

## INITIAL REVIEW DRAFT

# Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/ Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis to Revise Halibut Prohibited Species Catch Limits Amendment #\_\_\_ to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Fishery Management Plan

**Date:** January 12, 2012

**Lead Agency:** North Pacific Fishery Management Council  
605 W. 4th Avenue, Suite 306  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501

**Responsible Official:** Dr. James Balsiger, Alaska Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
709 W. 9th Street  
Juneau, Alaska 99802-1668  
(907) 586-7221

**Contact:** Jane DiCosimo  
North Pacific Fishery Management Council  
605 W. 4th Avenue, Suite 306  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501  
(907) 271-2809

**Abstract:** This analysis examines proposed changes to the management of commercial groundfish fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska (GOA) that would occur through an amendment to the GOA Groundfish Fishery Management Plan. Prohibited species catch (PSC) limits on removals of Pacific halibut can limit fishing activity on targeted groundfish fisheries or affect fishing practices. The fisheries that result in the highest halibut PSC in the GOA are the 1) Pacific cod trawl and longline fisheries, 2) shallow-water flatfish complex and arrowtooth flounder trawl fisheries, and 3) rockfish trawl fishery. In some target fisheries, PSC limits are not typically fully utilized, while other fisheries are 'typically' closed prior to attainment of the target TAC because they have fully utilizing its PSC allowance.

Current halibut PSC limits concern the Council because these limits have remained unchanged since their implementation in 1986 for trawl fisheries and revision in 1995 for fixed gear fisheries. Recent declines in halibut biomass, particularly in the GOA, have exacerbated concerns about levels of PSC in groundfish fisheries because of the potential effect of halibut PSC on other user groups.

In April 2011, the Council adopted a range of proposed reductions for analysis that would be implemented through the GOA groundfish harvest specifications process for 2012/2013 after scoping the issue through a number of discussion papers in 2012 and 2011. In addition to the No Action Alternative, the proposed alternative (Alternative 2) included options for reductions of a) 5 percent, b) 10 percent, and c) 15 percent of the 2,000 mt halibut PSC limit on trawlers and 300 mt halibut PSC limit on fixed gear groundfish operations. Two suboptions addressed effects on trawl PSC limit apportionments. In June 2011, the Council reviewed the suite of alternatives for analysis and reorganized the suboptions.

In October 2011, the Council initiated a new action to remove GOA halibut PSC limits from the annual harvest specifications process through an amendment to the GOA Groundfish FMP and set halibut PSC limits in federal regulation. Such an action would mirror the process for setting halibut PSC limits in BSAI groundfish fisheries. The Council also modified the options under the proposed alternative for revising GOA halibut PSC limits and scheduled initial review of the analysis for the revised management approach and alternatives for February 2012. At that time the Council will determine the schedule for final action (e.g., either April 2012 or June 2012), with the intention that federal regulations to implement the Council's preferred alternative would be in effect by mid-2013.



## Executive Summary

This analysis examines proposed changes to the management of commercial groundfish fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska (GOA) that would occur through an amendment to the GOA Groundfish Fishery Management Plan. Prohibited species catch (PSC) limits on removals of Pacific halibut can limit fishing activity on targeted groundfish fisheries or affect fishing practices. The fisheries that result in the highest halibut PSC in the GOA are the 1) Pacific cod trawl and longline fisheries, 2) shallow-water flatfish complex and arrowtooth flounder trawl fisheries, and 3) rockfish trawl fishery. In some target fisheries, PSC limits are not typically fully utilized, while other fisheries are ‘typically’ closed prior to attainment of the target TAC because they have fully utilizing its PSC allowance.

Current halibut PSC limits concern the Council because these limits have remained unchanged since their implementation in 1986 for trawl fisheries and revision in 1995 for fixed gear fisheries. Recent declines in halibut biomass, particularly in the GOA, have exacerbated concerns about levels of PSC in groundfish fisheries because of the potential effect of halibut PSC on other user groups.

This analysis includes an Environmental Assessment/ Regulatory Impact Review/ Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (EA/ RIR/IRFA). The EA is intended to implement an amendment to the GOA Groundfish Fishery Management Plan. The RIR and IRFA are intended to support federal rulemaking.

In April 2011, the Council adopted a range of proposed reductions for analysis that would be implemented through the GOA groundfish harvest specifications process for 2012/2013 after scoping the issue through a number of discussion papers in 2012 and 2011. In addition to the No Action Alternative, the proposed alternative (Alternative 2) included options for reductions of a) 5 percent, b) 10 percent, and c) 15 percent of the 2,000 mt halibut PSC limit on trawlers and 300 mt halibut PSC limit on fixed gear groundfish operations. Two suboptions addressed effects on trawl PSC limit apportionments. In June 2011, the Council reviewed the suite of alternatives for analysis and reorganized the suboptions.

In October 2011, the Council initiated a new action to remove GOA halibut PSC limits from the annual harvest specifications process through an amendment to the GOA Groundfish FMP and set halibut PSC limits in federal regulation. Such an action would mirror the process for setting halibut PSC limits in BSAI groundfish fisheries. The Council also modified the options under the proposed alternative for revising GOA halibut PSC limits and scheduled initial review of the analysis for the revised management approach and alternatives for February 2012. At that time the Council will determine the schedule for final action (e.g., either April 2012 or June 2012), with the intention that federal regulations to implement the Council’s preferred alternative would be in effect by mid-2013.

## Environmental Assessment

The Council adopted the following **objective** and **problem statement** in October 2011.

The Council has long been cognizant of and continues to recognize the extreme importance of halibut to all resource user groups. The Council also acknowledges that, for a wide variety of reasons, the dynamics of the directed and non-directed halibut fisheries have changed significantly since halibut PSC limits were first established. Given concerns with the current halibut PSC limits in the GOA, and the effect this bycatch has on both directed fishing opportunities and productivity of the stock, there is a need to evaluate existing halibut PSC limits and the way in which these limits are established.

*Currently, the GOA Groundfish harvest specifications annually establish a 2,000 mt halibut Prohibited Species Catch (PSC) limit for trawl gear and a 300 mt halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear. The GOA Groundfish FMP authorizes the Council to recommend, and NMFS to approve, annual halibut mortality limits as a component of the proposed and final groundfish harvest specifications. Halibut PSC limits are set separately for trawl and fixed gear, which may be further apportioned by season, regulatory area, and/or PSC fishery category.*

*The Council is concerned about the feasibility of revising GOA halibut PSC limits through groundfish harvest specifications and recognizes that addressing halibut PSC limits in this manner on an annual basis is not in the best interest of the Council's deliberative process in the long run.*

*With the exception of PSC limit reductions in the IFQ sablefish fishery and the Rockfish Pilot Program, the current PSC limits have not been revised since 1989 for trawl gear and 1995 for hook and line gear. Since that time there have been significant changes in groundfish and halibut management programs and fishing patterns, environmental conditions, fishing technology, and knowledge of halibut and groundfish stocks. Halibut is fully utilized in the directed sport, subsistence, and commercial fisheries and is of significant social, cultural, and economic importance to communities throughout the geographical range of the resource. Halibut PSC limits are also critical to the prosecution of many groundfish fisheries operating in the GOA.*

*Since the existing GOA halibut PSC limits were established, the total biomass and abundance of Pacific halibut has varied and in recent years the stock has experienced an ongoing decline in size at age for all ages in all areas. Exploitable biomass has decreased 50 percent over the past decade. In recent years, the directed halibut catch limits in regulatory areas 2C, 3A and 3B have declined steadily. From 2002 to 2011 the catch limit for the combined areas 2C, 3A and 3B declined by almost 50 percent and the Guideline Harvest Level (GHL) to the charter halibut sector in Area 2C has been reduced by a similar percentage.*

*While the IPHC accounts for bycatch mortality when establishing catch limits for the directed fisheries in order to maintain the halibut stock's productivity, it is the Council's responsibility to manage halibut PSC limits and meet the requirements of National Standard 9 to minimize bycatch.*

## **ALTERNATIVES**

The Council adopted the following alternatives, options, and suboptions for analysis in October 2011.

**Alternative 1.** (Status quo). Retain the process for changing GOA halibut PSC limits through the annual groundfish harvest specifications process.

**Alternative 2.** Amend the GOA Groundfish FMP to remove setting GOA halibut PSC limits from the annual harvest specifications process. GOA halibut PSC limits would be established (and amended) in federal regulation.

**Option 1** (Status quo). Retain the existing 2,000 mt trawl and 300 mt hook and line halibut PSC limits and write them into regulation.

**Option 2.** Revise the current GOA halibut PSC limits and write the new limits into regulation.

**Suboption 1.** Reduce the halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear CP sector by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

**Suboption 2.** Reduce the halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear CV sector by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

**Suboption 3.** Reduce the halibut PSC limit for trawl gear by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

**Suboption 3.1.** Apply the full trawl PSC limit reduction to the 5th season only.

**Suboption 3.2.** AFA/Amendment 80/Rockfish Program sideboard limits will be:

- a) Applied as percentage against the GOA halibut PSC limit (Status quo)
- b) Redefined in mt, calculated against the status quo GOA halibut PSC limits

Groundfish

Under the status quo, no groundfish stock has been determined to be overfished or approaching an overfished condition. Annual catch limits (ACLs) and total allowable catches (TACs) generally have been increasing since 2009, and the most recent stock assessments (2011) indicate that the trend is expected to continue into the immediate future. Many groundfish quotas are apportioned spatially and temporally to reduce potential impact on Steller sea lions, and this proposed action would not affect this apportionment. Under Alternative 2, lower PSC limits may result in certain groundfish fisheries closing before the respective TACs or apportionments are reached or the fleets would have to engage in fishing activity to minimize unintended harvests of halibut, while a higher PSC limit would allow for target groundfish fishing at current (or near current) levels, and impacts would likely be similar to the status quo fishery. If groundfish TACs are not fully harvested, fishing would have less impact on the stocks, and there would be no adverse impact on groundfish stocks from the fisheries. Any changes in fishing patterns that may result from the alternatives, however, would be monitored and updated in future stock assessments.

Pacific halibut (Source: IPHC)<sup>1</sup>

The GOA groundfish fishery has an adverse impact on Pacific halibut through direct mortality due to prohibited species catch. Under the status quo, Pacific halibut are a prohibited species and it is incumbent upon fishermen, under the regulations, to avoid catching them. The Groundfish Programmatic EIS considered impacts of the fisheries on the halibut population, reproductive success, and habitat, and concluded that it is unlikely that groundfish fishing has indirect impacts on these aspects of Pacific halibut sustainability. The groundfish fisheries also incidentally catches halibut prey species, including euphausiids, herring, sand lance, capelin, smelt, pollock, sablefish, cod, rockfishes, octopus, crabs, and clams, however the catches of these prey species are very small relative to the overall populations of these species. Thus, groundfish fishing activities are considered to have minimal and temporary effects on prey availability for halibut.

Coastwide exploitable biomass (EBio) of Pacific halibut at the beginning of 2011 is estimated to be 318 Mlb. Female spawning biomass (SBio) is estimated at 350 Mlb at the start of 2011. This is an increase of nearly 6% over the beginning of 2010 estimate of 331 Mlb. Estimated exploitable biomass is down by about 5% from the beginning of year 2010, while SBio is a bit over 6% higher than the 2010 beginning of year value estimated in 2009. Exploitable biomass and SBio are both estimated to have declined continuously between 1998 and 2007. EBio continued to decline until 2009, the model estimates that both are now on the increase, with SBio bottoming out in 2007 and EBio bottoming out in 2009. Recruitment (measured as age-eight fish in the year of assessment) has varied between 7 and 33 million halibut since the 1988 year class, with a mean of 17.9 million. The 1989 to 1997 year classes, presently 14 to 22 years old and the main target of the commercial fishery for the past several years, are all estimated to have been below average, several of the year classes substantially below average.

The sharply declining biomass over the past decade has resulted from these small year classes, in combination with reduced growth rates, replacing earlier year classes that were much larger, especially the 1987 and 1988 year classes. The projected increase in 2011 biomasses can be attributed, in large part, to the incoming 1998 through 2003 year classes that are estimated to be well above average, particularly the 1999 and 2000 year classes. The extent to which these year classes will contribute to EBio over the next few years depends on the growth rate which continues to decline.

---

<sup>1</sup> New information on the status of the Pacific halibut stock, which will be released after this draft is distributed to the Council, will be incorporated into the next draft of this analysis.

Projections based on the currently estimated age compositions suggest that both exploitable and spawning biomass will increase over the next several years as these strong year classes recruit to the fishable and spawning components of the population. Projected increases are tempered both by potential ongoing decreases in size-at-age, as well as realized harvest rates which continue to be above target in several regulatory areas. Trawl estimates of abundance are similar to assessment estimates in most areas, and also provide evidence of very large numbers of small halibut. The coastwide exploitable biomass was apportioned among regulatory areas in accordance with survey estimates of relative abundance, modified by adjustments for hook competition and survey timing.

The halibut stock has declined due to natural declines in recruitment, lower growth rates, and higher than target harvest rates in most. Catch limits adopted for 2011 were lower in the central regions of the stock (Areas 2C and 3) but significant recent reductions in catch limits for the eastern most portion (Areas 2A and 2B) of the stock appear to have resulted in improvements to stock condition in those areas.

The time series of abundance illustrates the strength of the celebrated 1987, and to a lesser extent 1988, year classes. As was true last year, the current assessment suggests that three large year classes – 1998, 1999, and 2000 – are poised to enter the exploitable biomass over the next few years. Presently, both year classes look to be larger – in terms of numbers – than the 1987 and 1988 year classes. However, it is important to note that size at age is much smaller now than it was 20 years ago. This has two important ramifications – first it means that the three strong year classes are only just beginning to reach the exploitable size range and, therefore, their true numbers in the population are still quite uncertain. Secondly, it also means that for a given number of halibut, their collective biomass will be lower.

Currently, a large fraction of males never reach the minimum size limit and thus never enter the EBio. It remains to be seen just how these year classes will develop into the exploitable component of the stock. If size at age remains at current values, then the projections for both the EBio and SBio are optimistic and indicate that the declines over the past decade are on the verge of reversing.

The impacts of reducing halibut PSC limits for groundfish target fisheries does not simply reallocate that reduced halibut mortality amounts to directed fishery halibut users. While halibut PSC limits are often closely approached in the GOA groundfish fisheries, these removals are known imprecisely. While all halibut mortality sources are taken into account when commercial IFQ catch limits (and combined catch limits under the proposed Halibut Catch Sharing Plan (CSP)) are set, the negative impacts of these removals on lost spawning biomass and lost yield are not prevented. Incidental catches of halibut result in a decline in the halibut standing stock biomass, reduced reproductive potential of the halibut stock, and reduced short- and long-term halibut yields to the directed hook-and-line fisheries and the guided sport sector in Area 2C and 3A under the proposed CSP.

#### Other resource components

Under the status quo, marine mammal and seabird disturbance and incidental take are at low levels and are mitigated by current spatial restrictions on the GOA groundfish fisheries. Under either of the alternatives, disturbance or incidental take is not expected to increase to a level that would result in population level effects on marine mammals or seabirds. Additionally, marine mammals and seabirds may be affected by changes in prey availability or prey density due to fishing, or benthic habitat alteration under the status quo or proposed options under Alternative 2. In years where proposed reductions in halibut PSC limit constrains fishing, Alternative 2 may reduce the potential effects of the groundfish fishery on prey availability. If the fleet spends longer time fishing in areas with low groundfish catch rates to avoid halibut, there may be some increase to benthic habitat impacts and potential removals of marine mammal and seabird prey. However, this increase is unlikely to result in population level effects.

Previous analyses have found no substantial adverse effects to habitat in the GOA caused by fishing activities. Alternative 2 may reduce any effects on habitat that are occurring under the status quo. The potential effects on an area would be constrained by the amount of the groundfish TACs and by the existing habitat conservation and protection measures. Overall, the combination of the direct, indirect, and

cumulative effects on habitat complexity for both living and non-living substrates, benthic biodiversity, and habitat suitability is not likely to be significant under any of the alternatives.

## **Regulatory Impact Review**

The RIR considers the impact of reducing the amount of halibut PSC available to the GOA groundfish fisheries by 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent. Impacts are positive for sectors that rely on halibut IFQ and the guided sport fleet and their clients<sup>2</sup>. Negative impacts are realized by the groundfish fleets and the industry sectors and consumers that rely on GOA groundfish harvests.

To describe the impacts, changes in gross revenue are compared to the status quo to determine how reductions in PSC limits impact various sectors. The analysis acknowledges that comparing changes in gross revenue does not provide information on the profitability of firms or net benefits to the Nation. However, additional data on the costs incurred by the firms that rely on halibut and groundfish from the North Pacific and consumer surplus of U.S. residents that consume these products are needed to generate those estimates. That information is currently unavailable for all sectors that harvest, process, provide support, and consume halibut and groundfish in the Gulf of Alaska.

Proposed halibut PSC reductions may be applied to the trawl, fixed gear, or both fisheries. Currently only the hook-and-line vessels in the fixed gear fishery are operating under halibut PSC limits. Different PSC reductions could be selected for the catcher vessel and catcher processor sectors. It is assumed that the Council has the authority and information, based on this analysis, to select any percentage in the range it considered for any sector.

The retrospective analyses in this document assume that the Status Quo would not cause any change. Therefore, all reductions for the options considered, deduct any change estimated to be contributed by the Status Quo.

Direct comparisons are not made between gross revenue increases in the directed halibut fisheries and the gross revenue foregone in the groundfish fisheries. Estimates for the two sectors were made using different methodologies and assumptions. Direct comparisons may generate misleading results in terms of changes in gross revenue gained or foregone by this action.

The estimates of gross revenue changes assume no modification of fleet behavior as a result of implementing the halibut PSC reductions. If harvesters are able to reduce the halibut PSC rates in the various fisheries considered, the estimates will exceed those that would have actually occurred. Conversely, the analysis assumes the TAC in place historically will not change for the years considered. Stock assessment models and forecasts discussed in the GOA SAFE Report indicate that TACs are projected to increase for Pacific cod and other valuable GOA species. If the TACs increase, and halibut PSC rates do not change, the amount of first wholesale gross revenue foregone will be underestimated. Ex-vessel and first wholesale prices are assumed not to change if the quantity of fish harvested is increased or reduced. These species are sold in a world market for groundfish and the changes in quantities delivered are not expected to influence the world market prices.

### *Directed Halibut Fishery Impacts*

The analysis estimates the increase in pounds of halibut available to the guided sport sector and the commercial IFQ sector, by IPHC area, under each alternative considered by the Council (using tier 1 and tier 2 of the CSP and using the GHL). All halibut projections assumed that the halibut PSC limit change is equivalent to the reduction in halibut PSC taken by the trawl and hook-and-line sectors. Reductions in halibut PSC by the trawl and hook-and-line sectors would reduce the amount of “bycatch” deducted from the total CEY in proportion to the percentage of the total PSC reduction that is assumed to be over 26 inch. For example, if half of the PSC taken in an IPHC area is over 26 inch, half of the PSC taken in that

---

<sup>2</sup> Benefits to personal and subsistence users are neutral as those halibut harvests are not limited by other removals.

area would be deducted from the total CEY. The over 26 inch “bycatch” is the only component, that is deducted from the total CEY to estimate the fishery CEY, that is assumed to change in this analysis. Finally, benefits that are estimated to accrue to the directed halibut fisheries are for the first year of PSC reductions. Benefits to these sectors will increase over time as U26” halibut recruit into the directed fishery.

**HOW TO INTERPRET THE FOLLOWING TABLES**

The tables below are provided as an example of how to interpret the data presented in the halibut impact sections. Proposed trawl PSC limits (in mt on the left and 1,000 lb on the right) head columns across the top of each table and proposed hook-and-line PSC limits (in 1,000 lb) head each rows to the left of the same table. The pounds of PSC are converted from metric tons using the following formula:  $PSC (mt) \div 604.7898 \times 1000$ . For example, the 2,000 mt of halibut PSC is equivalent to 3,307 thousand pounds (or 3.3 million pounds) of halibut PSC mortality of fish over 26 inches. These sample tables demonstrate which proposed options for halibut PSC reductions (0/5/10/15 percent) are associated with each proposed PSC limit (in mt and thousand lb).

The matrix of cells represents the increase in halibut available to the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors under each option. Using the bookends of results from the above table on the right as an example of how to interpret the tables, maintaining the status quo trawl PSC limit (e.g., 0% reduction) and reducing the hook-and-line limit under Alternative 2 Option 1 (e.g., 5 percent), results in an estimated 18,600 lb increase in the amount of halibut available to the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors. If both the trawl and hook-and-line sector’s PSC limit is reduced under Alternative 2, Option 3 (e.g., 15 percent), an additional 366,000 lb of halibut is estimated to be available for the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors.

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
<b>GOA</b>		2,000 (0%)	1,900 (5%)	1,800 (10%)	1,700 (15%)
HAL PSC (mt)	300 (0%)	All combinations of PSC reductions, some tables report weight others report revenue changes			
	285 (5%)				
	270 (10%)				
	255 (15%)				

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
<b>GOA</b>		3307 (0%)	3142 (5%)	2976 (10%)	2811 (15%)
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496 (0%)	0.0	103.4	206.7	310.1
	471 (5%)	18.6	122.0	225.4	328.7
	446 (10%)	37.3	140.7	244.0	347.4
	422 (15%)	55.9	159.3	262.7	366.0

**The GOA-wide the increase in the amount of halibut available to the guided sport sector during the first year of PSC reductions ranges from 0 lb under the status quo to 38,700 lb under a 15 percent PSC mortality reduction applied to both the hook-and-line and trawl sectors (Table ES- 1).** The vast majority of the increase is projected to occur in Area 3A. In Area 2C, the increase ranges from 0 lb to under 100 lb, depending on the option selected. Applying tier 2 of the CSP to the halibut available for use by the guided sport sector and the commercial IFQ sector would slightly decrease the amount of halibut allocated to the guided sport sector. The amount of the decrease is equal to the increase by the commercial IFQ sector, because the CSP percentage that divides the available halibut between the two sectors changes.

Estimates for Area 2C may be underestimates of that expected to occur because the model does not account for halibut migration patterns. If it were possible to include those patterns and the general pattern was movement from west to east, the estimates for Areas 3B and 3A may be too high and the estimate for



Area 2C may be too low. However, because the majority of the halibut PSC is taken in Areas 3A and 3B, the greatest impact would be expected there even if migration patterns were included.

**Table ES- 1 Increases in halibut (in 1,000 lb net weight) available to the guided sport sector in Areas 2C and 3A, under tier 1 of the CSP.** (Source: IPHC estimates of change in fishery CEY)

GOA		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	12.0	24.1	36.1
	471	0.9	12.9	24.9	37.0
	446	1.7	13.8	25.8	37.8
	422	2.6	14.6	26.7	38.7

3A		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	12.0	24.1	36.1
	471	0.8	12.9	24.9	36.9
	446	1.7	13.7	25.7	37.8
	422	2.5	14.5	26.6	38.6

2C		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	446	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	422	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

3B		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	446	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	422	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Estimates of the change in catch were similar, but slightly larger when the GHL method was used versus the CSP. The difference is a result of the entire change in available halibut being assigned to the IFQ sector under the GHL. However, the change would have been greater if the change in halibut available resulted in moving from one tier to another.

Based on Tier 1 of the CSP, each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC limit is estimated to increase the IFQ available in the GOA by about 17,600 lb. A five percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit (applied to 2,000 mt) is projected to increase the amount of IFQ halibut by about 91,600 lb (Table ES- 2). IFQ pounds are estimated to increase in Area 2C by about 150 lb for each five percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit. The trawl PSC limit did not impact the estimated IFQ lb that would be available in Area 2C, because of the amount of halibut PSC taken by trawl gear in that area. Estimated increases in IFQ lb ranged from 0 lb under the status quo to 400 lb under a 15 percent reduction to both the hook-and-line and trawl sectors. Halibut IFQ in Area 3A is projected to increase by about 5,800 lb for each five percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit. Each five percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit is projected to increase the amount of halibut IFQ available by 64,900 lb. In Area 3B, a five percent reduction in the amount of hook-and-line halibut PSC is projected to increase halibut IFQ by about 11,600 lb.; and each five percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit is projected to increase the amount of IFQ available by a total of about 26,700 lb. All of the increase in Area 3B is projected to go to the IFQ sector, because of the limit charter sector in that area and the CSP does not apply to Area 3B.

**Table ES- 2 Changes in commercial IFQ lb (net weight) under each option to reduce the PSC mortality limit, Tier 1 of CSP.** (Source: IPHC estimates of increased Fishery CEY (net weight))

		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>GOA</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	91.6	183.1	274.7
	471	17.6	109.1	200.7	292.2
	446	35.1	126.7	218.2	309.8
	422	52.7	144.2	235.8	327.3

		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>3A</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	64.9	129.7	194.6
	471	5.8	70.7	135.6	200.4
	446	11.6	76.5	141.4	206.3
	422	17.5	82.3	147.2	212.1

		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>2C</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	446	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	422	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>3B</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	26.7	53.4	80.1
	471	11.6	38.3	65.0	91.7
	446	23.2	49.9	76.6	103.3
	422	34.8	61.5	88.2	114.9

The analysis multiplied the increases in IFQ pounds by a range of first wholesale values based on the area of harvest. First wholesale prices were derived from COAR data based on the range reported from 2003 through 2010. The prices per pound used for Area 2C were \$3.64 and \$6.32; for Area 3A they were \$3.52 and \$6.65; and for Area 3B they were \$4.13 and \$8.15. Because most of the increase in IFQ pounds was projected to be in Area 3A and Area 3B, most of the increase in gross first wholesale revenue was also projected to accrue to QS holders in those areas.

Insufficient data are available to estimate the impacts of reducing the halibut PSC limit for the Southeast Outside District (SEO) demersal shelf rockfish (DSR) fishery on directed commercial harvesters, processors, communities, and consumers. It is not possible to determine historic halibut PSC usage in that fishery, due to low observer coverage. Restructuring the observer program will allow NOAA Fisheries to deploy observers in the SEO DSR fishery. Groundfish observers will collect information on halibut PSC as part of their normal duties. That information, collected over time, will provide better estimates of halibut taken in the directed DSR fishery and their survival rates. NOAA Fisheries would then have the information necessary to estimate halibut mortality, and would determine if the 10 mt limit (under the status quo or a 5 percent reduction) or the 9 mt limit (under a 10 percent or 15 percent reduction) is exceeded. Until that information is available, impacts on the SEO DSR cannot be generated.

DSR taken incidentally to the halibut IFQ fishery will not be affected by changes in the halibut PSC limit. Harvesters have historically utilized much of the DSR fishery as incidental catch in the IFQ fishery. At the current low Area 2C IFQ catch limit (2,330,000 lb or about 1,057 mt), the 10 percent DSR incidental catch rate would allow up to 105 mt of DSR to be taken. Additional DSR may be taken above the incidental catch limit, but it may not be sold. Currently most of the DSR taken above the incidental catch limit is for personal use.

Options considered by the Council would decrease the halibut PSC limit for the groundfish hook-and-line sector (other than SEO DSR and sablefish) to the amounts listed below in metric tons. Table ES- 3 assumes that the current seasonal allowances will continue into the future and the catcher vessel and catcher processor split will also continue.

**Table ES- 3. Seasonal allowances of halibut PSC limits under proposed options.**

	<u>1st season</u> 86 percent (January 1 to June 10)	<u>2nd season</u> 5 percent (June 10 to September 1)	<u>3rd season</u> 9 percent (September 1 to End of Year)
<b><u>All fisheries except demersal shelf rockfish</u></b>			
<b>Status quo - both operation types</b>	249	264	290
<b>Catcher processor (42.4% of total)</b>			
Status quo	106	112	123
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	100	106	117
Option 2 - 10% reduction	95	101	111
Option 3 - 15% reduction	90	95	105
<b>Catcher vessel (57.6% of total)</b>			
Status quo	144	152	167
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	136	144	159
Option 2 - 10% reduction	129	137	150
Option 3 - 15% reduction	122	129	142

Based on these PSC limits and historic usage, estimates of the amount of first wholesale gross revenue foregone under each option was estimated. Data from 2003 through 2010 was used to estimate changes in first wholesale gross revenue foregone under each option. A five percent reduction in the halibut PSC limit reduced first wholesale gross revenue for the catcher vessel sector by \$210,000 and \$0 for the catcher processors (2003 through 2010 average). **Reducing the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit by 10 percent decreased the average catcher processor first wholesale gross revenue by an average of \$240,000 per year and the catcher vessel sector by \$480,000 per year. The catcher processor's foregone first wholesale gross revenue was also reduced by \$33,000 per year when the PSC limit was reduced by 15 percent. However, the catcher vessel sectors first wholesale revenue was reduced by about \$820,000 per year.**

The proposed trawl halibut PSC limits for the options considered are presented in Table ES- 4. For the analysis it is assumed that the same seasonal and complex percentages of the overall limit will continue in the future.

**Table ES- 4 Trawl halibut PSC limits under the proposed options**

	Total allowance	<u>1st season</u> January 20 to April 1	<u>2nd season</u> April 1 to July 1	<u>3rd season*</u> July 1 to September 1	<u>4th season</u> September 1 to October 1	<u>5th season</u> October 1 through December 31
<b>Total Allowance</b>						
seasonal share		27.5 percent	20 percent	30 percent**	7.5 percent	15 percent
Status quo	2000 <sup>^</sup>	550	400	381	150	300
<b>Deep-water complex</b>						
seasonal share		12.5 percent	37.5 percent	50 percent**	0 percent	NA
Status quo	773	100	300	181	0	
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	734	95	285	172		
Option 2 - 10% reduction	695	90	270	163		
Option 3 - 15% reduction	657	85	255	154		
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>						
seasonal share		50 percent	11.1 percent	22.2 percent	16.7 percent	NA
Status quo	900	450	100	200	150	
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	855	428	95	190	143	
Option 2 - 10% reduction	810	405	90	180	135	
Option 3 - 15% reduction	765	383	85	170	128	
<b>Undesignated</b>						
seasonal share						100 percent
Status quo	300					300
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	285					285
Option 2 - 10% reduction	270					270
Option 3 - 15% reduction	255					255
NA						
<b>Suboption 1 - all from 5th season</b>						
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	200					200
Option 2 - 10% reduction	100					100
Option 3 - 15% reduction	0					0

On average (from 2003 through 2010) the first wholesale gross revenue from trawl gear vessels in the deep-water complex was estimated to decrease by \$730,000, \$2.49 million, and \$3.35 million under a 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent reduction in the deep-water trawl PSC limit, respectively. Average reductions in first wholesale gross revenue for trawl gear vessels in the shallow-water complex were estimated to be \$1.02 million, \$2.74 million, and \$5.10 million, under a 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent reduction in the PSC limit, respectively. Summing these reductions in estimated first wholesale gross revenue yields the estimates in Table ES- 5. Each cell in the matrix of Table 3 shows the estimated average reduction in first wholesale gross revenue to the groundfish industry for an option considered by the Council. Placing the results in the matrix format allows each of the combinations considered by the Council to be easily compared. The smallest reduction (\$210,000), other than the Status Quo, results from a 5 percent halibut PSC reduction applied to the catcher vessels and catcher processors in the hook-and-line fleet. Hook-and-line first wholesale revenue reductions are greatest when the halibut PSC limit is reduced by 15 percent (\$1.15 million). Adding those values to the first wholesale gross revenue reductions from the trawl fleet provides the remaining estimates. So, a 5 percent decrease in the trawl halibut PSC limit was estimated to reduce the first wholesale gross revenue from the trawl fishery by \$1.75 million. Adding that value to the first wholesale gross revenue reduction estimated for a 10 percent halibut PSC reduction to the hook-and-line fleet (\$720,000), yields the \$2.43 million estimate in that cell of the matrix (where the hook-and-line and trawl reductions intersect). The greatest annual reduction was estimated to be \$9.61 million when a 15 percent reduction was applied to both the trawl and hook-and-line PSC limits (Table ES- 5).

**Table ES- 5 Estimated annual average first wholesale gross revenue foregone in groundfish fisheries (\$million) (Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting and COAR data)**

		Trawl			
		Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
Hook- and- Line	Status Quo	\$0.00	\$1.75	\$5.23	\$8.45
	5%	\$0.21	\$1.95	\$5.44	\$8.66
	10%	\$0.72	\$2.47	\$5.94	\$9.17
	15%	\$1.15	\$2.90	\$6.38	\$9.61

The estimates are intended to provide information on the amount of first wholesale revenue that would have been foregone if the halibut PSC reductions had been in place from 2003 through 2010. Actual reductions in revenue that occur in the future will differ from these estimates as halibut PSC rates and TACs change. Given all the factors that contribute to those changes, projecting revenue changes for future fishing years would generate estimates with sizable levels of uncertainty. Therefore, those estimates are not provided in this analysis.

Even if the analysts were able to accurately estimate the amount of revenue that would be foregone in the future, it is currently not possible to determine how individual firms would be affected by the changes. These estimates are fleet-wide averages of changes in gross revenue. Information is currently unavailable to determine the effect that reductions in gross revenue have on the net revenue of firms. It is the overall profitability of the firms and net benefits to the Nation that are of greatest interest for the RIR, because they indicate whether individual firms will remain viable in the long run, if revenues decline, and whether the Nation generates positive economic benefits from the proposed action. That information is not currently being collected for all industry sectors included in this analysis.

*Applying the entire halibut PSC reduction to the Fifth Season*

Selecting Option 3 (15 percent reduction) does not necessarily mean that the fifth trawl season would not be opened to fishing, even though the allocation to that season would be 0 mt. If sufficient halibut PSC could be rolled-over from the deep-water complex, shallow-water complex, or Rockfish Program NOAA Fisheries could open the fishery. The Amendment 80 fleet is not allowed to roll-over sideboard limits from season-to-season and its seasonal sideboard limit is calculated as a percentage of the annual limit. Therefore, they could still be allowed to fish if halibut PSC under the general limit were rolled-over to the fifth season.

Because overages are deducted from the next season, if the participants in the deep-water complex or shallow-water complex exceeded their limit, it is possible GOA fishermen using trawl gear could use the fifth season limit under any of the options considered. Under Option 1, exceeding their first fourth season's PSC limit by 200 mt would result in the fifth season not opening. Under Option 2, they would need to exceed their limit for the first four seasons by 100 mt.

Historically, the fifth season trawl fishery in the GOA accounts for \$12.55 million to \$29.91 million, annually, in first wholesale gross revenue. From 2006 through 2010, 69 percent of the GOA first wholesale gross revenue from the trawl fleet was derived from pollock target fisheries (77 percent from 2003 through 2010). If pollock target fisheries were excluded from the fifth season total, the reductions in first wholesale gross revenue were always less than \$10.2 million (annually). On average, from 2003 through 2010, the first wholesale gross revenue was \$4.42 million. That amount increases to an average of \$7.23 million, when only 2006 through 2010 data are considered.

Shallow-water flatfish catches have accounted for 12 percent of first wholesale gross revenue and 13 percent of the fifth season weight since the beginning of 2006. Arrowtooth flounder catches have accounted for 7 percent of the first wholesale gross revenue and 9 percent of the weight. The higher valued (\$/lb.) Pacific cod fishery accounted for 6 percent of the revenue, but only 3 percent of the weight.

Rockfish, excluding rockfish from the Central Gulf, accounted for 4 percent of both revenue and catch. All other GOA target fisheries combined accounted for 4 percent of the revenue and 3 percent of the catch. Therefore, the greatest impact of reducing the fifth season halibut PSC limit is likely to occur in the arrowtooth flounder and shallow-water flatfish target fisheries.

Applying the entire halibut PSC reduction to the fifth season is assumed to only impact the revenue generated that season. The magnitude of the impact will vary depending on the size of the halibut PSC reduction and how the fleet responds to a reduced PSC limit. All other seasons are assumed to not be directly impacted, because the amount of halibut available to those seasons will not change under this suboption.

A retrospective analysis, similar to that used to analyze the primary options considered by the Council is used in this section to estimate the amount of first wholesale revenue foregone. Applying the entire reduction to the fifth season requires looking back to see how much halibut would be available for use in the trawl fisheries. The fifth season would not have opened during 2003, 2004 or 2005 under any PSC reduction considered. The fishery would not have opened under Option 3 (15 percent reduction) during 2006, 2007, or 2008. Less than 60 mt of halibut PSC would have been available those years, under Option 2. That amount would compel NOAA Fisheries in season managers to consider whether sufficient halibut PSC was available to open the fishery. Under all the options considered sufficient halibut PSC would have been available to open the fifth season in 2009 and 2010.

Under Option 1 (5 percent PSC reduction), on average, first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decrease by \$590,000 per year, from 2003 through 2010. From 2006 through 2010, first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decrease by \$940,000, on average, annually.

When the 10 percent reduction is compared to the Status Quo, the average annual reduction in first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to be \$950,000 (2003 through 2010) and \$1.51 million (2006 through 2010). The greatest reduction occurred during 2008 and no reduction occurred from 2003 through 2006. Comparing the 15 percent reduction to the Status Quo, yields an estimated annual reduction in first wholesale gross revenue of \$2.67 million (2003 through 2010) and \$4.27 million (2006 through 2010).

First wholesale gross revenue reductions were always greater when the reduction was applied to all seasons (Table ES- 6). Part of the reason reductions were always greater when applied to all seasons is that the fifth season accounted for less first wholesale revenue, on average, than was estimated to be foregone under a 10 percent or 15 percent reduction applied to all seasons. Underlying this difference in effects is the ability of participants to use halibut more effectively in the earlier seasons. Specifically, vessels are able to harvest more and more valuable fish in the first four seasons than in the fifth season. As a result, the fifth season halibut reduction has less effect on trawl harvests, since vessels achieve lower catch per ton of halibut during the fifth season than in other season.

**Table ES- 6 Comparison of average first wholesale reductions (2003 through 2010) when the reduction is applied to all seasons and when it is applied to only the 5<sup>th</sup> season**

	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
Applying Reductions to all Seasons	\$0.00	(\$1.75)	(\$5.23)	(\$8.45)
Applying Reductions to 5th Season	\$0.00	(\$0.59)	(\$0.95)	(\$2.67)
Difference (all seasons minus 5th season)	\$0.00	(\$1.16)	(\$4.28)	(\$5.78)

#### *Halibut PSC Sideboard Limits*

Sideboards have been implemented limiting the amount of the GOA trawl halibut PSC available to participants in the rockfish program, Amendment 80 program, and non-exempt AFA catcher vessels. These sideboards were adopted as part of catch share programs to limit program participants from fully using the flexibility provided by catch share allocations to increase their harvests in other fisheries.

NOAA Fisheries manages fleets to maintain their catches below the proscribed sideboard limits. The management approach differs with the sizes of the sideboard amount and the subject fleet, as well as the fleet's fishing practices. In fisheries with small sideboard limits that are deemed unmanageable, given the size of the sideboarded fleet, NOAA Fisheries may choose not to open the fishery. Fisheries that are never opened are listed in Table ES- 7.

**Table ES- 7 GOA groundfish fisheries that are not opened to directed fishing.**

AFA	Amendment 80	Rockfish Program*
Eastern Pacific cod (inshore and offshore)	No directed fishing closures	CV Western pelagic shelf rockfish
Western deep-water flatfish		CV Western Pacific ocean perch
Eastern and Western rex sole		CV Western northern rockfish
Eastern and Western arrowtooth flounder		CV deep-water complex fisheries
Eastern and Western flathead sole		CP shallow-water complex fisheries
Western Pacific ocean perch		
Western Northern rockfish		
Entire GOA pelagic shelf rockfish		
SEO District demersal shelf rockfish		
Entire GOA sculpins		
Entire GOA squids		
* For the month of July		

Proposed halibut PSC reductions would not affect the fisheries that are never opened to directed fishing. Fisheries with sideboard limits that can be managed by NOAA Fisheries will be permitted to target groundfish in the open fisheries. Members of these fleets, through cooperative agreements, may also be required to monitor their catches to stay within their sideboard limits. AFA non-exempt catcher vessels are most active in the shallow-water complex, particularly the first, third, and fourth seasons. The fleet is also active in the fifth season, but the halibut PSC sideboard limit is undesignated during the 5<sup>th</sup> season and therefore not apportioned between the deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries. Only three times during 2003 through 2010 did seasonal halibut usage exceed the current seasonal sideboard limit. Those three cases were all in the deep-water complex and would have exceeded any of the proposed limits. Given that halibut PSC sideboard usage by the AFA non-exempt catcher vessel fleet is, in most cases, well below the applicable current sideboard limits, the halibut PSC reduction options would appear to minimally constrain the fleet, assuming current fishing practices continue.

Amendment 80 vessels are most active in the deep-water complex, which includes the rockfish and flatfish fisheries (e.g., rex sole, arrowtooth flounder). The third season has the largest number of participating Amendment 80 vessels. Most of these vessels are also qualified for the rockfish program in the Central Gulf. Participation in the shallow-water complex by the Amendment 80 sector is far more limited with only one to three vessels targeting these fisheries. When looking at the impacts of applying the entire halibut PSC reduction in the fifth season, the Amendment 80 fleet could be constrained more by the reduction in the overall halibut PSC limit than by the reduction in its sideboard limit, depending on the percentage reduction selected. The relatively small halibut PSC limit is likely insufficient to support opening a fifth season fishery (for details see Section 4.6.3.5).

The prohibition on sideboard rollovers from season-to-season for the Amendment 80 sector will increase the potential for the deep-water complex and shallow-water complex fisheries to close to Amendment 80 vessels as a result of the sideboards prior to the end of a season, especially the deep-water complex during the second and third season. If the deep-water species TACs were to increase significantly in the future, there is the possibility that the sector may have an insufficient halibut PSC sideboard limit to harvest the deep-water complex TACs. In the shallow-water complex, historical halibut PSC usage by the Amendment 80 sector indicates the first season could be constrained by the halibut PSC sideboard limit in the future.

With the exception of apportionment of halibut PSC to the Rockfish Program, trawl halibut PSC in the GOA is not apportioned between the different sectors. Given that halibut PSC is shared by all trawlers, the Amendment 80 sector is often racing other trawlers in their GOA groundfish fisheries. In general, the proposed reductions of halibut PSC limits will likely increase the race for fish in the GOA amongst all the trawlers.

Catcher processor fleet vessels participating in the Central GOA rockfish program will be limited in their catch of deep-water and shallow-water halibut PSC under a sideboard limit that is intended to constrain harvests from fisheries that are typically halibut constrained. This sideboard limit applies only during the month of July. Effort by the GOA Rockfish Program catcher processors during the month of July is centered on the deep-water complex with the number of vessels ranging from 6 in 2010 to 11 vessels in 2009. Halibut PSC usage by these vessels has ranged from 30 mt in 2010 to 67 mt in 2008. The rockfish program vessels, operating under sideboard limits, focus most of its effort during the month of July on Western GOA and West Yakutat rockfish with some effort in the rex sole fishery. By comparison, effort by the Rockfish Program catcher processors in the shallow-water complex during the month of July is nearly non-existent. One catcher processor participated in the shallow-water complex in 2009.

During 2007, 2008 and 2009 halibut PSC usage by the catcher processors exceeded the 50 mt halibut PSC sideboard limit under the new Rockfish Program and therefore would have triggered a premature closure in the deep-water complex fisheries under all of the halibut PSC sideboard limit reduction options. Given that deep-water halibut PSC sideboard usage exceeded the status quo three times in the last four years, there is a high likelihood that the deep-water complex fisheries will be constrained by a reduced halibut PSC sideboard limit during the month of July. Catcher processors who are limited by the Rockfish Program halibut PSC sideboard limit race other trawlers before a halibut PSC forced shut down occurs during the month of July. A reduction of the halibut PSC will only increase this race for fish during the 3<sup>rd</sup> season, and would likely result in a shortened third season in most years.

## **Implementation**



Table ES- 8 depicts the most likely timeline for implementation of the Council’s preferred alternative, now that final action is anticipated to occur in either April 2012 or June 2012. This time line suggests that mid-2013 implementation of revised PSC limits under Alternative 2 is unlikely.

**Table ES- 8 Schedule for analytical, GOA FMP, and harvest specification revision process necessary to support change to the GOA halibut PSC limits mid-season.**  
 (Source: NMFS AKRO SF)

Action	Jan-2012	Feb - May	June	Jul – Mar 2013	Apr - Oct
Initial review of FMP amendment to set GOA Halibut PSC and Council selects preliminary preferred alternative (January 2012)					
Final action of FMP amendment to set GOA Halibut PSC					
NMFS prepares and publishes proposed rule					
NMFS prepares and publishes file rule and revised harvest specifications for PSC limit apportionments					

*Industry Tools to Reduce PSC and Fleet Responses*

The analysis provides a discussion of the recent Council actions taken and the industry programs that have to been used to limit halibut PSC. Members of industry have provided public testimony that they are currently developing or have tried to utilize the tools available to them to reduce halibut PSC. They indicated that some efforts were unsuccessful because of the race for halibut PSC that occurs in the GOA fisheries and their inability to control the behavior of individuals unwilling to comply with the proposed tools (e.g., stand downs). Efforts to refine other tools are still underway but will require additional time and expense to determine if they can be effective solutions. They have stressed that there are no simple measures that they are aware of that have not been considered or tried.

Halibut avoidance measures and their effects will differ across gear and operation types. The analysis considered both the potential for measures to be effective in the various area and target fisheries and the potential for interactions between those fisheries to affect the propensity of participants to adopt avoidance measures.

*Hook and line catcher processors*

Under the recent action dividing the GOA Pacific cod TAC among different gear and operation types, the catcher processor longline sector and catcher vessel longline sector each receives not only a portion of the Pacific cod TAC, but also an apportionment of halibut PSC. Because of the almost complete overlap of the sector’s participants in the BSAI with participants in the GOA Pacific cod fisheries and the relatively few participants in the sector – fewer than 20 vessels participate each year, members of the catcher processor sector have been able to extend their cooperative agreement from the BSAI fishery to a less formal agreement in the GOA fisheries. Despite the lack of a sector allocation, the sector agreed to a variety of measures intended to reduce the chance that its halibut PSC results in a fishery closure. Beginning in 2012, the sector will receive an allocation of Pacific cod and a halibut PSC limit that are not accessible to any other sector. Under its agreement, the hook and line catcher processor sector has agreed

to individual limits on halibut PSC. These contractual limits operate as an additional constraint on cooperative members, who also must stop fishing any time regulators announce a fishery closure based on its determination that a hook and line halibut PSC limit will be reached, regardless of whether a member's cooperative limit is reached. Since these non-member vessels are not limited by the agreement, the cooperative must assume those vessels could take a disproportionate share of the available PSC, effectively imposing a disproportionate cost of the PSC limit on the cooperative's members. In practice, participants in the cooperative have historically consolidated their cooperative limits on few vessels that have prosecuted the GOA Pacific cod fishery.

In addition to establishment of member PSC limits based on the current total hook and line halibut PSC limit, the cooperative has also adopted a variety of other measures to reduce halibut mortality. In general, these efforts are focused on avoiding fishing in areas and at times of relatively high mortality rates. Information pooled under this effort is used to manage the cooperative limits, but also result in some degree of peer pressure for vessels with high rates. The fleet is also using informal, on-the-grounds communication among captains. Also under the terms of the agreement, vessels moving into a new area are limited in the amount of gear that may be set, until it is determined that halibut rates are below an acceptable level. The effectiveness of these measures to further reduce PSC is uncertain, as the fleet already uses a variety of measures to reduce halibut mortality.

#### *Hook and line catcher vessels*

The GOA hook and line catcher vessel sector uses halibut PSC primarily in the target Pacific cod fishery, along with some catches in the rockfish target fisheries. The hook and line catcher vessel sector has many more participants than the hook and line catcher processor sector, with hundreds of vessels participating annually. A core group of approximately 100 vessels make up the primary fleet, with most of the other vessels making only a few trips in a target fishery subject to the halibut PSC limits. Organization of such a large fleet to divide the PSC limit is unlikely, as vessels may perceive an opportunity to gain an advantage by remaining outside of the agreement. Despite this potential advantage, some catcher vessels currently undertake efforts to avoid halibut through informal arrangements. Under these arrangements vessels share on the grounds information concerning halibut mortality rates, helping vessels to avoid areas with relatively high halibut rates. Measures adopted by the hook and line catcher vessels are unlikely to extend beyond these informal arrangements (or to more costly measures, such as stand downs that delay fishing) under any of the proposed reductions, because of the potential for persons outside the agreement to realize gains by increasing their share of total halibut mortality.

#### *Trawl vessels*

The shared seasonal apportionments of the halibut PSC limits may affect the propensity of a vessel operator to avoid halibut, since the usage of halibut mortality is shared with a large fleet (including both catcher vessels and catcher processors) fishing in multiple target fisheries and over a large area (including multiple management areas). These conditions can be a barrier to formation of agreements among participants to address halibut mortality, as participants may have a variety of competing interests and little historical relationship. In addition, policing any agreement would be complicated by the diversity of the fleets and the geographic distribution of their activities. Despite these circumstances, in some cases agreements have been reached and practices adopted to avoid halibut mortality among segments of the fleets.

#### *Trawl catcher processors*

Most of the trawl catcher processors that fish in the GOA are also qualified for the Amendment 80 program. All but one of these Amendment 80 vessels is limited by sideboards. Amendment 80 cooperative members communicate halibut mortality rates to cooperative managers. These reports are compiled by the cooperative manager and reported to the fleet on a weekly basis. Occasionally, halibut mortality hot spots are identified through these reports. In addition, cooperative members may use small

tows when beginning fishing in a new location to assess whether halibut rates are acceptably low and will move from areas of relatively high halibut rates. Most of the vessels in the Amendment 80 fleet that fish in the GOA flatfish and Pacific cod fisheries use halibut excluders originally developed for the fleet's use in the Bering Sea. These excluders are believed to be more effective in the GOA, as halibut tend to be larger there than in the Bering Sea. Excluders, however, are not believed to be fully effective and are not used on all vessels at all times. In addition, the effectiveness of the excluder will depend on fishing practices, which may reduce target species catch rates. The incentive to adopt practices reducing the effectiveness of an excluder is likely greatest when the vessel operator believes the fleet is approaching a halibut prohibited species catch limit that will inevitably close the fishery.

Some trawl catcher processors would prefer to delay targeting of certain species during periods of known relatively high halibut mortality rates. These delays would likely result only in forgone catches of the target species, as other vessels (including those in other targets) may continue to fish. At times, Amendment 80 participants are likely to have an additional incentive to fish during periods of high halibut mortality rates, as Amendment 80 halibut PSC sideboard limits that are unused in a season do not rollover to the next season.

Given the number of vessels eligible for GOA trawl fisheries, the adoption of halibut avoidance measures (which often reduce target catch rates) are likely to reduce a vessel's revenues from the fisheries. The proposed PSC limit reductions alone are unlikely to induce any notable additional halibut avoidance by trawl catcher processors. Most vessels participating in an Amendment 80 cooperative are likely to continue to communicate with other members of that cooperative concerning halibut mortality rates and continue to use informal arrangements to reduce halibut mortality. These measures are instigated largely by the Amendment 80 sideboards, rather than halibut PSC limits that apply to the trawl fleet, as a whole.

#### *Trawl catcher vessels*

Trawl catcher vessels also face substantial competition for the available halibut PSC limits for prosecuting their target fisheries. While this competition creates a disincentive for the adoption of halibut avoidance measures, catcher vessels have adopted a variety of such measures in recent years. These measures are generally adopted at the prompting of NOAA Fisheries, who are likely unable to manage the fleet effort to remain within the halibut prohibited species catch limit in the absences of the measures.

The Pacific cod fisheries (in the Central GOA and Western Gulf) are the fisheries of the greatest value that are likely to be subject to closures because of the halibut PSC limit being reached. As may be expected, these fisheries also draw substantial numbers of the eligible participants. In the mid-2000s, managers had difficulty managing halibut PSC during the Pacific cod B season, primarily because of the rate at which the fleet prosecuted the fishery and the delay in processing observer data reports. To address this difficulty, managers moved to a system of short openings (of 12 hours and 24 hours), after each of which halibut PSC data would be processed and reviewed. If halibut PSC remained available an additional opening would be announced. This change successfully addressed the immediate problem of managing halibut PSC. Yet, short openings, several days apart made fishing less efficient for participants. To address this loss of efficiency, the fleet has worked with NOAA Fisheries managers to develop several measures to avoid halibut and improve the timeliness of observer data coming available to managers. These efforts have allowed managers to extend the B season Pacific cod openers to a few days.

In addition, participants in the Pacific cod fishery worked to develop a halibut excluder that can be used on the smaller trawl vessels that participate in the GOA fisheries. Although the excluder tests had mixed results, some participants believe it effectively reduces halibut prohibited species catch without unacceptable decreases in target catch (particularly in the Pacific cod fishery). Currently, the Central GOA trawl catcher vessel fleet shares halibut PSC information that is used both for identifying hot spots and for releasing weekly reports of halibut mortality by vessel. Reports identifying vessels with high PSC may create peer pressure to reduce their rates.

In the Western Gulf, halibut avoidance is less well coordinated in the fleet. A few factors likely contribute to this difference. The Western GOA fleet primarily delivers into two locations, Sand Point and King Cove; whereas, the Central GOA fleet delivers almost exclusively into Kodiak. In addition, the Western GOA fleet tends to be smaller vessels than Central Gulf vessels and operate with a greater degree of independence. Few of the Western GOA participants have any experience with cooperative programs. Halibut avoidance in the Western GOA has generally consisted of moving from areas of high halibut mortality. To some degree, vessels exchange information concerning areas of high mortality to aid in these efforts. While these practices are likely to continue, the potential for substantially greater effort to avoid halibut arising from this action is limited. It is possible that this action together with other aspects of the trawl catcher vessel fisheries and their management may collectively lead to more coordinated efforts to limit halibut mortality and achieve greater returns from the fisheries.

### **Community Analysis**

For the purposes of community analysis, a two-pronged approach to analyzing the community or regional components of changes associated with the implementation of proposed Gulf halibut PSC revisions was utilized. First, tables based on existing quantitative fishery information for the period 2003-2010 (inclusive) were developed to identify patterns of participation, by community, in the various components of the relevant fisheries. There are, however, substantial limitations on the data that can be utilized for these purposes, based on confidentiality restrictions. The second approach involved selecting a subset of Alaska communities shown in the data as most heavily engaged in the relevant Gulf groundfish fisheries for characterization to describe the range, direction, and order of magnitude of social- and community-level engagement and dependency on those fisheries, and a series of profiles were compiled for those communities, which included Anchorage, Chignik Lagoon, Homer, Juneau, King Cove, Kodiak, Petersburg, Sitka, and Sand Point. A number of other Alaska communities are substantially engaged in the potentially affected Gulf groundfish fisheries, but none have the range and/or level of engagement of the communities profiled, particularly in terms of steady local fleet participation, especially in the last few years, although Cordova, Akutan, and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor shore-based processors have been steadily engaged in Gulf groundfish processing over the 2003-2010 period. The locally owned fleet of Chignik was identified as relatively dependent on hook-and-line Gulf groundfish fisheries participation compared to other Alaska communities not included in the series of community profiles; no Alaska community outside of those profiled was identified as substantially engaged in the relevant Gulf groundfish fisheries through trawl participation on the part of the locally owned fleet.

In general, it is not possible to quantitatively differentiate potential impacts of the different Gulf halibut PSC reduction alternatives on an individual community basis. Qualitatively, however, it is possible to anticipate the communities where adverse impacts, if any, would most likely take place, along with the nature, direction, and at least rough order of magnitude of those impacts. Adverse impacts would likely be felt at the individual operation level for at least a few vessels in a number of Alaska communities due to increased costs and/or a drop in revenues associated with either changing fishing patterns and/or practices to reduce halibut bycatch or because of season-ending closures based on a particular gear- or species-based sector hitting a (revised) halibut PSC limit earlier in the season than would have been the case under previous/existing (higher) halibut PSC thresholds. Additionally, recent community and social impact assessments for North Pacific fishery management actions suggest that as locally operating vessels experience adverse impacts, indirect impacts are also soon felt by at least some local support service providers to the degree that those individual enterprises are dependent upon customers who participate in the specific fishery or fisheries affected (and the relative dependence of those customers on those specifically affected fisheries). Given the scope of overall impacts anticipated to result from any of the management alternatives assessed for the proposed Gulf halibut PSC revisions, however, community-level impacts would likely not be discernible for most of the engaged communities. The three communities where community-level impacts are a greater possibility are King Cove, Sand Point, and Kodiak, based on the relative involvement with the trawl sector, both on a local fleet and processing basis.

Potential mitigating factors for possible adverse impacts in King Cove and Sand Point, however, include the specific gear, species, and seasonal nature of the Gulf groundfish trawl-related efforts in those communities, such that any Gulf halibut PSC revisions that affected any season other than the cod “A” season (January 1 through June 9) in the Western Gulf would have minimal impacts to King Cove and Sand Point.

Kodiak, however, is substantially engaged in a wide range of Gulf groundfish fisheries in terms of spatial and seasonal distribution of effort, species targeted, and gear types utilized with respect to its local fleet, and Kodiak processing operations are very much the center of Gulf groundfish shore-based processing. Kodiak would be especially more likely to experience any adverse impacts related to Gulf groundfish trawl fisheries in the later part of the year, particularly with respect to flatfish-related operations. A potential mitigating factor for adverse community-level impacts in Kodiak is that the community is substantially engaged in and dependent upon a wide range of fisheries, not just the Gulf groundfish fisheries, and multiple gear types within the Gulf groundfish fisheries. For the local Gulf groundfish fleet, exvessel gross revenues are roughly comparable for the hook-and-line and trawl segments of the fleet. For processing operations, a lack of flatfish toward the end of the year in particular could create a range of challenges with respect to continuity of operations and processing labor issues. For Kodiak shore-based processors, flatfish (year-round) accounted for roughly 10 percent of combined flatfish and other groundfish first wholesale gross revenues on an annual average basis in recent years and roughly 5 percent of first wholesale gross revenues for all species combined.

In general, adverse community-level impacts are not likely to be significant for any of the involved communities and the sustained participation of these fishing communities would not be put at risk by any of the proposed Gulf halibut PSC revision alternatives being considered. For some individual operations, however, especially within the Gulf groundfish trawl sector in Kodiak and those processing operations in Kodiak substantially dependent upon Gulf groundfish trawl deliveries of flatfish in particular, adverse impacts may be felt at the operational level, particularly if the fleet cannot effectively modify behavior to reduce historical halibut PSC rates.

Additionally, there is the potential for community-level beneficial impacts to result from the proposed Gulf halibut PSC reductions. Within the community analysis, it is assumed that direct halibut fisheries would potentially benefit from the proposed Gulf halibut PSC revisions relative to the degree that the Gulf halibut stock itself would potentially benefit from these proposed actions. In both the quantitative indicators and community profile summaries, information is presented on community engagement in the commercial halibut, sport halibut, and subsistence halibut fisheries. The communities profiled as most heavily engaged in the relevant Gulf groundfish fisheries, however, are not always the communities most centrally engaged in/dependent upon the various Gulf halibut fisheries; therefore, the individual communities that have the potential to experience the greatest adverse impacts to the groundfish fisheries may or may not be the same communities as those that have the potential to experience the greatest beneficial impacts to the halibut fisheries. In general, the potential beneficial impacts to the various halibut fisheries, especially the commercial and subsistence halibut fisheries, would be more widespread among communities than the potential adverse impacts to the groundfish fisheries, although potential beneficial impacts to individual halibut fishery participants may be modest compared to potential negative impacts to individual groundfish fishery participants likely to be directly affected by the proposed Gulf halibut PSC reductions. This potential differential distribution of adverse and beneficial impacts among communities is primarily addressed in the quantitative indicators discussion, but engagement in the different halibut fisheries is also discussed in each of the community profiles, where potential negatively affected and positively affected populations are most likely to overlap.

#### Raw Fish Taxes

There are three fisheries taxes that are levied on GOA groundfish catch/landings by the State of Alaska. A Fisheries Business Tax is levied on persons who process or export fisheries resources from Alaska. The

tax is based on the price paid to commercial fishers or fair market value when there is not an arms-length transaction. The tax rate varies by the type of processor and whether the species being delivered is classified as established or developing. A Fishery Resource Landing Tax is levied on fishery resources processed outside the 3-mile limit and first landed in Alaska or any processed fishery resource subject to sec. 210(f) of the American Fisheries Act. The tax is based on the unprocessed value of the resource, which is determined by multiplying a statewide average price (determined by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) data) by the unprocessed weight. The Fishery Resource Landing Tax is collected primarily from factory trawlers and floating processors which process fishery resources outside of the state's 3-mile limit and bring their products into Alaska for transshipment. The tax rate is 3% for established species and 1% for developing species (as designated by ADF&G). A Seafood Marketing Assessment is levied at a rate of 0.5% of the value of seafood products processed first landed in, or exported from Alaska.

The statewide tax foregone by reductions in groundfish harvests and tax increases from halibut harvests were calculated. The two estimates are not directly comparable because of the different methodologies used to calculate revenue foregone in the groundfish fishery and increase in revenue in the guided sport and commercial IFQ fishery. Alaska statewide average prices used to determine tax liability (2010) were used for both halibut and groundfish. Under Alternative 2 Option 1 (a 5 percent reduction in halibut PSC), the 2010 tax revenues were projected to increase by the amount of the tax applied to halibut landings. This is due to the fact that under the 5 percent reduction in halibut PSC, the groundfish fishery was estimated not to forego any revenue in 2010 (2010 was a low halibut PSC year). No ex-vessel revenues foregone in the groundfish fishery and \$30,000 increase in halibut tax revenues were estimated under the 5 percent reduction. When the PSC limit was reduced by 10 percent the state tax was estimated to have increased by \$59,000 from halibut landings. The linear calculation for the change in halibut tax liability resulted in an increase of \$89,000 in taxes at when the 15 percent reduction to the PSC limit was applied. Statewide taxes forgone from groundfish were estimated to be \$17,000 (10 percent reduction in PSC) and \$114,000 (15 percent reduction in the PSC limit).

Community level taxes are also impacted by changes in landings. King Cove was the only city to charge a Fisheries Impact Tax which is set at a flat rate of \$100,000. The Fisheries Impact Tax is levied against the local processor to help pay for city resources used by the plant. The cities of King Cove, False Pass, and Sand Point impose a 2% fish tax in addition to the 2% fish tax imposed by the Aleutians East Borough. Chignik imposes a 2% fish tax on vessels and a 1% fish tax on processors. Unalaska imposes a 2% fish tax. Estimates of the city fish taxes cannot be reported because less than three groundfish processors are located in each community. Several communities where GOA groundfish are landed do not charge a raw fish tax.

Instead of a raw fish tax, the Kodiak Borough imposed a severance tax of 1.05% on harvested natural resources, including commercial fishing, timber sales, sand or gravel extraction, and mining activities that was in place during 2010. In June 2011, Kodiak lawmakers increased the Borough's severance tax rate to 1.25%. In general, the reductions in raw fish taxes assessed by municipalities would, potentially, have the greatest impact on the community of Kodiak. Under this proposed action, their groundfish tax revenues would be reduced by changes in the halibut PSC limit. Increases in halibut tax revenue may partially or completely offset these decreases.

## **ROADMAP TO THE DOCUMENT**

The document begins by describing the purpose for this proposed action (Section 1.1) and a description of the alternatives considered (Section 2.1). Section 3 contains the Environmental Assessment. Section 3.2 describes the Pacific halibut resource and fisheries. Section 3.3 describes the groundfish resources and fisheries. Section 3.8 provides the biological impacts analysis; it describes how fleet behavior may change as a result of the alternatives. Section 4 contains the Regulatory Impact Review, which evaluates the economic and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed action. It summarizes information on potential

effects of the proposed action on GOA coastal communities, which is included in greater detail under Appendix 7. The community impact analysis was expanded through field work conducted in early 2012, based on recommendations by the Council which incorporated comments by the Scientific and Statistical Committee, Advisory Panel, and public testimony. The Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis evaluates the impact of the action on small businesses. Section 6 reviews the alternatives with respect to the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act and other analytical considerations. Section 7 discusses the environmental impacts of the proposed action and alternatives. Section 8 contains a list of contributors to this analysis.

Modifications have been made throughout the EA and RIR to reflect changes in the proposed alternatives being considered by the Council since it was first reviewed in October 2011. Editorial changes, clarifications, and corrections have also been made. An IRFA has been prepared. Major revisions to the RIR since October include the following. New information on the status of the Pacific halibut stock will be incorporated into the next draft of this analysis.

- Using only O26” halibut PSC to estimate the change in gross revenues to the halibut charter and IFQ fisheries. The benefits presented are for the first year the PSC reductions are in place (Section 4.6.2);
- Revenue estimates for the halibut IFQ sector were changed from gross ex-vessel to gross first wholesale estimates (Section 4.6.2);
- 2010 revenue data were added throughout the RIR, because 2010 COAR data are available. Adding 2010 data resulted in relatively small changes in the average first wholesale gross revenue foregone by each sector (Section 4.6.3);
- A discussion of arrowtooth flounder markets was added (Section 4.5.8);
- A discussion of changing fishing seasons was added to the document (Section 4.6.7);
- A draft IRFA was added to document. The IRFA still must be completed after the Council selects a preferred alternative (Section 5).
- The community impacts section was updated and includes information collected from field work collected in Kodiak since the October meeting (Section 4.6.8 and Appendix 7).



# Table of Contents

Table of Contents .....	xxv
List of Acronyms and Abbreviations .....	xxxviii
<b>1 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Purpose and Need .....	1
1.1 Council Objective .....	1
1.2 Council Problem Statement .....	1
1.3 Action Area .....	3
1.4 Background .....	5
1.5 History of this Action .....	6
1.5.1 Prior to the MSFCMA .....	6
1.5.2 Since MSFCMA .....	7
1.5.3 Current .....	8
1.6 Proposed Action .....	9
1.7 Relationship to Other Pending Related Actions .....	9
1.7.1 GOA Chinook salmon PSC limits .....	10
1.7.2 GOA Pacific cod sector splits .....	10
1.7.3 Central Gulf of Alaska Rockfish Catch Share Program .....	12
1.7.4 Observer Program .....	13
1.7.5 IPHC Halibut Bycatch Work Group .....	15
1.8 FMP Requirements .....	15
<b>2 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATIVES .....</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1 Alternatives .....	17
2.1.1 Alternative 1 .....	18
2.1.2 Alternative 2 .....	18
2.2 Implementation Schedule .....	18
2.3 Alternatives Considered But Not Carried Forward .....	19
<b>3 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1 Methodology for impacts analysis .....	21
3.2 Pacific Halibut .....	23
3.2.1 North Pacific Halibut Treaty .....	23
3.2.2 Life History .....	24
3.2.2.1 Reproduction and Development .....	24
3.2.2.2 Growth .....	25
3.2.2.2.1 Possible causes of low growth rates and the effects on future exploitable biomass and spawning biomass .....	25
3.2.2.3 Movements (Migration) .....	26
3.2.3 Removals .....	26
3.2.3.1 "Bycatch" .....	32

3.2.4	<i>Harvest Policy</i> .....	41
3.2.5	<i>Resource</i> .....	41
3.2.5.1	Coastwide assessment.....	41
3.2.5.2	Survey Weight Per Unit Effort Adjustments.....	47
3.2.5.2.1	Hook competition (catchability).....	47
3.2.5.2.2	Effect of survey timing.....	47
3.2.5.2.3	Survey WPUE weighting .....	47
3.2.6	<i>Workshops</i> .....	48
3.2.7	<i>Commercial Halibut IFQ Hook-and-Line Fishery</i> .....	48
3.2.8	<i>Sport Halibut Fisheries</i> .....	54
3.2.9	<i>Subsistence Fisheries</i> .....	59
3.3	<i>Groundfish</i> .....	66
3.3.1	<i>Life History, Removals, Harvest Policy, Resource</i> .....	66
3.3.2	<i>Groundfish Fisheries Exempt from GOA halibut PSC Limits</i> .....	69
3.3.3	<i>State GHL Fisheries</i> .....	69
3.3.3.1	Halibut Discards in State-water, State-managed Fisheries .....	70
3.4	<i>Marine Mammals</i> .....	78
3.4.1	<i>Marine Mammals Status</i> .....	79
3.4.1.1	Effects on Marine Mammals .....	80
3.4.1.1.1	Significance Criteria for Marine Mammals .....	80
3.4.1.1.2	Incidental Take Effects.....	81
3.4.1.1.3	Incidental Take Effects under Alternative 1: Status Quo.....	81
3.4.1.1.4	Incidental Take Effects under Alternative 2: Reduced PSC Limits.....	81
3.4.1.1.5	Harvest of Prey Species.....	82
3.4.1.1.6	Prey Availability Effects under Status Quo: Alternative 1 .....	83
3.4.1.1.7	Prey Availability Effects under Alternative 2 .....	84
3.4.1.2	Disturbance .....	84
3.4.1.2.1	Disturbance Effects under Status Quo: Alternative 1 .....	84
3.4.1.2.2	Disturbance Effects under Alternative 2: Hard Caps .....	84
3.5	<i>Seabirds</i> .....	85
3.5.1	<i>Seabird Species and Status</i> .....	85
3.5.1.1	ESA-Listed Seabirds in the GOA.....	86
3.5.1.1.1	Short-tailed albatross.....	86
3.5.1.1.2	Steller's eider.....	86
3.5.1.1.3	Black-footed Albatross.....	87
3.5.1.1.4	Kittlitz's Murrelet .....	87
3.5.1.2	Status of ESA consultations on seabirds.....	87
3.5.1.3	Seabird Distribution in the Gulf of Alaska.....	88
3.5.1.3.1	Satellite Tracking of Short-tailed Albatross.....	89
3.5.1.3.2	Short-tailed Albatross Takes in Alaska Fisheries .....	90
3.5.2	<i>Effects on Seabirds</i> .....	91
3.5.2.1	Significance Criteria for Seabirds .....	91
3.5.2.2	Incidental Take of Seabirds in Trawl Fisheries.....	92
3.5.2.3	Prey Availability Disturbance of Benthic Habitat.....	93
3.5.2.4	Alternative 1 Status Quo.....	95
3.5.2.4.1	Incidental Take.....	95
3.5.2.4.2	Prey Availability and Benthic Habitat .....	95

3.5.2.5	Alternative 2.....	95
3.5.2.5.1	Incidental Take.....	95
3.5.2.5.2	Prey Availability and Benthic Habitat.....	95
3.5.2.6	Summary of Effects.....	95
3.6	Habitat.....	96
3.6.1	<i>Effects of the alternatives</i> .....	96
3.6.1.1	Mitigation.....	97
3.6.2	<i>Summary of Effects</i> .....	98
3.7	Ecosystem.....	98
3.8	Impacts of the Alternatives.....	100
3.8.1	<i>Alternative 1: Status quo</i> .....	100
3.8.1.1	Impacts on Halibut and Halibut Fishery.....	100
3.8.1.1.1	Biological Impacts.....	100
3.8.1.1.2	Economic Impacts.....	102
3.8.1.2	Impacts on Groundfish and Groundfish Fishery.....	102
3.8.1.2.1	Biological Impacts.....	102
3.8.1.2.2	Economic Impacts.....	103
3.8.2	<i>Alternative 2: Reduce Halibut PSC Limits</i> .....	104
3.8.2.1	Impacts on Halibut and Halibut Fishery.....	104
3.8.2.1.1	Biological Impacts.....	104
3.8.2.1.2	Summary of Economic Impacts.....	105
3.8.2.2	Impacts on Groundfish and Groundfish Fishery.....	106
3.8.2.2.1	Biological Impacts.....	106
3.8.2.2.2	Summary of Economic Impacts.....	106
3.8.2.3	Impacts on Groundfish and Groundfish Fishery.....	107
3.8.2.3.1	Biological Impacts.....	107
3.8.2.3.2	Summary of Economic Impacts.....	107
3.9	Monitoring and Enforcement.....	108
3.9.1	<i>North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program</i> .....	108
3.9.2	<i>Logbook program</i> .....	109
3.9.3	<i>Electronic monitoring</i> .....	109
3.9.4	<i>Summary of the accuracy of data collected from monitoring programs</i> .....	110
3.10	Cumulative Effects.....	111
3.10.1	<i>Significance</i> .....	114
<b>4</b>	<b>REGULATORY IMPACT REVIEW</b> .....	<b>115</b>
4.1	Statutory Authority.....	115
4.2	Problem Statement.....	116
4.3	Description of the Alternatives.....	117
4.3.1	<i>Hook-and-Line Gear Options</i> .....	117
4.3.2	<i>Trawl Gear Options</i> .....	119
4.3.2.1	Sideboard Fisheries.....	121
4.3.2.1.1	Rockfish Program Sideboard Options.....	121
4.3.2.1.2	AFA Catcher Vessel Sideboard Options.....	122
4.3.2.1.3	Amendment 80 Sideboard Options.....	123
4.4	Alternatives Considered But Not Carried Forward.....	124

4.5	Description of Fisheries .....	125
4.5.1	<i>Pacific Halibut Fishery</i> .....	125
4.5.2	<i>Halibut Growth Rates (source IPHC question page)</i> .....	127
4.5.3	<i>GOA Hook-and-Line Groundfish Fisheries</i> .....	127
4.5.3.1	Non-DSR Hook-and-Line Fisheries .....	127
4.5.3.2	DSR fishery (Source: 2009 GOA SAFE Report) .....	132
4.5.4	<i>GOA trawl fisheries</i> .....	136
4.5.5	<i>Rockfish program allocation</i> .....	146
4.5.6	<i>Processor participation</i> .....	148
4.5.7	<i>First wholesale gross revenue</i> .....	149
4.5.8	<i>Arrowtooth Flounder Markets</i> .....	150
4.5.9	<i>Halibut Mortality Rates</i> .....	151
4.5.10	<i>Summary of Halibut PSC Closures</i> .....	153
4.6	Analysis of Alternatives.....	157
4.6.1	<i>Assumptions Used in Analysis</i> .....	157
4.6.2	<i>Impacts of proposed action on halibut fisheries</i> .....	158
4.6.2.1	Pacific Halibut Commercial Fishery.....	160
4.6.2.2	Guided Sport .....	170
4.6.2.3	Unguided Sport and Subsistence.....	175
4.6.3	<i>Impacts on the Groundfish Fisheries</i> .....	176
4.6.3.1	Demersal Shelf Rockfish Fishery .....	176
4.6.3.2	Non-DSR hook-and-line .....	177
4.6.3.2.1	Status Quo .....	178
4.6.3.2.2	5 Percent Halibut PSC Reduction .....	179
4.6.3.3	Trawl Fishery Impacts .....	184
4.6.3.3.1	Deep-water Complex.....	185
4.6.3.3.2	Shallow-water.....	190
4.6.3.4	Summary of First Wholesale Gross Revenue Changes in the Groundfish Fisheries.....	193
4.6.3.5	Applying the Entire Halibut PSC Reduction to the Fifth Season .....	195
4.6.3.5.1	Estimates of first wholesale gross revenue foregone during the fifth season 199	
4.6.3.6	Halibut Sideboards .....	201
4.6.3.6.1	AFA sideboards.....	201
4.6.3.6.2	Amendment 80 Sideboards .....	202
4.6.3.6.3	Rockfish program sideboards.....	203
4.6.3.6.4	Management of sideboard limits.....	204
4.6.3.6.5	Impact of Reducing Sideboard Limits .....	205
4.6.3.6.6	<i>Suboption 2: Maintaining Sideboard Limits at Current Levels</i> .....	214
4.6.4	<i>Implementation after the Start of the Fishing Year</i> .....	219
4.6.5	<i>Tools for Industry to Reduce Halibut PSC</i> .....	220
4.6.5.1	Council Measures.....	220
4.6.5.2	Industry Incentives.....	222
4.6.6	<i>Effects of reduction in halibut PSC limit – Fleet responses</i> .....	224
4.6.6.1	Hook and line catcher processors .....	225
4.6.6.2	Hook and line catcher vessels.....	227
4.6.6.3	Trawl vessels.....	228
4.6.6.3.1	Trawl catcher processors .....	229

4.6.6.3.2	Trawl catcher vessels .....	230
4.6.7	<i>Changes in Seasonal Limits</i> .....	232
4.6.8	<i>Communities</i> .....	238
	Table 4-97 Alaska Communities with Annual Average Number of Locally Owned Gulf Groundfish Trawl Vessels Equal to or Greater than 1, 2003-2010 .....	240
	Table 4-98 Gulf Groundfish Trawl Vessels Annual Average Exvessel Gross Revenues by Alaska Community of Ownership, 2003-2010 .....	240
	Table 4-99 Alaska Communities with Annual Average Number of Locally Owned Gulf Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels Equal to or Greater than 5, 2003-2010 .....	241
	Table 4-100 Gulf Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels Annual Average Exvessel Gross Revenues by Alaska Community of Ownership, 2003-2010 .....	241
	Table 4-101 Shore-Based Processors Annual Average First Wholesale Gross Revenues from Deliveries of Gulf Groundfish by Gear Type and by Alaska Community of Operation, 2003-2010 .....	241
	Table 4-102 Graphic Representation of Annual Average Engagement in Potentially Affected Gulf Groundfish and Halibut Fisheries for Profiled Alaska Communities .....	243
4.6.9	<i>Taxes Generated by the GOA Groundfish Fisheries</i> .....	244
<b>5</b>	<b>INITIAL REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS (to be completed after final action)</b> .....	248
5.1	Introduction .....	248
5.2	The purpose of an IRFA .....	248
5.3	What is required in an IRFA? .....	249
5.4	What is a small entity? .....	249
5.5	Why the action is being considered .....	250
5.6	Number and description of small entities directly regulated by the proposed action .....	252
5.7	Recordkeeping and reporting requirements .....	254
5.8	Federal rules that may duplicate, overlap, or conflict with proposed action .....	254
5.9	Significant alternatives .....	254
<b>6</b>	<b>FMP AND MAGNUSON-STEVENSON ACT CONSIDERATIONS</b> .....	255
6.1	Magnuson-Stevens Act National Standards .....	255
6.2	Section 303(a)(9) Fisheries Impact Statement .....	257
6.2.1	<i>Fishery Participants</i> .....	257
6.2.2	<i>Fishing Communities</i> .....	257
6.2.3	<i>Participants in Fisheries in Adjacent Areas</i> .....	257
6.3	GOA FMP — Groundfish Management Policy Priorities .....	258
<b>7</b>	<b>NEPA SUMMARY</b> .....	259
<b>8</b>	<b>References</b> .....	263
<b>9</b>	<b>Preparers, Contributors, and Persons Consulted</b> .....	264
9.1	Preparers .....	264
9.2	Contributors .....	264
9.3	Persons Consulted .....	264



## List of Tables

Table 1-1	Western GOA sector allocations (%) with jig allocation taken off the top of the TAC.....	11
Table 1-2	Central GOA sector allocations with jig allocation taken off the top of the TAC .....	11
Table 1-3	Halibut PSC allocations to HAL CVs and CPs.....	12
Table 1-4	Pacific halibut PSC allocation under the pending Central GOA Rockfish Program .....	13
Table 3-1	Criteria used to evaluate the alternatives.....	22
Table 3-2	The 2010 preliminary estimates of total removals, 2010 catch limits and catch of Pacific halibut by regulatory area, and 2010 sport guideline harvest level and sport guided harvest for Areas 2C and 3A (thousands of pounds, net weight). (Source: IPHC) .....	27
Table 3-3	2009 IFQ halibut allocations and fixed-gear IFQ landings.....	51
Table 3-4	Halibut QS holdings at year-end 2009 .....	51
Table 3-5	Quota acquired by “IFQ Crewmembers” by species, area, and residence, year-end 2009 <sup>a</sup> . ..	51
Table 3-6	Consolidation of halibut QS, initial issuance through year-end 2009; numbers of persons holding halibut QS by area and size of holdings, expressed in 2009 IFQ pounds. ....	52
Table 3-7	Number of vessels with IFQ halibut harvests by area and year, 1992–2009 .....	52
Table 3-8	Annual Prices for Halibut QS and IFQ Transfers by Area and Year .....	53
Table 3-9	Top ten Alaska IFQ halibut ports in rank order for 2009 performance, 1995–2009.....	54
Table 3-10	Area 2C sport halibut harvest history.....	55
Table 3-11	Area 2C charter regulation history.....	56
Table 3-12	Area 2C sport halibut harvest estimates by harvest survey area, 2009.....	56
Table 3-13	Area 3A sport halibut harvest history.....	57
Table 3-14	Area 3A charter regulation history.....	58
Table 3-15	Area 3A sport halibut harvest estimates by harvest survey area, 2009.....	58
Table 3-16.	Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Clarence Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010. ....	71
Table 3-17.	Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Chatham Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010. ....	71
Table 3-18	Average halibut CPUE (number of fish per standardized hook) for the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline Survey, 2002-2010.....	73
Table 3-19.	Number of halibut and sablefish caught during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006.....	74
Table 3-20.	Catch and average CPUE for sablefish and halibut from the northwest quadrant during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006.....	75
Table 3-21.	Number of halibut caught during the Prince William Sound sablefish pot survey, 2011. ...	77
Table 3-22.	Total skate harvest, in pounds and numbers, and number of halibut caught as bycatch during observed sets of the Prince William Sound pilot skate longline fishery, 2009-2010. ....	78
Table 3-23.	Total skate harvest (in pounds) and number of halibut caught as bycatch during the Prince William Sound pilot skate longline fishery, 2009-2010. ....	78
Table 3-24	Marine mammals likely to occur in the Gulf of Alaska.....	80
Table 3-25	Criteria for determining significance of impacts to marine mammals.....	81
Table 3-26	Prey species used by GOA marine mammals that may be impacted by the GOA pollock fishery.....	82
Table 3-27	Benthic dependent GOA marine mammals, foraging locations, and diving depths .....	83
Table 3-28	ESA-listed and candidate seabird species that occur in the GOA.....	86
Table 3-29	Reported takes of short-tailed albatross in Alaska fisheries.....	90
Table 3-30	Criteria used to determine significance of impacts on seabirds .....	92
Table 3-31	Seabirds in the Gulf of Alaska: foraging habitats and common prey species. ....	94
Table 3-32	Summary of impacts to seabirds from alternatives in this analysis .....	96
Table 3-33	Criteria used to estimate the significance of impacts on essential fish habitat .....	97

Table 3-34	Reasonable Foreseeable Future Actions.....	112
Table 4-1	Hook-and-line gear halibut PSC mortality limits (mt).....	118
Table 4-2	Trawl halibut PSC mortality limits (mt).....	121
Table 4-3	Rockfish program July sideboard options by deep-water and shallow-water complexes..	122
Table 4-4	AFA non-exempt catcher vessel sideboard limits (maintaining current percentages).....	123
Table 4-5	Amendment 80 sideboard halibut limit options.....	124
Table 4-6	Area 2C halibut removals (MIb), 1995–2011. Source: G. Williams, IPHC.....	125
Table 4-7	Area 3A halibut removals (MIb), 1995–2011. Source: G. Williams, IPHC.....	126
Table 4-8	Area 3B halibut removals (MIb), 1995–2011. Source: G. Williams, IPHC.....	127
Table 4-9	Fishing patterns by hook-and-line vessels in non-DSR target fisheries (mt), 2010.....	129
Table 4-10	Ex-vessel value of groundfish taken with hook-and-line gear, 2005 through 2009.....	130
Table 4-11	Number of hook-and-line vessels operating in the GOA non-DSR target fisheries (Pacific cod) and DSR, fishery 2003 through 2011.....	132
Table 4-12	Reported landings of demersal shelf rockfish (mt round weight) from domestic fisheries in the Southeast Outside Subdistrict (SEO), 1982-2009a.....	134
Table 4-13	Number of vessels harvesting DSR from the Southeast Outside District.....	136
Table 4-14	Total catch of GOA groundfish (1,000 mt) by vessels using trawl gear, 2005 through 2009.....	137
Table 4-15	Ex-vessel gross revenue of GOA groundfish species by vessels using trawl gear (\$million)	138
Table 4-16	Gulf of Alaska groundfish catch in 2010 by vessels using trawl gear, by target fishery and week.....	140
Table 4-17	Trawl GOA halibut PSC by target fishery and week ending date, 2010.....	141
Table 4-18	Reported Gulf of Alaska trawl groundfish catch by week and fishery, 2003 through 2010	143
Table 4-19	Reported Gulf of Alaska trawl halibut PSC by week and fishery, 2003 through 2010.....	144
Table 4-20	Number of trawl catcher processors and catcher vessels that reported groundfish catch in the GOA, 2003 through 2011 (as of August 8 <sup>th</sup> ).....	145
Table 4-21	Number of trawl catcher processors that reported groundfish catch in the GOA by fishery, 2003 through 2011 (as of August 8 <sup>th</sup> ).....	145
Table 4-22	Number of trawl catcher vessels that reported groundfish catch in the GOA by fishery, 2003 through 2011 (as of August 8 <sup>th</sup> ).....	146
Table 4-23	Halibut PSC allowances and usage by cooperatives in the rockfish pilot program (2007-2010).....	148
Table 4-24	Number of processors taking catcher vessel deliveries of groundfish harvested with hook-and-line or trawl gear by GOA management areas, 2003 through 2010.....	149
Table 4-25	Number of processors taking catcher vessel deliveries of groundfish harvested with hook-and-line gear from GOA management areas, 2003 through 2010.....	149
Table 4-26	First wholesale value (\$million) of groundfish by vessel type and gear type, 2003 through 2009.....	150
Table 4-27	Average first wholesale gross revenue of GOA groundfish per processor, 2003 through 2009.....	150
Table 4-28	Assumed Pacific Halibut Mortality Rates for Vessels Fishing in the Gulf of Alaska, 2000-2011.....	152
Table 4-29	Changes in assumed trawl halibut mortality rates, 2000 through 2011.....	153
Table 4-30	Summary of halibut PSC closures of Pacific cod Hook-and line fisheries from 2000 through April 2011.....	154
Table 4-31	Summary of GOA trawl closures by halibut PSC limits, 2000 through April 2011.....	155
Table 4-32	Changes in fishery CEY under each Council alternative reported in metric tons round weight and 1,000's of pounds net weight.....	159
Table 4-33	Number of halibut QS holders in 2010, by area.....	160



Table 4-34	GHL tiers for IPHC Areas 2C and 3A and 2009 through 2011 total CEYs.....	161
Table 4-35	Estimated increase in IFQ sector first wholesale revenue (\$1,000), using a low and high first wholesale price, under the GHL assuming no change in the tier level as a result of the decrease in the PSC.....	163
Table 4-36	Percentage of combined fishery CEY allocated to guided sport and commercial .....	165
Table 4-37	Changes in commercial IFQ (1,000 lbs net weight) under each option to reduce the PSC mortality limit, low fishery CEY (tier 1 of CSP) .....	166
Table 4-38	Changes in commercial IFQ (1,000 lb net weight) under each option to reduce the PSC mortality limit, tier 2 of CSP.....	166
Table 4-39	High and low gross first wholesale prices of halibut by IPHC area, 2003 through 2009. .	167
Table 4-40	Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on lower price per lb and tier 1 of the CSP .....	168
Table 4-41	Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on low price per lb and tier 2 of the CSP .....	169
Table 4-42	Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on the higher price per lb. and tier 1 of the CSP .....	169
Table 4-43	Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on the higher price per lb. IFQ and tier 2 of the CSP.....	170
Table 4-44	Number of permits issued and number of businesses receiving the permits under the charter halibut limited access program.....	171
Table 4-45	Participation in the fisheries in the qualifying and recency years.....	171
Table 4-46	Increases in halibut (in 1,000 lb. net weight) available to the guided sport sector in areas 2C and 3A, under tier 1 of the CSP.....	172
Table 4-47	Increases in halibut (in 1,000 net weight) available to the guided sport sector in areas 2C and 3A, under tier 2 of the CSP .....	172
Table 4-48	Charter mean net weight (lb), Areas 2C and 3A, 1995–2010 .....	173
Table 4-49	Increased number of halibut (numbers of fish) that are available to the guided sport fleets in areas 2C and 3A, under tier 1 and tier 2 of the CSP .....	174
Table 4-50	Estimated increases in guided sport revenue in Area 3A, under tier 1 and tier 2 fishery CEY divisions .....	174
Table 4-51	Mean gross revenue increase per business holding a halibut charter permit in Area 3A...	175
Table 4-52	Demersal Shelf Rockfish PSC limits under the proposed alternatives .....	177
Table 4-53	Cumulative Non-DSR hook-and-line halibut PSC mortality limits (mt).....	178
Table 4-54	Status quo non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through 2010 .....	179
Table 4-55	A 5 percent reduction in the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through November 2011*.....	179
Table 4-56	A 10 percent reduction in the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through November 2011*.....	180
Table 4-57	A 15 percent reduction in the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through November 2011*.....	180
Table 4-58	Monthly and seasonal halibut PSC, groundfish catch, and halibut mortality rates, 2003 through 2010 .....	181
Table 4-59	Estimates of groundfish catch under each Council option to reduce the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit, 2003 through 2010.....	182
Table 4-60	Estimates of maximum, minimum, average, and median groundfish catch under each Council option to reduce the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit, 2003 through 2010.....	182
Table 4-61	Estimates of changes in gross ex-vessel and gross first wholesale revenue, 2003 through 2010.....	182
Table 4-62	Estimated first wholesale gross revenue reductions associated with each of the options being considered by the Council (\$million).....	183

Table 4-63	Difference in non-DSR hook-and-Line first wholesale gross revenue reductions relative to the Status Quo (\$million).....	184
Table 4-64	Percentage of GOA first wholesale gross revenue by fishery and year, 2003 through 2010 .....	185
Table 4-65	Halibut PSC mortality (mt), groundfish catch (mt), and halibut PSC mortality rate by month and year for the deep-water complex, 2003 through 2010.....	186
Table 4-66	Deep-water complex cumulative seasonal halibut PSC limits and cumulative seasonal halibut PSC take in the GOA trawl fisheries (mt).....	187
Table 4-67	Number of years the proposed deep-water PSC limits would have been exceeded, 2003 through 2011 .....	188
Table 4-68	Difference between the status quo estimate of GOA deep-water complex first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons foregone and the three primary options to reduce the halibut PSC allowance amount .....	188
Table 4-69	Percentage of GOA first wholesale gross revenue estimated to have been foregone by deep-water complex fishery and season, 2003 through 2010. ....	189
Table 4-70	Shallow-water complex cumulative seasonal halibut PSC limits and cumulative seasonal halibut PSC taken in the GOA trawl fisheries (mt).....	190
Table 4-71	Number of years the proposed shallow-water PSC limits would have been exceeded, 2003 through December 3, 2011 .....	191
Table 4-72	Difference between the status quo estimate of GOA shallow-water complex first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons foregone for the three primary options to reduce halibut PSC 191	
Table 4-73	Percentage of first wholesale gross revenue reduction by shallow-water complex fishery and season, 2003 through 2010.....	193
Table 4-74	Estimated reductions in first wholesale gross revenue in all GOA groundfish fisheries ...	194
Table 4-75	Estimated annual average first wholesale gross revenue foregone in GOA groundfish fisheries (\$million).....	195
Table 4-76	Total GOA halibut PSC available under each option and the percentage reductions .....	196
Table 4-77	Halibut PSC allowance amounts available for the 5 <sup>th</sup> season under each option, with and without Rockfish Program halibut PSC allowance .....	196
Table 4-78	First wholesale gross revenue (nominal dollars) generated from GOA trawl fisheries during the 5 <sup>th</sup> halibut PSC season .....	197
Table 4-79	Percent of first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons of GOA groundfish harvested in the fifth halibut PSC season. ....	198
Table 4-80	Number of trawl vessels fishing during the fifth season, 2003 through 2010.....	198
Table 4-81	Amount of halibut PSC available for use in the fifth season under each option, 2003 through 2010 .....	199
Table 4-82	Revenue reported in data for weeks in the 5 <sup>th</sup> season after the PSC limit was reached and reported first wholesale gross revenue after Status Quo amount was deducted from the option .....	200
Table 4-83	Comparison of average first wholesale gross revenue (2003 through 2010) when the halibut PSC reduction is applied to all seasons and when it is applied to only the 5 <sup>th</sup> season (\$million) .....	201
Table 4-84.	AFA catcher vessel halibut PSC sideboard limits.....	202
Table 4-85.	Halibut PSC sideboard limits for Amendment 80 vessels .....	203
Table 4-86	Sideboard fisheries that never open to directed fishing .....	205
Table 4-87.	Number of AFA non-exempt catcher vessels participating in the deep-water and shallow-water complex fishery, by season, from 2003 through 2010 .....	207
Table 4-88.	Seasonal halibut PSC allowance usage (mt) for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries from 2008 through 2010 for AFA non-exempt catcher vessels.....	208

Table 4-89.	Proposed seasonal halibut PSC allowance limits for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries for AFA non-exempt catcher vessels (mt).....	209
Table 4-90.	Number of Amendment 80 vessels participating in the deep-water and shallow-water complex fishery, by season, from 2008 through 2010.....	210
Table 4-91.	Seasonal halibut PSC usage (mt) for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries, from 2008 through 2010, for Amendment 80 vessels.....	210
Table 4-92.	Proposed seasonal halibut PSC allowance limits for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries for Amendment 80 vessels (mt).....	211
Table 4-93.	Vessel count and halibut PSC sideboard usage of Central GOA rockfish program catcher processors during the month of July by halibut PSC complex, 2007 through 2010.....	213
Table 4-94.	Proposed seasonal halibut PSC limits for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries for rockfish program catcher processors.....	213
Table 4-95.	Non-trawl LLP licenses by area, operation type, hook and line Pacific cod endorsement, and MLOA.....	225
Table 4-96.	Trawl LLP licenses by area and operation type.....	229
Table 4-97.	Estimated changes in statewide taxes.....	246
Table 4-98.	Municipality imposed raw fish taxes.....	247
Table 5-1	Estimated numbers of directly regulated entities (vessels) in the Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries under Alternative 2.....	253

## List of Figures

Figure 1-1	NMFS regulatory and reporting areas in the GOA for groundfish. ....	4
Figure 1-2	IPHC regulatory areas for Pacific halibut. ....	4
Figure 2-1	Schedule prepared by NMFS AKRO SF for analytical, GOA FMP, and harvest specification revision process necessary to support change to the GOA halibut PSC limits mid-season. ....	19
Figure 3-1	Total halibut removals, 2010. (Source: IPHC).....	28
Figure 3-2	Total removals coastwide for the period 1935-2010. Year and amount of minimum, maximum, and most recent removals are also listed. (Source: IPHC).....	28
Figure 3-3	Summary of removals, abundance indices, age structures, surplus production, and commercial effort for Area 2C. (Source: IPHC).....	29
Figure 3-4	Summary of removals, abundance indices, age structures, surplus production, and commercial effort for Area 3A. (Source: IPHC).....	30
Figure 3-5	Summary of removals, abundance indices, age structures, surplus production, and commercial effort for Area 3B. (Source: IPHC).....	31
Figure 3-6.	Estimated lost yield in millions of pounds in each area due to U32 mortalities. Colors represent the area where U32 mortality occurred and the percentage of local origin is shown. ....	34
Figure 3-7.	Estimated lost yield in millions of pounds in each area due to wastage mortalities. Colors represent the area where U32 mortality occurred and the percentage of local origin is shown. . Source: <a href="http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf">http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf</a> .....	35
Figure 3-8	Age distributions of bycatch, wastage and commercial catch during 1996-2008.....	35
Figure 3-9.	Percentage coastwide distribution of U32 mortality (“ByC”), estimated lost yield.....	36
Figure 3-10.	Coastwide estimated Lost Yield in 2011 due to U32 mortality by area and year where yield is lost. ....	36
Figure 3-11.	Area 2B estimated Lost Yield in 2011 due to U32 mortality by source area and year of mortality. ....	37
Figure 3-12.	Top: total yield by area for 2009, estimated lost yield due to U32 mortality (“LY_Byc”) and estimated lost yield due to recent unbalanced harvest (“LY_UnbHR”) assuming a total coastwide yield equal to that of 2009 (65.8 Mlb). Bottom: estimated percentage change from 2009 total yield for each area due to U32 mortality (“LY_Byc”) and recent unbalanced harvest rates (“LY_UnbHR”).....	38
Figure 3-13.	Top: total yield by area for 2009, estimated lost yield due to U32 mortality (“LY_Byc”) and estimated lost yield due to recent unbalanced harvest (“LY_UnbHR”) assuming a total coastwide yield of 90 Mlb. Bottom: estimated percentage change from 2009 total yield for each area due to U32 mortality (“LY_Byc”) and recent unbalanced harvest rates (“LY_UnbHR”).....	39
Figure 3-14.	Top: total yield by area for 2009, estimated lost yield due to U32 mortality (“LY_Byc”) and estimated lost yield due to recent unbalanced harvest (“LY_UnbHR”) assuming a total coastwide yield equal to that of 2009 (65.8 Mlb). Bottom: estimated percentage change from 2009 total yield for each area due to U32 mortality (“LY_Byc”) and recent unbalanced harvest rates (“LY_UnbHR”).....	40
Figure 3-15.	History of halibut removals from 1888 to 2009. bycatch and wastage mortalities.....	40
Figure 3-16	Representation of the IPHC harvest policy. The background curve illustrates theoretical relationship between biomass and surplus production, taken as yield. The slope of the straight line is a 20% harvest rate, and the harvest rate decreases linearly to zero as the biomass approaches established reference points, termed the female spawning biomass threshold and limit. The scatter about the harvest rate indicates the effect of the “Slow Up Fast Down” adjustment to catch limits in terms of realized harvest rate. (Source: IPHC) ..	43
Figure 3-17	Pacific halibut stock report cards (Source: IPHC) .....	44

Figure 3-18	Harvest rates of halibut by area, 2001 - 2010 (Source: IPHC).....	45
Figure 3-19	Recruitment and biomass estimated trends from 2010 IPHC stock assessment .....	45
Figure 3-20	Coastwide halibut Ebio projections (Source: IPHC).....	46
Figure 3-21	Commercial halibut catch and average price/lb, 1928 - 2010. ....	50
Figure 3-22	Area 2C charter and non-charter halibut harvests for 2009. ....	56
Figure 3-23	Area 3A charter and non-charter halibut harvests for 2009. ....	58
Figure 3-24	Estimated number of Alaska subsistence halibut fishers, 2003–2009 by regulatory area of tribe or rural community. ....	60
Figure 3-25	Estimated number of subsistence halibut fishers by place of residence, 2003–2009, communities with 50 or more fishers in 2009.....	60
Figure 3-26	Estimated subsistence halibut harvests, pounds net weight, by regulatory area of tribe and rural community, 2003–2009.....	61
Figure 3-27	Estimated Alaska subsistence halibut harvests, pounds net weight by SHARC type, 2003–2009.....	61
Figure 3-28	Percentage of tribal subsistence halibut harvest by tribe, 2009. ....	62
Figure 3-29	Percentage of rural community subsistence halibut harvest by community, 2009. ....	62
Figure 3-30	Percentage of subsistence halibut harvest by regulatory area fished, 2009. ....	63
Figure 3-31	Alaska subsistence halibut harvests by geographic area, 2009.....	63
Figure 3-32	Percentage of Alaska subsistence halibut harvest by geographic area, 2009.....	64
Figure 3-33	Estimated subsistence halibut harvests, pounds net weight, by regulatory area, 2003–2009 .....	64
Figure 3-34	Average subsistence harvest of halibut per fisher in Alaska, 2009, by regulatory area, in pounds net weight. ....	65
Figure 3-35	Average subsistence harvest of halibut per fisher in Alaska, 2009, by regulatory area, in number of fish. ....	65
Figure 3-36	Alaska subsistence halibut harvests by place of residence, 2009.....	66
Figure 3-37	GOA Groundfish Harvest Specifications, 1992-2010.....	68
Figure 3-38	Summary status of age-structured GOA species relative to 2011 catch levels (vertical axis) and projected 2012 spawning biomass relative to Bmsy levels. Note that the 2010 MSY level is defined as the 2011 catch at FOFL. ....	68
Figure 3-39	Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Clarence Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010. ....	72
Figure 3-40	Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Chatham Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010. ....	72
Figure 3-41	Average halibut CPUE (number of fish per standardized hook) for the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010. ....	73
Figure 3-42	Number of halibut and sablefish caught during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006.....	75
Figure 3-43	Average CPUE for sablefish and halibut caught in the northwest quadrant during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006. ....	76
Figure 3-44	Observations of seabird species with conservation status and/or likely to interact with fishing gear in the Gulf of Alaska. ....	89
Figure 3-45	Observations of short-tailed albatrosses.....	89
Figure 3-46	Map of two recent short-tailed albatross takes in Alaska hook-and-line fisheries (purple stars). Red dots indicate satellite tagging data from birds tagged, 2001-2010. ....	91
Figure 3-47	GOA food web .....	99
Figure 4-1	First wholesale price (real 2009 dollars) of Pacific cod from Alaska, 1996 through 2009	131
Figure 4-2	The Eastern Gulf of Alaska with Alaska Department of Fish and Game groundfish management areas: the EYKT, NSEO, CSEO, and SSEO sections comprise the Southeast Outside (SEO) Subdistrict.....	135

## List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

'	Feet
ABC	Acceptable Biological Catch
ADF&G	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
AFA	American Fisheries Act
AFSC	Alaska Fisheries Science Center
BAWM	Bycatch and Wastage Mortality
BiOp	Biological Opinion
BOF	Board of Fisheries
BSAI	Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands
CA	Closed area (assessment)
CAS	Catch accounting system
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CEY	Constant Exploitation Yield
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Council	North Pacific Fishery Management Council
CP	Catcher/processor
CPUE	Catch-Per-Unit-Effort
CV	Catcher vessel
DMR	Discard mortality rate
DPS	Discrete Population Segment
DSR	Demersal Shelf Rockfish
E	East
Ebio	Exploitable biomass
EA	Environmental Assessment
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FCEY	Fishery Constant Exploitation Yield
fm	Fathom
FMA	Fisheries Monitoring and Analysis
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FR	<i>Federal Register</i>
FRFA	Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis
FSBio	Female Spawning Biomass
Ft	Foot or Feet
GHL	Guideline Harvest Level
GOA	Gulf of Alaska
HAL	Hook-and-line
IRFA	Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis
IPHC	International Pacific Halibut Commission
ITS	Incidental Take Statement
lb(s)	Pound(s)
LLP	License Limitation Program

LOA	Length overall
m	Meter or Meters
Magnuson-Stevens Act; MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MSFCMA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
mt	Metric Ton
NAO	NOAA Administrative Order
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fishery Service
NOAA	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration
NPFMC	North Pacific Fishery Management Council
O26	Over 26 inches
Observer Program	North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program
OFL	Overfishing Level
PBR	Potential Biological Removal
POP	Pacific Ocean Perch
PSC	Prohibited Species Catch
PSEIS	Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
PSR	Pelagic Shelf Rockfish
PWS	Prince William Sound
RFA	Regulatory Flexibility Act
RFFA	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Action
RIR	Regulatory Impact Review
SAFE	Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation
SARS	Stock Assessment Reports
SBA	Small Business Act
Secretary	Secretary of Commerce
SRKW	Southern Resident Killer Whales
STAL	Short-Tailed Albatross
SUFastD	Slow Up Fast Down
SUFulID	Slow Up Full Down
SW	Southwest
TAC	Total Allowable Catch
U26	Under 26 inches
U32	Under 32 inches
U.S.	United States
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
VMS	Vessel Monitoring System
W	West
WPUE	Weight per unit effort

# 1 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

## 1.1 Purpose and Need

The purpose of this action is to address prohibited species catch (PSC) of Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*) in the Gulf of Alaska (GOA). Pacific halibut are listed as a prohibited species in the GOA Groundfish Fishery Management Plan (FMP) and, as such, must be returned immediately to the sea with a minimum of injury, if caught incidentally in the groundfish fisheries. Prohibited species catch limits on removals of halibut can limit fishing activity, even well before the limit is reached through avoidance efforts, gear changes, etc., and result in fishery closures once those limits are taken.

Groundfish fishing operations are required to minimize their incidental harvests of prohibited species and, under most circumstances, to discard prohibited species at sea with a minimum of injury if they are taken<sup>3</sup>, thus, providing no direct economic benefit to groundfish fishermen.

Prohibited species catch limits are predicated upon economic incentives to encourage fishermen to avoid incidental removals (e.g., discard requirements, PSC induced closures of fishing areas and/or entire target fisheries). Regulations that permit charitable disposal of halibut taken in groundfish fisheries reduce the waste associated with discard and mortality of these valuable species without creating an incentive to target them.

Despite incentives to avoid halibut while optimizing target groundfish yields, current PSC limits of Pacific halibut taken in GOA groundfish fisheries are a concern to the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council). The Council has observed that no reductions in halibut PSC limits have been implemented since the original 750 mt cap was reduced to 300 mt in 1995 for fixed gear fisheries or since they were initially implemented at 2,000 mt in 1986 for trawl fisheries. Recent declines in halibut biomass, particularly in the GOA, have exacerbated concerns regarding halibut PSC in GOA groundfish trawl and fixed gear fisheries.

## 1.1 Council Objective

The Council has long been cognizant of and continues to recognize the extreme importance of halibut to all resource user groups. The Council also acknowledges that, for a wide variety of reasons, the dynamics of the directed and non-directed halibut fisheries have changed significantly since halibut PSC limits were first established. Given concerns with the current halibut PSC limits in the GOA, and the effect this bycatch has on both directed fishing opportunities and productivity of the stock, there is a need to evaluate existing halibut PSC limits and the way in which these limits are established.

## 1.2 Council Problem Statement

The Council adopted the following problem statement in April 2011.

*The GOA Groundfish FMP and NMFS rule making establish a 2,000 mt halibut PSC limit for trawl gear and a 300mt halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear. The FMP authorizes the Council to recommend, and NMFS to approve, annual halibut mortality limits as a component of the proposed and final groundfish harvest specifications. Halibut PSC limits are set separately for trawl and fixed gear, which may be further apportioned by season, regulatory area, and/or target fishery.*

*Since the existing GOA halibut PSC caps were established, the total biomass and abundance of Pacific halibut has varied and in recent years the stock has experienced an ongoing decline in size at age for all ages in all areas. Exploitable biomass has decreased 50 percent over the past*

---

<sup>3</sup> Except when their retention is authorized by other applicable law (e.g., Prohibited Species Donation Program).

*decade. In recent years, the directed halibut catch limits in the GOA regulatory areas 2C, 3A and 3B have declined steadily. From 2002 to 2011 the catch limit for the combined areas 2C, 3A, and 3B declined by almost 50 percent. While total biomass estimates are high, much of this biomass is made up of smaller fish that are more vulnerable than larger fish to trawl gear.*

*With the exception of bycatch reductions in the IFQ sablefish fishery, and the Rockfish Pilot Program, the current mortality limits have not been revised since 1989 (Amendment 18). Since that time there have been significant changes in groundfish and halibut management programs and fishing patterns, environmental conditions, fishing technology, and our knowledge of halibut and groundfish stocks. Halibut is fully utilized in the directed sport, subsistence and commercial fisheries and is of significant social, cultural and economic importance to communities throughout the geographical range of the resource. Halibut PSC allowances are also critical to the prosecution of many groundfish fisheries operating in the GOA.*

*The GHL for the charter sector in 2C has declined from 1,432,000 to 788,000 net pounds in the last 5 years, and progressively restrictive management measures have been implemented to keep this sector within its GHL.*

*Recognizing the significant decline in exploitable biomass, the uncertainties about current halibut stock dynamics and the effect of current bycatch levels on the halibut catch limits and biomass and all user groups, the Council acknowledges a need to evaluate existing halibut PSC limits and consider reductions.*

In the May 22, 2011 draft Action Plan that was adopted by the Council in June 2011, staff recommended minor edits to the above problem statement for consistency with the GOA Groundfish fishery management plans (FMP) and federal law.

*The GOA Groundfish harvest specifications annually establish a 2,000mt halibut Prohibited Species Catch (PSC) limit for trawl gear and a 300mt halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear. The FMP authorizes the Council to recommend, and NMFS to approve, annual halibut mortality limits as a component of the proposed and final groundfish harvest specifications. Halibut PSC limits are set separately for trawl and fixed gear, which may be further apportioned by season, regulatory area, and/or PSC fishery category.*

*Since the existing GOA halibut PSC limits were established, the total biomass and abundance of Pacific halibut has varied and, in recent years, the stock has experienced an ongoing decline in size at age for all ages in all areas. Exploitable biomass has decreased 50 percent over the past decade. In recent years, the directed halibut catch limits in the GOA regulatory areas 2C, 3A, and 3B have declined steadily. From 2002 to 2011, the catch limit for the combined areas 2C, 3A, and 3B declined by almost 50 percent. While total biomass is high, much of this biomass is made up of smaller fish that are more vulnerable than larger fish to trawl gear.*

*With the exception of PSC limit reductions in the IFQ sablefish fishery, and the Rockfish Pilot Program, the current PSC limits have not been revised since 1989 for trawl gear and 1995 for hook and line gear. Since that time there have been significant changes in groundfish and halibut management programs and fishing patterns, environmental conditions, fishing technology, and our knowledge of halibut and groundfish stocks. Halibut is fully utilized in the directed commercial, subsistence, and sport fisheries, and is of significant social, cultural, and economic importance to communities throughout the geographical range of the resource. Halibut PSC limits are also critical to the prosecution of many groundfish fisheries operating in the GOA.*

*The Guideline Harvest Level (GHL) for the charter sector in Area 2C has declined from 1,432,000 net pounds to 788,000 net pounds in the last 5 years, and progressively more restrictive management measures have been implemented to keep this sector within its GHL.*



*Recognizing the significant decline in exploitable biomass, the uncertainties about current halibut stock dynamics and the effect of current PSC limits on the halibut biomass, catch, and all user groups, the Council acknowledges a need to evaluate existing halibut PSC limits and consider reductions.*

The Council adopted a revised problem statement during its review of the analysis in October 2011, as it changed the proposed action from occurring within the annual specifications process to amending the FMP and setting the caps in regulation. This proposed action, which would mirror the process for BSAI groundfish fisheries, is outlined in the problem statement that was adopted by the Council in October 2011, as follows.

*Currently, the GOA Groundfish harvest specifications annually establish a 2,000 mt halibut Prohibited Species Catch (PSC) limit for trawl gear and a 300 mt halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear. The GOA Groundfish FMP authorizes the Council to recommend, and NMFS to approve, annual halibut mortality limits as a component of the proposed and final groundfish harvest specifications. Halibut PSC limits are set separately for trawl and fixed gear, which may be further apportioned by season, regulatory area, and/or PSC fishery category.*

*The Council is concerned about the feasibility of revising GOA halibut PSC limits through groundfish harvest specifications and recognizes that addressing halibut PSC limits in this manner on an annual basis is not in the best interest of the Council's deliberative process in the long run.*

*With the exception of PSC limit reductions in the IFQ sablefish fishery and the Rockfish Pilot Program, the current PSC limits have not been revised since 1989 for trawl gear and 1995 for hook and line gear. Since that time there have been significant changes in groundfish and halibut management programs and fishing patterns, environmental conditions, fishing technology, and knowledge of halibut and groundfish stocks. Halibut is fully utilized in the directed sport, subsistence, and commercial fisheries and is of significant social, cultural, and economic importance to communities throughout the geographical range of the resource. Halibut PSC limits are also critical to the prosecution of many groundfish fisheries operating in the GOA.*

*Since the existing GOA halibut PSC limits were established, the total biomass and abundance of Pacific halibut has varied and in recent years the stock has experienced an ongoing decline in size at age for all ages in all areas. Exploitable biomass has decreased 50 percent over the past decade. In recent years, the directed halibut catch limits in regulatory areas 2C, 3A and 3B have declined steadily. From 2002 to 2011 the catch limit for the combined areas 2C, 3A and 3B declined by almost 50 percent and the Guideline Harvest Level (GHL) to the charter halibut sector in Area 2C has been reduced by a similar percentage.*

*While the IPHC accounts for bycatch mortality when establishing catch limits for the directed fisheries in order to maintain the halibut stock's productivity, it is the Council's responsibility to manage halibut PSC limits and meet the requirements of National Standard 9 to minimize bycatch.*

### **1.3 Action Area**

The proposed action would be implemented through an amendment to the GOA Groundfish FMP and through rulemaking. Generally, the GOA groundfish regulatory areas (Figure 1-1) overlap IPHC regulatory areas 2C, 3A, and 3B (Figure 1-2). The Council manages Pacific halibut allocations in federal regulations under separate authority of the North Pacific Halibut Act.

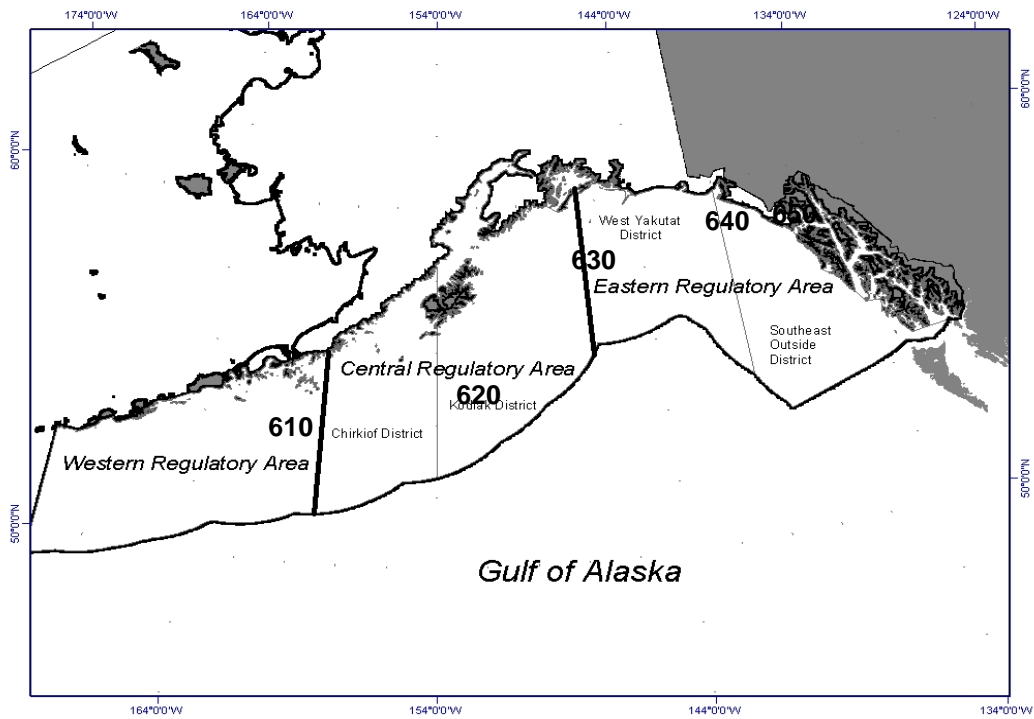


Figure 1-1 NMFS regulatory and reporting areas in the GOA for groundfish.

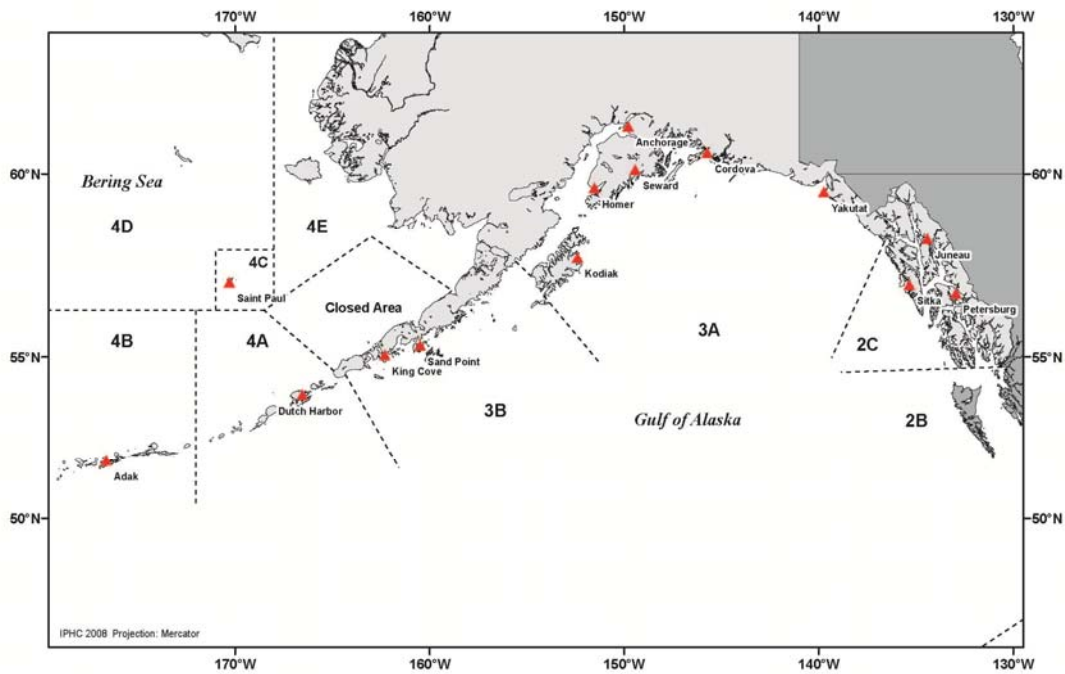


Figure 1-2 IPHC regulatory areas for Pacific halibut.

## 1.4 Background

Bycatch, as defined by the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA) (16 U.S.C. § 1802 (2)), “means fish which are harvested in a fishery, but which are not sold or kept for personal use, and includes economic discards and regulatory discards. The term does not include fish released alive under a recreational catch and release fishery management program.” “Economic discards are fish which are the target of a fishery, but which are not retained because of an undesirable size, sex, or quality, or other economic reason.” The term “regulatory discards” means “fish harvested in a fishery which fishermen are required by regulation to discard whenever caught, or are required by regulation to retain, but not sell.”

The Council is guided by ten national standards (See Section 6.1). The Council often must balance competing standards in developing its fishery management policies. In managing North Pacific groundfish fisheries to achieve their optimal yields (OY) (National Standard 1), the Council also strives to minimize bycatch, and the mortality associated with such bycatch (National Standard 9).

National Standard 9 of the MSFCMA requires that “conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, (A) minimize bycatch and (B) to the extent bycatch cannot be avoided, minimize the mortality of such bycatch” (16 U.S.C. § 1851(9)). Sec. 303 of the MSFCMA expands on this requirement somewhat, stating that fishery management plans are required to “establish a standardized reporting methodology to assess the amount and type of bycatch occurring in the fishery, and include conservation and management measures that, to the extent practicable and in the following priority (A) minimize bycatch and (B) minimize the mortality of bycatch which cannot be avoided” (16 U.S.C. § 1853(11)).

*“Bycatch” in the parlance of the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) refers to the mortality of Pacific halibut occurring in commercial fisheries that target other species; “wastage” refers to halibut killed, but not landed in the commercial halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) fishery (due to lost gear, capture of undersized fish, etc.). The GOA Groundfish FMP also makes numerous references to “bycatch” and “bycatch limits.” This analysis refers to “PSC” in the context of the proposed action, except where unavoidable to describe IPHC research or stock assessment information.*

It should be noted that, in the case of the Groundfish Fishery Management Plan for the Gulf of Alaska Management Area (and for the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Management Area FMP), several economically, ecologically, and/or culturally important fish species are identified in law, and their capture to be minimized and retention prohibited. These Prohibited Species include all five species of Pacific salmon, Pacific herring, several economically important king crab and Tanner crab species, and Pacific halibut. The Secretary, upon the recommendation of the Council, determined that sufficiently compelling need existed within the management contexts of the groundfish FMPs, to specifically differentiate prohibited species catch (PSC), from incidental removals of other fish species (i.e., bycatch). These two distinct categories of unintended removals are separately monitor and control under the Groundfish FMPs.

The record shows that the Council designated these several fully utilized species, including Pacific halibut, as prohibited species upon implementation of its GOA groundfish FMP over 30 years ago. The FMP has been amended several times since implementation, with several of the amendments containing provisions expressly regarding halibut PSC limits.

## 1.5 History of this Action

### 1.5.1 Prior to the MSFCMA<sup>4</sup>

Incidental halibut removals were recorded in the late 1950s and early 1960s, with expansion of foreign fishing (primarily U.S.S.R. and Japan targeting flounders) off Alaska after World War II. Halibut removals increased further with the expansion of foreign fishing by Korea, China, East Germany, and Poland in the 1970s. During the late 1960s and early 1970s, regulation of foreign fishing fleets resulted from bilateral agreements between the United States and the national government of the foreign fleet, e.g., Japan, U.S.S.R., etc. The agreements identified specific areas and time periods when the foreign fishery was not allowed to operate. This often resulted in a "patchwork" of areas within the GOA and the BSAI closed to groundfish fishing at various times of the year. Agreements formulated in the late 1960s were directed at reducing gear conflicts between the North American halibut longline fishery and foreign trawl operations. Typically, foreign trawling was prohibited during the 5 to 15 day period surrounding the halibut fishing seasons established by IPHC (Fredin 1987). Time/area closures, another tool used by the U.S., may have provided some unintended, but minor, reduction in the halibut removals by foreign fisheries.

The first direct attempt to control incidental halibut removals in a foreign fishery began in 1973, when the IPHC proposed to its member governments that foreign trawling be prohibited in certain areas of the Bering Sea when the incidence of halibut was high (Skud 1977). Japan responded by voluntarily refraining from trawling in certain areas within the eastern Bering Sea from December 1, 1973 through November 31, 1974, in an effort to reduce the removals of halibut. These time/area closures, and similar measures for the GOA, were part of subsequent bilateral agreements between the U.S. and Japan, the U.S.S.R., the Republic of Korea, and Poland, during 1975 and 1976 (Fredin 1987).

Up to this point, only time/area closures were used to control incidental halibut removals. Limits were not part of the measures employed, probably because of the lack of a comprehensive observer program which is needed to monitor compliance. A few observers had been placed on foreign vessels as part of a joint program by IPHC, NMFS, and the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission (INPFC) to obtain better information on the magnitude of halibut removals (Hoag and French 1976), but coverage was limited. Managing these removals with limits would have been considered to be impractical at that time.

As described above, Pacific halibut removals in the groundfish fisheries were believed to be negligible until the development of large-scale trawling for groundfish resources in the late 1950s. As domestic groundfish fisheries developed and foreign fishing was phased out in the 1980s, federal regulations were implemented to limit removals of halibut, so as to minimize impacts on the domestic halibut fisheries. Halibut removals often occur in trawl fisheries targeting groundfish species (such as pollock, Pacific cod, and flathead sole). Incidental catch of halibut also occurs in groundfish hook and line and pot fisheries. Certain species, including Pacific halibut, were designated as 'prohibited' in the GOA Groundfish FMP, as it is the target of a domestic commercial fishery that predates the FMP. Since the FMP became effective on December 11, 1978, it has contained halibut PSC (the FMP refers to "prohibited species bycatch") limits for the fully domestic groundfish fishery. Regulations also require that all halibut caught incidentally must be discarded, regardless of whether the fish is living or dead.

Since implementation of halibut PSC limits, the mortality of Pacific halibut in non-directed groundfish fisheries has constituted a major source of mortality to the coastwide population, averaging about 14 Mlb (6,350 mt) per year in all regulatory areas. In 2010, the total exploitable halibut biomass estimate for IPHC convention waters was 334 Mlb (151,500 mt).

---

<sup>4</sup> Source: <http://www.iphc.washington.edu/halcom/pubs/techrep/tech0025.pdf> and <http://www.iphc.washington.edu/halcom/research/sa/BycatchWorkshop/Bycatch%20History.pdf>

Under PSC limits, the Council's intent is to control the catch of halibut taken incidentally in groundfish fisheries. These PSC limits are intended to optimize total groundfish harvest under established PSC limits, taking into consideration the anticipated amounts of incidental halibut catch in each directed fishery. The halibut PSC allowances are apportioned by target fishery, gear type, and season. Essentially, these PSC limits direct fisheries, by area or time, to regions where the highest volume or highest value target species may be harvested with reduced halibut PSC. When any fishery exceeds its seasonal TAC limit, directed fishing for that species must stop, and the species may only be retained up to the "maximum retainable amount" (MRA) when incidentally caught in other directed fisheries. All other users and gear remain unaffected. Reaching a PSC limit, however, results in closure of an area or a groundfish directed fishery, even if some of the groundfish TAC for that fishery remains unharvested.

Halibut PSC limits in the GOA FMP and federal regulations are specified at 2,300 mt. The total is apportioned: a) 2,000 mt (or 3.3 million lb net wgt.) to trawl gear (implemented in 1985) and b) 300 mt (or 500,000 lb net wgt) to fixed gear (implemented in 1990; revised in 1995). The FMP originally apportioned 750 mt (or 1.2 million lb net wgt.) to fixed gear, but this was reduced as a result of implementation of the halibut and sablefish IFQ programs in 1995.

Groundfish pot gear is exempted from halibut PSC limits because: (1) halibut discard mortality rate (DMR) and total mortality associated with this gear type is relatively low; and (2) existing pot gear restrictions are intended to further reduce halibut PSC mortality. Halibut PSC limits in this fishery are for dead fish only. Most halibut taken as PSC are juveniles, so the loss is viewed not only as immediate, but also as fish that would have grown larger and recruited into the directed halibut fisheries.

### **1.5.2 Since MSFCMA**

The proposed rule for GOA FMP Amendment 21 summarizes the issue of non-target halibut removals in the groundfish fishery in 1990; which, to some degree, is still applicable more than 20 years later. It states,

*"The use of trawl, hook-and-line, and pot gear in the groundfish fisheries are to varying degrees non-selective harvesting techniques in that incidental (bycatch) species, including crabs and halibut, are taken in addition to target groundfish species. A conflict occurs when the bycatch in one fishery measurably or potentially impacts the level of resource available to another fishery. Bycatch management is an attempt to balance the effects of various fisheries on each other. It is a particularly contentious allocative issue because groundfish fishermen value the use of crabs and halibut very differently than do crab and halibut fishermen. . . . The prohibition on retention of prohibited species or the establishment of PSC limits eliminates the incentive that the groundfish fleets might otherwise have to target on crabs and halibut, but this prohibition does not provide a substantial incentive for them to avoid or control bycatch."*

Alaska Sea Grant sponsored a 3-day national workshop in 1995<sup>5</sup> to review developments in bycatch reduction and promote dialogue on research and policy goals for the future.<sup>6</sup> A number of papers remain relevant to the Council's future considerations of ecological and economic implications of allocation decisions, observer requirements for the GOA groundfish and halibut fleets, and innovative gear to reduce halibut PSC. One of the conclusions of the proceedings stated, "regulatory schemes that encourage innovation and responsibility through incentives for bycatch reduction, and discourage those who jeopardize personal and collective fishing opportunities through disincentives, must be implemented." To that end, the Council has adopted catch share programs in the GOA that include elements to reduce incidental removals of halibut (sablefish IFQ program, GOA rockfish program). The commercial

---

<sup>5</sup> A 1992 work shop identified and defined the problems of bycatch: Proceedings of the National Industry Bycatch Workshop, Feb 4-6, 1992, Newport, OR. Natural Resources Consultants, Inc. Seattle, WA

<sup>6</sup> Solving Bycatch: Considerations for Today and Tomorrow. Alaska Sea grant College Program report No. 96-03, University of Alaska Fairbanks

groundfish industry has responded to known ecological impacts, and public perception of non-target removals of prohibited species through cooperative research with NMFS on gear modifications for reducing removals of halibut, salmon, and crab. These efforts are detailed further in Section 4.6.5.

During the last several annual groundfish specification cycles, the Council has discussed the procedure for setting (i.e., revising) halibut PSC limits in the GOA. Staffs of the NMFS Sustainable Fisheries Division and Council presented discussion papers that were requested by the Council, beginning in February 2010 and continuing through June 2011. The findings of those papers are addressed briefly in this section and are incorporated into other sections of this analysis. A history of FMP amendments that addressed incidental removals of halibut in the GOA groundfish fisheries is provided in Appendix 3.

In February 2010, the Council reviewed a NMFS discussion paper<sup>7</sup> that identified the different procedures for setting halibut PSC limits under each FMP. While BSAI halibut PSC limits are set in federal regulation, GOA PSC limits are set under the authority of the GOA Groundfish FMP in rulemaking for the annual harvest specifications process. Therefore, the Council was presented with the choice to: 1) take no action; 2) initiate an amendment (EA) to change the GOA Groundfish FMP to mirror the process for BSAI groundfish fisheries, whereby halibut PSC limits may be revised through subsequent regulatory amendments; 3) continue to use annual groundfish harvest specification process to revise halibut PSC limits for 2012/2013 by initiating an EA to supplement the 2007 harvest specification EIS; or 4) include an analysis of halibut PSC limits in a future harvest specifications EIS. The Council requested additional background information.

During its review of the NMFS paper, the Council requested that its staff prepare a discussion paper for review in June 2010, which would address the criteria required by the GOA FMP for setting halibut PSC limits; that paper was seen as the first step in preparing the Council to revise (lower) the GOA halibut PSC limits under either pathway (annual specifications of FMP/regulatory amendments). The June 2010 paper addressed the FMP criteria (Section 1.5) for revising GOA PSC limits ([http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/halibut\\_issues/HalibutPSC\\_510.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/halibut_issues/HalibutPSC_510.pdf)); this information has been expanded in this analysis.

After reviewing this information, the Council requested additional information. A supplement that briefly addressed numerous issues was reviewed in December 2010 ([http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/halibut\\_issues/GOAHalibutPSC\\_1210.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/halibut_issues/GOAHalibutPSC_1210.pdf)). The Council also reviewed data summaries in successively greater amounts of detail regarding the fisheries sources of GOA halibut PSC for the year 2000 through 2009; this information has been updated and included in this analysis. In December 2010, the Council reviewed the actions and timelines required for the different pathways for taking action to reduce GOA halibut PSC limits. The Council did not identify the problem in the fishery or initiate any action at that time. To continue scoping this issue the Council also requested three reports from the IPHC staff ([http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/halibut\\_issues/IPHC\\_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/halibut_issues/IPHC_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf)) and a fourth report on the potential impacts of reduced halibut PSC limits on pending rationalization programs for the GOA in 2012 (e.g., Rockfish Program, Pacific cod sector allocations), which was provided by NMFS staff. In April 2011, the Council reviewed these reports, adopted a problem statement and suite of alternatives for analysis, and identified the proposed process for implementation in 2012. In June 2011, the Council revised its problem statement and suite of alternatives.

### 1.5.3 Current

Several NMFS and Council discussion papers and a draft EA/RIR dated September 2011<sup>8</sup> identified implementation and timing issues associated with revising halibut PSC limits through the annual harvest specification process:

---

<sup>7</sup> <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/analyses/GOAHalibutPSCmod210.pdf>

<sup>8</sup> <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/HalibutPSCLimit911.pdf>

- Implementation would occur after the start of the fishing year; therefore, at least the first seasonal allocation would be based on the previous year's PSC limit;
- Debating the appropriate annual PSC limit during the specifications process may make the TAC and PSC setting process more contentious;
- Modifying the annual PSC limit could complicate the analytical package needed to implement the annual specifications;
- A less thorough analysis might be provided on the impacts of changing the PSC limits as a result of the timeline for implementing the annual specifications.

The Council reviewed the analysis and recommendations from its Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC), Advisory Panel (AP), and the public on the difficulties associated with implementing its objectives through the annual harvest specification process and identified a new management approach in October 2011. The Council initiated a new action to remove GOA halibut PSC limits from the annual harvest specifications process through an amendment to the GOA Groundfish FMP and set halibut PSC limits in federal regulation. Such an action would mirror the process for setting halibut PSC limits in BSAI groundfish fisheries. The Council also adopted options for analysis for how those reductions may apply to sideboard PSC limits in rationalized fisheries. In October 2011 the Council added options to separately revise halibut PSC limits assigned to the hook and line gear (catcher processor) sector and hook and line gear (catcher vessel) CV sector. The Council scheduled initial review of the new action for February 2012. At that time the Council will determine the schedule for final action (likely either April 2012 or June 2012), with the intention that federal regulations to implement the Council's preferred alternative would be in effect by mid-2013.

Note that this draft incorporates and expands the previous initial review analysis<sup>9</sup> to address recommendations provided by the Council, SSC, AP, public, and internal review and was scheduled for initial review in February 2012.

## 1.6 Proposed Action

The proposed action would 1) amend the GOA Groundfish FMP in order to set halibut PSC limits in federal regulations and 2) set GOA halibut PSC limits a) at the current levels or b) reduce them by 5%, 10%, or 15% for both trawl and hook-and-line (HAL) PSC limits, and by HAL sector (i.e., CP and/or CV).

## 1.7 Relationship to Other Pending Related Actions

*The Council requested the following summaries of other actions affecting groundfish fisheries in the GOA so as to inform the public of the range of pending and approved measures and to assess their cumulative effects.*

In December 2010, the Council initiated two analyses that propose management measures that would apply exclusively to the directed pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) fishery in the Western and Central GOA: 1) an expedited joint FMP/regulatory amendment considers the effects of setting PSC limits in the Central and Western GOA for Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*); and 2) an analysis for a joint FMP/regulatory amendment that would address salmon PSC management comprehensively in the GOA trawl fisheries. In February 2010, the Council also requested a discussion paper on Pacific halibut PSC in the BSAI groundfish fisheries. The Council prioritized its review and action on GOA halibut PSC as a higher priority, and the BSAI discussion paper will be scheduled for review in the future.

---

<sup>9</sup> <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/public-meetings/PDFdocuments/halibut/HalibutPSCLimit911.pdf>

### **1.7.1 GOA Chinook salmon PSC limits**

In June 2011, the Council selected its preferred alternative to limit Chinook salmon PSC in the Western and Central GOA pollock fisheries (Amendment 93). Chinook salmon is a prohibited species in the GOA and their capture must be avoided; however, there had been no specific management measures to minimize Chinook salmon PSC. The Council adopted a PSC limit of 25,000 Chinook salmon for the western and central GOA pollock fisheries.

Upon implementation, the annual cap would be apportioned by area, and would close the pollock fishery in each area should the PSC limit is reached. The proposed PSC limits are: 1) Central GOA: 18,316 Chinook salmon; and 2) Western GOA: 6,684 Chinook salmon. Vessels < 60 ft that are directed fishing for pollock would be required for the first time to have observer coverage, beginning no later than January 1, 2013.

This proposed action primarily affects vessels in the Western GOA, where a large proportion of the fleet uses smaller boats. If the proposed restructured observer program is implemented in 2013, observers would be deployed under that program, otherwise vessels < 60 ft would need to comply with existing 30 percent observer coverage requirements until the restructured observer program is implemented.

The proposed Chinook salmon preferred alternative also would require full retention of all salmon species, by all vessels fishing in the GOA pollock trawl fisheries. The purpose of full retention is to provide an opportunity for collection of scientific data or biological samples; fish that are retained may not be kept for human consumption, unless they are delivered to an authorized prohibited species donation program.

Currently, NMFS is only able to analyze samples from salmon that are caught as PSC on observed pollock trips. Full retention is a key prerequisite to estimating the representative composition, by stock of origin, of Chinook salmon caught as PSC in the GOA pollock fishery. At its June 2011 meeting, the Council heard testimony that all processors of GOA pollock (which, by regulation, must be delivered shoreside) have agreed to participate in SeaShare, an organization participating in the Alaska food bank donation program.

The proposed rule for Amendment 93 was published on November 23, 2011 at <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/prules/76fr72384.pdf>. It is anticipated that the Chinook salmon PSC limit may be implemented in mid-2012. If so, the Council has specified reduced PSC limits for the implementation year only, to be effective in the C and D pollock seasons. The PSC limits for 2012 would be 8,929 Chinook salmon in the Central GOA, and 5,598 Chinook salmon in the Western GOA. Additionally, NMFS will work with the industry to improve observed and extrapolated Chinook salmon estimates and their timeliness.

### **1.7.2 GOA Pacific cod sector splits**

In December 2009, the Council selected its preferred alternative on GOA Pacific cod sector allocations, limiting the proportion of the respective Western and Central GOA Pacific cod TACs that may be harvested by each of the management areas (Amendment 83). The Council recommended sector allocations to enhance stability in the cod fisheries, reduce competition among the sectors, and preserve the historical distribution of catch among sectors. The Council also recommended measures to limit mothership processing activity in the GOA and potential entry by Federally-permitted vessels into the parallel waters fishery, as well as addressed rollovers and HAL halibut PSC apportionments.

The Council recommended Pacific cod allocations for six sectors in the Western GOA and seven sectors in the Central GOA, including the jig sector. Allocations of cod were calculated by taking each sector's 'best option' from proposed options of catch history in the Western GOA and Central GOA and then scaling the allocations. In addition, the seasonal apportionments of the Western GOA trawl CV and pot CV/CP allocations were shifted to allow more trawl harvests during the A season, because there is little trawl effort during the B season. See Table 1-1 and Table 1-2 below.



Upon implementation, the jig sector would receive an initial allocation from the respective Pacific cod TACs, before allocations to other sectors are made and higher than the sector's historical catch in the GOA, of 1 percent of the Central GOA TAC and 1.5 percent of the Western GOA TAC, with a stair step provision to increase the jig allocation by 1 percent, if 90 percent of the Federal jig allocation in an area is harvested in any given year. The jig allocation would be capped at 6 percent of the Central and Western GOA Federal Pacific cod TACs. In addition, the jig allocation would be stepped down by 1 percent in the following year, if at least 90 percent of the previous allocation is not harvested in a given year, but would not drop below the initial allocation.

**Table 1-1 Western GOA sector allocations (%) with jig allocation taken off the top of the TAC**

	Annual Allocation	Compare to 60/40		A season allocation	B season allocation	A season allocation	B season allocation
		A season	B season	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent
HAL CP	19.8	55.2	44.8	10.9	8.9	18.2	22.2
HAL CV	1.4	47.2	52.8	0.7	0.7	1.1	1.8
Pot CV/CP	38.0	52.0	48.0	19.8	18.2	32.9	45.6
Trawl CP	2.4	37.9	62.1	0.9	1.5	1.5	3.7
Trawl CV	38.4	72.3	27.7	27.7	10.7	46.2	26.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>			<b>60.0</b>	<b>40.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 1-2 Central GOA sector allocations with jig allocation taken off the top of the TAC**

	Annual Allocation	Compare to 60/40		A season allocation	B season allocation	A season allocation	B season allocation
		A season	B season	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent
HAL CP	5.1	80.3	19.7	4.1	1.0	6.8	2.5
HAL CV <50	14.6	63.9	36.1	9.3	5.3	15.5	13.2
HAL CV >=50	6.7	84.0	16.0	5.6	1.1	9.4	2.7
Pot CV/CP	27.8	63.9	36.1	17.8	10.0	29.7	25.1
Trawl CP	4.2	48.8	51.2	2.0	2.2	3.4	5.4
Trawl CV	41.6	50.8	49.2	21.1	20.5	35.2	51.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>			<b>60.0</b>	<b>40.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The preferred alternative also addressed rollovers and HAL halibut PSC apportionments. Any portion of an allocation that NMFS determines would not be harvested by the respective sectors during the remainder of the fishing year would be rolled over to CV sectors first, and then to all sectors, as needed, to harvest the remaining Pacific cod. The preferred alternative also would apportion the GOA HAL halibut PSC limit, between the CP and CV sectors, in proportion to the total Western GOA and Central GOA Pacific cod allocations made to each sector, after scaling the Pacific cod allocations to reflect the relative size of the Pacific cod TAC area apportionment (Table 1-3).

**Table 1-3 Halibut PSC allocations to HAL CVs and CPs**

2009 Pacific cod ABC area apportionments: 56.5 percent Central GOA, 38.7 percent Western GOA

Period	CV Allocation	CP Allocation	CV amount (mt)	CP amount (mt)
Preferred Alternative	54.4	45.6	157.7	132.3

The preferred alternative also included provisions addressing mothership and stationary floating processor activity in the GOA. The harvest sector allocations would supersede the current 90 percent/10 percent inshore/offshore processing allocations, originally intended to protect historical processing and community delivery patterns established in the GOA groundfish fisheries. Motherships would be allowed to process up to 2 percent of the Western GOA Pacific cod TAC, but would be prohibited from processing groundfish in the Central GOA. Floating processors that do not harvest groundfish or that act as a stationary floating processor in a given year may process up to 3 percent of the respective Western and Central GOA TACs, provided that they operate within the municipal boundaries of Community Quota Entity (CQE) communities. Vessels may continue to elect to operate as a stationary floating processor in the GOA, but would be limited to processing groundfish at a single geographic location in Alaska State waters in a given year, and may not operate as a CP in the GOA or BSAI in the same calendar year. There would be no cap on the amount of Pacific cod processed by stationary floating processors.

Finally, the preferred alternative addressed potential entry by Federally-permitted vessels into the parallel waters fishery. Parallel waters activity by Federally-permitted vessel operators who do not hold LLPs could erode the catches of historical participants who contributed catch history to the sector allocations and depend on the GOA Pacific cod resource. Vessels fishing in Federal waters are required to hold an LLP license, with the appropriate area, gear, and species endorsements, but vessels fishing in parallel State waters are not required to hold an LLP license. The preferred alternative would preclude Federally-permitted vessels that do not have LLP licenses from participating in the GOA Pacific cod parallel fishery, to prevent any such encroachment.

The final rule for Amendment 83 was published on December 1, 2011 at <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/frules/76fr74670.pdf> and became effective on January 1, 2012.

### **1.7.3 Central Gulf of Alaska Rockfish Catch Share Program**

At its June 2010 meeting, the Council selected its preferred alternative to redefine a catch share program for the Central GOA directed rockfish fisheries (Amendment 88). The program would replace the pilot program under which the fisheries are currently managed, as that program expires after the 2011 season. In addition to target rockfish species (POP, northern rockfish, and PSR), the program allocates Pacific cod, sablefish, shortraker rockfish, roughey rockfish, thornyhead rockfish, and a PSC allowance for Pacific halibut to program participants. The preferred alternative would establish cooperative programs for both catcher processors and catcher vessels. Licenses qualifying for the program would annually form cooperatives that would receive allocations based on the catch histories of members. Catcher vessel cooperatives would be required to associate with a shore-based processor in Kodiak, but members may change cooperatives, and cooperatives may change processor associations, annually, without penalty. All deliveries of catcher vessel catch are required to be made in Kodiak. Licenses used to participate in the trawl entry level fishery under the pilot program would receive an allocation of 2.5 percent of the total allocation to the program, which would be divided among participants in that fishery in proportion to the number of years they participated. Program allocations are otherwise based on catch histories from 2000 to 2006, with each license dropping the two years of its lowest catches. For conservation, halibut PSC allowances are reduced by 12.5 percent of historical levels. In addition, halibut savings may also be realized through a reduction (to 55 percent of the remaining halibut allowance) of the rollover of unused allowance amounts from the program, to the fifth season trawl apportionment. Caps limit the percentage

of the various allocations that may be held by any person or harvested by a single vessel, and that may be received or processed by any individual processor. A program review is required after the third year of the program, in addition to any other reviews that may be required by the Magnuson Stevens Act. Sideboards limit the activities of program participants in other fisheries. The new program would expire 10 years after implementation (unless renewed) (Table 1-4).

**Table 1-4 Pacific halibut PSC allocation under the pending Central GOA Rockfish Program**

For the following rockfish sectors...	The following amount of halibut	Is multiplied by...	To yield the following amount of halibut PSC assigned to Rockfish CQ...	The following amount of halibut is not assigned as rockfish CQ, halibut PSC, or halibut IFQ for use by any person
Catcher vessel sector	134.1 mt	87.5 %	117.3 mt	27.4 mt
Catcher/Processor sector	84.7 mt		74.1 mt	(16.8 mt from the catcher vessel sector & 10.6 mt from the catcher/processor sector)

The preferred alternative also would include a set aside, to establish an entry level fishery for fixed gear vessels. The initial allocation to the entry level fishery would be 5 mt of Pacific ocean perch (POP), 5 mt of northern rockfish, and 30 mt of pelagic shelf rockfish (PSR). These would be increased for a species/complex each time the sector harvested in excess of 90 percent of that allocation. Growth of the entry level fishery would be limited to 1 percent of the POP total allowable catch, 2 percent of the northern rockfish total allowable catch, and 5 percent of the PSR total allowable catch.

Allowance of halibut PSC to the rockfish cooperative program would be based on 87.5 percent of the historical average usage (during the qualifying years), calculated by dividing the total metric tons of halibut PSC in the CGOA rockfish target fisheries during the qualifying years, by the number of years, and multiplying by 0.875. The difference between the historical average usage and the allowance derived above would remain unavailable for use in the groundfish fisheries.

In addition, 55 percent of any cooperative's unused halibut PSC that has been apportioned as CQ and has not been used by the cooperative would be added to the last seasonal apportionment for trawl gear during the current fishing year. Any remaining halibut PSC CQ not added to the last seasonal apportionment would remain unavailable for use for that fishing year.

The final rule for Amendment 88 was published on December 27, 2011 at <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/frules/76fr81248.pdf> and became immediately effective.

#### **1.7.4 Observer Program**

The current federal groundfish observer program in Alaska is structured by vessel size. As such, groundfish vessels less than 60' are not presently required to carry observers; vessels 60' to 125' length overall (LOA) are required to carry and pay for their own observers 30 percent of their fishing days, regardless of gear type or target fishery; vessels greater than 125' LOA are required to carry observers 100 percent of the time. Vessels in the 30 percent coverage category may select when they wish to carry observers, but are marginally constrained in this self-selection by regulatory requirements for quarterly coverage levels. The two size categories with less than 100 percent observer coverage comprise the majority of vessels fishing in the GOA and out of ports other than Dutch Harbor and Akutan in the BSAI.

Observers estimate total catch for a portion of hauls or sets, and sample hauls or sets for species composition, including PSC. These data are extrapolated in the Alaska Region Catch Accounting System (CAS) to make estimates of (among other things) total PSC halibut catch on both observed and unobserved vessels. Observer data are assumed to be representative of the activity of all vessels and are used to estimate total halibut PSC. The ratio estimator is derived from a set of covariates that match both

observer and groundfish landing/production information. A detailed description of this process is presented in Cahalan et al. (2010).

Regulations governing observer deployment (i.e., observer coverage requirements) introduces the potential of bias in observer data by using a non-random deployment model, which may facilitate non-representative fishing. Given the use of observer data in CAS, and the subsequent use of CAS estimation in stock assessments and quota management, this issue can undermine the data used to manage halibut PSC (among other species) in the North Pacific groundfish fisheries. In response to these issues, the Council took action at its October 2010 meeting to recommend that NMFS restructure the observer program to address multiple issues with the current program, including bias (NPFM 2010). The recommended restructuring preferred alternative provides NMFS with flexibility to place observers onboard a vessel, using accepted statistical practices, so that coverage gaps and vessel-trip selection bias is addressed ([http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/observer/ObserverMotion1010.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/observer/ObserverMotion1010.pdf)).

The preferred alternative to restructure the observer program is likely to influence estimation most in sectors currently with 30 percent or less coverage. Past analytical examinations of the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program have dealt with such issues as sampling protocols, reducing bias, estimate expansion, and the statistical properties of estimates (e.g. Jensen et al. 2000, Volstad et al. 1997, Pennington 1996, and Pennington and Volstad 1994). These and other studies suggest bias is likely reduced by changing from the current system, in which 30 percent coverage vessels can choose when and where to take observers, to a new system in which NMFS is responsible for distributing observers among vessels using statistically robust methods.

The extent to which random deployment influences PSC halibut estimates is related to current efforts by the fleet to manipulate PSC rates, as well as the magnitude of bias caused by quarterly deployment regulations and timing of observer coverage. Work presented in the restructuring analysis (NPFMC 2010) suggests evidence of a deployment effect, but the magnitude of this bias on PSC estimates is not known. Improvements in the statistical properties of observer samples and estimates will result in many data improvements, including improved spatial coverage, as smaller vessels that fish in inshore areas receive coverage; a reduction in the ability for vessels to “game” coverage by not taking an observer to certain areas of known high incidental removals or attempting to manipulate PSC rates; CAS estimates may better reflect sector-specific halibut PSC, due to a consistent amount of observer data available throughout the year; and finally a more representative sample of halibut viability may be obtained.

The potential changes in PSC halibut estimation described in the preceding paragraph will most influence groundfish fisheries that currently have a large amount of effort from 30 percent or unobserved vessels. Fisheries currently with a 100 percent or more of coverage will continue to receive vessel specific rates, which is the most accurate and precise estimate available. Fisheries currently with a mixture of 100 percent and 30 percent vessels receive PSC estimates that are vessel-specific for observed vessels and PSC halibut rates derived from observer information collected onboard a mixture of 100 percent and 30 percent vessels. PSC estimates in a fishery may change depending on the direction of deployment bias and the amount of 30 percent coverage relative to 100 percent coverage under the current observer deployment model. Fisheries with both levels of coverage, but historically operated under high levels of 30 percent coverage, may experience a larger reduction in bias (and subsequent change in PSC) than those with a large amount of 100 percent coverage. Further, the amount of variation associated with PSC rates and estimates may also change, due to a representative sample better reflecting true variation of halibut PSC in the fishery, as well as additional vessels (those 40' to 60' LOA) being sampled by observers.

Rulemaking is being prepared for Amendment 76 and the restructured program expected to be implemented in 2013.

### 1.7.5 IPHC Halibut Bycatch Work Group

At its 2010 Annual Meeting, the IPHC reconstituted the bilateral (US and Canada) Halibut Bycatch Work Group. Originally formed in 1991, to address several issues significant at that time, this updated Halibut Bycatch Work Group (hereafter HBWG II) was reformed for very different reasons.

In recent years, several issues have served to increase the need for greater understanding of the impacts of halibut incidental removals, including the decline in halibut exploitable biomass, and new information on migration by juvenile and adult halibut, coming from the 2003/2004 tagging study. In addition, concerns about the adequacy of monitoring and the accuracy of estimates of incidental halibut removals provided to IPHC by domestic agencies have been raised. Thus, the IPHC reconstituted the HBWG II, with the goal of reviewing progress on control of such removals since 1991, incidental harvest monitoring programs, and examining how such mortality is accounted for within the IPHC harvest policy.

The HBWG II met in Seattle, Washington on August 11 and held conference calls on September 27, December 1, and December 20, 2010, as it worked to meet its charge. Additionally, staffs of the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), IPHC, and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) produced and reviewed numerous documents and analyses in support of the HBWG II deliberations. A final report is expected to be available in early 2012.

### 1.8 FMP Requirements

Section 3.6.2.1.1 of the GOA Groundfish FMP requires that “apportionments of PSC limits, and seasonal allocations thereof, will be determined annually by the Secretary of Commerce in consultation with the Council. Separate PSC limits may be established for specific gear. The Groundfish FMP states:

“PSC limits, apportionments, and seasonal allocations will be determined using the following procedure:

1. Prior to the October Council meeting. The GOA Groundfish Plan Team will provide the Council the best available information on estimated halibut bycatch and mortality rates in the target groundfish fisheries.
2. October Council meeting. While developing proposed groundfish harvest levels under Section 3.2.3, the Council will also review the need to control the bycatch of halibut and will, if necessary, recommend proposed halibut PSC mortality limits and apportionments thereof. The Council will also review the need for seasonal allocations of the halibut PSC.

The Council will make proposed recommendations to the Secretary about some or all of the following:

- a. the regulatory areas and districts for which PSC mortality limits might be established;
- b. PSC for particular target fisheries and gear types;
- c. seasonal allocations by target fisheries, gear types, and/or regulatory areas and district;
- d. PSC allocations to individual operations; and
- e. types of gear or modes of fishing operations that might be prohibited once a PSC is reached.

The Council will consider the best available information in doing so. Types of information that the Council will consider relevant to recommending proposed PSCs include:

- a. estimated change in biomass and stock condition of halibut;
- b. potential impact on halibut stocks;
- c. potential impacts on the halibut fisheries;
- d. estimated bycatch in years prior to that for which the halibut PSC mortality limit is being established;
- e. expected change in target groundfish catch;
- f. estimated change in target groundfish biomass;
- g. methods available to reduce halibut bycatch;

- h. the cost of reducing halibut bycatch; and
- i. other biological and socioeconomic factors that affect the appropriateness of specific bycatch measures in terms of objectives.

Types of information that the Council will consider in recommending seasonal allocations of halibut include:

- a. seasonal distribution of halibut;
  - b. seasonal distribution of target groundfish species relative to halibut distribution;
  - c. expected halibut bycatch needs on a seasonal basis relevant to changes in halibut biomass and expected catches of target groundfish species;
  - d. expected bycatch rates on a seasonal basis;
  - e. expected changes in directed groundfish fishing seasons;
  - f. expected start of fishing effort; and
  - g. economic effects of establishing seasonal halibut allocations on segments of the target groundfish industry.
3. As soon as practicable after the Council’s October meeting, the Secretary will publish the Council’s recommendations as a notice in the *Federal Register*. Information on which the recommendations are based will also be published in the *Federal Register* or otherwise made available by the Council. Public comments will be invited by means specified in regulations implementing the FMP for a minimum of 15 days.
  4. Prior to the December Council meeting. The Plan Team will prepare for the Council a final Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) report under Section 3.2.3 which provides the best available information on estimated halibut bycatch rates in the target groundfish fisheries and recommendations for halibut PSCs. If the Council requests, the Plan Team also may provide PSC apportionments and allocations thereof among target fisheries and gear types, and an economic analysis of the effects of the apportionments.
  5. December Council meeting. While recommending final groundfish harvest levels, the Council reviews public comments, takes public testimony, and makes final decisions on annual halibut PSC limits and seasonal apportionments, using the factors set forth under (2) above relevant to proposed PSC limits, and concerning seasonal allocations of PSC limits. The Council will provide recommendations, including no change for the new fishing year, to the Secretary of Commerce for review and implementation.

As soon as practicable after the Council’s December meeting, the Secretary will publish the Council’s final recommendations as a notice of final harvest specifications in the *Federal Register*. Information on which the final harvest specifications are based will also be published in the *Federal Register* or otherwise made available by the Council.”

This analysis contains the information required by the FMP as noted adjacent to each item.

- a. estimated change in biomass and stock condition of halibut [Section 3.2.5]
- b. potential impact on halibut stocks [Section 3.8.1.1]
- c. potential impacts on the halibut fisheries [Section 3.8.1.1]
- d. estimated bycatch in years prior to that for which the halibut PSC mortality limit is being established [Section 4.5];
- e. expected change in target groundfish catch [Section 4.6]
- f. estimated change in target groundfish biomass [Section 3.8.2.3.1]
- g. methods available to reduce halibut bycatch [Section 4.6.5]
- h. the cost of reducing halibut bycatch [Section 4.6.3.3]
- i. other biological and socioeconomic factors that affect the appropriateness of specific bycatch measures in terms of objectives

## 2 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATIVES

Managing Pacific halibut PSC in the GOA groundfish trawl and longline fisheries presents a complex problem for the Council. The GOA groundfish fisheries are second in volume only to the BSAI groundfish fisheries in the world and the Council must balance trade-offs between the potential effects of reduced groundfish harvests (National Standard 1) or increased costs associated with the fleets' responses to reduced bycatch limits (National Standard 9) and making more halibut available to other users. In October 2011, the Council initiated this analysis to consider a reduction in GOA halibut PSC limits through implementation in federal regulations, which mirrors the Council process for setting halibut PSC limits in the BSAI. The proposed action requires an amendment to the GOA Groundfish FMP, as halibut PSC limits currently are set in the annual harvest specifications process.

Section 3.6.2.1.1 of the GOA Groundfish FMP requires an examination of the effects of modifying halibut PSC limits. In addition, this analysis examines the effect of changing GOA PSC limits on the applicable allocations and sideboard limits under the AFA, Amendment 80, and the proposed Rockfish Program. The alternatives also address potential reductions in halibut PSC limits that were set in the Rockfish Program, but not removed from the 2,000 mt PSC cap, and on AFA sideboards and Amendment 80 sideboards. The Council also directed that the analysis should examine the implications of Pacific cod sector splits on halibut PSC limits. This proposed action assumes that a pro-rata adjustment would be made to seasonal apportionments for the trawl PSC limit (except under the suboption for Alternative 2, Option 2, Suboption 3.2).

Based on several NMFS and Council discussion papers that identified implementation and timing issues associated with revising halibut PSC limits through the annual harvest specification process, the Council noticed the public that it would proceed with initial review of an analysis to consider reducing halibut PSC limits in the GOA the specification process for October 2011. The Council identified that it would consider the analysis in determining the best approach for addressing the problem statement. In October 2011 the Council reviewed the discussion in the analysis and took public comment on the difficulties associated with implementing its objectives through the annual harvest specification process and identified a new approach, which resulted in this analysis.

### 2.1 Alternatives

**Alternative 1.** (Status quo). Retain the process for changing GOA halibut PSC limits through the annual groundfish harvest specifications process.

**Alternative 2.** Amend the GOA Groundfish FMP to remove setting GOA halibut PSC limits from the annual harvest specifications process. GOA halibut PSC limits would be established (and amended) in federal regulation.

**Option 1** (Status quo). Retain the existing 2,000 mt trawl and 300 mt hook and line halibut PSC limits and write them into regulation.

**Option 2.** Revise the current GOA halibut PSC limits and write the new limits into regulation.

**Suboption 1.** Reduce the halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear CP sector by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

**Suboption 2.** Reduce the halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear CV sector by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

**Suboption 3.** Reduce the halibut PSC limit for trawl gear by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

**Suboption 3.1.** Apply the full trawl PSC limit reduction to the 5th season only.

**Suboption 3.2.** AFA/Amendment 80/Rockfish Program sideboard limits will be:

- a) Applied as percentage against the GOA halibut PSC limit (Status quo)
- b) Redefined in mt, calculated against the status quo GOA halibut PSC limits

### **2.1.1 Alternative 1**

Under the No Action or status quo alternative, halibut PSC limits in the GOA Groundfish FMP are specified at 2,300 mt. The total is apportioned: 2,000 mt to trawl gear and 300 mt to fixed gear. It is still incumbent upon fishermen to avoid catching Pacific halibut to the extent practicable (National Standard 9). This National Standard applies to both the fishery under the status quo, as well as any alternatives that modify fishery regulations.

### **2.1.2 Alternative 2**

Alternative 2 would amend the FMP and set GOA halibut PSC limits in regulation. The proposed alternative includes three suboptions, reducing the respective PSC apportionments to either or both trawl gear and hook-and-line gear (by HAL sector) by 5%, 10%, or 15%. Alternative 2, Option 2, Suboption 3 (for trawl gear only) also includes a suboption (3.1) to apply the full percent reduction to the 5<sup>th</sup> season. It also includes a second suboption (3.2) that includes a decision point as to whether the three identified rationalized fisheries are, a) subject to the proposed reductions (i.e., by leaving the sideboards expressed as a percentage of the total amount of PSC for the trawl sector) or b) exempted from further reductions, as their apportionments were determined by the Council to be unaffected by further reductions.

## **2.2 Implementation Schedule**

As described above, the GOA Groundfish FMP and implementing regulations authorize the Council to recommend, and NMFS to approve, annual halibut mortality PSC limits as a component of the proposed and final groundfish harvest specifications. The current 2,000 mt PSC limit for the GOA trawl fisheries has remained unchanged since 1989 and prior to that (1986–1988) approximated this amount in the domestic and joint venture groundfish fisheries as well. As mentioned above, the 300 mt PSC limit for the non-trawl fisheries has remained unchanged since 1995 when the IFQ sablefish fishery was exempted from the PSC limit. Prior to 2007, the environmental and socioeconomic effects of the annual harvest specifications, including the PSC limits, were considered in annual EAs prepared each year for the harvest specifications process. Preparation of annual EAs ceased in 2007 with the development of an environmental impact statement (EIS) prepared for the groundfish harvest strategy supporting the annual harvest specifications. The EIS did not address the process for setting annual PSC limits, hence the need for this analysis.

The Council proposes harvest specifications, including halibut PSC limits and apportionments thereof, in October each year for the next two year period. The proposed harvest specifications are published in the *Federal Register* for a 30-day comment period that typically spans the December Council meeting. Final recommendations (Preferred Alternative) on harvest specifications for the next two-year period occur in December and pending NMFS approval, these recommendations typically are implemented by final rule between mid-February and March 1 of the following year. During the time period between January 1 and when the new harvest specifications are published, harvest specifications that were recommended for that year by the Council two years prior are effective. These early year harvest specifications sometimes are revised by inseason adjustment authority (50 CFR 679.25) if they are determined to be mis-specified and



not based on the best available science. For example, pollock and Pacific cod TACs often are adjusted prior to January 1 to reflect new ABC/TACs stemming from the most recent Council recommendations and to ensure that seasonal harvest limits are based on the best available science and not exceeded for consistency with Steller Sea Lion protection measures. A reduction in halibut PSC limits would not be considered a mis-specification.

At its October 2011 meeting the Council formally adopted a problem statement, a range of alternatives for analysis, and provided a rationale for its potential action. It outlined a timeline to implement reduced GOA halibut PC limits for (March) 2013 through the annual harvest specifications process (see Section 1.2). During initial review of the analysis in October 2011, the Council revised its previous approach to reducing halibut PSC limits in the GOA and initiate action to remove GOA halibut PSC limits from the annual harvest specifications process through an amendment to the GOA Groundfish FMP that would set halibut PSC limits in federal regulation whereby halibut PSC limits may be revised through subsequent regulatory amendment. The Council also could determine that a third approach is preferable; that is, it may identify that implementation of proposed halibut PSC limit reductions for the start of the next fishing year (i.e., 2014) as described above and proposed by NMFS staff in its February 2010 discussion paper. The Council also discussed a fourth approach that would be a comprehensive approach with different tools for managing halibut PSC (e.g., an individual or cooperative PSC management program).

Figure 2-1 depicts the most likely timeline for implementation of the Council’s preferred alternative, now that final action is anticipated to occur in either April 2012 or June 2012.

**Figure 2-1 Schedule prepared by NMFS AKRO SF for analytical, GOA FMP, and harvest specification revision process necessary to support change to the GOA halibut PSC limits mid-season.**

Action	Jan-2012	Feb - May	June	Jul – Mar 2013	Apr - Oct
Initial review of FMP amendment to set GOA Halibut PSC and Council selects preliminary preferred alternative (January 2012)					
Final action of FMP amendment to set GOA Halibut PSC					
NMFS prepares and publishes proposed rule					
NMFS prepares and publishes file rule and revised harvest specifications for PSC limit apportionments					

### 2.3 Alternatives Considered But Not Carried Forward

The Council considered, and rejected, several other approaches to addressing earlier draft problem statements.

- The Council chose not to pursue implementation of revised GOA halibut PSC limits for 2012. NMFS staff had identified a number of difficulties with implementing revised halibut PSC limits in conjunction with the annual groundfish harvest specification process (see <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/HalibutPSCLimit911.pdf>).
- The Council chose not to pursue implementation of revised GOA halibut PSC limits at the start of the next fishing year's harvest specification cycle (i.e., 2013), rather than mid-season 2012, if the latter would undermine or preempt the Council's objective. The Council could have achieved this:
  - through a separate EA/RIR/IRFA (using much of the analysis contained herein);
  - by requesting that NMFS address GOA halibut PSC limits in the scope of alternatives in the next EA/EIS that supports the GOA annual harvest specifications;
  - by rescheduling the proposed action for the 2013/2014 annual harvest specifications cycle, if management issues would prevent implementation of the proposed action in a timely manner in 2012, assuming sufficient management and/or implementation issues are identified through the analysis and/or public comment;
  - by recommending the timing by NMFS of publication in the *Federal Register*.
- The Council identified a potential comprehensive rationalization plan to apportion halibut PSC limits in the groundfish fisheries as a long term solution. The Council reviewed an exploratory discussion paper in October 2011. The Council received a staff discussion paper describing various programs that use Individual Bycatch Quotas to manage species that may not be retained (such as halibut in the trawl fishery). The Council elected to take no action in response to the discussion paper; however, the Council requested additional information concerning management programs in the West Coast and British Columbia groundfish trawl fisheries at a future meeting. This information could be received either through the report of the IPHC halibut bycatch workgroup or by inviting representatives of the management agencies governing those fisheries to address the Council.
- In the future, the Council intends to seek longer term solutions that incorporate halibut PSC reduction by all gear types and fisheries in the GOA groundfish fisheries through Groundfish FMP and regulatory amendments. It is expected that this analysis will inform Council direction for proceeding with longer term solutions. The Council's intent is to work with stakeholders to explore different approaches to halibut PSC reduction, including individual accountability and incentive based approaches, that balance the interests of stakeholders and that provide the tools necessary to meet management and conservation objectives in the halibut and groundfish fisheries.

### 3 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

There are four required components for an environmental assessment. The need for the proposal is described in Section 1.1, and the alternatives in Section 2.1. This section addresses the probable environmental impacts of the proposed action and alternatives. A list of agencies and persons consulted is included in Section 9.

#### 3.1 Methodology for impacts analysis

This document analyzes proposed Pacific halibut prohibited species catch control measures for the GOA directed groundfish fisheries under two proposed alternatives. Alternative 1 is the No Action alternative. Alternative 2 proposes reductions of 5, 10, or 15 percent in those PSC limits for both the trawl and hook-and-line groundfish fisheries. The proposed action affects vessels fishing in the Federal groundfish fisheries in the GOA. In this section, the impacts of the alternatives and proposed options on three rationalized fisheries on the various environmental components are evaluated. Section 4 contains the Regulatory Impact Review, which includes a description of the existing conditions in the fisheries, analysis of the economics and socioeconomic effects of the alternatives and options. Section 5 contains the Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. Section 6 contains a brief discussion of the MSA National Standards and a fishery impact statement.

The documents listed below contain information about the fishery management areas, fisheries, marine resources, ecosystem, social, and economic elements of the GOA groundfish fisheries, and are referenced in the analysis of impacts in this chapter.

##### Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications Final Environmental Impact Statement (NMFS 2007a).

This EIS provides decision makers and the public an evaluation of the environmental, social, and economic effects of alternative harvest strategies for the Federally-managed groundfish fisheries in the GOA and the BSAI management areas. The EIS examines alternative harvest strategies that comply with Federal regulations, the GOA FMP, and the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). These strategies are applied to the best available scientific information to derive the total allowable catch estimates for the groundfish fisheries. The EIS evaluates the effects of different alternatives on target species, non-specified species, forage species, prohibited species, marine mammals, seabirds, essential fish habitat, ecosystem relationships, and economic aspects of the GOA fisheries.

##### Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) Report for the Groundfish Resources of the GOA (NPFMC 2010).

Annual SAFE reports review recent research and provide estimates of the biomass of each species and other biological parameters. The SAFE report includes the acceptable biological catch (ABC) specifications used by NMFS in the annual harvest specifications. The SAFE report also summarizes available information on the GOA ecosystem and the economic condition of the groundfish fisheries off Alaska. This document is available from: <http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/stocks/assessments.htm>.

Analysis of the potential cumulative effects of a proposed action and its alternatives is a requirement of NEPA. An environmental assessment or environmental impact statement must consider cumulative effects when determining whether an action significantly affects environmental quality. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations for implementing NEPA defines cumulative effects as:

*“the impact on the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time” (40 CFR 1508.7).*

For the most part, the discussion of past and present cumulative effects is addressed with the analysis of direct and indirect impacts for each resource component below. The cumulative impact of reasonably foreseeable future actions is addressed in Section 3.8.

Section 3.9 addresses the management and enforcement considerations of the proposed alternatives and options.

The criteria listed in Table 3-1 are used to evaluate the significance of impacts. If significant impacts are likely to occur, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is required. Although economic and socioeconomic impacts must be evaluated, such impacts by themselves are not sufficient to require the preparation of an EIS (see 40 CFR 1508.14).

**Table 3-1 Criteria used to evaluate the alternatives**

Component	Criteria
Fish species	An effect is considered to be significant if it can be reasonably expected to jeopardize the sustainability of the species or species group.
Habitat	An effect is considered to be significant if it exceeds a threshold of more than minimal and not temporary disturbance to habitat.
Seabirds and marine mammals	An effect is considered to be significant if it can be reasonably expected to alter the population trend outside the range of natural variation.
Ecosystem	An effect is considered to be significant if it produces population-level impacts for marine species, or changes community- or ecosystem-level attributes beyond the range of natural variability for the ecosystem.

Along with FMP requirements to be addressed a number of key questions have been posed by the Council during the scoping process for this action. IPHC staff responded to the following three issues in April 2011 ([http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/halibut\\_issues/IPHC\\_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/halibut_issues/IPHC_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf)); along with other information from IPHC sources in Section 3.2.

- Effect of reducing PSC limits in the GOA on the halibut exploitable biomass and spawning potential, including downstream effects from halibut migration
- Recent changes in stock assessment methods, harvest policies, and catch limit setting
- Possible causes of low growth rates and the effects on future exploitable biomass and spawning biomass

Section 4.6 specifically analyzes the potential effects (both short term and long term) of proposed reductions in the trawl and longline halibut PSC limits on the halibut stock, halibut fisheries, and groundfish fisheries.

These questions address the potential effects of reduced halibut PSC in GOA groundfish trawl and halibut longline fisheries on directed GOA halibut commercial, sport, and subsistence fisheries. The Council's problem statement posits that the status of the halibut stock has changed (e.g., total biomass and abundance varied, exploitable biomass and size at age declined), commercial halibut IFQ catch limits have declined, charter halibut GHL and bag limits have declined, and halibut are less available for subsistence users. The Council stated that more numerous, smaller halibut are more vulnerable than larger halibut to trawl gear. It acknowledges that halibut PSC are critical to the prosecution of many groundfish fisheries; it also states that GOA halibut PSC limits have remained static while the above changes occurred in the halibut stock, environmental conditions changed, and numerous GOA commercial fisheries were rationalized, and fisheries technology has advanced to allow for halibut PSC avoidance. The proposed action to reduce halibut PSC is intended to increase catches in directed halibut fisheries and the biomass of the halibut spawning stock.

NOTE: The following sections summarize our current understanding of the science and management of Pacific halibut in the context of the proposed action *at the time this document was prepared*. *New information from the 2012 IPHC Report of Assessment and Research Activities will be incorporated into the next draft of this analysis*

## 3.2 Pacific Halibut

Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*) is one of the largest species of fish in the world, with many individuals growing to over eight feet in length and over 500 pounds. Fish of this size are occasionally caught in the commercial and sport fishery.

The range of Pacific halibut that the IPHC manages covers the continental shelf from northern California to the Aleutian Islands (AI) and throughout the Bering Sea (BS). Pacific halibut are also found along the western north Pacific continental shelf of Russia, Japan, and Korea.

The depth range for halibut is up to 250 fathoms (460 m) for most of the year and up to 500 fathoms (920 m) during the winter spawning months. During the winter, the eggs are released, move up in the water column, and are caught by ocean currents. Prevailing currents carry the eggs north and west. The young fish settle to the bottom in bays and inlets. Research has shown that the halibut then begin what can be called a journey back. This movement runs counter to the currents that carried them away from the spawning grounds and has been documented at over 1,000 miles for some fish. Pacific halibut are generally pre-teens (8 to 12 years old) when they are large enough to meet the minimum size limit for the commercial fishery of 32 inches.

### 3.2.1 North Pacific Halibut Treaty<sup>10</sup>

The IPHC, originally called the International Fisheries Commission, was established in 1923 by a Convention between the governments of Canada and the United States of America. Its mandate is research on and management of the stocks of Pacific halibut within the Convention waters of both nations. The IPHC consists of three government-appointed commissioners for each country who serve their terms at the pleasure of the President of the United States and the Canadian government respectively.

The IPHC, an international fisheries organization, receives monies from both the U.S. and Canadian governments to support a director and staff. Annually, the IPHC meets to conduct the business of the IPHC. At this annual meeting the budgets, research plans, biomass estimates, catch recommendations, as well as regulatory proposals are discussed and approved then forwarded to the respective governments for implementation.

The IPHC is considered a public international organization and is entitled to the privileges, exemptions, and immunities conferred by the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 U.S.C. Sec. 288), except those pursuant to Sections 4(b), 4(e), and 5 (a) of that Act by virtue of U.S. Presidential Executive Order 11059. In 1987, the IPHC was granted 503(c) status as a not-for-profit organization and is considered part of the U.S. Federal government for purchasing and travel.

The IPHC conducts numerous projects annually to support both major mandates: stock assessment and basic halibut biology. Current projects include standardized stock assessment fishing surveys from northern California to the end of the AI, as well as field sampling in major fishing ports to collect scientific information from the halibut fleet. In conjunction with these ongoing programs, the IPHC conducts numerous biological and scientific experiments to further the understanding and information about Pacific halibut.

---

<sup>10</sup> Source: <http://www.iphc.int/about-iphc.html>

### ***Should fishing be reduced on older female halibut?***

*Allowing a higher harvest on small fish would increase the mortality rate on young females and potentially reduce their ability to contribute to the spawning biomass. At young ages, gains from growth are greater than losses to natural mortality thus leaving them in the ocean results in larger spawning biomass levels. The bulk of the female spawning biomass is comprised of ages 10 through 15 and an increase in harvest would decrease the number of females attaining that age. Conversely, older larger females contribute very little in terms of spawning biomass, though their egg contribution is more substantial due to their size, and the IPHC currently estimates that female halibut older than 20 years comprise just 5% by weight of the spawning biomass.*

*Reducing, or eliminating harvest on these older females would not appreciably affect the spawning biomass. Further, these older females have already contributed for many years to the spawning biomass thus ensuring their genetic contributions are preserved. The low growth rate, or small size at age, of halibut may be the result of density dependence from other flatfish besides halibut thus reducing the number of small halibut is no guarantee that growth rates would respond positively. Indeed, there is good reason to believe that such internal density dependence in that halibut stock is not the primary reason for the current small size of halibut at a given age. For example, in the mid-1980s, very large halibut cohorts recruited to the population – at a time when growth rates were very large compared to today.*

or upper side of the body, while their underside is white. By the age of 6 months, young halibut settle to the bottom in shallow nearshore areas.

Halibut feed on plankton during their first year of life. Young halibut (1 to 3 years old) feed on euphausiids (small shrimp-like crustaceans) and small fish. As halibut grow, fish make up a larger part of their diet. Larger halibut eat other fish, such as herring, sand lance, capelin, smelt, pollock, sablefish, cod, and rockfish. They also consume octopus, crabs, and clams.

The Halibut Convention between Canada and the United States has been revised several times to extend the IPHC's authority and meet new conditions in the fishery (Bell, 1969). The most recent change occurred in 1979 and involved an amendment to the 1953 Halibut Convention. The amendment, termed a "protocol", was precipitated in 1976 by Canada and the United States extending their jurisdiction of fisheries resources to 200 miles. The 1979 Protocol, along with the U.S. legislation that gave effect to the Protocol (Northern Pacific Halibut Act of 1982), has affected the way the fishery is conducted and redefined the role of IPHC in the management of the fishery since its adoption.

### **3.2.2 Life History<sup>11</sup>**

#### **3.2.2.1 Reproduction and Development**

Most male halibut are sexually mature by about 8 years of age, while half of the females are mature by about age 12. Most halibut spawn during the period November through March, at depths of 300 to 1,500 feet. Female halibut release a few thousand eggs to several million eggs, depending on the size of the fish. Eggs are fertilized externally by the males. About 15 days later, the eggs hatch and the larvae drift with deep ocean currents. As the larvae mature, they move higher in the water column and ride the surface currents to shallower, more nourishing coastal waters. In the GOA, the eggs and larvae are carried generally westward with the Alaska Coastal Current and may be transported hundreds of miles from the spawning ground.

Halibut larvae start life in an upright position like other fish, with an eye on each side of the head. The left eye moves to the right side of the head when the larvae are about one inch long. At the same time, the coloration on the left side of the body fades. The fish end up with both eyes on the pigmented (olive to dark brown), or right,

<sup>11</sup> Source: <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=halibut.main>

### 3.2.2.2 Growth

Female halibut grow faster and reach larger sizes than male halibut. The growth rate of halibut has changed over time. The growth rate was highest in the 1980s and lowest in the 1920s and 2000s. By the 2000s, 12-year-old halibut were about three-quarters the length and about one-half the weight they were in the 1980s. The growth rate is believed to decrease due to competition among halibut or between halibut and other species, such as arrowtooth flounder, that have a similar diet.

For at least the past 15 years, halibut growth rates have been depressed to levels that have not been seen since the 1920's.

Both females and male halibut have the potential to grow rapidly until about age 10, about 2 inches per year for males and 2.5 inches for females. Thereafter, females have the potential to grow even faster, while males generally would slow down relative to female growth. Growth rates for these larger fish in the last 10 or so years are more on the order of one inch or less per year. This translates into a much smaller fish at any given age.

There was a dramatic increase in halibut growth rates in the middle of this century, especially in Alaska. Sometime around 1980, growth rates started to drop, and now Alaska halibut of a given age and sex are about the same size as they were in the 1920's. For example, in the northern Gulf of Alaska, an 11-year-old female halibut weighed about 20 pounds in the 1920's, nearly 50 pounds in the 1970's, and now again about 20 pounds. In the late 2000s, 15 year old female halibut in the central GOA have averaged 28 pounds – a decline of 70 percent in 30 years. Similar, though slightly smaller, declines have been noted in all areas. The declines in size at age occur at all ages and for both sexes; the declines increase markedly with age. The reasons for both the increase and the decrease are not yet known but may be tied to increased abundance of other species, such as arrowtooth flounder, and availability of food supply.

#### 3.2.2.2.1 Possible causes of low growth rates and the effects on future exploitable biomass and spawning biomass

*The following includes a March 2011 response from IPHC staff to a December 2010 Council request for information on possible causes of low growth rates and the effects on future exploitable biomass and spawning biomass.*<sup>12</sup>

A number of hypotheses for the decline in halibut growth rates have been suggested. The timing of the decline in size-at-age correlates very strongly with the increase in halibut numbers that began following the environmental regime shift of the late 1970s. By the mid-1980s, several strong year classes had increased the total number of halibut in the ocean by at least a factor of two. At the same time, increased numbers of other flatfish, in particular arrowtooth flounder (*Atheresthes stomias*), also occurred in the GOA and BS. The most generally accepted cause of the decline in size-at-age has been a density-dependent decline in growth rate resulting from the greatly increased numbers, and biomass, of flatfish. It is worth noting here that, although exploitable biomass estimates of halibut have declined by 50 percent since the late 1990s, estimates of the total biomass of halibut have continued to increase. Additionally, the biomass of arrowtooth flounder estimated to be several times greater than the halibut biomass, has remained very high.

#### **Why are halibut so much smaller now?**

*One or more of following:*

- Density dependence (competition with halibut and other flatfish, especially arrowtooth flounder)
- Environmental changes – food, temperature
- Effects of size-selective fishing
  - Annual cropping of faster growing fish leaves smaller ones behind
  - Fishery induced evolution – genetic truncation
- Other unidentified processes
- Any/all of these may be working together

~ IPHC Staff

<sup>12</sup> [http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/halibut\\_issues/IPHC\\_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/halibut_issues/IPHC_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf)

Other potential factors include: environmental effects (e.g., temperature, ocean current changes), diet changes, fishery induced evolution, and size-selective fishing. No strong environmental correlate has been found. The possibility of fishery induced evolution, i.e., that halibut capable of producing fast-growing progeny have been “fished out” of the population is both unlikely over such a short time frame and is also countered by the observation that the current halibut size-at-age is similar to that of the 1930s. In other words, a cycle of change from small to large size-at-age has already been observed, and the increase in size-at-age occurred at a time of very low halibut abundance. The change in halibut size-at-age could, theoretically, be produced by the effects of size-selective fishing and not by a change in growth rate. Since larger halibut are targeted, a progressively smaller size-at-age would result in a fishery that systematically removed the larger individuals. Such an effect however, would be expected in a fishery imposed on a previously unfished stock, which has not been the case for halibut in 80+ years. Additionally, halibut size-at-age increased greatly through the 1960s and 1970s, a time when the stock was (and long had been) fully exploited.

The effects of reduced size-at-age are rather predictable. Given the 32-inch commercial size limit and selectivity of both the harvesters and the gear, a continued reduction in size-at-age leads to a lowered exploitable biomass (EBio) for a given number of halibut. It has been conclusively demonstrated that EBio is a function of halibut size, not halibut age. Female spawning biomass (FSBio), on the other hand, is a function of both age and size. Female spawning biomass has also declined over the past decade, but appears to have begun increasing starting in 2007-2008. This results from the several large year classes now entering the age at which a substantial fraction contribute to spawning (age of 50 percent maturity in halibut is around 12 years). Thus, the increase in biomass from addition of new (though small) mature females now outpaces the declines from losses due to fishing and natural mortality as well as the decrease in size-at-age.

### 3.2.2.3 Movements (Migration)<sup>13</sup>

Juvenile and adult halibut migrate generally eastward and southward, into the GOA coastal current, countering the westward drift of eggs and larvae. Halibut tagged in the BS have been caught as far south as the coast of Oregon, a migration of over 2,000 miles. Because of the extensive movements of juvenile and adult halibut, the entire eastern Pacific population is treated as a single stock for purposes of assessment. Research is continuing to determine if there are spawning sub-stocks of varying productivity.

Halibut also move seasonally between shallow waters and deep waters. Mature fish move to deeper offshore areas in the fall to spawn, and return to nearshore feeding areas in early summer. It is not yet clear if fish return to the same areas to spawn or feed year after year.

Halibut abundance changes along its geographic range, with the current center of abundance located around Kodiak Island (Area 3A) in the GOA. During summer, halibut are distributed on the continental shelf but during the winter mature halibut migrate to spawning grounds located in deeper waters. Recent archival tagging has identified winter spawning migrations as long as 1200 km as well as some degree of site fidelity to summer areas. After spawning, halibut eggs and larvae are carried by prevailing currents north and westward towards the western GOA and the BS. Juvenile halibut undertake an ontogenetic eastward-southward migration that counters the drift of eggs and larvae.

### 3.2.3 Removals

Total removals from the halibut population come from seven categories: commercial catch (IPHC survey catch is included in this category), sport catch, O32 (halibut over 32 inches in length) mortality (from a variety of fisheries targeting species other than halibut), personal use, O32 wastage from the commercial IFQ fishery, U32 (halibut under 32 inches in length) mortality from non-target fisheries, and U32 wastage from the commercial IFQ fishery.

---

<sup>13</sup> <http://www.iphc.int/publications/rara/2010/2010.261.Evaluationoftheimpactofmigrationonlostyield.pdf>



Beginning with the 2010 stock assessment, additional breakdowns of U32 “bycatch” and U32 wastage, into U26 and U32/O26 components, allowed for alternative fishery CEY computations. The 2010 total removals by regulatory area are illustrated in Figure 3-1, coastwide total removals from 1935 to 2010 are illustrated in Figure 3-2, and total removals by regulatory area for 1974-2010 are illustrated for the three GOA regulatory areas in Figure 3-3 (Area 2C), Figure 3-4 (Area 3A), Figure 3-5 (Area 3B). On a coastwide basis, total removals are at their lowest level since 1996 and third lowest total over the past 23 years. The pattern of changes in removals between 1996 and 2010 however has been quite different among the regulatory areas.

In 2010, total mortality was estimated at 10.5 Milb, a 7% decrease from 2009, and the lowest since 1986. Historically, mortality had been as high as 20 Milb in 1992 with the growth and expansion of the Alaska groundfish fisheries, declined to between 12-14 Milb since late 1990s, and has been below 12 million since 2008 (Table 3-2 provides an accounting for the action areas).

**Table 3-2 The 2010 preliminary estimates of total removals, 2010 catch limits and catch of Pacific halibut by regulatory area, and 2010 sport guideline harvest level and sport guided harvest for Areas 2C and 3A (thousands of pounds, net weight). (Source: IPHC)**

Area	2C	3A	3B
<b>Commercial</b>	4,388	20,092	9,938
<b>Sport</b>	2,548	5,068	40
<b>Mortality:</b>			
O32 fish	214	951	445
U32 fish	127	1,712	781
<i>Breakdown of U32</i>			
U32/O26	88	777	416
U26 fish	39	935	365
<b>Personal Use<sup>1</sup></b>	457	329	26
<b>Wastage Mortality:</b>			
O32 fish	9	20	10
U32 fish	242	1,417	887
<i>Breakdown of U32</i>			
U32/O26	233	1,369	807
U26 fish	9	48	80
<b>IPHC Research</b>	96	316	156
<b>Total Removals</b>	8,081	29,905	12,205
<b>2010 Commercial Catch Limits<sup>2</sup></b>	4,400	19,990	9,900
<b>2010 Catch</b>	4,388	20,092	9,938
<b>2010 Sport GHL</b>	788	3,650	
<b>2010 guided harvest<sup>3</sup></b>	1,279	2,992	

<sup>1</sup> Includes 2009 Alaskan subsistence harvest estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Does not include poundage from the underage/overage programs.

<sup>3</sup> Source: ADF&G

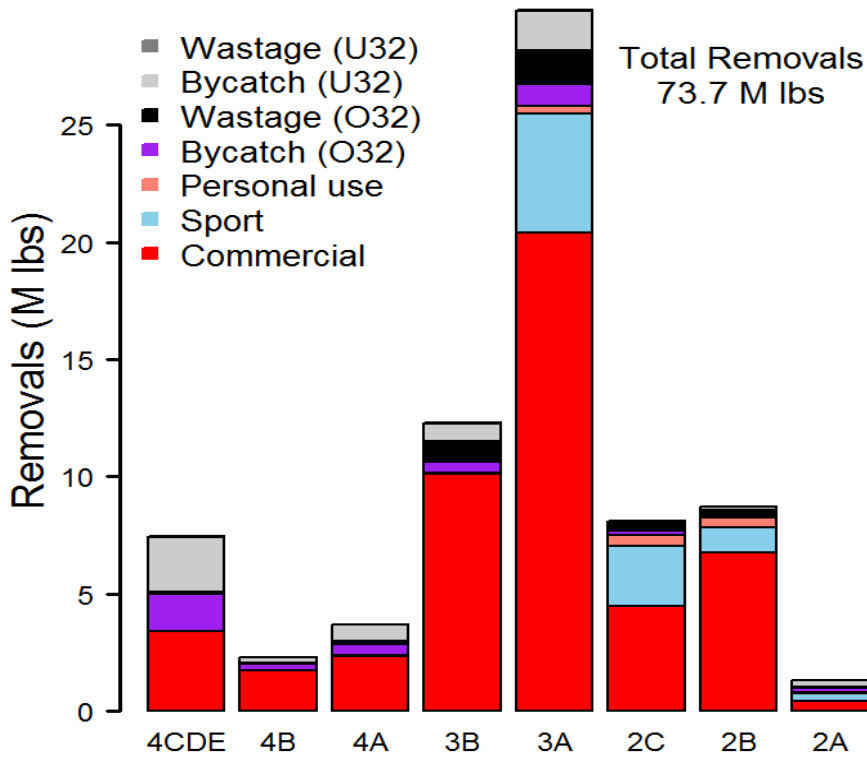


Figure 3-1 Total halibut removals, 2010. (Source: IPHC)

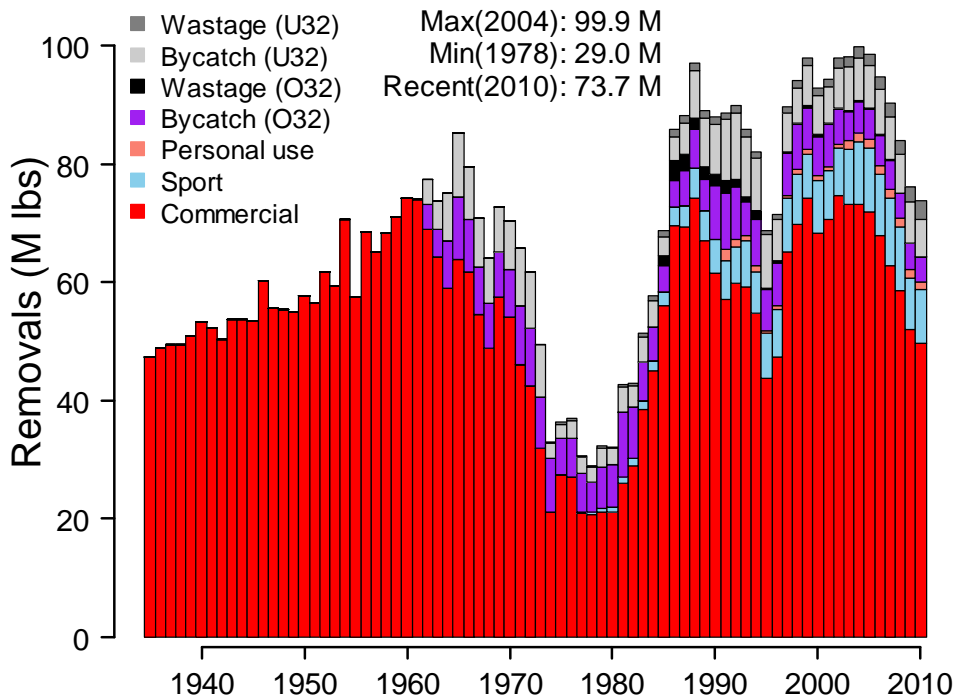


Figure 3-2 Total removals coastwide for the period 1935-2010. Year and amount of minimum, maximum, and most recent removals are also listed. (Source: IPHC)

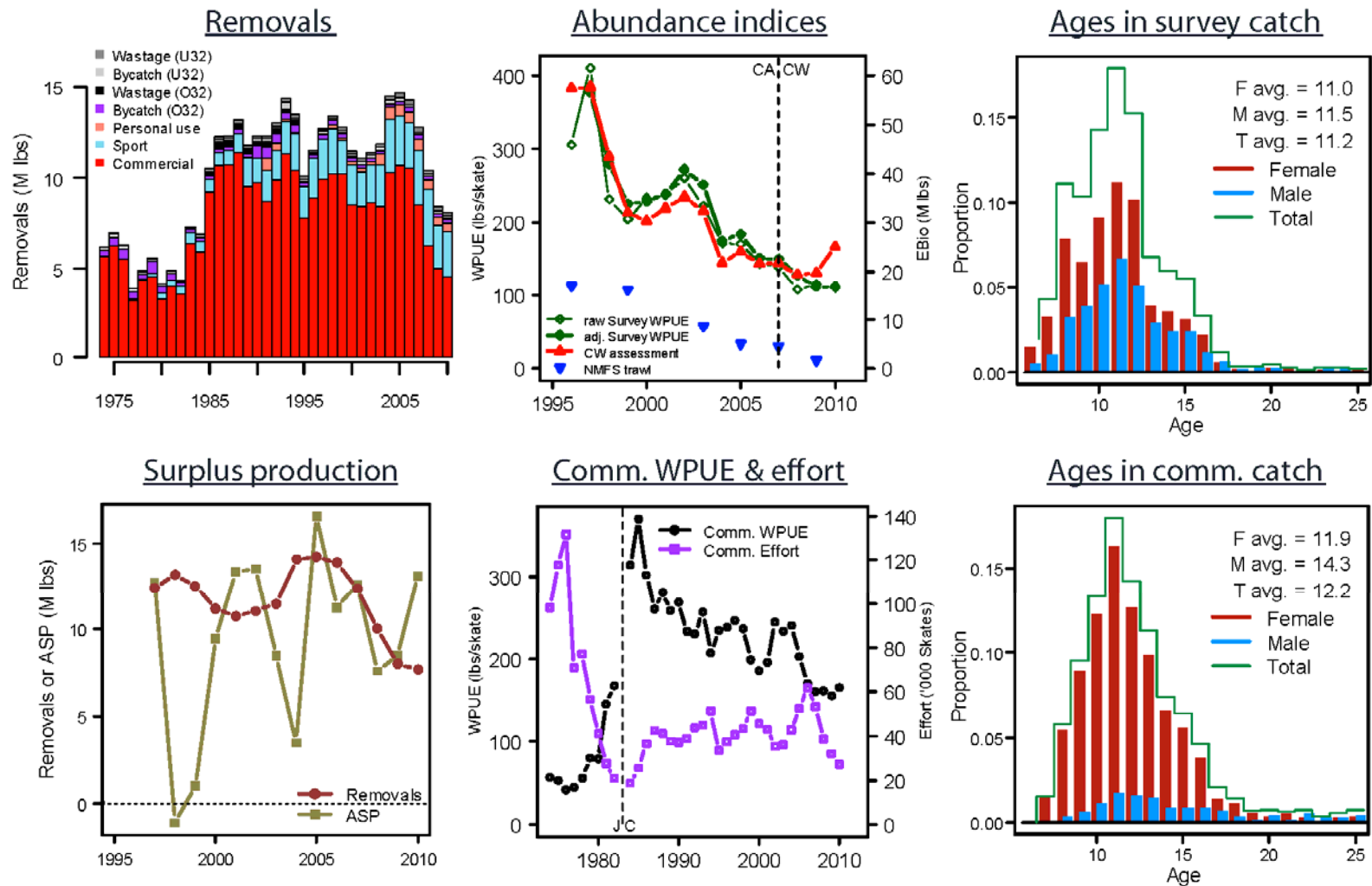


Figure 3-3 Summary of removals, abundance indices, age structures, surplus production, and commercial effort for Area 2C. (Source: IPHC)

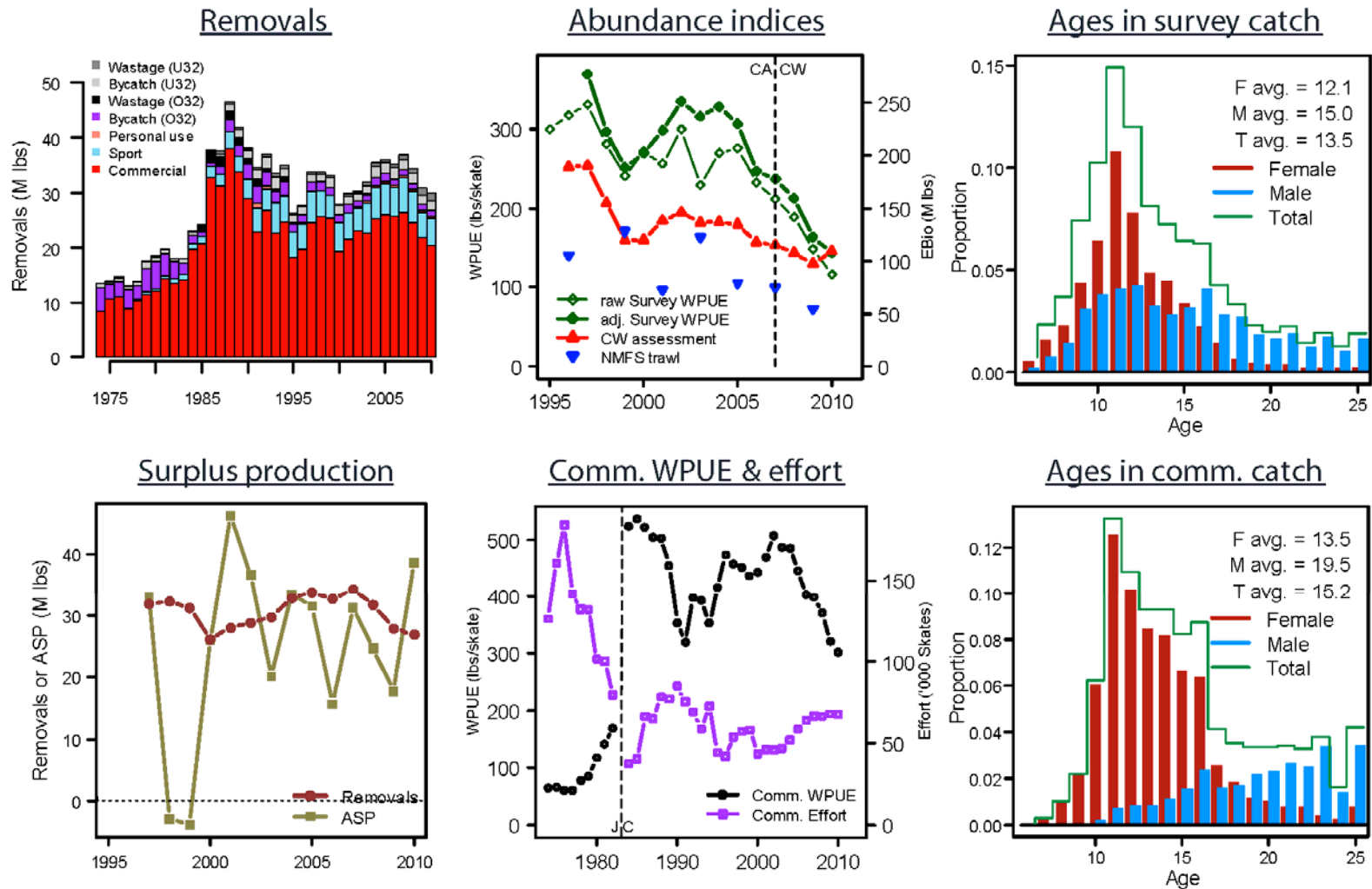


Figure 3-4 Summary of removals, abundance indices, age structures, surplus production, and commercial effort for Area 3A. (Source: IPHC)

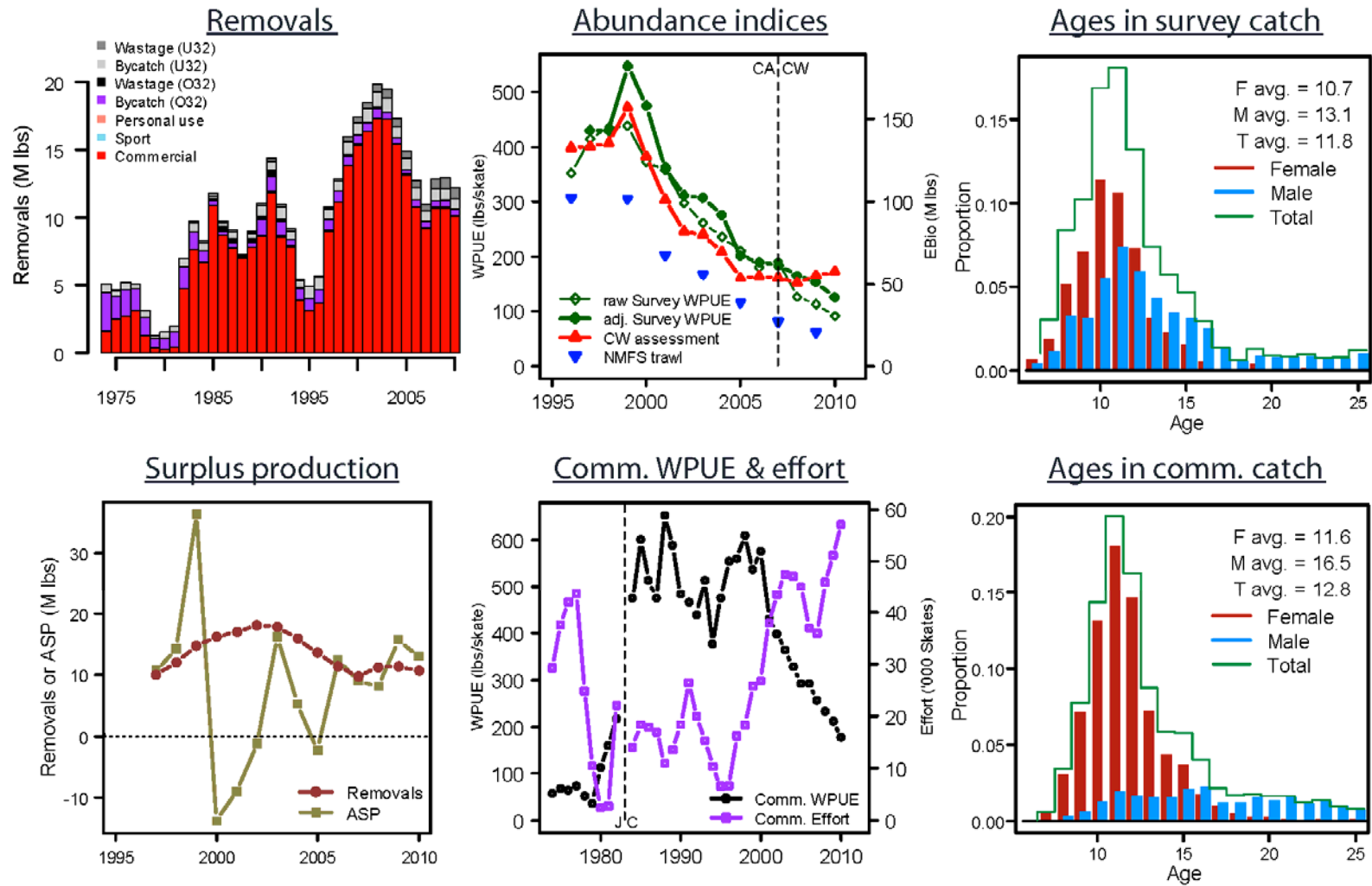


Figure 3-5 Summary of removals, abundance indices, age structures, surplus production, and commercial effort for Area 3B. (Source: IPHC)

---

---

## TERMINOLOGY

“Bycatch” refers to the mortality of halibut occurring in fisheries targeting other species. The IPHC refers to “bycatch” to describe all sized halibut caught in the commercial fisheries for (hook & line) sablefish and Pacific cod, and (trawl) Pacific cod, pollock, flatfish, and rockfish, (pot) Pacific cod, and minor amounts in (trawl) shrimp and (pot) crab.

“Wastage” describes halibut killed but not landed by the commercial IFQ (hook & line) halibut fisheries, due to lost and abandoned gear, and mortality of released fish. IPHC splits wastage into two components: halibut  $\geq 32$  inches (O32) killed by lost and abandoned IFQ gear (0.82 Milb in 2010), and the mortality of U32 halibut from lost gear and discards due to the minimum length regulation (3.0 Milb in 2010). Wastage is not included in estimates of “bycatch”.

It is important to distinguish the two types of mortality addressed by the IPHC, as the proposed action ONLY addresses halibut PSC mortality in directed commercial groundfish fisheries (both trawl and hook-and-line). Therefore the focus of the following summary of IPHC source material will be streamlined to consider halibut PSC mortality (with comparisons to wastage mortality where relevant).

While not technically correct because all PSC is discouraged and their release (dead or alive (under mandatory careful release requirements to encourage survival) is required) this analysis continues to use those terms solely in the context of IPHC source material and endeavors to use “PSC” where it is most appropriate in the context of the proposed action. Use of the term “removal” is more appropriate (than catch or bycatch) in the context of prohibited species, except as where

### 3.2.3.1 “Bycatch”<sup>14</sup>

The manner in which mortality from non-target removals (both bycatch in groundfish fisheries and wastage in the IFQ fisheries) has been accounted for in Pacific halibut management has changed over time from different forms of explicit area-specific quota deductions to the implementation of the current method, which is based on a harvest rate adjustment. During the 1980s, catch limits were adjusted to compensate for lost yield; during the early 1990s compensation focused on lost egg production. Reductions were calculated as a coastwide total and deducted on a regulatory area basis in proportion to the estimated distribution of exploitable biomass.

From the late 1990s until 2011 halibut mortality under (U32) and over (O32) the 32-inch minimum commercial size, were treated differently. O32 mortality was treated the same as other area-specific O32 removals whereas U32 mortality was incorporated in the evaluation of the target harvest rate. At that time, migration modeling of U32 halibut indicated that the impacts of U32 mortality were largely confined to the area where the catch was taken. However, that approach assumed that ontogenetic halibut migration largely ceased by the time halibut became available to commercial gear, an assumption that has been refuted by a recent, extensive IPHC tagging program. In 2011 the IPHC developed a standardized approach to accounting for fish between 26 (O26) and 32 in caught in all types of fisheries (details below).

In 2009, a methodology was developed to estimate yield loss from halibut removals in the non-directed fisheries. These removals, which are unsexed but for which length samples are available, were partitioned into age and sex components and a life history simulation model then allowed an estimate of how much yield was lost to the directed commercial fishery, in units of pound of lost yield per pound of U32 removals. The yield loss ratio in general is around one pound per pound but varies by regulatory area, depending both on the size of the removals when taken as well as the size at age of halibut when taken in the commercial fishery. These calculations did not factor migration into the estimates, which has the effect of “spreading” the lost yield downstream from the area of mortality.

The impact of U32 removals (and wastage) mortalities on lost yield (LY), lost spawning biomass (LSBio), and lost egg production (LE) have been recently revised in light of the improved understanding of halibut migration<sup>14</sup>.

---

<sup>14</sup> Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

The information provided here represents one scenario investigated by IPHC staff and uses a combination of estimated migration rates for different size categories of halibut. Results indicate that total coastwide impacts of U32 mortality on LY, LSBio, and LE are similar with or without accounting for migration. However, area-specific impacts on LY vary by area when accounting for migration. The effect of migration is to decrease impacts of U32 mortality in Area 4 and to increase impacts in other areas, particularly Area 2. Much of the impact of U32 mortality is determined to be in areas outside of where the removals were taken (Figure 3-6), whereas U32 wastage mortality has a more local impact. In contrast, most of the impacts of U32 wastage mortality are estimated to be from local wastage (Figure 3-7). This contrast is attributable to the younger ages of the U32 removals compared to the ages of the U32 wastage (Figure 3-8).

The younger the age of mortality, the more migration and growth will occur before that component would have become available to the commercial halibut fishery downstream and therefore result in yield loss. The expected downstream distribution of yield losses due to U32 mortality is similar to the distribution of exploitable biomass of recent years for most areas. Areas 2A and 2B are estimated to suffer greater yield losses than their current proportion of exploitable biomass (Figure 3-9). Coastwide yield lost for 2011 resulting from the last eight years' U32 mortalities accounts for only 42% of the total 2011 yield loss (Figure 3-10). This is expected since most of the U32 mortality occurs on ages 6 and younger and it takes several years to reach ages that contribute most in terms of yield (ages 12-14). Extending the dataset to 1996 accounts for 87% of the lost yield for 2011 and by including mortality back to 1980, 100% of the lost yield is accounted for. Beyond 1980, cohorts that would have contributed to yield have exited the ages that contribute the most to yield. Varying the assumptions of removals before 1996 has almost no impact on the results for 2011 yield losses. Area specific results hold the same general pattern so we report here only those of Area 2B, for reference (Figure 3-11).

To put the magnitude of yield loss due to U32 mortality in context, the estimated yield loss due to historical and recent unbalanced harvest rates was also calculated by IPHC staff. The estimated level of lost yield due to recent unbalanced harvest rates, as well as its level relative to the estimated lost yield to PSC removals, varies among areas and level of total CW yield. This comparison assumes that the reported PSC mortality levels are estimated with no error and the migration rates used in the simulation apply. Using Area 2C as an example, there is about 0.8 Mlb yield loss due to U32 mortality, compared to the 2009 Area 2C total yield of 7 Mlb. The estimated yield loss due to recent unbalanced harvest rates is approximately -9.3 Mlb for a scenario with coastwide total yield set to that of 2009 (65.8 Mlb, Figure 3-12 top), about 2.9Mlb for a scenario of high coastwide total yield (90 Mlb, Figure 3-13 top) and -3.8 Mlb for a scenario of low coastwide total yield (30 Mlb, Figure 3-14 top). That is, the yield lost due to U32 mortality for Area 2C is approximately 11% of the current yield whereas the yield lost due to unbalanced harvest rates is from -55% to 36% of the current yield depending on the level of total CW total yield (Figure 3-12, Figure 3-13, Figure 3-14 bottom). The IPHC has taken significant action in restructuring area-specific harvest rates over the last several years to address the unbalanced harvest rates.

Previous bycatch-migration modeling indicated that the impact of U32 PSC mortality was largely confined to the area where the removals were taken. The above results indicate considerable impacts of out of area U32 mortality on areas eastward of where the catch occurs. This difference is attributable to the use of different assumptions on halibut migration between the modeling approaches. Current assumptions on migration are based on an improved knowledge from a 2010 PIT tag study. By incorporating migration of older ages, the out of area effects of U32 mortality are determined to be larger than previously reported.

Alternative scenarios result in different downstream/out of area effects of U32 mortality on lost yield, as well as a very different expected distribution of exploitable biomass (Figure 3-15) from current conditions, and hence the available yield by area when using the same harvest rate. The relative yield lost to removals in groundfish fisheries and unbalanced harvest rates vary among areas (Figure 3-12, Figure

3-13, Figure 3-14) and it is noteworthy that the central portion of the stock would experience lower yields under the alternative biomass distribution. The results highlight the sensitivity of the conclusions on the impacts of halibut removals to the simulated long-term distribution of exploitable biomass. While there may be uncertainty about the earliest estimated distribution of biomass (showing a higher proportion in Area 2), results using migration rates derived from IPHC tagging experiments indicate that the historical distribution remains a relevant reference for the unfished distribution of halibut, as well as the expected distribution of exploitable biomass when using the same harvest rate across areas.

Starting in 2011, the IPHC adopted a standardized process for treatment of removals of U32/O26 halibut. This procedure accounted for direct deductions from Total CEY for all U32/O26 removals, regardless of which sector gave rise to them, with no negative impact on the current spawning biomass per recruit level. While the previous procedure of accounting for this BAWM through harvest rate reduction achieved the same goal, the revised procedure provides more transparent and consistent accounting for this BAWM.

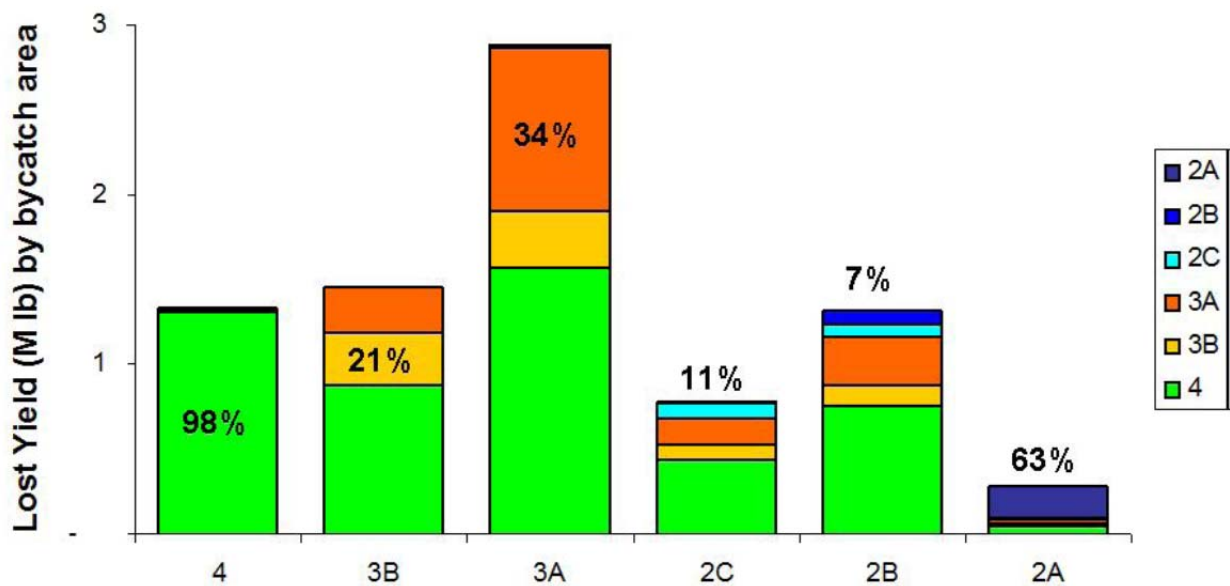


Figure 3-6. Estimated lost yield in millions of pounds in each area due to U32 mortalities. Colors represent the area where U32 mortality occurred and the percentage of local origin is shown.  
 Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)



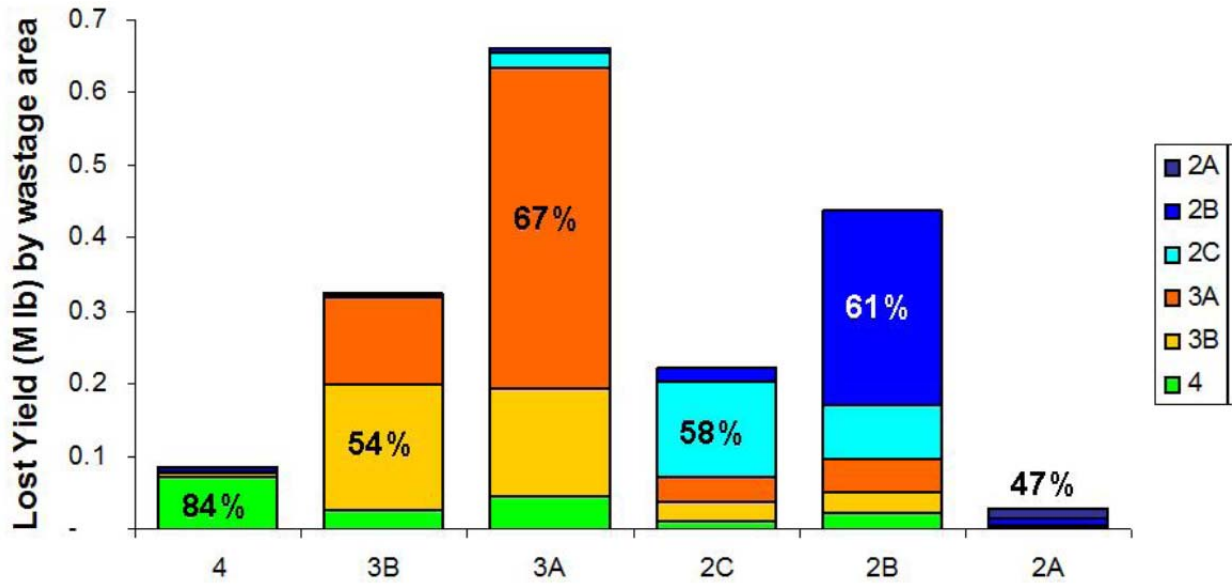


Figure 3-7. Estimated lost yield in millions of pounds in each area due to wastage mortalities. Colors represent the area where U32 mortality occurred and the percentage of local origin is shown. .  
 Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

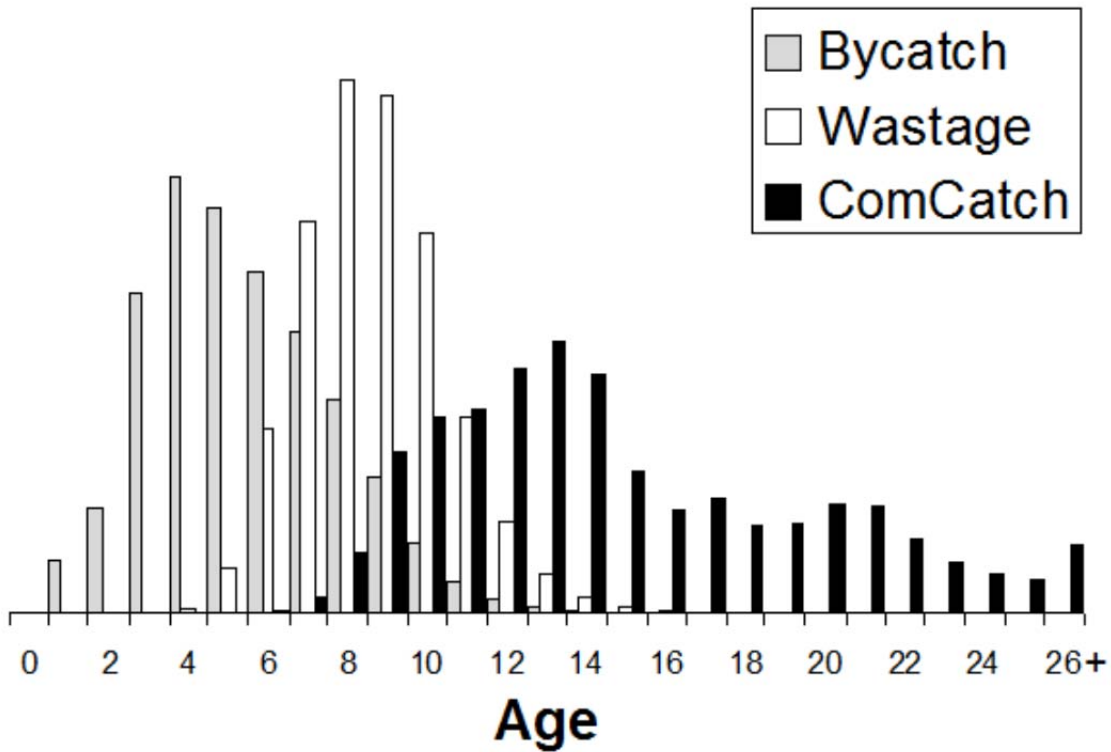


Figure 3-8 Age distributions of bycatch, wastage and commercial catch during 1996-2008.  
 Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

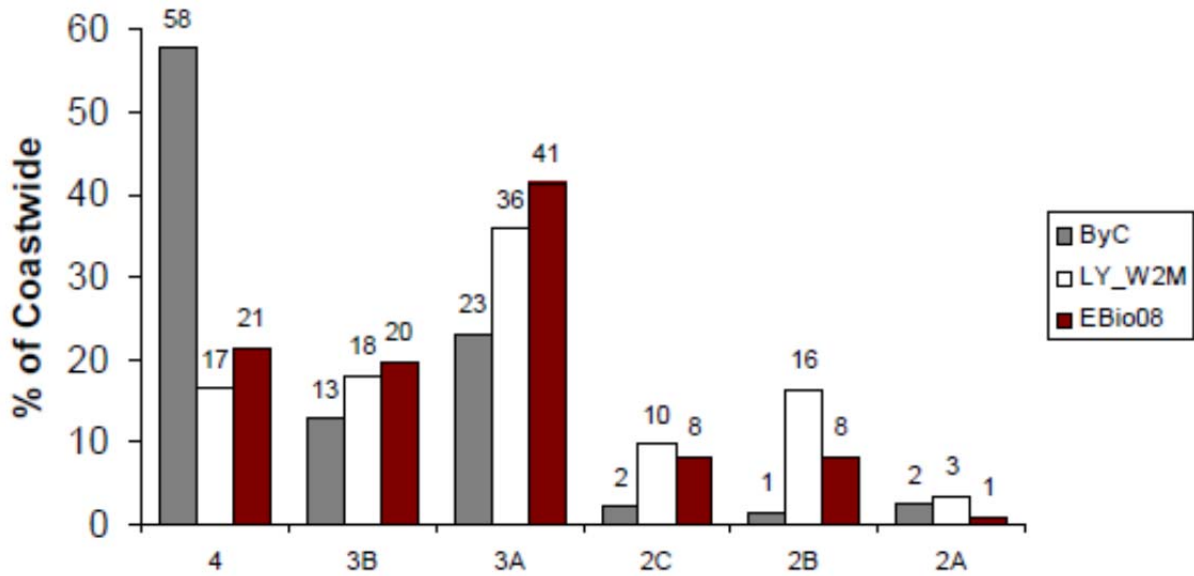


Figure 3-9. Percentage coastwide distribution of U32 mortality (“ByC”), estimated lost yield when accounting for migration according to fish size (“LY\_W2M”) and exploitable biomass (“EBio08”).  
 Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

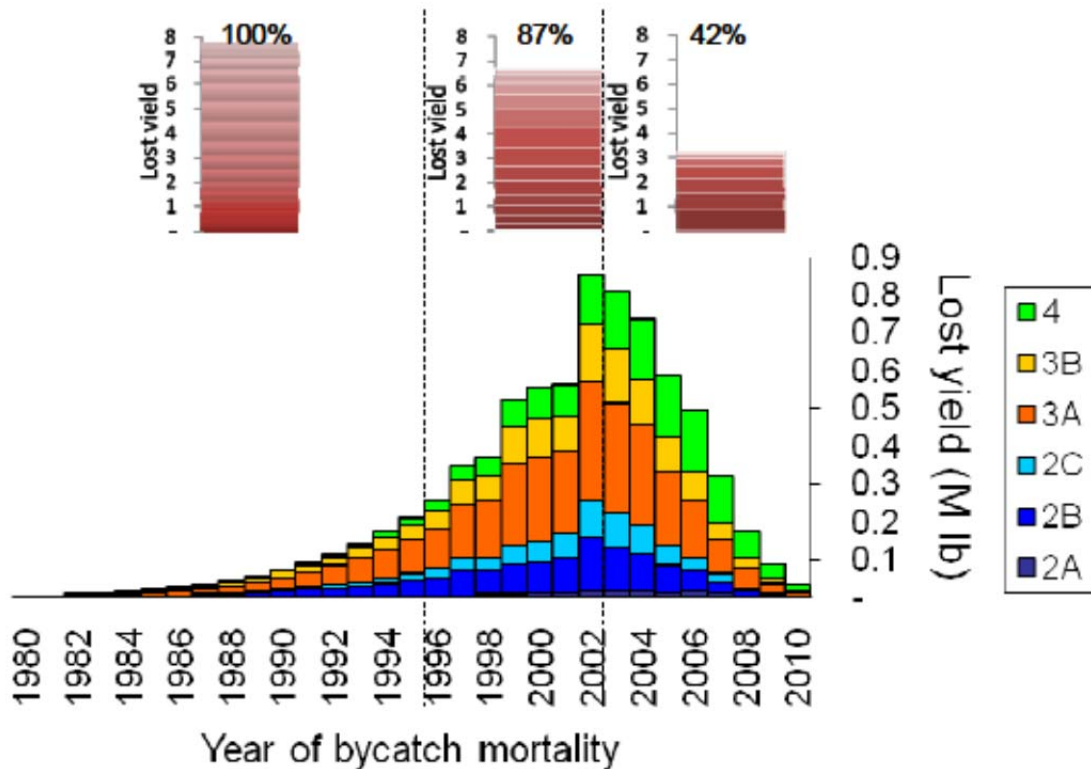


Figure 3-10. Coastwide estimated Lost Yield in 2011 due to U32 mortality by area and year where yield is lost. The stacked bar plots indicate the cumulative percentage for three periods: 2003-2010 (as requested from staff), 1996-2010 (years with data available) and 1980-2010 (assuming bycatch distribution unchanged prior to 1996).  
 Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

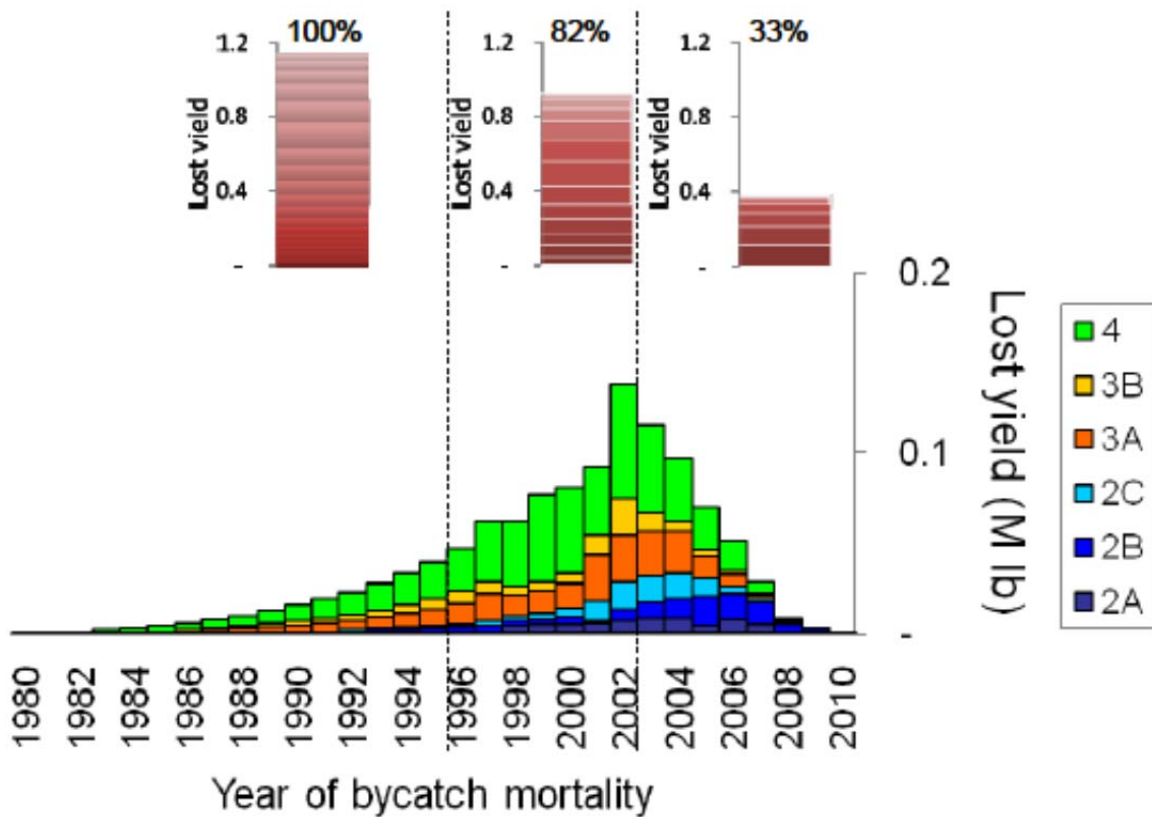


Figure 3-11. Area 2B estimated Lost Yield in 2011 due to U32 mortality by source area and year of mortality. The stacked bar plots indicate the cumulative percentage for three periods: 2003-2010 (as requested from staff), 1996-2010 (years with data available) and 1980-2010 (assuming bycatch distribution unchanged prior to 1996).  
 Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

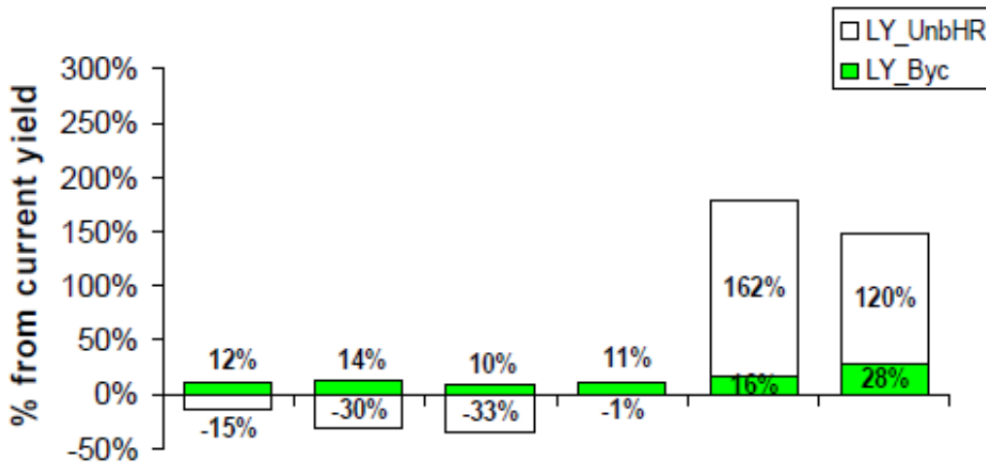
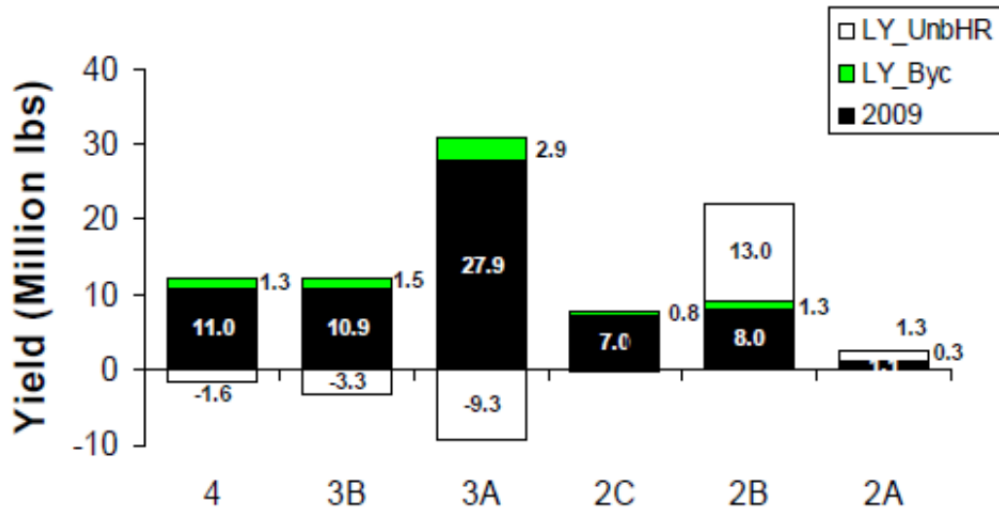


Figure 3-12. Top: total yield by area for 2009, estimated lost yield due to U32 mortality (“LY\_Byc”) and estimated lost yield due to recent unbalanced harvest (“LY\_UnbHR”) assuming a total coastwide yield equal to that of 2009 (65.8 Mlb). Bottom: estimated percentage change from 2009 total yield for each area due to U32 mortality (“LY\_Byc”) and recent unbalanced harvest rates (“LY\_UnbHR”).

Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Miq_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

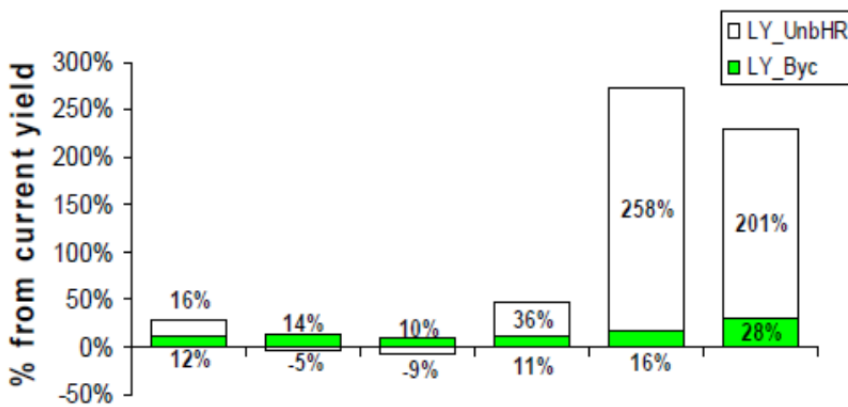
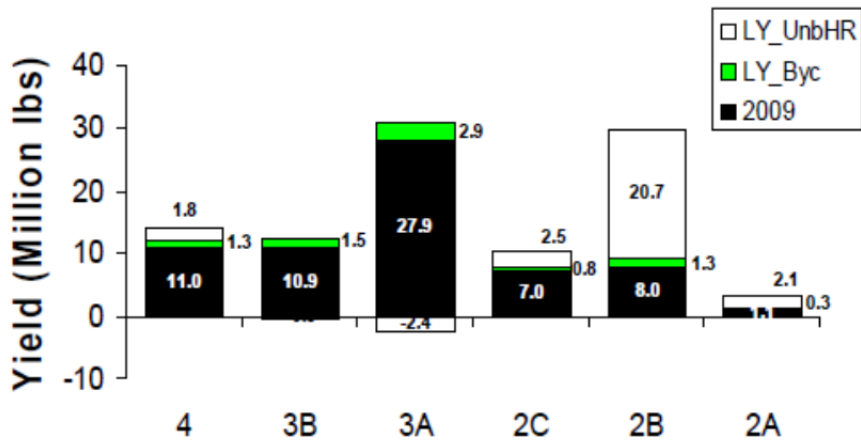


Figure 3-13. Top: total yield by area for 2009, estimated lost yield due to U32 mortality (“LY\_Byc”) and estimated lost yield due to recent unbalanced harvest (“LY\_UnbHR”) assuming a total coastwide yield of 90 Mlb. Bottom: estimated percentage change from 2009 total yield for each area due to U32 mortality (“LY\_Byc”) and recent unbalanced harvest rates (“LY\_UnbHR”).

Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

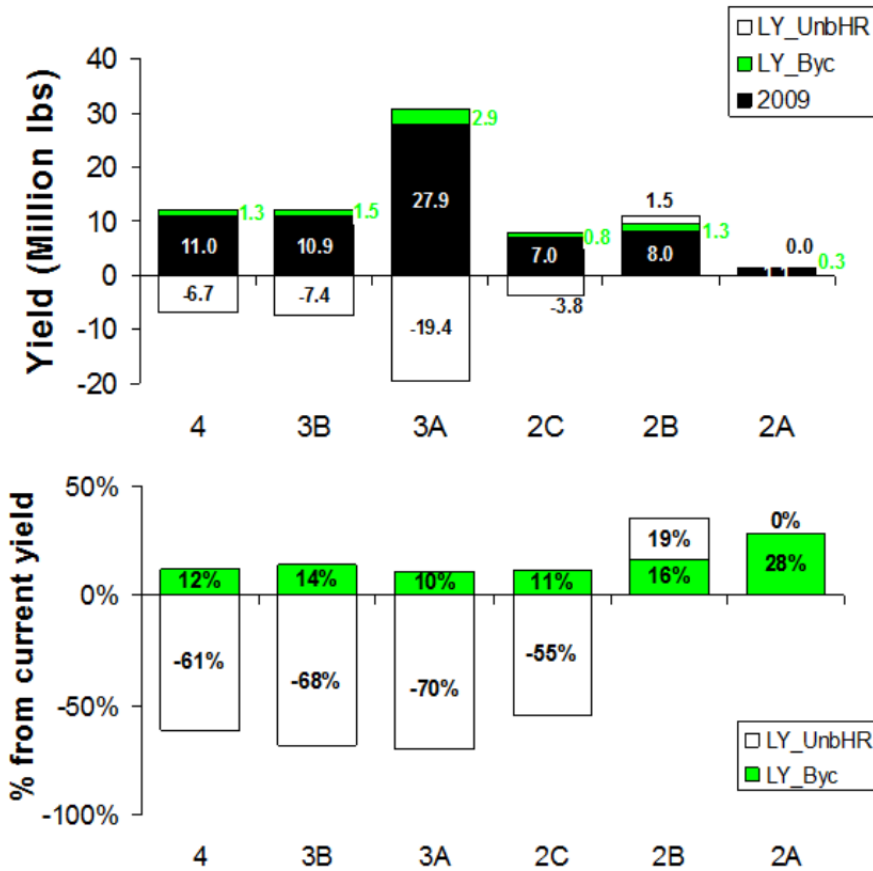


Figure 3-14. Top: total yield by area for 2009, estimated lost yield due to U32 mortality (“LY\_Byc”) and estimated lost yield due to recent unbalanced harvest (“LY\_UnbHR”) assuming a total coastwide yield equal to that of 2009 (65.8 Mlb). Bottom: estimated percentage change from 2009 total yield for each area due to U32 mortality (“LY\_Byc”) and recent unbalanced harvest rates (“LY\_UnbHR”).

Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

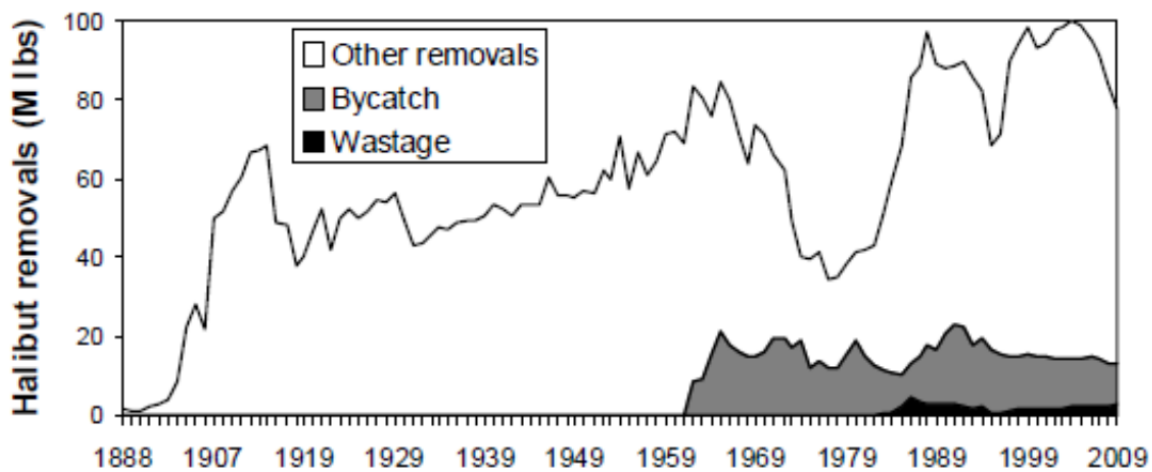


Figure 3-15. History of halibut removals from 1888 to 2009. bycatch and wastage mortalities include both U32 and O32 fractions.

Source: [http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig\\_Bycatch\\_BB2010\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/papers/Mig_Bycatch_BB2010_web.pdf)

### 3.2.4 Harvest Policy<sup>15</sup>

One component of the IPHC harvest policy has been the use of a Slow Up – Fast Down (SUFastD) harvest control rule. This rule, in which 33 percent of increases or 50 percent of reductions in Fishery Constant Exploitation Yield (FCEY) are incorporated in the staff’s catch limit recommendations, has been generally applied since 2001. Following the 2006 Center for Independent Expert (CIE) review, the SUFastD adjustment was formally investigated as part of the harvest policy and became official IPHC policy in 2008. The SUFastD was designed to avoid rapid increases or decreases in catch limits, which can arise from a variety of factors including true changes in stock level as well as perceived changes resulting from changes in the assessment model, as well as to apply a more precautionary approach to catch limit setting. The SUFastD approach is estimated to leave approximately 3 percent more stock biomass in the water, over the long term, than a straight FCEY approach to catch limit setting.

*Exploitation rates were well above target level in Area 2 and a disproportionate share of the catches has been taken there.*

Over the past few years, however, as biomass declines have persisted, there has been a growing concern by the IPHC staff about continued use and application of the SUFastD adjustment because some of the current stock conditions were not included in the original evaluation of the SUFastD. The effect of its application on a declining stock is that the target harvest rate is never achieved. Instead, the procedure of taking only 50 percent of the identified reductions in FCEY has meant that the target harvest rate is consistently exceeded and the stock cannot realize the benefits of the harvest policy. The IPHC’s adopted catch limits have often resulted in even greater departures from the target harvest rates.

Staff analysis of the effect of using SUFastD, when biomass is declining and when the policy is initiated at a harvest rate that is well above target, shows exaggerated biomass declines and realized harvest rates continuing to be above targets. This is the case for any combination of biological and management processes which results in removals exceeding surplus production. Considering the recent history of the stock, the application of the SUFastD harvest control rule and the subsequent IPHC decisions on catch limits has resulted in a failure to achieve the IPHC’s stated harvest policy goals. For 2011, the IPHC staff recommended modifying the SUFastD policy to specify an adherence to the FCEY values for identified reductions in yield, i.e., a Slow Up – Full Down (SUFullD) policy. This means that 100 percent of any identified decreases in yield (i.e., when the current FCEY is lower than the previous year’s catch limit) are recommended compared with only 50 percent of identified decreases under a SUFastD policy. The staff recommendations for 2011 catch limits and the IPHC’s adopted catch limits incorporated this change for 2011.

### 3.2.5 Resource

*The following section includes a March 2011 response from IPHC staff to a December 2010 Council request for information on recent changes in stock assessment methods, harvest policies, and catch limit setting<sup>16</sup>*

#### 3.2.5.1 Coastwide assessment

Since 2006, the IPHC stock assessment model has been fitted to a coastwide dataset to estimate coastwide exploitable biomass. For many years, the staff assessed the stock in each regulatory area by fitting a model to the data from that area, i.e., a closed area (CA) assessment. This procedure relied on the assumption that the stock of fish of catchable size in each area was closed, meaning that net migration was

*There is a continuing and predominantly eastward migration of halibut from the west to east.*

<sup>15</sup> Source: IPHC site

<sup>16</sup> [http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/halibut\\_issues/IPHC\\_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/halibut_issues/IPHC_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf)

negligible. A growing body of evidence from both the assessments and a coastwide mark-recapture experiment showed that there is a continuing and predominantly eastward migration of catchable fish from the western area (Areas 3 and 4) to the eastern area (Area 2). The effect of this unaccounted for migration on the closed-area stock assessments was to produce underestimates of abundance in the western areas and overestimates in the eastern areas. To some extent this has almost certainly been the case for some time, meaning that exploitation rates were well above the target level in Area 2 and a disproportionate share of the catches have been taken from there.

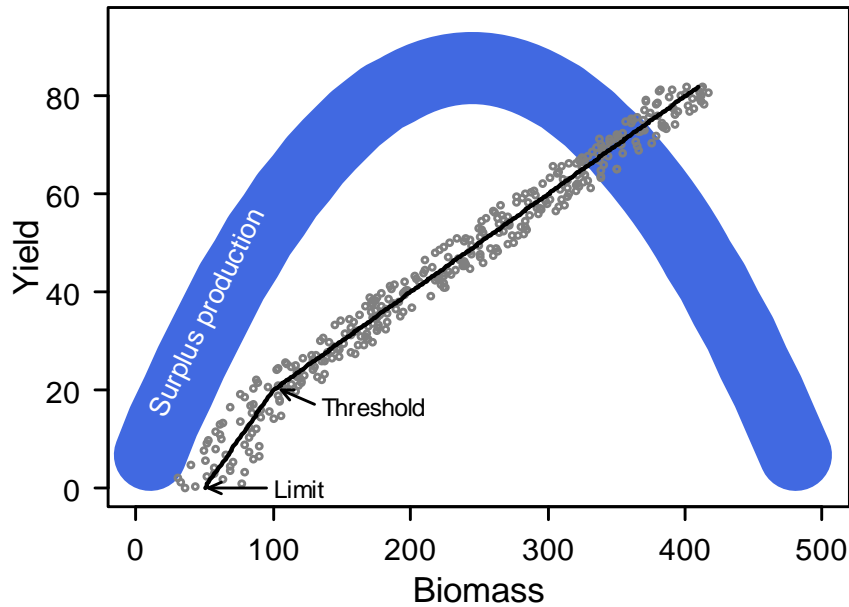
In order to obtain an unbiased estimate of the total EBio, beginning with the 2006 assessment, the IPHC staff built a coastwide data set and fitted the standard assessment model to it. Exploitable biomass in each regulatory area was estimated by partitioning, or apportioning, the total EBio in proportion to an estimate of stock distribution derived from the survey weight per unit of effort (WPUE). Specifically, an index of abundance in each area was calculated by multiplying weighted survey WPUE by total bottom area between 0 and 400 fm. The logic of this apportionment is that survey WPUE can be regarded as an index of density, so multiplying it by bottom area gives a quantity proportional to total abundance.

The current halibut assessment statistical catch-at-age model has remained essentially unchanged since 2003. It underwent a CIE review in 2006. Since the IPHC accepted the coastwide stock assessment model, much of the focus is now on how the coastwide estimate of exploitable biomass is apportioned among regulatory areas. For both these reasons, the assessment model for 2010 is identical to that used for the 2008 and 2009 assessments.

The IPHC has developed, refined, and utilized a constant harvest rate policy since the 1980's. Stated succinctly, the policy is to harvest 20% of the coastwide exploitable biomass when the spawning biomass is estimated to be above 30% of the unfished level. The harvest rate is linearly decreased towards a rate of zero as the spawning biomass approaches 20% of the unfished level. This combination of harvest rate and precautionary levels of biomass protection have, in simulation studies, provided a large fraction of maximum available yield while minimizing risk to the spawning biomass. Since the early 2000s, and similar to many fisheries management agencies, the harvest policy has incorporated a measure designed to avoid rapid increases or decreases in catch limits, which can arise from a variety of factors including true changes in stock level as well as perceived changes resulting from changes in the assessment model. The SUFastD adjustment is based on a target harvest rate but the realized rate usually a bit different (Figure 3-16). The SUFastD approach is somewhat different from similar phased-change policies of other agencies in that it is asymmetric around the target value, i.e., the catch limit responds more strongly to estimated decreases in biomass than to estimated increases. This occurs for two reasons: first, the assessment generally has a better information base for estimating decreasing biomass compared with increasing biomass; and second, such an asymmetric policy follows the Precautionary Approach.

In 2011 the IPHC accepted that the SUFastD quota adjustment be suspended or modified to a "Slow Up Full Down" adjustment. In brief, the simulations that gave support to SUFastD did not capture the current conditions faced by the stock. Since implementation of the SUFastD adjustment, EBio has been in a constant downward trajectory. As removals have been in excess of 20% of EBio and each subsequent EBio estimate is lower than the previous year's estimate, the target harvest rate can never be met as only 50% of the intended reduction in removals is taken. Additionally, size-at-age of halibut has continued to decline and this always affects performance of the adjustment. Staff Catch Limit Recommendations (CLR) in 2011 were based on a "Slow Up Full Down" adjustment, i.e., one third of potential increases are taken and 100% of decreases are taken, but catch numbers are also present for the standard "Slow Up Fast Down" adjustment as well as an approach that suspends SUFD (i.e., CLR = fishery CEY).





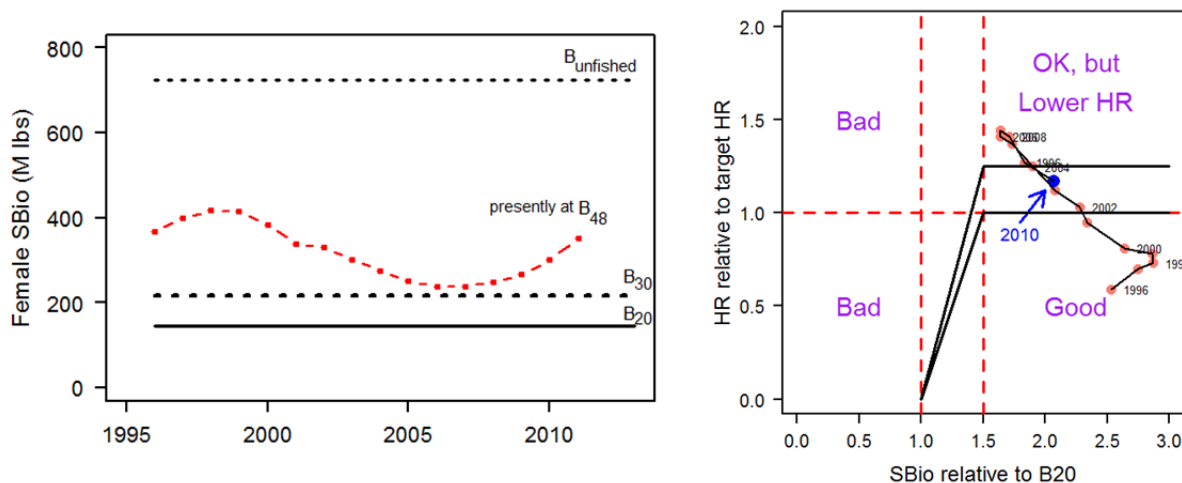
**Figure 3-16 Representation of the IPHC harvest policy. The background curve illustrates theoretical relationship between biomass and surplus production, taken as yield. The slope of the straight line is a 20% harvest rate, and the harvest rate decreases linearly to zero as the biomass approaches established reference points, termed the female spawning biomass threshold and limit. The scatter about the harvest rate indicates the effect of the “Slow Up Fast Down” adjustment to catch limits in terms of realized harvest rate. (Source: IPHC)**

The unfished female spawning biomass ( $B_{\text{unfished}}$ ) is computed by multiplying spawning biomass per recruit (SBR, from an unproductive regime) and average coastwide age-six recruitment (from an unproductive regime). The recruitment scaling uses the ratio of high to low recruitments based on long term recruitment estimates from Areas 2B, 2C and 3A and applied to the current coastwide average recruitment which represents a productive regime. The SBR value, computed from Area 2B/2C/3A size at age data from the 1960s and 1970s is 118.5 lb per age-six recruit. Average coastwide recruitment for the 1990-2001 year classes (computed at age-six) is 21.5 million, and the estimate of unproductive regime average recruitment is 6.84 million recruits. This gives a  $B_{\text{unfished}}$  of 811 Mlb, a  $B_{20}$  of 162 Mlb, a  $B_{30}$  of 243 Mlb, and the 2011 female spawning biomass value of 350 Mlb establishes  $B_{\text{current}}$  as 43% of  $B_{\text{unfished}}$  (Figure 3-17, left panel), up from the 2010 beginning of year estimate of  $B_{\text{current}}$  of 38%.

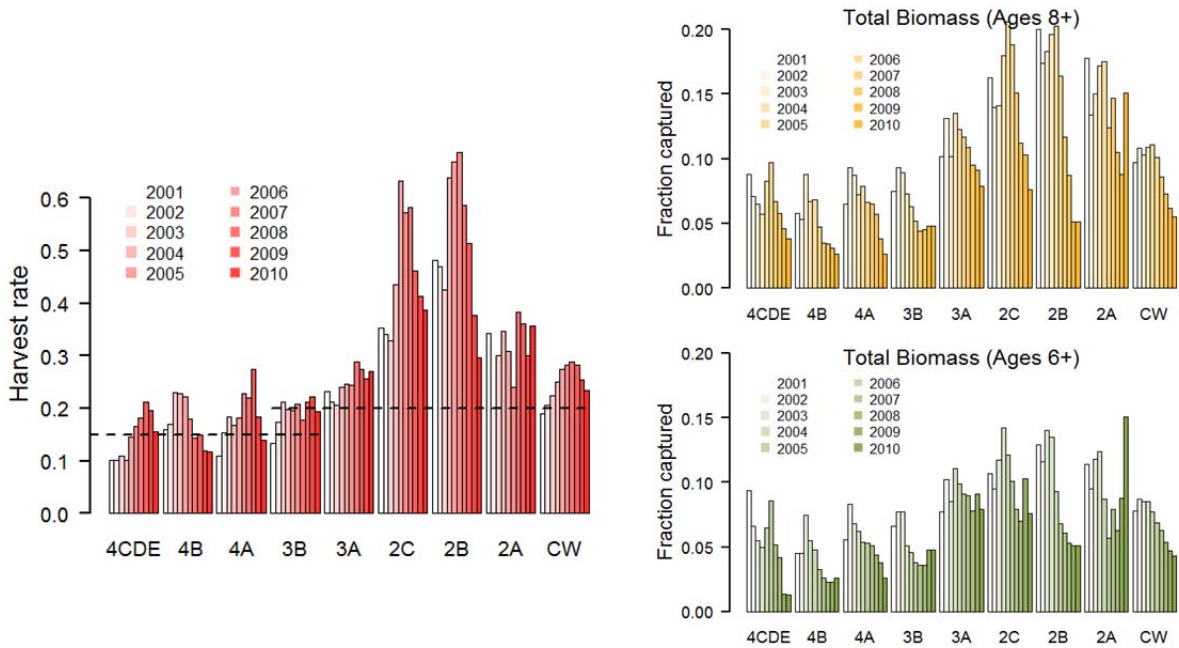
The revised trajectory of SBio suggests that the female spawning biomass did drop slightly below the  $B_{30}$  level which, had it been so estimated at the time, would have triggered a reduction in the harvest rate. On an annually estimated basis, however, the stock has not been that low; it is only retrospectively that we estimate the spawning biomass to have gone below to the reference point threshold. One problem with this method of establishing reference points is that the threshold and limit are dynamic, changing each year as the estimate of average recruitment changes. In this year’s calculation the very strong 2001 year class was included among the year classes used to compute average recruitment. However, due to the downward revision of several year classes in this year’s assessment, the estimate of  $B_{\text{unfished}}$  actually declined from the 2009 estimate. Corresponding,  $B_{20}$  and  $B_{30}$  values also dropped slightly. The projected increase in the 2010 SBio results in the new determination that  $B_{\text{current}}$  is around  $B_{43}$ . The estimated age composition of the coastwide spawning biomass shows a broad range of ages including 7% females age 20 and older. While the age distribution is certainly truncated due to the size-selective effects of fishing, it is encouraging that production of eggs is not confined to a narrow range of ages and should ensure that adequate reproductive potential remains in the ocean for the foreseeable future. On an area-by-area basis, there are some departures from this pattern, particularly in Areas 2 and 3B which show a lower percentage of older females.

In addition to monitoring the status of the female spawning biomass relative to reference points, success at achieving the harvest rate is also documented (Figure 3-17, right panel). The harvest rate over the past decade for halibut has generally been 0.20. Exceptions include a briefly increased rate to 0.225 and 0.25 between 2004 and 2006, and a lower rate of 0.15 in Areas 4B and 4CDE. On a coastwide basis, however, recent realized harvest rates have hovered around 0.25. A sizable portion of this above-target harvest rate comes from the retrospective revision of exploitable biomass estimates. Thus, while the intended rate has been around 0.20, with catch limits based on such a rate, a retrospective revision of exploitable biomass, when combined with unchanged estimates of total removals generates higher realized harvest rates. Another portion of the above-target performance results from the SUFD adjustment which prevents catch limits dropping fully to the target level indicated by contemporary estimates of exploitable biomass. Estimates of realized harvest rate among individual regulatory areas require use of an apportionment method to calculate the underlying exploitable biomass. For 2011 the staff favored the use of survey timing and hook competition adjustments to the bottom area-weighted survey WPUE (discussed below) for apportionment purposes. This was also true in 2009. Thus, new for 2011, the staff used the adjusted (and Kalman weights adjusted, discussed below) WPUE time series in most of the data comparisons, e.g., WPUE trends over time, comparisons with trawl estimates of abundance, etc. The adjusted and Kalman-weighted survey WPUEs were therefore used to apportion biomass. Estimates of realized harvest rates tend to increase from west (below or at the target harvest rate during the last decade) to east (high above target during the last decade) though the eastern area harvest rates have declined sharply towards the target harvest rate during the last few years, in part due to lower catch limits (Figure 3-18)

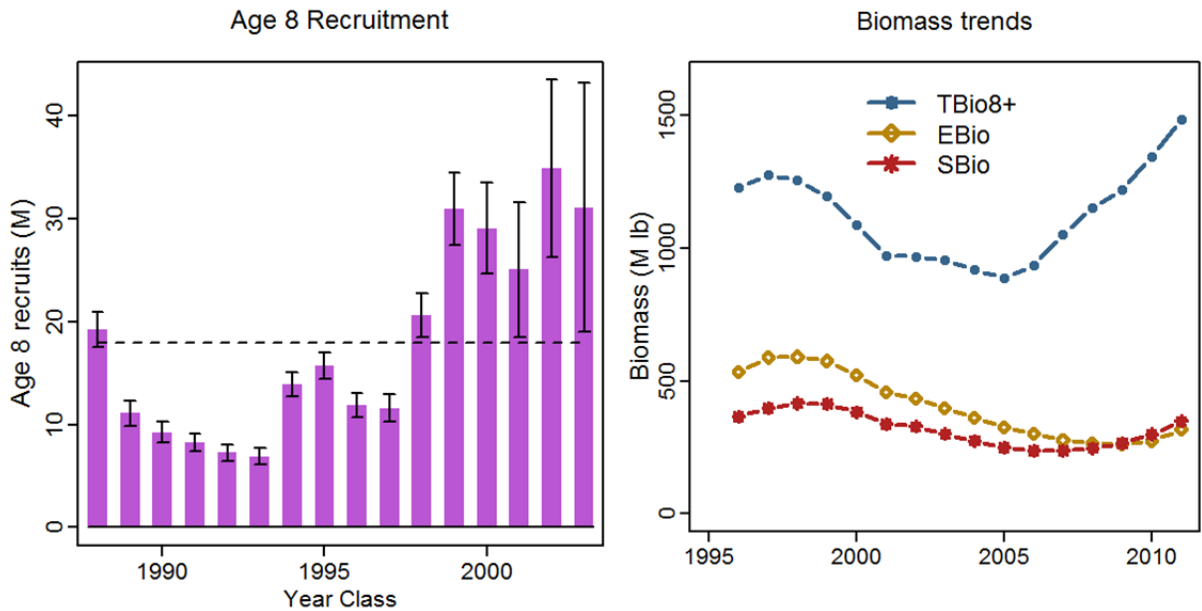
The annual stock assessment produces an estimate of the total number of male and female halibut, ages 6 and older, in the ocean). With this set of numbers and assuming that life history parameters, such as size at age and maturity at age, remain close to what they are today, projections of biomass and yield for several years into the future can be made. Because the age range of halibut in the catch is generally in the 10-20 year old range (9 to 15 for females constituting most of the catch), estimates of recruitment – which are often imprecise – should not much influence the projections (Figure 3-19). Of greater importance to the accuracy of such projections is that several features of the stock as well as available population estimates are not static and have continued to change – downward revisions of recruitment, continued declines in size at age – and such changes will result in much more pessimistic projections than presented here (Fig 3-20b). Such alternative projections were provided by IPHC staff at its 2011 Annual Meeting ([http://www.iphc.int/meetings/2011am/AltProjections\\_Juan\\_v4\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/meetings/2011am/AltProjections_Juan_v4_web.pdf)).



**Figure 3-17 Pacific halibut stock report cards (Source: IPHC)**



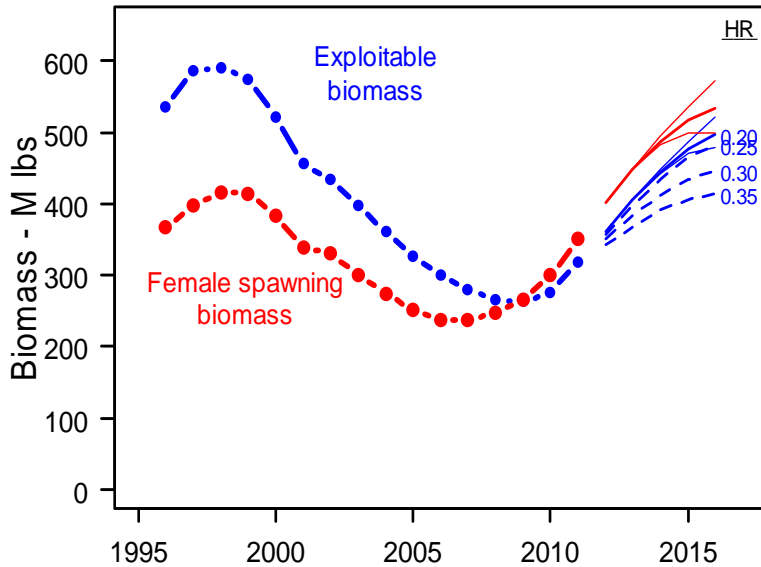
**Figure 3-18 Harvest rates of halibut by area, 2001 - 2010 (Source: IPHC)**



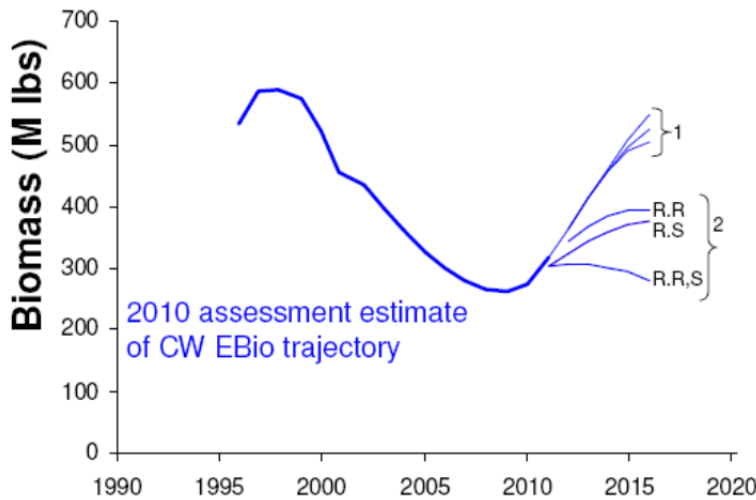
**Figure 3-19 Recruitment and biomass estimated trends from 2010 IPHC stock assessment (Source: IPHC)**

The time series of abundance illustrates the strength of the celebrated 1987, and to a lesser extent 1988, year classes. As was true last year, the current assessment suggests that three large year classes – 1998, 1999, and 2000 – are poised to enter the exploitable biomass over the next few years. Presently, both year classes look to be larger – in terms of numbers – than the 1987 and 1988 year classes. However, it is important to note that size at age is much smaller now than it was 20 years ago. This has two important ramifications – first it means that the three strong year classes are only just beginning to reach the exploitable size range and, therefore, their true numbers in the population are still quite uncertain. Secondly, it also means that for a given number of halibut, their collective biomass will be lower.

Currently, a large fraction of males never reach the minimum size limit and thus never enter the exploitable biomass. It remains to be seen just how these year classes will develop into the exploitable component of the stock. If size at age remains at current values, then the projections for both the exploitable biomass and spawning biomass are optimistic (Figure 3-20) and indicate that the declines over the past decade are on the verge of reversing. However, the IPHC staff caution that continued changes in key stock parameter estimates and assumptions provide plausible alternatives that are more pessimistic (Figure 3-20b). It is important to note that total removals should still remain at around 20% of the exploitable biomass and not be kept high in anticipation of future increases. The dashed lines indicate how harvest rates in excess of 0.20 will limit future EBio increases. As happened in the mid-1990s, when the biomass rises, higher catch limits will follow.



**Figure 3-20 Coastwide halibut Ebio projections (Source: IPHC)**



**Figure 3-20b. Coastwide halibut Ebio projections using alternative methods and assumptions. 1: Status quo method shown in Figure 3-20. 2: Downwards revisions of past recruitment estimates (R.R), reduced size at age (R.S) and both (R.R.S). These projections assume no uncertainty on 2011 initial numbers and a harvest rate of 0.2. Source: [http://www.iphc.int/meetings/2011am/AltProjections\\_Juan\\_v4\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/meetings/2011am/AltProjections_Juan_v4_web.pdf)**

### 3.2.5.2 Survey Weight Per Unit Effort Adjustments

#### 3.2.5.2.1 Hook competition (catchability)

The IPHC setline assessment survey extends from Oregon northward to British Columbia and west to the BS and out the AI chain. The survey catch of halibut is reduced by the number of baits taken by other species and regional differences in the strength of this effect would result in differences in survey catchability among areas. To determine the level of hook competition the fraction of baits returned on the survey in each regulatory area is used to compute an adjustment factor to the WPUE indices. If a smaller than average proportion of baits are returned, an area's WPUE index is adjusted upwards because higher competition for baits in that area would have had a negative effective on the halibut catch and therefore on that area's WPUE. Conversely, an area with more than the average rate of baits returned will have its WPUE index adjusted downwards. Calculation of the hook adjustment is done in the same manner each year, using the results from that year's survey.

#### 3.2.5.2.2 Effect of survey timing

The amount of commercial catch taken prior to the IPHC setline survey varies with both regulatory area and time. It is plausible that survey WPUE is affected by the proportion of removals taken prior to the survey, as exploitable biomass is decreased by commercial and sport fishing and other forms of removals, leaving fewer fish for the survey to catch. In areas where removals are greater early in the season, survey WPUE could be expected to be lower on average than in areas where removals are spread evenly across the fishing season. Concern about the effect of commercial catch on survey WPUE is high in Area 2A, where typically over 80 percent of the catch is taken prior to the mean survey date, much higher than all other areas.

The IPHC staff's approach is to estimate what WPUE would have been for each area had 50 percent of removals been taken prior to the mean date of the setline survey in that area. Thus, for removals greater than 50 percent, survey WPUE is adjusted upwards; for removals less than 50 percent, survey WPUE is adjusted downwards.

#### 3.2.5.2.3 Survey WPUE weighting

With the advent of the coastwide assessment approach, the IPHC has used the most recent three years' setline survey index values to apportion the estimated biomass among regulatory areas. The initial methodology employed an equal weighting of the three most recent years but the IPHC staff sought to develop a more statistically defensible approach.

Survey catch rates are more variable than commercial catch rates, for a number of reasons that may be unrelated to underlying stock abundance. While the surveys are spatially extensive, this variance is an inevitable consequence of the limited period in the year over which the surveys are conducted. To provide some stability to the mean catch rate index and make it less susceptible to sampling variance, the survey index can be, and has been for the past several years, averaged over the most recent three years in the data set. In 2010, the IPHC followed a staff recommendation to continue with a three-year simple average of adjusted survey WPUE until the staff completed a proper statistical analysis of the survey data, to determine a time-averaging procedure which is appropriate for these data. That analysis (Webster 2011), which examined several methods for weighting of survey WPUE over recent years, used a Kalman filter approach to develop a reverse-weighting procedure for survey data, wherein more recent data receives greater weight than older data. The weighting scheme adopted for 2011 used a 75:20:5 ratio for averaging the past three years' data, with the most recent year receiving the highest weight.

### 3.2.6 Workshops<sup>17</sup>

In 2009 the IPHC’s scientific staff offered two workshops on topics of interest to the fishing industry and to observers of the Pacific halibut fishery. These workshops followed two previous workshops: a 2007 workshop on the IPHC stock assessment, including a formal external peer review; and, a 2008 workshop on biomass apportionment.

Workshop I On April 29 and 30, 2009, the biomass apportionment workshop took place in Seattle. The workshop dealt with a wide variety of subjects, including harvest policy and the use of simulation modeling to study the effects of alternative apportionment methods on the dynamics and status of halibut stocks.

Workshop II On September 29, 2009, the IPHC staff held a one-day workshop in Seattle on the topic of determining and incorporating the impacts of halibut mortality. During this second workshop the staff also covered topics such as the effects of mortality of sublegal fish in halibut fisheries and incorporating mortality into the assessment and management of halibut stocks. All workshop presentations and a summary of all workshops are available on the IPHC’s website: <http://www.iphc.int>. In addition, the workshops resulted in a number of comments and questions, for which the IPHC staff has compiled detailed responses, which are also available on the website.

### 3.2.7 Commercial Halibut IFQ Hook-and-Line Fishery

Commercial fishing for Pacific halibut began in the late 1880s with the movement of the Atlantic halibut fleet to the Pacific to pursue the large stocks found along the coast of Washington and Vancouver Island. From a small fishery off Cape Flattery, WA and the southern end of Vancouver Island, B.C., it expanded rapidly in protected inside waters, and by 1910, extended some 700 miles northward to Cape Spencer in southeastern Alaska. Since the late 1950s, annual coastwide commercial removals ranged from about 20 Mlb (mid 1970s) to about 75 Mlb (late 1980s and early 2000s).

The Pacific halibut longline fishery was one of the first fully domestic fisheries to become established off Alaska. By 1990, the halibut and sablefish longline fisheries were exhibiting significant problems created by open access derby-style fisheries. With the constant influx of new entrants into the fishery, the fishing seasons had been reduced to several short seasons each year, with halibut seasons lasting only a day or two in some areas. The short seasons created a number of problems, including allocation conflicts, gear conflicts, dead loss from lost gear, increased halibut removals in non-directed fisheries and discard mortality, excess harvesting capacity, decrease in product wholesomeness, safety concerns, and economic instability in the fisheries and fishing communities.

The Council allocates Pacific halibut in Areas 2C, 3A, 3B (and Area 4) based on catch limits set by the IPHC. The Council adopted IFQ programs in 1992 for the Pacific halibut fixed gear fisheries, which were implemented in 1995. The IFQ system was put into place to end the “race for fish” caused by too many boats fishing during restricted seasons of a few days. The IFQ system has resulted in longer seasons, improved vessel safety, and fresh halibut being available about 8 months per year. The IFQ programs assign the privilege of harvesting a percentage of the sablefish and halibut quotas to specific individuals with a history of harvest in the fisheries. The fishing privileges assigned to each person are proportional to their fixed gear halibut and sablefish landings during the qualifying period and are represented as quota shares (QS). Only persons holding QS are allowed to make fixed gear landings of halibut and sablefish in the regulatory areas identified on the permits.

*The effect of implementation of the halibut and sablefish IFQ programs in 1995 was an immediate reduction in halibut PSC allowances to the hook-and-line sector of 400 mt, or 882,000 lb, each year. Instead of being caught and potentially discarded, these catches are retained using IFQs.*

<sup>17</sup> <http://www.iphc.int/publications/annual/ar2009.pdf>

As described in the 2009 NMFS Report to the Fleet<sup>18</sup>, in December of 1991, the Council proposed an IFQ Program as the best alternative to address problems associated with excess harvesting capacity in the Pacific halibut longline fisheries off Alaska. The decision to propose an IFQ Program resulted from years of discussion and debate about the best way to address the problems created by overcapitalization in the fisheries (sometimes expressed as “too many boats chasing too few fish”). These problems included short “derby” openings (in most cases, seasons lasted less than a week), lost gear (and resulting “ghost fishing”), gear conflicts, safety concerns, poor product quality, low ex-vessel prices, and a host of other issues.

The IFQ approach was chosen to provide fishermen with the authority to decide the amount and type of investment they wished to make to harvest the resource. By guaranteeing a certain amount of catch at the beginning of the season, and by extending the season over a period of 8 or more months, those who held the IFQ could determine where and when to fish, how much gear to deploy, and how much overall investment in harvesting they would make.

One way to achieve the advantages of such a program was to insure the transferability of quota from one person to another. However, concerns were expressed about allowing quota to be freely transferred. To address the fear that most of the quota could eventually be concentrated into very few hands (thus undermining the economies of fishery-dependent communities), and could be held by persons who do not fish (thus establishing a “landlord” class of quota holders); the Council designed a number of constraints to unrestricted transferability. This was done to ensure that the characteristics of the fleet that existed prior to the IFQ Program (an essentially “owner-operator” fleet of catcher vessels of various lengths) would not be fundamentally changed by the program.

As noted above, the Council took steps to insure that QS would not eventually be consolidated into a very few hands. To accomplish this goal, strict limits on how much QS can be held by any person are imposed on QS holders (persons, who received more than the “cap” by initial issuance, were “grandfathered” at levels that exceeded the cap however they may not receive more QS by transfer). Caps on vessel use ensure continued participation by at least a minimum number of vessels. Catcher vessel QS categories help maintain the size stratification of the fleet.

In addition to the caps, the Council developed QS blocking provisions. Under this program element, QS that originally yielded less than 20,000 pounds of IFQ (using the 1994 QSPs and TACs) was issued as a block, and such blocks may not be subdivided upon transfer. Further, there is a limit on the number of blocks a person may hold for the same species in any regulatory area. In this way, smaller amounts (blocks) of QS will always be available for those who wish to enter the fishery by acquiring QS by transfer. Very small blocks may be “swept up” to result in one larger block up to a maximum size specified for each area. This promotes usefulness of small blocks otherwise uneconomic to fish.

To meet the goal of an owner-operated fleet, upon change of a QS-holding business, catcher vessel QS must be transferred only to individuals who must be aboard the vessel when the fish are harvested and landed. In recognition of historical fishing practices, initial recipients may hire skippers (with some exceptions) to fish their annual IFQ. Currently, the QS holder must demonstrate that she or he holds at least a 20 percent ownership interest in the vessel on which the IFQ is to be fished.

Leasing of catcher vessel IFQ is extremely limited. A Community Purchase Program allows authorized GOA communities to form nonprofit organizations that acquire and hold QS for use by community residents. A special “surviving heir” provision allows an immediate family member to receive QS on the death of an individual holder and to lease out the IFQ for three years. A medical transfer provision allows persons temporarily incapacitated to lease IFQ. Finally, members of the National Guard and military

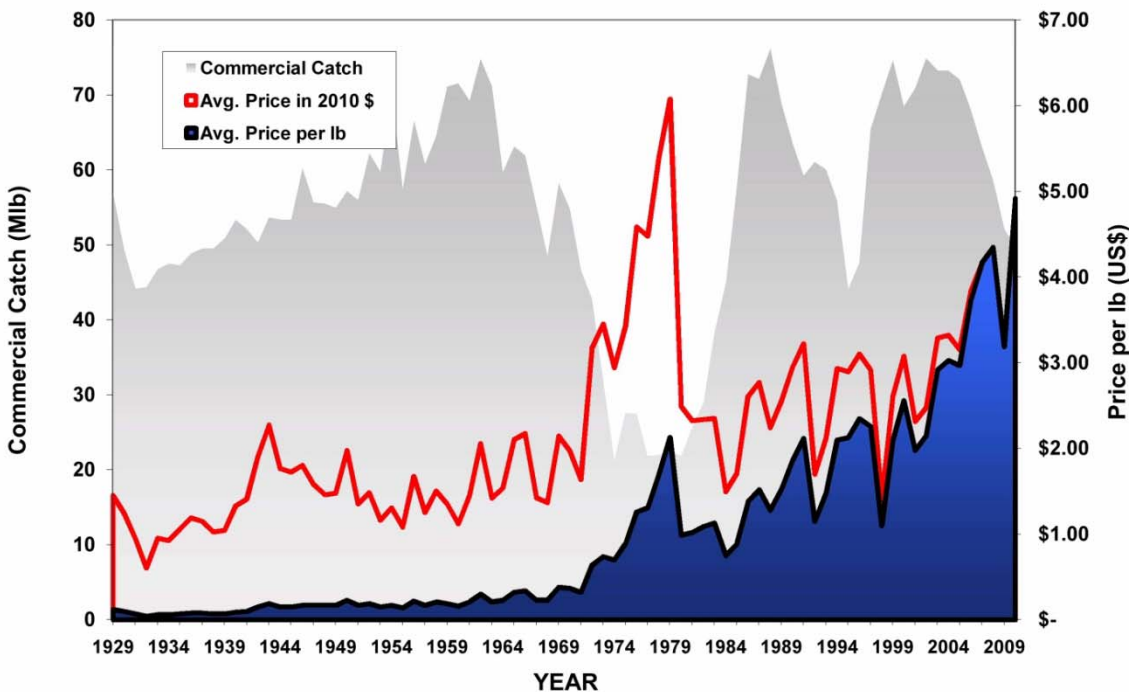
---

<sup>18</sup> <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/rtf09.pdf>

reserves who are mobilized to active duty may temporarily transfer their annual halibut and sablefish IFQ to other eligible IFQ recipients.

Quota share and the annual IFQ that it yields are classified by species, regulatory area, vessel category, and whether it may be fished on a vessel in another size category (“fish up” or “fish down”). A variety of restrictions regarding harvesting, processing IFQ and non-IFQ species, landing, and reporting IFQ fish are also in place.

The commercial longline fishery accounts for the majority of halibut removals. Annual commercial catches coastwide rose to a peak of 69 Mlb in 1915, fell to 44 Mlb in 1931, increased to a second peak of over 70 Mlb in 1962, and then dropped to the historical low of around 21 Mlb during the 1970s (Figure 3-21). Commercial harvest then rose steadily and peaked at over 70 Mlb in the late 1980s, late 1990s, and early 2000s, and has declined since then. The total 2009 catch from the IFQ/CDQ halibut fishery for the waters off Alaska was 41.7 Mlb, 1% under the catch limit (not adjusted for IFQ overages/underages). For Area 2C, the commercial QS catch was within 1% (Table 3-3). For Areas 3A and 3B, the commercial QS catches were actually over the catch limits by less than one percent. However the catches in these areas were still within the adjusted catch limits.



**Figure 3-21 Commercial halibut catch and average price/lb, 1928 - 2010. (Source: IPHC).**

Under the IFQ Program, eligible persons were issued QS based on halibut landings made aboard vessels that they owned or leased during 1988, 1989, or 1990. The Pacific halibut fleet, which fishes with hooks only, consists of a variety of vessels. Fishing vessels include small single-person skiffs, with a few hundred pounds of quota, traditional wooden 65' longline schooners dating back to the 1920s, and up to 150' multi-purpose steel vessels that fish halibut, sablefish, tender salmon, herring and more. Fleet ownership is distributed mainly along the west coast of the U.S. and Alaska. Over 63% of the Alaska quota is owned by Alaskans with the next largest number of IFQ owners being based in Washington. The majority of the quota are owned and landed in Alaska. Table 3-3 identifies the number of vessel landings by area in 2009. Table 3-4 identifies halibut QS landings at the end of 2009. Table 3-5 displays IFQ crew member holdings of QS at year-end 2009 (as expressed in 2009 IFQ pound equivalents and as a percentage of the 2009 area TACs).



**Table 3-3 2009 IFQ halibut allocations and fixed-gear IFQ landings**

Species/Area	Vessel Landings <sup>a</sup>	Area IFQ TAC <sup>b</sup>	Total Harvest	Percent Harvested <sup>c,d</sup>
Halibut 2C	1,689	5,020,000	4,832,242	96
3A	2,289	21,700,000	21,354,893	98
3B	786	10,900,000	10,662,931	98
4A	271	2,550,000	2,454,444	96
4B	67	1,496,000	1,232,219	82
4C	13	784,500	53,360	7
4D	57	1,098,300	1,684,308	153
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,172</b>	<b>43,548,800</b>	<b>42,274,397</b>	<b>97</b>

<sup>a</sup> Vessel landings include the number of reported landings by participating vessels reported by IFQ regulatory area; each such landing may include harvests from multiple IFQ permit holders.

<sup>b</sup> Halibut weights are in net (headed and gutted) pounds.

<sup>c</sup> Due to over- or underharvest of TAC and rounding, percentages may not total 100 percent.

<sup>d</sup> Permit holders may fish IFQ designated for Area 4C in either Areas 4C or 4D. This resulted in an apparent, but allowable, “excessive harvest” in Area 4D.

**Table 3-4 Halibut QS holdings at year-end 2009**

Area	Held at Year-end 2009			
	Alaskan		Non-Alaskan <sup>a</sup>	
	Number of persons	QS Units	Number of persons	QS Units
2C	984	48,940,195	221	10,611,844
3A	1,139	112,319,575	361	72,591,640
3B	334	27,380,625	159	26,822,551

<sup>a</sup> Designation of “Alaskan” or Non-Alaskan” is premised on self-reported business mailing address; NMFS/RAM makes no effort to verify residency. Changes over time between “Alaskan” and “Non-Alaskan” QS holdings result from QS transfers and QS holders’ address changes. Persons with unknown addresses are excluded from this table.

**Table 3-5 Quota acquired by “IFQ Crewmembers” by species, area, and residence, year-end 2009<sup>a</sup>**

Species/Area	Vessel Landings	Area IFQ TAC <sup>a</sup>	Total Harvest	Percent Harvested
2C	1,689	5,020,000	4,832,242	96
3A	2,289	21,700,000	21,354,893	98
3B	786	10,900,000	10,662,931	98

**Table 3-6 Consolidation of halibut QS, initial issuance through year-end 2009; numbers of persons holding halibut QS by area and size of holdings, expressed in 2009 IFQ pounds.**

Area <sup>a,b</sup>	Size of IFQ Holdings ('09 IFQ Pounds)	Number Initial Recipients	Holders End of 1995 <sup>c</sup>	Holders End of 1996	Holders End of 1997	Holders End of 1998	Holders End of 1999	Holders End of 2000	Holders End of 2001	Holders End of 2002	Holders End of 2003	Holders End of 2004	Holders End of 2005	Holders End of 2006	Holders End of 2007	Holders End of 2008	Holders End of 2009
2C	3,000 or less	1,830	1,581	1,350	1,186	1,135	1,068	1,029	984	964	918	861	824	792	732	667	651
	3,001-10,000	475	448	436	441	439	441	442	437	430	430	432	439	447	445	431	424
	10,001-25,000	82	94	105	109	105	108	104	107	109	110	112	113	115	117	118	120
	over 25,000	1	2	4	5	6	6	7	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	9	10
	<b>2C Total</b>	<b>2,388</b>	<b>2,125</b>	<b>1,895</b>	<b>1,741</b>	<b>1,685</b>	<b>1,623</b>	<b>1,582</b>	<b>1,536</b>	<b>1,511</b>	<b>1,466</b>	<b>1,413</b>	<b>1,384</b>	<b>1,362</b>	<b>1,302</b>	<b>1,225</b>	<b>1,205</b>
3A	3,000 or less	1,839	1,617	1,424	1,254	1,164	1,087	1,032	984	958	907	847	794	750	634	536	494
	3,001-10,000	656	568	509	507	501	487	488	490	487	489	489	483	483	466	441	434
	10,001-25,000	338	324	334	326	328	325	323	320	319	318	313	320	316	322	321	324
	over 25,000	238	243	248	251	250	257	255	255	253	250	248	245	246	245	249	249
	<b>3A Total</b>	<b>3,071</b>	<b>2,752</b>	<b>2,515</b>	<b>2,338</b>	<b>2,243</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>2,049</b>	<b>2,017</b>	<b>1,964</b>	<b>1,897</b>	<b>1,842</b>	<b>1,795</b>	<b>1,667</b>	<b>1,547</b>	<b>1,501</b>
3B	3,000 or less	525	472	374	272	238	207	191	171	161	151	135	130	114	111	93	90
	3,001-10,000	255	213	180	162	148	136	133	131	127	136	131	124	123	124	114	114
	10,001-25,000	153	142	135	140	143	146	142	141	143	142	145	144	139	131	137	139
	over 25,000	123	128	135	135	137	141	143	143	146	148	146	148	150	153	151	150
	<b>3B Total</b>	<b>1,056</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>824</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>557</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>519</b>	<b>495</b>	<b>493</b>

**Table 3-7 Number of vessels with IFQ halibut harvests by area and year, 1992–2009**

Species/ Area	Pre-Program			IFQ Program														
	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
2C	1,775	1,562	1,461	1,105	1,029	993	836	840	827	736	718	706	678	672	682	653	608	570
3A	1,924	1,529	1,712	1,145	1,104	1,076	899	892	842	806	750	712	696	670	644	623	599	576
3B	478	401	320	332	350	357	325	323	342	329	316	328	303	302	287	287	282	268

Over time more QS holders left than entered the halibut IFQ fisheries. As a result, QS has consolidated into the hands of fewer persons than the number that received QS by initial issuance. The following tables show, by area and size of holding, how transfer activities have led to consolidation of QS. Table 3-6 and Table 3-7 display reductions in the numbers of QS holders and vessels participating in the halibut IFQ fisheries, compared with years just prior to program implementation. After an immediate steep decrease at the start of the IFQ Program, the numbers of vessels continue to decline slowly over time.

Error! Not a valid bookmark self-reference. **lists the annual prices for halibut QS and IFQ transfers by area and year. Media reports prices have exceeded last year's high of \$28 per pound for halibut QS. Area 2C and 3A halibut QS now range from \$30 per pound to \$36 per pound. For Area 3B, the price range is \$19 per pound to \$30 per pound.**<sup>19</sup> **Table 3-8 Annual Prices for Halibut QS and IFQ Transfers by Area and Year**

Area	Year	Mean Price \$/IFQ	Stan Dev Price \$/IFQ	Total IFQs Transferred Used for Pricing	Mean Price \$/QS	Stan Dev Price \$/QS	Total QS Transferred Used for Pricing	Number of Transactions Used for Pricing
2C	1995	7.58	1.21	996,874	1.14	0.18	6,629,554	315
	1996	9.13	2.71	681,056	1.37	0.41	4,539,813	289
	1997	11.37	2.53	517,715	1.92	0.43	3,057,477	211
	1998	10.14	2.11	220,894	1.79	0.37	1,253,771	106
	1999	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	2000	8.20	1.88	423,347	1.15	0.26	3,006,920	95
	2001	9.22	1.97	412,990	1.36	0.29	2,806,238	100
	2002	8.97	1.94	363,474	1.28	0.28	2,550,052	84
	2003	9.76	1.97	274,537	1.39	0.28	1,926,434	93
	2004	13.70	3.48	365,513	2.41	0.61	2,073,407	93
	2005	18.06	5.01	311,907	3.31	0.92	1,699,765	72
	2006	18.43	3.57	246,540	3.29	0.64	1,380,274	77
	2007	19.62	4.95	183,297	2.8	0.71	1,282,693	76
2008	25.90	10.47	206,440	2.7	1.09	1,979,395	96	
2009	20.14	4.94	75,636	1.7	0.42	897,261	30	
3A	1995	7.37	1.44	1,792,912	0.79	0.15	16,658,196	355
	1996	8.40	4.07	1,582,609	0.90	0.44	14,724,748	352
	1997	9.78	2.45	1,276,525	1.32	0.33	9,443,198	294
	1998	8.55	3.04	666,649	1.20	0.43	4,743,875	157
	1999	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	2000	7.94	1.64	614,960	0.79	0.17	6,212,009	120
	2001	8.63	2.79	771,815	1.02	0.33	6,519,428	145
	2002	8.35	1.94	711,255	1.02	0.24	5,810,732	124
	2003	9.81	2.56	565,653	1.20	0.31	4,629,364	126
	2004	13.88	4.22	875,829	1.88	0.57	6,463,336	157
	2005	18.07	4.83	385,893	2.49	0.66	2,803,054	96
	2006	18.09	3.14	586,035	2.46	0.43	4,301,567	116
	2007	20.53	6.72	814,949	2.91	0.95	5,750,520	169
2008	26.83	8.06	498,864	3.51	1.06	3,808,709	126	
2009	25.52	8.34	183,766	3.00	0.98	1,565,934	71	
3B	1995	6.53	1.40	225,912	0.44	0.10	3,323,670	88
	1996	7.88	2.30	323,160	0.53	0.16	4,760,536	165
	1997	8.58	2.53	605,744	1.43	0.42	3,634,335	157
	1998	7.92	1.78	169,833	1.62	0.36	832,225	49
	1999	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	2000	7.84	1.55	464,711	2.19	0.43	1,666,773	44
	2001	8.74	1.32	739,936	2.68	0.41	2,413,081	49
	2002	7.09	1.66	663,248	2.25	0.53	2,087,216	42
	2003	8.01	1.58	769,927	2.53	0.5	2,436,231	46
	2004	11.16	1.87	498,167	3.21	0.54	1,730,918	42
	2005	13.53	1.95	415,646	3.27	0.47	1,718,360	27
	2006	14.83	2.3	428,693	2.96	0.45	2,147,624	42
	2007	16.9	4.97	239,317	2.87	0.84	1,406,901	29
2008	25.84	8.82	137,505	5.19	1.76	685,144	27	
2009	18.07	5.23	67,663	3.63	1.05	336,484	11	

<sup>19</sup> [http://www.alaskajournal.com/stories/080511/fis\\_pqpsl.shtml](http://www.alaskajournal.com/stories/080511/fis_pqpsl.shtml)

Table 3-9 identifies the top ten Alaska ports in which IFQ halibut were landed. During 2009 the top four ports remained unchanged, while the four ports of Sitka, Juneau, Atkutan, and Yakutat improved their ranks. Petersburg held on to seventh position, its program average, as Sand Point tumbled from fifth to 10th position. The percentage of IFQ halibut landed outside Alaska has steadily decreased; primary “outside” ports include Seattle and Bellingham.

**Table 3-9 Top ten Alaska IFQ halibut ports in rank order for 2009 performance, 1995–2009**

Port <sup>a</sup>	2009 Net	2009 Percent of total	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005	2004	2003	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998	1997	1996	1995
Homer	12,026,360	28.45	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	2	2
Kodiak	7,623,603	18.03	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
Seward	4,491,708	10.62	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	3	3	4	3	5
Dutch/Unalaska	2,454,426	5.80	4	4	5	5	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	2	4	4
Sitka	*	*	5	6	4	4	5	6	6	7	5	6	6	5	5	5	3
Juneau	2,173,256	5.14	6	8	7	6	6	7	7	6	6	5	5	7	8	8	13
Petersburg	1,564,582	3.70	7	7	6	7	7	8	8	8	7	7	7	6	6	6	6
Atkutan	*	*	8	9	11	14	13	14	17	27	32	30	29	26	22	25	30
Yakutat	*	*	9	12	9	9	11	19	27	14	10	13	10	10	10	13	10
Sand Point	*	*	10	5	8	8	8	5	5	5	11	10	14	13	13	15	15
<b>All ports</b>	<b>42,274,397</b>	<b>100</b>	NA <sup>e</sup>														

<sup>a</sup> “All ports” includes all ports used by the fleet.

<sup>b</sup> Halibut weights are in net (headed and gutted) pounds.

<sup>c</sup> Asterisk represents confidential data.

<sup>d</sup> Sum includes all port data.

<sup>e</sup> NA = nonapplicable

As of 2008, the commercial halibut fishery landed 57.83 M lb (26,231 mt) with an ex-vessel value of over \$180 M (Figure 3-21). When extrapolated to a retail value the fishery increases to over \$400 M in direct product value. As an integral component of the North Pacific fisheries landscape, the halibut industry provides significant employment aboard the vessels, in fishing plants, and within the related dockside industries. Alaska has recognized that the fishing industry is one of the top three employers for the entire state with employment numbers and related value lower than only the oil industry and government related activities. As a nearly nine-month long commercial fishery, the halibut industry provides opportunity for consistent employment as well as a continuous market supply of an excellent food product recognized world-wide.

### 3.2.8 Sport Halibut Fisheries<sup>20</sup>

The State of Alaska annually reports on unguided sport, guided sport, and subsistence halibut fisheries. Management of sport halibut fisheries is the responsibility of NMFS, though data collection, fishery sampling and harvest estimation is conducted by the ADF&G Division of Sport Fisheries. ADF&G uses different methods to project guided (charter) and private (unguided) halibut catch estimates. Guided fishery harvests are projected using partial-year data reported by the ADF&G mandatory charter logbook program. The unguided (private) fishery harvest is projected using time series methods applied to estimates from the Statewide Harvest Survey (SWHS). Average weight data from creel sampling were then used to estimate the pounds caught in both sectors.

<sup>20</sup> Source: ADF&G Sport Fish Division and IPHC

Final Sport Halibut Harvest Estimates are provided by ADF&G Sport Fish Division at each October or December Council meeting. The most recent complete data set available for this analysis was released in December 2011.

**2010 Final estimates** For Area 2C and Area 3A, sport fishery harvest (pounds net weight) was calculated separately for the charter and non-charter (unguided) fisheries as the product of the number of fish and average weight of harvested halibut. Estimates of the number of fish harvested were provided by the ADF&G statewide harvest survey (SWHS). The SWHS is currently the preferred method for estimating charter harvest and the only method available for estimating non-charter harvest. Average net weight was estimated from length measurements of halibut harvested at representative ports in Areas 2C and 3A. Ports sampled in Area 2C in 2010 included Ketchikan, Craig, Klawock, Petersburg, Wrangell, Juneau, Sitka, Gustavus, and Elfin Cove. Ports sampled in Area 3A included Yakutat, Valdez, Whittier, Seward, Homer, Deep Creek, Anchor Point, and Kodiak. The estimate of charter average weight for Homer was stratified to account for differences in sizes of halibut cleaned at sea versus cleaned onshore. Bootstrapping was used to estimate standard errors of harvest (in number of fish) and average weight.

**Area 2C** The Area 2C overall sport harvest biomass (yield) in 2010 was estimated at 1.971 million pounds (Table 3-10). The charter harvest estimate was 1.086 M lb and the non-charter harvest estimate was 0.885 M lb. Charter harvest accounted for 55% of the Area 2C sport harvest by weight. Average net weight was estimated at 26.4 lb in the charter harvest, 16.7 lb for the non-charter harvest, and 20.9 lb overall. Sample sizes for estimation of average weight were 3,291 for the charter fishery and 3,047 for the non-charter fishery.

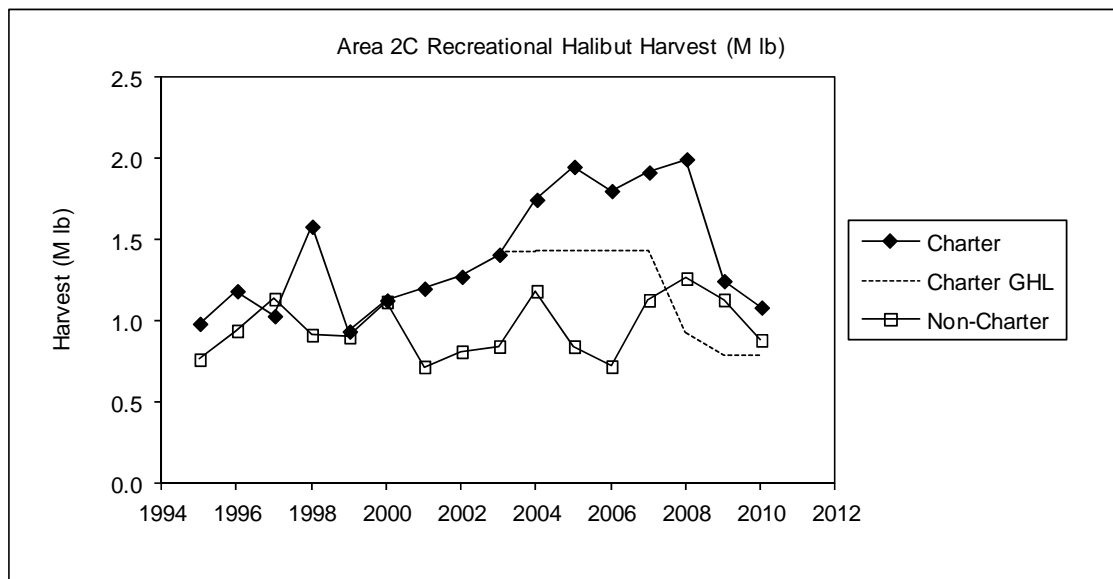
**Table 3-10 Area 2C sport halibut harvest history.**

Year	Charter				Non-Charter			Total Sport Harvest		
	No. Fish	Avg. Wt.	Yield (M lb)	GHL (M lb)	No. Fish	Avg. Wt.	Yield (M lb)	No. Fish	Avg. Wt.	Yield (M lb)
1995	49,615	19.9	0.986		39,707	19.3	0.765	89,322	19.6	1.751
1996	53,590	22.1	1.187		41,307	22.8	0.943	94,897	22.4	2.129
1997	51,181	20.2	1.034		53,205	21.4	1.139	104,386	20.8	2.172
1998	54,364	29.1	1.584		42,580	21.5	0.917	96,944	25.8	2.501
1999	52,735	17.8	0.939	No GHL	44,301	20.4	0.904	97,036	19.0	1.843
2000	57,208	19.7	1.130		54,432	20.6	1.121	111,640	20.2	2.251
2001	66,435	18.1	1.202		43,519	16.6	0.721	109,954	17.5	1.923
2002	64,614	19.7	1.275		40,199	20.3	0.814	104,813	19.9	2.090
2003	73,784	19.1	1.412	1.432	45,697	18.5	0.846	119,481	18.9	2.258
2004	84,327	20.7	1.750	1.432	62,989	18.8	1.187	147,316	19.9	2.937
2005	102,206	19.1	1.952	1.432	60,364	14.0	0.845	162,570	17.2	2.798
2006	90,471	19.9	1.804	1.432	50,520	14.3	0.723	140,991	17.9	2.526
2007	109,835	17.5	1.918	1.432	68,498	16.5	1.131	178,333	17.1	3.049
2008	102,965	19.4	1.999	0.931	66,296	19.1	1.265	169,261	19.3	3.264
2009	53,602	23.3	1.249	0.788	65,549	17.3	1.133	119,151	20.0	2.383
2010	41,202	26.4	1.086	0.788	52,896	16.7	0.885	94,098	20.9	1.971

The 2010 estimated charter yield in Area 2C was down 13 percent from 2009 (Table 3-10). Although the charter average weight increased 13%, the number of fish harvested decreased by 23%. The non-charter removal was down 22 percent, the result of a 3% drop in average weight combined with a 19% drop in the number of fish harvested (Figure 3-22). The reasons for the declines in harvest are unknown, but probably due mostly to the economic recession and a reduction in the bag limit from one halibut of any size for the charter fishery (in 2009 and 2010) to one fish  $\leq$  37 inches (Table 3-11) (along with longstanding prohibition on retention of halibut by skippers and crew and a limit on the number of lines to be actively fished at one time. Two fish of any size remained in place for the non-charter fishery. Charter captains and crew were not allowed to retain fish in Area 2C. Table 3-12 provides sport halibut harvests in Area 2C by subarea.

**Table 3-11 Area 2C charter regulation history.**

Year	Charter Regulations
1995-2005	Two-fish bag limit (no size restrictions), no limit on crew retention.
2006	Two-fish bag limit (no size limit), state EO prohibiting crew harvest 5/26-12/31.
2007	Two-fish bag limit (1 under 32" eff. 6/1), no crew retention 5/1-12/31 (State EO and Federal Rule).
2008	Two-fish bag limit (1 under 32"), except one-fish bag limit Jun 1-10 (halted by injunction).
2009	One fish (no size limit), no harvest by skipper & crew, line limit (effective June 5).
2010	One fish (no size limit), no harvest by skipper & crew, line limit.
2011	One fish <37 inches, no harvest by skipper & crew, line limit.



**Figure 3-22 Area 2C charter and non-charter halibut harvests for 2009.**

**Table 3-12 Area 2C sport halibut harvest estimates by harvest survey area, 2009.**

Area	Charter			Non-Charter		
	Avg. Wt (lb) <sup>a</sup>	No. Fish	Yield (lb)	MeanWt (lb)	No. Fish	Yield (lb)
Ketchikan	22.1	3,174	70,164	13.5	7,254	97,933
Prince of Wales Island	14.8	9,480	140,415	11.7	11,933	140,040
Petersburg/Wrangell	34.6	3,731	129,276	21.2	7,920	167,865
Sitka	25.3	14,762	373,855	20.7	4,162	86,321
Juneau	16.2	3,302	53,518	15.0	11,993	180,378
Haines/Skagway	16.2	51	827	15.0	704	10,588
Glacier Bay	47.4	6,702	317,984	22.6	8,930	201,547
<b>Area 2C</b>	<b>26.4</b>	<b>41,202</b>	<b>1,086,038</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>52,896</b>	<b>884,672</b>

<sup>a</sup> – Average net weight, rounded to the nearest 0.1 lb.

**Area 3A** The Area 3A sport harvest was estimated at 4.285 M lb. Charter harvest was estimated at 2.698 M lb and non-charter harvest at 1.587 M lb (Table 3-13). The charter fishery accounted for about 63% of the Area 3A sport harvest. Average net weight was estimated at 15.2 lb for the charter fishery, 12.8 lb for the non-charter fishery, and 14.2 lb overall. Average weight was estimated from samples of 3,391 charter halibut and 2,396 non-charter halibut.

Two fish of any size remained in place for both the charter fishery and the non-charter fishery (Table 3-14). While charter captains and crew were not allowed to retain fish in Area 3A during 2007 through 2009, this ban was not in effect in 2010 or 2011.

The estimated Area 3A charter yield was down about 1% from 2009 (Table 3-13), the net result of a 1.1 lb decrease in average weight combined with a 6% increase in the number of fish harvested. The non-charter yield was down 22%. Average weight in the non-charter harvest declined only about 0.7 lb, but the number of fish harvested declined 17%. There were no regulation changes in 2010. The daily bag limit was two halibut of any size for all sport anglers.

The 2010 final harvest estimates were considerably lower than the projections made last year for the charter and non-charter fisheries in both areas (Table 3-13). Last year's projections were too high by about 18% for the 2C charter fishery, 43% for the 2C non-charter fishery, 11% for the 3A charter fishery, and 31% for the 3A non-charter fishery. The discrepancies in charter projections are explained largely by variation in the relationship between SWHS estimates and reported logbook harvest. The magnitude of projection errors for the non-charter fisheries is not surprising given the high variation in harvest from year to year.

Table 3-15 provides additional information regarding sport halibut harvests in Area 3A by subarea. Figure 3-23 depicts annual sport harvest relative to the GHL benchmark.

**Table 3-13 Area 3A sport halibut harvest history.**

Year	Charter				Non-Charter			Total Sport Harvest		
	No. Fish	Avg. Wt.	Yield (M lb)	GHL (M lb)	No. Fish	Avg. Wt.	Yield (M lb)	No. Fish	Avg. Wt.	Yield (M lb)
1995	137,843	20.6	2.845		95,206	17.5	1.666	233,049	19.4	4.511
1996	142,957	19.7	2.822		108,812	17.6	1.918	251,769	18.8	4.740
1997	152,856	22.3	3.413		119,510	17.6	2.100	272,366	20.2	5.514
1998	143,368	20.8	2.985	No GHL	105,876	16.2	1.717	249,244	18.9	4.702
1999	131,726	19.2	2.533		99,498	17.0	1.695	231,224	18.3	4.228
2000	159,609	19.7	3.140		128,427	16.9	2.165	288,036	18.4	5.305
2001	163,349	19.2	3.132		90,249	17.1	1.543	253,598	18.4	4.675
2002	149,608	18.2	2.724		93,240	15.9	1.478	242,848	17.3	4.202
2003	163,629	20.7	3.382	3.650	118,004	17.3	2.046	281,633	19.3	5.427
2004	197,208	18.6	3.668	3.650	134,960	14.4	1.937	332,168	16.9	5.606
2005	206,902	17.8	3.689	3.650	127,086	15.6	1.984	333,988	17.0	5.672
2006	204,115	17.9	3.664	3.650	114,887	14.6	1.674	319,002	16.7	5.337
2007	236,133	16.9	4.002	3.650	166,338	13.7	2.281	402,471	15.6	6.283
2008	198,108	17.0	3.378	3.650	145,286	13.4	1.942	343,394	15.5	5.320
2009	167,599	16.3	2.734	3.650	150,205	13.5	2.023	317,804	15.0	4.758
2010	177,460	15.2	2.698	3.650	124,088	12.8	1.587	301,548	14.2	4.285

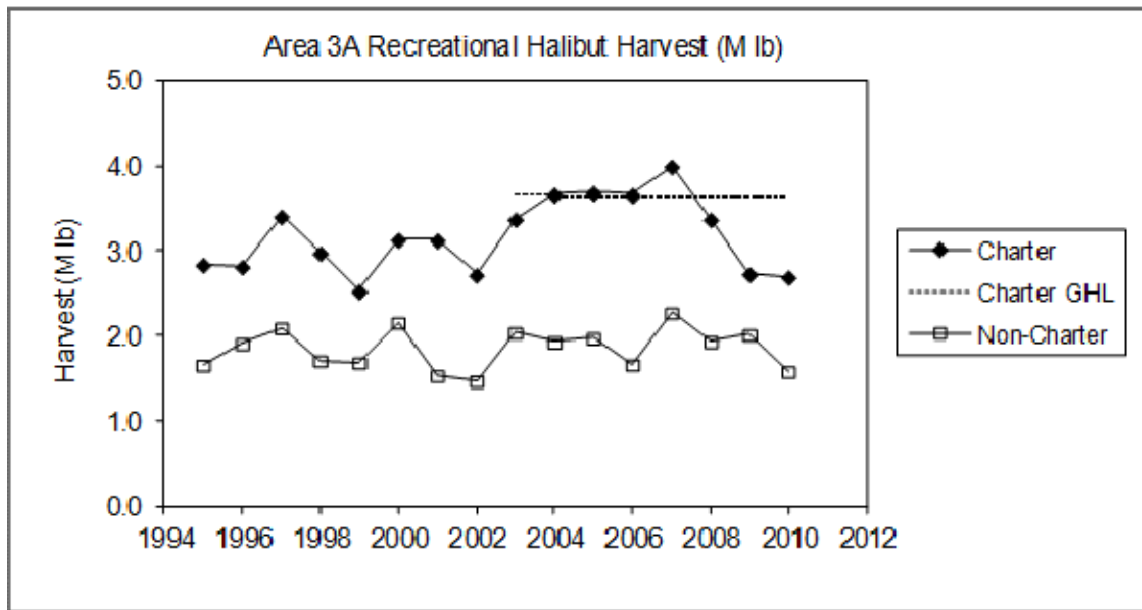
**Table 3-14 Area 3A charter regulation history.**

Year	Charter Regulations
1995-2006	Two-fish bag limit (no size restrictions), no limit on crew retention
2007	Two-fish bag limit (no size restrictions), state EO prohibiting crew harvest 5/1-12/31.
2008	Two-fish bag limit (no size restrictions), state EO prohibiting crew harvest 5/24-9/1.
2009	Two-fish bag limit (no size restrictions), state EO prohibiting crew harvest 5/23-9/1.
2010	Two-fish bag limit (no size restrictions), no limit on crew retention
2011	Two-fish bag limit (no size restrictions), no limit on crew retention

**Table 3-15 Area 3A sport halibut harvest estimates by harvest survey area, 2009.**

Area	Charter			Non-Charter		
	Avg. Wt (lb) <sup>a</sup>	No. Fish	Yield (lb)	MeanWt (lb)	No. Fish	Yield (lb)
Central Cook Inlet	15.5	45,781	708,126	12.5	29,022	363,626
Lower Cook Inlet	15.0	63,629	952,877	11.9	54,271	646,582
Kodiak	14.9	13,381	199,489	19.1	9,682	185,132
North Gulf Coast	12.0	33,359	401,486	10.8	16,618	179,244
Eastern PWS	24.4	8,843	216,121	12.2	5,503	67,294
Western PWS	12.0	8,511	102,160	16.3	6,468	105,452
Yakutat	29.7	3,956	117,523	15.6	2,524	39,442
<b>Area 3A</b>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>177,460</b>	<b>2,697,783</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>124,088</b>	<b>1,586,772</b>

<sup>a</sup> – Average net weight, rounded to the nearest 0.1 lb.



**Figure 3-23.** Area 3A charter and non-charter halibut harvests for 2009.



### 3.2.9 Subsistence Fisheries<sup>21</sup>

Halibut is a widely used subsistence resource in Alaskan coastal communities (NMFS 2007). Management of subsistence halibut fisheries is the responsibility of NMFS, but data collection and harvest estimation is performed by the ADF&G Division of Subsistence Fisheries under contract to NMFS. Halibut have been harvested for centuries by the indigenous coastal peoples of Southeast, Southcentral, and Western Alaska. Long ago, hooks were made of wood or bone, and often ornately carved with spirit figures to attract halibut. Lines were made of twisted fibers of cedar, animal sinew, or kelp. Halibut meat was preserved by drying or smoking.

Despite a long history of harvest, federal halibut fishing regulations did not officially recognize and authorize the subsistence fishery until 2003. Members of federally recognized tribes as well as residents of designated rural areas and communities are now eligible to obtain a Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificate (SHARC) in order to participate in this fishery. Special permits for community harvest, ceremonial, and educational purposes also are available to qualified Alaska communities and Alaska Native Tribes.

Subsistence harvest has been estimated in recent years using a survey of SHARC holders. The statewide subsistence harvest in recent years has averaged around 1 Mlb annually, with most of the harvest coming from Southeast and Southcentral Alaska.

The ADF&G Division of Subsistence prepares an annual report that describes the results of its estimate of subsistence halibut harvest in Alaska. Data for 2009 were collected through a voluntary survey mailed to all holders of Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificates (SHARCs) the following information is derived from Fall and Kloster (2011).

The Alaska subsistence harvest was estimated to be just under 0.8 Mlb for 2009, the latest year for which information is available. The 2009 harvest is only slightly lower than in 2008, but under the high of 1.2 Mlb harvested in 2004 and 2005. The Alaska program was implemented in 2003.

An estimated 5,296 individuals participated in the subsistence halibut fishery in 2009, compared to an estimated 5,303 in 2008; 5,933 in 2007; 5,909 in 2006; 5,621 in 2005; 5,984 in 2004; and 4,942 in 2003. The estimated harvest in 2009 was 45,434 halibut ( $\pm 3.3\%$ ) comprising 861,359 lb (net weight<sup>22</sup>) ( $\pm 3.7\%$ ). This compares to a harvest estimate of 48,604 halibut ( $\pm 3.6\%$ ) comprising 886,988 lb (net weight) ( $\pm 3.0\%$ ) in 2008; 53,697 halibut ( $\pm 3.3\%$ ) comprising 1,032,293 lb ( $\pm 4.1\%$ ) in 2007; 54,089 halibut ( $\pm 2.8\%$ ) comprising 1,125,312 lb ( $\pm 2.9\%$ ) in 2006; 55,875 fish ( $\pm 3.0\%$ ) comprising 1,178,222 lb ( $\pm 3.0\%$ ) in 2005; 52,412 fish ( $\pm 1.6\%$ ) comprising 1,193,162 lb ( $\pm 1.5\%$ ) in 2004; and 43,926 halibut comprising 1,041,330 lb ( $\pm 3.9\%$ ) in 2003. As measured in pounds, the 2009 harvest was about 3% lower than the estimated harvest in 2008, and 20% lower than the previous 6-year average from 2003–2008.

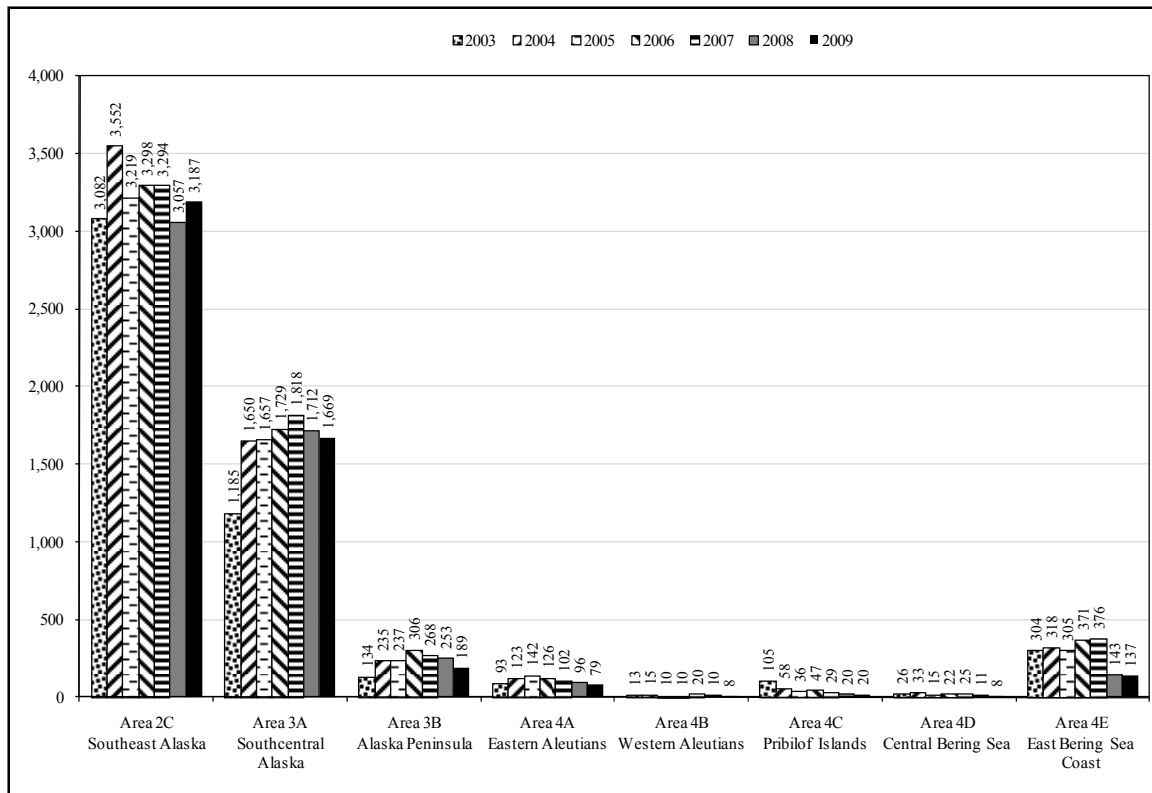
Of the total subsistence halibut harvest in 2009, 621,873 lb (72%) were harvested with setline (stationary gear (i.e., longlines, or “skates”) and 239,486 lb (28%) were harvested with hand-operated gear (i.e., rod and reel or handline). This was similar to the harvest by gear type in 2008 (74% setline and 26% hand-operated gear); 2007 (69% setline and 31% hand-operated gear); 2006 (70% setline and 30% hand-operated gear); 2005 (70% setline and 30% hand-operated gear), 2004 (74% setline and 26% hand-operated gear), and 2003 (72% setline and 28% hand-operated gear). Of those subsistence fishers using setline gear in 2009, the most (37%) usually fished with 30 hooks, the maximum number allowed by regulation in all areas except areas 4C, 4D, and 4E, where regulations establish no hook limit.

The largest subsistence halibut harvests in 2009 occurred in Area 2C with 53% of total subsistence harvests or 457,000 lb and Area 3A with 38%, or 328,000 lb. Area 3B totaled 3%, or 25,000 lb.

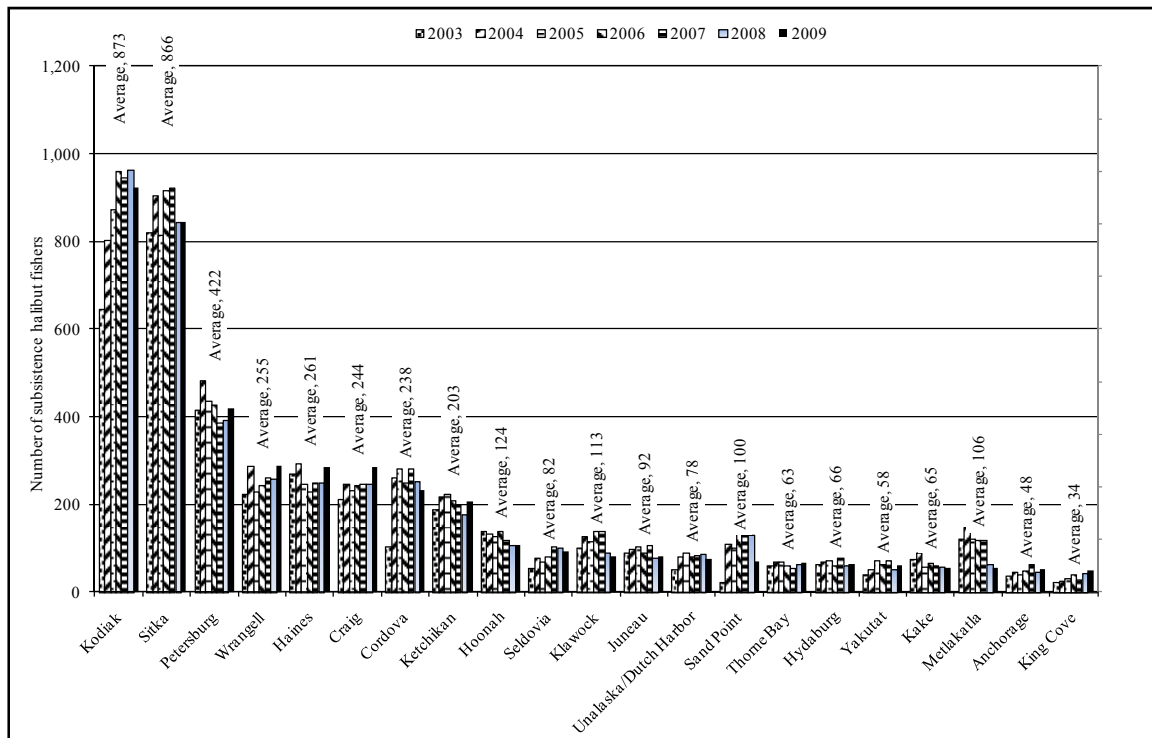
---

<sup>21</sup> Source: ADF&G Subsistence Division and IPHC

<sup>22</sup> “Net weight” is 75% of “round” or live weight



**Figure 3-24** Estimated number of Alaska subsistence halibut fishers, 2003–2009 by regulatory area of tribe or rural community.



**Figure 3-25** Estimated number of subsistence halibut fishers by place of residence, 2003–2009, communities with 50 or more fishers in 2009.

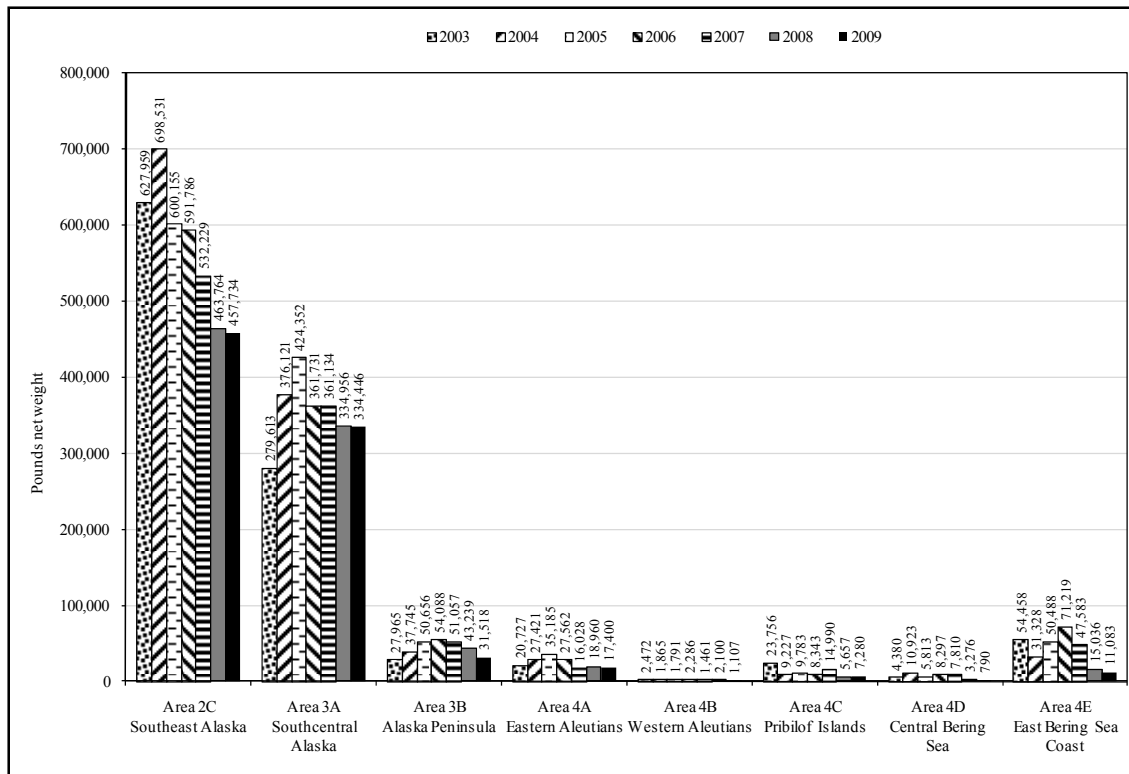


Figure 3-26 Estimated subsistence halibut harvests, pounds net weight, by regulatory area of tribe and rural community, 2003–2009.

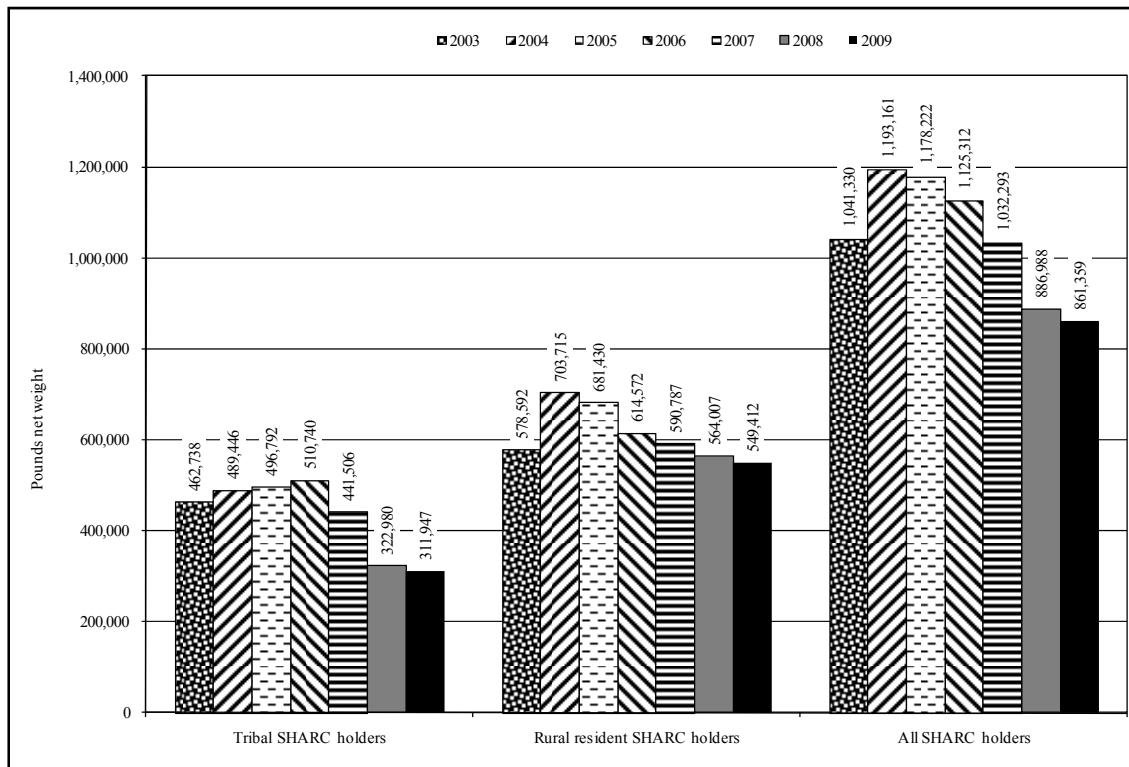
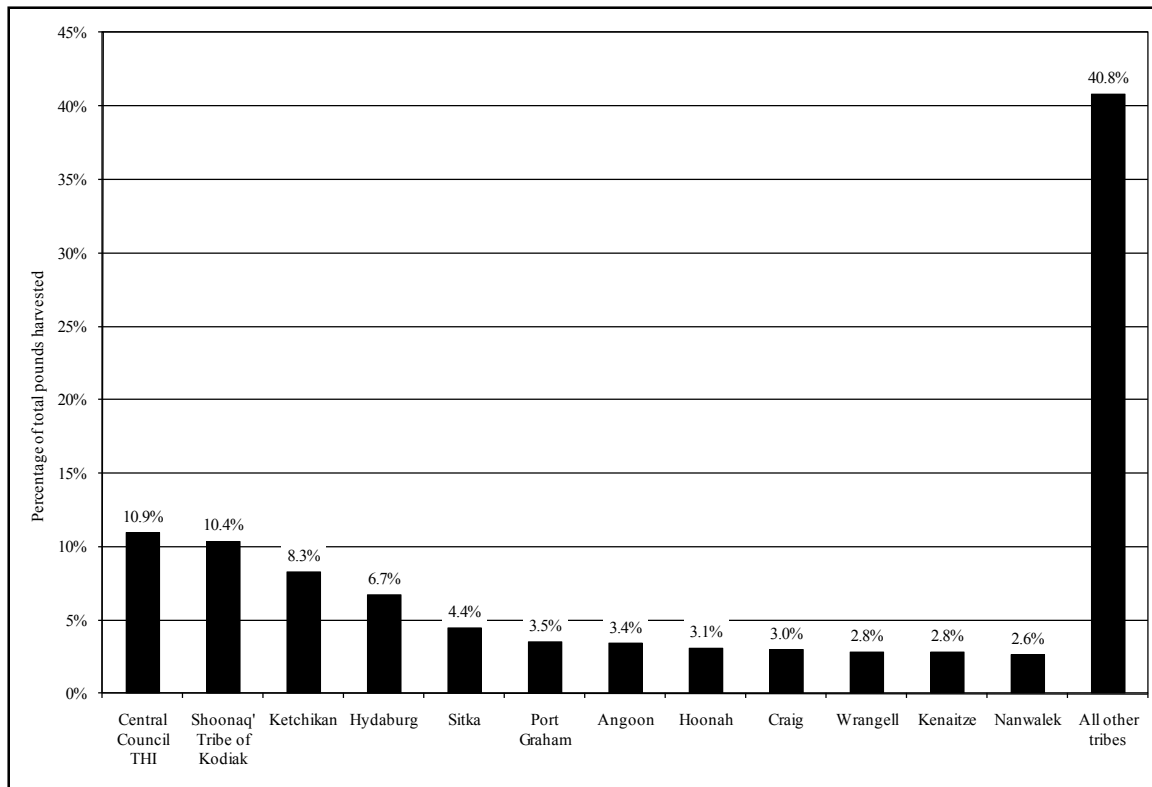
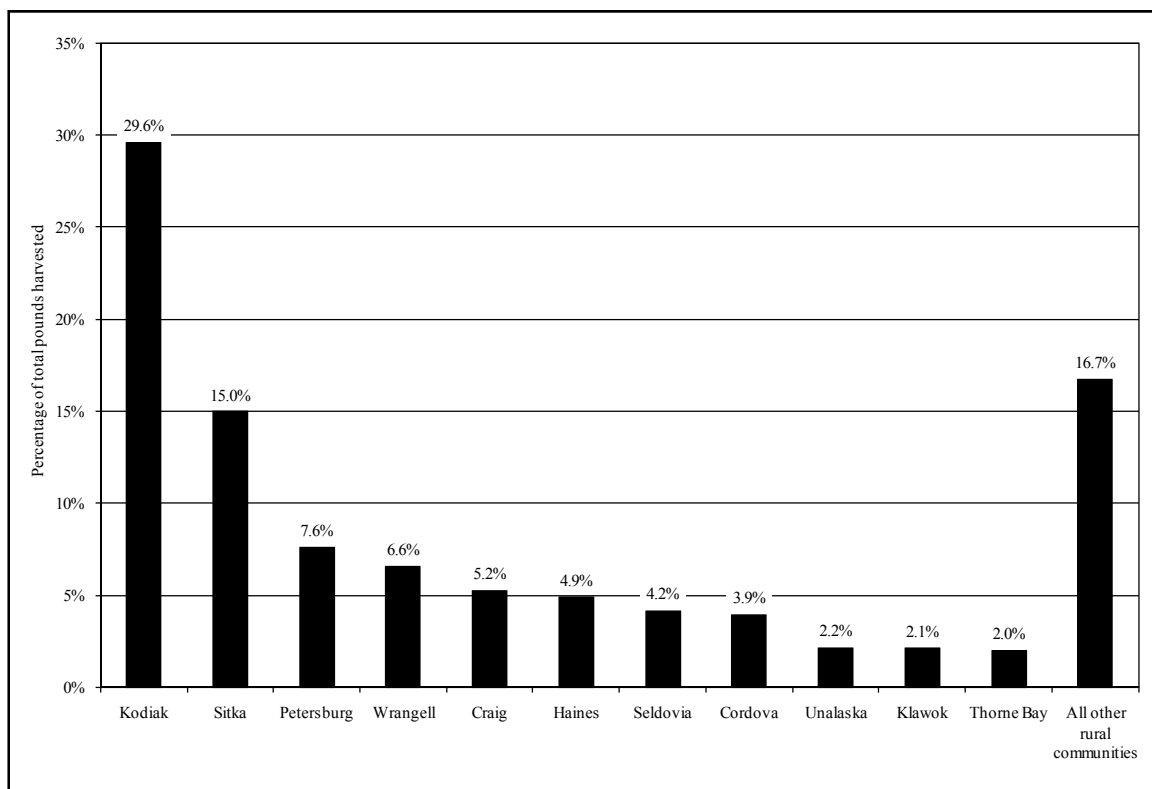


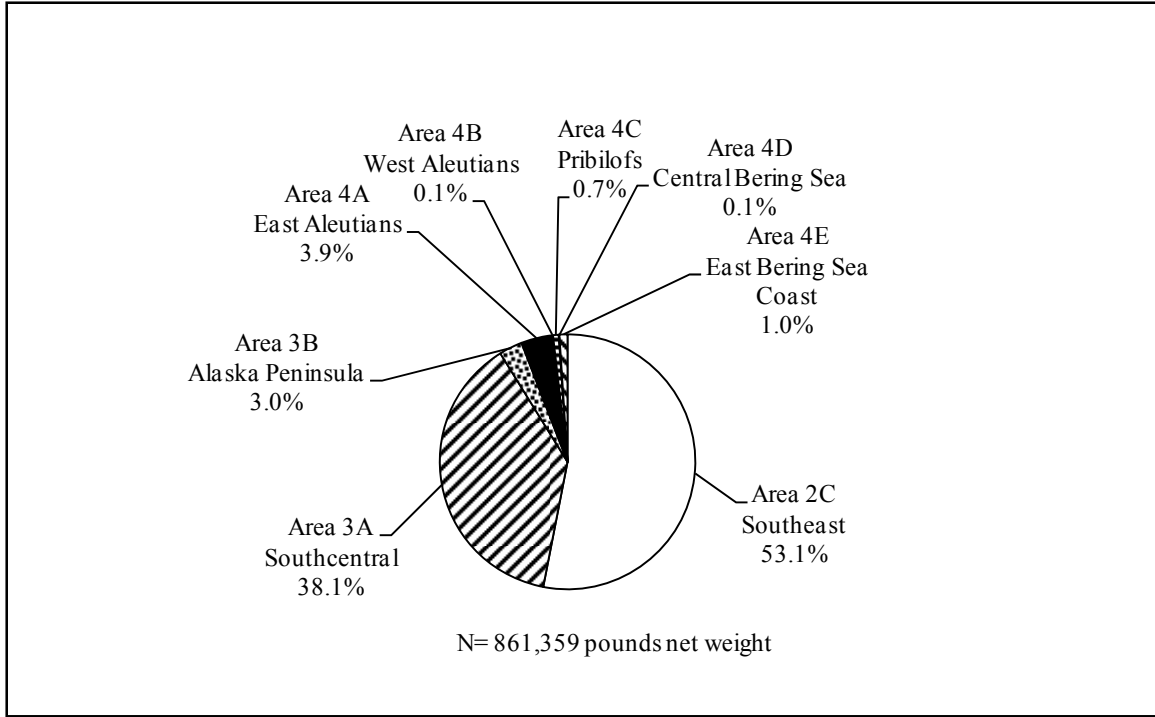
Figure 3-27 Estimated Alaska subsistence halibut harvests, pounds net weight by SHARC type, 2003–2009.



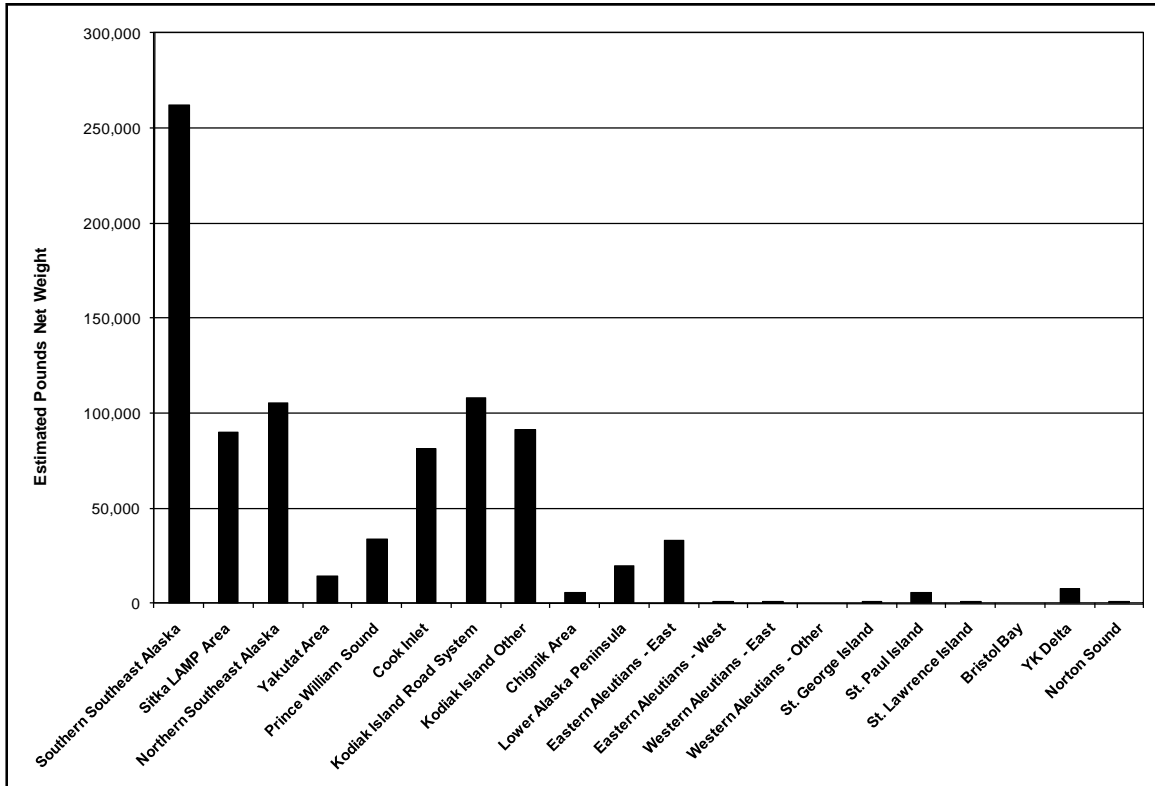
**Figure 3-28 Percentage of tribal subsistence halibut harvest by tribe, 2009.**



**Figure 3-29 Percentage of rural community subsistence halibut harvest by community, 2009.**



**Figure 3-30 Percentage of subsistence halibut harvest by regulatory area fished, 2009.**



**Figure 3-31 Alaska subsistence halibut harvests by geographic area, 2009.**

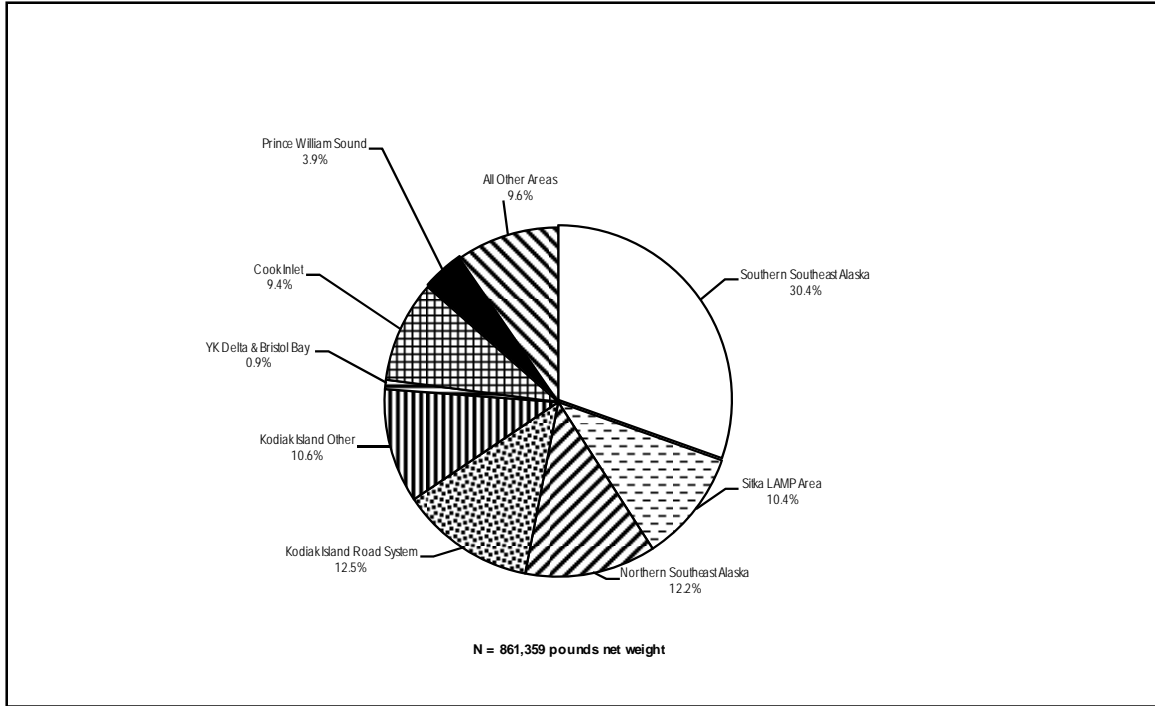


Figure 3-32 Percentage of Alaska subsistence halibut harvest by geographic area, 2009.

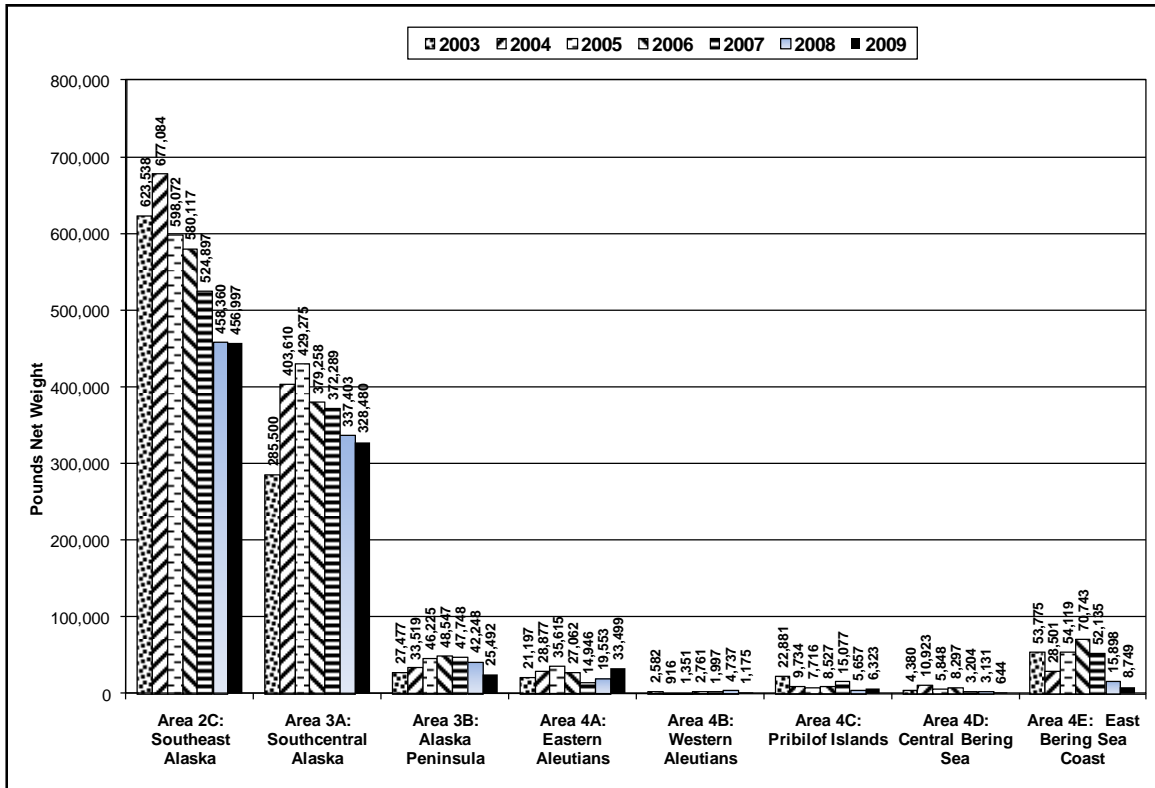
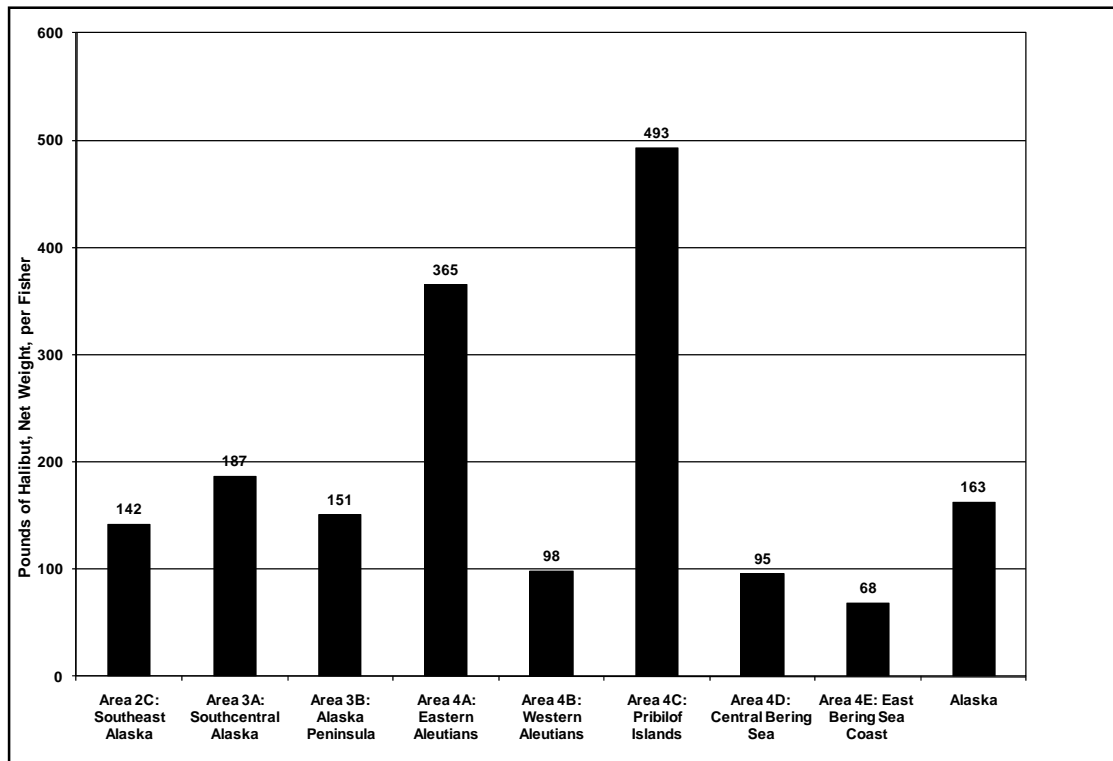
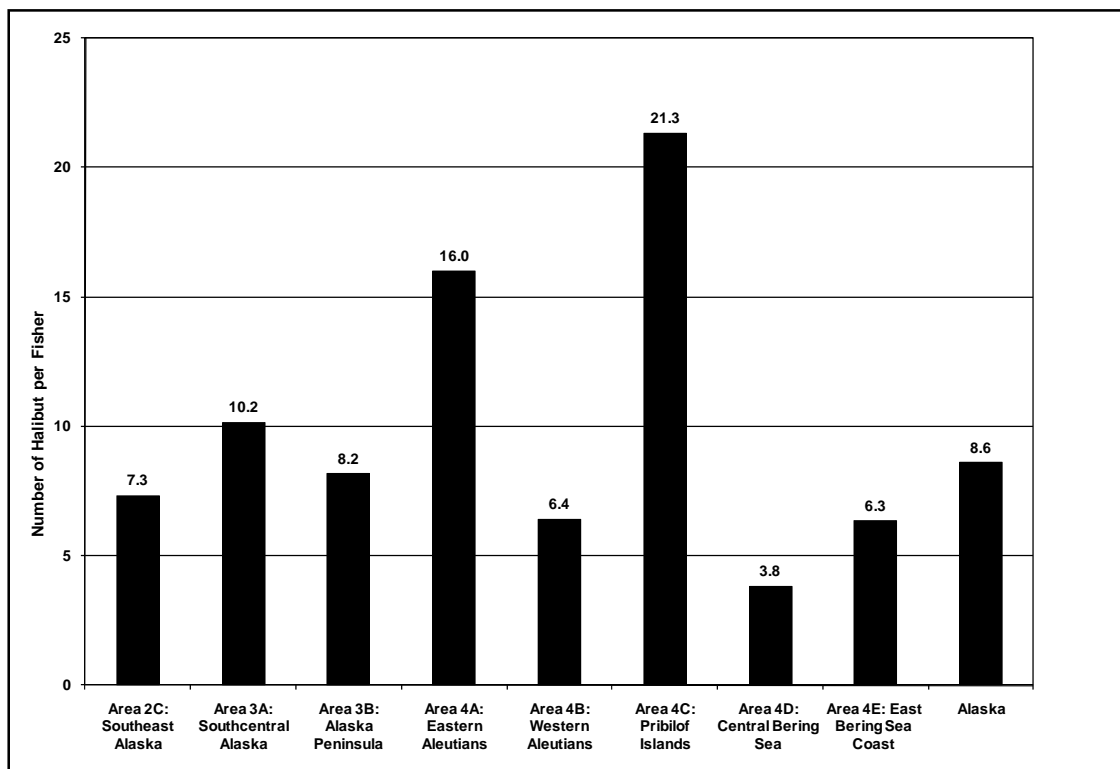


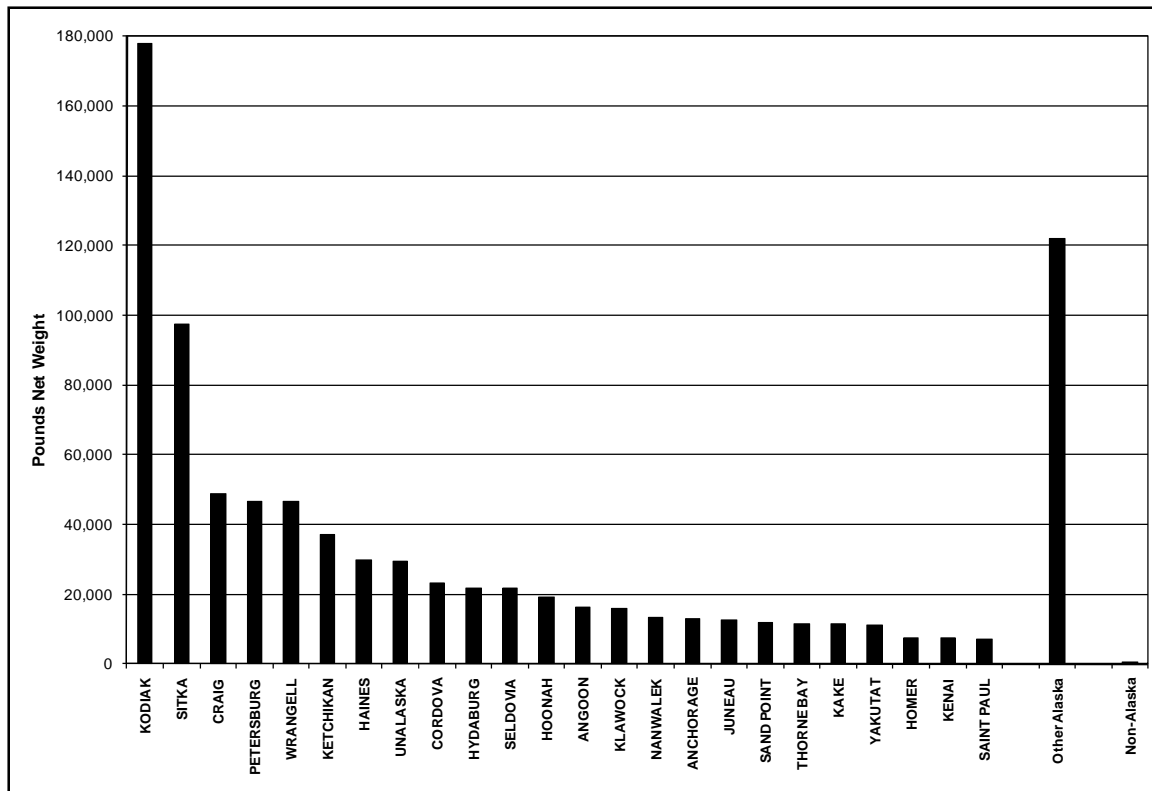
Figure 3-33 Estimated subsistence halibut harvests, pounds net weight, by regulatory area, 2003–2009



**Figure 3-34** Average subsistence harvest of halibut per fisher in Alaska, 2009, by regulatory area, in pounds net weight.



**Figure 3-35** Average subsistence harvest of halibut per fisher in Alaska, 2009, by regulatory area, in number of fish.



**Figure 3-36 Alaska subsistence halibut harvests by place of residence, 2009.**

**2010 Update**<sup>23</sup> To estimate the 2010 harvests, a one-page survey form was mailed to SHARC holders in early 2011 or administered in person. After two mailings and community visits, 6,670 of 10,953 SHARC holders (61%) responded. Participation in the survey was voluntary. An estimated 4,991 individuals fished for subsistence halibut in 2010. The estimated subsistence harvest was 43,332 halibut or 797,560 lb net weight. Of this total, 77% was harvested with setline (stationary) gear (longline or skate) and 23% was harvested with hand-operated gear (handline or rod and reel). The largest subsistence harvests occurred in Area 2C, at 53% of the total, followed by Area 3A at 39%. Based on place of residence of SHARC holders, communities with the largest subsistence halibut harvests in 2010 were Kodiak and Sitka (the largest eligible communities)

### 3.3 Groundfish

#### 3.3.1 Life History, Removals, Harvest Policy, Resource

The Council recommends annual catch limits and allocations for commercial groundfish fisheries for 121 species/complexes and 25 management categories in the GOA. Commercial groundfish quotas in the GOA are set at about 300,000 mt, or 660 million lb, each year. Some flatfish quotas are set well below the acceptable biological levels (ABCs) due to halibut PSC constraints.

The GOA groundfish harvest specification (target) categories are: walleye pollock, Pacific cod, sablefish, shallow-water flatfish, deep-water flatfish, rex sole, arrowtooth flounder, flathead sole, POP, northern rockfish, shortraker rockfish, other rockfish, PSR, roughey and blackspotted rockfish, thornyhead rockfish, DSR, Atka mackerel, big skate, longnose skate, other skates, squids, sharks, octopuses, and sculpins ( Figure 3-37).

<sup>23</sup> <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/halibut/SubsistHalibutSummary2010.pdf>



The Harvest Specifications EA (NMFS 2007) reported that harvest control rules for pollock, Pacific cod, and Atka mackerel have been established so that fishing rates drop abruptly at low biomass levels, in order to account for Steller sea lion prey needs (NMFS 2007). TACs and harvests, especially in the GOA, are often set lower than they would be otherwise, in order to protect other species, especially halibut, which may be taken as incidental removals. Directed fishing for many species is frequently restricted before TACs are reached, in order to comply with PSC limits. Inseason management closes directed fisheries when TACs are harvested, and restricts fishing in other fisheries taking the species as incidental removals when OFLs are approached.

For the purpose of setting halibut PSC limits, the FMP sets separate PSC limits for trawl fisheries: 2,000 mt and hook-&-line (HAL) fisheries: 300 mt. The Pacific halibut PSC HAL limits are apportioned between demersal shelf rockfish (typically, 10 mt) and all species other than demersal shelf rockfish (typically, 290 mt).

The Pacific halibut PSC trawl limits are apportioned between the deep-water species complex and the shallow-water species complex. The deep-water species complex includes: sablefish, rockfish, deep-water flatfish, rex sole, and arrowtooth flounder. The shallow-water species complex includes: walleye pollock, Pacific cod, shallow-water flatfish, flathead sole, Atka mackerel, skates, and “other species” (which includes sharks, skates, squids, sculpins, and octopuses).

For the purpose of setting halibut PSC limits, the FMP identifies specific criteria to be considered by the Council [listed in Section 1.5]. The criteria include (e) expected change in target groundfish catch and (f) estimated change in target groundfish biomass. These issues are addressed in greater detail in the annual GOA Groundfish SAFE Report which will be considered by the Council during its December 2011 meeting for its determination of 2012 and 2013 harvest specifications. A summary of the 2010 status of individual groundfish stocks is presented in Figure 3-38 and Appendix 4.

For the GOA specifications, NMFS conducted a summer bottom-trawl survey in 2011 thus full assessments were presented for all 22 stocks and stock complexes under the GOA FMP. The sum of the ABCs increased by 3% (15,927 t) compared with last year. This was primarily driven by increases in pollock 20,229 t (21%) and sablefish 1,670 t (15%). Based on projections, ABC levels for groundfish (pollock, Pacific cod, and sablefish) are up by 22,699 t (12%) whereas flatfish declined by 8,685 t (-3%). Rockfish ABCs increased 3% (1,197 t) and the largest percentage increase was seen for octopus at 53% (501 t). Combined, the skates ABC increased by 2% (149 t). The Prince William Sound pollock GHLL was increased from 1,650 t to 2,770 t and this amount was deducted from the central and western pollock ABC prior to apportionments. Council recommendations for 2012/2013 harvest specifications for the GOA are attached under Appendix 6.

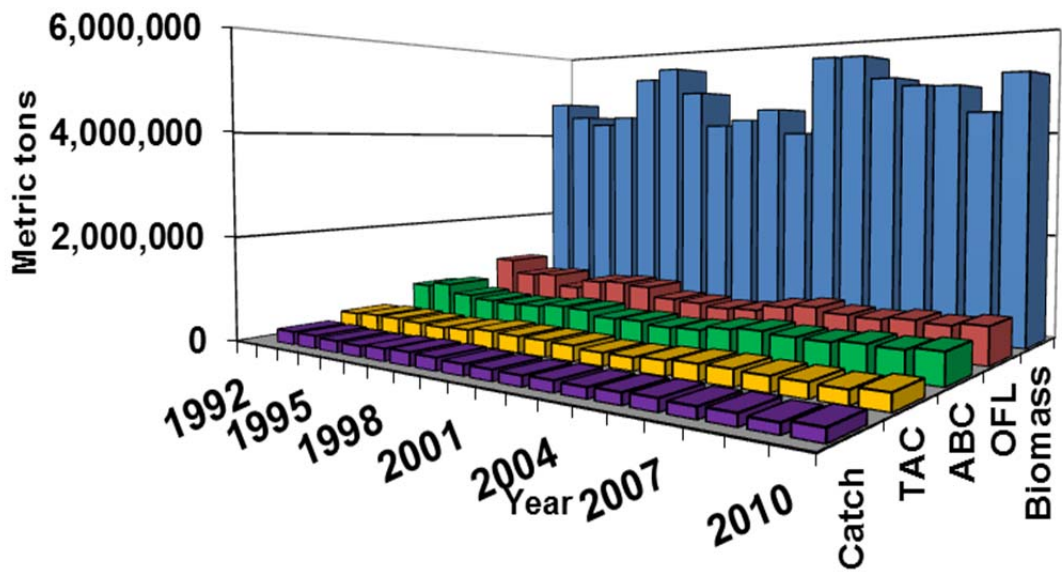


Figure 3-37 GOA Groundfish Harvest Specifications, 1992-2010

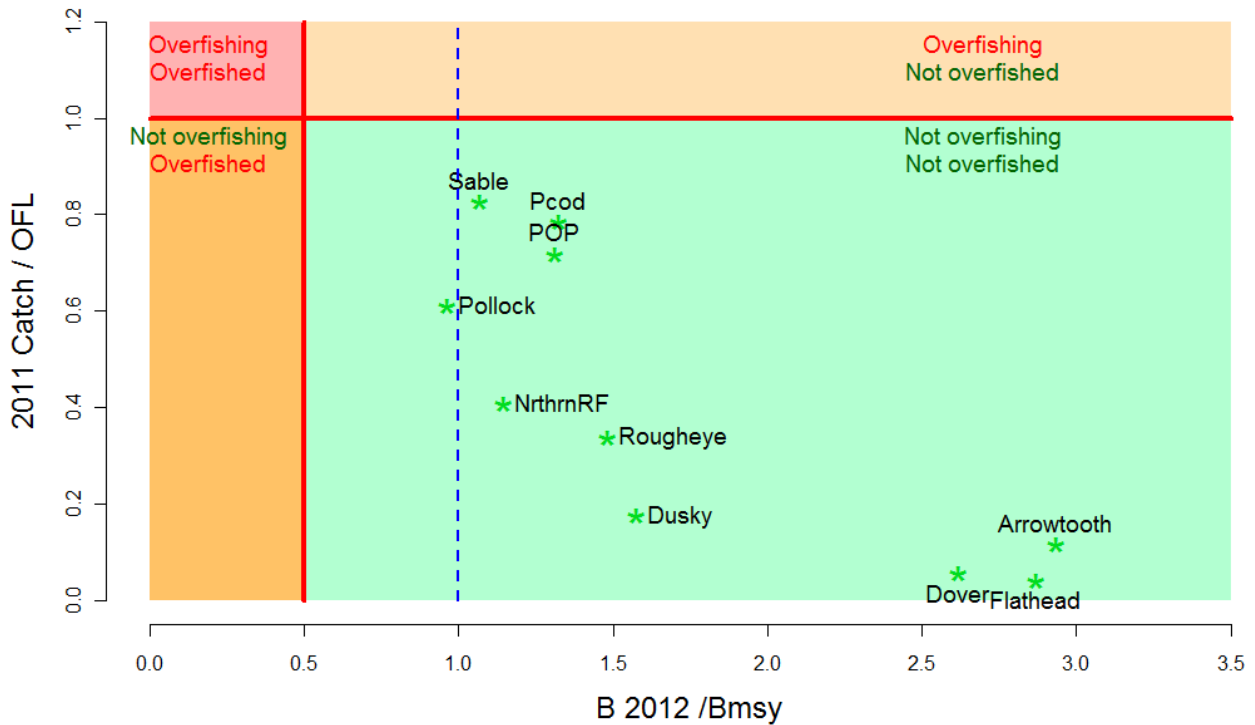


Figure 3-38 Summary status of age-structured GOA species relative to 2011 catch levels (vertical axis) and projected 2012 spawning biomass relative to Bmsy levels. Note that the 2010 MSY level is defined as the 2011 catch at FOFL.

### 3.3.2 Groundfish Fisheries Exempt from GOA halibut PSC Limits

As reported in the Federal Register for the 2011 groundfish specifications<sup>24</sup>, the FMP authorizes the Council to exempt specific gear from the halibut PSC limits. NMFS, after consultation with the Council, exempts pot gear, jig gear, and the sablefish IFQ hook-and-line gear fishery from the non-trawl halibut limit. The Council recommended these exemptions because (1) the pot gear fisheries have low annual halibut mortality (averaging 19 mt annually from 2001 through 2010); (2) IFQ program regulations prohibit discard of halibut if any halibut IFQ permit holder on board a catcher vessel holds unused halibut IFQ (§ 679.7(f)(11)); sablefish IFQ fishermen typically hold halibut IFQ permits and are therefore required to retain the halibut they catch while fishing sablefish IFQ; and (3) NMFS estimates negligible halibut mortality for the jig gear fisheries. NMFS estimates that halibut mortality is negligible in the jig gear fisheries given the small amount of groundfish harvested by jig gear (averaging 275 mt annually from 2001 through 2010), the selective nature of jig gear, and the high survival rates of halibut caught (and subsequently released) with jig gear.

#### *Vessels Fishing IFQ Sablefish*

During 2009, a total of 299 catcher vessels and 13 catcher processors were reported to have harvested sablefish IFQ (2010 Economic SAFE). Since 2005 the number of catcher vessels has exhibited a downward trend. The number of catcher processors has varied from 11 to 16 over that period.

#### *Vessels Using Pot Gear*

Vessels using pot gear are exempt from the GOA halibut PSC limits. The 2010 Economic SAFE reports that 123 catcher vessels and two catcher processors fished for Pacific cod with pot gear in the Gulf, during 2009. Those vessels reportedly harvested about 11,000 mt of groundfish with an ex-vessel value of \$7.2 million. More vessels fished using pot gear in the GOA from 2005 through 2008, than in 2009. The greatest number (151) fished in 2005. Fishing with pot gear may occur in Federal or State of Alaska waters.

#### *Vessels Fishing with Jig Gear*

A total of 13 vessels were reported to have harvested groundfish with jig gear (primarily Pacific cod) from the Western GOA during 2009. Those vessels harvested 157 mt of groundfish. In the Central GOA 13 vessels used jig gear to harvest 37 mt of groundfish (NPFMC, 2010)

### 3.3.3 State GHL Fisheries

Fisheries managed by the State of Alaska are not subject to the halibut PSC limits reductions being considered. State managed groundfish fisheries are discussed below. Most of the fisheries occur in state waters and use gear types that are not subject to halibut PSC limits in Federal fisheries.

The State of Alaska has separate groundfish fisheries for pollock, Pacific cod, and Southeast Inside District DSR. These fisheries are often referred to as guideline harvest level (GHL) fisheries. GHL fisheries for Pacific cod and pollock occur within 3 nm of shore. The state DSR fishery occurs in the Southeast Inside District. The state has full management authority extending throughout the EEZ for black rockfish (*Sebastes melanops*) and blue rockfish (*S. mystinus*) not covered by a federal FMP.

The GHL pollock fishery is located in Prince William Sound. The directed pelagic trawl season for the Prince William Sound (PWS) Management Area's Inside District typically opens January 20. In 2010, the guideline harvest level (GHL) was set at 3.64 million pounds. The Inside District is divided into three sections: Hinchinbrook, Knight Island, and Bainbridge with harvest from any section limited to 60% of the GHL. The Hinchinbrook Section closed February 25 with a harvest of 1.98 million lb or 54.5% of the

---

<sup>24</sup> Federal Register / Vol. 76, No. 40 / Tuesday, March 1, 2011

GHL. The directed pelagic trawl pollock season in the Knight Island and Port Bainbridge Sections of the PWS Management Area were closed on March 3, 2010 for the remainder of the calendar year.

State-waters fisheries for Pacific cod began in 1997 in the Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, Chignik, Kodiak, and the South Alaska Peninsula districts. Vessels participating in the South Alaska Peninsula and Chignik areas are limited to no more than 58 feet in length. Catches are allocated on a percentage basis to various gear types. Guideline harvest limits (GHLs) for each of the 5 state-waters district are set by ADF&G as a percentage (2.25% to 15%) of the GOA Pacific cod allowable biological catch (ABC) set by the NPFMC for federal fisheries. If the GHL is attained it may be increased in increments of the ABC in successive years. Pacific cod are also harvested under state regulations in Southeast Alaskan waters independent of the federal fishery.

The State of Alaska established Pacific cod GHL fisheries in 2011 for the Kodiak, Chignik, and South Alaska Peninsula areas. Legal gears in these fisheries are pot, mechanical jig, and hand troll gear. The Prince William Sound Pacific cod fishery allows pot, jig, and longline gear to be used. The State of Alaska also has management authority over Pacific cod in the state waters of Southeast Alaska.

In 1998 management jurisdiction for black and blue rockfish was transferred to the State of Alaska. In the pelagic shelf rockfish assemblage, management emphasis is placed on black rockfish as it is the only species in this group with directed fisheries in state waters.

Fisheries targeting black rockfish occur in Kodiak, Chignik and the South Alaska Peninsula in the Westward region, in Lower Cook Inlet in Central Region, and in Southeast Alaska. Pelagic shelf or black rockfish may be harvested with hand troll or mechanical jig in all regions, and in Southeast Alaska dingle bar is an additional legal gear type.

### 3.3.3.1 Halibut Discards in State-water, State-managed Fisheries

Summary of Groundfish Regulations Groundfish are defined in State of Alaska regulation as all marine finfish except halibut, osmerids, herring, and salmonids (5 AAC 39.975(21)). State regulations require all commercially harvested fish species that are landed and sold, or that are retained for personal use, be recorded on an Alaska Department of Fish & Game (ADF&G) fish ticket (5 AAC 39.130). In addition, each person that is the first purchaser of or that first processes raw groundfish or halibut shall comply with all record-keeping and electronic reporting requirements through the eLandings System, an interagency (ADF&G, NMFS, and IPHC) electronic catch reporting application. The basic data consistently collected through the above record-keeping and reporting devices includes: harvester, harvest location, species, delivery condition, number and/or weight, and product disposition.

Unlike the regulatory reporting requirements for all commercially landed or retained fish, the State of Alaska has no regulatory requirement that fish discarded at sea (including those species taken as bycatch) be reported on a fish ticket. With the exception of vessel trips that are observed, with the catch fully reported on an ADF&G fish ticket, and IPHC stock survey fish tickets, there are very limited data available to assess halibut discards in State-water, State-managed fisheries. Halibut harvested incidentally in directed groundfish fisheries may be legally retained if the operator or another individual aboard the fishing vessel possesses halibut IFQ. Other data sources that could potentially aid halibut discard accounting include logbook requirements, which may include specific bycatch reporting (currently there are no State of Alaska logbook regulations requiring the specific recording of halibut bycatch discarded at sea during directed groundfish fisheries), agency surveys, or other opportunistic onboard observation of fishing operations.

In an effort to roughly approximate the amount of halibut that may be taken and potentially discarded during State-water, State-managed directed groundfish fisheries, fishery-independent data from two State-water (Southeast Alaska and Prince William Sound) sablefish longline surveys are provided. Fishery-independent data from a single State-water sablefish pot survey are also provided. Fishery-dependent information is provided for the Prince William Sound pilot skate longline fishery, which occurred during

2009 and 2010. Finally, information is presented from a limited number of observed fishing trips that have occurred in State-water, State-managed fisheries.

Southeast Alaska Sablefish Longline Survey The ADF&G sablefish longline survey is an annual survey that occurs in both Clarence Strait and Chatham Strait. The survey is designed to provide information on the relative abundance of sablefish in inside waters and biological information (age, weight, length, maturity) about the exploitable sablefish population. While the number of halibut brought onboard the vessel is recorded during this survey, length and weight information is not recorded since halibut are not the target survey species. Progress towards standardizing the survey has occurred throughout the years; in 1997 fishing at all survey stations began to consistently use standard hook spacing, charter only commercial longline vessels, use squid bait, and employ a three hour minimum soak time.

In Chatham Strait, the survey occurs in July with three vessels fishing a total of 44 stations in three different sections of the Strait. Each vessel fishes for approximately five days with three sets made per day. In Clarence Strait, the longline survey typically occurs in mid-May. This survey consists of 37 stations split between two vessels, which set between three to four stations per day. This survey typically takes six days of fishing. All fish taken during the sablefish longline survey are sold either on ADF&G's test fish ticket, or on the ticket of a permit holder participating in the survey.

Table 3-16 and Table 3-17 and Figure 3-39 and Figure 3-40 below show the sablefish catch (in numbers of fish) relative to the halibut bycatch (in numbers of fish) from the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey from 2002-2010. In addition, Table 3-18 and Figure 3-41 show the halibut catch per unit effort (CPUE), measured as the number of fish per standardized hook, from both Clarence and Chatham Strait.

**Table 3-16. Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Clarence Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010.**

Year	Halibut	Sablefish
2002	583	9,039
2003	447	9,810
2004	314	9,474
2006	467	8,405
2007	586	8,001
2008	558	7,626
2009	748	6,278
2010	616	6,053
Grand Total	4,319	64,686

**Table 3-17. Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Chatham Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010.**

Year	Halibut	Sablefish
2002	165	15,003
2003	83	16,147
2004	94	14,905
2005	120	18,087
2006	175	14,990
2007	148	15,942
2008	197	15,991
2009	249	15,431
2010	185	15,481
Grand Total	1,416	141,977

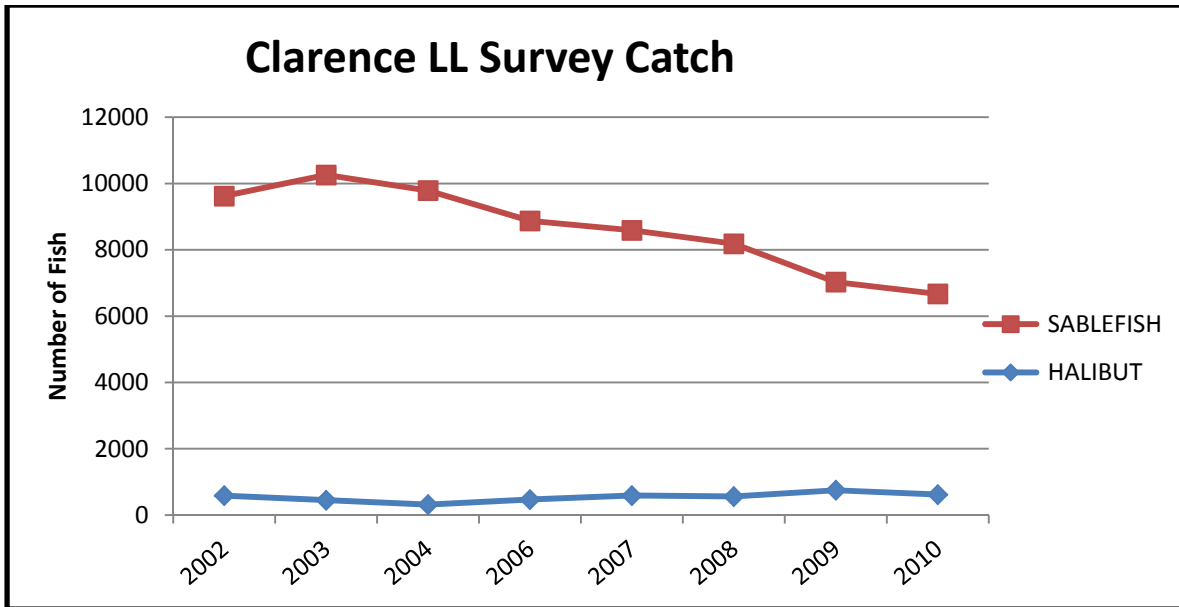


Figure 3-39 . Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Clarence Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010.

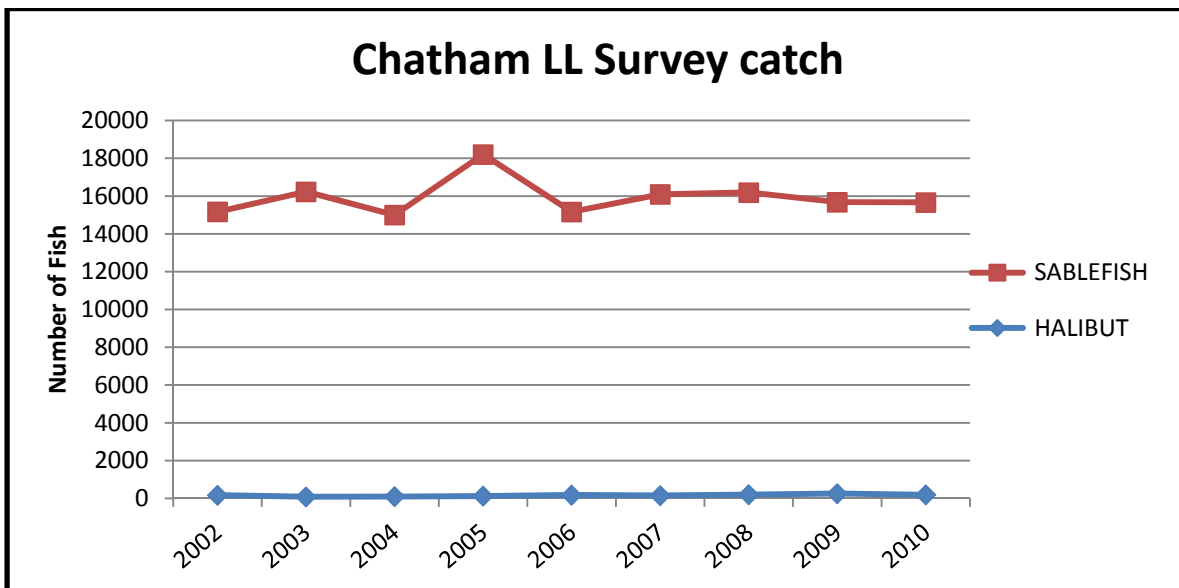
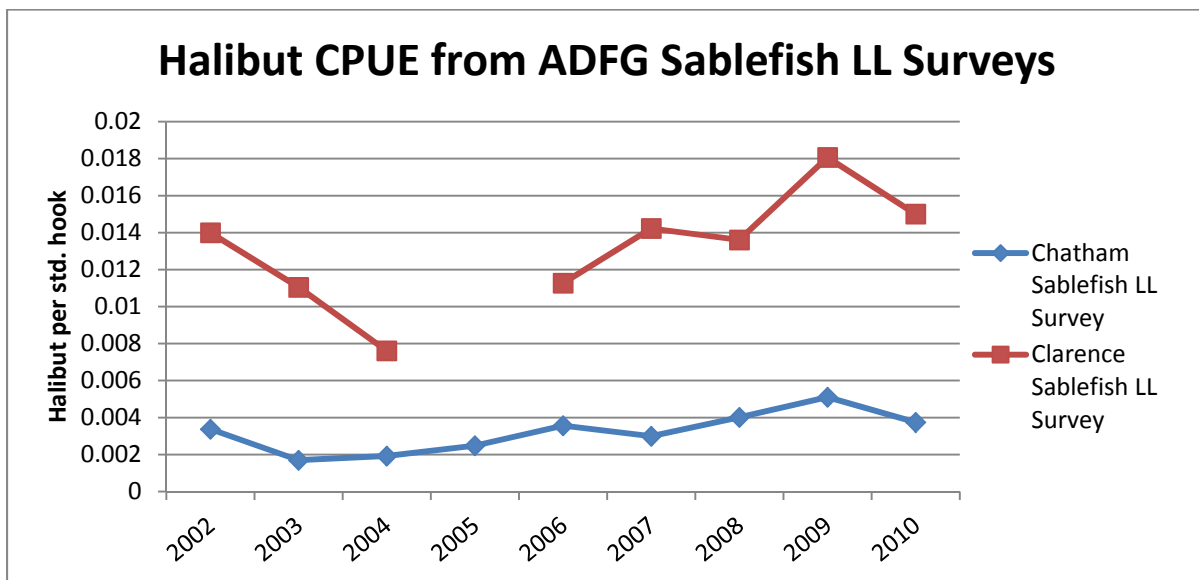


Figure 3-40. Number of halibut and sablefish caught in Chatham Strait during the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010.

**Table 3-18 Average halibut CPUE (number of fish per standardized hook) for the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline Survey, 2002-2010.**

Sablefish Longline Survey Halibut CPUE			
YEAR	Chatham	Clarence	Grand Total
2002	0.00337	0.01399	0.00827
2003	0.00169	0.01104	0.00598
2004	0.00192	0.00761	0.00452
2005	0.00248		0.00248
2006	0.00356	0.01127	0.00708
2007	0.00299	0.01422	0.00812
2008	0.00401	0.01360	0.00839
2009	0.00510	0.01807	0.01103
2010	0.00374	0.01500	0.00888
Grand Total	0.00321	0.01310	0.00745



**Figure 3-41. Average halibut CPUE (number of fish per standardized hook) for the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, 2002-2010.**

The halibut bycatch numbers provided above for the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey cannot be directly applied to the directed commercial sablefish fisheries in Chatham or Clarence Strait in order to arrive at a number of halibut discarded at sea in the State-water, State-managed commercial sablefish fishery due to a number of assumptions that would need to be made. These include:

- Halibut IFQ. Many State sablefish permit holders are also halibut IFQ holders and it is difficult to know when commercial sablefish fishers may have fully harvested their halibut IFQ. If fishermen have harvested their halibut quota before the Chatham/Clarence sablefish season opens, they may discard halibut; however, if they have halibut quota remaining, they may be making dual-target sablefish/halibut IFQ sets to retain halibut. The halibut IFQ season begins in March while the Chatham Strait longline season runs August 15-November 15 and the Clarence Strait longline season runs June 1 to August 15.

- Survey depth. The sablefish longline survey occurs in depths between approximately 200 fathoms and 400 fathoms. While overlap does occur, these depths are likely deeper than most halibut target depths.
- Location. The sablefish longline survey is designed to sample at fixed survey stations based on where the commercial sablefish catch occurs, not halibut catch.

Prince William Sound Sablefish Longline Survey While originally intended as an assessment survey, the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey provided adequate information and data on ages, lengths and weights for sablefish in Prince William Sound. Central Region biologists from ADF&G plan to use this data in an age-structured model (along with other age data from fishery-dependent and fishery-independent sources and mark-recapture data). Because of issues related to funding and the fact that this longline survey was unable to be used for its intended assessment work, the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey was discontinued after 2006.

The PWS sablefish longline survey area was divided into four quadrants. Stations within each quadrant were randomly sampled and stratified by depth. The northwest quadrant was sampled every year and therefore provides the best time series and most typifies where the commercial sablefish fishery occurred. Similar to the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, halibut numbers (but not lengths and weights) were recorded during the time the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey was conducted. All halibut caught during the survey were immediately returned to the water. Table 3-19 and Figure 3-42. Number of halibut and sablefish caught during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006. summarize the total number of halibut and sablefish caught during the longline survey (all quadrants). Table 3-20 and Figure 3-43. Average CPUE for sablefish and halibut caught in the northwest quadrant during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006. summarize the catch and average CPUE for halibut and sablefish caught in the northwest quadrant.

**Table 3-19. Number of halibut and sablefish caught during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006.**

Year	Halibut	Sablefish
1998	975	2,698
1999	783	2,460
2000	571	3,299
2001	379	2,739
2002	391	1,598
2003	338	1,973
2004	555	1,617
2005	563	1,177
2006	894	1,696
Grand Total	5,449	19,257



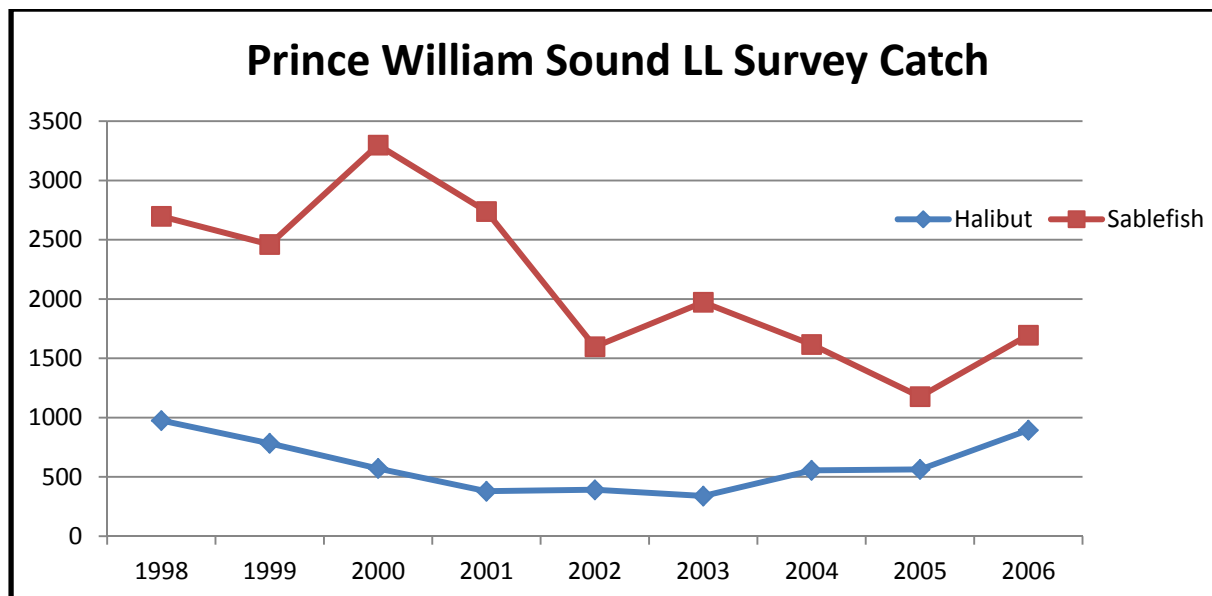
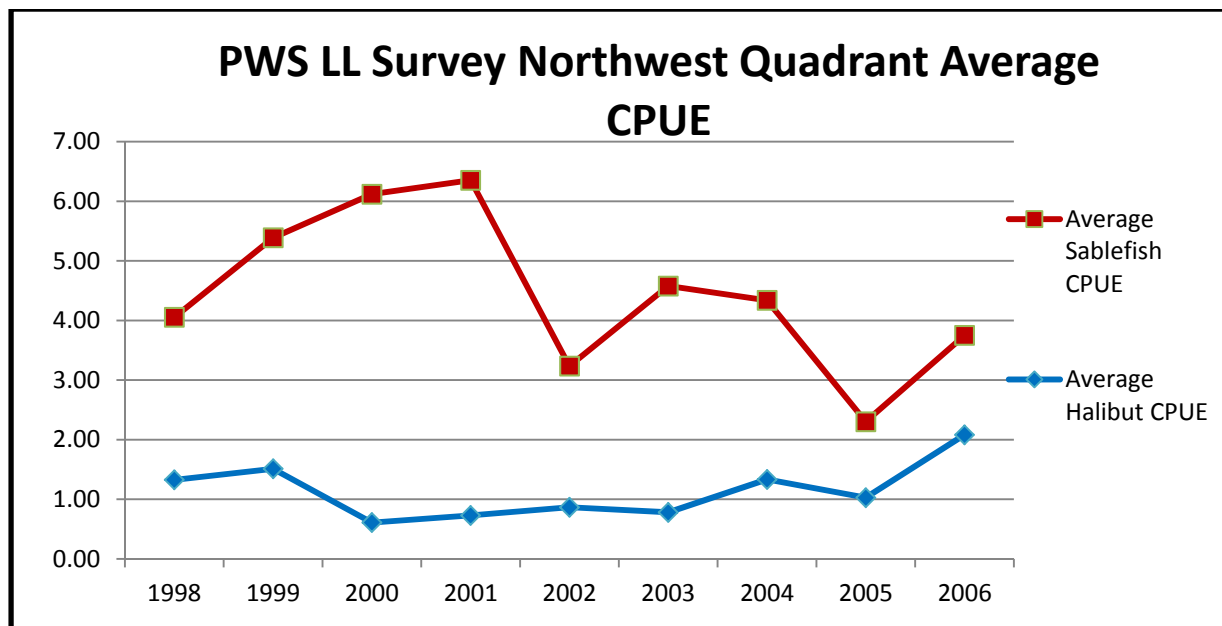


Figure 3-42. Number of halibut and sablefish caught during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006.

Table 3-20. Catch and average CPUE for sablefish and halibut from the northwest quadrant during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006.

Year	Sablefish Catch	Average Sablefish CPUE <sup>a</sup>	Halibut Catch	Average Halibut CPUE <sup>a</sup>
1998	1,473	4.05	487	1.33
1999	1,585	5.39	448	1.51
2000	2,057	6.12	204	0.61
2001	2,112	6.35	244	0.73
2002	1,227	3.23	328	0.87
2003	1,973	4.58	338	0.78
2004	1,617	4.34	555	1.33
2005	657	2.30	288	1.03
2006	846	3.75	472	2.08

<sup>a</sup> CPUE adjusted for the number of ineffective hooks.



**Figure 3-43. Average CPUE for sablefish and halibut caught in the northwest quadrant during the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey, 1998-2006.**

As with the Southeast Alaska sablefish longline survey, halibut catch numbers from the Prince William Sound sablefish longline survey cannot be directly applied to the directed sablefish fishery in Prince William Sound in order to estimate the number of halibut discarded at sea.

Prince William Sound Sablefish Pot Survey In 2011, a tagging mark-recapture project commenced in Prince William Sound with the goal of providing details on sablefish movement. Specifically, the project is being conducted to gather details on the emigration and immigration of sablefish and the extent of movement that occurs within Prince William Sound and between Prince William Sound and the outside waters of the Gulf of Alaska. If there is free and frequent movement of sablefish between Prince William Sound and the waters of the Gulf of Alaska, the federal stock assessment that occurs in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea-Aleutian Islands may provide an adequate assessment of the Prince William Sound component of the population. However, if there is only minor and/or infrequent movement of sablefish between Prince William Sound and the Gulf of Alaska, a Prince William Sound-specific assessment may be warranted to adequately determine the status of sablefish in Prince William Sound.

Using baited longline pot gear aboard a chartered fishing vessel, the survey was conducted in March 2011 with a total of 1,203 sablefish tagged at 12 different locations throughout Prince William Sound. While this project focuses on tagging and documenting movement patterns of sablefish in Prince William Sound, the number of halibut caught incidentally during the survey was recorded. Table 3-21 below provides a summary of this information. This was the first year of the Prince William Sound sablefish pot survey and it is hoped that this project will continue for the next two to three years so that tag-recapture information can be incorporated into an existing sablefish movement model. With this project, the ultimate goal is to follow the program for sablefish in Southeast Alaska where age-structured data can be combined with tag-recapture data to build a model appropriate for assessment purposes.

**Table 3-21. Number of halibut caught during the Prince William Sound sablefish pot survey, 2011.**

	Number of Pots Deployed	Number of Halibut
	22	5
	15	1
	22	3
	22	4
	39	2
	32	7
	32	4
	14	0
	18	0
	24	0
	38	0
	32	0
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>26</b>

Prince William Sound Pilot Skate Longline Fishery

In 2009 and 2010, a pilot skate longline fishery opened concurrent with the IFQ halibut fishery in Prince William Sound (March 21 in 2009 and March 6 in 2010). These seasons extended through April 30 unless closed by emergency order. Registration for this fishery occurred via a Commissioner’s Permit. Management measures under this type of permit included logbooks, reporting requirements, and accommodation of department observers.

Guideline Harvest Levels (GHLs) for the pilot skate longline fishery were derived by applying the running five-year average exploitation rate from the federal skate assessment model in the Bering Sea to biomass results from data collected during the ADF&G multi-species trawl survey in Prince William Sound Inside District waters. Those biomass estimates were then expanded to the commercial fishing area of the Inside District and to the fishable waters of the Outside District. In 2010, a trip limit of 2,500 lbs of big skate per two consecutive day period was implemented to improve management of the fishery for the relatively low big skate GHLs.

In 2009, nine vessels participated in the directed skate fishery with 17 landings. In 2010, six vessels participated in the directed fishery with 16 landings. Vessel logbook data from the 2009 pilot skate fishery indicates that a total of 112 sets were made (combined Inside and Outside Districts). Department personnel observed the retrieval of 18 of these sets. Vessel logbook data from the 2010 pilot skate fishery indicates that a total of 93 sets were made (combined Inside and Outside Districts). Department personnel observed the retrieval of 52 of these sets. Table 3-22 provides a summary of the big skate, longnose skate, and halibut catch abundance during observed fishery sets. Table 3-23 provides a summary of the GHL and total skate harvest from the directed skate fishery area (includes skate bycatch to other directed fisheries) and the estimated halibut catch during this fishery using the number of halibut per pound derived in the previous table. In 2010, halibut were retained by participants with halibut IFQ.

**Table 3-22. Total skate harvest, in pounds and numbers, and number of halibut caught as bycatch during observed sets of the Prince William Sound pilot skate longline fishery, 2009-2010.**

Year	Number of Hooks	Skate Species <sup>a</sup>				Halibut		
		Big		Longnose		Number	CPUE <sup>b</sup>	Ratio to Skate (lb) <sup>c</sup>
		Number	Pounds	Number	Pounds	Total		
2009	27,350	708	27,187	818	8,180	959	0.035	0.027
2010	66,347	1,503	52,304	1,755	17,532	2,428	0.037	0.035
Total	93,697	2,211	79,492	2,573	25,712	3,387	0.036	0.032

<sup>a</sup> Skate pounds were derived from the average weight of sampled skates.

<sup>b</sup> Catch per unit effort (CPUE) equals the number of halibut per hook.

<sup>c</sup> Ratio of the number of halibut to total pounds of skates.

**Table 3-23. Total skate harvest (in pounds) and number of halibut caught as bycatch during the Prince William Sound pilot skate longline fishery, 2009-2010.**

Year	Skate Species	Inside and Outside District Total GHL (lb)	Inside and Outside District Total Harvest (lb)	Combined Skate Harvest (lb)	Total Estimated # Halibut Caught
2009	Big	50,000	130,013	258,379	7,006
	Longnose	250,000	128,366		
2010	Big	50,000	26,572	104,510	3,633
	Longnose	265,000	77,938		
Grand Total		615,000	362,889		10,640

Observed Pacific Cod Fishing Trips Some ADF&G regulations provide the Commissioner with the authority to require observers for certain fisheries. In addition, ADF&G observers may be accommodated aboard vessels with the captain's consent. ADF&G staff has observed Pacific cod fisheries in State waters, opportunistically and infrequently, to collect data on fishery location, fishing methods, CPUE, and catch composition (particularly Tanner crab bycatch). All catch is identified and enumerated, including Pacific halibut. Between 1997 and 2009, ADF&G observers were placed aboard vessels targeting Pacific cod with pot gear in the Cook Inlet area. A total of 21 fishing days were observed encompassing a total of 1,391 pot lifts. Within these pots, a total of 102 halibut were caught, equating to an average halibut CPUE of 0.05.

### 3.4 Marine Mammals

A number of concerns may be related to marine mammals and potential impacts of groundfish fishing, although none are identified in this analysis for the proposed action. For individual species, these concerns include—

- listing as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act (ESA);
- protection under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA);
- announcement as candidate or being considered as candidates for ESA listings;
- declining populations in a manner of concern to state or federal agencies;
- experiencing large bycatch or other mortality related to fishing activities; or
- being vulnerable to direct or indirect adverse effects from some fishing activities.

Marine mammals have been given various levels of protection under the GOA Groundfish FMP and are the subjects of continuing research and monitoring to further define the nature and extent of fishery impacts on these species. The Alaska groundfish harvest specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a) provides the most recent information regarding fisheries interactions with marine mammals. The most recent status information is available in the draft 2010 Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports (SARS) (Allen and Angliss 2010).

Marine mammals, including those currently listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA, that may be present in the action area are listed in Table 3-24. All of these species are managed by NMFS, with the exception of the northern sea otter, which is managed by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. ESA Section 7 consultations with respect to the actions of the federal groundfish fisheries have been completed for all of the ESA-listed species, either individually or in groups. Of the species listed under the ESA and present in the action area, several species may be adversely affected by commercial groundfish fishing. These include Steller sea lions, humpback whales, fin whales, and sperm whales (NMFS 2006a and NMFS 2010a). In 2000, a Biological Opinion concluded that the FMPs are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Western distinct population segment (DPS) of Steller sea lions and adversely modify its designated critical habitat (NMFS 2000). In 2001, a Biological Opinion was released that provided protection measures that did not jeopardize the continued existence of the Steller sea lion or adversely modify its designated critical habitat; that opinion was supplemented in 2003.

In 2006, NMFS reinitiated a FMP-level Section 7 consultation on the effects of the groundfish fisheries on Steller sea lions, humpback whales, and sperm whales to consider new information on these species and their interactions with the fisheries (NMFS 2006a). A draft Biological Opinion (BiOp) was released in July 2010 (NMFS 2010b). The draft opinion found that the effects of the groundfish fisheries may be likely to jeopardize the continued existence and adversely modify designated critical habitat (JAM) for Steller sea lions. The draft BiOp also found that the groundfish fisheries were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of humpback or sperm whales. Because the draft BiOp found that the groundfish fisheries may cause JAM for Steller sea lions, a reasonable and prudent alternative (RPA) was included. The final BiOp was released in November 2010, and NMFS implemented the Steller sea lion protection measures in the RPA on January 1, 2011 (NMFS 2010b) by interim final rule (75 FR 77535, December 13, 2010, corrected 75 FR 81921, December 29, 2010). The RPA did not change the Steller sea lion protection measures in the GOA. Incidental take statements for Steller sea lions, humpback whales, fin whales, and sperm whales were completed on February 10, 2011 (Balsiger 2011).

### **3.4.1 Marine Mammals Status**

The GOA supports one of the richest assemblages of marine mammals in the world. Twenty-two species are present from the orders Pinnipedia (seals and sea lions), Carnivora (sea otters), and Cetacea (whales, dolphins, and porpoises). Some marine mammal species are resident throughout the year, while others migrate into or out of Alaska fisheries management areas. Marine mammals occur in diverse habitats, including deep oceanic waters, the continental slope, and the continental shelf (Lowry et al. 1982).

The PSEIS (NMFS 2004) provides descriptions of the range, habitat, diet, abundance, and population status for marine mammals. The most recent marine mammal SARS for the strategic GOA marine mammal stocks (Steller sea lions, northern fur seals, harbor porpoise, North Pacific right whales, humpback whales, sperm whales, and fin whales) were updated in the 2010 Draft SARS (Allen and Angliss 2010). Northern sea otters were assessed in 2008. The information from NMFS (2004) and Allen and Angliss (2010) are incorporated by reference. The SARS provide population estimates, population trends, and estimates of the potential biological removal (PBR) levels for each stock.<sup>25</sup> The SARS also

---

<sup>25</sup>The SARS are available at [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ak2010\\_draft.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ak2010_draft.pdf)

identify potential causes of mortality and whether the stock is considered a strategic stock under the MMPA.

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS provides information on the effects of the groundfish fisheries on marine mammals (NMFS 2007a). Direct and indirect interactions between marine mammals and groundfish fishing vessels may occur due to overlap in the size and species of groundfish harvested in the fisheries that are also important marine mammal prey, and due to temporal and spatial overlap in marine mammal occurrence and commercial fishing activities. The EIS characterizes the GOA pollock fishery as having the most potential impacts relative to all other GOA Groundfish fisheries, therefore the following analysis describes the more likely potential impacts on the pollock fishery.

**Table 3-24 Marine mammals likely to occur in the Gulf of Alaska**

	Species	Stocks
<b>NMFS Managed Species</b>		
Pinnipedia	Steller sea lion*	Western U.S (west of 144° W long.) and Eastern U.S. (east of 144° W long.)
	Northern fur seal**	Eastern Pacific
	Harbor seal	Southeast Alaska, Gulf of Alaska, Bering Sea
	Ribbon seal	Alaska
	Northern elephant seal	California
Cetacea	Beluga Whale*	Cook Inlet
	Killer whale	Eastern North Pacific Northern Resident, Eastern North Pacific Alaska Resident, Eastern North Pacific GOA, Aleutian Islands, and Bering Sea transient, AT1 transient**, West Coast Transient
	Pacific White-sided dolphin	North Pacific
	Harbor porpoise	Southeast Alaska, Gulf of Alaska, and Bering Sea
	Dall's porpoise	Alaska
	Sperm whale*	North Pacific
	Baird's beaked whale	Alaska
	Cuvier's beaked whale	Alaska
	Stejneger's beaked whale	Alaska
	Gray whale	Eastern North Pacific
	Humpback whale*	Western North Pacific, Central North Pacific
	Fin whale*	Northeast Pacific
	Minke whale	Alaska
	North Pacific right whale*	North Pacific
	Blue whale*	North Pacific
Sei whale*	North Pacific	
<b>USFWS Managed Species</b>		
Mustelidae	Northern sea otter* <sup>3</sup>	Southeast Alaska, SouthCentral Alaska, Southwest Alaska
Source: Allen and Angliss 2010.		
*ESA-listed species; **Listed as depleted under the MMPA.		
<sup>1</sup> Steller sea lions are listed as endangered west of Cape Suckling and threatened east of Cape Suckling.		
<sup>2</sup> NMFS designated critical habitat for the northern right whale on July 6, 2006 (71 FR 38277).		
<sup>3</sup> Northern sea otters are under the jurisdiction of the USFWS		

### 3.4.1.1 Effects on Marine Mammals

#### 3.4.1.1.1 Significance Criteria for Marine Mammals

Table 3-25 contains the significance criteria for analyzing the effects of the proposed action on marine mammals. These criteria are from the 2006–2007 groundfish harvest specifications environmental assessment/final regulatory flexibility analysis (EA/FRFA) (NMFS 2006b). These criteria are applicable to this action because the harvest specifications analysis analyzed the effects of groundfish fisheries on marine mammals. That EA/FRFA provided the latest ideas on determining the significance of effects on marine mammals based on similar information that is available for this EA/RIR. Significantly beneficial impacts are not possible with the management of groundfish fisheries as no beneficial impacts to marine mammals are likely with groundfish harvest. Generally, changes to the fisheries do not benefit marine

mammals in relation to incidental take, prey availability, and disturbances; changes increase or decrease potential adverse impacts. The only exception to this may be in instances when marine mammals target prey from fishing gear, as seen with killer whales and sperm whales removing fish from HAL gear. In this example, the prey availability is enhanced for these animals because they need less energy for foraging.

**Table 3-25 Criteria for determining significance of impacts to marine mammals**

	<b>Incidental take and entanglement in marine debris</b>	<b>Prey availability</b>	<b>Disturbance</b>
<b>Adverse impact</b>	Mammals are taken incidentally to fishing operations or become entangled in marine debris.	Fisheries reduce the availability of marine mammal prey.	Fishing operations disturb marine mammals.
<b>Beneficial impact</b>	There is no beneficial impact.	Generally, there are no beneficial impacts.	There is no beneficial impact.
<b>Significantly adverse impact</b>	Incidental take is more than PBR or is considered major in relation to estimated population when PBR is undefined.	Competition for key prey species likely to constrain foraging success of marine mammal species causing population decline.	Disturbance of mammal is such that population is likely to decrease.
<b>Significantly beneficial impact</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
<b>Unknown impact</b>	Insufficient information available on take rates.	Insufficient information as to what constitutes a key area or important time of year.	Insufficient information as to what constitutes disturbance.

#### 3.4.1.1.2 *Incidental Take Effects*

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS contains a detailed description of the incidental take effects of the groundfish fisheries on marine mammals (NMFS 2007a) and is incorporated by reference. Marine mammals can be taken in groundfish fisheries by entanglement in gear (e.g., trawl, longline, and pot) and, rarely, by ship strikes for some cetaceans. Table 5-5 of that document lists the species of marine mammals taken in the GOA pollock fishery during the most recent five years of observer data that have been analyzed (Allen and Angliss 2010). In addition to these species, the List of Fisheries for 2011 reports that fin whale and northern elephant seal have been taken in previous years in the GOA pollock trawl fishery, but not recently (75 FR 68468, November 8, 2010). Marine mammals that are not listed in Table 5-5 are assumed to be unlikely to be incidentally taken by any of the alternatives due to the absence of incidental take and entanglement records. No records exist of Alaska groundfish fisheries takes of North Pacific right whales.

#### 3.4.1.1.3 *Incidental Take Effects under Alternative 1: Status Quo*

The effects of the status quo fisheries on incidental takes of marine mammals are detailed in the 2007 harvest specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). The potential take of marine mammals in the GOA groundfish fisheries is well below the PBRs or a very small portion of the overall human caused mortality for those species for which a PBR has not been determined (Table 5-5 of that document).

#### 3.4.1.1.4 *Incidental Take Effects under Alternative 2: Reduced PSC Limits*

Alternative 2 may reduce the potential adverse effects of incidental takes on marine mammals compared to the status quo. Because Alternative 2 may further reduce halibut mortality by resulting in earlier closures of groundfish fisheries, it is not likely to cause adverse population level effects for marine mammals. Because Alternative 2 is not likely to result in adverse population level effects from the

incidental take of marine mammals, the impacts of Alternative 2 on marine mammals is likely insignificant.

#### 3.4.1.1.5 Harvest of Prey Species

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS contains a detailed description of the effects of the groundfish fisheries on prey species for marine mammals (NMFS 2007a) and is incorporated by reference. Harvests of marine mammal prey species in the GOA groundfish fisheries may limit foraging success through localized depletion, overall reduction in prey biomass, and dispersion of prey, making it more energetically costly for foraging marine mammals to obtain necessary prey. Overall reduction in prey biomass may be caused by removal of prey or disturbance of prey habitat. The timing and location of fisheries relative to foraging patterns of marine mammals and the abundance of prey species may be a more relevant management concern than total prey removals. The GOA pollock fishery may impact availability of key prey species of Steller sea lions, harbor seals, northern fur seals, ribbon seals; and fin, minke, humpback, beluga, and resident killer whales. Animals with more varied diets (humpback whales) are less likely to be impacted than those that eat primarily pollock and salmon, such as northern fur seals. Interactions in the GOA pollock fishery more recently are described in NPFMC 2011. Table 3-26 shows the GOA marine mammal species and their prey species in the GOA pollock fishery.

**Table 3-26 Prey species used by GOA marine mammals that may be impacted by the GOA pollock fishery.**

Species	Prey
Fin whale	Zooplankton, squid, fish (herring, cod, capelin, and pollock), and cephalopods
Humpback whale	Zooplankton, schooling fish (pollock, herring, capelin, saffron, cod, sand lance, Arctic cod, and salmon)
Minke whale	Pelagic schooling fish (including herring and pollock)
Beluga whale	Wide variety of invertebrates and fish including salmon and pollock
Killer whale	Marine mammals (transients) and fish (residents) including herring, halibut, salmon, and cod.
Ribbon seal	Cod, pollock, capelin, eelpout, sculpin, flatfish, crustaceans, and cephalopods.
Northern fur seal	Pollock, squid, herring, salmon, capelin
Harbor seal	Crustaceans, squid, fish (including salmon), and mollusks
Steller sea lion	Pollock, Atka mackerel, Pacific herring, Capelin, Pacific sand lance, Pacific cod, and salmon

Sources: NOAA 1988; NMFS 2004; NMFS 2007b; Nemoto 1959; Tomilin 1957; Lowry et al. 1980; Kawamura 1980; and <http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/marine/orca.php>

Seven species of marine mammals that occur in the GOA are documented to eat pollock, and seven eat salmon (Table 5-6 in NMFS 2007a). In the GOA, Steller sea lions depend on pollock as a principal prey species (NMFS 2007b).

Several marine mammals may be impacted indirectly by any effects that pelagic trawl gear may have on benthic habitat. Table 3-27 lists marine mammals that may depend on benthic prey and known depths of diving. Diving activity may be associated with foraging. The EFH EIS provides a description of the effects of pollock fishing on benthic habitat (NMFS 2005a), including the effects of the pollock fishery in the GOA. Overall, effects from pelagic trawl fisheries are considered minimal. Trawl performance standards for the directed pollock fishery at 50 CFR 679.7(a)(14) reduce the likelihood of pelagic trawl gear use on the bottom. In the GOA, estimated reductions of epifaunal and infaunal prey due to fishing are less than 1 percent for all substrate types. For living structure, overall impacts ranged between 3



percent and 7 percent depending on the substrate. In some local areas where pollock aggregate, effects are greater.

Sperm whales are not likely to be affected by any potential impacts on benthic habitat from pollock fishing because they generally occur in deeper waters than where the pollock fishery is conducted (Table 3-27). Harbor seals and sea otters are also not likely to have any benthic habitat affected by the pollock fishery because they occur primarily along the coast where pollock fishing is not conducted. Cook Inlet beluga whales are not likely to have benthic habitat supporting prey species affected by the pollock fishery because they do not range outside of Cook Inlet and do not overlap spatially with the trawl fisheries.

**Table 3-27 Benthic dependent GOA marine mammals, foraging locations, and diving depths**

Species	Depth of diving and location
Ribbon seal	Mostly dive < 150 m on shelf, deeper off shore. Primarily in shelf and slope areas.
Harbor seal	Up to 183 m. Generally coastal.
Sperm whale	Up to 1,000 m, but generally in waters > 600 m.
Northern sea otter	Rocky nearshore < 75 m
Gray whale	Benthic invertebrates

Sources: Allen and Angliss 2010; Burns et al. 1981; <http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/marine/rib-seal.php>; [http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/nmml/species/species\\_ribbon.php](http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/nmml/species/species_ribbon.php); <http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/marine/harseal.php>; <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/cetaceans/spermwhale.htm>

#### 3.4.1.1.6 Prey Availability Effects under Status Quo: Alternative 1

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS determined that competition for key prey species under the status quo fishery is not likely to constrain the foraging success of marine mammals or cause population declines (NMFS 2007a). In the GOA, the exception is Steller sea lions, which potentially compete for prey with the GOA pollock fisheries (NMFS 2001, 2007a). The introduction to this section reviewed the marine mammal species that depend on pollock or salmon, and the potential impacts of the pollock fishery on benthic habitat that supports marine mammal prey. Below is additional information regarding potential effects of the GOA pollock fishery on prey availability for Steller sea lions, Cook Inlet belugas, and SRKW.

##### Steller sea lions

The following information on Steller sea lion diet is summarized from the Biological Opinion (NMFS 2010b) and is incorporated by reference. Steller sea lions are generalist predators that eat a variety of fishes and cephalopods. Prey species can be grouped into those that tend to be consumed seasonally, when they become locally abundant or aggregated when spawning (e.g., herring, Pacific cod, eulachon, capelin, salmon and Irish lords), and those that are consumed and available to Steller sea lions more or less year-round (e.g., pollock, cephalopods, Atka mackerel, arrowtooth flounder, rock sole and sand lance).

Stomach content analysis from animals in Kodiak in the 1970s showed that walleye pollock was the most important prey in fall, winter, and spring, while in summer the most frequently eaten prey were small forage fishes (capelin, herring, and sand lance) (Merrick and Calkins 1996). Prey occurrence of pollock, Pacific cod, and herring were higher in the 1980s than in the 1950s-1970s in stomach content samples for both eastern and Western Steller sea lion populations. In a recent study in the Kodiak Archipelago, the most frequent Steller sea lion prey were found to be Pacific sand lance, walleye pollock, arrowtooth flounder, Pacific cod, salmon, and Pacific herring (McKenzie and Wynne 2008). Other studies since 1990 have shown that pollock continue to be a dominant prey species in the GOA. Pacific cod is also an important prey species in winter in the GOA. Salmon was eaten most frequently during the summer months in the GOA.

The effects of the status quo GOA pollock fishery and State-managed salmon fisheries on prey availability for Steller sea lions were evaluated in the recent Biological Opinion (NMFS 2010b), and were not found to cause adverse population-levels effects on Steller sea lions. Steller sea lion protection measures in the GOA are sufficient to ensure that the groundfish fisheries are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of Steller sea lions or adversely modify its designated critical habitat (NMFS 2010b).

#### Other marine mammals

Ribbon seals, northern fur seals, and minke, fin, and humpback whales potentially compete with the GOA pollock fishery for pollock because of the overlap of their occurrence with the location of this fishery. Ribbon seals, fin whales, and humpback whales have a more diverse diet than minke whales and northern fur seals, and may therefore have less potential to be affected by any competition with the fishery. There is no evidence that the harvest of pollock in the GOA is likely to cause population level effects on these marine mammals.

Based on a review of marine mammal diets, and an evaluation of the status quo harvests of potential prey species in the GOA pollock fishery, the effects of Alternative 1 on prey availability for marine mammals are not likely to cause population level effects and are therefore insignificant.

##### *3.4.1.1.7 Prey Availability Effects under Alternative 2*

A reduction in the PSC limit on Pacific halibut taken in the GOA groundfish fisheries would not directly benefit marine mammals. If a reduced PSC limit results in groundfish fisheries closing before their respective TACs are reached, it could also increase the availability of target species to marine mammals. If the PSC limit results in additional fishing effort in less productive fishing areas with less halibut mortality, the shift in fishing location may result in additional target species being available in those areas where halibut is concentrated, and could provide a benefit if these areas are also used by marine mammals for foraging. A higher limit would be less constraining on the fishery and would likely result in effects on prey availability similar to the status quo. A lower limit would be more constraining on the fishery, making more target species available for prey; and also may increase availability of halibut if the fishery is closed before groundfish TACs are reached.

Consequently, Alternative 2 may reduce the potential effects of the GOA groundfish fisheries on the availability of prey for marine mammals, especially in years when the PSC limit is reached and groundfish fishing may be constrained. It is not likely that the potential effects would result in population level effects on marine mammals, and therefore the effects of Alternative 2 and Component 2 are likely insignificant.

#### **3.4.1.2 Disturbance**

##### *3.4.1.2.1 Disturbance Effects under Status Quo: Alternative 1*

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS contains a detailed description of the disturbance of marine mammals by the groundfish fisheries (NMFS 2007a). The EIS concluded that the status quo fishery does not cause disturbance to marine mammals that may cause population level effects. Fishery closures limit the potential interaction between fishing vessels and marine mammals (e.g., 3-nm no groundfish fishing areas around Steller sea lion rookeries). Because disturbances to marine mammals under the status quo fishery are not likely to cause population level effects, the impacts of Alternative 1 are likely insignificant.

##### *3.4.1.2.2 Disturbance Effects under Alternative 2: Hard Caps*

The effects of the proposed reductions to halibut PSC limits on disturbance would be similar to the effects on incidental takes. If a groundfish fishery closes early because the limit is reached, then less potential exists for disturbance of marine mammals. If a groundfish fishery increases the duration of fishing in areas with lower concentrations of halibut, there may be more potential for disturbance if this increased fishing activity overlaps with areas used by marine mammals. Fishing under a higher PSC limit is likely

similar to status quo because it is less constraining than fishing under the lower proposed limits and less likely to cause a change in fishing activities.

None of the disturbance effects on other marine mammals under Alternative 2 are expected to result in population level effects on marine mammals. Disturbance effects are likely to be localized and limited to a small portion of any particular marine mammal population. Because disturbances to marine mammals under Alternative 2 are not likely to result in population level effects, the impacts of Alternative 2 are likely insignificant.

## **3.5 Seabirds**

### **3.5.1 Seabird Species and Status**

Thirty-eight species of seabirds breed in Alaska. Breeding populations are estimated to contain 36 million individual birds in Alaska, and total population size (including subadults and nonbreeders) is estimated to be approximately 30% higher. Five additional species that breed elsewhere but occur in Alaskan waters during the summer months contribute another 30 million birds.

#### Species nesting in Alaska

**Tubenoses-Albatrosses and relatives:** Northern Fulmar, Fork-tailed Storm-petrel, Leach's Storm-petrel

**Kittiwakes and terns:** Black-legged Kittiwake, Red-legged Kittiwake, Arctic Tern, Aleutian Tern

**Pelicans and cormorants:** Double-crested Cormorant, Brandt's Cormorant, Pelagic Cormorant, Red-faced Cormorant

**Jaegers and gulls:** Pomarine Jaeger, Parasitic Jaeger, Bonaparte's Gull, Mew Gull, Herring Gull, Glaucous-winged Gull, Glaucous Gull, Sabine's Gull

**Auks:** Common Murre, Thick-billed Murre, Black Guillemot, Pigeon Guillemot, Marbled Murrelet, Kittlitz's Murrelet, Ancient Murrelet, Cassin's Auklet, Parakeet Auklet, Least Auklet, Whiskered Auklet, Crested Auklet, Rhinoceros Auklet, Tufted Puffin, Horned Puffin

#### Species that visit Alaska waters

**Tubenoses:** Short-tailed Albatross, Black-footed Albatross, Laysan Albatross, Sooty Shearwater, Short-tailed Shearwater

**Gulls:** Ross's Gull, Ivory Gull

As noted in the PSEIS, seabird life history includes low reproductive rates, low adult mortality rates, long life span, and delayed sexual maturity. These traits make seabird populations extremely sensitive to changes in adult survival and less sensitive to fluctuations in reproductive effort. The problem with attributing population changes to specific impacts is that, because seabirds are long-lived animals, it may take years or decades before relatively small changes in survival rates result in observable impacts on the breeding population.

More information on seabirds in Alaska's EEZ may be found in several NMFS, Council, and USFWS documents:

- The URL for the USFWS Migratory Bird Management program is at: <http://alaska.fws.gov/mbsp/mbm/index.htm>
- Section 3.7 of the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a) provides background on seabirds in the action area and their interactions with the fisheries. This may be accessed at [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/seis/final062004/Chaps/chpt\\_3/chpt\\_3\\_7.pdf](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/seis/final062004/Chaps/chpt_3/chpt_3_7.pdf)
- The annual Ecosystems Considerations chapter of the SAFE reports has a chapter on seabirds. Back issues of the Ecosystem SAFE reports may be accessed at <http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/REEM/Assess/Default.htm>.

- The Seabird Fishery Interaction Research webpage of the Alaska Fisheries Science Center: <http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/reem/Seabirds/Default.htm>
- The NMFS Alaska Region’s Seabird Incidental Take Reduction webpage: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seabirds.html>
- The BSAI and GOA Groundfish FMPs each contain an “Appendix I” dealing with marine mammal and seabird populations that interact with the fisheries. The FMPs may be accessed from the Council’s home page at <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/default.htm>
- Washington Sea Grant has several publications on seabird takes, and technologies and practices for reducing them: <http://www.wsg.washington.edu/publications/online/index.html>
- The seabird component of the environment affected by the groundfish FMPs is described in detail in Section 3.7 of the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a).
- Seabirds and fishery impacts are also described in Chapter 9 of the Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a).

### 3.5.1.1 ESA-Listed Seabirds in the GOA

Several seabird species of conservation concern occur in the GOA (Table 3-28). Short-tailed albatross is listed as endangered under the ESA, and Steller’s eider is listed as threatened. Kittlitz’s murrelet is a candidate species for listing under the ESA, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is currently working on a 12-month finding for black-footed albatross.

**Table 3-28 ESA-listed and candidate seabird species that occur in the GOA**

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Status
Short-tailed Albatross	<i>Phoebaotria albatrus</i>	Endangered
Steller’s Eider	<i>Polysticta stelleri</i>	Threatened
Kittlitz’s Murrelet	<i>Brachyramphus brevirostris</i>	Candidate
Black-footed Albatross	<i>Phoebastria nigripes</i>	FWS working on 12 month finding

#### 3.5.1.1.1 Short-tailed albatross

Short-tailed albatross (*Phoebaotria albatrus*) is currently listed as endangered under the ESA. Short-tailed albatross populations were decimated by hunters and volcanic activity at nesting sites in the early 1900s, and the species was reported to be extinct in 1949. In recent years, the population has recovered at a 7% to 8% annual rate. The world population of short-tailed albatross in 2009 was estimated at 3,000 birds. The majority of nesting occurs on Torishima Island in Japan, where an active volcano threatens the colony. As part of a five-year project, chicks have been translocated from Torishima Island to a new breeding colony on Mukojima in the Ogasawara Islands, without the volcanic threat. In February 2011, researchers noted the first return of a short-tailed albatross chick to its hand-reared home on Mukojima.

No critical habitat has been designated for the short-tailed albatross in the United States, since the population growth rate does not appear to be limited by marine habitat loss (NMFS 2004b). Short-tailed albatross feeding grounds are continental shelf breaks and areas of upwelling and high productivity. Short-tailed albatross are surface feeders, foraging on squid and forage fish.

#### 3.5.1.1.2 Steller’s eider

Steller’s eider (*Polysticta stelleri*) is listed as threatened under the ESA. While designated critical habitat for Steller’s eiders does overlap with fishing grounds, there has never been an observed take of this species off Alaska (USFWS 2003a and 2003b, NMFS 2008), and no take estimates are produced by AFSC. Therefore, impacts to Steller’s eider are not analyzed in this document.

### 3.5.1.1.3 *Black-footed Albatross*

The black-footed albatross (*Phoebastria nigripes*) is a species of concern because some of the major colony population counts may be decreasing or are of unknown status. World population estimates range from 275,000 to 327,753 individuals (Brooke 2004), with a total breeding population of 58,000 pairs (USFWS 2006). In 2004, a petition was filed to list the black-footed albatross under the ESA. USFWS found that the petition was warranted and is currently working on a 12-month finding. Black-footed albatrosses occur in Alaska waters mainly in the northern GOA. Naughton et al. (2007) published a conservation plan for Laysan and black-footed albatrosses that lists fisheries bycatch as the most significant source of mortality for both species, but notes that seabird incidental takings off Alaska is a small fraction of the worldwide takings of these species. There have not been reported takes of black-footed albatross with trawl gear in Alaska.

### 3.5.1.1.4 *Kittlitz's Murrelet*

Kittlitz's murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) is a small diving seabird that forages in shallow waters for capelin, Pacific sandlance, zooplankton, and other invertebrates. It feeds near glaciers, icebergs, and outflows of glacial streams, sometimes nesting up to 45 miles inland on rugged mountains near glaciers. Most recent population estimates indicate that it has the smallest population of any seabird considered a regular breeder in Alaska (9,000 to 25,000 birds). This species appears to have undergone significant population declines in several of its core population centers. USFWS believes that glacial retreat and oceanic regime shifts are the factors that are most likely causing population-level declines in this species. Kittlitz's murrelet is currently a candidate species for listing under the ESA. No Kittlitz's murrelets were reported taken in the observed groundfish fisheries between 1993 and 2001 (NMFS 2004a).

### 3.5.1.2 Status of ESA consultations on seabirds

FWS has primary responsibility for managing seabirds, and has evaluated effects of the BSAI and GOA FMPs and the harvest specifications process on currently listed species in two Biological Opinions (USFWS 2003a and 2003b). Both Biological Opinions concluded that the groundfish fisheries off Alaska, including the GOA pollock fishery, are unlikely to jeopardize populations of listed species or adversely modify or destroy critical habitat for listed species. The current population status, life history, population biology, and foraging ecology of these species, as well as a history of ESA Section 7 consultations and NMFS actions carried out as a result of those consultations are described in detail in Section 3.7 of the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a).

In 1997, NMFS initiated a Section 7 consultation with USFWS on the effects of the Pacific halibut fishery off Alaska on the short-tailed albatross. USFWS issued Biological Opinion in 1998 that concluded that the Pacific halibut fishery off Alaska was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the short-tailed albatross. USFWS issued an Incidental Take Statement of two short-tailed albatross in a 2-year period (e.g., 1998/1999, 2000/2001, 2002/2003), reflecting what the agency anticipated the incidental take could be from the fishery action. Under the authority of ESA, USFWS identified non-discretionary reasonable and prudent measures that NMFS must implement to minimize the impacts of any incidental take.

Two updated USFWS biological opinions were published in 2003:

- Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion on the Effects of the Total Allowable Catch-Setting Process for the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fisheries to the Endangered Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) and Threatened Steller's Eider (*Polysticta stelleri*) (USFWS 2003b).
- Section 7 Consultation Programmatic Biological Opinion on the Effects of the Fishery Management Plans for the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fisheries on the Endangered Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) and Threatened Steller's Eider (*Polysticta stelleri*) (USFWS 2003a).

Although USFWS has determined that the short-tailed albatross is adversely affected by hook-and-line Pacific halibut and groundfish fisheries off Alaska, both USFWS opinions concurred with NMFS and concluded that GOA groundfish fishery actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the short-tailed albatross or Steller's eider or result in adverse modification of Steller's eider critical habitat. USFWS also concluded that these fisheries are not likely to adversely affect the threatened spectacled eider. The Biological Opinion on the TAC-setting process updated incidental take limits to—

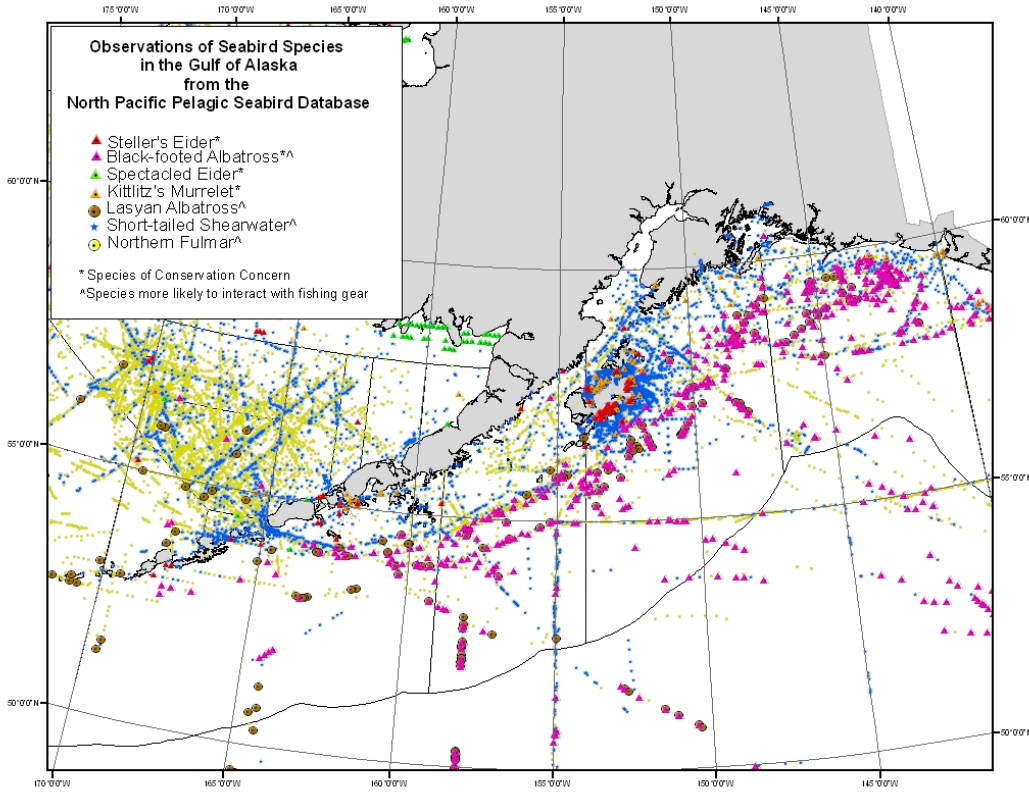
- four short-tailed albatross taken every 2 years in the hook-and-line groundfish fishery off Alaska, and
- two short-tailed albatross taken in the groundfish trawl fishery off Alaska while the biological opinion is in effect (approximately 5 years).

These incidental take limits are in addition to the previous take limit set in 1998 for the Pacific halibut HAL fishery off Alaska of two short-tailed albatross in a 2-year period. The 2003 Biological Opinion on the TAC-setting process also included mandatory terms and conditions that NMFS must follow in order to be in compliance with the ESA. These include implementation of seabird deterrent measures, outreach and training of fishing crews on proper deterrence techniques, training observers in seabird identification, and retention of all seabird carcasses until observers can identify and record takes, continued analysis and publication of estimated incidental take in the fisheries, collection of information regarding the efficacy of seabird protection measures, cooperation in reporting sightings of short-tailed albatross, and continued research and reporting on the incidental take of short-tailed albatross in trawl gear.

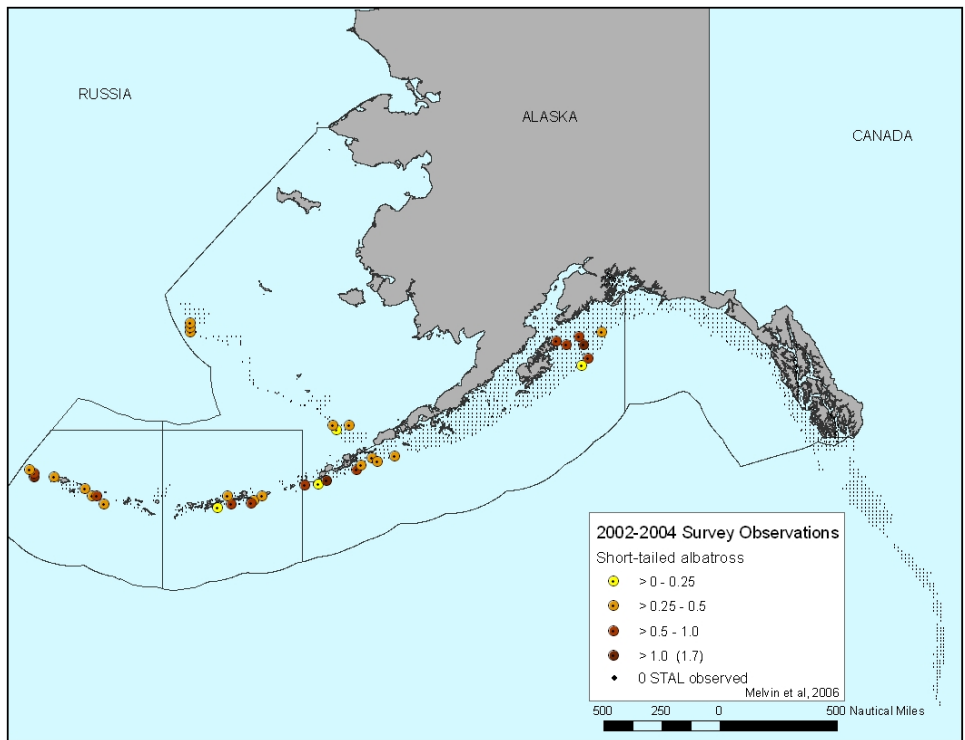
USFWS also released a short-tailed albatross recovery plan in September 2008 (USFWS 2008). This recovery plan describes site-specific actions necessary to achieve conservation and survival of the species, downlisting and delisting criteria, and estimates of time and cost required to implement the recovery plan. Because the primary threat to the species recovery is the possibility of an eruption of Torishima Island, the most important recovery actions include monitoring the population and managing habitat on Torishima Island, establishing two or more breeding colonies on non-volcanic islands, monitoring the Senkaku population, and conducting telemetry and other research and outreach. Translocation of chicks to new colonies has begun. USFWS estimates that short-tailed albatross may be delisted in the year 2030, if new colony establishment is successful.

### 3.5.1.3 Seabird Distribution in the Gulf of Alaska

Figure 3 39 depicts the observed distributions of several seabird species from the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD 2004). The NPPSD represents a consolidation of pelagic seabird data collected from the Central and North Pacific Ocean, the Bering Sea, the Chukchi Sea, and the Beaufort Sea. The NPPSD was created to synthesize numerous disparate datasets including at-sea boat based surveys, stations, land-based observations, and fixed-wing and helicopter aerial surveys collected since 1972 (Drew and Piatt 2004). There are very few observations of short-tailed albatross in the NPPSD, so Figure 3 40 is included to show observed locations on short-tailed albatross on surveys from 2002-2004 (Melvin et al. 2006). Melvin et al. (2006) provides the most current and comprehensive data on seabird distribution patterns off Alaska. Seabird data were collected during IPHC halibut surveys, NMFS sablefish surveys, ADF&G Southeast Inside sablefish surveys, and ADF&G Prince William Sound sablefish surveys.



**Figure 3-44 Observations of seabird species with conservation status and/or likely to interact with fishing gear in the Gulf of Alaska. (NPPSD 2004)**



**Figure 3-45 Observations of short-tailed albatrosses (Melvin et al, 2006).**

**3.5.1.3.1 Satellite Tracking of Short-tailed Albatross**

USFWS and Oregon State University placed 52 satellite tags on Laysan, black-footed, and short-tailed albatrosses in the Central Aleutian Islands to study movement patterns of the birds in relation to commercial fishing activity and other environmental variables. From 2002 to 2006, 21 individual short-tailed albatrosses (representing about 1% of the entire population) were tagged, including adults, sub-adults, and hatch-year birds. During the non-breeding season, short-tailed albatross ranged along the Pacific Rim from southern Japan through Alaska and Russia to northern California, primarily along continental shelf margins (Suryan et al. 2006).

Eleven of the 14 birds had sufficient data to analyze movements within Alaska. Within Alaska, albatrosses spent varying amounts of time among NMFS reporting areas, with six of the areas (521, 524, 541, 542, 543, 610) being the most frequently used (Suryan et al. 2006). Non-breeding albatross concentrate foraging in oceanic areas characterized by gradients in topography and water column productivity. The primary hot spots for short-tailed albatrosses in the Northwest Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea occur where a variety of underlying physical processes enhance biological productivity or prey aggregations. The Aleutian Islands, in particular, were a primary foraging destination for short-tailed albatrosses.

### 3.5.1.3.2 Short-tailed Albatross Takes in Alaska Fisheries

Table 3-29 lists the short-tailed albatrosses reported taken in Alaska fisheries since 1983. With the exception of one take in the Western GOA, all takes occurred along the shelf break in the Bering Sea. The Western GOA take was in the HAL halibut fishery. No takes were reported from 1999 through 2009. No takes with trawl gear have been reported.

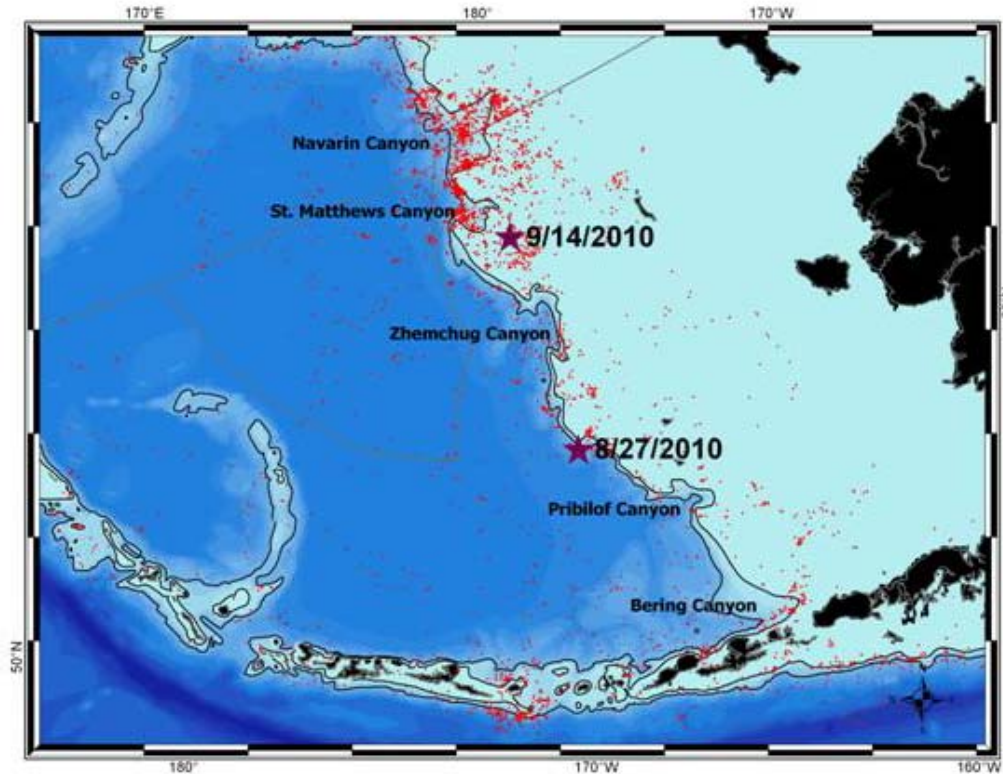
**Table 3-29 Reported takes of short-tailed albatross in Alaska fisheries**

Date of take	Location	Fishery	Age when taken
July 1983	BS	Brown crab	juvenile (4 mos)
1 Oct 87	GOA	Halibut	juvenile (6 mos)
28 Aug 95*	EAI	hook-and-line	sub-adult (16 mos)
8 Oct 95	BS	hook-and-line	sub-adult
27 Sept 96	BS	hook-and-line	sub-adult (5 yrs)
21 Sept 98	BS	Pacific cod hook-and-line	adult (8 yrs)
28 Sept 98	BS	Pacific cod hook-and-line	sub-adult
27 Aug 2010	BS	Pacific cod hook-and-line	Sub-adult (7 yrs 10 mos)
14 Sept 2010	BS	Pacific cod hook-and-line	Sub-adult (3 yrs 10 mos)

Source: AFSC.

While the incidental take statement take limits for short-tailed albatross have never been met or exceeded, two short-tailed albatrosses were taken in the BSAI hook-and-line Pacific cod fishery in 2010 (Table 3-29 and Figure 3-46). The first bird was taken on August 27, 2010, at 56 37' N and 172 57' W in NMFS reporting area 523. The second bird was also taken in the BSAI, on September 14, 2010, at 59 20' N and 176 33' W in NMFS reporting area 521. The last short-tailed albatross take, previous to these two, occurred in 1998. NMFS is working closely with industry and the observer program to understand the specific circumstances of these incidents, and to help prevent future takes.





**Figure 3-46** Map of two recent short-tailed albatross takes in Alaska hook-and-line fisheries (purple stars). Red dots indicate satellite tagging data from birds tagged, 2001-2010. Credits: Yamashina Institute for Ornithology, Oregon State University, USFWS, and Ministry of Environment Japan.

### 3.5.2 Effects on Seabirds

The PSEIS identifies how the GOA groundfish fisheries activities may directly or indirectly affect seabird populations (NMFS 2004a). Direct effects may include incidental take in fishing gear and vessel strikes. Indirect effects may include reductions in prey (forage fish) abundance and availability, disturbance to benthic habitat, discharge of processing waste and offal, contamination by oil spills, presence of nest predators in islands, and disposal of plastics, which may be ingested by seabirds.

#### 3.5.2.1 Significance Criteria for Seabirds

Table 3-30 explains the criteria used in this analysis to evaluate the significance of the effects of fisheries on seabird populations in the GOA. These criteria are used in the analysis that follows, and are from the 2006–2007 Groundfish Harvest Specifications Environmental Assessment/Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (EA/FRFA) (NMFS 2006). These criteria are applicable to this action because this analysis and the harvest specifications analysis both analyze the effects of groundfish fisheries on seabirds, and are the most recent criteria available. The first criterion in the table was further refined for this analysis from NMFS (2006) to clearly provide a criterion for “insignificant impact” and to be consistent with other analyses of environmental components in this EA/RIR.

**Table 3-30 Criteria used to determine significance of impacts on seabirds**

	<b>Incidental take</b>	<b>Prey availability</b>	<b>Benthic habitat</b>
Insignificant	No substantive change in removals of seabirds during the operation of fishing gear.	No substantive change in forage available to seabird populations.	No substantive change in gear impact on benthic habitat used by seabirds for foraging.
Adverse impact	Non-zero take of seabirds by fishing gear.	Reduction in forage fish populations, or the availability of forage fish, to seabird populations.	Gear contact with benthic habitat used by benthic feeding seabirds reduces amount or availability of prey.
Beneficial impact	No beneficial impact can be identified.	Availability of offal from fishing operations or plants may provide additional, readily accessible, sources of food.	No beneficial impact can be identified.
Significantly adverse impact	Trawl and hook-and-line take levels increase substantially from the baseline level, or level of take is likely to have population level impact on species.	Food availability decreased substantially from baseline such that seabird population level survival or reproduction success is likely to decrease.	Impact to benthic habitat decreases seabird prey base substantially from baseline such that seabird population level survival or reproductive success is likely to decrease. (ESA-listed eider impacts may be evaluated at the population level).
Significantly beneficial impact	No threshold can be identified.	Food availability increased substantially from baseline such that seabird population level survival or reproduction success is likely to increase.	No threshold can be identified.
Unknown impacts	Insufficient information available on take rates or population levels.	Insufficient information available on abundance of key prey species or the scope of fishery impacts on prey.	Insufficient information available on the scope or mechanism of benthic habitat impacts on food web.

### 3.5.2.2 Incidental Take of Seabirds in Trawl Fisheries

The impacts of the Alaska groundfish fisheries on seabirds were analyzed in the Alaska Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007). That document evaluates the impacts of the alternative harvest strategies on seabird takes, prey availability, and seabird ability to exploit benthic habitat. The focus of this analysis is similar, as any changes to the pollock fishery in the GOA could change the potential for direct take of seabirds. Potential changes in prey availability (seabird prey species caught in the pollock trawl fishery) and disruption of bottom habitat via the intermittent contact with non-pelagic trawl gear under different levels of harvest are discussed in NMFS (2007). These changes would be closely associated with changes in take levels because of the nature of the alternatives using caps and spatial restrictions. Therefore, all impacts are addressed by focusing on potential changes in seabird takes.

Seabirds can interact with trawl fishing vessels in several ways. Birds foraging at the water surface or in the water column are sometimes caught in the trawl net as it is brought back on board. These net-entangled birds are referred to as “bycatch” and are recorded by fisheries observers as discussed below. In addition to getting caught in the fishing nets of trawl vessels, some species strike cables attached to the infrastructure of vessels or collide with the infrastructure itself. Large winged birds such as albatrosses are most susceptible to mortalities from trawl-cable strikes (CCAMLR 2006a). Third wire cables have been prohibited in some southern hemisphere fisheries since the early 1990s due to substantial albatross

mortality from cable strikes. No short-tailed albatross or black-footed albatross have been observed taken with trawl gear in Alaska fisheries, but mortalities to Laysan albatrosses have been observed.

Average annual incidental take of birds recovered in the nets from trawling operations in the GOA was 87 birds per year from 2002-2006 (NMFS 2008). Northern fulmars and alcids comprised 100% of these takes. During 1993-2006, shearwaters also comprised approximately 10% of takes. The estimated takes of gulls, fulmars, and shearwaters in the entire groundfish fishery are very small percentages of these species' populations (NMFS 2008).

Seabird removals in the GOA trawl fisheries have been relatively low, based on standard observer sampling and NMFS estimation. However, standard species composition sampling of the catch does not account for additional mortality due to gear interactions. Special data collections of seabird gear interactions have been conducted, and preliminary information indicates that mortalities can be greater than the birds accounted for in the standard species composition sampling (Melvin 2011, Fitzgerald in press). To date, striking of trawl vessels or gear by the short-tailed albatross has not been reported by observers. The probability of short-tailed albatross collisions with third wires or other trawl vessel gear in Alaskan waters cannot be assessed; however, given the available observer data and the observed at-sea locations of short-tailed albatrosses relative to trawling effort, the likelihood of short-tailed albatross collisions are very rare, but the possibility of such collisions cannot be completely discounted. USFWS Biological Opinion included an ITS of two short-tailed albatross for the trawl groundfish fisheries off Alaska (USFWS 2003).

### 3.5.2.3 Prey Availability Disturbance of Benthic Habitat

As noted in Table 3-31, prey species of seabirds in the GOA are not usually fish that are targeted by non-pelagic commercial fishing gear. However, seabird species may be impacted indirectly by effects of the non-pelagic trawl gear on the benthic habitat of seabird prey, such as clams, bottom fish, and crab. The essential fish habitat final environmental impact statement provides a description of the effects of trawling on bottom habitat in the appendix (NMFS 2005), including the effects of the commercial fisheries on the GOA slope and shelf.

It is not known how much seabird species use benthic habitat directly, although research funded by the North Pacific Research Board has been conducted on foraging behavior of seabirds in the Bering Sea in recent years. Thick-billed murre easily dive to 100 m, and have been documented diving to 200 m; common murre also dive to over 100 m. Since cephalopods and benthic fish compose some of their diet, murre could be foraging on or near the bottom (K. Kuletz, USFWS, personal communication, October 2008).

A description of the effects of prey abundance and availability on seabirds is found in the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a) and the Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007b). Detailed conclusions or predictions cannot be made regarding the effects of forage fish removals on seabird populations or colonies. NMFS (2007b) found that the potential impact of the entire groundfish fisheries on seabird prey availability was limited due to little or no overlap between the fisheries and foraging seabirds based on either prey size, dispersed foraging locations, or different prey (NMFS 2007a). The majority of bird groups feed in vast areas of the oceans is either plankton feeders or surface or mid-water fish feeders, and is not likely to have their prey availability impacted by the non-pelagic trawl fisheries. There is no directed commercial fishery for those species that compose the forage fish management group, and seabirds typically target juvenile stages rather than adults for commercial target species. Most of the forage fish removals are smelt taken in the pollock fishery, which is not included in this action.

**Table 3-31 Seabirds in the Gulf of Alaska: foraging habitats and common prey species. (USFWS 2006; Dragoo 2010)**

Species	Foraging habitats	Prey
Short-tailed albatross	Surface seize and scavenge	Squid, shrimp, fish, fish eggs
Black-footed albatross	Surface dip, scavenge	Fish eggs, fish, squid, crustaceans, fish waste
Laysan albatross	Surface dip	Fish, squid, fish eggs and waste
Spectacled eider	Diving	Mollusks and crustaceans
Steller's eider	Diving	Mollusks and crustaceans
Black-legged kittiwake	Dip, surface seize, plunge dive	Fish, marine invertebrates
Murrelet (Kittlitz's and marbled)	Surface dives	Fish, invertebrates, macroplankton
Shearwater spp.	Surface dives	Crustaceans, fish, squid
Northern fulmar	Surface fish feeder	Fish, squid, crustaceans
Murres spp.	Diving fish-feeders offshore	Fish, crustaceans, invertebrates
Cormorants spp.	Diving fish-feeders nearshore	Bottom fish, crab, shrimp
Gull spp.	Surface fish feeder	Fish, marine invertebrates, birds
Auklet spp.	Surface dives	Crustaceans, fish, jellyfish
Tern spp.	Plunge, dive	Fish, invertebrates, insects
Petrel spp.	Hover, surface dip	Zooplankton, crustaceans, fish
Jaeger spp.	Hover and pounce	Birds, eggs, fish
Puffin spp.	Surface dives	Fish, squid, other invertebrates

Seabirds that feed on benthic habitat, including Steller's eiders, scoters, cormorants, and guillemots, may feed in areas that could be directly impacted by nonpelagic trawl gear (NMFS 2004b). A 3-year otter trawling study in sandy bottom of the Grand Banks showed either no effect or increased abundance in mollusc species after trawling (Kenchington et al. 2001), but clam abundance in these studies was depressed for the first 3 years after trawling occurred. McConnaughey et al. (2000) studied trawling effects using the Bristol Bay area Crab and Halibut Protection Zone. They found more abundant infaunal bivalves (not including *Nuculana radiata*) in the highly fished area compared to the unfished area. In addition to abundance, clam size is of huge importance to these birds. However, handling time is very important to birds foraging in the benthos, and their caloric needs could change if a stable large clam population is converted to a very dense population of small first year clams. Additional impacts from nonpelagic trawling may occur if sand lance habitat is adversely impacted. This would affect a wider array of piscivorous seabirds that feed on sand lance, particularly during the breeding season, when this forage fish is also used for feeding chicks.

Recovery of fauna after the use of nonpelagic trawl gear may also depend on the type of sediment. A study in the North Sea found biomass and production in sand and gravel sediments recovering faster (2 years) than in muddy sediments (4 years) (Hiddink et al. 2006). The recovery rate may be affected by the animal's ability to rebury itself after disturbance. Clams species may vary in their ability to rebury themselves based on grain size and whether they are substrate generalist, substrate specialist, or substrate sensitive species (Alexander et al. 1993).

### 3.5.2.4 Alternative 1 Status Quo

#### 3.5.2.4.1 *Incidental Take*

The effects of the status quo fisheries on incidental take of seabirds are described in the 2007 harvest specifications EIS (NMFS 2007). Estimated takes in the GOA trawl groundfish fisheries average 87 birds per year and primarily consist of northern fulmars (98%; NMFS 2008). These take estimates are small in comparison to seabird population estimates, and under the status quo alternative, it is reasonable to conclude that the impacts would continue to be similar. However, observers are not able to monitor all seabird mortality associated with trawl vessels. Several research projects are currently underway to provide more information on these interactions.

Spatial restrictions on the pollock trawl fishery in the GOA were established as part of the Steller sea lion protection measures. These closures decrease the potential for interactions with seabirds in these areas. These restrictions are not anticipated to change, so this protection would continue to be provided under any of the alternatives in this analysis.

#### 3.5.2.4.2 *Prey Availability and Benthic Habitat*

The status quo groundfish fisheries do not harvest seabird prey species in an amount that would decrease food availability enough to impact survival rates or reproductive success, nor do they impact benthic habitat enough to decrease seabird prey base to a degree that would impact survival rates or reproductive success.

### 3.5.2.5 Alternative 2

#### 3.5.2.5.1 *Incidental Take*

The range of options under Alternative 2 could potentially decrease the number of incidental takes of seabirds in the GOA trawl fisheries. A lower cap may preclude groundfish fishing in the GOA at some point in the fishing season, which would reduce the potential for incidental takes in fishing areas that overlap with seabird distributions. If the fleet is able to identify hotspots with high halibut catch rates, and avoid fishing in these areas, however, the distribution of effort in the fishery may change to some extent, although likely within the existing footprint of the fisheries. To the extent that the redistribution of effort results in more vessel-days of effort, there could potentially be an increase in the likelihood of incidental takes of seabirds, compared to the status quo. However, groundfish TACs are relatively small compared to the capacity of the GOA groundfish trawl fleet, and seasons are likely to remain short. Overall effects on seabird takes are not likely to increase to a significant level.

A higher PSC limit would allow for more groundfish fishing and more incidental takes of seabirds than a lower limit. Expanded observer coverage under a separate pending action would enhance monitoring of incidental takes of seabirds in the GOA fisheries, particularly on <60 ft vessels, and has the potential to improve the accuracy of estimates of incidental take of seabirds, but would not significantly affect seabirds at the population level.

#### 3.5.2.5.2 *Prey Availability and Benthic Habitat*

Under a reduced limit, the fishing season has the potential to be shorter than the status quo fishery in years of high halibut incidental catch. Decreased fishing effort could further reduce any removals of seabird prey species and further mitigate any effects on benthic habitat at an insignificant level.

### 3.5.2.6 Summary of Effects

Many seabird species utilize the marine habitat of the GOA. Several species of conservation concern and many other species could potentially interact with trawl cables. The AFSC estimates of incidental takes are small relative to total estimates of seabird populations. However, those estimates do not include cable-related trawl mortalities. Recent modeling suggests that even if there were to be a large increase in trawl cable incidental takes of short-tailed albatross (the only seabird listed as endangered under the ESA), it

would have negligible effects on the recovery of the species. Table 3-32 summarizes the action alternatives' impacts to seabird populations.

**Table 3-32 Summary of impacts to seabirds from alternatives in this analysis**

Alternative	Impact on incidental take of seabirds in Alaska waters	Impact on prey density and benthic habitat
Alternative 1	Seabird takes and disruptions to benthic habitat and prey availability are at low levels and are mitigated (to some degree) by current spatial restrictions on the fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska. Insignificant effects.	Seabird takes and disruptions to benthic habitat and prey availability are at low levels and are mitigated (to some degree) by current spatial restrictions on the fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska. Insignificant effects.
Alternative 2	Seabirds are taken by fisheries in minor amounts compared to population levels. Insignificant effects. Increased observer coverage would improve monitoring of incidental takes.	Overall prey availability is not affected by the groundfish fisheries at a level resulting in population level effects. Insignificant effects.

### 3.6 Habitat

Hollowed et al. (2011) acknowledges a growing recognition that fisheries impact fish habitats. Managers responsible for fisheries in US Federal waters are required to define essential fish habitats and to assess the impacts of fishing on the ability of these habitats to sustain reproductive success, growth to maturity and feeding of managed fish populations. The NMFS prepared an essential fish habitat environmental impact statement, EFH EIS (NOAA 2005, <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/habitat/seis/efheis.htm>) that evaluated the impact of fishing on fish habitat in response to this requirement.

Modeling tools provided some of the critical information needed to complete the EFH EIS. For example, Fujioka (2006) developed a state transition model to compute habitat reduction because of fishery impacts. This model utilized information on the impact rate (frequency of disturbance), recovery times for different habitat types and the amount of habitat affected by fishing to assess the relative impacts of various harvest strategies on some types of fish habitat. This tool was used to identify regions in the BS and AI region that had been relatively undisturbed by fishing. This information was then used to reduce expansion of fishing into undisturbed regions by limiting trawl fishing to regions that have been trawled (Livingston et al. in press).

Fishing operations may change the abundance or availability of certain habitat features used by managed fish species to spawn, breed, feed, and grow to maturity. These changes may reduce or alter the abundance, distribution, or productivity of species. The effects of fishing on habitat depend on the intensity of fishing, the distribution of fishing with different gears across habitats, and the sensitivity and recovery rates of specific habitat features. In 2005, NMFS and the Council completed the EIS for EFH Identification and Conservation in Alaska (NMFS 2005). The EFH EIS evaluates the long term effects of fishing on benthic habitat features, as well as the likely consequences of those habitat changes for each managed stock based on the best available scientific information. Maps and descriptions of EFH for the GOA groundfish species are available in the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005). This document also describes the importance of benthic habitat to different groundfish species and the impacts of different types of fishing gear on benthic habitat.

#### 3.6.1 Effects of the alternatives

NMFS and the Council have adopted a wide variety of area closures to achieve a number of management objectives, such as minimize the effects of fishing on habitat, reduce interactions with protected species, and minimize incidental harvest. These areas and the associated management restrictions were each developed based on site-specific considerations and relevant ecological criteria.

The effects of the GOA pollock trawl fishery on benthic habitat and EFH were analyzed in the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005). Table 3-33 describes the criteria used to determine whether the impacts on EFH are likely

to be significant. The GOA pollock fishery is prosecuted with pelagic trawl gear. Trawl performance standards for the directed pollock fishery at 50 CFR 679.7(a)(14) reduce the likelihood of pelagic trawl gear use on the bottom. Year-round area closures protect sensitive benthic habitat. Appendix B to the EFH EIS describes how pelagic trawl gear impacts habitat. The long-term effects index (LEI) estimates the proportion of habitat attributes that would be lost if recent fishing patterns continued. In the GOA, estimated reductions of epifaunal and infaunal prey due to fishing are less than 1% for all substrate types. For living structure, LEI impacts ranged between 3% and 7% depending on the substrate. Local areas with LEI values in excess of 50% occur to the east of Kodiak Island in Barnabus, Chiniak, and Marmot Gullies. These areas support high densities of pollock. In addition to impacting benthic habitat, the pollock fishery catches salmon prey species incidentally, including squid, capelin, eulachon, and herring. The catches of these prey species are very small relative to the overall populations of these species. Thus, fishing activities are considered to have minimal and temporary effects on prey availability for salmon.

**Table 3-33 Criteria used to estimate the significance of impacts on essential fish habitat**

No impact	Fishing activity has no impact on EFH.
Adverse impact	Fishing activity causes disruption or damage of EFH.
Beneficial impact	Beneficial impacts of this action cannot be identified.
Significantly adverse impact	Fishery induced disruption or damage of EFH that is more than minimal and not temporary.
Significantly beneficial impact	No threshold can be identified.
Unknown impact	No information is available regarding gear impact on EFH.

The analysis in the EFH EIS concludes that current fishing practices in the GOA pollock trawl fishery have minimal or temporary effects on benthic habitat and essential fish habitat. These effects are likely to continue under Alternative 1, and are not considered to be significant.

Alternative 2 would establish reduced PSC limits of halibut in the GOA groundfish fisheries. A lower PSC limit may result in groundfish fisheries closing before their respective TACs are reached, which may reduce impacts on benthic habitat. If the fleet is able to identify hotspots with high halibut removal rates, and avoid fishing in these areas, the distribution of effort in the fishery may change to some extent, although it is likely to remain within the overall footprint of the fisheries. A less reduced PSC limit would allow for more groundfish fishing, and impacts to benthic habitat may be similar to the status quo fishery.

Alternative 2 may reduce the potential adverse effects of fishing on benthic habitat compared to the status quo, if the fishery closes early. To the extent that the redistribution of effort results in more vessel-days of effort there could potentially be an increase in the habitat impacts compared to the status quo. However, the groundfish TACs are relatively small compared to the capacity of the GOA groundfish trawl fleet, seasons are likely to remain short, and the overall footprint of the fishery is unlikely to change. Overall, under the status quo fisheries, the GOA groundfish fisheries have minimal effects on benthic habitat, although localized areas are more heavily impacted. To the extent that Alternative 2 reduces effort in the fisheries, this alternative would reduce impacts on habitat relative to the status quo. Because Alternative 2 is not likely to result in significantly adverse effects to habitat, the impacts of Alternative 2 are likely insignificant.

### 3.6.1.1 Mitigation

Currently, pelagic trawl gear is subject to a number of area closures in the GOA to protect habitat and marine species. If new information emerges to indicate that the GOA pollock trawl fishery is having more than a minimal impact on EFH, the Council may consider additional habitat conservation measures.

### 3.6.2 Summary of Effects

The EFH EIS (NMFS 2005) found no substantial adverse effects to habitat in the GOA caused by fishing activities. Alternative 2 may reduce any effects on habitat that are occurring under the status quo (Alternative 1). The potential effects on an area would be constrained by the amount of the pollock TAC and by the existing habitat conservation and protection measures. It is possible that impacts may increase slightly in other areas due to displaced fishing effort, but in context of the entire GOA, these impacts are not likely to be substantial. Overall, the combination of the direct, indirect, and cumulative effects on habitat complexity for both living and non-living substrates, benthic biodiversity, and habitat suitability is not likely to be significant under any of the alternatives.

### 3.7 Ecosystem

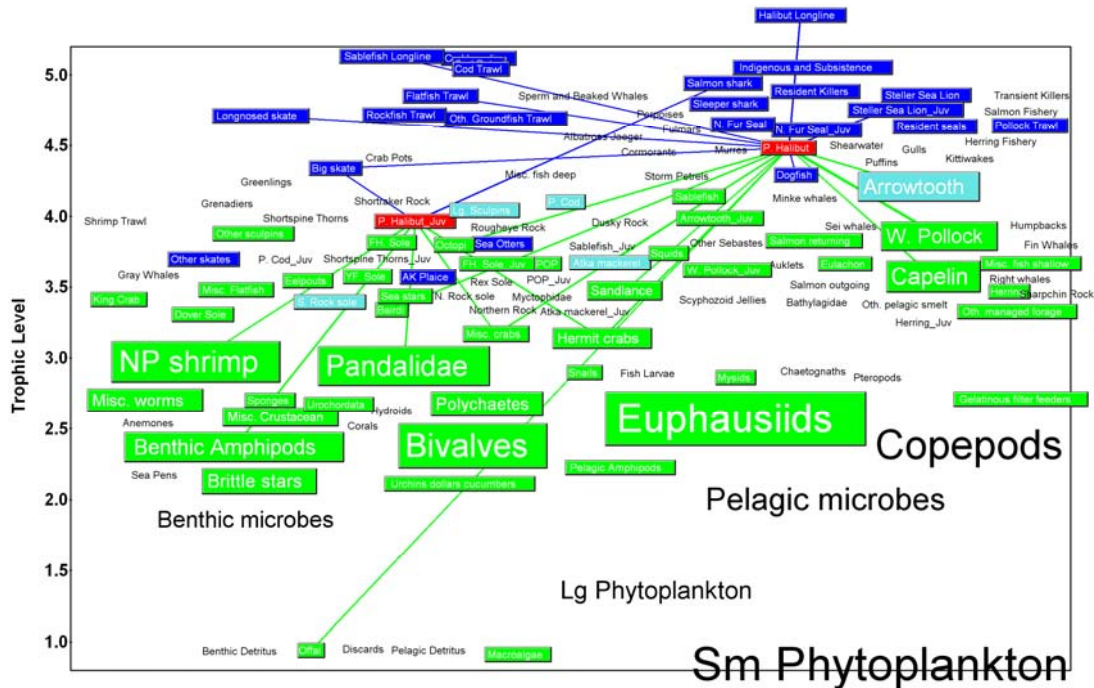
Hollowed et al. (2011) recognized that ecosystems are complex adaptive systems, in which feedback among components (species or functional groups within an ecosystem) creates patterns of interconnected change. Currently, an ecosystem assessment chapter for the NPFMC Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) report is prepared and presented each year to the Council's PTs and SSC (e.g., Zador and Gaichas 2010). This ecosystem assessment synthesizes the status and trends of multiple ecosystem indicators and is evolving towards providing an 'ecosystem report card' and set of potential reference points for management purposes.

Hollowed et al. (2011) reports that one line of research in terms of ecosystem function in the Alaska region has revolved around trophic ecology: preserving the dynamics of predator/prey interactions and the 'food webs' of marine ecosystems as a whole. Fisheries can shape food webs in multiple ways. Fisheries can induce changes in food web structure through the release of predatory control on prey species because they often deplete high trophic level predators. For example, although such 'top-down' control was traditionally deemed insignificant, there is now ample evidence for predator control on marine species (Baum and Worm 2009).

Research and modeling is currently focusing on improving estimates of multispecies interactions for use in strategic management decisions. The tools used for incorporating trophic ecology into management generally consist of two types of analyses: (i) bulk biomass/flow ('food web') models that aim to quantify the productivity of major components of the food web ('feeding guilds') and (ii) the use of focused individual predator/prey interaction models to identify changes in the productivity of individual stocks, for example, for estimating changes in natural mortality or changes in food supply that are either fisheries-induced or the result of natural variability and/or climate change.

The method used most frequently at present to perform the first type of analysis for marine systems is Ecopath (Polovina 1984) in part because of the availability of a user-friendly software package for the model, Ecopath with Ecosim (Christensen et al. 2004). The food web-oriented software has been developed for recent ecosystem assessments (e.g., Zador and Gaichas 2010) which provides a more flexible statistical framework for fitting bulk biomass/stock production models (including an independent implementation of core Ecosim algorithms) to a wide range of available data, providing uncertainty estimates for biomass, diets, age/size structure and functional responses (the Ecosense/ELSEAS routines; Aydin et al. 2005, 2007). This tool is being used annually in the Ecosystem Assessment of the SAFE Report on the status and trends of major trophic guilds (e.g., Zador and Gaichas 2010) (Figure 3-47).





**Figure 3-47 GOA food web (Source: Sarah Gaichas, NMFS AFSC)**

As described in NMFS (2007) Dorn et al. (2005) noted the decline in assessed adult pollock biomass in the GOA since the 1990 may have resulted in the observed declines of biomass or body weight of groundfish predators specializing in feeding on large pollock; specifically Pacific halibut and Pacific cod. Food habits studies (e.g. Yang and Nelson 2000) indicate that consumption rates of large pollock by cod and halibut have dropped between 1990 and 2005. On the other hand, consumption of juvenile pollock by arrowtooth flounder has remained high, suggesting that top-down control of juvenile pollock by arrowtooth (e.g. as described in Bailey 2000) may be limiting the availability of pollock to halibut and cod. While multispecies analysis was not performed specific to listed EIS Alternatives, the sensitivity analysis described in Dorn et al. (2005) suggested that current fishing levels may be a secondary factor behind arrowtooth predation in limiting pollock availability to other predators.

As explained in Chapter 3, Section 3.3.1 of the Groundfish Harvest Specifications EA (NMFS 2007), NMFS and the Council continue to develop their ecosystem management measures for groundfish fisheries. The Council has created a committee to inform the Council of ecosystem developments and to assist in formulating positions with respect to ecosystem-based management. The Council took the lead in the establishing the interagency Alaska Marine Ecosystem Forum to improve inter-agency coordination and communication on marine ecosystem issues and continues to lead coordination of those meetings. The SSC holds regular ecosystem scientific meetings, often at the February Council meetings. In addition to these efforts to explore how to develop its ecosystem management efforts, the Council and NMFS continue to initiate efforts to take account of ecosystem impacts of fishing activity by designating EHF protection areas and habitat areas of particular concern. Ecosystem protection is supported by an extensive program of research into ecosystem components and the integrated functioning of ecosystems, carried out at the AFSC. Exempted fishing permits (EFPs) currently support investigation of new management approaches for the control of halibut removals through halibut excluder devices <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/efp.htm>.

## 3.8 Impacts of the Alternatives

### 3.8.1 Alternative 1: Status quo

#### 3.8.1.1 Impacts on Halibut and Halibut Fishery

##### 3.8.1.1.1 Biological Impacts

Incidental halibut catches in the groundfish fisheries, recreational and subsistence catches, and wastage in the commercial halibut fishery are all considered before the IPHC sets commercial halibut catch limits each year. Incomplete observer coverage of GOA groundfish fisheries results in imprecise understanding of actual catches in these fisheries. PSC limits on halibut are estimated to be approached often and these estimates are used by the IPHC when setting catch limits for halibut fisheries. IPHC catch limits are reduced in consideration of the estimated mortality in order to minimize the chances of the stock decreasing below harvest reference points. However, the halibut stock still suffers the impacts of these removals in the form of reduced yield available to harvesters and reduced spawning biomass.

Taking no action would result in no change to the amount of halibut removals in the trawl and longline groundfish fisheries. These removals would continue to occur and result in reduced allocations to the directed halibut IFQ fisheries in Area 2C, Area 3A, and Area 3B; the charter halibut fisheries in Area 2C and Area 3A; and unguided sport and subsistence fisheries (which do not have caps on removals but could result in reduced abundance and local availability) in Area 2C, Area 3A, and Area 3B. Halibut PSC limit reductions under Alternative 2 could be reallocated to other (commercial, recreational, and subsistence) directed halibut fishery users.

##### 3.8.1.1.1.1 Area 2C

Area 2C indices are illustrated in Figure 3-3. Between 1997 and 2006, total removals were stable, at 12.4 Mlb in Area 2C. Removals declined sharply between 2007 and 2010, in response to the change from closed-area to coastwide assessment and the resultant revised view of relative halibut abundance in Area 2. Prohibited species catch of U32 fish in Area 2, and subsequent lost yield to constant Exploitation Yield (CEY), is estimated to be rather low, however yield lost due to “upstream” PSC mortality of U32 halibut is estimated to be much greater than yield lost to “local” U32 mortality (Valero and Hare 2011). O32 PSC mortality in Area 2C is relatively low. Surplus production estimates suggest that removals exceeded surplus production in Area 2 for most of the past decade. In Area 2C commercial effort has steadily declined for the past four to five years.

The main indices of abundance all suggest a steady decline in biomass from the mid-1990s to the late 2000s. While it appears that Area 2C declines have been arrested, the stabilized level is the lowest on record and at least 60% lower than its highest level.

Survey partitioning of the coastwide biomass suggests that the beginning of year 2011 EBio is level in Area 2C with 2010 values. Generally much younger age structure of fish is caught in Area 2. Mean age is around 11 years of age, with little difference between males and females. In particular, the catch of

*Incidental catches of halibut result in a decline in the halibut standing stock biomass, reduced reproductive potential of the halibut stock, and reduced short- and long-term halibut yields to the directed hook-and-line fisheries.*

*~ IPHC staff*

*While PSC limits on halibut are often closely approached in the GOA groundfish fisheries, these removals are known imprecisely. Halibut mortality in all non-halibut IFQ fisheries is taken into account when commercial IFQ catch limits are set, but the negative impacts of these removals on lost spawning biomass and lost yield are not prevented*

*~ IPHC staff*

females is concentrated on ages where maturity at age is low thus removing females from the population before many have the opportunity to contribute to the spawning biomass.

All the indices are consistent with a picture of a steadily declining exploitable biomass up to at least 2007. The reasons for the decline are likely twofold. The first is the passing through of the two very large year classes (i.e., 1987 and 1988). Every assessment over the past decade has shown that those two year classes were very strong in comparison to the surrounding year classes. Now that those two year classes are 20 years old, their contribution to the exploitable biomass and catches has sharply declined and the drop in biomass was to be expected as they are replaced by year classes of lesser magnitude. Secondly, realized harvest rates were substantially higher than the target rate of 20%, and for a few years were in excess of 50% of EBio. Harvest rates have been reduced in Area 2C in recent years.

Removals have been generally larger than surplus production and that stalled rebuilding of regulatory area stocks. The reduced removals now appear to have arrested decline of the regulatory area biomass. Area 2C appears stabilized but at a low level that limits available yield. There are multiple signs that two or three large year classes are set to enter the exploitable biomass, though this is dependent both on reducing harvest rates that are above target as well as on the growth rate. It is encouraging that removals have been brought down over the past few years. Realized harvest rates remain above target in all of Area 2 but are closer to target than at any time in the past decade.

#### **3.8.1.1.2 Area 3**

Areas 3A and 3B indices are illustrated in Figure 3-4 and Figure 3-5, respectively. While these two areas occupy the current central area of distribution of the halibut stock, they have substantially different exploitation and biomass histories over the past 10-20 years.

Area 3A removals, both the total as well as the individual components (commercial, sport, bycatch) have been relatively stable over the past 15 years. Commercial effort has also seen relatively little variation. During the past decade when IPHC setline survey catch rates (WPUE) indices were falling sharply coastwide, Area 3A generally showed the most stability. However, Area 3A survey WPUE has now shown five consecutive years of decline and the 2010 value of 117 lb/skate is by far the lowest on record and is about 40% of the level seen in the late 1990s. Commercial WPUE is also at its lowest point since the change from “J” to “C” hooks in 1984 and is at about 66% of its late 1990s level. Paralleling the declines in survey and commercial WPUE, EBio has declined steadily in Area 3A since 2005.

Area 3B saw a large increase in removals beginning in 1996 which peaked in 2002; removals have dropped sharply since. Commercial fishing effort more than tripled in the seven years after 1996 and then declined modestly over the past four years, before increasing again beginning in 2008 and continuing through 2010. Removals greatly exceeded surplus production between 1998 and at least 2007. Commercial and survey WPUE are at 31% and 21%, respectively, of their average level between 1997 and 1999. Area 3A has a much broader spectrum of ages in the population than is seen in Area 2. Average age for females in survey catches is 13 and for males is 16 years. Area 3B, however, is more similar to Area 2 in age distribution than to Area 3A.

For a long time, Area 3A had the appearance of being the most stable of the IPHC regulatory areas. The area has been fully exploited for many decades and there is a wealth of data detailing its population dynamics. The area also sits at the current center of halibut distribution and it appears that emigration is roughly equal to immigration. Like Area 2, Area 3A benefited from the very large year classes of 1987 and 1988 and the slow decline in exploitable biomass is the result of those year classes dying off. The biomass remains by far the largest of any of the regulatory areas however the sharp declines of the past several years are a sign that exploitation rates may be too high, though IPHC staff are not yet considering Area 3A as an area of particular concern. Should this trend not reverse soon, staff may reconsider applying that designation. Until the biomass decline has ended, recommended catch limits will trend downwards in Area 3A.

The situation in Area 3B is one that has caused concern for several years. Area 3B was relatively lightly fished until the mid-1990s. With the introduction of a regular survey, quotas were incrementally increased from 4 Mlb to a high of 17 Mlb. Predictably catch rates declined steadily. Area 3B was believed to have had an accumulated “surplus” biomass that could be (and was) taken but the level of catches was not sustainable. Removals were brought down to around 10 Mlb however the WPUE indices continue to drop sharply. The level of commercial effort expended to take the CEY is at an all-time high and increasing. The age distribution of the population is not broad and reflects one of an area fished at a much higher rate than is sustainable, or where both recruitment and emigration are also high. Like Area 4, Area 3B is a net (though smaller) exporter of halibut as emigration is larger than immigration. It is paramount that the ongoing decline in Area 3B be arrested - until that is accomplished, the true level of productivity in Area 3B cannot be estimated. Using a lower harvest rate in Area 3B is a precautionary move and one that has seen success in Area 4. While the recommended target harvest of 0.15 was accepted for Area 3B in 2010, application of the “Slow Up Fast Down” (SUFDD) adjustment resulted in a realized harvest rate closer to 0.20.

#### *3.8.1.1.2 Economic Impacts*

It is assumed that maintaining the status quo will not by itself change the economic state of commercial halibut IFQ fishermen, guided sport businesses, the guided angler’s consumer surplus, or the communities they impact. These entities will continue to harvest the halibut allocated to them under the current (and it is assumed in the future under the proposed catch sharing plan) regulations. While the amount of halibut available to these sectors has declined, especially in Area 2C, those declines are a result of factors other than changes in the overall hook-and-line and trawl PSC limits.

Despite the fact that the status quo has not directly impacted the amount of halibut available to the commercial IFQ and guided sport sectors, halibut PSC in the hook-and-line and trawl fisheries does reduce the amount of halibut they are allowed to harvest. Halibut PSC will continue to be deducted from the available halibut after all halibut user’s needs, other than commercial IFQ and guided sport have been removed. Since the other sector’s usage is accounted for before the PSC is deducted, it is assumed that those sectors are not affected by the status quo or options that reduce the PSC limits.

Under the status quo, hook-and-line and trawl industry efforts to reduce halibut PSC taken in the prosecution of the groundfish fisheries may lower the amount of future removals the IPHC deducts from the fishery CEY. Any reductions in the amount of halibut PSC used should increase the amount available to the guided sport and commercial IFQ fishery in the future. Council discussions of reducing the halibut PSC limits have resulted, and will likely continue to result, in members of industry working to develop methods to reduce PSC rates. Those efforts are expected to be ongoing under the status quo. Whether future reductions in PSC rates are used to reduce the amount of PSC usage, more fully utilize TACs that are available, or a combination of the two will depend on several factors. Those factors include changes in groundfish TACs, cost of implementing the measures to reduce PSC, and external pressures applied to industry to reduce the amount of halibut PSC they use.

#### *3.8.1.2 Impacts on Groundfish and Groundfish Fishery*

##### *3.8.1.2.1 Biological Impacts*

No change in halibut PSC limits in the groundfish fisheries result in continued underages of certain groundfish TACs. As groundfish abundances increase, particularly for Pacific cod and flatfish species, these static levels do not allow attainment of OY for those stocks; however those underages contribute to the respective biomasses and potential increases in TACs. Appendix 4 considers the status of individual groundfish stocks in greater detail. Consideration of changes to groundfish TACs as a result of 2011 GOA groundfish trawl surveys will occur during Council deliberations of final GOA groundfish harvest specifications for 2012/2013.

During its short discussion of the proposed action during its September 2011 meeting the GOA Groundfish Plan Team suggested that the Council consider PSC limits based on a percentage of the halibut biomass in a future analysis.

### *3.8.1.2.2 Economic Impacts*

The status quo halibut PSC management in the GOA currently sets limits for the SEO DSR fishery, hook-and-line vessels fishing for groundfish species other than DSR (sablefish is exempt), and vessels using trawl gear. Maintaining the status quo will not impose regulations or changes that will result in the groundfish fleet modifying their behavior, and changes in net benefits to the Nation cannot be attributed to maintaining the status quo.

Hook-and-line vessels fishing for DSR in the SEO District will be allowed to take 10 mt of halibut PSC. This limit has not been enforced because of unreliable PSC estimates in that fishery. Participants are expected to have increased observer coverage, if the restructured observer program is implemented in 2013. After observer coverage is increased and the data are verified, it is likely that NOAA Fisheries staff would have improved information which may allow them to enforce the 10 mt limit.

Data currently available do not allow reliable quantitative estimates of the economic impacts of enforcing the 10 mt PSC limit apportionment. However, in recent years the majority of the DSR catch has been taken incidentally in the halibut fishery. Those halibut landings do not accrue against the PSC limit. Reduced halibut IFQ available in Area 2C will reduce the amount of DSR that may be taken as incidental catch and sold. If the amount of DSR taken in the directed DSR fishery increases and the halibut PSC limit is enforced, it is possible that halibut PSC could be a constraint under the status quo in the future. Since the alternatives under consideration will reduce halibut PSC available to the DSR fishery by only 1 mt, the effect of this action on that fishery is expected to be small.

The non-DSR hook-and-line fishery participants primarily use their halibut PSC limit in the directed Pacific cod fishery. The 290 mt of halibut PSC available to the fishery has resulted in an early closure preventing the Pacific cod TAC from being taken in three of the eight years from 2003 through 2010. These closures generally occurred in the third season, in large part, because the 86 percent apportionment of the total PSC limit to the first season has been adequate to support fishing in the first and second seasons (since the first season surplus is rolled over to subsequent seasons). By the third season, halibut PSC by the sector may exceed the amount available, including both the third season apportionment and rollovers from previous seasons, in which case the fishery must be closed.

Pacific cod TAC increases expected in the near future may result in closures of the hook-and-line Pacific cod fisheries with TAC still available. The fleets' abilities to harvest the TACs will depend on their capacities to implement measures to reduce halibut PSC catch per metric ton of Pacific cod. In the catcher vessel fleet, the large number of current participants and latent groundfish licenses will make agreement on and adherence to measures virtually impossible. Catcher processors have already formed a cooperative among all but one eligible vessel. That cooperative structure has already allowed that fleet to implement measures that have reduced halibut discard mortality (both through decreasing the discard mortality rate and avoiding halibut catches). Implementing additional measures may be possible, but are likely to be challenging, as the low cost, more apparent halibut PSC saving measures are generally already in place.

The large majority of the overall GOA trawl halibut PSC limit (1,700 mt of 2,000 mt) is divided between the deep-water complex (800 mt)<sup>26</sup> and shallow water complex (900 mt) during the first four trawl seasons. The remaining 300 mt are released during the fifth season for use in either the shallow-water or

---

<sup>26</sup> This limit will be reduced by 27.4 mt because of the proposed Rockfish Program. An additional 191.4 mt will only be available to Rockfish Program participants as a direct allocation. If any of the 191.4 mt is unused on November 15<sup>th</sup>, 55 percent of that amount is added to the fifth season total. The remaining 45 percent is not available for use.

deep-water complex. Both the deep-water complex and the shallow-water complex are often closed during the year as result of taking the available halibut PSC limit. Closures that occur before the TAC is taken result in reduction in gross revenue and likely net revenue for the fleets (and, for the catcher vessel fleet, their associated processors). Members of industry typically fish species with the greatest economic value first, in part, to ensure that halibut PSC is available. As the more valuable fisheries close, the fleet moves to other fisheries that may generate lower net revenues. In a typical fishing year, the fleet will begin the year fishing for Pacific cod. Increases in the Pacific cod TAC will require more of the halibut PSC limit to be used by the inshore sector in the shallow-water complex, all else being equal, as that sector has been limited by halibut in the Pacific cod fishery the past. Less halibut will then be available later in the season (or year) for species like shallow-water flatfish (which is fished throughout the year) and arrowtooth flounder and rex sole (which is fished during the fifth season). It is assumed that all of the pollock TAC will continue to be harvested, as any pollock that remains unharvested after the halibut PSC limit is taken may be taken by the pelagic trawl fleet. Pollock is primarily taken by the inshore sector, because of inshore/offshore regulations.<sup>27</sup> Under the status quo, some members of the industry have attempted to implement measures that would reduce the halibut PSC. Their inability to control the actions of all participants has hindered their efforts. Other efforts to modify gear to reduce the amount of halibut caught with trawl gear are ongoing. Industry will need to incur additional expense and invest more time before it will be determined if those actions are successful.

Overall, it is expected that both the trawl and hook-and-line sectors will continue to use all or almost all of their halibut PSC limits. Removing that 2,273 mt of halibut from the GOA under the status quo will reduce the amount of halibut that is available to the IFQ halibut fleet and the charter halibut fishery. Other halibut users will be unaffected, as long as the reductions are absorbed by the IFQ and guided sport fleet. Most of the impacts will occur in IPHC areas 3A and 3B, where the majority of the halibut PSC is taken. For further details on the economic impacts of the halibut resource see Section 4.5.1.

### **3.8.2 Alternative 2: Reduce Halibut PSC Limits**

#### **3.8.2.1 Impacts on Halibut and Halibut Fishery**

##### *3.8.2.1.1 Biological Impacts*

*The following section includes a March 2011 response from IPHC staff to a December 2010 Council general request for information on: Effect of reducing PSC limits in the Gulf of Alaska on the halibut exploitable biomass and spawning potential, including downstream effects from halibut migration<sup>28</sup>*

The effects of maintaining the status quo halibut PSC limits in the GOA have been addressed by the IPHC generally (reported here) and specifically (reported under Section 3.8.2.2.2). Estimates of the lifetime lost yield to the halibut fishery and lost SSB arising from each pound of PSC mortality in the GOA vary, depending on the area of origin of the PSC. In addition to addressing the impact of halibut PSC on lost yield and lost SSB, Valero and Hare (2011) also estimated the effects of migration on the areas of impacts of U32 PSC mortality, with migration separated into two components – juvenile (U26) and adult (O26) migration. The effect of migration on the relative area-specific losses due to U32 PSC is not very sensitive to estimated rates of migration within each component, although the proportion of each component and the relative rates by each component are more sensitive input parameters.

---

<sup>27</sup> In addition, the Central GOA rockfish fishery (which is not subject to this action) will likely continue to be able to harvest its entire allocation, given that the fishery is subject to a separate halibut PSC limit that is unlikely to constrain its harvests.

<sup>28</sup> [http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/halibut\\_issues/IPHC\\_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/halibut_issues/IPHC_PSCdiscpaper311.pdf)

In general, migration of halibut in the GOA occurs as a west-to-east process that diminishes with size and age. The major shift in treatment of halibut migration in recent years arose from the results of an IPHC halibut tag and recapture program from 2003-2009. Results indicated that halibut continue to migrate throughout their lives. Migration rates are estimated based on the return rate of tags, which vary by area, hence the precision with which migration rates are estimated also varies by area. However, the total impact of PSC mortality on the coastwide halibut stock is not subject to any of the concerns about migration rate estimation. Instead, the total losses in yield, SSB, or egg production can be estimated with confidence because they are functions of the size composition of the PSC and the known biological parameters of growth, mortality, and fecundity.

The average observed U32 size/age composition of 1996-2008 PSC, by area, and the target halibut fishery harvest rate were used to calculate the impacts of U32 PSC mortality on the coastwide halibut stock. Assuming that both juvenile and adult movement is considered, the cumulative lifetime estimated per pound impacts of U32 PSC mortality by area are as follows:

<b>Area of One Pound of PSC Origin</b>	<b>Lost Yield</b>	<b>Lost Spawning Stock Biomass</b>
<b>Area 2C</b>	1.1 lb	1.5 lb
<b>Area 3A</b>	1.1 lb	1.7 lb
<b>Area 3B</b>	0.9 lb	1.6 lb

Using the above matrix for lost yield and lost SSB by area, the impact of 2,000 mt of halibut PSC generally is between 1,800 mt and 2,200 mt of lost yield to the direct halibut fisheries and between 3,000 mt and 3,400 mt of lost SSB, depending on the spatial distribution of PSC removals.

The IPHC has identified the biological impacts of halibut PSC mortality to be: 1) reduced yield due to reduced recruitment and mortality of adults; 2) out of area or “downstream” impacts where halibut removals in one area reduce recruitment and yield in another area; 3) reduced spawning biomass and egg production. There is also uncertainty about the effects on the reproductivity of the stock that results from smaller females.

The loss of SSB has become a more significant portion of the impact of PSC mortality as halibut size at age has decreased over the past decade (Hare 2011). While smaller size at age means that yield loss per pound of PSC mortality is lower than in previous decades, this is not the case for losses to SSB. Even with smaller sizes at age, female halibut mature into the spawning biomass near the same ages as usual and while many fish may not be vulnerable to the fishery until older ages than in past decades, they still contribute to the spawning biomass from the age of first maturity (8-11 yr). This is why halibut SSB can increase even when the eBio may decrease. The harvest policy is based on conservation of SSB per recruit and the continued impact of PSC mortality on this metric is of great concern to the IPHC.

The variation in losses estimated for different areas of PSC origin is accounted for by both the sizes of halibut comprising the PSC and the differences in growth and mortality that would be experienced by halibut in those areas. The lifetime losses resulting from U32 PSC occur over an extensive time period, even with current exploitation rates. Valero and Hare (2011) estimated that *only about 42 percent of lost yield occurs during the first eight years following the PSC occurrence and about 87 percent after 16 years. The long period over which PSC impacts are manifested renders migration patterns of significance to the areas of impact, though not to the total coastwide impact on the stock.*

### 3.8.2.1.2 Summary of Economic Impacts

The economic impacts of reducing the halibut PSC limits are discussed in detail in Section 4.6. That analysis assumes that the benefits from decreasing the groundfish PSC limits will accrue to the commercial IFQ industry and guided sport industry. Other users will not be impacted because their halibut accounted for before PSC reductions are taken from the available halibut. The assumptions used to

generate the change in gross ex-vessels revenue are provided in Section 4.6.1 and Section 4.6.2. The analysis assumed that the entire PSC reduction would be the change in halibut PSC usage each year. Applying that assumption overestimates the total impact because the entire PSC has not been taken every year, historically. However, estimating the amount of PSC used each year in the future would require assumptions about changes in fleet behaviour that cannot be predicted. Therefore, the estimates of increased gross ex-vessel revenue for the guided sport and commercial IFQ should be considered maximums given biological assumptions in the model and holding prices within the range from 2003 through 2010.

Employing those assumptions results in the Area 2C IFQ fleet increasing gross revenue by about \$1,000 for each five percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit (300 mt). Because of the very small amount of halibut PSC usage by the trawl fleet in area 2C, a reduction to their limit did not change the ex-vessel gross revenue estimate. It should be noted that changes in gross revenue are not good indicators of changes in net benefits. However the lack of cost data and consumer surplus data for all sectors impacted by this action, makes generating those estimates beyond the scope of this analysis.

In Area 3A, the estimated increases in gross ex-vessel revenue for the IFQ fleet were about \$40,000 for each five percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC limit and \$560,000 for the trawl sector (based on 2,000 mt PSC limit). In area 3B, the increased ex-vessel gross revenue was estimated to be about \$25,000, per five percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC limit. The increase was estimated to be \$220,000, per five percent decrease in the trawl limit.

Changes in gross revenue for the guided sport fleet were very small in Area 2C. Only two halibut were estimated to be added to the guided sport limit for each five percent decrease in the PSC limit. This estimate excluded migration of halibut from the model, so the value may be underestimated. In Area 3A, the increase in gross revenue was estimated at about \$10,000 for each five percent reduction to the hook-and-line PSC limit and \$140,000 for each five percent reduction to the trawl PSC limit. No change was estimated for Area 3B, because of the limit guided sport fishery in that area.

### 3.8.2.2 Impacts on Groundfish and Groundfish Fishery

#### 3.8.2.2.1 *Biological Impacts*

Reducing halibut PSC limits in the groundfish fisheries as proposed under Alternative 2 would result in potential increased underages of certain groundfish TACs. As noted above for static PSC limits the expected effect on the groundfish stocks of reduced PSC limits is further increase in groundfish biomasses and potentially on those respective TACs. Appendix 4 considers the status of individual groundfish stocks in greater detail. Consideration of changes in groundfish TACs as a result of 2011 GOA groundfish trawl surveys will occur during Council deliberations of final GOA groundfish harvest specifications for 2012/2013.

#### 3.8.2.2.2 *Summary of Economic Impacts*

Persons and businesses that rely on the SEO DSR fishery, hook-and-line fisheries targeting groundfish species other than DSR and sablefish (which is exempt), and trawl fisheries, which are currently limited by halibut PSC limits may experience reduced gross revenue and increased costs if halibut PSC limits are currently a constraint and they are decreased further. Negative economic impacts also would be realized by communities whose residents participate in fisheries affected by reductions in halibut PSC limits, and are the home port for harvesting vessels or fish processors. They also would be negatively affected if reduced groundfish catch causes state and local taxes in their community to decrease.

Decreasing the amount of halibut PSC in groundfish fisheries would have beneficial impacts on persons and businesses that harvest, process, or consume halibut, as well the halibut female spawning biomass. The discussion of the impacts will primarily focus on halibut harvested by two groups:

- 1) Guided sport that operate in Areas 2C and 3A



2) Commercial IFQ sectors that operate in Areas 2C, 3A, and 3B.

Other users of halibut are assumed to have minimal impacts given the range of the reductions considered (0 to 15 %) and the fact that projected O26 PSC, projected unguided sport catch, projected O26 commercial wastage, and projected personal use are deducted from the total CEY prior to the IPHC setting the (pending) combined charter and commercial catch limit. Deducting those removals prior to determining the combined catch limit means that any change in the total CEY will be divided among those two sectors. This assumes that no change in the projected unguided sport catch, projected O26 commercial wastage, and projected personal removals would occur as a result of the proposed action. For further details on the impacts of proposed action on the halibut fisheries see Section 4.6.2.

### 3.8.2.3 Impacts on Groundfish and Groundfish Fishery

#### 3.8.2.3.1 *Biological Impacts*

As reported by the NPRB<sup>29</sup>, incidental catch of undesirable species leads to increased costs of fishing operations and decreases its sustainability. If this source of removals is not adequately monitored, it increases the uncertainty concerning total fishing-related mortality, which in turn makes it more difficult to assess the status of stocks. Also, concentrated discards can result in localized environmental degradation, and hampers growth of that stock and limits future catch. The problem is complex because actions taken to reduce the PSC of one species may increase that of another, and efforts to reduce mortality typically change the distribution of the net benefits from the fisheries.

The attainment of PSC limit apportionments in both trawl and longline directed groundfish fisheries have resulted in closures of these fisheries before TACs have been reached (the economic effects of such actions are addressed in Section 4). Because of these anticipated early closures the Council has a customary practice to set several GOA groundfish TACs at levels lower than their respective ABCs (also known as ACLs) would have allowed, principally for flatfish stocks (Appendix 4).<sup>30</sup>

In the GOA, the fisheries taking the most halibut PSC are the Pacific cod trawl and longline fisheries, the shallow-water flatfish complex and arrowtooth flounder trawl fisheries, and the rockfish trawl fishery. In some target fisheries, PSC allowances are not typically fully utilized while other fisheries are ‘typically’ closed prior to attainment of the target TAC (e.g., deep water flatfish, arrowtooth flounder), after fully utilizing the PSC allocation. Therefore, fluctuations in groundfish TACs are not likely to result in fluctuations in halibut removals beyond these PSC limits.

GOA flathead sole, rex sole and deepwater flatfish stocks are fished very lightly, in part due to current halibut PSC limits. Reducing halibut PSC limits for these stocks under Alternative 2 likely would have minimal effect on the biomass of these stocks. It would be hard to tell how much reduction in catch would occur because halibut PSC in the targeted fisheries does not appear to scale directly with catch (W. Stockhausen pers. commun.).

#### 3.8.2.3.2 *Summary of Economic Impacts*<sup>31</sup>

A PSC limit in a fishery is essentially a common property quota. Although the purpose is to limit PSC, the effect of the cap is to create a quota that accommodates unavoidable incidental catches, but strictly forbids the retention of certain species by the participants in the target fishery. Access to a PSC limit is highly competitive. The PSC limit for a fishery can become an effective limit on the target fishery, and may prevent the TAC from being completely harvested. This situation sets up “perverse” economic

---

<sup>29</sup> [http://www.nprb.org/documents/foundation/Part%20II/fish\\_inverts/Bycatch%20Reduction.pdf](http://www.nprb.org/documents/foundation/Part%20II/fish_inverts/Bycatch%20Reduction.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> Note that the GOA Groundfish FMP (or Congressional statute) does not place a constraint on OY, as occurs under a 2,000 mt OY cap in the BSAI Groundfish FMP and federal law.

<sup>31</sup> This section was adapted from NMFS (2008)

incentives that encourage individual vessels to “race” to catch their intended target species before the fishery’s collective PSC limit is taken and the fishery closed. This race results in abnormally high capture rates, excessively rapid catch of PSC and the early closure that participants fear. PSC limits can quickly lead to numerous and expensive groundfish fishing closures. These closures have economic impacts on hook-and-line and non-pelagic trawl fisheries in the GOA. Closure of these fisheries has resulted in an economic loss estimated to be in the tens of millions of dollars in groundfish fishing revenues, based on the amount of groundfish TAC that remained unutilized.

The “race for the fish,” and attendant high PSC capture rates, occur because the competition created by PSC limits do not encourage individual fishing operations to take full account of their actions when they make fishing decisions (a “common property externality”). An operation that fishes with high rates of associated PSC (“dirty” fishing); seeking only to maximize its target catch rate, obtains a benefit that accrued to it alone: a larger share of the total groundfish catch (i.e., increased catch per unit effort, lower cost per unit catch). But, the operation does so by hastening the closure of the groundfish fishery. If the closure came before the target groundfish TAC was fully caught, society incurs a cost associated with the value of the foregone groundfish (unharvested TAC). The operation that was fishing dirty would bear some small share of this cost, but much of it would be distributed across other operations in the fishery. However, the dirty operation realizes a direct economic benefit from its actions and offsets its share of this cost through its higher catch per unit of effort (CPUE) as compared to clean fishermen in the fleet. By shifting a large part of its “net” PSC costs to other operations, a dirty operation has no incentive to control PSC rates.

If all the operations in a targeted groundfish fishery controlled their PSC, the fishery could operate longer and produce larger volumes of fish for the participants. However, an operator that chose not to control PSC while all others did would be able to “free ride” on the efforts of those fishermen that incurred the cost of PSC controls. This creates a perverse incentive structure that effectively subverts PSC reduction efforts by any single operation. Without appropriate incentives for an individual operation, a group of fishermen will fail to take actions that would have positive net benefits for them as a group. For more information on the impacts to the groundfish fisheries see Section 4.6.3.

## **3.9 Monitoring and Enforcement**

### **3.9.1 North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program**

The Fisheries Monitoring Division of the Alaska Science Center operates the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program (NPGOP, or Observer Program). The current Observer Program generally covers groundfish vessels greater than 60 feet in length over-all (LOA) and governed under a FFP. The amount of observer coverage described in regulation is broadly divided into three categories: Vessels less than 60’ are not required to carry observers; vessels between 60’ and 125’ LOA are required to carry observers 30 percent of their fishing days; and vessels greater than 125’ must have all fishing days observed. Vessels between 60’ and 125’ make up the majority of vessels fishing groundfish in the GOA and out of ports other than Dutch Harbor and Akutan in the BSAI. Regardless of length, vessels that are associated with CSPs, such as Amendment 80, AFA, and RPP, are required to carry an observer whenever the vessel is fishing. Many of the larger processing vessels now carry 2 observers at all time to ensure round the clock observation.

Observer information represents the only at-sea discard information available to estimate mortality of halibut in Alaska groundfish fisheries and is central to understanding catch activity in waters off Alaska. Observer data from observed vessels are assumed to be representative of the activity of all vessels (observed and unobserved), and are used to estimate total incidental catch of prohibited species (halibut) for the entire fishery. In addition, observers collect lengths and sample halibut viability and injury, which are used to assess halibut mortality estimates for groundfish fisheries. Further, observer information is

used extensively in management analysis, halibut stock assessment, and in-season forecasting of PSC limits.

In 2010 the Council recommended restructuring the observer program for vessels and processors that are determined to need less than 100% observer coverage in federal fisheries, including previously uncovered sectors such as the commercial halibut sector and <60' groundfish sector. NMFS would contract directly with observer companies to deploy observers according to a scientifically valid sampling and deployment plan, and industry would pay a fee equal to 1.25% of the ex-vessel value of the landings included under the program. NMFS will have the flexibility to deploy observers in response to fishery management needs and to reduce the bias inherent in the existing program. The industry sectors that are determined to need  $\geq 100\%$  coverage would be included in the 'full coverage' category and continue to meet observer coverage requirements by contracting directly with observer companies under the status quo service delivery model. These vessels and processors include: CPs and motherships; CVs while fishing under a management system that uses PSC limits in conjunction with a catch share program; and shoreside and floating processors when taking deliveries of AFA and CDQ pollock.

The Council would not require 100% coverage on CPs <60' with a history of CP and CV activity in the same year or any CP with an average daily production of less than 5,000 lb in the most recent full calendar year of operation prior to January 1, 2010. These vessels would make a one-time election as to whether they will be in the <100% coverage category and pay an ex-vessel value based fee, or in the  $\geq 100\%$  coverage category and pay a daily rate directly to observer providers for coverage. This will provide some flexibility for the smallest class of catcher processors, and those vessels that currently operate as both a CP and CV during the year.

All other CV sectors, including those participating in the halibut and sablefish IFQ program, would be included in the partial coverage category (<100% coverage) and pay the 1.25% ex-vessel fee. No observer coverage is planned for vessels <40' length overall in the first year(s) of the program. The new program may be implemented as early as 2013.

### **3.9.2 Logbook program**

While not used for PSC estimation, the NMFS logbook program has been in place since 1991 and has largely been used for enforcement purposes. Paper logbooks are required to be completed and submitted for federally permitted vessels over 60' in length that are fishing for groundfish and for vessels that are 25' and over in length fishing for IFQ halibut. Catcher vessels and CPs that participate in both the groundfish fishery and sablefish or halibut IFQ fishery during the same fishing year are allowed to submit a single combined NMFS/IPHC logbook. Haul-specific information, including date and time, location, vessel estimates of total catch and species-specific catch, fishing gear, fishing depth, and at-sea discard are recorded in the logbook. These data are not available electronically and are not used in catch estimation.

A small number of vessels are currently participating in an electronic logbook program. This program was implemented in 2003 and involves 12 voluntary participants. Expansion of electronic logbooks would provide haul-specific effort information on unobserved vessels and the information could be useful for halibut discard estimation or observer deployment processes in the future.

### **3.9.3 Electronic monitoring**

NMFS and industry having been working together to evaluate the potential for video monitoring to augment observer information (Cahalan et al. 2010b, Kingsolving 2006, Bonney and McGauley 2008, Bonney et al. 2009). In 2008, NMFS, the North Pacific Research Board (NPRB) and the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (NPFMC, or Council) conducted a workshop to assess the state of EM technology across the nation and internationally (AFSC, 2008). One session discussed past pilot studies conducted in the US and Canada. Other sessions included industry perspectives, legal, management, and enforcement concerns, and research and development advancements. The workshop concluded with a

synthesis of the discussions of the workshop. The major outcomes of the workshop were that EM may have potential in the North Pacific but the applicability depends on the specific objectives of the program that must be monitored and potential directions for further investigation of EM.

Most EM work in Alaska to date has been focused on compliance monitoring, with some tests of EM efficacy for fisheries management. Currently, EM has limited potential as a biological data collection tool. EM will likely not be able to collect age or sex information, but as the technology advances may be able to provide species and length information. Video has been implemented through regulations in two programs: as a tool to monitor pre-sorting in the Amendment 80 program, and to monitor Chinook salmon PSC under Amendment 91.

### **3.9.4 Summary of the accuracy of data collected from monitoring programs**

The current catch estimation methodology employed by NMFS in the CAS and Observer Program constitutes the best available science for data collection. Observers are currently the only reliable method through which PSC data can be collected in the North Pacific groundfish fisheries.

Past analytical examinations of the Observer Program have discussed sampling protocols, bias, estimate expansion, and the statistical properties of estimates (e.g., Jensen et al. 2000; Miller 2005; Miller and Skalski 2006a, 2006b; Miller et al. 2007; MRAG Americas 2000, 2002; Volstad et al. 2006; Volstad et al. 1997, Pennington 1996; Pennington and Volstad 1994). These recommendations are considered when adjustments are made to the methods used by observers to collect catch and biological data. Redesigned data collections were implemented by the Observer Program in 2008 and include recording sample-specific in lieu of pooled information, increased use of systematic sampling over simple random and opportunistic sampling, and decreased reliance on observer computations. In addition, studies suggest the risk of bias in the data is reduced by changing from the current system, in which 30 percent coverage vessels can choose when and where to take observers, to a restructured observer deployment program in which NMFS is responsible for distributing observers among vessels using statistically robust methods.

At its October 2010 meeting, the Council recommended restructuring the Observer Program such that NMFS could address issues of bias among other issues in the current deployment model (NPFMC 2010a). This flexibility would enable NMFS to explore and develop alternative observer sampling designs (including sample size analyses and optimization) and estimators of catch. The proposed new methods that incorporate random selection would also likely reduce bias introduced through an observer deployment effect as has been shown elsewhere (Benoit and Allard, 2009). Further, randomization of trip selection in the portion of the groundfish fleet that is not subject to full coverage will increase the statistical credibility of the catch estimates used to regulate the fisheries, and may decrease the bias that arises from non-representative spatial and temporal distribution of observed catch (relative to total catch; NMFS 2010).

The ability for NMFS to assess the statistical reliability of CAS is hampered by the current non-random placement of observers on vessels less than 125 feet, unknown consequences of post-stratification of observer information in CAS, unknown bias associated with imputation methods (Cahalan et al. 2010a). The restructured Observer Program will greatly enhance NMFS's ability to assess uncertainty associated with halibut PSC estimates. In addition, NMFS and the Pacific State Marine Fisheries Commission are currently working to evaluate procedures used to estimate total catch and discard from Alaska's groundfish fisheries. Recently, an evaluation of the imputation methodology (Mondragon et al. 2010) and spatial analysis (Gasper et al. 2010) were prepared. The continued evaluation is expected to assess alternative estimators of total catch and PSC as well as develop and incorporate statistically valid variance estimates.

Finally, evaluations of sampling methods used by the Observer Program to estimate catch have been conducted. These studies range from evaluations of sampling tools used such as motion compensated flow scales (Dorn et al. 1999), evaluation of haul weight estimation (e.g., Dorn et al. 1997, Dorn et al. 1995), and evaluation of observer coverage levels (e.g., NPFMC 2010a). These studies, as well as those

mentioned in preceding paragraphs, informed the development of current and future sampling protocols and provide information on the reliability of historic sampling methodology used by the Observer Program.

### **3.10 Cumulative Effects**

This section analyzes the cumulative effects of the actions considered in this EA. A cumulative effects analysis includes the effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future action (RFFA). The past and present actions are described in several documents and are incorporated by reference. These include the PSEIS (NMFS 2004), the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005), and the harvest specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). This analysis provides a brief review of the RFFA that may affect environmental quality and result in cumulative effects. Future effects include harvest of federally managed fish species and current habitat protection from federal fishery management measures, harvests from state managed fisheries and their associated protection measures, efforts to protect endangered species by other federal agencies, and other non-fishing activities and natural events.

The most recent analysis of RFFAs for the groundfish fisheries is in the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). No additional RFFAs have been identified for this proposed action. The RFFAs are described in the Harvest Specifications EIS Section 3.3 (NMFS 2007a), are applicable for this analysis, and are incorporated by reference. A summary table of these RFFAs is provided below (Table 3-34). The table summarizes the RFFAs identified applicable to this analysis that are likely to have an impact on a resource component within the action area and timeframe. Actions are understood to be human actions (e.g., a proposed rule to designate northern right whale critical habitat in the Pacific Ocean), as distinguished from natural events (e.g., an ecological regime shift). CEQ regulations require a consideration of actions, whether taken by a government or by private persons, which are reasonably foreseeable. This is interpreted as indicating actions that are more than merely possible or speculative. Actions have been considered reasonably foreseeable if some concrete step has been taken toward implementation, such as a Council recommendation or the publication of a proposed rule. Actions simply “under consideration” have not generally been included because they may change substantially or may not be adopted, and so cannot be reasonably described, predicted, or foreseen. Identification of actions likely to impact a resource component within this action’s area and time frame will allow the public and Council to make a reasoned choice among alternatives.

Reasonably foreseeable future actions that may affect target and prohibited species are shown in Table 3-34. Ecosystem management, rationalization, and traditional management tools are likely to improve the protection and management of target and prohibited species, including halibut, and are not likely to result in significant effects when combined with the direct and indirect effects of Alternative 2. Ongoing research efforts are likely to improve our understanding of the interactions between the harvest of groundfish and halibut. NMFS, NPRB, and the commercial fishing industry are conducting or participating in several research projects to improve understanding of the ecosystems, fisheries interactions, and gear modifications to reduce halibut PSC. Other government actions and private actions may increase pressure on the sustainability of target and prohibited fish stocks either through extraction or changes in the habitat or may decrease the market through aquaculture competition, but it is not clear that these would result in significant cumulative effects. Any increase in extraction of target species would likely be offset by federal management. These are further discussed in Sections 4.1.3 and 7.3 of the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007).

**Table 3-34 Reasonable Foreseeable Future Actions.**

Ecosystem-sensitive management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increasing understanding of the interactions between ecosystem components, and ongoing efforts to bring these understandings to bear in stock assessments,</li> <li>Increasing protection of ESA-listed and other non-target species components of the ecosystem,</li> <li>Increasing integration of ecosystems considerations into fisheries decision-making</li> </ul>
Fishery rationalization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuing rationalization of federal fisheries off Alaska,</li> <li>Fewer, more profitable, fishing operations,</li> <li>Better harvest and PSC control,</li> <li>Rationalization of groundfish in Alaskan waters,</li> <li>Expansion of community participation in rationalization programs</li> </ul>
Traditional management tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Authorization of groundfish fisheries in future years,</li> <li>Increasing enforcement responsibilities,</li> <li>Technical and program changes that will improve enforcement and management</li> </ul>
Other federal, state, and international agencies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Future exploration and development of offshore mineral resources</li> <li>Reductions in United States Coast Guard fisheries enforcement activities</li> <li>Continuing oversight of seabirds and some marine mammal species by the USFWS</li> <li>Expansion and construction of boat harbors</li> <li>Expansion of state groundfish fisheries</li> <li>Other state actions</li> <li>Ongoing EPA monitoring of seafood processor effluent discharges</li> </ul>
Private actions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Increasing levels of economic activity in Alaska's waters and coastal zone</li> <li>Expansion of aquaculture</li> </ul>

Reasonably foreseeable future actions for marine mammals and seabirds include ecosystem-sensitive management; rationalization; traditional management tools; actions by other federal, state, and international agencies; and private actions, as described in Sections 8.4 and 9.3 of the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). Ecosystem-sensitive management, rationalization, and traditional management tools are likely to increase protection to marine mammals and seabirds by considering these species more in management decisions, and by improving the management of the groundfish fisheries through the restructured observer program, catch accounting, seabird avoidance measures, and vessel monitoring systems (VMS). Research into marine mammal and seabird interactions with the groundfish fisheries are likely to lead to an improved understanding leading to trawling methods that reduce adverse impacts of the fisheries. Changes in the status of species listed under the ESA, the addition of new listed species or critical habitat, and results of future Section 7 consultations may require modifications to groundfish fishing practices to reduce the impacts of these fisheries on listed species and critical habitat. Any change in protection measures for marine mammals likely would have insignificant effects because any changes would be unlikely to result in the PBR being exceeded and would not be likely to result in jeopardy of continued existence or adverse modification or destruction of designated critical habitat. Additionally, since future TACs will be set with existing or enhanced protection measures, it is reasonable to assume that the effects of the fishery on the harvest of prey species and disturbance will likely decrease in future years.

Any action by other entities that may impact marine mammals and seabirds will likely be offset by additional protective measures for the federal fisheries to ensure ESA-listed mammals and seabirds are not likely to experience jeopardy or adverse modification of critical habitat. Direct mortality by subsistence harvest is likely to continue, but these harvests are tracked and considered in the assessment of marine mammals and seabirds. The cumulative effect of these impacts in combination with measures proposed under Alternative 2 is not likely to be significant.

Reasonably foreseeable future actions for habitat and the ecosystem include ecosystem-sensitive management; rationalization; traditional management tools; actions by other federal, state, and international agencies; and private actions, as detailed in Sections 10.3 and 11.3 of the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007). Ecosystem-sensitive management, rationalization, and traditional management tools are likely to increase protection to ecosystems and habitat by considering ecosystems and habitat more in management decisions and by improving the management of the fisheries through the observer program, catch accounting, seabird and marine mammal protection, gear restrictions, and VMS. Continued fishing under the harvest specifications is likely the most important cumulative effect on EFH but the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005) has determined that this effect is minimal. Any shift of fishing activities from federal waters into state waters would likely result in a reduction in potential impacts to EFH because state regulations prohibit the use of trawl gear in much of state waters. Nearshore impacts of coastal development and the management of the Alaska Water Quality Standards may have an impact on EFH, depending on the nature of the action and the level of protection the standards may afford. Development in the coastal zone is likely to continue, but Alaska overall is lightly developed compared to coastal areas elsewhere and therefore overall impact to EFH are not likely to be great. The pollock, Pacific cod, sablefish, flatfish, and halibut fisheries in the GOA have been independently certified to the Marine Stewardship Council environmental standard for sustainable fishing. Overall, the cumulative effects on habitat and ecosystems are under Alternative 2 are not likely to be significant.

Direct and indirect effects for Pacific halibut include mortality along with changes in reproductive success and prey availability. Halibut spawn in deep waters of the continental slope in midwinter where they are not significantly affected by any fishery. Halibut are opportunistic predators with a wide range of prey species and no significant change to prey structure is expected as a result of Alternative 1. No evidence of fishery impacts to habitat of halibut has been shown, so this effect will not be considered in the cumulative effects analysis that follows.

### **Mortality**

**Direct/Indirect Effects** The potential effect of total fishing mortality on GOA Pacific halibut under Alternative 1 reduces halibut recruitment, spawning stock biomass, and available yield to directed fisheries.

**Persistent Past Effects** Persistent past effects of mortality on Pacific halibut have been identified as reduced recruitment, spawning stock biomass, and yield to directed fisheries.

**Reasonably Foreseeable Future External Effects** The directed commercial IFQ longline fishery for Pacific halibut remains in effect but is closely managed by IPHC and NMFS. Although state-managed fisheries may incidentally remove halibut, IPHC accounts for all removals, including removals in other fisheries, when setting catch limits for the directed commercial IFQ longline fishery. Thus, changes in total halibut removals (increase or decrease) are reflected in changes to catch limits set for the directed fishery.

**Cumulative Effects** The combined effects of mortality on Pacific halibut resulting from direct catch, PSC removals, and reasonably foreseeable future external events (both human controlled and natural) under Alternative 1 are not significant under NEPA criteria. No significant change from the baseline condition is expected as a result of Alternative 1.

### **Change in Reproductive Success**

**Direct/Indirect Effects** The potential effect of changes in reproductive success on GOA Pacific halibut is insignificant under Alternative 1. Halibut spawn in deep waters of the continental slope in midwinter where they are not significantly affected by any fishery. No significant change from the baseline condition is expected as a result of Alternative 1.

**Persistent Past Effects** No persistent past effects has been identified on changes in reproductive success of Pacific halibut. The halibut stock is declining due to reduced numbers of fish reaching a catchable size range, lower growth rates, and higher than target harvest rates. The stock remains at risk of further declines. Conservation of the halibut resource is the primary concern and management objective of the proposed alternatives.

**Reasonably Foreseeable Future External Effects** Halibut spawn in deep waters of the continental slope in midwinter where they are not significantly affected by any fishery. The directed longline fishery and other state-managed fisheries are not considered contributing factors to changes in reproductive success for halibut since there is no significant spatial/temporal overlap between these fisheries and halibut spawning areas. Long-term climate change and regime shifts could have impacts on the reproductive success of Pacific halibut depending on the direction of the shift. It has been shown that warm trends favor recruitment while cool trends weaken recruitment in most fish species including halibut.

**Cumulative Effects** The combined effects of changes in reproductive success on Pacific halibut resulting from direct catch, bycatch, and reasonably foreseeable future external events (both human controlled and natural) are considered insignificant for Alternative 1. No significant change from the baseline condition is expected as a result of Alternative 1.

### **Change in Prey Availability**

**Direct/Indirect Effects** The potential effect of changes in prey availability on BSAI and GOA Pacific halibut is insignificant under Alternative 1. Halibut are opportunistic predators with a wide range of prey species and no significant change to prey structure is expected as a result of Alternative 1.

**Persistent Past Effects** No persistent past effects impacting prey availability of halibut has been identified.

**Reasonably Foreseeable Future External Effects** Halibut are opportunistic predators with a wide range of prey species. Increase in prey competition between Pacific halibut and fisheries catch is not expected. Thus, the directed longline fishery and other state-managed fisheries are not considered contributing factors to changes in prey availability for halibut. Long-term climate change and regime shifts could have impacts on certain prey species of Pacific halibut depending on the direction of the shift. It has been shown that warm trends favor recruitment while cool trends weaken recruitment in most fish species; however, the effects of this type of large scale event on the prey structure of halibut cannot be determined at this time.

**Cumulative Effects** The combined effects of changes in prey availability on Pacific halibut resulting from direct catch, bycatch, and reasonably foreseeable future external events (both human controlled and natural) are considered insignificant for Alternative 1. No significant change from the baseline condition is expected as a result of Alternative 1.

### **3.10.1 Significance**

Considering the direct and indirect impacts of the proposed action when added to the impacts of past and present actions previously analyzed in other documents that are incorporated by reference and the impacts of the reasonably foreseeable future actions listed above, the cumulative impacts of the proposed action are determined to be not significant. This finding is based on conclusions that none of the alternatives:

- can be reasonably expected to jeopardize the sustainability of GOA groundfish or Pacific halibut;
- exceed a threshold of more than minimal and not temporary disturbance to habitat;
- can be reasonably expected to alter the population trend outside the range of natural variation; or
- produce population-level impacts for marine species, or changes community- or ecosystem-level attributes beyond the range of natural variability for the ecosystem.



## 4 REGULATORY IMPACT REVIEW

This Regulatory Impact Review (RIR) examines the costs and benefits of a proposed regulatory amendment to implement halibut prohibited species catch reduction measures in the Eastern (regulatory areas 640 and 650), Central (regulatory areas 620 and 630) and Western GOA (regulatory area 610) of Alaska groundfish fisheries. This chapter includes a description of the current Gulf of Alaska halibut PSC regulations, an analysis of the potential effects of the proposed action on the groundfish fisheries operating under halibut PSC limitations and the directed halibut fisheries, and identification of the individuals or groups that may be affected by the action. This section addresses the requirements of Presidential Executive Order 12866 (E.O. 12866), which requires a cost and benefit analysis of Federal regulatory actions.

The requirements of E.O. 12866 (58 51735; October 4, 1993) are summarized in the following statement from the order:

In deciding whether and how to regulate, agencies should assess all costs and benefits of available regulatory alternatives, including the alternative of not regulating. Costs and benefits shall be understood to include both quantifiable measures (to the fullest extent that these can be usefully estimated) and qualitative measures of costs and benefits that are difficult to quantify, but nonetheless essential to consider. Further, in choosing among alternatives regulatory approaches agencies should select those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health, and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity), unless a statute requires another regulatory approach.

E.O. 12866 further requires that the Office of Management and Budget review proposed regulatory programs that are considered to be “significant”. A “significant regulatory action” is one that is likely to:

- Have an annual effect on the economy of \$100 million or more or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, local or tribal governments or communities;
- Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;
- Materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or
- Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President’s priorities, or the principles set forth in this Executive Order.

This RIR examines the costs and benefits of proposed alternatives which include a reduction in the halibut PSC limit in the Eastern, Central and Western Gulf of Alaska hook-and-line and trawl fisheries currently operating under a halibut PSC limit.

### 4.1 Statutory Authority

Under the Magnuson-Stevens Act (16 USC 1801, et seq.), the United States has exclusive fishery management authority over all marine fishery resources found within the EEZ. The management of these marine resources is vested in the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) and in the regional fishery management councils. In the Alaska Region, the Council has the responsibility for preparing FMPs and FMP amendments for the marine fisheries that require conservation and management, and for submitting its recommendations to the Secretary. Upon approval by the Secretary, NMFS is charged with carrying out the federal mandates of the Department of Commerce with regard to marine and anadromous fish.

Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries in the EEZ off Alaska are managed under the FMP for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. The halibut prohibited species catch management measures under consideration would amend this FMP and federal regulations at 50 CFR 679. Actions taken to amend FMPs or implement other regulations governing these fisheries must meet the requirements of federal law and regulations.

## 4.2 Problem Statement

The purpose of halibut prohibited species catch management in the GOA is to minimize halibut removals when taken in the groundfish fisheries to the extent practicable, while achieving optimum yield. Minimizing halibut PSC while achieving optimum yield is necessary to maintain a healthy marine ecosystem ensure long-term conservation and abundance of halibut, provide maximum benefit to fishermen and communities that depend on halibut and groundfish resources, as well as U.S. consumers, and comply with the Magnuson-Stevens Act and other applicable federal law. National Standard 9 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires that conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, minimize bycatch. National Standard 1 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires that conservation and management measures prevent overfishing while achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery for the United States fishing industry.

To address these issues, the Council has developed the following problem statement:

*Currently, the GOA Groundfish harvest specifications annually establish a 2,000 mt halibut Prohibited Species Catch (PSC) limit for trawl gear and a 300 mt halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear. The GOA Groundfish FMP authorizes the Council to recommend, and NMFS to approve, annual halibut mortality limits as a component of the proposed and final groundfish harvest specifications. Halibut PSC limits are set separately for trawl and fixed gear, which may be further apportioned by season, regulatory area, and/or PSC fishery category.*

*The Council is concerned about the feasibility of revising GOA halibut PSC limits through groundfish harvest specifications and recognizes that addressing halibut PSC limits in this manner on an annual basis is not in the best interest of the Council's deliberative process in the long run.*

*With the exception of PSC limit reductions in the IFQ sablefish fishery and the Rockfish Pilot Program, the current PSC limits have not been revised since 1989 for trawl gear and 1995 for hook and line gear. Since that time there have been significant changes in groundfish and halibut management programs and fishing patterns, environmental conditions, fishing technology, and knowledge of halibut and groundfish stocks. Halibut is fully utilized in the directed sport, subsistence, and commercial fisheries and is of significant social, cultural, and economic importance to communities throughout the geographical range of the resource. Halibut PSC limits are also critical to the prosecution of many groundfish fisheries operating in the GOA.*

*Since the existing GOA halibut PSC limits were established, the total biomass and abundance of Pacific halibut has varied and in recent years the stock has experienced an ongoing decline in size at age for all ages in all areas. Exploitable biomass has decreased 50 percent over the past decade. In recent years, the directed halibut catch limits in regulatory areas 2C, 3A and 3B have declined steadily. From 2002 to 2011 the catch limit for the combined areas 2C, 3A and 3B declined by almost 50 percent and the Guideline Harvest Level (GHL) to the charter halibut sector in Area 2C has been reduced by a similar percentage.*

*While the IPHC accounts for bycatch mortality when establishing catch limits for the directed fisheries in order to maintain the halibut stock's productivity, it is the Council's responsibility to manage halibut PSC limits and meet the requirements of National Standard 9 to minimize bycatch.*

### 4.3 Description of the Alternatives

The Council adopted the following alternatives, options, and suboptions for analysis:

*Alternative 1 (Status quo).* Retain the process for changing GOA halibut PSC limits through the annual groundfish harvest specifications process.

*Alternative 2.* Amend the GOA Groundfish FMP to remove setting GOA halibut PSC limits from the annual harvest specifications process. GOA halibut PSC limits would be established (and amended) in federal regulation.

*Option 1 (Status quo).* Retain the existing 2,000 mt trawl and 300 mt hook and line halibut PSC limits and write them into regulation.

*Option 2.* Revise the current GOA halibut PSC limits and write the new limits into regulation.

*Suboption 1.* Reduce the halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear CP sector by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

*Suboption 2.* Reduce the halibut PSC limit for hook and line gear CV sector by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

*Suboption 3.* Reduce the halibut PSC limit for trawl gear by:

- a) 5 percent
- b) 10 percent
- c) 15 percent

*Suboption 3.1.* Apply the full trawl PSC limit reduction to the 5<sup>th</sup> season only.

*Suboption 3.2.* AFA/Amendment 80/Rockfish Program sideboard limits:

- a) Applied as percentage against the GOA halibut PSC limit (Status quo)
- b) Redefined in mt, calculated against the status quo GOA halibut PSC limits

Alternatives considered as part of the proposed amendment package would reduce the amount of halibut PSC available to the groundfish fisheries currently operating under a halibut PSC limit, by 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent. The Council will also consider the option to maintain the Status Quo. Halibut PSC reductions may be applied to the trawl, fixed gear catcher vessels, fixed gear catcher processors, or all of these fisheries. Currently only the vessels using hook-and-line gear in the fixed gear fishery (this excludes vessels using pot or jig gear) are operating under halibut PSC mortality limits. Tables showing the halibut PSC limits set for specific sectors are presented in this section. Appendix 8 also provides a flow chart of the Status Quo PSC limits that are assumed to be in place for this analysis.

#### 4.3.1 Hook-and-Line Gear Options

Status quo halibut PSC management in the GOA currently sets limits for vessels using hook-and-line gear in the Southeast Outside Demersal Shelf Rockfish (DSR) fishery and vessels using hook-and-line gear

when fishing for federally managed groundfish species other than DSR (excluding sablefish).<sup>32</sup> Table 4-1 shows the division of the Status Quo 300 mt hook-and-line gear PSC limits for the GOA.

Non-DSR limits apply to the entire GOA and are divided among three seasons. The majority of the halibut PSC limit (86 percent) is released during the first season (January 1<sup>st</sup> through June 9<sup>th</sup>). Any unused amount of the first season halibut PSC limit may be rolled over to the next season. Five percent of the PSC limit is made available during the second season that runs from June 10<sup>th</sup> through August 31<sup>st</sup>. The remaining nine percent is available from September 1<sup>st</sup> through the end of the year. The seasonal allocations are further divided between catcher vessels (57.6 percent) and catcher processors (42.4 percent). These breakdowns are reported in Table 4-1 for each of the alternatives the Council is considering. Seasonal and overall limits are set to the nearest metric ton. That is the level of precision to which NOAA Fisheries manages these limits. NOAA Fisheries will manage sideboard limits, where there is individual accountability, to the nearest one-tenth of a metric ton. Because NOAA Fisheries manages the overall limits to the nearest metric ton, in cases where the existing seasonal limit is small, the percentage reductions under the alternatives will not result in a change in the seasonal PSC limits. For example, the catcher processor second season limit under the status quo is 6 metric tons. Applying a 5 percent or 10 percent reduction to that amount, then rounding the result to the nearest metric ton maintains the 6 metric ton limit.

Similarly, the entire Southeast Outside District DSR fishery halibut PSC limit of 10 mt is available for use on January 1<sup>st</sup>. Under both Options 2 and 3, the limit is 9 mt, as a result of rounding the apportionment to the nearest metric ton.

**Table 4-1 Hook-and-line gear halibut PSC mortality limits (mt)**

	Total Allocation	<u>1st season</u> 86 percent (January 1 to June 10)	<u>2nd season</u> 5 percent (June 10 to September 1)	<u>3rd season</u> 9 percent (September 1 to End of Year)
<b><u>All fisheries except demersal shelf rockfish</u></b>				
<b>Status quo - both operation types</b>	290	249	15	26
<b>Catcher processor (42.4% of total)</b>				
Status quo	123	106	6	11
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	117	100	6	11
Option 2 - 10% reduction	111	95	6	10
Option 3 - 15% reduction	105	90	5	9
<b>Catcher vessel (57.6% of total)</b>				
Status quo	167	144	8	15
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	159	136	8	14
Option 2 - 10% reduction	150	129	8	14
Option 3 - 15% reduction	142	122	7	13
<b><u>Demersal Shelf Rockfish</u></b>				
Status quo	10	(no seasonal distribution)		
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	10			
Option 2 - 10% reduction	9			
Option 3 - 15% reduction	9			

<sup>32</sup> Hook-and-line vessels target sablefish exclusively in the IFQ fishery. Estimates of the halibut mortality of that fleet are considered in management of halibut overall, without a specific apportionment to support the sablefish IFQ fishery.

### 4.3.2 Trawl Gear Options

Halibut PSC mortality limits are set for the GOA deep-water and shallow-water complexes. The deep-water complex includes halibut PSC available for use in the directed rockfish, deep-water flatfish, rex sole, and arrowtooth flounder fisheries.<sup>33</sup> The shallow-water complex includes the directed pollock, Pacific cod, shallow-water flatfish, flathead sole, Atka mackerel, and 'other species' fisheries. If the deep-water complex is projected to reach its halibut PSC limit, NOAA Fisheries will close all of the target fisheries in the deep-water complex. The closure notice will either be effective for the remainder of the calendar year or until the next halibut seasonal apportionment is made available, depending on the amount of halibut PSC that will become available. Target fisheries in the shallow-water complex are treated like the deep-water complex, with the exception of pollock harvested with pelagic trawl gear, which uses very little halibut PSC. Vessels in the directed pollock fishery, with pelagic trawl gear, are exempt from PSC closure notices for the shallow-water complex, by regulation.

Halibut PSC limits for the deep-water and shallow-water complexes are presented in

---

<sup>33</sup> The deep-water complex halibut would be available for directed sablefish fishery, if such a fishery were opened. Currently, directed sablefish fishing is only permitted under the Central GOA Rockfish Program, which is only subject to this action for purposes of sideboard effects.

**Table 4-2.** Seasonal limits for each complex and option are shown. PSC limits reported do not necessarily represent the total amount of halibut PSC that will be available for a season. Halibut PSC that is not taken in earlier seasons are rolled-over into the next season. Likewise, overages from a season are deducted from the next season. Because of these adjustments, halibut PSC available in the second through fifth seasons may be greater or less than shown in the table.

It is also important to note that estimated PSC limits assume the percentage reductions do not apply to the 218.8 mt set aside for the Rockfish Program (see Section 4.5.5 for details of the Rockfish Program allocation). Of that amount, 191.4 mt are apportioned among the Rockfish cooperatives, while 27.4 mt (or 12.5 percent of the rockfish historical usage) is set aside as a PSC reduction and remains in the water and unavailable to any sector). This means that the total halibut PSC reduction from this action alone is less than the percentage identified by the Council (see Section 4.6.3.5 for further details on applying the total halibut PSC reduction to the 5th season).

**Table 4-2 Trawl halibut PSC mortality limits (mt)**

	Total allowance	1st season January 20 to April 1	2nd season April 1 to July 1	3rd season* July 1 to September 1	4th season September 1 to October 1	5th season October 1 through December 31
<b>Total Allowance</b>						
seasonal share		27.5 percent	20 percent	30 percent**	7.5 percent	15 percent
Status quo	2000 <sup>^</sup>	550	400	381	150	300
<b>Deep-water complex</b>						
seasonal share		12.5 percent	37.5 percent	50 percent**	0 percent	NA
Status quo	773	100	300	181	0	
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	734	95	285	172		
Option 2 - 10% reduction	695	90	270	163		
Option 3 - 15% reduction	657	85	255	154		
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>						
seasonal share		50 percent	11.1 percent	22.2 percent	16.7 percent	NA
Status quo	900	450	100	200	150	
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	855	428	95	190	143	
Option 2 - 10% reduction	810	405	90	180	135	
Option 3 - 15% reduction	765	383	85	170	128	
<b>Undesignated</b>						
seasonal share						100 percent
Status quo	300					300
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	285					285
Option 2 - 10% reduction	270					270
Option 3 - 15% reduction	255					255
<b>Suboption 1 - all from 5th season</b>						
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	200			NA		200
Option 2 - 10% reduction	100					100
Option 3 - 15% reduction	0					0

All values are metric tons, except where noted as percentages.

\* Excludes 191.4 metric ton rockfish program halibut PSC allowance and halibut PSC usage plus the 27.4 mt that are not available for any sector to use.

\*\* Includes rockfish program allocations in the percentage.

<sup>^</sup> All 2,000 metric tons are not available, because the Rockfish Program requires that 27.4 mt are not available for use in the deep-water complex.

#### 4.3.2.1 Sideboard Fisheries

A second set of GOA trawl PSC limits are applicable to specific vessels, because of their participation in cooperatives or other catch share programs. Programs that limit their participants' activities in other fisheries, through the implementation of halibut PSC sideboards, are the Rockfish Program, the Amendment 80, and the Bering Sea cooperatives under the American Fisheries Act (AFA).

##### 4.3.2.1.1 Rockfish Program Sideboard Options

The Council is considering options that would reduce the sideboard limits by maintaining those sideboards at their current percentages of the applicable total halibut PSC limits. Reducing the overall trawl PSC limit and maintaining the current percentages would result in the rockfish program halibut PSC sideboard limit for the deep-water complex being reduced by about 2.5 mt for each 5 percent reduction in the overall trawl PSC limit (Table 4-3). Alternatively, the Council considered a suboption that maintains sideboards at the status quo tonnage amounts. If the Rockfish program halibut PSC sideboard limits are held constant at their current tonnages, rockfish vessels, while constrained by the PSC sideboard limit, would be allowed to use up to 50 mt of halibut PSC. If they use the entire sideboard limit, other sectors would have less halibut PSC to use to support harvests in their fisheries. **Table 4-3** shows that the

maintaining the current tonnage of the deep-water sideboard would effectively increase the rockfish program's sideboard percentage from 27.6 percent (status quo), to 29.0 percent (5 percent reduction in PSC), 30.6 percent (10 percent reduction in PSC), and 32.4 percent (15 percent reduction in PSC) depending on the halibut PSC reduction selected by the Council. Because of rounding to the nearest metric ton, the rockfish program vessels would be allowed to use up to 2 mt of shallow-water complex halibut PSC, under all of the options being considered by the Council.

**Table 4-3 Rockfish program July sideboard options by deep-water and shallow-water complexes**

		3rd season PSC allowance*	July sideboard	
			tonnage	as a percent of the 3rd season PSC allowance
<b>Deep-water complex</b>				
Status quo		181	50	27.6
Maintain current sideboard	Option 1 - 5% reduction	172	48	27.6
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	163	45	
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	154	43	
Maintain current sideboard	Option 1 - 5% reduction	172	50	29.0
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	163		30.6
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	154		32.4
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>				
Status quo		200	2	1.0
Maintain current sideboard	Option 1 - 5% reduction	190	2	1.0
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	180	2	
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	170	2	
Maintain current sideboard	Option 1 - 5% reduction	190	2	1.1
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	180		1.1
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	170		1.2

All values are metric tons, except where noted as percentages.

\* Excludes 191.4 metric ton rockfish program halibut PSC allowance and halibut PSC usage, plus the 27.4 mt that the rockfish program allowance was reduced by the revised program.

\*\* Includes rockfish program allocations in the percentage.

#### 4.3.2.1.2 AFA Catcher Vessel Sideboard Options

The sideboard limit options that maintain the current sideboard percentages for the non-exempt AFA catcher vessel fleet are presented in Table 4-4. Deep-water complex sideboards are currently 56 mt for the entire year. That limit is divided between the first three seasons, no PSC sideboard amount is assigned to the fourth season and the fifth season's sideboard may be used in either the deep-water or shallow-water complex. Each 5 percent reduction of the trawl PSC limit results in an approximate 3 mt decrease in the annual deep-water sideboard limit.

The current shallow-water complex sideboards limit the fleet to 302 mt of halibut mortality. Each 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit reduces the AFA catcher vessel non-exempt sideboard limit by 15 mt. That reduction is spread over the first four seasons. The first season sideboard limit is reduced by about 8 mt, the second by 2 mt, the third by 3 mt, and the fourth by 3 mt for each 5 percent reduction. The undesignated PSC sideboard limit available during the fifth season is reduced by about 3 mt for each 5



percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit. The status quo sets the fifth season sideboard limit at 62 mt. A 15 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit decreases the sideboard limit to 53 mt.

A suboption being considered by the Council would apply the entire PSC reduction to the fifth season. Implementing this suboption would allow the sideboard limits to remain at their current levels for the first four seasons. Fisheries that occur prior to the fifth season would not be impacted by the action. The fifth season sideboard would be reduced by the applicable percentage, but could be higher, through the rollover of any unused sideboard amount.<sup>34</sup>

**Table 4-4 AFA non-exempt catcher vessel sideboard limits (maintaining current percentages)**

	Total sideboard	<u>1st season</u> January 20 to April 1	<u>2nd season</u> April 1 to July 1	<u>3rd season</u> July 1 to September 1	<u>4th season</u> September 1 to October 1	<u>5th season</u> October 1 through December 31
<b>Deep-water complex</b>						
Status quo	56	7	21	28	0	NA
Option 1 - 5% reduction	53	7	20	27		
Option 2 - 10% reduction	50	6	19	25		
Option 3 - 15% reduction	48	6	18	24		
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>						
Status quo	302	153	34	64	51	NA
Option 1 - 5% reduction	287	145	32	61	48	
Option 2 - 10% reduction	272	138	31	58	46	
Option 3 - 15% reduction	257	130	29	54	43	
<b>Undesignated</b>						
Status quo	62	NA				62
Option 1 - 5% reduction	59					59
Option 2 - 10% reduction	56					56
Option 3 - 15% reduction	53					53
<b>Suboption 1 - all from 5th</b>						
Option 1 - 5% reduction	41	NA				41
Option 2 - 10% reduction	20	NA				20
Option 3 - 15% reduction	-1	NA				-1

All values are metric tons, except where noted as percentages. \* Maintains status quo in all seasons but the fifth season.

#### 4.3.2.1.3 Amendment 80 Sideboard Options

Table 4-5 reports the Amendment 80 sector sideboard options that are being considered as part of this amendment. Amendment 80 halibut PSC sideboard limits are calculated as a percentage of the annual trawl PSC limit. Regulations prohibit unused Amendment 80 seasonal sideboard limits from rolling-over to the next season. Therefore, unlike the AFA sideboards, the actual number of metric tons of halibut PSC available to the Amendment 80 sector during a season is reported in the table. The table indicates that each 5 percent decrease in the trawl PSC limit decreases the deep-water complex sideboard amount by about 17 mt. The fourth season's sideboard limit is always three metric tons. For each 5 percent reduction

<sup>34</sup> **Table 4-4** also shows that a 15 percent reduction to the annual sideboard amount is one metric ton greater than the AFA fifth season sideboard limit. The Council should indicate whether their intent is that any halibut PSC sideboard roll-overs to the fifth season be reduced by one metric ton, if roll-overs are available, to help ensure that the sector's overall PSC sideboard limit is not exceeded. Alternatively, the Council could set the fifth season sideboard limit to zero and assume that all roll-overs available to the fifth season would be rolled-over. Essentially, this would have the minimal effect of increasing the AFA non-exempt halibut PSC sideboard limit by one metric ton.

in the trawl PSC limit, the first season’s limit is reduced by 1 mt, the second season limit is reduced about 11 mt, the third season limit is reduced by 5 mt, and the fifth season limit is reduced by about 4 mt.<sup>35</sup>

The Status Quo sideboard limit available for use in the shallow-water complex is 92 mt. That limit is reduced by about 5 mt for each 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit. The first season’s reduction is about 0.5 mt, for each 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit. Rounding to the nearest metric ton would result in the Status Quo and 5 percent reduction options yielding a 10 mt sideboard limit. For each 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit, the second season limit is reduced by 2 mt, the third season limit is reduced by about 5 mt, the fourth season limit is reduce by slightly less than 1 mt, and the fifth season limit is reduced by about 2 mt.

If the suboption were selected to apply the entire reduction to the fifth season, the fifth season status quo for the deep-water complex of 74 mt would be reduced to 57 mt, 40 mt, and 23 mt for the 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent reductions, respectively. Shallow-water sideboard limits would be decreased from the 45 mt status quo, to 40 mt (5 percent reduction), 36 mt (10 percent reduction), and 31 mt (15 percent reduction).

**Table 4-5 Amendment 80 sideboard halibut limit options**

	Total sideboard	1st season January 20 to April 1	2nd season April 1 to July 1	3rd season* July 1 to September 1	4th season September 1 to October 1	5th season October 1 through December 31 (for use in any deep-water or shallow-water target)	
						Primary options	Suboption 1** All reduction in the 5th season
<b>Deep-water complex</b>							
Status quo	341	23	214	104	3	74	
Option 1 - 5% reduction	324	22	203	99	3	70	57
Option 2 - 10% reduction	307	21	193	94	3	67	40
Option 3 - 15% reduction	290	20	182	88	3	63	23
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>							
Status quo	92	10	38	29	15	45	
Option 1 - 5% reduction	87	10	36	28	14	43	40
Option 2 - 10% reduction	83	9	34	26	14	41	36
Option 3 - 15% reduction	78	9	32	25	13	38	31

The Council also included an option to set the halibut PSC sideboard limits as a fixed number of metric tons at the status quo level. Holding the PSC sideboard amounts at a fixed level would have the potential to reduce the impact of this action on the sideboarded fleets. However, because sideboards are a maximum limit on the amount of halibut PSC a sector may be permitted to use, and not an allocation securing that use amount, the other sectors would have the opportunity to use the PSC limit before it is taken by the sideboarded fleet. The overall reduction in halibut PSC available to the sector may increase undesirable competition for halibut PSC between the sideboarded fleets and the other participants using trawl gear.

#### 4.4 Alternatives Considered But Not Carried Forward

The Council considered several other approaches to addressing the stated problem in the fishery. These are addressed in Section 2.3.

<sup>35</sup> The separate deep-water complex and shallow-water complex sideboard limits apply to the Amendment 80 sector in the fifth season.

## 4.5 Description of Fisheries

### 4.5.1 Pacific Halibut Fishery

The halibut resource has traditionally been harvested by commercial, sport (guided and non-guided), and subsistence users and is considered fully utilized. The IPHC did not have a formal regulatory definition of subsistence prior to 2002; however, it did track subsistence harvests that were taken under a personal use category. This distinction ensured that sport harvests are considered exclusively under the sportfishing category. The IPHC adopted regulatory language defining subsistence (“Customary and Traditional Fishing in Alaska”) in 2002. Federal regulations now recognize and define a legal subsistence fishery for halibut in Alaska. Additional information is provided in the EA.

Sportfishing for halibut is an important recreational activity for resident and non-resident anglers. Sport harvests of halibut rapidly increased in the late 1980s to mid-1990s, due to continued increases in targeted effort (Tersteeg and Jaenicke 2005). Fishing effort in Area 2C is mostly concentrated around Juneau, Ketchikan, Sitka, Wrangell, and Petersburg. However, substantial effort is also expended near remote fishing lodges and smaller communities throughout the region, in areas such as Craig, Gustavus, and Yakutat (Tersteeg and Jaenicke 2005). Meyer (2005) reported that participation in the marine sport fisheries of Area 3A more than doubled in the 15 years prior 2005. A major portion of marine fishing effort is directed at halibut and state-managed groundfishes, including rockfishes, lingcod, and sharks. Halibut harvests increased from 40,000 fish in 1980, to 286,000 fish in 2000. The 2003 harvest of 278,000 halibut made up 69 percent (in number) of the statewide recreational harvest. In Southcentral Alaska (Area 3A), charter and unguided sport catch occurs primarily on the Kenai Peninsula.

Alaska sport harvest estimates are derived from statewide postal survey estimates of harvest in numbers of fish, in conjunction with onsite sampling for average weight at points of landing. Estimates usually lag by one year. Halibut removals for Areas 2C are presented in Table 4-6. In summary, guided sport halibut harvests increased by more than 93 percent from 1997 through 2008 (from 1.03 Milb to 1.99 Milb).

Area 2C commercial halibut removals have fluctuated from a low of 7.76 Milb in 1995, to a high of 10.49 Milb in 2005. Removals were between 9.66 Milb and 9.90 Milb during 1997 through 1999. Removals were between 8.27 Milb and 8.45 Milb over the four year period from 2000 through 2003. From 2004 through 2006, removals increased to just below 10.5 Milb in each year. Since 2006, the commercial removals have declined. Commercial removals were 8.3 Milb in 2007 and 4.39 Milb in 2010.

**Table 4-6 Area 2C halibut removals (Milb), 1995–2011. Source: G. Williams, IPHC**

Year	Total CEY	Fishery CEY	Commercial Catch Limit	Commercial Catch	Sport			Bycatch Mortality (O32 Fish)	Subsistence (Personal Use)	Wastage (O32 Fish)	TOTAL CEY REMOVALS
					Guided	Unguided	Total				
1995	13.94	8.54	9.00	7.761	0.986	0.765	1.751	0.220	0.170	0.054	9.786
1996	n/a	n/a	9.00	8.737	1.187	0.943	2.129	0.230	0.170	0.044	11.140
1997	13.92	11.41	10.00	9.753	1.034	1.139	2.172	0.240	0.170	0.040	12.205
1998	17.70	15.48	10.50	9.666	1.584	0.917	2.501	0.240	0.170	0.041	12.618
1999	12.80	10.49	10.49	9.902	0.939	0.904	1.843	0.230	0.170	0.067	12.212
2000	8.44	6.31	8.40	8.266	1.132	1.126	2.258	0.250	0.170	0.038	10.982
2001	11.20	8.78	8.78	8.273	1.202	0.723	1.925	0.180	0.170	0.037	10.585
2002	10.66	8.50	8.50	8.455	1.275	0.814	2.090	0.170	0.170	0.026	10.911
2003	12.00	9.11	8.50	8.286	1.412	0.846	2.258	0.140	0.624	0.025	11.333
2004	20.00	17.00	10.50	10.116	1.750	1.187	2.937	0.150	0.677	0.031	13.911
2005	14.90	11.80	10.93	10.489	1.952	0.845	2.798	0.140	0.598	0.032	14.057
2006	13.73	10.33	10.63	10.397	1.804	0.723	2.526	0.210	0.580	0.021	13.734
2007	10.80	7.61	8.51	8.346	1.918	1.131	3.049	0.220	0.525	0.029	12.169
2008	6.50	3.92	6.21	6.145	1.999	1.265	3.264	0.220	0.458	0.012	10.099
2009	5.57	2.86	5.20	4.866	1.245	1.123	2.368	0.220	0.457	0.010	7.921
2010	5.02	2.39	4.40	4.388	1.279	1.269	2.548	0.210	0.457	0.009	7.612
2011	5.39	2.33	2.33								

Sources:

- 1) Sport, Guided & Unguided: S. Meyer, ADF&G
- 2) Commercial catch, 1995-2009: IPHC Annual Reports, Appendix I, Table 5. Does not include research catch.
- 3) Commercial catch, 2010: IPHC Bluebook for 2010. Data are preliminary.
- 4) All other categories, IPHC Bluebooks for the respective year.

Note: The Subsistence (Personal Use) column is a result of IPHC not having a subsistence category until 2002.

The column labeled “Personal Use (Subsistence)” was provided by the IPHC when they generated the tables for this section. It combines two activities that have different legal definitions. For the areas studied in this amendment the analysis will only focus on subsistence harvests as defined in 50 CFR 300.62.

In Area 3A, guided sport harvests have varied from a low of 2.53 Mlb in 1999, to a high of 4.00 Mlb in 2008; however, harvests in 1997 and 2008 are about equal (Table 4-7). Both years amounted to approximately 11 percent of total CEY removals in Area 3A.

Commercial removals followed a similar trend to that in Area 2C. Removals ranged from 18.14 Mlb in 1995, to 26.13 Mlb in 2007. Commercial removals were highest from 1997 through 1999, and 2004 through 2008. Removals were over 24 Mlb in each of those years. Commercial catch then declined to 21.40 Mlb in 2009 and 20.10 Mlb in 2010. Though the catch data are not available for 2011, the commercial catch limit has been reduced to 14.36 Mlb.

**Table 4-7 Area 3A halibut removals (Mlb), 1995–2011. Source: G. Williams, IPHC**

Year	Total CEY	Fishery CEY	Commercial Catch Limit	Commercial Catch	Sport			Bycatch Mortality (O32 Fish)	Subsistence (Personal Use)	Wastage (O32 Fish)	TOTAL CEY REMOVALS
					Guided	Unguided	Total				
1995	31.16	16.87	20.00	18.142	2.845	1.666	4.511	1.460	0.010	0.128	24.251
1996	n/a	n/a	20.00	19.318	2.822	1.918	4.740	1.400	0.010	0.177	25.645
1997	40.66	33.55	25.00	24.235	3.413	2.100	5.514	1.550	0.097	0.074	31.470
1998	45.44	38.71	26.00	24.538	2.985	1.717	4.702	1.470	0.074	0.154	30.938
1999	31.80	24.67	24.67	24.310	2.533	1.695	4.228	1.280	0.074	0.117	30.009
2000	18.98	11.94	18.31	18.166	3.140	2.165	5.305	1.290	0.074	0.059	24.894
2001	27.80	21.89	21.89	21.100	3.132	1.543	4.675	1.620	0.074	0.065	27.534
2002	30.96	24.14	22.63	22.614	2.724	1.478	4.202	1.070	0.074	0.139	28.099
2003	40.00	34.22	22.63	22.324	3.382	2.046	5.427	1.180	0.074	0.068	29.073
2004	36.50	29.98	25.06	24.717	3.668	1.937	5.606	1.520	0.280	0.076	32.199
2005	32.90	26.30	25.47	25.228	3.689	1.984	5.672	1.320	0.429	0.156	32.805
2006	32.18	24.94	25.20	25.238	3.664	1.674	5.338	1.060	0.382	0.051	32.069
2007	35.78	27.63	26.20	26.133	4.002	2.281	6.283	0.990	0.372	0.053	33.831
2008	28.96	22.25	24.22	24.166	3.378	1.942	5.320	1.058	0.337	0.061	30.942
2009	28.01	20.84	21.70	21.399	2.734	2.023	4.757	0.970	0.329	0.044	27.499
2010	26.19	18.28	19.99	20.092	2.992	2.077	5.068	0.950	0.329	0.020	26.459
2011	23.52	14.36	14.36								

Sources:

- 1) Sport, Guided & Unguided: S. Meyer, ADF&G
- 2) Commercial catch, 1995-2009: IPHC Annual Reports, Appendix I, Table 5. Does not include research catch.
- 3) Commercial catch, 2010: IPHC Bluebook for 2010. Data are preliminary.
- 4) All other categories, IPHC Bluebooks for the respective year.

Note: The Subsistence (Personal Use) column is a result of IPHC not having a subsistence category until 2002.

In Area 3B, sport catch is a much smaller percentage of the total halibut removals than either Area 2C or 3A (Table 4-8). Also in Area 3B, sport catch data are not broken out by the guided and unguided sectors. Sport catch has ranged from a high of 40,000 lb. in 2010, to a low of 9,000 lb. in 2003. The overwhelming majority of the catch is commercial IFQ harvest. Commercial catch ranged from a high of 17.00 Mlb in 2002, to a low of 3.12 Mlb in 1995. Commercial catch in 2010 was 9.94 Mlb. However, the commercial catch in 2011 should decline by about 2.4 Mlb, based on the decrease in the commercial catch limit.

**Table 4-8 Area 3B halibut removals (Mlb), 1995–2011. Source: G. Williams, IPHC**

Year	Total CEY	Fishery CEY	Commercial Catch Limit	Commercial Catch	Sport	Bycatch Mortality (O32 Fish)	Subsistence (Personal Use)	Wastage (O32 Fish)	TOTAL CEY REMOVALS
1995	4.96	3.66	3.70	3.117	0.022	0.830	0.037	0.009	4.015
1996	n/a	n/a	3.70	3.360	0.021	0.960	0.037	0.022	4.400
1997	12.74	11.49	9.00	8.729	0.028	0.730	0.037	0.054	9.578
1998	12.19	30.99	11.00	10.464	0.017	0.730	0.020	0.056	11.287
1999	27.67	26.83	13.37	13.160	0.017	0.740	0.020	0.071	14.008
2000	19.36	18.36	15.03	14.888	0.015	0.650	0.020	0.058	15.631
2001	26.13	25.46	16.53	15.993	0.016	0.630	0.020	0.032	16.691
2002	29.10	28.56	17.13	17.003	0.013	0.710	0.020	0.034	17.780
2003	30.00	29.19	17.13	16.965	0.009	0.500	0.028	0.035	17.537
2004	16.30	15.60	15.60	15.180	0.007	0.390	0.034	0.015	15.626
2005	11.20	10.70	13.15	12.874	0.014	0.360	0.046	0.026	13.320
2006	9.00	8.57	10.86	10.565	0.014	0.510	0.049	0.011	11.149
2007	17.20	16.77	9.22	9.047	0.025	0.450	0.048	0.018	9.588
2008	14.80	14.27	10.90	10.617	0.026	0.490	0.042	0.004	11.179
2009	13.76	13.20	10.90	10.616	0.030	0.470	0.026	0.021	11.163
2010	9.86	8.91	9.90	9.938	0.040	0.450	0.026	0.010	10.464
2011	9.24	7.51	7.51						

Sources:

- 1) Sport, Guided & Unguided: S. Meyer, ADF&G
- 2) Commercial catch, 1995-2009: IPHC Annual Reports, Appendix I, Table 5. Does not include research catch.
- 3) Commercial catch, 2010: IPHC Bluebook for 2010. Data are preliminary.
- 4) All other categories, IPHC Bluebooks for the respective year.

Note: The Subsistence (Personal Use) column is a result of IPHC not having a subsistence category until 2002.

#### 4.5.2 Halibut Growth Rates (source IPHC question page)

For approximately the past 15 years, halibut growth rates have been depressed to levels that have not been seen since the 1920s. Both females and male halibut have the potential to grow rapidly until about age 10, about 2 inches per year for males and 2.5 inches for females. Thereafter, females have the potential to grow even faster, while male’s growth rate generally slows down relative to female growth. Growth rates for these larger fish, approximately over the last 10 years, are more on the order of one inch or less per year. This translates into a much smaller fish at any given age.

There was a dramatic increase in halibut growth rates in the middle of last century, especially in Alaska. Sometime around 1980, growth rates started to drop, and now Alaska halibut of a given age and sex are about the same size as they were in the 1920s. For example, in the northern Gulf of Alaska, an 11-year-old female halibut weighed about 20 pounds in the 1920s, nearly 50 pounds in the 1970s, and now again about 20 pounds. The reasons for both the increase and the decrease are not yet known, but may be tied to increased abundance of other species, such as arrowtooth flounder, and availability of food supply (see Section 3.2.2.2.1).

#### 4.5.3 GOA Hook-and-Line Groundfish Fisheries

##### 4.5.3.1 Non-DSR Hook-and-Line Fisheries

Fishing patterns for hook-and-line vessels in the GOA are somewhat less complicated than for the trawl sector, primarily because hook-and-line vessels participate in fewer target fisheries. Vessels using hook-and-line gear that participate in the GOA non-DSR fisheries typically target Pacific cod, halibut, and sablefish. Information presented in Table 4-9 shows that non-DSR hook-and-line vessels target Pacific cod almost exclusively until the halibut and sablefish IFQ fisheries are opened, typically, early to mid-March.<sup>36</sup> Also, during January and February Pacific cod are typically more aggregated, so the hook-and-line vessels have better catch rates than later in the year. Pacific cod harvests are limited from March

<sup>36</sup> The International Pacific Halibut Commission establishes halibut season dates under authority of the Halibut Act. The Regional Administrator, NOAA Fisheries (NMFS) establishes IFQ sablefish season dates by publishing a notice annually, in the Federal Register. Sablefish seasons have been set simultaneous with those for halibut to reduce waste and discards.

through the end of the first cod season (the A season), as TACs are taken and effort is dispersed. During the second halibut PSC season (which occurs from June 10<sup>th</sup> through August 31<sup>st</sup>, between the A and B Pacific cod seasons), most of the hook-and-line effort is in the IFQ fisheries. When the third halibut PSC season and the Pacific cod B season (40 percent of the Central and Western GOA allowance) open on September 1<sup>st</sup>, effort in the Pacific cod fishery increases until the TAC is harvested, the halibut PSC limit is taken, or other factors (such as weather or other non-groundfish fishery opportunities) cause vessels to stop fishing Pacific cod.<sup>37</sup>

Table 4-9 shows weekly catches by hook-and-line catches in 2010. The table excludes less than 5 mt of catch that occurred in the “rockfish” and “other species” target fisheries, for confidentiality reasons. Too few vessels and processors were operating in those fisheries to report those data on a weekly basis. This catch occurred in both the first and third halibut PSC seasons.

---

<sup>37</sup> These factors could be economic or weather related.

**Table 4-9 Fishing patterns by hook-and-line vessels in non-DSR target fisheries (mt), 2010**

Season	Date	Halibut	Pacific Cod	Sablefish	Grand Total
1	1/2/2010		779		779
	1/9/2010		595		595
	1/16/2010		1,469		1,469
	1/23/2010		861		861
	1/30/2010		1,629		1,629
	2/6/2010		294		294
	2/13/2010		1,112		1,112
	2/20/2010		2,851		2,851
	2/27/2010		1,259		1,259
	3/6/2010	5	230		235
	3/13/2010	27	47	110	185
	3/20/2010	78	83	449	611
	3/27/2010	44	105	370	520
	4/3/2010	34	14	193	242
	4/10/2010	130	4	471	605
	4/17/2010	57	106	383	546
	4/24/2010	60	129	531	719
	5/1/2010	126	33	502	662
	5/8/2010	153	98	727	978
	5/15/2010	52		347	399
5/22/2010	109	7	728	844	
5/29/2010	96	7	390	493	
6/5/2010	42		286	328	
1 Total		1,014	11,713	5,489	18,216
2	6/12/2010	95	9	199	303
	6/19/2010	76	10	235	321
	6/26/2010	39		211	250
	7/3/2010	48		111	159
	7/10/2010	21		78	99
	7/17/2010	72		160	231
	7/24/2010	52		126	178
	7/31/2010	50		97	147
	8/7/2010	45		112	157
	8/14/2010	34	1	99	134
	8/21/2010	27		152	179
	8/28/2010	49		136	185
	2 Total		608	19	1,717
3	9/4/2010	35	547	210	792
	9/11/2010	55	1,201	185	1,440
	9/18/2010	51	621	182	854
	9/25/2010	40	537	104	681
	10/2/2010	31	621	23	675
	10/9/2010	53	853	88	994
	10/16/2010	32	582	80	694
	10/23/2010	35		58	93
	10/30/2010	27		47	75
	11/6/2010	8	10	26	44
	11/13/2010	15		47	62
11/20/2010	*	*		*	
12/11/2010		*		*	
3 Total		382	5,000	1,051	6,433
Annual Total		2,005	16,731	8,257	26,993

Source: AKFIN Summary of NOAA Fisheries Catch Accounting data

Note: Amounts are the reported catch by target fishery. Halibut catches do not include all halibut IFQ harvests.

The ex-vessel value of hook-and-line groundfish catch from the GOA is reported in Table 4-10. Information in that table indicates that sablefish generates about ten times the ex-vessel revenue of Pacific cod for the catcher vessel sector and about twice the ex-vessel revenue for the catcher processor sector, on average, from 2005 through 2009. Pacific cod generated the most ex-vessel revenue of the non-IFQ species. On average, Pacific cod generated about four times as much ex-vessel revenue, for the catcher vessels, as all other non-IFQ species combined. The ex-vessel revenue of the Pacific cod fishery relative to the other non-IFQ groundfish species was greater for catcher processors. For that sector, Pacific cod generated about ten-times the ex-vessel revenue of the other non-IFQ groundfish.

**Table 4-10 Ex-vessel value of groundfish taken with hook-and-line gear, 2005 through 2009**

	Pacific Cod	Sablefish	Other	Total
Year	Catcher Vessels			
2005	3.4	54.0	1.2	58.6
2006	6.1	62.0	1.6	69.7
2007	8.1	61.3	1.4	70.8
2008	7.9	71.5	1.9	81.3
2009	6.0	65.4	1.6	73.0
2005 through 2009 Average	6.3	62.8	1.5	70.7
	Catcher Processors			
2005	0.7	8.3	0.2	9.2
2006	3.3	7.7	0.4	11.4
2007	4.9	8.2	0.4	13.5
2008	6.4	7.1	0.3	13.8
2009	3.4	6.1	0.2	9.7
2005 through 2009 Average	3.7	7.5	0.3	11.5
	Hook-and-Line Total			
2005	4.1	62.3	1.4	67.8
2006	9.4	69.7	2	81.1
2007	13	69.5	1.8	84.3
2008	14.3	78.6	2.2	95.1
2009	9.4	71.5	1.8	82.7
2005 through 2009 Average	10.0	70.3	1.8	82.2

Source: 2010 Economic SAFE document, Table 19.

The first wholesale price per pound of Pacific cod from Alaska was at relatively high levels from 2006 through 2008 (real 2009 dollars) (see Figure 4-1). However, the weighted average price decreased substantially in 2009, to levels that were the lowest since 1998. First wholesale Pacific cod prices fell for all gear types, but longline catcher processor prices were slightly less than shorebased products (from all gear types) in 2009.



**Figure 4-1** First wholesale price (real 2009 dollars) of Pacific cod from Alaska, 1996 through 2009



Source: 2010 Economic SAFE

Estimates of total Pacific cod abundance (both in biomass and numbers of fish) in the GOA are obtained from the NOAA Fisheries trawl surveys. The highest biomass ever observed by the survey was the 2009 estimate of 752,651 mt, and the low point was the preceding (2007) estimate of 233,310 mt. The 2009 biomass estimate represented a 223% increase over the 2007 estimate. In terms of population numbers, the record high was estimated in 2009, when the estimate exceeded 573 million fish. The 2005 estimate of 140 million fish was the low point. The 2009 abundance estimate represented a 199% increase over the 2007 estimate.

The recent increases in Pacific cod biomass estimates in the GOA have resulted in increases in the TAC. GOA wide TACs for Pacific cod, in 2010 and 2011, were 59,563 mt and 73,719 mt, respectively. From 2000 through 2009 Pacific cod catch in the GOA ranged from 41,000 mt to 59,000 mt. This indicates that the TACs for the foreseeable future may be larger than in the recent past. These increases in the Pacific cod TAC are an important consideration in this action, as they may affect the constraint of halibut PSC limits.

Table 4-11 shows the number of hook-and-line vessels that reported catch in non-IFQ and non-DSR targets. Information in this table excludes hook-and-line vessels that only reported catch in sablefish and halibut target fisheries, because those fisheries are not regulated under the halibut PSC limit modifications being considered. Information on DSR participation is shown in the next section.

Data are broken out by catcher processors and catcher vessels. These two classes of vessels operate under their own halibut PSC limit. Dividing the hook-and-line PSC limit between the two sectors means that when one sector reaches their limit it will not impact the other.

Information in the table shows that, from 2003 through 2010, there was an average of 21 hook-and-line catcher processors in the fishery. The greatest number of catcher processors fished during 2003 (24 catcher processors) and the fewest during 2005 (18 catcher processors). In more recent years (2006 through 2009), 22 catcher processors operated in the fishery. That number decreased by one (to 21 vessels) in 2010.

**Table 4-11 Number of hook-and-line vessels operating in the GOA non-DSR target fisheries (Pacific cod) and DSR, fishery 2003 through 2011**

Year	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011*
Non-DSR HAL CP	24	19	18	22	22	22	22	21	14
Non-DSR HAL CV	590	595	547	615	650	681	645	631	503
Non-DSR HAL Total	614	614	565	637	672	703	667	652	517
DSR Vessels	133	71	60	24	4	conf	conf	conf	conf
Total HAL	635	631	583	653	676	705	668	653	518
* Through August 17th, 2011									
Conf indicates less than four vessels									

Note: 2011 is excluded from the average, because data only through early August are included.

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data.

An average of 619 catcher vessels targeted groundfish (excluding sablefish and DSR) from 2003 through 2010. The fewest vessels fished during 2005 (547) and the greatest number of vessels fished during 2008 (681). Ex-vessel prices were greater in 2008 than during any other year reported. This high ex-vessel price may have affected some vessel owner's decision to target Pacific cod (Table 4-15).

#### 4.5.3.2 DSR fishery (Source: 2009 GOA SAFE Report)

The DSR assemblage is comprised of seven species of nearshore, bottom-dwelling rockfishes; the key species in the stock assessment is yelloweye rockfish. The directed fishery for DSR began in 1979, as a small, shore-based, hook-and-line fishery in Southeast Alaska, with fishing occurring primarily inside the 110 m contour. The early directed fishery targeted the entire DSR complex. In more recent years, the fishery targeted primarily yelloweye rockfish and fished primarily between the 90 m and the 200 m contours. Yelloweye rockfish accounted for an average of 97% (by weight) of the total DSR catch between 2004 and 2009. Quillback rockfish accounted for 1.9% of the landed catch in those years.

The directed fishery is prosecuted almost exclusively by longline gear. Although snap-on longline gear was originally used in this fishery, most vessels now use conventional (fixed-hook) longline gear. Products from the fishery are sold primarily into domestic fresh markets. Fish are generally delivered whole, bled, and iced. Processors generally will not accept fish delivered more than three days after being caught. The ex-vessel price per pound (round) decreased in 2009, to \$1.65, compared to \$2.00 in 2008. This is a further decrease from the ex-vessel price of \$2.60 in 2003.

The directed DSR fishery in internal State waters is managed with seasonal allocations; 67 percent of the directed fishery quota is allocated to the time period between January 5 and the day before the start of the IFQ halibut season and 33 percent is allocated between the day following the end of the commercial halibut IFQ season and December 31. Southeast Outside (SEO) regulations stipulate one season only for directed fishing for DSR opening January 5<sup>th</sup> and continuing until the allocation is landed or until the day before the start of the IFQ halibut season, whichever comes first. The directed DSR fleet requested a winter fishery, as the ex-vessel price is highest at that time. The directed season is closed during the halibut IFQ season to prevent over-harvest of DSR.

Prior to 1992, DSR was recognized as a FMP assemblage only in the waters east of 137° W. longitude. In 1992 DSR was recognized in East Yakutat (EYKT), and management of DSR extended westward to 140° W. longitude. This area is referred to as the SEO Subdistrict and is comprised of four management sections: EYKT, Northern Southeast Outside (NSEO), Central Southeast Outside (CSEO), and Southern Southeast Outside (SSEO). In SEO, the State of Alaska and the National Marine Fisheries Service manage DSR jointly. The two internal state water subdistricts, Northern Southeast Inside (NSEI) and Southern Southeast Inside (SSEI) are managed entirely by ADF&G and are not included in the NMFS stock assessment (Figure 4-2). Halibut catch in subdistricts exclusively managed by ADF&G do not accrue against the Federal PSC limits.

Commercial quotas are set by management area and are based on the remaining ABC, after subtracting the estimated DSR incidental catch (landed and at sea discard) in other fisheries. No directed fisheries occurred in 2006 or 2007, in the SEO district, as ADF&G took action in two areas; one was to enact management measures to keep the catch of DSR in the sport fishery to the levels mandated by the Board of Fisheries (BOF), and the other was to further compare the estimations of incidental catch in the halibut fishery to the actual landings from full retention regulations in the commercial fishery in those years to see how closely our predicted PSC matched the landed catch. Directed fisheries did occur in 2008 and 2009, in two of the outer coast areas, EYKT and SSEO.

The history of domestic landings of DSR from SEO is shown in Table 4-12. The directed DSR catch in SEO increased from 106 mt in 1982, to a peak of 726 mt in 1987. Total landings exceeded 900 mt in 1993. Directed commercial fishery landings have often been constrained by other fishery management actions. In 1992, the directed DSR fishery was allotted a separate halibut PSC limit and is, therefore, no longer affected when the PSC limit is met in other longline fisheries in the GOA. In 1993, the fall directed fishery was cancelled due to an unanticipated increase in DSR incidental catch during the fall halibut fishery.

The directed commercial DSR fisheries in the CSEO and SSEO management areas were not opened in 2005, because it was estimated that total mortality in the sport fish fishery was significant and, when combined with the directed commercial fishery, would likely result in exceeding the TAC. The directed fishery was not opened in 2006 or 2007 in SEO, because the estimation method for predicting incidental catch in the halibut fishery was modified and needed to be compared to actual landings, prior to allowing directed landings. Landings in 2006 and 2007 totaled 205 mt in each of those two years, 97% of which were landed in the halibut fishery. In 2008 and 2009, it was determined that there was sufficient TAC to accommodate anticipated removals in the halibut fishery and directed fisheries in EYKT and SSEO. Total landed catch of DSR in 2008 in SEO was 195 mt.

In February 2006, the Board of Fisheries (BOF) allocated the SEO DSR TAC in the following manner: 84% to the commercial fishery and 16% to the sport fish fishery. In February 2009, the BOF further mandated that the anticipated subsistence catch be deducted from the TAC before splitting the remaining TAC between commercial and sport fish fisheries. For a 2010 TAC of 295 mt, this equates to a 46 mt TAC for sport fish fisheries and a 241 TAC for commercial fisheries after the deduction of 8 mt for anticipated mortality in subsistence fisheries.

Vessels that fished in the DSR Southeast Outside fishery are reported in Table 4-13. Both catcher vessels and catcher processors are included in the table. The two classes of vessels are combined because too few catcher processors operate in the fishery to report their numbers independently, and the halibut PSC limit for the DSR fishery is not divided between the catcher vessels and catcher processors.

Only the vessels that targeted DSR in the Southeast Outside district are included in the table. Vessels that only harvested DSR as incidental catch in the halibut fishery or other groundfish fisheries are excluded. Also excluded are vessels that only targeted DSR in the State waters fishery. These vessels are excluded because their halibut mortality does not count against the DSR Southeast Outside district PSC limit.

The number of vessels in the DSR Southeast Outside district fishery declined from 133 vessels in 2003, to fewer than 24 vessels since 2006. During the most recent years, there have been fewer than three vessels.

**Table 4-12 Reported landings of demersal shelf rockfish (mt round weight) from domestic fisheries in the Southeast Outside Subdistrict (SEO), 1982-2009a**

YEAR	Research	Directed Landings		Bycatch Landings		Total SEO <sup>b</sup>	ABC <sup>c</sup>
	Catch	AREA 65	AREA 68	AREA 65	AREA 68		
1982		106		14		120	
1983		161		15		176	
1984		543		20		563	
1985		388	7	100	4	499	
1986		449	2	41	2	494	
1987		726	77	47	5	855	
1988		471	44	29	8	552	660
1989		312	44	101	18	475	420
1990		190	17	100	36	379	470
1991		199	187	83	36	889	425
1992		307	57	145	44	503	550
1993	13	246	99	254	18	901	800
1994	4	174	109	128	26	441	960
1995	13	110	67	90	22	282	580
1996	6	248	97	62	23	436	945
1997	13	202	65	62	25	381	945
1998		176	65	83	34	363	560
1999		169	66	74	38	348	560
2000	5	126	57	70	24	282	340
2001	6	122	50	110	37	326	330
2002	2	136	0	115	38	292	350
2003	7	102	0	123	51	276	390
2004	2	85	83	106	49	325	450
2005	4	0	41	137	55	237	410
2006	2	0	0	161	42	205	410
2007	9	0	0	140	56	205	410
2008	2	20	22	103	48	195	382
2009	4	31	45	78	51	209	362

<sup>a</sup> Landings from ADF&G Southeast Region fish ticket database and NMFS weekly catch reports through October 13, 2009.

<sup>b</sup> Sport and subsistence fisheries and estimated unreported DSR mortality associated with halibut fishery not reflected in totals.

<sup>c</sup> No ABC prior to 1988, 1988-1993 ABC for FMP area 65 only.

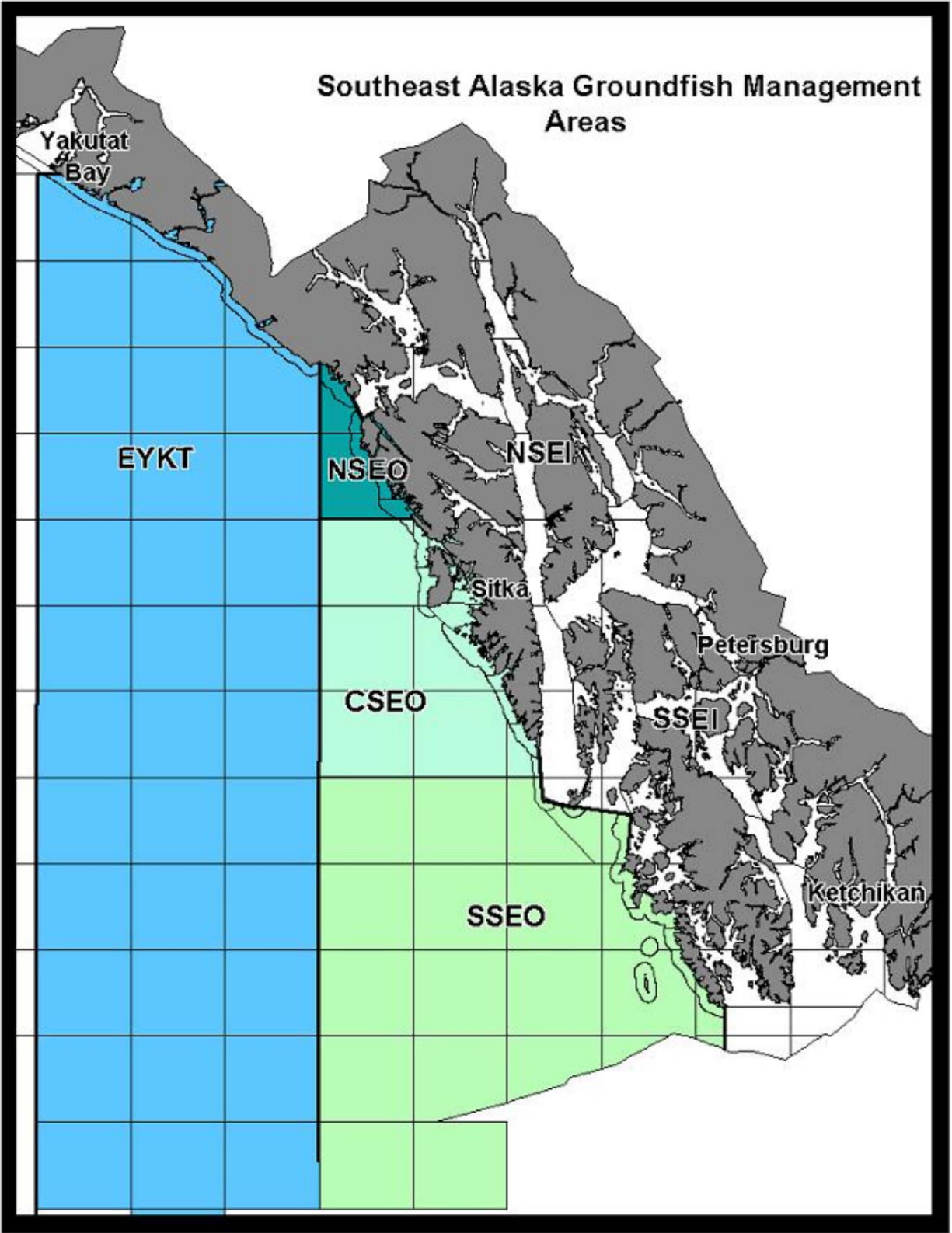


Figure 4-2 The Eastern Gulf of Alaska with Alaska Department of Fish and Game groundfish management areas: the EYKT, NSEO, CSEO, and SSEO sections comprise the Southeast Outside (SEO) Subdistrict

**Table 4-13 Number of vessels harvesting DSR from the Southeast Outside District**

Year	SE DSR Vessels
2003	133
2004	71
2005	60
2006	24
2007	4
2008	2
2009	1
2010	1
2011	1

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries Catch Accounting data.

#### **4.5.4 GOA trawl fisheries**

Halibut PSC limits in the GOA trawl fishery are divided into deep-water and shallow-water complexes that are made available to the fleet during five seasons throughout the year. Based on this distribution of halibut PSC and the scheduling of target fisheries openings, fishermen must determine when and where to utilize the halibut PSC in various target fisheries. These individual decisions are often based on generating the greatest return from fishing effort, given the available target fisheries and halibut PSC. A variety of factors influence the return that may be realized from fisheries and halibut PSC usage. Local processing markets vary for the different species. Timing of fish aggregations (particularly in Pacific cod fisheries) may affect choices of when to prosecute those fisheries, as increased aggregation typically result in cost savings from increased catch per unit of effort and from the decrease in halibut PSC. Roe conditions also influence when fishermen choose to fish (particularly in the pollock fishery). In considering the effects of changes in halibut PSC limits, it is important to understand these choices, which are reflected in the general trends of timing of prosecuting the various target fisheries historically.

Table 4-14 shows that total GOA groundfish catch by vessels using trawl gear. Trawl catcher vessels primarily harvest pollock, with flatfishes, Pacific cod, and rockfish making up most of the remaining catch. Catcher processors harvest very little GOA Pacific cod, and only trivial amounts of pollock, because the inshore/offshore regulations allocate only ten percent of GOA Pacific cod and no directed pollock to the offshore sector<sup>38</sup>. The limited allocation does not constitute sufficient TAC for a directed fishery. Instead, these vessels focus primarily on flatfish and rockfish. They also harvested limited amounts of other GOA species.

Table 4-15 shows the gross ex-vessel revenue generated by vessels using trawl gear to harvest GOA groundfish. The information shows that, on average from 2005 through 2009, GOA catcher vessels using trawl gear generated almost 45 percent of their gross ex-vessel revenue from pollock. Pacific cod accounted for almost 25 percent of their gross revenue. Flatfish accounted for about 15 percent. Rockfish, sablefish, and other species accounted for the remaining 16 percent. Catcher processors were estimated to have generated half of their gross “ex-vessel equivalent” revenue from rockfish<sup>39</sup>. Flatfish accounted for just over 20 percent of this sector’s gross “ex-vessel equivalent” revenue. Sablefish accounted for just

<sup>38</sup> GOA Inshore/Offshore regulations contain provisions that classify CPs that are  $\leq 125'$  and that process fewer than 126 mt (round weight) of pollock during any fishing week as “inshore” operations.

<sup>39</sup> Catcher processors do not generate ex-vessel revenue, because no market transaction occurs between the harvester and processor. NOAA Fisheries staff estimates this “ex-vessel equivalent” value as a percentage of the first wholesale revenue for comparative purposes only, with the catch vessel and inshore processor segment.

over 15 percent. The remaining 15 percent of gross “ex-vessel equivalent” revenue was generated from Pacific cod, other species, and pollock.

**Table 4-14 Total catch of GOA groundfish (1,000 mt) by vessels using trawl gear, 2005 through 2009**

	Pollock	Sablefish	Pacific cod	Flatfish	Rockfish	Other	All Groundfish
Year	Catcher Vessels						
2005	80	1	13	17	8	2	121
2006	70	1	12	25	8	3	119
2007	51	1	14	27	9	2	104
2008	51	0	19	32	9	3	114
2009	40	0	12	27	8	4	91
2005 through 2009 Average	58	1	14	26	8	3	110
	Catcher Processors						
2005	0	1	1	13	11	2	28
2006	0	1	1	16	14	2	34
2007	1	1	1	13	13	1	30
2008	1	0	1	13	13	2	30
2009	2	0	2	15	14	3	36
2005 through 2009 Average	1	1	1	14	13	2	32
	Trawl Total						
2005	80	2	14	30	19	4	149
2006	70	2	13	41	22	5	153
2007	52	2	15	40	22	3	134
2008	52	0	20	45	22	5	144
2009	42	0	14	42	22	7	127
2005 through 2009 Average	59	1	15	40	21	5	141

Source: 2010 Economic SAFE

**Table 4-15 Ex-vessel gross revenue of GOA groundfish species by vessels using trawl gear (\$million)**

	Pollock	Sablefish	Pacific cod	Flatfish	Rockfish	Other	All Groundfish
Year	Catcher Vessels						
2005	21.5	1.7	7.7	3.3	3.8	0.4	38.4
2006	20.3	1.9	8.6	6.0	4.0	0.8	41.6
2007	15.8	2.0	13.6	6.8	3.6	0.7	42.5
2008	19.1	1.9	15.4	7.9	3.2	1.1	48.6
2009	14.8	3.3	5.6	6.2	2.9	1.0	33.8
2005 through 2009 Average	18.3	2.2	10.2	6.0	3.5	0.8	41.0
	Catcher Processors						
2005	0.1	1.6	0.5	1.4	5.3	0.4	9.3
2006	0.1	1.5	0.9	2.2	6.7	0.0	11.4
2007	0.1	1.6	1.1	2.1	4.9	0.4	10.2
2008	0.2	1.6	1.1	2.2	4.4	0.5	10.0
2009	0.5	1.6	0.8	2.5	4.6	1.0	11.0
2005 through 2009 Average	0.2	1.6	0.9	2.1	5.2	0.5	10.4
	Trawl Total						
2005	21.6	3.3	8.2	4.7	9.1	0.8	47.7
2006	20.4	3.4	9.5	8.2	10.7	0.8	53.0
2007	15.9	3.6	14.7	8.9	8.5	1.1	52.7
2008	19.3	3.5	16.5	10.1	7.6	1.6	58.6
2009	15.3	4.9	6.4	8.7	7.5	2.0	44.8
2005 through 2009 Average	18.5	3.7	11.1	8.1	8.7	1.3	51.4

Source: 2010 Economic SAFE

Four tables are provided to illustrate the annual fishing cycle in GOA trawl fisheries. The first two tables (Table 4-16 and Table 4-17) provide information on the 2010 fisheries. Information that was determined to be confidential was replaced with an asterisk. The first table shows the total groundfish catch, by halibut PSC allowance per complex, target fishery, and fishing week. The second table shows halibut PSC removals by target fishery. The two tables together illustrate choices of target fisheries and the use of both the available TACs and halibut PSC allowances arising from those choices.

The tables indicate that the Central GOA and Western GOA trawl fleets began fishing immediately, on the January 20<sup>th</sup> trawl fishery opening, targeting Pacific cod and pollock. In the Central Gulf, inshore effort focused heavily on the Pacific cod fishery, harvesting the A season total allowable catch for the inshore sector and closing the fishery on January 31<sup>st</sup>. After this closure, harvest data show a sharp drop in Pacific cod harvests (with some continued harvests from the Western GOA and West Yakutat and the offshore fisheries) and a large increase in the pollock catches. The A season Area 630 pollock fishery (which is only open to catcher vessels) was fully harvested a short time later, with that fishery closing on February 5<sup>th</sup>. Some of this effort likely then shifted to the Area 620 pollock fishery, which closed for the A season, based on harvest of that total allowable catch, on February 25<sup>th</sup>.

In the Western GOA, the inshore Pacific cod fishery closed on harvest of the A season TAC on February 19<sup>th</sup>. Catches in the Pacific cod fishery decreased, but the West Yakutat fisheries remained opened with some continued targeting of Pacific cod until late February and early March. Throughout February (after the heavy targeting of Pacific cod in late January and early February), a small number of vessels targeted various flatfish (in both the deep-water and shallow-water complexes).



Pollock targeting intensifies again in early March, with the opening of the B season of that fishery. Effort in the Central GOA closed areas 620 and 630 within approximately 1 week, while the Western GOA (Area 610) fishery remained open into early April.

Halibut usage in the first halibut PSC season was dominated by the Pacific cod fisheries, which started with the intense effort on their opening. Once those fisheries began closing, early in February, halibut PSC allowance usage declined substantially. Halibut PSC was then spread throughout the various flatfish fisheries, in both the deep-water and shallow-water complexes, for the remainder of the first season.

When the second halibut PSC allowance season began (on April 1<sup>st</sup>), the active trawl fleet (primarily catcher processors) targeted arrowtooth flounder and rex sole in the deep-water complex, through the month of April. In May, when the Central GOA rockfish pilot program seasons opened, catcher vessel and catcher processor effort moved into that fishery. Beginning in April, effort periodically targeted flatfish species in the shallow-water complex, drawing on that halibut PSC allowance. This activity continued through the summer months (and the third PSC allowance season, which runs from July 1 through September 1). Most of the effort in the deep-water complex, from May through August, was in the rockfish fisheries, including a brief surge of effort in early July, when the limited access rockfish fisheries in West Yakutat and the Western GOA opened. The Western GOA fisheries drew most of this effort and were fully prosecuted over approximately one week, primarily by catcher processors. Limited effort was also reported in the rex sole and arrowtooth flounder fisheries.<sup>40</sup>

Halibut PSC allowance usage in the second and third seasons follow the trends of effort among the various flatfish targets. In April, arrowtooth flounder and rex sole targets used substantial portions of the deep-water complex halibut PSC allowance, while the flathead sole and shallow-water flatfish targets were the primary users of shallow-water complex halibut PSC.

---

<sup>40</sup> Some directed sablefish and Pacific cod fishing is also reported in this period. These harvests were made under the rockfish program, which allows directed harvest of any allocation under the program. It should also be noted that some of the rockfish program PSC usage is associated with this targeting of sablefish.

**Table 4-16 Gulf of Alaska groundfish catch in 2010 by vessels using trawl gear, by target fishery and week**

Halibut PSC Seasons	Week Ending Date	Deep water halibut PSC complex					Deep Total	Shallow water halibut PSC complex							Shallow Total	Total
		Arrowtooth Flounder	Deep Water Flatfish - GOA	Rex Sole - GOA	Rockfish	Sablefish		Atka Mackerel	Flathead Sole	Other Species	Pacific Cod	Pollock - bottom	Pollock - midwater	Shallow Water Flatfish - GOA		
1st: Jan 20 to Apr 1	January 23, 2010									0	3,392	236		0	3,695	3,695
	January 30, 2010								0	4,566				0	5,555	5,555
	February 6, 2010	*			*		596	*	0	386	*	143	134	3,268	3,864	
	February 13, 2010	*			*		419		0	567	1,053		0	1,962	2,381	
	February 20, 2010	*			*		339		0	491	1,265	*	102	3,847	4,186	
	February 27, 2010				*		117		0	1,666			0	5,405	5,522	
	March 6, 2010	*					217	*	0	465			0	3,680	3,896	
	March 13, 2010							*	0	701			0	7,859	7,859	
	March 20, 2010	*	*	*	*		282		0	518	*		24	7,254	7,535	
	March 27, 2010	*	*	*	*		508	*	0	251	*		21	3,286	3,793	
1st Season Total	1,633	*	*			2,477		332	9,402	9,608	26,188	281	45,811	48,288		
2nd: Apr 1 to Jul 1	April 3, 2010	1,078		460			1,538			194		*	*	950	2,488	
	April 10, 2010	*					3,209			300		*	*	2,352	5,561	
	April 17, 2010	2,004		331			2,336			235		*	*	78	2,680	
	April 24, 2010	*		*			3,369			117			70	186	3,555	
	May 1, 2010	525	*	*			636			119	*		374	503	1,139	
	May 8, 2010				548	*	556			108	*		183	342	898	
	May 15, 2010				521	*	524			*			53	126	651	
	May 22, 2010				1,301	*	1,308			*			260	319	1,627	
	May 29, 2010				716	*	740				129		112	241	981	
	June 5, 2010				330	*	335			*			243	446	781	
June 12, 2010				550	*	559			*			210	422	981		
June 19, 2010				473	*	473						253	253	726		
June 26, 2010				*	*	276						257	386	662		
2nd Season Total	9,419	*	1,587	4,715	55	15,856		1,319	9	613	*	*	2,184	6,871	22,728	
3rd: Jul 1 to Sep 1	July 3, 2010				4,846		4,846			94			121	215	5,061	
	July 10, 2010			*	*		6,463	*					122	122	6,585	
	July 17, 2010			*	3,315	*	3,472						373	373	3,845	
	July 24, 2010			*	2,348	*	2,475						369	409	2,883	
	July 31, 2010				771	*	771						135	135	906	
	August 7, 2010	*			*		788						376	376	1,164	
	August 14, 2010				*	*	211						59	59	271	
	August 21, 2010				*	*	450						457	457	907	
August 28, 2010	*		150	*	*	456			*	*	*	203	2,084	2,539		
3rd Season Total	475		427	18,799	231	19,932		94	*	*	*	2,212	4,230	24,162		
4th: Sep 1 to Oct 1	September 4, 2010			96			96			*	3,848	3,291	2,336	9,479	9,575	
	September 11, 2010			60			61				2,447	2,172	3,959	8,578	8,639	
	September 18, 2010			164			164			*	*	2,970	365	3,943	4,107	
	September 25, 2010	*			41		41				*	1,231	*	1,801	1,841	
4th Season Total	1		321	41		363		*	*	6,067	10,496	798	23,800	24,163		
5th: Oct 1 through Dec 31	October 2, 2010				*	*	*						117	*	6,315	
	October 9, 2010				*	*	625			168			62	10,701	11,325	
	October 16, 2010	699					1,245				6,076	*	574	2,406	3,651	
	October 23, 2010	873			*	*	1,549	*			1,406	*	590	989	2,538	
	October 30, 2010	1,526		*	*		1,860			*	*		49	51	1,911	
	November 6, 2010	447		*	*		*						*	*	552	
	November 13, 2010	108		*	*		326			137			46	183	509	
	November 20, 2010	100					100			247			*	257	357	
November 27, 2010	*		*	*		197						*	30	228		
December 4, 2010	*		*	*		140			4			*	33	173		
December 11, 2010	*		*	*		*			84			*	*	121		
5th Season Total	4,292		544	2,198	19	7,053		709			8,502	9,887	1,529	20,627	27,680	
Total	15,821	175	3,627	25,752	306	45,681		2,454	*	16,531	25,671	49,664	7,004	101,339	147,020	

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting, Provided by AKFIN

**Table 4-17 Trawl GOA halibut PSC by target fishery and week ending date, 2010**

Halibut PSC Seasons	Week Ending Date	Deep water halibut PSC complex					Deep Total	Shallow water halibut PSC complex							Shallow Total	Total
		Arrowtooth Flounder	Deep Water Flatfish - GOA	Rex Sole - GOA	Rockfish	Sablefish		Atka Mackerel	Flathead Sole	Other Species	Pacific Cod	Pollock - bottom	Pollock - midwater	Shallow Water Flatfish - GOA		
1st: Jan 20 to Apr 1	January 23, 2010								44	0	0				44	44
	January 30, 2010								63	2					66	66
	February 6, 2010	*		*			5	*	7			13		25	30	
	February 13, 2010	*		*			5			2	1	0		3	8	
	February 20, 2010	*		*			10			2	1	*	9	12	22	
	February 27, 2010			*			9				1	0		1	10	
	March 6, 2010	*					9	*	3			0	0	3	12	
	March 13, 2010							*	3			0	0	4	4	
	March 20, 2010	*	*	*			9					0	*	1	1	10
	March 27, 2010	*	*	*			25	*	1			0	*	1	2	26
1st Season Total		20	*	*		71		14		113	10	1	23	160	231	
2nd: Apr 1 to Jul 1	April 3, 2010	17		22		39		9			*	*	*	12	51	
	April 10, 2010	*		*		91		13		*	*	*	*	15	106	
	April 17, 2010	45		39		83		15				5	20	104		
	April 24, 2010	*		*		118		8				10	19	137		
	May 1, 2010	15	*	*		19		17	*			54	74	93		
	May 8, 2010				0	*	0	5	*			27	33	33		
	May 15, 2010				0	*	0	*				7	8	9		
	May 22, 2010				1	*	1	*				13	13	14		
	May 29, 2010				2	*	3			3		6	9	12		
	June 5, 2010				1	*	1			*		12	14	15		
	June 12, 2010				2	*	3			*		6	8	12		
	June 19, 2010				1	*	1					36	36	36		
	June 26, 2010				*	*	0		*			10	12	12		
2nd Season Total		208	*	142	7	2	358		72	11	*	*	192	274	632	
3rd: Jul 1 to Sep 1	July 3, 2010				10	*	10		9			6	15	25		
	July 10, 2010			*	*	*	38	*				*	7	46		
	July 17, 2010			*	20	*	28					16	16	44		
	July 24, 2010			*	6	*	9					13	13	22		
	July 31, 2010			*	3	*	3					7	7	9		
	August 7, 2010	*		*	*	*	6					23	23	29		
	August 14, 2010			*	*	*	0					3	3	3		
	August 21, 2010			*	*	*	1					11	11	12		
August 28, 2010	*		6	*	*	12			*	*	*	5	6	17		
3rd Season Total		8		17	82	1	107	*	9		*	*	89	100	207	
4th: Sep 1 to Oct 1	September 4, 2010			4			4			63	0	12		75	80	
	September 11, 2010			6			6			55	0	0		55	62	
	September 18, 2010			9			9			*	*	0	25	31	40	
	September 25, 2010	*		*			0			*	*	0	*	21	21	
4th Season Total		0	0	19			19		*	*	1	12	47	183	202	
5th: Oct 1 through Dec 31	October 2, 2010				*	*	9				*	*	3	*	5	
	October 9, 2010	*			*	*	9		8		3	*	3	15	24	
	October 16, 2010	20			*	*	20				2	*	22	25	44	
	October 23, 2010	45			*	*	46	*			*	*	42	44	90	
	October 30, 2010	73		*	*	*	78				*	*	8	8	85	
	November 6, 2010	17		*	*	*	6				*	*	*	*	19	
	November 13, 2010	3		*	*	*	6		3			3	6	12		
	November 20, 2010	3		*	*	*	3		17			*	18	21		
	November 27, 2010	*		*	*	*	11					*	1	11		
	December 4, 2010	*		*	*	*	6		6			*	7	13		
December 11, 2010	*		*	*	*	*		38		*	*	*	*	40		
5th Season Total		174		20	6	0	200		72		7	1	84	164	364	
Total		410	0	248	95	3	755	*	167	*	247	18	14	434	881	1,637

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting, Provided by AKFIN

Note: The table indicates there is targeting of shallow flats in late September, but that fishery should have been closed on September 3<sup>rd</sup>, because the halibut PSC limit for the shallow-water complex had been taken. From the data, it is not possible to determine the reason for this occurrence.

At the start of the fourth halibut PSC allowance season (which runs from September 1 through October 1), Pacific cod (the B season of which also opens September 1<sup>st</sup>) was a primary target; however, the seasonal shallow-water complex halibut PSC limit had been reached on September 3<sup>rd</sup>, almost exclusively from this effort in the Pacific cod target. Effort was also expended in the pollock fishery (the C season of which opens August 25<sup>th</sup>), which is not subject to closure when the halibut PSC limit is reached, as that fishery uses little halibut PSC. Limited fishing activity occurred in the deep-water halibut PSC complex that season, in part, because a specific PSC limit is not set for the fourth season and only rollover amounts of halibut PSC are available to prosecute those directed fisheries.

A halibut PSC allowance in the fifth season (which runs from October 1<sup>st</sup> until the end of the year) is not assigned to the deep-water or shallow-water complex, and can be used for any directed groundfish fishery that is open. The fifth season began with increased effort in the pollock fishery, as well as some targeting of flatfish in both the deep-water and shallow-water complexes. In addition, harvests from the rockfish program fisheries continue during October, the last month of that season. On November 1<sup>st</sup>, the fifth season halibut PSC allowance may also be supplemented by any unused halibut PSC allowance from

rockfish program cooperatives. Effort, however, declined at the end of October, with remaining effort primarily in both deep-water and shallow-water flatfish complexes. Halibut PSC usage in the fifth season generally trends with effort in these flatfish fisheries.

The movements of vessels among different targets throughout the year are driven by the availability of the various TACs and the degree to which those fisheries may be targeted with the halibut PSC amounts available. In considering the overall activity relative to halibut PSC it is also useful to generally examine halibut PSC usage seasonally. In the first halibut PSC season, which ends April 1<sup>st</sup>, the Pacific cod fishery accounts for most halibut PSC, with slightly less used in the deep-water and shallow-water flatfish fisheries. In the second halibut PSC season, which runs from April 1 to July 1, halibut allowances are used almost exclusively by those flatfish fisheries. Small amounts of deep-water complex halibut PSC are used in the limited access rockfish target fishery in the Central Gulf, which has opened May 1<sup>st</sup> under the rockfish program since 2007. In the third season, halibut usage in the deep-water complex is primarily by rockfish limited access fisheries, which predominantly fish in the Western GOA and, to a lesser extent, in West Yakutat. The limited entry portions of the Central GOA rockfish program were also prosecuted at this time, but will no longer exist under the new rockfish program. In the shallow-water complex, halibut usage is almost exclusively in the shallow-water flatfish fisheries (which are almost exclusively in the Central GOA). The fourth season begins simultaneously with the opening of Pacific cod B season, which is the primary halibut allowance use in that PSC season. Flatfish fisheries in both complexes also use fourth season halibut, but substantially less than the cod fishery. In the shallow-water complex this trend is driven by halibut PSC in the Pacific cod fishery, which typically uses the lion's share of the seasonal allowance within one or two weeks, closing other fisheries that rely on that shallow-water halibut PSC allowance. Fifth season halibut PSC usage is also dominated by deep-water and shallow-water flatfish.

The next two tables (Table 4-18 and Table 4-19) provide information on groundfish catch and halibut PSC by week and target fishery, from 2003 through 2010. It is noteworthy that some weeks may fall in two different seasons over the time period considered, depending on the year. For example, the week ending date 26 includes the dates June 26 through July 1. That means that some of the week ending dates reported as the second season may actually have occurred during the third season. The delivery timing has a similar impact, when catch made while a fishery is open is not delivered and reported until the next fishing week. Therefore catch in these transition weeks may be incorrectly attributed to the previous or following season depending on the distribution of weekending dates in the particular year.

The information reported in these tables suggests that the fishing patterns over this time period are similar to those reported for 2010. In general, vessels are used to target Pacific cod when the fishery opens. When the Pacific cod fishery is closed vessels are moved into the pollock fishery, but some also begin the fishing flatfish. During the second halibut PSC season vessels tend to finish fishing for Pacific cod or pollock and then fish flatfish until the rockfish fishery opens. During the third season effort generally focuses on rockfish<sup>41</sup>; however, some vessels also fish various flatfish species. The fourth season again is focused on the pollock and Pacific cod TACs that are made available, with less production in flatfish and rockfish. Finally, the fifth season is used to clean up any pollock, Pacific cod, or rockfish that are available. Arrowtooth flounder and other flatfish species are also targeted, if there is halibut PSC allowance amounts available.

---

<sup>41</sup> With the implementation of the Central GOA rockfish program, catches of rockfish are currently distributed over a broader period, beginning May 1<sup>st</sup> and ending November 1<sup>st</sup>. Rockfish harvests in other areas, mostly from the Western Gulf, remain concentrated after the July 1<sup>st</sup> opening of the limited access fisheries.



**Table 4-19 Reported Gulf of Alaska trawl halibut PSC by week and fishery, 2003 through 2010**

Halibut PSC Seasons	Week of the Year	Deep water halibut PSC complex					Deep Total	Shallow water halibut PSC complex						Shallow Total	Total		
		Arrowtooth Flounder	Deep Water	Rex Sole - GOA	Rockfish	Sablefish		Atka Mackerel	Flathead Sole	Other Species	Pacific Cod	Pollock - bottom	Pollock - midwater			Shallow Water	
1st: Jan 20 to Apr 1	3										49	0	0	0	49	49	
	4	1		2			3		0		520	39	0	17	576	579	
	5	16		5			21		1	0	502	9	0	11	523	544	
	6	75	15	20			110		10	0	205	7	0	30	252	362	
	7	69		27			96		3		167	15	0	34	220	316	
	8	67		62			128			3	141	3	0	16	163	291	
	9	70	29	96			195		6	0	160	2	0	23	192	387	
	10	67	10	52			129		52		3	2	0	20	78	206	
	11	27		36			64		9			3	1	6	20	83	
	12	79		47			125		26		5	0	1	30	61	187	
	13	138		58			196		52	0		0	0	64	116	313	
	1st Season Total		609	54	404	0	0	1,067	0	160	3	1,704	81	2	251	2,201	3,269
	2nd: Apr 1 to Jul 1	14	316	3	98			417		29	0		3	0	72	104	521
15		401	0	187			588		37	0	1	0	0	137	176	764	
16		280	1	161			441		63	0	1	0	0	135	199	640	
17		236	33	158			426		42	5		0	0	129	176	602	
18		147	1	56	1		205		49	8	5	0		142	203	408	
19		94	1	28	2	0	125		16	0	8			188	212	337	
20		147		8	5	0	161		10	1		1		200	213	373	
21		0			4	1	5		3	1	3			158	164	169	
22		1			4	1	6			5	6			93	104	110	
23					2	0	2		2	5	3			97	107	109	
24				7	1	9		3	5	3			84	95	103		
25	0			7		7		1	7				129	137	144		
26	0	0		19	0	19		2		1			94	97	116		
2nd Season Total		1,622	39	695	51	3	2,411	0	256	37	31	4	0	1,660	1,988	4,398	
3rd: Jul 1 to Sep 1	27	8		8	225	1	241		9	0	0			85	94	335	
	28	37		34	433	2	506	1		0	0			120	121	627	
	29	34		43	302	1	380	0			5			66	71	451	
	30	72		43	214	1	329		5	0	1			64	70	400	
	31	22		20	25	0	67		0		3	0		250	253	320	
	32	59		15	4	0	79		2	5	0			240	248	327	
	33	54		11	2	2	69		2					186	188	257	
34	55		11	3	2	71		0		0	0	0	191	191	262		
3rd Season Total		342	0	185	1,208	8	1,743	1	18	6	9	0	0	1,201	1,236	2,979	
4th: Sep 1 to Oct 1	35	126		19	5	2	152				34	9	1	131	176	328	
	36	113		9	1	1	124		0	0	1,501	4	13	82	1,599	1,723	
	37	86	0	13	1	0	101			1	408	2	0	153	564	665	
	38	15	0	15	2	0	32			0	108	4	0	101	213	246	
39	25		7	2		33				11	10	0	50	72	105		
4th Season Total		366	0	63	10	3	443	0	0	1	2,062	29	14	517	2,624	3,067	
5th: Oct 1 through Dec 31	40	270		5	22	0	297		8		90	78	1	316	493	790	
	41	94	0	4	13		110		14		16	86	1	109	226	336	
	42	54		0	14		68		23	0	27	10	0	200	260	328	
	43	48		3	2	0	53		1		4	4	0	97	105	159	
	44	84		9	5		97					4	0	125	129	226	
	45	24		4	6		34							53	53	86	
	46	3		8	4	1	16		3		1			44	48	65	
	47	3		1	4		8		23					49	72	80	
	48	2		9			11		4		0			18	22	33	
	49	3		7			9		6					18	23	33	
	50	3		7			10		38					29	67	77	
51	2		0			2		0					7	7	9		
53													0	0	0		
5th Season Total		590	0	56	69	1	715	0	118	0	139	181	3	1,065	1,507	2,222	
Total		3,529	93	1,403	1,338	16	6,379	1	553	47	3,994	295	20	4,695	9,605	15,984	

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting, provided by AKFIN

Otherwise, the primary focus is on arrowtooth flounder and shallow-water flatfish. These directed fisheries have relatively high halibut PSC rates, so substantial amounts of the remaining PSC allowance are taken in those fisheries in the first week of the fifth season. Those higher rates may consume all of the unused halibut PSC quickly.

Vessels using trawl gear that harvested groundfish managed under the trawl halibut PSC limit are reported in Table 4-20. During 2008, only 14 trawl catcher processors reported groundfish catch in those

**Table 4-20 Number of trawl catcher processors and catcher vessels that reported groundfish catch in the GOA, 2003 through 2011 (as of August 8<sup>th</sup>)**

Harvest Sector	YEAR								
	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Catcher Processors	21	16	16	16	15	14	18	17	17
Catcher Vessels	92	77	78	73	72	73	71	67	60
Total	113	93	94	89	87	87	89	84	77

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

fisheries. This was the fewest number of trawl catcher processors in the GOA from 2003 through 2011. The greatest number of trawl catcher processors fished in the GOA during 2003. That year a total of 21 trawl catcher processors fished in the GOA. During the two most recent years, 17 trawl catcher processors have fished groundfish in the GOA.

Catcher vessels operating in the trawl groundfish fisheries have, in general, declined from 2003 through 2010. A total of 92 trawl catcher vessels were in GOA groundfish fisheries during 2003. By 2010, the last complete year of data, the number of vessel had decreased to 67. From 2006 through 2009, the number of catcher vessels ranged from 71 through 73 vessels.

The total number of harvesting vessels in the GOA ranged from a high of 113 (2003) to a low of 84 (2010). From 2006 through 2009, either 87 or 89 vessels operated in the fisheries. These data indicate the largest reduction in the fleet occurred earlier in the time period considered, but smaller declines have continued to present.

Table 4-21 shows the fisheries the GOA trawl catcher processors participated in and the number of vessels that are classified as small entities under the Small Business Administration (SBA) definitions (see the Section 0). Information in the table indicates that the majority of catcher processors fish in the rockfish, rex sole, flathead sole, and arrowtooth flounder fisheries. These vessels also have limited participation in the sablefish, shallow-water flatfish, and Atka mackerel fisheries.<sup>42</sup> During the earlier years of the time period considered, they also had limited participation in the other species target fishery.

**Table 4-21 Number of trawl catcher processors that reported groundfish catch in the GOA by fishery, 2003 through 2011 (as of August 8<sup>th</sup>)**

Complex	Target Fishery	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Deep-water	Arrowtooth Flounder	15	5	7	9	11	6	3	*	5
	Deep Water Flatfish - GOA									
	Rex Sole - GOA	9	4	5	3	3	3	6	4	3
	Rockfish	13	13	10	11	7	11	15	15	12
	Sablefish	*	*					*	*	
Shallow-water	Atka Mackerel					*			*	*
	Flathead Sole	5	4	5	3	4	4	3	4	3
	Other Species	*	*	*						
	Pacific Cod	6	6	4	3	*	3	4	*	*
	Pollock - bottom							*		*
	Pollock - midwater									
	Shallow Water Flatfish - GOA	*	*	*	*	*		3	*	*
Total CPs		21	16	16	16	15	14	18	17	17
Number of CPs classified as small entities		3	3	3	1	0	1	2	2	2

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

<sup>42</sup> The offshore sector is prohibited from directed fishing for pollock in the Gulf. Only catcher processors that are defined as inshore processors are included in the CP pollock counts.

From 2009 through 2011, only two of the trawl catcher processors active in the GOA are considered small entities. The other GOA trawl catcher processors are vessels either in cooperatives or with harvests valued in excess of the SBA \$4 million threshold. Reductions in the halibut PSC limit will affect both businesses that are considered small entities and those that are not.

Table 4-22 provides information on the number of trawl catcher vessels that harvested GOA groundfish, by target fishery, from 2003 through August 8, 2011. Fewer vessels targeted fish in the deep-water complex than the shallow-water complex. In the deep-water complex, most of the vessels participated in the rockfish fishery (23 to 34 vessels) and arrowtooth flounder fishery (20 to 30 vessels after 2003). Trawl catcher vessels also participate in the sablefish fishery (12 to 15 vessels after 2006). The rex sole and deep-water flatfish fisheries have attracted fewer than seven catcher vessels in each year since 2005.

**Table 4-22 Number of trawl catcher vessels that reported groundfish catch in the GOA by fishery, 2003 through 2011 (as of August 8<sup>th</sup>)**

Complex	Target Fishery	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Deep-water	Arrowtooth Flounder	7	23	24	23	23	30	27	25	20
	Deep Water Flatfish - GOA	9	7	3	*	*	*	*	3	*
	Rex Sole - GOA	3					3	6	*	*
	Rockfish	34	32	25	25	27	28	26	27	23
	Sablefish	*		*	*	14	13	15	12	9
Shallow-water	Flathead Sole	14	12	3	7	4	7	6	8	7
	Other Species	14	4	*			4	5	*	*
	Pacific Cod	68	62	66	57	60	64	59	52	45
	Pollock - bottom	40	45	54	52	51	49	45	53	42
	Pollock - midwater	71	64	66	63	56	58	61	61	49
	Shallow Water Flatfish - GOA	28	25	19	24	27	30	30	24	14
Total CVs		92	77	78	73	72	73	71	67	60
Number of CVs classified as small entities		66	53	55	54	35	39	36	34	

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

The majority of vessels target Pacific cod and pollock in the shallow-water complex. Of the remaining target fisheries, more catcher vessels target shallow-water flatfish than either flathead sole or ‘other species’. Of the 67 trawl catcher vessels that participated in the GOA groundfish fisheries in 2010, 34 were classified as small entities. The remaining 33 vessels are members of cooperatives or the company that owns them exceeds the SBA small entity threshold.

#### 4.5.5 Rockfish program allocation

In 2003, the U.S. Congress directed the Secretary of Commerce to establish, in consultation with the Council, a pilot program for management of the Pacific ocean perch, northern rockfish, and pelagic shelf rockfish<sup>43</sup> fisheries in the Central Gulf of Alaska. Following this directive, the Council adopted a cooperative management program, under which the total allowable catch of the target rockfish is based on the aggregate catch histories of the members of each cooperative. Under this pilot program, cooperatives also received allocations of “secondary species” typically harvested in the fishery (including Pacific cod and sablefish), and an apportionment of the halibut PSC limit, to be used when catching their allocations. With the program slated to sunset after the 2011 season, the Council adopted a new cooperative management program for the rockfish fisheries, in June of 2009. This new program is intended to perpetuate the benefits derived from that pilot program, including a reduction of halibut PSC usage by the fishery.

Under the new program, cooperatives will continue to receive allocations of target rockfish and species typically harvested in the rockfish fishery, as well as an apportionment of the halibut PSC allowance. The

<sup>43</sup> Pelagic shelf rockfish comprises light dusky rockfish, yellowtail rockfish, and widow rockfish.



halibut PSC allowance is reduced to 87.5 percent of the fishery's historical annual usage (during the 2000 through 2006 qualifying period), which is 191.4 metric tons. The reduction – 27.4 metric tons – is unavailable for use (and is to remain in the water). The program's allowance is deducted from the third season deep-water complex allowance, as the rockfish fishery was historically prosecuted in the third season. The allowance is divided between operation types, with catcher vessel cooperatives limited to 117.3 metric tons of halibut PSC and catcher processor cooperatives limited to 74.1 metric tons of halibut PSC, annually (after making the set aside). These cooperative limits are used exclusively during the harvest of rockfish program allocations, which are harvestable from May 1<sup>st</sup> to November 15<sup>th</sup>. On completion of harvests from the program fishery (which occurs for each cooperative either at the end of the season or on the cooperative's notifying NOAA Fisheries that it has completed fishing for the season), 55 percent of the remaining halibut PSC allowance is added to the last season's trawl gear season apportionment, which is available beginning October 1<sup>st</sup> for the harvest of either deep-water complex or shallow-water complex fisheries.

Although pilot program management differs from the management of the new program, the experience with pilot program halibut PSC usage provides some information concerning potential usage under the new program. In the pilot program, the maximum halibut PSC allowance available to the fishery was 224.4 metric tons, the average annual halibut usage during its qualifying period from 1996 through 2002 (see Table 4-23). Eligible license holders had a choice of either joining a cooperative and receiving an exclusive allocation of halibut PSC or fishing a limited access fishery. Each cooperative received allowances of halibut PSC based on the percentage of the target rockfish quota share pool held by its members. The limited access fishery used halibut PSC from the third season deep-water complex allowance. On completion of cooperative harvests, any unused halibut PSC available to a cooperative was available for use in the last season by all fisheries. The pilot program differs from the new program in three major respects. First, in the pilot program, no deduction from historical halibut usage was made prior to making the allocation to the rockfish fisheries. In the new program, 12.5 percent of the historical annual usage (or 27.4 metric tons) will be set aside, unavailable for use as PSC by any GOA groundfish fishery that year. Second, under the pilot program, catcher processors could choose to fish a limited entry rockfish fishery, which used halibut PSC from the third season allowance (after allowances were distributed to cooperatives). This limited entry did not receive any specific halibut PSC apportionment. Catcher processors could also choose to "opt-out" of the fishery altogether, but these vessels would continue to be constrained by sideboards. Under the new program, catcher processors do not have a limited entry option, but must either join a cooperative or "opt-out" of the fishery each year. Also, an entry level limited entry fishery received 5 percent of the target rockfish, harvest of which was supported by seasonal halibut PSC allowances.<sup>44</sup> In the new program, the entry level fishery is limited to fixed gear vessels. It will begin with 5 metric tons of Pacific ocean perch, 5 metric tons of northern rockfish, and 30 metric tons of pelagic shelf rockfish, which will be subject to increase when fully harvested up to 1 percent, 2 percent, and 5 percent of the respective total allowable catches of those species. No limited access rockfish fishery will be available for trawl licenses eligible for the program. Third, the rollover of unused cooperative halibut PSC allowances (which are made available in the last season) occurred without reduction in the pilot program. Under the new program, only 55 percent of the unused cooperative allowances will be available, with the other 45 percent remaining unavailable for use as PSC by any fishery.

Pilot program PSC usage provides some indication of potential performance under the new program. Yet, differences between the pilot program and the new program could result in some changes in halibut PSC usage under the new program, as both the constraint of the allowances and incentives for reducing halibut usage have changed. Under the pilot program, cooperatives substantially reduced halibut PSC, using less

---

<sup>44</sup> Although the entry level allocation was made available to both trawl and fixed gear vessels, most of the fixed gear allocation was harvested by trawl vessels under a rollover.

than 30 percent of the available allowance in each of the first four years of that program. These reductions have allowed for between 135 metric tons and 150 metric tons of additional halibut PSC to be available for the last season in each of those years. Under the new program, vessels could participate in the rockfish fishery only by joining a cooperative (and not through a limited access fishery). Halibut PSC is available to cooperatives, but only after reductions attributable to the set aside. Given the available halibut PSC under the pilot program far exceeded usage, it is not anticipated that the halibut PSC set aside (of 27.4 metric tons) will affect fishing under the new program.<sup>45</sup> The reduction in the rollover to 55 percent of the halibut PSC allowance will substantially reduce the amount available in the last season. This set aside, prior to the rollover, could reduce the incentive for halibut savings by cooperatives, to the extent that cooperative members perceive that the reduced rollover will be too small to justify the additional cost and effort that may be necessary to avoid halibut in the target rockfish fishery. Clearly, the fishery has demonstrated that substantial reductions in halibut PSC usage from historical levels can be achieved and reductions from the pre-pilot program levels are likely to be continued. Yet, the extent of those reductions may not be as substantial as under the pilot program if participants in the program perceive that the returns (from the halibut rollover) are not substantial enough to merit the added halibut avoidance costs.

**Table 4-23 Halibut PSC allowances and usage by cooperatives in the rockfish pilot program (2007-2010).**

Year	Cooperative halibut PSC usage (in metric tons)	Cooperative halibut allowances (in metric tons)	Remaining allowances (in metric tons)	Percent remaining
2007	41	176	135	76.7
2008	36	171	135	78.9
2009	27	170	143	84.1
2010	60	209	149	71.3

Source: NOAA Fisheries catch reports (2007-2011)

#### 4.5.6 Processor participation

The number of catcher processors was discussed in the harvesting vessel section. This section of the analysis focuses on the number of processors that took groundfish deliveries from catcher vessels during the years 2003 through 2010. The data do not include catch that identified fixed gear halibut or sablefish as the target. Summing the area counts does not equal the total, because the counts are based on the FMP area the catch was taken from, not the location of the processor. Additional information on processor impacts on communities is discussed in Section 4.6.8 and Appendix 7.

Table 4-24 reports the number of processors that took deliveries from groundfish harvested from the GOA. This table includes deliveries from both trawl and hook-and-line gear types. Both gear types are included because some processors rely on deliveries made using all gear types to obtain their raw fish. This table was also included to give a count of the processors that would be impacted by the proposed action. Additional tables are provided that consider only hook-and-line and trawl deliveries. These tables are included, because not all processors take deliveries from vessels using both gear types, and because the Council has the option to reduce the halibut PSC limit on one sector and not the other.

Information in Table 4-24 indicates a general downward trend in the number of processors taking groundfish deliveries. A total of 50 processors took deliveries from catcher vessels in 2003. The number

<sup>45</sup> Although additional halibut will be made available to cooperatives (since no limited access opportunity will exist), that halibut allowance will be proportional to the additional target rockfish quota that is allocated to cooperatives. Consequently, the constraint facing cooperatives should be similar to that faced under the pilot program.

decreased to 21 (42 percent of the 2003 number) in 2010. The largest declines in numbers were in the Southeast and Central GOA areas. Declines in the Southeast may be, in part, due to increased reporting of groundfish catch on halibut targets. If groundfish catch is reported separately from the halibut portion of a trip, it may be considered a groundfish target. In later years, data tended to include more groundfish from the halibut target fishery. This difference could arise from changes in reporting practices, which could suggest a decline in groundfish targeting. In the Central Gulf, the number of processors declined by 14 over the time period considered. This reduction may also, in part, be due to target definitions, but it also reflects the exit of some groundfish processors.

**Table 4-24 Number of processors taking catcher vessel deliveries of groundfish harvested with hook-and-line or trawl gear by GOA management areas, 2003 through 2010**

Area	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Southeast	17	13	10	6	3	3	*	*
West Yakutat	16	15	10	9	7	6	9	11
Central Gulf	27	21	17	23	16	18	18	13
Western Gulf	11	9	9	8	10	10	9	6
GOA Total	50	39	34	38	30	28	26	21

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data.

When considering only processors that took groundfish deliveries from hook-and-line catcher vessels (Table 4-25), the counts remain the same in the Southeast and decline in all other areas. The greatest decline occurred in the West Yakutat area. In 2010, seven processors accepted only trawl deliveries. In 2010, all active processors in Central GOA accepted both hook-and-line and trawl deliveries and only two processors in the Western GOA accepted trawl deliveries and not hook-and-line deliveries.

**Table 4-25 Number of processors taking catcher vessel deliveries of groundfish harvested with hook-and-line gear from GOA management areas, 2003 through 2010**

Area	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Southeast	17	13	10	6	3	3	*	*
West Yakutat	11	12	5	6	4	3	5	4
Central Gulf	26	19	16	20	15	13	17	13
Western Gulf	8	4	7	6	7	8	7	4
GOA Total	47	35	30	35	27	24	23	20

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data.

#### 4.5.7 First wholesale gross revenue

The gross first wholesale value of GOA groundfish, by sector (catcher vessel and catcher processor), are presented in Table 4-26. Data for 2010 are not included because they were not available at the time of this analysis. Information on the gross first wholesale value of groundfish harvests taken with jig and pot gear are presented to provide a more complete summary of the processors gross revenue (especially for catcher vessel deliveries). Processors that take deliveries from hook-and-line vessels may also take deliveries from jig and pot vessels. Excluding that catch from the table would underestimate the gross revenue these processors derive from GOA groundfish.

In the catcher processor sector, less than \$1 million in first wholesale gross revenue is from jig or pot gear vessels. The majority of the gross revenue is generated by trawl catcher processors (about \$27 million in 2009). Hook-and-line catcher processors generated less than \$7 million in first wholesale gross revenue, during 2009.

**Table 4-26 First wholesale value (\$million) of groundfish by vessel type and gear type, 2003 through 2009**

Harvest Mode	Gear	Year						
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Catcher Processors	Hook-and-Line	\$6.35	\$5.31	\$1.21	\$6.15	\$8.71	\$11.15	\$6.60
	Jig	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	Pot	\$0.29	\$1.05	\$1.38	\$0.78	\$1.50	\$0.23	\$0.90
	Trawl	\$24.36	\$17.71	\$27.60	\$33.01	\$26.63	\$26.66	\$26.67
<b>CP Total</b>		<b>\$30.99</b>	<b>\$24.08</b>	<b>\$30.19</b>	<b>\$39.94</b>	<b>\$36.85</b>	<b>\$38.04</b>	<b>\$34.17</b>
Catcher Vessels	Hook-and-Line	\$5.86	\$7.36	\$6.52	\$13.38	\$13.48	\$14.16	\$11.32
	Jig	\$4.31	\$4.05	\$3.97	\$1.61	\$1.27	\$3.38	\$3.73
	Pot	\$25.66	\$30.78	\$31.94	\$47.76	\$46.83	\$49.13	\$29.40
	Trawl	\$73.63	\$80.22	\$105.53	\$121.09	\$114.50	\$131.18	\$73.42
<b>CV Total</b>		<b>\$109.46</b>	<b>\$122.41</b>	<b>\$147.96</b>	<b>\$183.84</b>	<b>\$176.09</b>	<b>\$197.84</b>	<b>\$117.87</b>
<b>Total 1st Wholesale Gross Revenue</b>		<b>\$140.45</b>	<b>\$146.48</b>	<b>\$178.15</b>	<b>\$223.78</b>	<b>\$212.94</b>	<b>\$235.89</b>	<b>\$152.03</b>

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data.

Dividing the first wholesale gross revenue by the number of processors in the sector yields the average GOA gross revenue per processor (see Table 4-27). The actual first wholesale gross revenue of individual processors will vary from the average, but those data cannot be presented because of confidentiality restrictions placed on reporting of the data. On average, hook-and-line catcher processors generated between \$250,000 and \$500,000 in gross first wholesale revenue per year. During 2009, the average was \$300,000 per vessel. Trawl catcher processors averaged between \$1.1 million and \$2.1 million in first wholesale gross revenue per year. During 2009, trawl catcher processors averaged about \$1.5 million per vessel. Including revenues from the BSAI and other fisheries would increase these estimates for both sectors. However, because the BSAI revenues are not directly affected by this action, the analysis focuses on changes to gross revenues derived from participation in the GOA.

**Table 4-27 Average first wholesale gross revenue of GOA groundfish per processor, 2003 through 2009**

Sector	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Hook-and-Line CP	\$0.26	\$0.28	\$0.07	\$0.28	\$0.40	\$0.51	\$0.30
Trawl CP	\$1.16	\$1.11	\$1.72	\$2.06	\$1.78	\$1.90	\$1.48
Other Processors	\$1.59	\$2.25	\$3.30	\$3.54	\$4.27	\$5.19	\$3.26

Processors, other than catcher processors, generated between \$1.5 million and \$5.2 million in first wholesale gross revenue on average, annually. During 2009, they generated an average of \$3.3 million in first wholesale revenue from non-IFQ GOA groundfish fisheries. There are a variety of sizes of processors that take deliveries of GOA groundfish. They range from the large pollock processors to processors that focus on niche markets. The first wholesale revenue generated by these two types of processors would vary dramatically.

#### 4.5.8 Arrowtooth Flounder Markets

This section is included because arrowtooth flounder has been identified as one the primary species whose catch would decline if PSC limits are reduced. Harvest reductions are discussed in the RIR when the PSC reduction is applied to all seasons and the fifth season only.

The 2007 EA/RIR/IRFA to revise the maximum retainable amounts of groundfish in the arrowtooth flounder fishery includes a market assessment for arrowtooth flounder. That section states that in the past efforts to market arrowtooth were constrained the muscle rapidly degrading at cooking temperature resulting in a paste-like texture of the cooked product. In recent years, several food grade additives have been successfully used that inhibit the enzymatic breakdown of the muscle tissue. These discoveries have enabled a targeted fishery in the Kodiak Island area for marketable products, including whole fish, surimi, headed and gutted (both with and without the tail on), fillets, frills (fleshy fins used for sashimi and soup stock), bait, and meal (NMFS 2007).

Most arrowtooth flounder are processed as headed and gutted. The majority of the headed and gutted product also has the tail removed. NMFS trade records do not report U.S. exports of arrowtooth flounder. However, industry representatives indicate that all of the headed and gutted fish are sent to China for re-processing. The primary product for arrowtooth flounder is the frill, which is the fleshy fins used for

*engawa*, a type of sushi (NMFS 2007). *Engawa*, normally a premium sushi made from halibut or Greenland turbot, is more affordable using arrowtooth flounder. Unlike most other flatfish, the frill of the arrowtooth flounder is sufficiently sized to cover the rice on sushi, which is critical in sushi markets. The primary market for arrowtooth flounder *engawa* is Japan.

A secondary product for arrowtooth flounder is fillets (NMFS 2007). A large portion of the arrowtooth flounder exported to China are processed into fillets and re-imported to U.S. markets as inexpensive flounder. Some arrowtooth flounder processed in Japan is also sold as fillets in the Japanese market. Recently, some arrowtooth flounder fillets have shown up in European markets.

Data are collected and made available on the products that are first processed in the US. Data are not collected by NMFS in a systematic manner and made available on re-processing in China. So, while descriptive information on the markets are included from knowledgeable sources, no data on the value of arrowtooth frills versus the other product forms is provided at the final consumer level.

#### **4.5.9 Halibut Mortality Rates**

Gulf of Alaska halibut PSC limits are based on the assumed halibut mortality that occurs when a specific gear type is used in a target fishery. Halibut mortality is calculated by multiplying the total amount of halibut that is caught by the assumed halibut mortality rate. Pacific halibut discard mortality rates (DMRs) in the Alaskan groundfish fisheries are estimated from viability (injury and condition) data collected by National Marine Fisheries Service observers. These data are analyzed by IPHC staff to estimate mortality rates (Williams, G.H., 2009). Williams describes the process used every three years to determine the assumed halibut mortality rates in an appendix to the annual SAFE document. A portion of that appendix is included below:

*NMFS observers examined halibut for release condition or injury immediately before being returned to the sea. Each fish was judged according to a set of criteria (Williams and Chen 2003), which were used to determine internal and external injuries, and body damage from predators (e.g., amphipods and marine mammals). Beginning in 2000, a dichotomous key was introduced to reduce subjectivity in the determinations of condition and injury. Observers recorded the number of halibut in excellent, poor, and dead condition (trawls and pots) or with minor, moderate, severe injuries, or deemed dead (longlines) on each haul or set sampled, respectively. Samples were only collected on hauls that were sampled for species composition. The species composition sampling provides an estimate of the total number of halibut caught in the haul, as well as the catch of groundfish, necessary for determining the target.*

*Several factors contribute to release condition, which vary by gear type. Condition is related to the size of the catch, tow duration, and halibut size when trawl gear is used. Injuries are most frequently caused by improper release methods used by vessel crews in hook-and-line fisheries. Another significant factor is the length of the soak time, which can exacerbate the mortality caused by hooking injuries and also increase the potential for amphipod predation. The condition of halibut caught in pots is affected by soak time and the presence of other animals in the pot, especially crabs.*

*The mortality rate varies among gear types and represents the aggregate effects of external and internal injuries to the fish and the presence of predation by amphipods or marine mammals. The mortality rates have been determined through long term tagging studies conducted by IPHC. See Clark et al. (1992) for trawls, Williams (1996) for pots, and Kaimmer and Trumble (1998) for longlines.*

After the DMRs are estimated by the IPHC and presented to the Council, the Council recommends the rates to be used during their annual specifications process. During December 2010, the Council recommended that the DMRs developed and recommended by the IPHC for the 2010 through 2012 GOA groundfish fisheries be used to implement the 2011 and 2012 GOA halibut PSC limits allowances.

The IPHC analyzes observer data and recommends changes to the DMRs when it shows large variation from the mean. Most of the IPHCs assumed mortality rates were based on an average determined from

NMFS observer data collected between 1999 and 2008. Long-term average rates were not available for some fisheries (for example, sufficient information from the deep-water flatfish fishery has not been available in recent years), so the IPHC used the average rates from the available years between 1999 and 2008. For other fisheries targets (which include Atka mackerel, skates, squids, sharks, octopuses, and sculpins for all gear types; and for the hook-and-line sablefish targets), where no mortality data was available, the IPHC recommended the mortality rate of halibut caught in the Pacific cod fishery for that gear type, as a default rate.

Because assumed halibut mortality rates have changed over the years, Table 4-28 has been developed to report the rates used to manage PSC limits from 2000 through 2011. The DMRs in the hook-and-line gear fisheries for rockfish have ranged from a high of 0.11 in 2000 to a low of 0.08 from 2001 through 2006. Currently, the hook-and-line rate is set at 0.09, a slight decrease from the 0.10 rate used from 2007 through 2009. The lower rate means that a greater percentage of the halibut PSC is assumed to live when returned to the water.

Halibut DMRs for vessels using pot gear are set annually for Pacific cod and other fisheries. However, when harvest specifications are set, pot gear has traditionally been exempted from halibut PSC limits, because the halibut mortality associated with pot gear is determined to be sufficiently low. The exemption means that DMRs are not a part of the calculation used to determine when pot gear vessels will be closed to directed fishing for specific species. They are only closed to fishing when the TAC is assumed to have been taken.

**Table 4-28 Assumed Pacific Halibut Mortality Rates for Vessels Fishing in the Gulf of Alaska, 2000-2011**

	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005	2004	2003	2002	2001	2000
<b>Directed Fishery</b>	<b>Hook-and-Line Gear</b>											
Other Fisheries	0.12	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.17
Pacific Cod	0.12	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.17
Rockfish	0.09	0.09	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.11
	<b>Trawl</b>											
Arrowtooth flounder	0.72	0.72	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.55
Atka Mackerel			0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.57
Deep-water flatfish	0.48	0.48	0.53	0.53	0.53	0.57	0.57	0.57	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.56
Flathead sole	0.65	0.65	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
Non-pelagic pollock	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61
Other fisheries	0.62	0.62	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.66
Pacific cod	0.62	0.62	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.63
Pelagic pollock	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.72	0.72	0.72	0.75
Rex sole	0.64	0.64	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.53
Rockfish	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.66
Sablefish	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.71
Shallow-water flatfish	0.71	0.71	0.71	0.71	0.71	0.68	0.68	0.68	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.69
	<b>Pot</b>											
Other Fisheries	0.17	0.17	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14
Pacific cod	0.17	0.17	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14

Source: NOAA Fisheries Annual Specification Tables (e.g., <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/specs/goatable8.pdf>)

Halibut DMRs are currently set for 11 directed trawl fisheries in the GOA<sup>46</sup>. The current halibut rates indicate that from about half (48 percent in the deep-water trawl fishery) to about three-quarters (arrowtooth flounder and shallow-water flatfish) of trawl caught halibut is assumed to die, depending on the fishery.

Fisheries with higher mortality rates would realize a greater direct benefit from reducing the amount of halibut caught, because the amount of halibut deducted from the mortality limit is closer to the actual

<sup>46</sup> Atka mackerel has been included in the other fisheries category for the purpose of specifying DMRs since 2010.

amount caught. Therefore, the incentive to reduce halibut PSC is greatest in fisheries that are expected to most quickly reach their halibut PSC limit, and the fisheries that benefit most, on a pound of PSC per pound of mortality basis, from reducing PSC are those with the highest assumed mortality rates.

Table 4-29 shows the maximum and minimum DMRs for each directed fishery from 2000 through 2011. From the maximum and minimum rates, the difference is calculated (maximum minus minimum). These differences indicate that the greatest changes in halibut rates have occurred in the flatfish fisheries (except shallow-water flatfish) and Atka mackerel, before it was included in the “other fisheries” category. The percentage change was 24 percent for arrowtooth flounder, 20 percent for deep-water flatfish, 19 percent for Atka mackerel, 17 percent for rex sole, and 12 percent for flathead sole. Pollock and Pacific cod had changes in the DMR of five percent or less. These changes in mortality rates directly impact the total amount of halibut that may be caught before the PSC mortality limit is reached.

**Table 4-29 Changes in assumed trawl halibut mortality rates, 2000 through 2011**

Fishery	Maximum	Minimum	Difference	% Change
Arrowtooth flounder	0.72	0.55	0.17	24%
Atka Mackerel	0.70	0.57	0.13	19%
Deep-water flatfish	0.60	0.48	0.12	20%
Flathead sole	0.65	0.57	0.08	12%
Non-pelagic pollock	0.61	0.59	0.02	3%
Other fisheries	0.66	0.61	0.05	8%
Pacific cod	0.63	0.61	0.02	3%
Pelagic pollock	0.76	0.72	0.04	5%
Rex sole	0.64	0.53	0.11	17%
Rockfish	0.69	0.66	0.03	4%
Sablefish	0.71	0.62	0.09	13%
Shallow-water flatfish	0.71	0.68	0.03	4%

Source: NOAA Fisheries Annual Specification Tables

#### 4.5.10 Summary of Halibut PSC Closures

PSC mortality limits set for fisheries trigger closures when the limit is taken. Since 2000, both the hook-and-line and trawl sectors have had directed fisheries closed because of the halibut PSC mortality limit. Because the DSR fishery has had insufficient observer coverage to accurately monitor halibut PSC, that fishery was never closed due to attainment of a halibut PSC limit, from 2000 through 2011.

The non-DSR hook-and-line fishery has been closed during part of the year in 5 of the 11 years, from 2000 through 2010, as a result of the halibut PSC limit being taken. The closure notices applied to several fisheries, but because the Pacific cod fisheries are typically the most important to vessels using hook-and-line gear, those closures are the focus of this discussion (Table 4-30). The Eastern GOA inshore Pacific cod fishery was closed March 9, 2000, as a result of the halibut PSC limit. The available TAC was taken in the other inshore areas on March 4<sup>th</sup>. Only the Central Gulf offshore Pacific cod fishery was closed due to halibut PSC, as the other areas had taken their TACs. During 2001, Central GOA and Eastern Gulf offshore Pacific cod fisheries were closed by the halibut limit. Later that year, the seasonal halibut PSC apportionment allowed the fishery to open on September 1<sup>st</sup>, but all inshore and offshore areas were closed on September 4<sup>th</sup>, because the halibut PSC limit was reached. During 2003, the Eastern GOA was closed due to halibut PSC, on August 1<sup>st</sup>. All areas were closed due to halibut PSC, for the inshore and offshore sectors on October 2, 2004. Finally, all sectors and areas were closed on October 16, 2008, because the limit had been attained, except the Central GOA inshore component of the fishery, where the available Pacific cod TAC was fully taken prior to the limit being reached.

**Table 4-30 Summary of halibut PSC closures of Pacific cod Hook-and line fisheries from 2000 through April 2011**

Date	Species	WESTERN GULF	CENTRAL GULF	EASTERN GULF
3/9/2000	Pacific Cod - Inshore			Closed
3/9/2000	Pacific Cod - Offshore		Closed	
2/26/2001	Pacific Cod - Offshore		Closed	Closed
9/4/2001	Pacific Cod - Inshore	Closed	Closed	Closed
9/4/2001	Pacific Cod - Offshore	Closed	Closed	Closed
8/1/2003	Pacific Cod - Inshore			Closed
8/1/2003	Pacific Cod - Offshore			Closed
10/2/2004	Pacific Cod - Inshore	Closed	Closed	Closed
10/2/2004	Pacific Cod - Offshore	Closed	Closed	Closed
10/16/2008	Pacific Cod - Inshore	Closed		Closed
10/16/2008	Pacific Cod - Offshore	Closed	Closed	Closed

Source: NOAA FR notices entered in an Excel data base by Northern Economics Inc. staff and analyzed by the Council staff/contractors.

The constraint of halibut PSC limits has closed GOA trawl fisheries every year, from 2000 through 2011. Table 4-31 provides a tabular summary of the closures. The text following the summary is taken from the Federal Register notices that implement the annual groundfish specifications.

Halibut PSC restrictions seasonally constrained trawl gear fisheries during the 2003 fishing year.

Trawling closed during the second season for the shallow-water complex on June 19 (68 FR 37094, June 23, 2003), during the fourth season for the shallow-water complex on September 12 (68 FR 54395, September, 17, 2003), during the second season for the deep-water fishery complex on May 16 (68 FR 27479, May 20, 2003), and during the fifth season for all trawling for the remainder of the year on October 15 (68 FR 59889, October 20, 2003).

During the 2004 fishing year, trawling closed during the fourth season for the shallow-water complex on September 10 (69 FR 55783, September 16, 2004), during the first season for the deepwater fishery complex on March 19 (69 FR 12980, March 19, 2004), during the second season on April 26 (69 FR 23450, April 29, 2004), during the third and fourth seasons on July 25 (69 FR 44973, July 28, 2004), and during the fifth season for all trawling for the remainder of the year on October 1 (69 FR 57655, September 27, 2004).

Halibut PSC restrictions seasonally constrained trawl gear fisheries during the 2005 fishing year.

Trawling during the first season closed for the deep-water complex on March 23 (70 FR 15600, March 28, 2005) and during the second season on April 8 (70 FR 19339, April 13, 2005). The April 8 closure was modified to open trawling for the deep-water fishery complex from April 24 through May 3 (70 FR 21678, April 27, 2005 and 70 FR 23940, May 6, 2005). Trawling during the third season closed for the deep-water complex on July 24 (70 FR 43327, July 27, 2005) and during the fourth season on September 4 (70 FR 52326, September 2, 2005). Trawling during the third season closed for the shallow-water complex on August 19 (70 FR 49507, August 24, 2005) and during the fourth season on September 4 (70 FR 52325, September 2, 2005). Trawling for all groundfish targets (with the exception of pollock by vessels using pelagic trawl gear) closed for the fifth season on October 1 (70 FR 57803, October 4, 2005).

Trawling during the second season, of the 2006 fishing year, closed for the deep-water species category on April 27 (71 FR 25781, May 2, 2006) and for the fourth season on September 5 (71 FR 52754, September 7, 2006). Trawling during the first season closed for the shallow-water species category from February 23 to February 27 (71 FR 9977, February 28, 2006, and 71 FR 10625, March 2, 2006) and



**Table 4-31 Summary of GOA trawl closures by halibut PSC limits, 2000 through April 2011**

Date	Western Gulf		Central Gulf		West Yakutat		Eastern Gulf	Entire Gulf
	Deep	Shallow	Deep	Shallow	Deep	Shallow	Shallow	Shallow
5/13/2000	Closed		Closed		Closed			
5/27/2000		Closed						
5/28/2000		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
8/11/2000		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
8/23/2000	Closed		Closed		Closed			
4/27/2001		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
5/25/2001	Closed		Closed		Closed			
5/26/2001		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
7/23/2001	Closed		Closed		Closed			
8/4/2001		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/5/2001		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
10/21/2001	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
5/15/2002		Closed		Closed				Closed
5/24/2002	Closed		Closed					
8/2/2002	Closed		Closed					
8/5/2002		Closed		Closed				Closed
9/1/2002		Closed		Closed				Closed
10/13/2002	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed				Closed
11/10/2002	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed				Closed
5/16/2003	Closed		Closed		Closed			
6/19/2003		Closed		Closed		Closed		Closed
9/12/2003		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
10/15/2003	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed		Closed
3/19/2004	Closed		Closed		Closed			
4/26/2004	Closed		Closed		Closed			
7/25/2004	Closed		Closed		Closed			
9/10/2004		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
10/1/2004	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
3/23/2005	Closed		Closed		Closed			
4/8/2005	Closed		Closed		Closed			
5/3/2005	Closed		Closed		Closed			
7/24/2005	Closed		Closed		Closed			
8/19/2005		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	
9/4/2005	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
9/10/2005	Closed		Closed		Closed			
9/19/2005								Closed
10/1/2005	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
2/23/2006		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
4/27/2006	Closed		Closed		Closed			
6/10/2006		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/1/2006		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/5/2006	Closed		Closed		Closed			
9/6/2006		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/20/2006		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/25/2006		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
10/8/2006	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
5/17/2007	Closed		Closed		Closed			
6/4/2007		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
8/10/2007	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed		Closed
9/1/2007		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/6/2007		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/11/2007		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/23/2007		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
10/8/2007	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
10/15/2007	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
1/23/2008		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
3/10/2008		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
4/21/2008	Closed		Closed		Closed			
5/21/2008		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
8/7/2008		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/3/2008		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
9/9/2008	Closed		Closed		Closed			
9/11/2008	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed
11/6/2008	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed		Closed
3/3/2009	Closed		Closed		Closed			
4/23/2009	Closed		Closed		Closed			
9/2/2009		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
4/28/2010	Closed		Closed		Closed			
5/1/2010			Closed					
9/3/2010		Closed		Closed		Closed	Closed	Closed
4/22/2011	Closed		Closed		Closed			

during the second season on June 10 (71 FR 34021, June 13, 2006). To prevent exceeding the fourth season halibut PSC limit for the shallow-water species category, directed fishing using trawl gear was limited to four 12-hour open periods on September 1 (71 FR 51784, August 31, 2006), September 6 (71 FR 53339, September 11, 2006), September 20 (71 FR 55134, September 21, 2006), and September 25 (71 FR 56898, September 28, 2006). Trawling for all groundfish targets (with the exception of pollock by vessels using pelagic trawl gear) was closed for the fifth season on October 8 (71 FR 60078, October 12, 2006).

Halibut PSC restrictions seasonally constrained trawl gear fisheries during the 2007 fishing year. Trawling closed for the second season for the deep-water species category on May 17 (72 FR 28620, May 22, 2007), and for the third season on August 10 (72 FR 45697, August 15, 2007). Trawling closed for the second season for the shallow-water species category on June 4 (72 FR 31472, June 7, 2007), and for the third season on August 10 (72 FR 45697, August 15, 2007). To prevent exceeding the fourth season halibut PSC limit for the shallow-water species category, directed fishing using trawl gear was limited to three 12-hour open periods on September 1 (72 FR 49229, August 28, 2007), September 6 (72 FR 51717, September 11, 2007), and September 11 (72 FR 52491, September 14, 2007), and to one 48-hour period beginning September 21 (72 FR 54603, September 26, 2007). Trawling for all groundfish targets (with the exception of pollock by vessels using pelagic trawl gear) closed for the fifth season on October 8 (72 FR 57888, October 11, 2007), reopened on October 10 (72 FR 58261, October 15, 2007) until October 15 (72 FR 59038, October 18, 2007), and reopened on October 22 (72 FR 60586, October 25, 2007). The amount of groundfish that trawl gear operations might have harvested, if halibut PSC limits had not been exceeded in the 2007 season is unknown.

Halibut PSC restrictions seasonally constrained trawl gear fisheries during the 2008 fishing year. The trawl fishery closed during the second season for the deep-water species category on April 21 (73 FR 22062, April 24, 2008), and for the fourth season on September 11 (73 FR 53159, September 15, 2008). The trawl fishery during the first season was closed for the shallow-water species category on March 10 (73 FR 13464, March 13, 2008) and reopened on March 21 through May 21 (73 FR 15942, March 26, 2008, and 73 FR 30318, May 27, 2008). To prevent exceeding the fourth season halibut PSC limit for the shallow-water species category, directed fishing using trawl gear was limited to one 48-hour open period beginning September 1 (73 FR 51601, September 4, 2008), and to one 36-hour period beginning September 10 (73 FR 52930, September 12, 2008). The trawl fishery for all groundfish targets (with the exception of vessels targeting pollock were open using pelagic trawl gear and vessels participating in the Rockfish Program in the Central GOA) closed for the fifth season on November 6, 2008 (73 FR 66561, November 10, 2008) and reopened on November 16, 2008 (73 FR 69586, November 19, 2008) following the reallocation of unused halibut PSC from rockfish cooperatives in the Central Gulf of Alaska Rockfish Pilot Program, to vessels using trawl gear in the GOA (73 FR 69587, November 19, 2008).

During 2009, the deep-water trawl fishery was opened on January 20<sup>th</sup> and closed on March 3<sup>rd</sup>. The second halibut mortality limit was released on April 1<sup>st</sup> and the limit was assumed to have been taken on April 23<sup>rd</sup>. The shallow-water complexes did not reach a seasonal halibut PSC constraint until the fourth season. The fourth season shallow-water trawl fisheries were opened on September 1, 2009, and closed September 2, 2009.

Halibut PSC restrictions seasonally constrained trawl gear fisheries during the 2010 fishing year. The deep-water trawl fishery opened the first season on January 20, 2010 and was closed April 28<sup>th</sup>. The fourth season shallow-water trawl fisheries were opened on September 1, 2010 and closed September 3, 2010. The deep-water complex was reopened on September 11, 2010 and closed on October 1, 2010

Given the seasonal closures that occurred and the options of target fisheries that could be prosecuted, it is difficult to determine the actual amount of harvest foregone, because of the halibut PSC mortality limits being reached. NOAA staff concluded that the amount of groundfish that trawl and hook-and-line gear might have harvested, if halibut PSC limitations had not restricted the harvest, is indeterminate.

## 4.6 Analysis of Alternatives

Alternatives considered as part of the proposed amendment package would reduce the amount of halibut PSC mortality available to the groundfish fisheries currently operating under a halibut PSC mortality limit by 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent. The status quo is also included as an option. This section of the analysis will describe the social and economic impacts those reductions may have on various groups that rely on access to halibut, as either PSC to prosecute their directed fisheries or as their directed catch.

The status quo halibut PSC mortality management in the GOA currently sets limits for the Southeast Outside Demersal Shelf Rockfish fishery, hook-and-line vessels fishing for groundfish species other than DSR (sablefish is exempt), and vessels using trawl gear. Persons and businesses that rely on these fisheries may experience reduced gross revenue and increased costs, if halibut mortality limits decrease and are constraining. Negative economic impacts may also be realized by communities whose residents participate in fisheries adversely affected by reductions in halibut PSC limits or that are the homeport for harvesting vessels or fish processors in those fisheries. Those communities would also be negatively affected if reduced groundfish catch caused state and local taxes to their community to decrease.

Decreasing the amount of halibut mortality in groundfish fisheries may have beneficial impacts on persons and businesses that harvest, process, or consume halibut, as well the halibut female spawning biomass. The discussion of these beneficial impacts will primarily focus on halibut harvested by two groups:

- 1) Guided sport fishing firms that operate in IPHC areas 2C and 3A
- 2) Commercial IFQ sectors that operate in areas 2C, 3A, and 3B.

Other users of halibut are assumed to experience minimal impacts, given the size of the reductions considered and the fact that subsistence harvest, projected over 26" (O26) halibut PSC, projected unguided sport catch, projected O26 commercial wastage, and projected personal use are deducted from the total CEY prior to the guided sport and commercial IFQ limits being set. Deducting for those removal before the guided sport and commercial IFQ allowances are determined, means that any change in the total CEY will be divided among the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors. This assumes that no change in the projected subsistence catch, unguided sport catch, projected O26 commercial wastage, and projected personal removals will occur.

### 4.6.1 Assumptions Used in Analysis

Economic impacts estimated in this analysis are not intended to represent the changes in net National benefits. Data to conduct that analysis are costly and time consuming to collect. Models would need to be developed for each of the halibut fleets and groundfish fleets to determine the net value of halibut, taken as PSC in groundfish fisheries, to the IFQ and guided sport sectors and the net value of the groundfish fisheries foregone. While work has been done on general models to compare the value of halibut in multiuse fisheries (Criddle, 2004 and Larson et al, 1996), additional work would need to be completed to utilize such models and generate net National benefits. That work is beyond the scope of this analysis.

This analysis relied on two simplified approaches to consider some economic effects of the Council's action. The first was applied to the directed halibut fisheries. IPHC staff provided estimates of the increased amount of halibut that would be available to the guided sport and IFQ fisheries, if the reduction in the PSC limit was the actual amount of halibut savings each year in the groundfish fishery. Those estimates were then used to calculate increases in gross revenue that the charter sector and first wholesale revenue the IFQ sector could generate, by GOA IPHC area. While gross revenue is not an appropriate measure to determine changes in net benefits, it does provide some information on the limits of benefits that could be generated by the fleets. To complete this analysis, additional information on the guided sport fishing fleet's costs (including opportunity costs), revenues, and actual increase in catch would be needed. Information would also be needed on the consumer surplus of the charter clients. Cost and revenue

information would be needed for the IFQ fleet and the processors of their catch, as well as data on consumer surplus of the people that purchase halibut.

The second approach was applied to the GOA groundfish fishing fleets. A retrospective analysis was conducted that compared halibut PSC usage, to groundfish catch and first wholesale gross revenue. It was assumed that all catch occurring the week after the fishery was closed by the halibut PSC limit, would have been foregone. Catch the week after the fishery was closed was included to give harvesters time to offload catch made prior to the closure. That reduction in gross revenue was calculated for each halibut PSC limit that is set (except for the DSR fishery) and each halibut PSC reduction being considered by the Council. For all fisheries, it was assumed that the fleet's behavior would not have changed if the PSC had been lower. The analysis also assumes that the TAC in place during those years did not change. These assumptions simplify the analysis. However, it is likely that these assumptions will not hold into the future. TACs for Pacific cod and some flatfish species are expected to increase over the near future. Increased Pacific cod abundance is expected to allow for TAC increases. Some flatfish species TAC have been constrained to lower than ABC levels, in part, because of the halibut PSC limits. Increases in the TAC would result in increased estimates in the amount of gross revenue foregone. Assuming the fleet did not modify its behavior (and no intervening factors affect halibut PSC rates) the same halibut PSC rates may be applied to the groundfish catch. If the fleet modifies its behavior to reduce these rates, more groundfish may be harvested and the amount of gross revenue foregone would be overestimated. The potential for and ability of the fleet to modify behavior is discussed in Section 4.6.5. That section also discusses potential cost changes that could arise from this action. Since 2003 (the earliest year considered in the data analysis), industry and management have undertaken a variety of efforts and measures to address halibut PSC. These efforts have and will likely continue to lower halibut PSC rates from the level that would have occurred in their absence. However, it is not possible to predict how much those rates will be affected in the future.

#### **4.6.2 Impacts of proposed action on halibut fisheries**

Staff of the IPHC was asked to estimate the potential benefits/impacts on fishery constant exploitation yield (CEY) and female spawning biomass (FSB) from various levels of PSC limit reductions. The request assumed that the PSC limit would be taken each year and the proposed reductions in the PSC limit would be fully realized.<sup>47</sup> In reality, the data indicate that the PSC limit is not fully taken each year, so the benefits discussed in this section should be considered the maximum benefit that would occur when all levels of PSC under consideration are harvested in all fisheries.

Based on these assumptions and the assumptions described in the full IPHC report (Appendix 5), the projected increase in CEY, during the first year of the PSC reduction, is shown in Table 4-32 for each IPHC area and the total. These benefits will increase over time as additional years of benefits accrue. The change in fishery CEY is reported in both metric tons (round weight) and 1,000s of pounds net weight. The conversion factor from metric tons round weight to 1,000s of pounds net weight is:

$$1000 \text{ lb net weight} = \text{metric tons} / 604.7898 * 1000.$$

Any projected increase in the amount of halibut available to the guided sport and commercial IFQ fisheries are assumed to be divided using the proposed Catch Share Plan (CSP) formula. In general, that formula would allocate the fish available to the guided sport sector and the commercial IFQ sectors using the percentages shown in

---

<sup>47</sup> Fully realized means the percentage reductions were taken from the 2,000 mt limit for the trawl sector. As discussed in this document, the actual reduction may be less, if the Rockfish Program's (191.4 mt allotment and 27.4 mt reduction) halibut allowance is not included in the percentage reduction.

Table 4-36. The information in that table shows that at smaller fishery CEYs, the guided sport sector is allocated a larger percentage of the total. These allocations were approved by the Council to help ensure the charter sector would be able to meet client demand for trips at lower fishery CEY levels.

**Table 4-32 Changes in fishery CEY under each Council alternative reported in metric tons round weight and 1,000's of pounds net weight.**

**A) Values in metric tons (mt)**

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	62.5	125.0	187.5
	285	11.3	73.8	136.3	198.8
	270	22.6	85.1	147.6	210.1
	255	33.8	96.3	158.9	221.4

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	285	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	270	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	255	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	46.4	92.8	139.1
	285	4.2	50.5	96.9	143.3
	270	8.3	54.7	101.1	147.5
	255	12.5	58.9	105.2	151.6

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	16.1	32.3	48.4
	285	7.0	23.2	39.3	55.4
	270	14.0	30.2	46.3	62.5
	255	21.1	37.2	53.3	69.5

**B) Values in 1000s of net pounds**

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	103.4	206.7	310.1
	471	18.6	122.0	225.4	328.7
	446	37.3	140.7	244.0	347.4
	422	55.9	159.3	262.7	366.0

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	446	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	422	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	76.7	153.4	230.0
	471	6.9	83.6	160.2	236.9
	446	13.8	90.4	167.1	243.8
	422	20.6	97.3	174.0	250.7

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	26.7	53.4	80.1
	471	11.6	38.3	65.0	91.7
	446	23.2	49.9	76.6	103.3
	422	34.8	61.5	88.2	114.9

Source: IPHC estimates of increased fishery CEY (net weight)

#### 4.6.2.1 Pacific Halibut Commercial Fishery

Table 4-33 shows the number of persons that held halibut QS in 2010. The number of QS holders is reported by area. Summing the areas does not equal the GOA total, because persons may hold QS in more than one area. A total of 1,162 QS holders held halibut shares in Area 2C. About 300 more persons held QS in Area 3A (1,461). In area 3B, 488 persons held halibut QS. The total number of persons in those three areas holding halibut QS in 2010 was 2,549. It is these QS holders that are assumed to share any increases in commercial halibut that are generated from reducing PSC limits in the GOA.

**Table 4-33 Number of halibut QS holders in 2010, by area**

Area	QS holders
2C	1,162
3A	1,461
3B	488
GOA Total	2,549

Using the estimated increase in fishery CEY and the CSP formula for dividing the combined fishery CEY, it is possible to estimate the increased amount of halibut that would be available to the commercial IFQ fisheries, by IPHC area and for the GOA as a whole. The impact on the charter and commercial sectors is also discussed in terms of the current Guideline Harvest Level (GHL) division of halibut. The GHL discussion is provided below and is followed by the section based on the catch sharing plan methodology. Both discussions are provided because of the uncertainty regarding how the available halibut will be divided in the future. Increases in the halibut available are reported as the round weight increase and the net weight increase. Because the commercial and guided sport allowances are issued in net weight, those tables are the focus of this discussion.

#### **Guideline Harvest Level**

The amount of halibut available to the charter sector and commercial IFQ fishery is currently divided among the two sectors using the Guideline Harvest Level (GHL) established for the charter sector in areas 2C and 3A. An area's annual total CEY determines the charter sector's GHL<sup>48</sup>. Halibut still available after the charter GHL amount is removed from the combined catch limit is assigned to the IFQ fishery. The formula to calculate the total CEY is the exploitable biomass multiplied by the harvest rate (0.215).

If the total CEY is greater than the amount listed for the tiers in Table 4-34, the corresponding GHL for that tier is set for the charter sector in that area. Since the GHL has been in effect, the area 3A GHL has always been set at 3.65 million lb, because the total CEY has always been above 21.581 million lb. However, the total CEY has been declining and, in 2011, was set at 23.520 million lb. If the GHL declines by 1.939 million lb from its 2011 level, it will trigger a reduction in the GHL. At that time, reductions in the PSC may have an impact on the GHL that is set for Area 3A.

In Area 2C the total CEY has declined from Tier 1 to a point where the GHL is currently set at Tier 5. That means the GHL has been decreased to about one-half the amount of the initial GHL. The GHL in Area 2C cannot be reduced any lower under the current regulations. Therefore, any further reductions in the combined catch limit available to the charter and directed IFQ fishery will be absorbed entirely by the Area 2C IFQ fleet.

---

<sup>48</sup> The GHL is the level of harvest NMFS tries to limit the charter sector to in an area. The GHL has often been exceeded, because management tools available are too coarse to precisely manage the fleet.

**Table 4-34 GHL tiers for IPHC Areas 2C and 3A and 2009 through 2011 total CEYs.**

GHL Tier	Area 2C		Area 3A	
	If Annual Total CEY (1,000 lbs)	Then GHL (1,000 lbs)	If Annual Total CEY (1,000 lbs)	Then GHL (1,000 lbs)
1	> 9,027	1,432	> 21,581	3,650
2	> 7,965	1,217	> 19,042	3,103
3	> 6,903	1,074	> 16,504	2,734
4	> 5,841	931	> 13,964	2,373
5	> 4,779	788	> 11,425	2,008
Year	Total CEY 2C		Total CEY 3A	
2011	5,390		23,520	
2010	5,020		26,192	
2009	5,570		28,010	

Source: IPHC

Halibut PSC reductions of O26" fish are assumed to be taken in the directed halibut fishery at a 1:1 ratio. Because it is taken in the directed halibut fishery, reductions in the PSC of over 26" halibut is assumed to not change the total exploitable biomass the following year.

Reducing the PSC of U26" halibut will have the impact of increasing the exploitable biomass and the total CEY in future years, as the smaller halibut recruit into the directed fishery. In this analysis, projections of total CEY increases, for the U26" halibut PSC savings from one year, are calculated over a 30-year time period. That projection estimated that the total CEY would increase in Area 3A by 53,703 lb, for each 100 mt of trawl PSC, and 2,189 lb, for each 15 mt of hook-and-line PSC, over 30 years. A maximum 15 percent PSC reduction, applied to both gear types, would increase the total CEY by 167,676 lb (a one year PSC reduction after 30 years). The change in total CEY between tiers is 2.5 million lb; the 2011 total CEY was 1.939 million lb above the next tier. Therefore, the reduction in the PSC limit is unlikely to have an impact on the GHL in the near term unless the total CEY falls just below a tier level. However, in the long term, it could impact the GHL amount, as multiple years of savings compound the benefits. With the available information and the amount of uncertainty surrounding the increase in the total CEY over a 30-year horizon for all years during that time period, estimating the change in total in the long term may generate results that are misleading and are not provided.

Unless the total CEY is very close to, but below a tier level, without the PSC reduction, in the short-run, all of the benefits from decreasing the PSC limit, in Area 3A, will flow to the halibut QS holders and the fishermen and industries that support them. In the near-term, benefits are expected to be slightly greater than increases in profitability and employment that can be derived only from the O26" halibut PSC. As the U26" halibut are recruited into the exploitable biomass (and total CEY), industries dependent on the halibut IFQ fishery will begin to derive benefits from the PSC savings associated with U26" fish. Benefits associated with the U26" fish will increase over a longer time horizon. The U26" halibut are expected to be fully recruited into the exploitable biomass after 30 years.

During the year that the PSC is decreased, only the foregone O26" halibut PSC is assumed to be available to the IFQ and charter fisheries. If the change in the total CEY does not trigger a change in the GHL tier, all of the benefits will flow to the IFQ sector the first year. In terms of first wholesale revenue for the IFQ sector, the estimated increase in revenue is provided in Table 4-35<sup>49</sup>.

As discussed earlier, these estimates will increase as additional years are added and the U26” fish, not taken as PSC, begin to recruit into the exploitable biomass. Estimates for future years are not provided because growth rates would need to be applied to the U26” halibut and they would need to be added to the exploitable biomass when they reach exploitable size. Then 21.5 percent of the recruits to the exploitable biomass would be added to the total CEY and harvested. Therefore, the IFQ sector first wholesale revenue estimates in Table 4-35 are assumed to be a lower bound for future years, if the change in total CEY does result in a change in GH L tiers. If the change in total CEY does result in a tier change in Area 3A, the charter sector would be allowed to harvest an additional 361,000 lbs to 547,000 lbs of halibut, depending on the tier level. The IFQ fishery would experience a decrease of approximately the same amount.

In Area 2C, the increase in total CEY is 80 lb for each year’s 15 mt reduction of hook-and-line PSC (5 percent reduction in the PSC limit) over 30 years. A 15 percent reduction PSC reduction in a year would increase the total CEY by 240 lb after 30 years. Adding those benefits for 30 years of PSC reductions would still generate an increase in the total CEY of less than 10,000 lb. The difference in the 2C GH L tiers is 1.062 million lb. The 2011 total CEY was 451,000 lb from the next tier, so the increase in total CEY from the PSC reduction would likely have no impact on the GH L that year. In the future, unless the total CEY is very close but below the next tier, it is very unlikely that any of the proposed Area 2C PSC

<sup>49</sup> The tables below are provided as an example of how to interpret the data presented in the halibut impact sections. Proposed trawl PSC limits (in mt on the left and 1,000 lb on the right) head columns across the top of each table and proposed hook-and-line PSC limits (in 1,000 lb) head each rows to the left of the same table. The pounds of PSC are converted from metric tons using the following formula:  $PSC (mt) \div 604.7898 \times 1000$ . For example, the 2,000 mt of halibut PSC is equivalent to 3,307 thousand pounds (or 3.3 million pounds) of halibut net weight of fish over 26 inches. These sample tables demonstrate which proposed options for halibut PSC reductions (0/5/10/15 percent) are associated with each proposed PSC limit (in mt and thousand lb). The table shows the change for each option under consideration (if the Council selects the same percentage reduction for hook-and-line catcher vessels and catcher processors).

The matrix of cells represents the increase in halibut available to the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors under each option. Using the bookends of results from the above table on the right as an example of how to interpret the tables, maintaining the status quo trawl PSC limit (e.g., 0% reduction) and reducing the hook-and-line limit under Alternative 2 Option 1 (e.g., 5 percent), results in an estimated 18,600 lb increase in the amount of halibut available to the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors (net weight). If both the trawl and hook-and-line sector’s PSC limit is reduced under Alternative 2, Option 3 (e.g., 15 percent), an additional 366,000 lb of halibut is estimated to be available, GOA wide, for the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors.

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2,000 (0%)	1,900 (5%)	1,800 (10%)	1,700 (15%)
<b>GOA</b>					
HAL PSC (mt)	300 (0%)	All combinations of PSC reductions, some tables report weight others report revenue changes			
	285 (5%)				
	270 (10%)				
	255 (15%)				

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307 (0%)	3142 (5%)	2976 (10%)	2811 (15%)
<b>GOA</b>					
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496 (0%)	0.0	103.4	206.7	310.1
	471 (5%)	18.6	122.0	225.4	328.7
	446 (10%)	37.3	140.7	244.0	347.4
	422 (15%)	55.9	159.3	262.7	366.0



**Table 4-35 Estimated increase in IFQ sector first wholesale revenue (\$1,000), using a low and high first wholesale price, under the GHL assuming no change in the tier level as a result of the decrease in the PSC.**

GHL: Lower first wholesale revenue estimate

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$380	\$760	\$1,140
	471	\$73	\$453	\$833	\$1,213
	446	\$146	\$525	\$905	\$1,285
	422	\$218	\$598	\$978	\$1,358

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$270	\$539	\$809
	471	\$24	\$294	\$563	\$833
	446	\$48	\$318	\$588	\$857
	422	\$73	\$342	\$612	\$881

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	471	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	446	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	422	\$2	\$2	\$2	\$2

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$110	\$221	\$331
	471	\$48	\$158	\$269	\$379
	446	\$96	\$206	\$317	\$427
	422	\$144	\$254	\$365	\$475

GHL: Higher first wholesale revenue estimate

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$727	\$1,454	\$2,182
	471	\$141	\$869	\$1,596	\$2,323
	446	\$283	\$1,010	\$1,737	\$2,464
	422	\$424	\$1,151	\$1,879	\$2,606

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$510	\$1,019	\$1,529
	471	\$46	\$555	\$1,065	\$1,575
	446	\$92	\$601	\$1,111	\$1,621
	422	\$137	\$647	\$1,157	\$1,666

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	471	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	446	\$2	\$2	\$2	\$2
	422	\$3	\$3	\$3	\$3

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$218	\$435	\$653
	471	\$95	\$312	\$530	\$747
	446	\$189	\$407	\$624	\$842
	422	\$284	\$501	\$719	\$936

reductions will impact the size of the GHL in the near term. It is also unlikely that it will impact the GHL in the long term, unless the total CEY would have been close to, but below a tier in the future.

In Area 3B, the reductions in the PSC limit will increase the total CEY in future years. The benefits of those increases are assumed to all flow to the halibut QS holders in that area, because of the limited sport fishery in that area.

### Tier 1 of Catch Share Plan

If implemented, the catch share plan will divide the combined fishery CEY, for Areas 2C and 3A, between the charter and commercial IFQ sectors. Catch share plan percentages proposed to divide the combined fishery CEY, are presented in

**Table 4-36.**

**Table 4-36 Percentage of combined fishery CEY allocated to guided sport and commercial**

Combined fishery CEY	Guided Sport	Commercial
	Area 2C	
<5 million lbs	17.3%	82.9%
5 million lbs or more	15.1%	84.7%
Area 3A		
< 10 million lbs	15.4%	84.6%
10 million lbs or more	14.0%	86.0%

When the combined fishery CEY is less than 5 million lb in Area 2C, the division of the projected increase in pounds of IFQ available to the commercial sector is 82.9 percent in that area. Similarly, when the combined fishery CEY is less than 10 million lb in Area 3A, the division of the projected increase in pounds of IFQ available to the commercial sector is 84.6 percent in that area. This is referred to as tier 1 of the CSP. Using this division, reducing the PSC limit the first year is estimated to increase the GOA-wide commercial IFQ by an estimated to range of zero pounds under the status quo to 327,300 lbs, when both the hook-and-line and trawl PSC limits are reduced by 15 percent. Smaller reductions in the PSC mortality limits result in smaller increases in the fishery CEY and IFQ allowances. The increases in IFQ lb (net weight), resulting from lowering the hook-and-line PSC limits by 5 percent, was 17,600 lb. Each additional 5 percent reduction in the hook-and-line sector PSC mortality limit increased the GOA IFQ lb by an additional 17,600 lb. Decreasing the trawl fishery PSC limit by 5 percent was estimated to increase the pounds of IFQ available in the GOA by 91,600 lb. The projections are also linear for the trawl PSC mortality reductions, so each reduction of the trawl PSC mortality limit by 5 percent is estimated to increase the annual halibut IFQ by 91,600 lb. These changes are for the first year of the PSC reduction, so these changes in IFQ amounts are impacted by only the O26” component of the halibut PSC.

When the overall changes in IFQ available in the GOA are considered on an IPHC area level, the increase in Area 2C is much smaller than either Area 3A or 3B. The increase in IFQ available in 2C is less, because most of the PSC occurs in areas 3A and 3B. When the IPHC staff generated the estimates they cautioned that the 2C increases are likely understated, because the calculations did not account for halibut migration patterns. Including that information was beyond the scope of this analysis, given the complexity and time required to build that information in the estimates. Given these assumptions, the projected annual increase in the pounds of IFQ in is estimated to be between zero lb under the status quo to about 400 lb under a 15 percent reduction to both the hook-and-line and trawl sectors. Recall that trawl fishing is limited in the Southeast management area, so the estimated increases in IFQ lb are driven by changes in the hook-and-line PSC mortality limit. Changes in the trawl PSC mortality limit, under these assumptions, does not affect the projected fishery CEY or the IFQ lb available in Area 2C.

In Area 3A, the increases in IFQ ranged from zero lb under the status quo to 212,100 lb when the 15 percent reduction is applied to the hook-and-line and trawl sectors. A 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC mortality limit increased the 3A IFQ available by 5,800 lb. A 5 percent decrease in the PSC limit in the trawl sector increased the IFQ lb by 64,900 lb.

In Area 3B, the increase in IFQ lb available ranged from zero lb under the status quo to 114,900 lb when both sectors’ PSC limit was reduced by 15 percent. Each 5 percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC mortality was estimated to increase the 3B IFQ by 11,600 lb. Each 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC mortality limit was estimated to increase the 3B IFQ by 26,700 lb.

**Table 4-37 Changes in commercial IFQ (1,000 lbs net weight) under each option to reduce the PSC mortality limit, low fishery CEY (tier 1 of CSP)**

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	91.6	183.1	274.7
	471	17.6	109.1	200.7	292.2
	446	35.1	126.7	218.2	309.8
	422	52.7	144.2	235.8	327.3

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	64.9	129.7	194.6
	471	5.8	70.7	135.6	200.4
	446	11.6	76.5	141.4	206.3
	422	17.5	82.3	147.2	212.1

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	446	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	422	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	26.7	53.4	80.1
	471	11.6	38.3	65.0	91.7
	446	23.2	49.9	76.6	103.3
	422	34.8	61.5	88.2	114.9

Source: IPHC estimates of increased Fishery CEY (net weight)

**Tier 2 of Catch Share Plan**

Under Tier 2 of the CSP, at assumed TAC levels, the commercial IFQ sector is allocated 84.7 percent of the Area 2C fishery CEY increase and 86.0 percent of the Area 3A increase. Tier 2 under the CSP uses the same percentages as all of the higher tiers. Therefore, any fishery CEY greater than or equal to 5 million lb in Area 2C and 10 million lb in 3A would result in the increases described in this section.

At tier 2 fishery CEY levels the increase in GOA halibut IFQ ranges from zero lb under the status quo to an increase of 330,900 lb when both the hook-and-line and trawl PSC mortality limits are reduced by 15 percent. As before, this assumes that both sectors harvest up to their PSC limit each year. This assumption will tend to overstate the actual impacts. Each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC limit is estimated to increase the GOA halibut IFQ by 17,700 lb (net weight); and each 5 percent decrease in the trawl PSC mortality limit will be estimated to increase the GOA IFQ by 92,600 lb.

IFQ lb increased in Area 2C by 130 lb for each 5 percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit. Based on model assumptions, the trawl PSC limit did not impact the estimated IFQ lb that would be available in Area 2C. Estimated increases in IFQ lb ranged from 0 lb under the status quo to 390 lb under a 15 percent reduction to both the hook-and-line and trawl sectors.

**Table 4-38 Changes in commercial IFQ (1,000 lb net weight) under each option to reduce the PSC mortality limit, tier 2 of CSP**

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	92.6	185.3	277.9
	471	17.7	110.3	202.9	295.5
	446	35.3	127.9	220.6	313.2
	422	53.0	145.6	238.2	330.9

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	65.9	131.9	197.8
	471	5.9	71.9	137.8	203.8
	446	11.8	77.8	143.7	209.7
	422	17.8	83.7	149.6	215.6

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	446	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	422	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	26.7	53.4	80.1
	471	11.6	38.3	65.0	91.7
	446	23.2	49.9	76.6	103.3
	422	34.8	61.5	88.2	114.9

Source: IPHC estimates of increased Fishery CEY (net weight)

IFQ increases in Area 3A are estimated at 5,900 lb for each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC mortality limit and 65,900 lb for each 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit. The overall range of impacts is 0 lb for the status quo and 215,600 lb of IFQ when a 15 percent reduction in the PSC limit is applied to both the hook-and-line sector and the trawl sector.

In Area 3B, each 5 percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit increased IFQ lb by 11,600. Every 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit increased the areas IFQ by 26,700 lb. When the maximum reduction under consideration (15 percent) was applied to both sectors the area's IFQ lb increased by 114,900.

### **Increased gross ex-vessel value of GOA IFQ harvest**

Estimates of increased first wholesale gross revenue of GOA halibut harvests are estimated in this section. The estimates are generated by multiplying the increase in IFQ pounds by the average IFQ first wholesale price for the area, reported by COAR. These prices are currently reported on an IPHC area basis for the years 1992 through 2010<sup>50</sup>. Using data from 2003 through 2010, the average high and low annual price is reported by area.

**Table 4-39 High and low gross first wholesale prices of halibut by IPHC area, 2003 through 2009.**

Area	Low	High
2C	\$3.64	\$6.32
3A	\$3.52	\$6.65
3B	\$4.13	\$8.15

Source: COAR data from AKFIN

These low and high ex-vessel prices are then multiplied by the increase in net weight in each area, to estimate the increased first wholesale gross revenue that the commercial sector may generate, resulting from reducing the PSC mortality limit in the first year. The calculations do not break out the change in revenue associated with hook-and-line catcher vessels and hook-and-line catcher processors. Class "A" IFQ shares can be used on either catcher vessels or catcher processors, so PSC reductions in one sector do not directly apply to that sector. Several other assumptions were made to complete the analysis and if they do not hold they may introduce misleading results if different PSC percentage reductions are selected for catcher vessels and catcher processors.

The primary assumptions that were used to develop the estimates of increases in gross first wholesale revenue from halibut IFQ are:

1. The groundfish fleets will catch the entire PSC limit, so all of the reduction in PSC mortality is realized;
2. First wholesale price range is based on the high and low price in an area from 2003 through 2010 using COAR data;
3. The CSP split between commercial and guided sport were used in areas 2C and 3A;
4. All of the increase in net weight in Area 3B was assigned to the commercial IFQ fishery;

---

<sup>50</sup> First wholesale halibut prices are reported in the COAR by processors and first buyers of halibut. The total first wholesale value for an area was divided by the weight purchased to estimate the area-wide annual first wholesale prices. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/ifqreports.htm - special>

5. No IFQ leases occurred between the guided sport and commercial IFQ fishery in Area 2C or Area 3A;
6. The historic percentages of the GOA halibut PSC, by IPHC area and gear type (including hook-and-line catcher vessels and catcher processors), will continue into the future.

**Tier 1 Increased gross first wholesale value of GOA IFQ harvest**

Table 4-40 shows the total increase in gross first wholesale revenue, as a result of increased IFQ from decreasing halibut PSC during the first year of the program, by vessels fishing in the GOA. This table is based on the assumption that the first wholesale price is low price reported in **Table 4-39** and both areas 2C and 3A are at tier 1 of the CSP (under which commercial IFQ receives a relatively lower percentage of the available CEY). The information in the table indicates that for each 5 percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit, GOA wide gross first wholesale revenue from halibut increases by about \$69,000. Halibut gross first wholesale revenue increased by about \$338,000 for each 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC mortality limit. About two-thirds of the increase is in Area 3A and one-third in Area 3B. Area 2C is projected have realize increases in gross first wholesale revenue, but they are smaller than the other areas and accrue only from the reductions in hook-and-line PSC mortality.<sup>51</sup> Gross first wholesale revenue increases to Area 2C are less than \$1,500 for each of the options that are considered.

**Table 4-40 Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on lower price per lb and tier 1 of the CSP**

GOA		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$338	\$677	\$1,015
	471	\$69	\$407	\$746	\$1,084
	446	\$138	\$476	\$815	\$1,153
	422	\$207	\$545	\$884	\$1,222

3A		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$228	\$456	\$684
	471	\$20	\$249	\$477	\$705
	446	\$41	\$269	\$497	\$725
	422	\$61	\$290	\$518	\$746

2C		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	471	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	446	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	422	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1

3B		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$110	\$221	\$331
	471	\$48	\$158	\$269	\$379
	446	\$96	\$206	\$317	\$427
	422	\$144	\$254	\$365	\$475

Source: COAR price data and IPHC estimates of net weight increases in fishery CEY

**Tier 2 Increased gross first wholesale value of GOA IFQ harvest**

Table 4-41 reports the estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue for the GOA commercial IFQ fishery under each of the alternatives being considered by the Council, using the low IPHC area-wide average price and tier 2 of the CSP. The estimates of increased halibut IFQ gross first wholesale revenue are slightly larger than those reported in Table 4-40, because the commercial IFQ sector gets a larger percentage of the fishery CEY under tier 2 of the CSP in areas 2C and 3A. Because it was assumed that the entire increase in Area 3B goes to the commercial IFQ sector, changing from tier 1 to tier 2 of the CSP does not alter the estimated impacts reported in the two tables. Overall the GOA commercial IFQ sector is estimated to generate an additional \$1.2 million in gross first wholesale revenue, annually, if PSC mortality is decreased by 15 percent for the hook-and-line and trawl sectors. Each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC limit increases halibut IFQ gross first wholesale

<sup>51</sup> Recall, groundfish trawling is prohibited in this area.

revenue by \$69,000, gulf-wide; and each 5 percent decrease in trawl PSC mortality increases annual halibut IFQ gross first wholesale revenue by \$342,000.

**Table 4-41 Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on low price per lb and tier 2 of the CSP**

GOA		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$342	\$684	\$1,027
	471	\$69	\$411	\$754	\$1,096
	446	\$139	\$481	\$823	\$1,165
	422	\$208	\$550	\$892	\$1,234

3A		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$232	\$464	\$696
	471	\$21	\$253	\$485	\$716
	446	\$42	\$273	\$505	\$737
	422	\$62	\$294	\$526	\$758

2C		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	471	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	446	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	422	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1

3B		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$110	\$221	\$331
	471	\$48	\$158	\$269	\$379
	446	\$96	\$206	\$317	\$427
	422	\$144	\$254	\$365	\$475

Source: COAR first wholesale price data and IPHC estimates of net weight increases in fishery CEY

**Table 4-42** reports the estimated increases in halibut IFQ gross first wholesale revenue to commercial IFQ fishermen, assuming the high first wholesale prices from **Table 4-39**. The only difference between this table and Table 4-40 is the higher first wholesale price was used here and a lower price was used in Table 4-40.

Gulf-wide, the IFQ fleet was estimated to annually increase gross first wholesale revenue by over \$2.3 million. Increases in Area 2C were \$1,000, \$2,000, and \$2,000, at 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent decreases in the hook-and-line PSC limit, respectively. The 10 percent and 15 percent PSC reductions yield the same first wholesale revenue change due to rounding. In Area 3A, a 5 percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit was estimated to increase IFQ fleet gross first wholesale revenues by \$39,000, annually. A 5 percent reduction in the trawl PSC limit was estimated to increase gross first wholesale revenue \$431,000, annually. Increases in Area 3B gross first wholesale revenue are estimated to be \$95,000, annually, for each 5 percent decrease in hook-and-line PSC mortality and \$218,000 for each 5 percent decrease in the trawl PSC mortality.

**Table 4-42 Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on the higher price per lb. and tier 1 of the CSP**

GOA		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$649	\$1,297	\$1,946
	471	\$134	\$783	\$1,432	\$2,080
	446	\$268	\$917	\$1,566	\$2,215
	422	\$402	\$1,051	\$1,700	\$2,349

3A		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$431	\$862	\$1,294
	471	\$39	\$470	\$901	\$1,332
	446	\$77	\$509	\$940	\$1,371
	422	\$116	\$547	\$979	\$1,410

2C		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	471	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	446	\$2	\$2	\$2	\$2
	422	\$2	\$2	\$2	\$2

3B		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$218	\$435	\$653
	471	\$95	\$312	\$530	\$747
	446	\$189	\$407	\$624	\$842
	422	\$284	\$501	\$719	\$936

Source: COAR first wholesale price data and IPHC estimates of net weight increases in fishery CEY

Finally, Table 4-43 shows the increases in gross first wholesale revenue to the IFQ fleet when the higher first wholesale halibut prices are assumed and the fishery CEY triggers tier 2 or higher of the CSP. The gulf-wide gross first wholesale revenue increase in the IFQ halibut fishery ranges from \$0, under the status quo, to about \$2.4 million when the hook-and-line sector and the trawl sector are both reduced by 15 percent.

**Table 4-43 Estimated increases in halibut gross first wholesale revenue (\$1,000) of the IFQ fleet based on the higher price per lb. IFQ and tier 2 of the CSP**

GOA		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$656	\$1,312	\$1,968
	471	\$135	\$791	\$1,447	\$2,102
	446	\$270	\$925	\$1,581	\$2,237
	422	\$404	\$1,060	\$1,716	\$2,372

3A		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$438	\$877	\$1,315
	471	\$39	\$478	\$916	\$1,354
	446	\$79	\$517	\$955	\$1,394
	422	\$118	\$556	\$995	\$1,433

2C		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0
	471	\$0.8	\$0.8	\$0.8	\$0.8
	446	\$1.6	\$1.6	\$1.6	\$1.6
	422	\$2.4	\$2.4	\$2.4	\$2.4

3B		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$0	\$218	\$435	\$653
	471	\$95	\$312	\$530	\$747
	446	\$189	\$407	\$624	\$842
	422	\$284	\$501	\$719	\$936

Source: COAR first wholesale price data and IPHC estimates of net weight increases in fishery CEY

#### QS Value

Ex-vessel halibut prices are not expected to change dramatically as a result of reducing the PSC limit. Because the total halibut harvests from all areas in Alaska are not affected, the quantity of halibut on the market is not expected to be increased to a level that would substantially decrease ex-vessel prices. The increase in quantity of halibut sold, primarily by Area 3A and 3B fishermen, and the modest expected change in ex-vessel prices that would result, is expected to increase the QS value of the fleet in those areas, all else equal<sup>52</sup>. Because QS is expected to generate higher net revenues, the asset value of Area 3A and 3B QS is also expected to increase. Persons that decide to sell their QS would be expected to receive more for their QS. Ignoring for the moment that QS constitutes a “revocable privilege” and not a property right, their higher market value would increase their worth as an asset, against which to borrow money. QS values in Area 2C may increase, but, because change in expected net revenue is expected to be quite modest, the corresponding change in QS value is also expected to be modest if they are realized, all else equal.

#### 4.6.2.2 Guided Sport

In 2007, the Council adopted a moratorium on new entry into the charter halibut sector. The limited entry permit (LEP) strictly limits the number of operations that may provide charter trips and the number of clients each vessel may carry on a trip (NPFMC 2007a). The program was implemented by NOAA fisheries for the 2011 fishing year. The RAM database indicates that 591 permits were issued to 265 businesses in Area 2C (Table 4-44). Of the Area 2C permits issued, 112 are considered to be interim permits (or disputed) and 479 were not in dispute. Those permits were issued to 326 businesses. Forty-five businesses only received interim permits.

<sup>52</sup>Other factors that affect demand for halibut and the ex-vessel and QS prices, have resulted in recent price increases. Those changes are not a result of the change in the PSC limit proposed and may continue to impact halibut prices in the future.



In Area 3A, a total of 535 permits were issued to 326 businesses. A total of 442 of the permits were not contested, and 93 permits are considered interim permits. Interim permits were issued to 59 businesses and non-interim permits were issued to 272 businesses.

**Table 4-44 Number of permits issued and number of businesses receiving the permits under the charter halibut limited access program**

Interim Permit	Permits			Businesses		
	2C	3A	Total	2C	3A	Total
No	479	442	921	220	272	492
Yes	112	93	205	46	59	105
Area Total	591	535	1,126	265	326	587

Source: RAM permit database as of August 1, 2011. [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/charter/apps\\_permits.htm](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/charter/apps_permits.htm)

Table 4-45 shows charter industry participation in bottomfish<sup>53</sup> fisheries from 2004 through 2010. This time period covers the years that were included in the qualification period for an LEP. Based on the number of vessels that fished during those years, the number of permits issued is expected to be substantially fewer than the number of vessels that fished halibut in 2010. In Area 2C, 604 vessels charter fished during 2010, and 591 permits were issued (although only 479 are not considered interim). In Area 3A, 523 vessels were used to take clients bottomfish fishing in 2010, compared to 535 permits that were issued (442 are not interim permits).

**Table 4-45 Participation in the fisheries in the qualifying and recency years**

Year	2C			3A		
	Trips	Vessels	Trips/Vessel	Trips	Vessels	Trips/Vessel
2004	20,117	625	32	23,248	530	43
2005	20,925	652	32	23,278	567	41
2006	25,923	693	37	24,126	622	39
2007	27,456	727	38	25,491	643	40
2008	26,221	719	36	23,314	604	39
2009	19,333	636	30	18,981	547	35
2010	19,984	604	33	19,599	523	37

Source: ADF&G Saltwater Logbook data.

The proposed reductions in the halibut PSC mortality limits will increase the amount of halibut available to the guided sport sectors in IPHC areas 2C and 3A. Area 3B increases were assumed to go to the commercial IFQ fleet, as there is not a developed guided sport fishery for halibut, in part due to the remote locations. The total estimate of guided and unguided sport removals in 2010 was about 40,000 lb. Therefore, no increases in halibut are projected to go to the guided sport sector in that area, in this analysis.

Table 4-46 reports the estimated increase in the pounds of halibut available to the guided sport sector under each alternative considered by the Council (using the larger share applicable under tier 1 of the CSP). Gulf-wide the increase ranges from 0 lb under the status quo to 64,500 lb under a 15 percent PSC

<sup>53</sup> It is an unfortunate fact that charter fishing data, collected by the State of Alaska during this period did not distinguish between 'halibut' charter fishing trips and charter trips targeting other groundfish (e.g., lingcod, rockfish). As a result, while it is 'assumed' that the vast majority of charter 'bottomfish' trips were, in fact, targeting halibut, this cannot be empirically verified.

mortality reduction in both the hook-and-line and trawl sectors. The majority of the increase is projected to occur in Area 3A. In Area 2C, the increase ranges from 0 lb to just over 100 lb, depending on the alternative selected.

**Table 4-46 Increases in halibut (in 1,000 lb. net weight) available to the guided sport sector in areas 2C and 3A, under tier 1 of the CSP**

		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)						Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
<b>GOA</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811	<b>3A</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	20.1	40.2	60.2	HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	20.1	40.2	60.2
	471	1.4	21.5	41.6	61.7		471	1.4	21.5	41.6	61.6
	446	2.9	23.0	43.0	63.1		446	2.8	22.9	43.0	63.0
	422	4.3	24.4	44.5	64.5		422	4.2	24.3	44.3	64.4
		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)						Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
<b>2C</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811	<b>3B</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		471	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	446	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1		446	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	422	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1		422	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Source: IPHC estimates of change in fishery CEY

Increases in the net weight of halibut available to the guided sport sector, when the fishery CEY triggers tier 2 or higher of the CSP, are provided in Table 4-47. The values are slightly smaller than those reported in **Table 4-46**, because under tier 2 of the CSP the guided sport sector is allocated a smaller percentage of the fishery CEY. When the hook-and-line and trawl sector's PSC limit is reduced by 15 percent, the gulf-wide increase to guide sport amount is 58,700 lb (net weight). Most of the increase occurs in Area 3A, because trawl halibut PSC is not taken in Area 2C.

**Table 4-47 Increases in halibut (in 1,000 net weight) available to the guided sport sector in areas 2C and 3A, under tier 2 of the CSP**

		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)						Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
<b>GOA</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811	<b>3A</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	18.3	36.5	54.8	HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	18.3	36.5	54.8
	471	1.3	19.6	37.8	56.1		471	1.3	19.5	37.8	56.0
	446	2.6	20.9	39.1	57.4		446	2.5	20.8	39.0	57.3
	422	3.9	22.2	40.4	58.7		422	3.8	22.1	40.3	58.6
		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)						Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
<b>2C</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811	<b>3B</b>		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		471	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	446	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1		446	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	422	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1		422	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

The mean weight of halibut taken on guided sport charters for Area 2C and Area 3A is reported in Table 4-48. The information in that table indicates that guided sport halibut taken in Area 2C have historically

been larger, on average, than guided sport halibut taken in Area 3A. The mean of the annual averages from 2003 through 2010 in Area 2C is 20.7 lb (net weight). In Area 3A the mean weight is 17.6 lb.

**Table 4-48 Charter mean net weight<sup>54</sup> (lb), Areas 2C and 3A, 1995–2010**

Year	Area 2C	Area 3A
1995	19.9	20.6
1996	22.1	19.7
1997	20.2	22.3
1998	29.1	20.8
1999	17.8	19.2
2000	19.8	19.7
2001	18.1	19.2
2002	19.7	18.2
2003	19.1	20.7
2004	20.7	18.6
2005	19.1	17.8
2006	19.9	17.9
2007	17.7	16.9
2008	19.4	17.0
2009	23.3	16.3
2010*	26.4	15.2

Source: ADF&G

\* 2010 estimates are preliminary

If the 2003 through 2010 mean weights for Areas 2C and 3A are applied to the increased allocations that result from the PSC reductions to the groundfish fleets, an estimate of the increased number of halibut that may be harvested can be calculated. In Area 2C, the number of fish available to the guided sport sector increases by approximately 1.5 halibut for each 5 percent reduction in the hook-and-line gear PSC limit. The increased number of halibut available is the same for both tier 1 and tier 2 of the CSP.

In Area 3A, the number of halibut assigned the guided sport sector increases by 46 fish for each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC limit (tier 1 of CSP). The increase in number of halibut is 661 fish for each 5 percent decrease in the trawl PSC limit. The range of fish is 0 under the status quo, to 2,121<sup>55</sup> when the hook-and-line and trawl PSC limits are reduced by 15 percent.

Under tier 2, the guided sport sector increases by 42 fish for each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line PSC limit. The increase in number of halibut is 601 fish for each 5 percent decrease in the trawl PSC limit. The range of fish is 0 under the status quo to 1,928 when the hook-and-line and trawl PSC limits are reduced by 15 percent. The number of halibut available is slightly less under tier 2, because tier 2 of the CSP allocates a smaller percentage of the fishery CEY increase to the charter sector than tier 1.

<sup>54</sup> Charter weights provided are for headed and dressed halibut. Commercial weights are also for headed and dressed halibut with a deduction for “slime and ice,” made by the processor at delivery.

<sup>55</sup> Under the prevailing two-fish bag limit in 3A, that represents a minimum of 1,061 charter customer-days.

**Table 4-49 Increased number of halibut (numbers of fish) that are available to the guided sport fleets in areas 2C and 3A, under tier 1 and tier 2 of the CSP**

Step 1		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
2C		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0	0	0	0
	471	1	1	1	1
	446	3	3	3	3
	422	4	4	4	4

Step 1		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	-	661	1,322	1,983
	471	46	707	1,368	2,029
	446	92	753	1,414	2,075
	422	138	799	1,460	2,121

Step 2		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
2C		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	0	0	0	0
	471	1	1	1	1
	446	3	3	3	3
	422	4	4	4	4

Step 2		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	-	601	1,202	1,803
	471	42	643	1,244	1,845
	446	84	685	1,286	1,887
	422	125	726	1,327	1,928

The average harvest per client, used in the Catch Sharing Plan RIR, was estimated using 2002 through 2006 ADF&G data on the number of clients and the total charter harvest by area. Those calculations resulted in an estimated average harvest per client of 24 lb in Area 2C and 30 lb in Area 3A<sup>56</sup>. Annual variation in the size of halibut retained and the number of halibut harvested per angler could result in future averages being different from these projections. In addition, adoption of the 37 inch maximum size limit for the halibut that may be retained in Area 2C will affect future average harvest per client. The likely result would be a decrease the average size of retained halibut. However, given the estimated impact of 1 to 4 additional halibut available to harvest in Area 2C, changes in the estimated size of halibut caught will have a negligible effect on the additional number of clients that would fish to take the additional halibut.

In Area 3A, the average harvest per client was estimated to be 30 lb. Dividing the additional pounds of halibut available by 30 lb. per client, provides an estimate of the additional number of clients that could fish in Area 3A. Multiplying that number of clients by \$225 per client<sup>57</sup> to charter a trip, yields an estimate of the additional revenue that would be generated by the guided sport fleet. Table 4-50 shows the estimated annual gross revenue increase for the guided sport sector in Area 3A. The increases range from \$0 under the status quo to \$289,549 (\$263,226) with a 15 percent PSC reduction to both groundfish sectors at tier 1 of CSP (tier 2 of CSP).

**Table 4-50 Estimated increases in guided sport revenue in Area 3A, under tier 1 and tier 2 fishery CEY divisions**

Step 1		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$ -	\$ 90,238	\$180,475	\$270,713
	471	\$ 6,279	\$ 96,516	\$186,754	\$276,991
	446	\$ 12,557	\$102,795	\$193,032	\$283,270
	422	\$ 18,836	\$109,074	\$199,311	\$289,549

Step 2		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HAL PSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$ -	\$ 82,034	\$164,068	\$246,102
	471	\$ 5,708	\$ 87,742	\$169,776	\$251,810
	446	\$ 11,416	\$ 93,450	\$175,484	\$257,518
	422	\$ 17,124	\$ 99,158	\$181,192	\$263,226

Those increases would be divided among the businesses that hold a permit to offer guided halibut trips to clients. Assuming that the gross revenue was equally divided among all of the business that hold a halibut

<sup>56</sup> The average weight of charter caught halibut was greater in Area 2C than Area 3A, but the average weight harvested per client was greater in Area 3A. This indicates that, on average, clients harvested more halibut in Area 3A.

<sup>57</sup> \$225 per client was used as the average cost of a trip in the CSP RIR, NPFMC 2010.

charter permit, the average increase in revenue per guided sport business is reported in Table 4-51. The increases in gross revenue range from \$0 to about \$1,094, annually, depending on the number of businesses that are permitted in the long term and the division of the fishery CEY (tier 1 or tier 2).

**Table 4-51 Mean gross revenue increase per business holding a halibut charter permit in Area 3A**

Step 1 (272 businesses)		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HALPSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$ -	\$ 341	\$ 682	\$ 1,023
	471	\$ 24	\$ 365	\$ 706	\$ 1,047
	446	\$ 47	\$ 388	\$ 729	\$ 1,070
	422	\$ 71	\$ 412	\$ 753	\$ 1,094

Step 2 (272 businesses)		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HALPSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$ -	\$ 310	\$ 620	\$ 930
	471	\$ 22	\$ 332	\$ 641	\$ 951
	446	\$ 43	\$ 353	\$ 663	\$ 973
	422	\$ 65	\$ 375	\$ 685	\$ 995

Step 1 (326 businesses)		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HALPSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$ -	\$ 284	\$ 569	\$ 853
	471	\$ 20	\$ 304	\$ 589	\$ 873
	446	\$ 40	\$ 324	\$ 609	\$ 893
	422	\$ 59	\$ 344	\$ 628	\$ 913

Step 2 (326 businesses)		Trawl PSC (1000 lbs)			
3A		3,307	3,142	2,976	2,811
HALPSC (1000 lbs)	496	\$ -	\$ 259	\$ 517	\$ 776
	471	\$ 18	\$ 277	\$ 535	\$ 794
	446	\$ 36	\$ 295	\$ 553	\$ 812
	422	\$ 54	\$ 313	\$ 571	\$ 830

#### 4.6.2.3 Unguided Sport and Subsistence

A summary of the unguided sport and subsistence use halibut harvest for 1995 through 2010 is provided in Table 4-6 for Area 2C, Table 4-7 for Area 3A, and Table 4-8 for Area 3B. In Area 2C the unguided sport harvest of halibut ranged from a low of 0.72 Mlb in 2001 and 2003 to a high of 1.27 Mlb in 2010. The subsistence catch was 0.17 Mlb from 1995 through 2002 and increased to a high of 0.68 Mlb in 2004. During both 2009 and 2010, the subsistence harvest was estimated to be 0.46 Mlb.

In Area 3A, the unguided sport harvest was 1.48 Mlb in 2002. The harvest increased to 2.28 Mlb in 2007, before declining to 2.01 Mlb in 2010. Subsistence harvest was at its lowest level in 1995 and 1996 (10,000 lb). Harvest increased to 0.43 Mlb in 2005, before declining to 0.33 Mlb in 2009 and 2010.

Guided and unguided sport harvest of halibut is not divided in Area 3B. The guided sport fishery is limited in that area, due to its remoteness and associated logistical complexities and costs. The majority of the sport harvest is unguided, by local residents in the area. Table 4-8 indicates that the sport harvest of halibut was 7,000 lb. in 2004. Harvest increased to 40,000 lb. in 2010. Subsistence harvest was estimated to be 20,000 lb. from 1998 through 2002. Harvest increased to 49,000 lb in 2006 and then decreased to 26,000 lb in 2010.

Fall et al (2011) provide a detailed analysis of the 2009 halibut subsistence fishery. This is the most recent year for which detailed data have been published. The report includes information on all communities that participate in the subsistence fishery for halibut. Special emphasis is placed on the study of Sitka, Petersburg, Cordova, Port Graham, Kodiak, and Sand Point. These are communities in IPHC Area 2C, 3A or 3B. Persons considered to reside in Kodiak or on the Kodiak road system harvested the most subsistence halibut in 2009 (177,769 lb). This harvest was made by 1,826 Subsistence Halibut Registration Certificate (SHARC) holders. Sitka SHARC holders (1,731) harvested the second largest amount of subsistence halibut (174,880 lb), which was 11 percent of the statewide subsistence total. The 1,041 SHARC holders in Petersburg harvested 46,766 lb of subsistence halibut. Cordova SHARC holders (599) harvested 23,364 lb. Sand Point SHARC holders (137) harvested 11,759 lb of subsistence halibut. The 47 Port Graham SHARC holders harvested 6,426 lb of subsistence halibut in 2009.

The methodology used to allocate the available halibut resource to subsistence users and the unguided sport sector means they receive their allowance prior to determining the amount of halibut available to the guided sport and commercial IFQ sectors. Because their harvests are deducted from the total CEY at the same time projected O26 removals and O26 commercial wastage is deducted and the size of the reductions in GOA PSC limits proposed, the subsistence users and unguided sport sector are not expected to be impacted by decreasing PSC limits. Therefore, reducing the GOA halibut PSC limit by 5 percent, 10

percent, or 15 percent is assumed not to affect the amount of halibut that is available to subsistence users and the unguided sport sector in IPHC areas 2C, 3A, or 3B.

#### **4.6.3 Impacts on the Groundfish Fisheries<sup>58</sup>**

This section of the analysis will provide information on the social and economic impacts of the proposed halibut PSC limit reductions. The impacts will be discussed for each fishery and option being considered by the Council. Impacts will be discussed both in terms of metric tons of groundfish foregone and estimated gross value of that groundfish (based on standardized annual prices). The weight of groundfish foregone will be generated using the assumption that it is the difference between the status quo harvest and the amount harvested up to the reduced PSC limit. The analysis does not attempt to project how much additional fish would have been harvested, if the fishery had not closed early under the status quo. Estimating that catch was not included, because the focus of this analysis is estimating the impacts of reducing the PSC limit, not determining the impact the status quo had on fishery harvest and gross revenues. Again, this is a static assessment employing a hypothetical “back-cast” approach.

##### **4.6.3.1 Demersal Shelf Rockfish Fishery**

Estimating the impacts on the directed DSR fishery of reducing the 10 mt halibut PSC limit by 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent requires more information than is currently available. Despite these shortcomings, a few observations concerning the fishery allow for weak conclusions concerning the effects of the alternatives. Observer coverage levels in this fishery have been deemed to be insufficient to estimate halibut PSC, because the majority of the vessels in the fishery are less than 60’ LOA and have not been required to have observer coverage. As a result of limited halibut PSC data from the fishery, NOAA Fisheries has not found it possible to actively manage the 10 mt halibut PSC limit. If the proposed restructured observer program is implemented, NOAA Fisheries will be able to collect catch and PSC data that would allow them to estimate halibut PSC usage in the SEO DSR fishery. However, until that information is available - 2013 at the earliest - it is not possible to project the impact of reducing PSC limits, except to say that halibut PSC could be constraining in the future. To the extent such a constraint is binding, a lower cap would impose a greater constraint.

Assuming that the DSR fishery has no halibut PSC mortality reduces the halibut removal estimates for IPHC Area 2C. To the extent that any halibut mortality arises in the DSR fishery and future observer coverage provides an estimate of that mortality, alternatives that reduce halibut PSC from the DSR fishery would have a minor effect on the halibut fishery in Area 2C. Any commercial DSR harvest from the SEO District would need to be harvested within the 10 mt annual halibut PSC allowance (under the status quo and a 5 percent reduction) or the 9 mt PSC limit (under the 10 percent and 15 percent reductions) shown in Table 4-52. As stated earlier, it is not possible to determine the economic impacts that decreasing these limits may have on the directed commercial harvesters, processors, communities, and consumers. The effect, however, is likely to be small, as both the DSR fishery and the halibut PSC available to the fishery are small, especially in comparison to the amounts of target species and halibut PSC available to other fisheries.

To assess the potential impacts of the action on the DSR fishery, it is important to consider the management of that fishery (and the species) in recent years. Background information on the DSR fishery presented in Section 4.5.3.2 showed that since 2004, the majority of annual DSR landings are taken as incidental catch in other fisheries. Incidental catch in the halibut IFQ fishery was 197 mt (2006), 190 mt (2007), 144 mt (2008), 163 mt (2009), and 147 mt (2010) (GOA SAFE, 2010). Directed fishing for DSR was not opened during 2006 or 2007, because it was projected that insufficient TAC would be available, after incidental catch needs of other fisheries were deducted. The fishery was opened in 2008, 2009, and 2010, but the directed fishery was smaller than the incidental catch from other fisheries.

---

<sup>58</sup> Includes summary of effects on sideboards.

Because harvesters may utilize much of the available DSR as incidental catch in the halibut IFQ fishery, reducing the halibut PSC limit on the directed fishery may not greatly reduce the amount of DSR that may be harvested. At the current low 2C halibut IFQ levels (2,330,000 lb or about 1,057 mt), the 10 percent<sup>59</sup> DSR rate would allow only up to 105 mt of DSR to be taken. Additional DSR may be taken above the limit that may be sold, bartered, or traded. DSR retained above the 10 percent limit is primarily for personal use. This catch would not be affected by this action.

Since the halibut PSC changes to the DSR fishery proposed under this action amount to 1 mt at most, this action is unlikely to have a noticeable effect on either participants in that fishery or the directed halibut fishery.

**Table 4-52 Demersal Shelf Rockfish PSC limits under the proposed alternatives**

<u>Demersal Shelf Rockfish</u>	Total Allocation	<u>1st season</u> 86 percent (January 1 to June 10)	<u>2nd season</u> 5 percent (June 10 to September 1)	<u>3rd season</u> 9 percent (September 1 to End of Year)
Status quo	10	(no seasonal distribution)		
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	10			
Option 2 - 10% reduction	9			
Option 3 - 15% reduction	9			

#### 4.6.3.2 Non-DSR hook-and-line

Impacts of modifying the non-DSR halibut PSC limits for hook-and-line vessels are discussed in this section. The analysis examines the extent to which the limits proposed under the alternatives would have bound participants in the fisheries, if those limits had been in place historically. A few factors should be considered in assessing the results of the analysis. The limits, to date, were not applied on a sector basis (e.g., to catcher vessels and catcher processors independently). Instead, both sectors fished under a combined limit. In addition, to the extent that the sectors are subject to separate limits in the future, the incentive for a sector may be different than under the historical management of the combined limit. The effects of these factors are considered in Section 4.6.3 below.

As presented in Section 4.5.3.1, the non-DSR hook-and-line fishery is divided into three seasons, with catcher processors being given 42.4 percent of each seasonal halibut PSC limit and catcher vessels being given the remaining 57.6 percent. Because unused PSC may be rolled-over from earlier seasons, when a season's cumulative PSC limit is reached by a sector (either the catcher vessels or catcher processors), the sector is closed to fishing. The fisheries reopen when the next seasonal allowance becomes available, if it was not taken as an overage the previous season. Cumulative halibut PSC limits for the non-DSR hook-and-line catcher vessel and catcher processor sectors are presented in Table 4-53.

---

<sup>59</sup> When DSR is closed to directed fishing in the SEO, the operator of a catcher vessel that is required to have a Federal fisheries permit under § 679.4(b), or the manager of a shoreside processor that is required to have a Federal processor permit under § 679.4(f), must dispose of DSR retained and landed as follows: (i) A person may sell, barter, or trade a round weight equivalent amount of DSR that is less than or equal to 10 percent of the aggregate round weight equivalent of IFQ halibut and groundfish species, other than sablefish, that are landed during the same fishing trip. (ii) A person may sell, barter, or trade a round weight equivalent amount of DSR that is less than or equal to 1 percent of the aggregate round weight equivalent of sablefish in a given landing. Additional DSR may be retained, but it cannot be sold, bartered, or traded. Most of the DSR above the stated limits is used for personal consumption or donated.

**Table 4-53 Cumulative Non-DSR hook-and-line halibut PSC mortality limits (mt).**

	<u>1st season</u> 86 percent (January 1 to June 10)	<u>2nd season</u> 5 percent (June 10 to September 1)	<u>3rd season</u> 9 percent (September 1 to End of Year)
<b>All fisheries except demersal shelf rockfish</b>			
<b>Status quo - both operation types</b>	249	264	290
<b>Catcher processor (42.4% of total)</b>			
Status quo	106	112	123
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	100	106	117
Option 2 - 10% reduction	95	101	111
Option 3 - 15% reduction	90	95	105
<b>Catcher vessel (57.6% of total)</b>			
Status quo	144	152	167
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	136	144	159
Option 2 - 10% reduction	129	137	150
Option 3 - 15% reduction	122	129	142

Source: Council options

#### 4.6.3.2.1 Status Quo

Table 4-54 shows the status quo PSC limits, in metric tons, as a cumulative total by sector. The first row of data shows the status quo PSC limits, which are applied beginning in 2012. The yearly information in the rows below the PSC limit shows the cumulative halibut PSC, by season and sector. Cells that are highlighted indicate the sector would have exceeded its cumulative PSC limit (had those limits been in effect at the time). For example, the catcher vessel sector’s halibut PSC limit through the second season is 152 mt. During the 2003 fishing year, catcher vessels were estimated to have taken 165 mt of halibut PSC by the end of the second season. Therefore, they exceeded the status quo cumulative second season PSC limit by 13 mt. Because the hook-and-line PSC limit was not divided among catcher vessels and catcher processors until 2010, the fishery did not close that year, since catcher processors were more than 13 mt below their seasonal cumulative limit. However, the Eastern GOA Pacific cod fisheries (both inshore and offshore) were closed by halibut PSC on August 1<sup>st</sup>, because the second season limit was projected by NOAA Fisheries to have been taken. The Central and Western GOA fisheries were already closed, based on their TACs having been harvested. The catcher vessel sector also would have exceeded its PSC limit for the third season. Catcher processors did not exceed their limit during 2003.



**Table 4-54 Status quo non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through 2010**

Year	1st Season			2nd Season			3rd Season			Annual Pcod TAC
	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	
PSC Limit	106	144	249	112	152	264	123	167	290	
2003	87	134	221	89	165	254	107	179	287	40,540
2004	74	121	195	74	122	195	123	171	294	48,033
2005	17	82	99	17	82	99	43	164	207	44,433
2006	35	106	142	35	107	142	141	192	333	39,090
2007	68	105	173	68	105	173	105	185	290	52,264
2008	73	130	202	73	131	204	101	395	496	50,269
2009	64	136	201	64	137	202	95	183	278	41,807
2010	59	77	136	59	77	136	122	104	226	59,563
2011*	35	46	81	35	46	81	114	111	214	73,719

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Catch Accounting Data and NOAA Fisheries Specification Tables for the GOA 2003 through November 2011.

Overall, NOAA Fisheries closed the non-DSR hook-and-line groundfish fisheries (other than sablefish) that were still open on August 1, 2003 (for the remainder of the second season), and on October 2, 2004, and October 16, 2008 for the remainder of those years. While the PSC limit was exceeded during the 2006 fishing year, halibut PSC never resulted in fishery closures.

The halibut PSC in 2008 (496 mt) is greater than the amount reported on the NOAA Fisheries web site (425 mt). However, both numbers exceed the PSC limit of 290 mt that would have been in place that year. Because the fishery was not closed by halibut mortality when the data indicate the limit was reached, it is difficult to retrospectively assess the impacts of the overage, in comparison to what would have occurred if the fishery were operating under a reduced PSC limit. Therefore, some tables provide averages that exclude 2008, because of the uncertainty surrounding the PSC data used in the analysis.

#### 4.6.3.2.2 5 Percent Halibut PSC Reduction

A five percent reduction in the non-DSR PSC limit equates to a total limit of 276 mt; that allowance is divided so that catcher processors may take 117 mt and catcher vessels 159 mt. Limits set for the first season would allow the catcher processor sector 100 mt of halibut PSC and the catcher vessel sector to take 136 mt of halibut PSC. The first season combined limit is 237 mt (86 percent of the annual total). By the end of the second season, catcher processors would be allowed to take 106 mt of halibut PSC cumulatively (a six metric ton increase from the first season). Catcher vessels would be allowed to take up to 144 mt cumulatively (an eight metric ton increase from the first season). Table 4-55 shows these limits and the extent to which they would have been binding, historically.

**Table 4-55 A 5 percent reduction in the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through November 2011\***

Year	1st Season			2nd Season			3rd Season			Annual Pcod TAC
	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	
PSC Limit	100	136	237	106	144	251	117	159	276	
2003	87	134	221	89	165	254	107	179	287	40,540
2004	74	121	195	74	122	195	123	171	294	48,033
2005	17	82	99	17	82	99	43	164	207	44,433
2006	35	106	142	35	107	142	141	192	333	39,090
2007	68	105	173	68	105	173	105	185	290	52,264
2008	73	130	202	73	131	204	101	395	496	50,269
2009	64	136	201	64	137	202	95	183	278	41,807
2010	59	77	136	59	77	136	122	104	226	59,563
2011*	35	46	81	35	46	81	114	111	214	73,719

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Based on the information presented for 2003 through 2009, it appears that the greatest impact of reducing the halibut PSC limit would be on the catcher vessel sector. The catcher vessel sector exceeded the PSC limit that would have been in place, using the current PSC division, each year. However, during 2010, the catcher processor sector reported more halibut PSC than the catcher vessel sector and would have slightly exceeded their PSC limit. That year the catcher vessel sector remained about 55 mt under their annual limit and would not have reached or exceeded their limit during any season. Based on data available through November 2011, the catcher processor sector is approaching their annual PSC limit. The limit was not a constraint in either the first or second seasons. Catcher vessels did not exceed their PSC limit in the first or second seasons, and still had 48 mt of halibut PSC available at the end of November 2011.

**Table 4-56 A 10 percent reduction in the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through November 2011\***

Year	1st Season			2nd Season			3rd Season			Annual Pcod TAC
	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	
PSC Limit	95	129	224	95	137	238	111	150	261	
2003	87	134	221	89	165	254	107	179	287	40,540
2004	74	121	195	74	122	195	123	171	294	48,033
2005	17	82	99	17	82	99	43	164	207	44,433
2006	35	106	142	35	107	142	141	192	333	39,090
2007	68	105	173	68	105	173	105	185	290	52,264
2008	73	130	202	73	131	204	101	395	496	50,269
2009	64	136	201	64	137	202	95	183	278	41,807
2010	59	77	136	59	77	136	122	104	226	59,563
2011*	35	46	81	35	46	81	114	111	214	73,719

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Catch Accounting Data

**Table 4-57 A 15 percent reduction in the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit (cumulative) and the cumulative halibut PSC (mt), 2003 through November 2011\***

Year	1st Season			2nd Season			3rd Season			Annual Pcod TAC
	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	CP	CV	Total	
PSC Limit	90	122	212	95	129	224	105	142	247	
2003	87	134	221	89	165	254	107	179	287	40,540
2004	74	121	195	74	122	195	123	171	294	48,033
2005	17	82	99	17	82	99	43	164	207	44,433
2006	35	106	142	35	107	142	141	192	333	39,090
2007	68	105	173	68	105	173	105	185	290	52,264
2008	73	130	202	73	131	204	101	395	496	50,269
2009	64	136	201	64	137	202	95	183	278	41,807
2010	59	77	136	59	77	136	122	104	226	59,563
2011*	35	46	81	35	46	81	114	111	214	73,719

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Catch Accounting Data

A summary of the 2003 through 2010 fisheries is presented in **Table 4-58**. The top section of the table shows the non-DSR hook-and-line halibut PSC mortality (mt) for the years 2003 through 2010. These data are reported by month and halibut PSC season. Confidential data are withheld and replaced with an asterisk. That only occurred in December 2010, but to keep that information confidential the information for November is also removed.

Average halibut PSC mortality rates are presented for 2003 through 2010, and for 2003 through 2010 excluding 2008, because 2008 halibut PSC used in this analysis (AKFIN summary of NOAA catch accounting data) was about 70 mt more than was reported by NOAA Fisheries for management that year. Halibut PSC mortality for all the other years used in this analysis are about the same as used by NOAA

Fisheries to manage the PSC allowance. Including both amounts allows the reader to examine the effects of including 2008 data.

The middle section of the table reports the GOA groundfish catch (retained and discarded) of the non-DSR hook-and-line fleet reported in the NOAA Fisheries catch accounting system. Catch is from all groundfish directed fisheries (except hook-and-line sablefish) and is reported in metric tons. The vast majority of these landing are Pacific cod.

Halibut PSC mortality rates are provided in the bottom section of the table. Rates were calculated by dividing the amount of halibut mortality in the top section of the table by the groundfish catch in the middle section of the table. Average rates are then presented by month and season for 2003 through 2010. A second average is calculated using the same range of years, but excluding 2008.

**Table 4-58 Monthly and seasonal halibut PSC, groundfish catch, and halibut mortality rates, 2003 through 2010**

Year	1st Season							2nd Season				3rd Season					Annual
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	9-Jun	Total	10-Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total	
Halibut Mortality																	
2003	66	81	45	16	11	3	221	12	16	5	33	33	0		0	33	287
2004	176	16	1	1	1	0	195	0	0	0	1	79	19	0		99	294
2005	86	8	5	0	0	0	99	0	0	0	0	75	11	2	21	108	207
2006	57	61	23	0	1	0	142	0	0	0	0	37	58	76	21	191	333
2007	41	94	38		1	0	173					32	54	8	23	117	290
2008	64	107	28	2	1	0	202	1	0		1	246	46	0		292	496
2009	97	89	8	1	5	0	201	0		0	1	35	28	13		77	278
2010	56	69	6	3	2		136	0		0	0	64	26	*	*	90	226
Average	80	66	19	3	3	1	171	2	3	1	5	75	30	17	16	126	301
Avg excluding 2008	83	60	18	4	3	1	167	2	4	1	6	51	28	20	16	102	274
Total Groundfish																	
2003	3,909	2,907	1,873	238	146	44	9,117	175	278	98	550	890	0		6	896	10,563
2004	7,121	981	85	27	82	1	8,297	39	22	36	96	1,650	401	1		2,052	10,445
2005	3,229	365	51	126	6	1	3,777	4	1	0	4	1,187	178	39	492	1,896	5,677
2006	2,797	2,866	640	8	12	3	6,326	6	1	0	7	939	1,071	1,723	515	4,248	10,581
2007	1,881	3,691	1,540		40	3	7,156					1,071	2,011	390	833	4,305	11,460
2008	2,219	5,076	1,877	119	83	12	9,388	52	12		64	1,914	558	8		2,480	11,931
2009	4,353	4,429	458	93	297	26	9,656	21		21	42	1,394	1,542	874		3,810	13,509
2010	5,334	5,516	465	253	145		11,714	18		1	19	2,905	2,057	*	*	5,000	16,734
Average	3,855	3,229	874	124	101	13	8,179	45	63	26	112	1,494	977	506	461	3,086	11,363
Halibut Mortality Rate (halibut (mt) per groundfish (mt))																	
2003	0.017	0.028	0.024	0.066	0.075	0.065	0.024	0.067	0.059	0.046	0.059	0.037	0.031		0.016	0.037	0.027
2004	0.025	0.016	0.017	0.024	0.012	0.037	0.023	0.007	0.013	0.007	0.008	0.048	0.048	0.065		0.048	0.028
2005	0.026	0.022	0.089	0.003	0.041	0.041	0.026	0.037	0.020	0.059	0.034	0.063	0.060	0.044	0.042	0.057	0.036
2006	0.020	0.021	0.035	0.027	0.044	0.037	0.022	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.040	0.054	0.044	0.040	0.045	0.031
2007	0.022	0.025	0.024		0.023	0.024	0.024					0.030	0.027	0.021	0.028	0.027	0.025
2008	0.029	0.021	0.015	0.013	0.012	0.020	0.022	0.020	0.021		0.020	0.128	0.082	0.058		0.118	0.042
2009	0.022	0.020	0.016	0.013	0.017	0.017	0.021	0.017		0.023	0.020	0.025	0.018	0.015		0.020	0.021
2010	0.011	0.013	0.013	0.011	0.012		0.012	0.012		0.020	0.013	0.022	0.013	*	*	0.018	0.014
Average	0.021	0.020	0.022	0.026	0.027	0.042	0.021	0.044	0.054	0.034	0.046	0.050	0.031	0.033	0.035	0.041	0.027
Avg excluding 2008	0.020	0.021	0.031	0.024	0.032	0.037	0.022	0.029	0.032	0.032	0.028	0.038	0.036	0.038	0.031	0.036	0.026

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data 2003 through 2010.

**Table 4-59 Estimates of groundfish catch under each Council option to reduce the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit, 2003 through 2010**

Year	PSC mortality limit reduction			
	0%	5%	10%	15%
2003	10,685	10,151	9,616	9,082
2004	10,308	9,793	9,277	8,762
2005	7,947	7,549	7,152	6,755
2006	9,218	8,757	8,296	7,835
2007	11,448	10,875	10,303	9,731
2008	6,978	6,629	6,280	5,931
2009	14,087	13,383	12,678	11,974
2010	21,438	20,366	19,294	18,222

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

**Table 4-60 Estimates of maximum, minimum, average, and median groundfish catch under each Council option to reduce the non-DSR hook-and-line PSC limit, 2003 through 2010**

Year	PSC mortality limit reduction			
	0%	5%	10%	15%
Maximum	21,438	20,366	19,294	18,222
Minimum	6,978	6,629	6,280	5,931
Average (exclude 2008)	11,113	10,557	10,001	9,446
Median (excluding 2008)	10,497	9,972	9,447	8,922

**Table 4-61 Estimates of changes in gross ex-vessel and gross first wholesale revenue, 2003 through 2010**

Year	Estimated change in catch from a 5% reduction in PSC (mt)	Gross \$/mt		Change in Gross Revenue (\$1,000)	
		Ex-vessel*	1st Wholesale**	Ex-vessel	1st Wholesale
2003	534	670	1,206	\$358	\$644
2004	515	589	1,225	\$303	\$631
2005	397	657	1,327	\$261	\$527
2006	461	886	1,690	\$408	\$779
2007	572	1,093	1,990	\$626	\$1,139
2008	349	1,235	2,164	\$431	\$755
2009	704	666	1,340	\$469	\$944
2010	1,072	608	1,373	\$652	\$1,472

Source: Prices are from

\*Table 18 of the 2006 and 2011 Economic SAFE Documents (Pacific cod prices were used)

\*\*Table 27 of the 2006 and 2011 Economic SAFE Documents (average of CP and shorebased Pacific cod prices)

Assumptions: Entire 5 percent PSC reduction would have been taken and sufficient Pacific cod TAC was available to harvest under any PSC limit.

The above projections were made based on annual harvest rates. Separating historical catch data by week allows estimates of revenue foregone to be derived, by allowing analysts to project the date of fishery closures and the influence of changes in the available halibut PSC on those closures. The first wholesale gross revenue foregone under each of the options is estimated by summing the revenue that was generated after the fishery was projected to have closed. Section 4.5.4 shows the catch by season and the dates the fisheries were projected to close. Those are the dates used to determine the first wholesale revenue foregone. Data from halibut IFQ and sablefish IFQ targets were excluded, because those fisheries are not closed as a result of the PSC limit being reached.

Using this method, the sector historically taking deliveries from catcher vessels would have realized the greatest reduction in first wholesale gross revenue. On average, that sector's first wholesale gross revenue was annually about \$900,00 less than it would have been, had the sector level halibut PSC limit been in place and NOAA Fisheries had closed the fishery when the PSC limit was reported to have been taken.<sup>60</sup> That is the reduction reported under the 0 percent decrease in the PSC limit. The difference between the 0 percent decrease and the 5 percent decrease is about \$200,000, on average. Some years, when the proposed limit proved more constraining, the difference is greater (2007) and some years, when the constraint of the limit is unchanged, there is no difference in first wholesale gross revenues under the alternatives. The average decrease in first wholesale gross revenue from a fishery subject to the sector level halibut PSC limit was estimated to be \$1.37 million. That reduction is \$480,000 less than the reduction arising under the status quo (or 0 percent reduction of the PSC limit). Finally, the 15 percent reduction in the PSC limit reduces the average first wholesale gross revenue by \$1.72 million from a fishery constrained by the sector level halibut PSC limit (or \$820,000 from status quo) (see Table 4-63). This suggests that the catcher vessel sector could lose \$1.72 million in revenue, relative to a fishery with no halibut PSC limit, all else equal; however, only \$820,000 in revenue would be lost in comparison to the status quo halibut PSC limit.

**Table 4-62 Estimated first wholesale gross revenue reductions associated with each of the options being considered by the Council (\$million)**

Year	Catcher Processors				Catcher Vessels			
	0%	5%	10%	15%	0%	5%	10%	15%
2010			\$1.04	\$1.81	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2009					\$1.39	\$1.75	\$2.66	\$3.62
2008					\$2.92	\$2.92	\$3.05	\$3.89
2007					\$1.09	\$1.90	\$2.13	\$2.38
2006	\$0.46	\$0.46	\$1.14	\$1.14	\$1.20	\$1.23	\$1.64	\$1.94
2005						Conf.	\$0.40	\$0.63
2004			\$0.19	\$0.19		\$0.33	\$0.33	\$0.33
2003					\$0.57	\$0.69	\$0.77	\$0.97
Total	\$0.46	\$0.46	\$2.37	\$3.14	\$7.17	\$8.82	\$10.99	\$13.76
Avg 2003 -2010	\$0.06	\$0.06	\$0.30	\$0.39	\$0.90	\$1.10	\$1.37	\$1.72

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting and COAR data

The catcher processor sector is projected to incur a reduction of \$172,000 in first wholesale gross revenue as a result of the sector split of the PSC limit. All of that revenue reduction occurred during 2006 and 2010. Based on the information available, there would have been no change in revenue by implementing a 5 percent reduction in the PSC limit, in comparison to the status quo. The 10 percent reduction would have increased the average annual loss of revenue to \$300,000 for the sector, of which, \$240,000 is attributed to the reduction in the PSC limit; the 15 percent reduction would have increased the average annual loss of revenue to \$390,000 for the sector, of which, \$330,000 is attributed to the reduction in the PSC limit.

<sup>60</sup> The estimate assumed the PSC limit was split between catcher vessels and catcher processors those years. That split did not actually occur until 2010. If the split had been in place, it may have altered the behavior of participants. The potential behavioral changes are discussed in Section 4.6.6 below, but are assumed to have no effect for purposes of this computation.

**Table 4-63 Difference in non-DSR hook-and-Line first wholesale gross revenue reductions relative to the Status Quo (\$million)**

Year	Catcher Processors				Catcher Vessels			
	0%	5%	10%	15%	0%	5%	10%	15%
2010			\$1.04	\$1.81	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2009					\$0.00	\$0.35	\$1.27	\$2.22
2008					\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.14	\$0.97
2007					\$0.00	\$0.81	\$1.04	\$1.29
2006	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.03	\$0.44	\$0.74
2005					\$0.00	conf.	\$0.40	\$0.63
2004			\$0.19	\$0.19	\$0.00	\$0.33	\$0.33	\$0.33
2003					\$0.00	\$0.12	\$0.21	\$0.40
Total	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.91	\$2.68	\$0.00	\$1.65	\$3.82	\$6.59
Avg 2003 -2010	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.24	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.21	\$0.48	\$0.82

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

#### 4.6.3.3 Trawl Fishery Impacts

Economic impacts on the trawl fisheries are discussed in this section. The section includes analysis of both deep-water and shallow-water complexes. Overall impacts on the participants in the two complexes will be discussed first, followed by a section that distinguishes the effects on the various sectors that participate in affected fisheries.

The analysis goes on to assess the effects on sideboarded sectors, as well as the potential for vessels subject to the sideboards to affect others who are not operating under sideboard limits. The overall impacts are discussed first, because sideboard limits are not guarantees of access to a specific amount of halibut PSC allowance, and do not close all sectors to fishing. Sideboard limits, however, provide a specific level of protection to vessels not subject to the limits. The protection, and its effects, will vary under the alternatives and options before the Council. Participation in the trawl fishery (including participating sectors) is described in Section 4.3.2 above.

Table 4-64 shows the percentage of first wholesale gross revenue generated by GOA groundfish fishing, by operation type (i.e., catcher vessel/catcher processor) and target complex (i.e., deep-water/shallow-water). Information presented in this table shows relative dependence of each sector on the various fisheries, based upon first wholesale gross revenue.<sup>61</sup> For catcher processors, deep-water complex fisheries (rockfish, arrowtooth flounder, and rex sole) generate the most first wholesale gross revenue, with rockfish accounting for half or more of the sector's total gross revenues in most years. Shallow-water complex gross revenue is substantially less, making up less than 10 percent of the sector's GOA total first wholesale gross revenues in each of the five most recent years (2006 through 2010). Flathead sole has generated the greatest amount of gross first wholesale revenue in the shallow-water complex in recent years. Pacific cod generated up to 10 percent of gross first wholesale revenue in 2004, but, in the more recent years, it has only generated 1 percent or 2 percent of gross first wholesale revenue from GOA fisheries. Low pollock and Pacific cod revenues are a direct result of the limitations placed on the fleet by inshore/offshore regulations and sideboards.

<sup>61</sup> This species level information was not as important for the hook-and-line sector, because almost all of the groundfish revenue of those vessels is derived from the Pacific cod fishery.

**Table 4-64 Percentage of GOA first wholesale gross revenue by fishery and year, 2003 through 2010**

Year	Deep-water Complex					Shallow-water Complex						
	Deep		Rex Sole	Rockfish	Sablefish	Atka	Flathead	Other	Pacific	Pollock-	Pollock-	Shallow
	Arrowtooth	Water				Mackerel	Sole	Species	Cod	Bottom	midwater	Water
Flounder	Flatfish										Flatfish	
	Catcher Processors											
2003	41%	0%	12%	40%	0%	0%	2%	1%	4%	0%	0%	0%
2004	5%	0%	8%	65%	2%	0%	7%	0%	10%	0%	0%	3%
2005	20%	0%	6%	59%	0%	0%	5%	0%	5%	0%	0%	4%
2006	24%	0%	10%	59%	0%	0%	2%	0%	4%	0%	0%	1%
2007	23%	0%	13%	58%	0%	0%	3%	0%	2%	0%	0%	0%
2008	28%	0%	9%	59%	0%	0%	3%	0%	1%	0%	0%	0%
2009	6%	0%	27%	57%	1%	0%	3%	0%	2%	0%	0%	1%
2010	0%	0%	14%	74%	7%	0%	7%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Catcher Vessels											
2003	1%	1%	0%	17%	0%	0%	1%	1%	22%	4%	48%	5%
2004	4%	1%	0%	14%	0%	0%	0%	0%	20%	10%	49%	2%
2005	5%	0%	0%	11%	0%	0%	0%	0%	13%	15%	52%	4%
2006	7%	0%	0%	13%	0%	0%	0%	0%	14%	28%	32%	6%
2007	8%	0%	0%	12%	2%	0%	0%	0%	19%	14%	37%	9%
2008	9%	0%	0%	9%	1%	0%	0%	0%	24%	16%	33%	8%
2009	12%	0%	1%	13%	3%	0%	0%	0%	13%	12%	33%	12%
2010	5%	0%	1%	10%	1%	0%	0%	0%	15%	19%	37%	13%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

While the catcher processors were more dependent on the deep-water complex fisheries for revenue, the catcher vessel sector (including the processors to which the catcher boats deliver raw catch) generated most gross first wholesale revenue from species in the shallow-water complex. In the shallow-water complex, pollock accounted for 45 percent to 67 percent of annual gross first wholesale revenue. Because pelagic trawl gear may be used to harvest pollock, even when the shallow-water halibut PSC limit is reached, the revenue from this fishery should not be affected by reductions in the PSC limit. However, individual vessel owners (and, indirectly, the processors they deliver to) could be affected, if they are unable to successfully convert to the mid-water gear necessary to harvest pollock after the halibut PSC limit is reached. Vessel owners that do not have mid-water trawl gear would face substantial acquisition costs to enter that fishery. The nets, doors, and other equipment needed could cost in excess of \$100,000 (personal communication Julie Bonney). Smaller trawlers, recently active in the GOA pollock fishery - like some less than 60' LOA vessels in the Western GOA, are reported to all have used mid-water gear in the pollock fishery.

Pacific cod, which can be constrained by the halibut PSC limits, is also an important source of first wholesale gross revenue for the catcher vessel sector. From 2003 through 2010, between 13 percent and 24 percent of the annual revenue was derived from Pacific cod target fisheries. Shallow-water flatfish have generated a larger percentage of the sector's revenue in recent years (about 10 percent), than prior to 2007 (2 percent to 6 percent). Atka mackerel, flathead sole, and other species have generated very small amounts of first wholesale gross revenue in recent years for the catcher vessel sector.

Target fisheries in the deep-water complex that contribute the most first wholesale gross revenue to the catcher vessel sector are rockfish and arrowtooth flounder. These target fisheries contributed 13 percent and 12 percent, respectively, of this sector's first wholesale gross revenue during 2009. Those percentages decreased in 2010. Table 4-31 provides background information on the timing of these trawl fisheries, as part of the annual fishing cycle.

#### 4.6.3.3.1 Deep-water Complex

Deep-water complex target fisheries include all trawl target fisheries in the GOA that are not included in the shallow-water complex. These target fisheries include arrowtooth flounder, deep-water flatfish, and rockfish.

Table 4-65 provides information on halibut PSC mortality, groundfish catch, and halibut PSC mortality rates, by month and year, for the deep-water complex from 2003 through 2010. As indicated in the table, during the first halibut PSC season, vessels fishing species in the deep-water complex targeted primarily arrowtooth flounder and rex sole. The halibut PSC mortality rate is typically higher in this first season (and again in the fifth season), than during the any other times of the year. Most of the deep-water complex harvest occurs during the second and third halibut PSC allowance seasons. The second season begins with harvest in the arrowtooth flounder and rex sole targets and switches over to the rockfish fishery in May. The third season is primarily focused on the rockfish fishery, which is not subject to this action. The halibut PSC mortality rates in the third season are lower than the annual average, while halibut PSC mortality rates in the second season are typically slightly higher than the annual average. Deep-water complex harvests during the fourth season are limited, because only halibut PSC allowance amounts that are rolled over from previous fishing seasons are available, as there is no direct allowance for the fourth season. When halibut is available, it is typically used to target rockfish, arrowtooth flounder, or rex sole, depending on the relative value of the respective fisheries with available TAC s.

Halibut PSC rates are relatively high during fifth season. That season, the halibut PSC limit may be used in any trawl target fishery (deep-water complex or shallow-water complex). During 2010, the effort was in the rockfish fishery at the start of the season, through the end of October. Effort then moved into the arrowtooth flounder fishery and, later in October through November, into the rex sole fishery.

**Table 4-65 Halibut PSC mortality (mt), groundfish catch (mt), and halibut PSC mortality rate by month and year for the deep-water complex, 2003 through 2010**

Data	Year	Season 1			Season 1 Total	Season 2				Season 2 Total	Season 3			Season 3 Total	Season 4				Season 4 Total	Season 5				Season 5 Total	Annual Total
		Jan	Feb	Mar		Apr	May	Jun	Jul		Aug	Sep	Oct		Nov	Dec									
Halibut Mortality (mt)	2003	0	22	94	116	160	146	0	306	236	50	286	29	206	0	0	206	943							
	2004	0	73	100	173	307	*	*	314	*	*	386	*	0	0	0	0	876							
	2005	12	67	99	178	242	*	*	271	*	*	326	58	*	*	0	0	833							
	2006	0	31	65	96	299	*	*	299	225	76	301	85	131	0	0	131	913							
	2007	0	40	66	106	128	206	17	351	57	37	94	73	37	*	*	47	671							
	2008	*	*	49	63	317	14	2	332	93	153	245	44	42	25	0	67	751							
	2009	0	185	0	185	240	6	2	248	75	31	106	35	43	*	*	64	638							
	2010	0	29	42	71	331	23	4	358	88	19	107	19	155	*	*	200	755							
Total Groundfish (mt)	2003	0	359	704	1,063	4,304	4,962	0	9,266	20,912	3,080	23,992	994	4,281	0	0	4,281	39,595							
	2004	0	1,036	1,223	2,259	5,372	*	*	5,508	23,557	*	23,563	*	0	0	0	0	31,368							
	2005	393	1,648	1,972	4,014	5,792	*	*	6,422	23,124	*	23,136	911	*	*	0	13	34,495							
	2006	0	838	1,406	2,243	9,033	*	*	9,034	23,139	2,538	25,677	2,995	1,972	0	0	1,972	41,921							
	2007	526	1,716	1,476	3,718	5,607	5,768	5,309	16,683	12,532	2,752	15,285	4,264	1,477	*	*	2,195	42,145							
	2008	*	*	996	1,474	12,800	2,939	2,479	18,218	15,453	6,894	22,347	1,554	1,908	674	0	2,582	46,175							
	2009	0	8,672	0	8,672	6,910	2,105	2,423	11,438	16,225	1,493	17,717	3,984	1,455	*	*	2,130	43,941							
	2010	0	1,471	1,006	2,477	10,451	3,763	1,643	15,856	18,028	1,905	19,932	363	5,722	*	*	7,053	45,681							
PSC Rate: Halibut Mortality (mt) / Total Groundfish (mt)	2003		0.062	0.133	0.109	0.037	0.029	0.066	0.033	0.011	0.016	0.012	0.029	0.048			0.048	0.024							
	2004		0.070	0.082	0.076	0.057	*	*	0.057	*	*	0.016	*					0.028							
	2005	0.031	0.041	0.050	0.044	0.042	*	*	0.042	*	*	0.014	0.064	*			0.000	0.024							
	2006		0.036	0.046	0.043	0.033	*	*	0.033	0.010	0.030	0.012	0.028	0.067			0.067	0.022							
	2007	0.000	0.023	0.045	0.028	0.023	0.036	0.003	0.021	0.005	0.013	0.006	0.017	0.025	*	*	0.022	0.016							
	2008	*	*	0.049	0.043	0.025	0.005	0.001	0.018	0.006	0.022	0.011	0.028	0.022	0.037		0.026	0.016							
	2009		0.021		0.021	0.035	0.003	0.001	0.022	0.005	0.021	0.006	0.009	0.030	*	*	0.030	0.015							
	2010		0.020	0.041	0.029	0.032	0.006	0.003	0.023	0.005	0.010	0.005	0.054	0.027	*	*	0.028	0.017							

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting

Table 4-66 provides information on the proposed deep-water halibut PSC allowance options relative to halibut PSC reported for 2003 through 2010. Shaded cells in the table indicate the PSC that season exceeded the proposed 15 percent PSC reduction. The information in the table assumes that halibut PSC allowance limits roll-over from season-to-season. For example, under the status quo, the 1<sup>st</sup> season PSC limit is 100 mt and the 2<sup>nd</sup> season is 300 mt. Adding the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> seasons together yields the maximum amount of halibut PSC that may be permitted by the end of the 2<sup>nd</sup> season (400 mt) without triggering a closure. To assess whether the fleet is within its limit in the first season, halibut PSC can be compared to the 100 mt first season limit. To assess the constraint of the limit in the second season, however, requires one to compare the cumulative limit from the first and second seasons (e.g., 400 mt) with the cumulative catch for the year. The comparison here assumes the fleet does not alter their behavior to stay within the limit. Their ability to modify harvest strategies to reduce halibut PSC is discussed in Section 4.6.5. In summary, their ability and the incentive to adjust behavior will vary by sector, but overall may be limited,



since some tools already are implemented and the incentive for vessels to reduce halibut PSC may be limited, because of the management structure of the fisheries.

**Table 4-66 Deep-water complex cumulative seasonal halibut PSC limits and cumulative seasonal halibut PSC take in the GOA trawl fisheries (mt)**

	Option or Year	Season 1	Season 2	Season 3	Season 4	Season 5*
Proposed Limit	Status quo	100	400	581	581	1,781
	Option 1 - 5 % reduction	95	380	552	552	1,692
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	90	360	523	523	1,603
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	85	340	494	494	1,514
Halibut PSC Mortality Reported	2003	116	422	708	737	2,085
	2004	173	487	873	875	2,444
	2005	178	449	774	833	2,106
	2006	96	395	697	781	1,984
	2007	106	457	551	624	1,945
	2008	63	395	640	684	1,954
	2009	185	433	539	574	1,828
	2010	71	429	536	555	1,637
	2011	119	455	530	712	1,829**

Notes: The fifth season combines catches and PSC limits for the deep-water and shallow-water complexes.

The third season is reduced by the 191.4 mt Rockfish Program halibut PSC allowance and the 27.4 mt halibut PSC reduction, implemented during the Rockfish program.

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data.

\*\* Through December 3, 2011

Comparing the proposed limits under the status quo, Option 1, Option 2, and Option 3 with halibut PSC reported in the catch accounting data indicates that the annual halibut PSC limits would be exceeded most seasons (Table 4-67). Under the status quo<sup>62</sup>, the total PSC limit would have been exceeded every year, from 2003 through 2009 and in 2011. The only year the halibut PSC allowance would not have been exceeded is 2010. Option 1 (5 percent reduction) also yields a halibut PSC allowance that the fleet would have exceeded during eight of the nine years. Option 2 (10 percent reduction) and Option 3 (15 percent reduction) would have been exceeded every year.

Seasonal halibut PSC allowance would also have been exceeded in most years. The status quo first season halibut PSC allowance would have been exceeded in 2003, 2004, 2005, 2007, 2009, and 2011. It would not have been exceeded during the other three years considered. Under each of the options to reduce the halibut PSC allowance, the fleet would have exceeded the limit in seven of the nine years.

The status quo second season halibut PSC limit was exceeded during seven of the nine years. Only during the 2006 and 2008 fishing years was this second season limit not exceeded. Those two years, the fleet was 5 mt under the status quo second season limit. Every option to reduce the PSC limit would have been exceeded in all nine years considered.

Trawl vessels were under their status quo third season deep-water PSC limit and the Option 1 (5 percent reduced) halibut PSC allowance during four of the nine years considered. In two of the three most recent years, the fleet was under the status quo fourth season halibut PSC allowance and the Option 1 (5 percent reduction) PSC limit during the fourth season, but over the limit all other years. The fleet exceeded the third and fourth season halibut PSC allowance limits under Option 2 (10 percent reduction) and Option 3 (15 percent reduction) in every year.

<sup>62</sup> The status quo does not reflect the PSC limit that was in place when the halibut PSC was taken. Recall, the 3<sup>rd</sup> season deep-water PSC limit was reduced by 27.4 mt under the rockfish program.

**Table 4-67 Number of years the proposed deep-water PSC limits would have been exceeded, 2003 through 2011**

Option	Season 1	Season 2	Season 3	Season 4	Season 5*
Status quo	6	7	5	7	8
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	7	9	5	7	8
Option 2 - 10% reduction	7	9	7	9	9
Option 3 - 15% reduction	7	9	9	9	9

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

Estimates of the difference in first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons, when the options being considered by the Council are reduced by the status quo amount, are presented in Table 4-68. This was necessary because the methodology used in this analysis resulted in estimates of revenue foregone under the status quo. Subtracting the amount estimated under the status quo allows the gross first wholesale revenue changes from changing the PSC limit to be directly compared. In **Table 4-68**, the status quo estimates are always zero, since the outcome will not be affected by maintaining the status quo.

Subtracting the estimated foregone revenue under the status quo from the forgone revenue under Option 1 (5% reduction), on average, yields an estimated reduction in deep-water complex fishery gross revenue arising from the 5 percent halibut PSC allowance reduction proposed under Option 1, is \$730,000. Comparing the average first wholesale gross revenue reduction under the status quo with Option 2 (10% reduction), the estimated revenue foregone under Option 2 is \$2.49 million. That represents a 341 percent increase in foregone revenues in comparison to Option 1. Option 3 (15 percent reduction in halibut PSC) results in an average annual decrease in first wholesale revenue of \$3.35 million, or a 135 percent increase from Option 2. Therefore, the marginal impact on first wholesale gross revenue of decreasing the halibut PSC limit appears to be greatest between Option 1 and Option 2, followed by the marginal change between Option 2 and Option 3, and the Status Quo and Option 1.

**Table 4-68 Difference between the status quo estimate of GOA deep-water complex first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons foregone and the three primary options to reduce the halibut PSC allowance amount**

Year	First wholesale gross revenue (\$million)				Metric tons of groundfish			
	0%	5%	10%	15%	0%	5%	10%	15%
2010	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2.01	0	0	0	1,269
2009	\$0.00	\$0.36	\$0.78	\$2.03	0	352	788	1,824
2008	\$0.00	\$1.44	\$3.39	\$3.39	0	1,023	3,233	3,233
2007	\$0.00	\$1.68	\$5.29	\$5.80	0	1,555	4,611	5,196
2006	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$2.39	\$2.39	0	390	2,076	2,076
2005	\$0.00	\$0.79	\$4.43	\$6.16	0	643	3,373	5,517
2004	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.45	\$1.45	0	0	1,769	1,769
2003	\$0.00	\$1.10	\$2.18	\$3.58	0	1,396	2,310	4,038
Average	\$0.00	\$0.73	\$2.49	\$3.35	0	670	2,270	3,115
Total	\$0.00	\$5.86	\$19.91	\$26.81	0	5,359	18,160	24,922

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting and COAR data.

Assuming that the options considered by the Council result in the first wholesale gross revenue foregone presented above, Table 4-69 shows the percentage of revenue foregone by Council option, target fishery, and season. Breaking down the foregone gross revenues in this manner is intended to allow the reader to discern the fisheries and seasons that are most likely to be affected by the proposed changes. The table shows that the first wholesale gross revenue foregone primarily comes from the arrowtooth flounder, all 'other species'<sup>63</sup>, and rex sole fisheries. In recent years, the deep-water flatfish fishery has not been

<sup>63</sup> The revenue foregone in this grouping is mostly rockfish from the Western GOA and West Yakutat areas, but it also includes "non-IFQ" sablefish and deep-water flatfish.

**Table 4-69 Percentage of GOA first wholesale gross revenue estimated to have been foregone by deep-water complex fishery and season, 2003 through 2010.**

Year	Season	Option 1 (5% reduction)			Option 2 (10% reduction)			Option 3 (15% reduction)		
		Arrowtooth Flounder	Rex Sole	All Other	Arrowtooth Flounder	Rex Sole	All Other	Arrowtooth Flounder	Rex Sole	All Other
2003	1	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	73%	27%
	2	81%	19%	0%	81%	19%	0%	68%	30%	2%
	3	68%	24%	8%	47%	16%	36%	47%	16%	36%
	4	90%	10%	0%	90%	10%	0%	90%	10%	0%
	5	85%	0%	15%	85%	0%	15%	85%	0%	15%
2003 Total		77%	16%	7%	66%	14%	21%	62%	19%	19%
2004	1	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%
	2	80%	20%	0%	65%	28%	7%	65%	28%	7%
	3	8%	9%	83%	8%	9%	83%	8%	9%	83%
	4	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%
	5	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%
2004 Total		21%	8%	71%	30%	13%	58%	30%	13%	82%
2005	1	92%	8%	0%	92%	8%	0%	92%	8%	0%
	2	81%	19%	0%	81%	19%	0%	74%	22%	4%
	3	46%	6%	49%	31%	4%	65%	31%	4%	65%
	4	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%
	5	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%
2005 Total		72%	7%	21%	52%	6%	43%	55%	8%	37%
2006	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%
	2	0%	0%	0%	95%	5%	0%	95%	5%	0%
	3	82%	18%	0%	76%	18%	6%	76%	18%	6%
	4	99%	1%	0%	99%	1%	0%	99%	1%	0%
	5	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
2006 Total		86%	14%	0%	83%	13%	4%	83%	13%	4%
2007	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	77%	23%	0%
	2	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%
	3	0%	0%	0%	54%	5%	41%	54%	5%	41%
	4	74%	22%	4%	78%	17%	5%	78%	17%	5%
	5	88%	12%	0%	93%	7%	0%	93%	7%	0%
2007 Total		67%	19%	15%	69%	12%	18%	70%	13%	17%
2008	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	4%	0%	96%	16%	0%	84%	16%	0%	84%
	3	0%	0%	0%	94%	6%	0%	94%	6%	0%
	4	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%
	5	86%	0%	14%	87%	0%	13%	87%	0%	13%
2008 Total		66%	0%	34%	79%	2%	18%	79%	2%	18%
2009	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%
	3	0%	0%	0%	46%	54%	0%	2%	98%	0%
	4	0%	0%	0%	3%	91%	6%	59%	30%	11%
	5	5%	95%	0%	0%	0%	100%	3%	91%	6%
2009 Total		2%	29%	70%	6%	39%	54%	16%	51%	34%
2010	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	38%	4%	58%
	3	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	40%	24%	36%
	4	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%
	5	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	30%	70%	0%
2010 Total		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	32%	26%	43%
All Years		61%	12%	27%	59%	11%	30%	56%	15%	29%

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data and COAR reports.

prosecuted. Rockfish revenues from the Central GOA are assumed not to decline, since participants in the Rockfish program are operating under a separate halibut PSC allowance limit.

The arrowtooth flounder fishery is estimated to have accounted for between 56 percent and 61 percent of the foregone gross revenues from the deep-water complex from 2003 through 2010 under the options under consideration. Annually, the estimated forgone gross revenues from the arrowtooth fishery range from less than 30 percent, to over 80 percent of the total deep-water revenues foregone. The all ‘other species’ grouping accounted for 27 percent, to 30 percent, depending on the option considered. The remaining 11 percent to 15 percent of foregone first wholesale gross revenue was from the rex sole fishery.

#### 4.6.3.3.2 Shallow-water

The shallow-water halibut PSC complex for trawl gear includes the pollock, Pacific cod, shallow-water flatfish, flathead sole, Atka mackerel, and “other species” target fisheries. Halibut PSC allowance limits proposed by the Council and the halibut PSC mortality reported (based on catch accounting data) are provided in Table 4-70. Shaded cells indicate fishing seasons during which the shallow-water complex halibut PSC reported exceeded the proposed seasonal limit under Option 3 (15 percent reduction). Therefore, the shaded cells show the seasons that could have been shortened, if the most restrictive option considered by the Council had been in place.

**Table 4-70 Shallow-water complex cumulative seasonal halibut PSC limits and cumulative seasonal halibut PSC taken in the GOA trawl fisheries (mt)**

Option or Year		Season 1	Season 2	Season 3	Season 4	Season 5*
Proposed Limit	Status quo	450	550	750	900	1,781
	Option 1 - 5 % reduction	428	522	712	855	1,692
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	405	495	675	810	1,603
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	383	467	637	765	1,514
Halibut PSC Mortality Reported	2003	275	626	770	1,069	2,085
	2004	360	532	725	1,567	2,444
	2005	171	448	734	1,272	2,106
	2006	312	587	702	787	1,984
	2007	367	524	751	976	1,945
	2008	396	563	708	877	1,954
	2009	192	525	688	834	1,828
	2010	160	434	534	717	1,637
	2011*	185	293	422	536	1,829*

Notes: Season 5 combines catches and PSC limits for the deep-water and shallow-water complexes.

The fifth season accounts for the deep-water complex halibut PSC reduction of 191.4 mt to the Rockfish Program and the 27.4 mt halibut PSC reduction of the overall limit implemented during the Rockfish program.

\*The fifth season includes data through December 3, 2011.

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data.

Information on the number of seasons that are estimated to have closed in **Table 4-70** is summarized for each option considered by the Council in Table 4-71. One closure would have occurred in the first season, under Option 3 (15 percent reduction). All other options would have set a limit above the reported halibut PSC mortality for the first season. This information indicates that the proposed limits would have, historically, had minimal impacts on the first season.

Option 2 and Option 3 were estimated to set a limit below historical catch amounts in the second season during six of the eight years. Option 1 would set a limit less than halibut PSC during five of the eight years. Finally, the status quo limit would have been less than the reported halibut PSC in three of the eight years. Proposed halibut PSC limits are projected to be substantially more binding during the second season than during the first season. Because the number of years that the proposed limit was less than the

historical halibut PSC reported in the catch accounting data varied by option, the range of historical catch falls close to the proposed limits.

**Table 4-71 Number of years the proposed shallow-water PSC limits would have been exceeded, 2003 through December 3, 2011**

Option or Year	Season 1	Season 2	Season 3	Season 4	Season 5*
Status quo	0	3	1	4	8
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	0	5	4	5	8
Option 2 - 10% reduction	0	6	7	6	9
Option 3 - 15% reduction	1	6	7	7	9

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

The number of years the reported halibut PSC exceeded the proposed limit ranged from one, under the status quo, to seven under Option 2 and Option 3. Option 1 was exceeded in four of the eight years. The only years that the limit was not exceeded under Option 2 and Option 3 was 2010 and 2011.

The fourth season's halibut PSC limit was exceeded during four years under the status quo, and increased by one year for each 5 percent reduction in the overall limit. Finally, the fifth season's PSC limit was exceeded during eight of the nine years under the Status Quo and Option 1. The limit was exceeded every year under Option 2 and Option 3. Because of the fisheries that are targeted (typically Pacific cod, if available, or shallow-water flatfish) have relatively high halibut mortality rates that season, and vessels race to catch the target species as long as halibut PSC is available, the proposed halibut limits will likely continue to be a constraint during the fifth season, under any alternative.

Table 4-72 shows the estimated difference in first wholesale gross revenue under each option relative to the status quo. This table normalizes the action options, by removing the projected decline arising under the status quo. Under Option 1 (5 percent reduction), the average decrease in first wholesale gross revenue relative to the status quo is projected to have been \$1.02 million. The average reduction in first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to have been \$2.74 million, annually, under Option 2 relative to the status quo. Finally, under Option 3 (15 percent reduction), the annual reduction was estimated at \$5.10 million, relative to the status quo, all else equal.

**Table 4-72 Difference between the status quo estimate of GOA shallow-water complex first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons foregone for the three primary options to reduce halibut PSC**

Year	Estimated Foregone Revenue (\$ million)				Estimated Foregone Groundfish (mt)			
	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
2010	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.68	\$11.69	0	0	939	5,131
2009	\$0.00	\$0.66	\$4.42	\$4.90	0	764	4,426	5,046
2008	\$0.00	\$1.74	\$4.76	\$8.96	0	1,604	4,556	7,317
2007	\$0.00	\$4.47	\$7.50	\$8.79	0	4,159	6,606	7,452
2006	\$0.00	\$0.52	\$1.62	\$3.42	0	580	1,862	3,950
2005	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.38	\$0.38	0	0	431	431
2004	\$0.00	\$0.11	\$0.45	\$0.77	0	171	699	1,188
2003	\$0.00	\$0.64	\$1.08	\$1.86	0	854	1,464	2,492
Total	\$0.00	\$8.13	\$21.89	\$40.79	0	8,132	20,983	33,007
Average	\$0.00	\$1.02	\$2.74	\$5.10	0	1,016	2,623	4,126

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

Changes in the number of metric tons of groundfish caught, in comparison to the status quo, were estimated to be 1,016 mt (Option 1), 2,623 mt (Option 2), and 4,126 mt (Option 3), on average. The greatest decrease occurred between Option 1 and Option 2 (1,607 mt). The smallest decrease was between the Status Quo and Option 1 (1,016 mt).

Table 4-73 provides information on the percentage of foregone revenue generated, by fishery and season, over the years 2003 through 2010. The Atka mackerel, flathead sole, and other species are combined in the “all other” grouping to conceal confidential revenue information. Information reported in the table indicates that the “all other” grouping, on average, accounted for about 5 percent of the foregone gross revenue. Those reductions often occur in the second or fifth season. Pacific cod target fisheries revenue reductions occur after the first season, even though the first season is an important season for Pacific cod revenues. The aggregate decline in first wholesale gross revenues from Pacific cod, from 2003 through 2010, accounted for 33 percent to 40 percent of the total reduction depending on the option considered. Shallow-water flatfish first wholesale gross revenue reductions occur after the first season. Depending on the option selected, the shallow-water flatfish target accounted for between 55 percent and 62 percent of the first wholesale gross revenue foregone.

The options considered by the Council would have less impact on the first season that is dominated by the Pacific cod and pollock target fisheries (in terms of first wholesale revenue). The second and third seasons that focus more on the flatfish fisheries, are more subject to closure. The fourth season that again focuses on Pacific cod is also estimated to be closed early in some years. Effort could then move to the pollock fishery to harvest any available TAC in that fishery. The fifth season could be used to fish for any pollock still available or Pacific cod, if both TAC and halibut PSC are available. If halibut PSC allowance amounts remain available, the fleet could target shallow-water flatfish or species in the deep-water complex, until the limit is reached.

**Table 4-73 Percentage of first wholesale gross revenue reduction by shallow-water complex fishery and season, 2003 through 2010**

Year	Season	Option 1 (5% reduction)			Option 2 (10% reduction)			Option 3 (15% reduction)		
		All Other	Pacific Cod	Shallow Water Flatfish	All Other	Pacific Cod	Shallow Water Flatfish	All Other	Pacific Cod	Shallow Water Flatfish
2010	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	3	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	4	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	5	0%	0%	0%	0%	25%	75%	5%	68%	27%
2010 Total		0%	0%	0%	0%	25%	75%	5%	68%	27%
2009	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	0%	0%	0%	10%	0%	90%	10%	0%	90%
	3	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%
	4	0%	0%	0%	0%	98%	2%	0%	98%	2%
	5	39%	0%	61%	18%	7%	75%	18%	7%	75%
2009 Total		39%	0%	61%	7%	49%	44%	7%	44%	50%
2008	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	3%	65%	31%	10%	44%	46%	16%	30%	54%
	3	0%	100%	0%	3%	17%	81%	2%	22%	76%
	4	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%
	5	0%	0%	100%	0%	2%	98%	0%	2%	98%
2008 Total		1%	21%	78%	3%	16%	80%	4%	38%	58%
2007	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%
	3	1%	16%	83%	1%	16%	83%	1%	16%	83%
	4	0%	100%	0%	0%	39%	61%	0%	59%	41%
	5	0%	3%	97%	0%	31%	69%	0%	31%	69%
2007 Total		1%	13%	86%	1%	25%	75%	0%	33%	67%
2006	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	29%	0%	71%	18%	0%	82%	18%	0%	82%
	3	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%
	4	0%	52%	48%	0%	52%	48%	0%	57%	43%
	5	0%	72%	28%	0%	72%	28%	0%	72%	28%
2006 Total		9%	25%	67%	4%	13%	83%	3%	8%	89%
2005	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	3	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%
	4	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%
	5	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
2005 Total		0%	100%	0%	0%	9%	91%	0%	9%	91%
2004	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	0%	0%	100%	38%	0%	62%	31%	0%	69%
	3	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	4	0%	96%	4%	0%	96%	4%	0%	96%	4%
	5	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
2004 Total		0%	94%	6%	4%	86%	10%	5%	80%	15%
2003	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	2	26%	1%	73%	23%	1%	76%	28%	1%	71%
	3	0%	68%	32%	0%	37%	63%	22%	21%	57%
	4	10%	18%	72%	10%	18%	72%	10%	18%	72%
	5	10%	69%	22%	10%	69%	22%	10%	69%	22%
2003 Total		17%	28%	56%	15%	24%	61%	21%	20%	59%
All Years		5%	34%	61%	5%	33%	62%	5%	40%	55%

Source: AFKIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

#### 4.6.3.4 Summary of First Wholesale Gross Revenue Changes in the Groundfish Fisheries

The previous discussions used retrospective analyses to derive the economic impacts on each of the groundfish sectors, individually. This section will summarize the information, to provide an estimate of overall impacts, based on those retrospective analyses. All the estimates assume that the status quo would not cause any change from those realized in the fisheries. Therefore, all estimated changes attributable to

the options considered by the Council, reflect incremental reductions (e.g., foregone landings, accruing gross revenues, etc.) from the status quo outcome, observed in the baseline fisheries and seasons.

No direct comparisons are made between potential revenue increases in the directed halibut fisheries and the projected gross revenue foregone in the groundfish fisheries, attributable to the proposed action. Those estimates were made using different methodologies and assumptions, and as such, direct comparisons would be inappropriate and may generate misleading conclusions. In addition, since any such effects would be realized by different sectors, it would be important to consider any distributional effects arising from the different impacts.

As discussed earlier, the estimates assume no change in fleet behavior as a result of implementing the halibut PSC reductions. If harvesters are able to reduce the halibut PSC rates in the fishery, these estimates will tend to exceed those that would have actually occurred as a result of the management action. Conversely, the analysis assumes the TAC, in place historically, will not change. Stock assessment models and forecasts discussed in the GOA SAFE documents indicate that TACs are projected to increase for Pacific cod and other valuable GOA species. If the TACs increase, and halibut PSC rates do not change, the estimated amount of first wholesale gross revenue foregone will be underestimated. Prices are not assumed to change, if the quantity of fish harvested is reduced. Such an assumption is reasonable, over the range considered, since these species are sold in a world market for groundfish and the changes in quantities delivered from the GOA fisheries are not expected to influence the world market prices.

Because insufficient data are available to estimate the impacts on the Southeast Outside District DSR fishery, no changes in first wholesale gross revenue generated by that fishery are estimated. The changes in first wholesale gross revenue from the non-DSR hook-and-line fishery, the deep-water complex trawl fishery, and the shallow-water complex trawl fishery are summed and presented in Table 4-74. The information in that table indicates that the greatest amount of first wholesale revenue forgone, annually, would have occurred after 2006. On average, a five percent reduction in the PSC limit (Option 1) to all sectors is estimated to reduce annual first wholesale gross revenue by \$1.95 million; a 10 percent reduction (Option 2) would decrease those gross revenues by \$5.94 million; and a 15 percent reduction (Option 3) would reduce those revenues by \$9.61 million. Despite these averages, the annual variation in reductions is substantial. For example, under the 15 percent reduction, the estimated decline in gross revenues would have been \$2.74 million in 2004 and \$15.88 million in 2007. This variation reflects the variability in halibut PSC rates, first wholesale prices, and changes in the TACs that have occurred over time.

**Table 4-74 Estimated reductions in first wholesale gross revenue in all GOA groundfish fisheries**

Year	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
2010	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2.72	\$15.51
2009	\$0.00	\$1.37	\$6.47	\$9.15
2008	\$0.00	\$3.18	\$8.29	\$13.32
2007	\$0.00	\$6.96	\$13.83	\$15.88
2006	\$0.00	\$1.04	\$5.13	\$7.23
2005	\$0.00	\$0.79	\$5.21	\$7.17
2004	\$0.00	\$0.44	\$2.42	\$2.74
2003	\$0.00	\$1.86	\$3.47	\$5.84
Total	\$0.00	\$15.63	\$47.54	\$76.86
Average	\$0.00	\$1.95	\$5.94	\$9.61

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

To compare the impacts, using a combination of halibut PSC reductions for the hook-and-line and trawl sectors, a matrix is used to present all the possible combinations (Table 4-75). The estimated reductions in first wholesale gross revenue provided in the table are based on the average annual reductions to the trawl



and hook-and-line sectors under each option considered. The smallest reduction (\$210,000) from the status quo, results from a 5 percent halibut PSC reduction to the hook-and-line fleet. Hook-and-line first wholesale revenue reductions are greatest when both the catcher vessel and catcher processor halibut PSC limits are reduced by 15 percent (\$1.15 million). Adding those values to the first wholesale gross revenue reductions from the trawl fleet provides the aggregate total estimates. So, a five percent decrease in the trawl halibut PSC limit was estimated to reduce the first wholesale gross revenue from the trawl fishery by \$1.75 million. Adding that value to the first wholesale gross revenue reduction estimated for a 10 percent halibut PSC reduction to the hook-and-line fleet (\$720,000), yields the \$2.47 million estimate in that cell of the matrix (where the hook-and-line and trawl reductions intersect).

**Table 4-75 Estimated annual average first wholesale gross revenue foregone in GOA groundfish fisheries (\$million)**

		Trawl			
		Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
Hook- and- Line	Status Quo	\$0.00	\$1.75	\$5.23	\$8.45
	5%	\$0.21	\$1.95	\$5.44	\$8.66
	10%	\$0.72	\$2.47	\$5.94	\$9.17
	15%	\$1.15	\$2.90	\$6.38	\$9.61

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting and COAR data

These estimates are intended to provide information on the amount of first wholesale revenue that would have been foregone, if the halibut PSC reductions had been in place from 2003 through 2010. Actual reductions in revenue that occur in the future will differ from these estimates as halibut PSC rates and TACs change. Given the variety of factors, both endogenous and exogenous, that contribute to those changes, projecting revenue changes for future fishing years would generate estimates with unacceptably large amounts of uncertainty. Therefore, those estimates are not provided in this analysis.

Even if the analyst were able to accurately estimate the amount of revenue that would be foregone in the future, it is currently not possible to determine how individual firms would be affected by such changes. These estimates are fleet-wide averages of changes in gross revenue, based upon historical records of catches, prices, and production. Information is currently unavailable to determine the effect that reductions in gross revenue may have on the net revenue of firms, which is a more informative indicator of economic performance. It is the overall profitability of the firms that is of greatest interest, because that determines whether individual firms will remain viable in the long run, if revenues decline. Models of those effects are not currently available.

#### 4.6.3.5 Applying the Entire Halibut PSC Reduction to the Fifth Season

This section of the analysis will consider the impacts on the trawl fishery of applying the entire halibut PSC reduction to the fifth season. Applying the entire reduction to the fifth season raised the issue of whether the 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent reduction to the PSC limit applies to the 2,000 mt PSC limit or to the residual PSC limit, after the Rockfish Program deduction of halibut PSC allowance amount has been made. This is unclear, because the Rockfish Program's halibut PSC allowance is exempt from the reduction in the present action, but it is taken entirely from the third season. Under the general options (reductions over all seasons), Rockfish Program direct halibut PSC allowances were deducted from the third season deep-water complex limit, then the remaining deep-water complex halibut PSC limit was reduced by 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent. This means the PSC limit for the deep-water complex was reduced by 5 percent for the non-Rockfish Program vessels, in addition to the Rockfish Program reduction (assumed to be 191.4 mt in this analysis plus 27.4 mt removed from limit). Because the reduction was not applied to the Rockfish Program's direct allowance of halibut PSC mortality, the 2,000 mt limit is not reduced by the entire 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent (Table 4-76). If the reduction had been calculated before the Rockfish Program limit was removed, the overall percentage reduction would have been 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent of the 2,000 mt limit. However, the reduction to the fleet

that is not a part of the Rockfish Program would have been more than 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent.<sup>64</sup>

**Table 4-76 Total GOA halibut PSC available under each option and the percentage reductions**

Option	Reduction applied to 2,000 mt limit	Actual Reduction to Non-Rockfish Vessels	Total Percentage Reduction from 2,000 mt	Reduction applied to 1,781 mt limit (exclude Rockfish Program)	Actual Reduction to Non-Rockfish Vessels	Total Percentage Reduction from 2,000 mt
SQ	2,000	0.0%	0.0%	2,000	0.0%	0.0%
5%	1,900	5.5%	5.0%	1,911	5.0%	4.5%
10%	1,800	11.1%	10.0%	1,822	10.0%	8.9%
15%	1,700	16.6%	15.0%	1,733	15.0%	13.4%

The Council clarified at their October 2011 meeting that the 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent reduction should be applied to the 2,000 mt limit. All of the calculations in this section are based on that direction.

Suboption 1 would be applied to the fifth season trawl PSC limit that may be used in either the deep-water or shallow-water complex. PSC limits for the first four seasons would not be directly affected by this suboption. Applying the reductions to the 2,000 mt limit, each 5 percent reduction in the halibut PSC limit would reduce the fifth season’s halibut PSC limit by 100 mt. Option 1 (5 percent reduction) would reduce the PSC limit for the fifth season to 200 mt, Option 2 (10 percent reduction) to 100 mt, and Option 3 (15 percent reduction) would not allocate any halibut PSC to the fifth season (Table 4-77).

**Table 4-77 Halibut PSC allowance amounts available for the 5<sup>th</sup> season under each option, with and without Rockfish Program halibut PSC allowance**

<u>Suboption 1 - all from 5th season</u>	Halibut PSC (mt)
Status Quo	300
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	200
Option 2 - 10% reduction	100
Option 3 - 15% reduction	0

Selecting Option 3, and applying the percentage reductions to the 2,000 mt limit, does not necessarily mean that the fifth trawl season would not be opened to fishing. If sufficient halibut PSC could be rolled-over from the deep-water complex, shallow-water complex, or Rockfish Program NOAA Fisheries could open the fishery. Sideboard limits are discussed in Section 4.6.3.6. In that section it notes that the Amendment 80 fleet is not allowed to roll-over sideboard limits from season-to-season. Because they are not allowed to roll-over halibut PSC and their PSC limit is calculated based on a percentage of the annual total, they are the one sector that could lose their entire fifth season PSC sideboard. This would occur if no halibut were rolled-over to the general pool, under Option 3 with the entire reduction applied to the fifth season.

Because overages are deducted from the next season, if the participants in the deep-water complex or shallow-water complex exceeded their limit, it is possible GOA fishermen using trawl gear could use the

<sup>64</sup> Applying the full 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent reduction to 2,000 mt limit and excluding the Rockfish Program’s direct halibut allowance, means the non-Rockfish Program vessels’ halibut PSC limit is actually reduced 5.5 percent, 11.1 percent, or 16.6 percent (Table 4-76). In addition, it should be noted that the Rockfish Program includes a set aside of 12.5 percent of the halibut PSC mortality allowance available to that fleet. Applying the reduction to that set aside does have the paradoxical effect of basing, albeit, a very small part of the reduction on halibut that are already inaccessible to the trawl fleet.

fifth season limit under any of the options considered. Under Option 1, exceeding their first four season's PSC limit by 200 mt would result in the fifth season not opening. Under Option 2, if they exceeded their halibut PSC allowance during the first four seasons by 100 mt or more, the fifth season would not open.

Historically, the fifth season trawl fishery in the GOA accounts for from \$12.55 million, to \$29.91 million, annually, in first wholesale gross revenue (Table 4-78). Table 4-78 shows that from 2006 through 2010, 68 percent of the GOA first wholesale gross revenue from the trawl fleet was derived from pollock target fisheries (80 percent from 2003 through 2010). If pollock target fisheries were excluded from the fifth season total, the reductions in first wholesale gross revenue were always less than \$10.2 million (annually). On average, from 2003 through 2010, the first wholesale gross revenue was \$4.42 million. That amount increases to an average of \$7.23 million, when only 2006 through 2010 data are considered.

**Table 4-78 First wholesale gross revenue (nominal dollars) generated from GOA trawl fisheries during the 5<sup>th</sup> halibut PSC season**

Year	Including Pollock Targets		Excluding Pollock Targets	
	1st Wholesale Gross Revenue (\$million)	Groundfish Catch (mt)	1st Wholesale Gross Revenue (\$million)	Groundfish Catch (mt)
2010	\$25.20	27,680	\$9.33	9,291
2009	\$18.37	20,556	\$6.74	7,238
2008	\$29.91	23,715	\$10.18	8,733
2007	\$20.43	17,643	\$5.98	5,061
2006	\$17.55	17,103	\$3.92	3,487
2005	\$18.30	21,287	*	*
2004	\$10.70	14,279	*	*
2003	\$12.55	15,884	*	*
Total (All Years)	\$153.01	158,146	\$30.94	39,097
Avg. (All Years)	\$19.13	19,768	\$4.42	4,887
Total (2006 through 2010)	\$111.45	106,696	\$36.15	39,097
Avg. (2006 through 2010)	\$22.29	21,339	\$7.23	6,762

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting and COAR data

Table 4-79 shows the percentage of first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons of groundfish catch for trawl vessels fishing in the GOA. As discussed earlier, the pollock fisheries account for a majority of the weight and value. Shallow-water flatfish catches have accounted for 12 percent of first wholesale gross revenue, and 13 percent of the fifth season weight, since the beginning of 2006. Arrowtooth flounder catches have accounted for seven percent of the first wholesale gross revenue and nine percent of the weight. The higher valued (\$/lb.) Pacific cod fishery accounted for six percent of the revenue, but only three percent of the weight. Rockfish, excluding rockfish from the Central Gulf, accounted for four percent of both revenue and catch. All other GOA target groundfish fisheries combined accounted for four percent of the revenue and three percent of the catch. Therefore, the greatest impact of reducing the fifth season halibut PSC limit is likely to occur in the arrowtooth flounder and shallow-water flatfish target fisheries.

**Table 4-79 Percent of first wholesale gross revenue and metric tons of GOA groundfish harvested in the fifth halibut PSC season.**

	Arrowtooth Flounder	All Other	Pacific Cod	Pollock - bottom	Pollock - midwater	Rockfish	Shallow Water Flatfish
1st Wholesale Gross Revenue (2003 through 2010)	7%	2%	4%	32%	45%	1%	9%
Metric Tons of Catch (2003 through 2010)	9%	2%	2%	30%	45%	3%	9%
1st Wholesale Gross Revenue (2006 through 2010)	7%	4%	6%	32%	37%	4%	12%
Metric Tons of Catch (2006 through 2010)	9%	3%	3%	31%	37%	4%	13%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting and COAR data

Applying the entire halibut PSC reduction to the fifth season is assumed to only impact the revenue generated during this season. The magnitude of the impact will vary depending on the size of the halibut PSC reduction and how the fleet responds to a reduced PSC limit. All other seasons are assumed to not be directly impacted, because the amount of halibut PSC mortality allowance available to those seasons will not change under this suboption. However, changes in fleet behavior could impact participants during those seasons, if participants anticipate the PSC limit will be a constraint.

Table 4-80 shows the number of vessels that were active in the most prominent, non-pollock, GOA target fisheries during the fifth season. Vessels were also active in other targets, but often the participation level was fewer than three vessels. In addition, no fishing occurred in the 2004 season, as no halibut PSC allowance was available in the fifth season.

During 2010, the largest number of vessels (18) participated in the shallow-water flatfish target fishery. Thirteen vessels targeted arrowtooth flounder and eight vessels fished in the rockfish fishery, which includes those Rockfish Program vessels fishing during the 5<sup>th</sup> season. The shallow-water flatfish fishery typically had more vessels than other GOA target groundfish fisheries. Since the end of 2006, often twice as many vessels fished for shallow-water flatfish, as arrowtooth flounder. Pacific cod was available to harvest during the fifth season in 2008, and 26 vessels participated in that fishery. That is the largest number of trawl vessels to participate in a GOA groundfish target fishery over the time period considered. In 2004, there was insufficient halibut PSC allowance during the 5<sup>th</sup> season for a groundfish fishery.

**Table 4-80 Number of trawl vessels fishing during the fifth season, 2003 through 2010**

YEAR	Arrowtooth Flounder	Pacific Cod	Rockfish	Shallow Water Flatfish
2010	13		8	18
2009	8	6	8	24
2008	9	26	7	21
2007	8	9	11	19
2006	14	7	3	14
2005	*			
2003	13	3	*	5

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data  
Rockfish column includes Central GOA Rockfish Cooperative vessels

#### 4.6.3.5.1 *Estimates of first wholesale gross revenue foregone during the fifth season*

A retrospective analysis, similar to that used to analyze the primary options considered by the Council, is used in this section to estimate the amount of first wholesale revenue foregone. Applying the entire reduction to the fifth season requires looking back to see how much allowable halibut PSC mortality would be available for use in the trawl fisheries. Table 4-81 shows the amount of halibut PSC allowance that would be available for the fifth season, under each option. Shaded cells indicate that after roll-overs have been taken into account, the entire fifth season limit was already taken. The fifth season would not have opened during 2003, 2004, or 2005 under any PSC reduction limit considered. The fishery also would not have opened under Option 3 (15 percent reduction) during 2006, 2007, or 2008. Under Option 2 (10 percent reduction) using either reduction method, less than 60 mt of halibut PSC would have been available each of those years. Such a small amount would compel NOAA Fisheries in season managers to consider whether sufficient halibut PSC was available to open the fishery. Under all the options considered, sufficient halibut PSC allowance amounts would have been available to open the fifth season in 2009 and 2010.

**Table 4-81 Amount of halibut PSC available for use in the fifth season under each option, 2003 through 2010**

		Amount of Halibut Available for 5th Season			
		Reduction from 2,000 mt			
Year	Reported Seasons 1 through 4	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
2010	1,272	537	437	337	237
2009	1,409	400	300	200	100
2008	1,569	240	140	40	-60
2007	1,600	209	109	9	-91
2006	1,568	241	141	41	-59
2005	2,104	-295	-395	-495	-595
2004	2,442	-633	-733	-833	-933
2003	1,806	3	-97	-197	-297
Status Quo to 5th Season		1509	1,509	1,509	1,509
5th Season Limit		300	200	100	0

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data

Estimates of the first wholesale gross revenue that may have been foregone in the fifth season are reported in Table 4-82. No first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to have been foregone during 2003, 2004, or 2005, because relatively high halibut PSC removals during those years resulted in NOAA Fisheries closing the fifth season, very early, or not opening the fishery at all. After 2005, revenue was estimated to decrease by less than \$1 million during 2006, 2007, and 2009, under Option 1 (5 percent reduction). That option was estimated to cause the greatest reduction in 2008, when first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decrease by \$2.95 million. On average, first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decrease by \$590,000 per year, from 2003 through 2010. From 2006 through 2009, first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to have decreased by \$0.94 million, on average, annually, under the prevailing assumptions of this analytical methodology.

When the 10 percent reduction is compared to the Status Quo, the average annual decline in first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to be \$0.95 million (2003 through 2010) and \$1.51 million (2006 through 2010). The greatest reduction would have occurred during 2008, while no reduction would have occurred from 2003 through 2006, and 2010.

Comparing the 15 percent reduction to the Status Quo, yields an estimated annual reduction in first wholesale gross revenue of \$2.67 million (2003 through 2010) and \$4.27 million (2006 through 2010).

The foregone first wholesale gross revenue would have increased by about \$2.75 million per year, when the 2006 through 2009 time period is used, and about \$1.7 million, when the 2003 through 2010 period is used.

**Table 4-82 Revenue reported in data for weeks in the 5<sup>th</sup> season after the PSC limit was reached and reported first wholesale gross revenue after Status Quo amount was deducted from the option**

Year	Total First Wholesale Revenue Foregone After Deducting Status Quo Amount			
	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
2010	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.75
2009	\$0.00	\$0.98	\$2.03	\$4.11
2008	\$0.00	\$2.95	\$3.69	\$8.16
2007	\$0.00	\$0.77	\$1.85	\$3.67
2006	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$3.65
2005	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2004	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2003	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total	\$0.00	\$4.70	\$7.57	\$21.34
Average (2003 through 2010)	\$0.00	\$0.59	\$0.95	\$2.67
Average (2006 through 2010)	\$0.00	\$0.94	\$1.51	\$4.27

Table 4-83 provides a comparison of the reductions in first wholesale gross revenue under Options 1 through 3, with reductions when the halibut PSC limit is only reduced in the fifth season (suboption 1). First wholesale gross revenue reductions were always greater when the reduction was applied to all seasons. Part of the reason reductions were always greater when applied to all seasons is that the fifth season accounted for less first wholesale revenue, on average, than was estimated to be foregone under a 10 percent or 15 percent reduction applied to all seasons. Also, the fifth season fishery was assumed to rarely open, and then for only one week during the 2003 through 2005 period. The result was no difference between the status quo revenue and the percentage reductions considered.

Another explanation for the observed result is the halibut PSC removals, during the first week of the fifth season in 2006, were over 350 mt. That amount of halibut PSC mortality used all the halibut PSC allowance available under each option. During 2007 through 2009, the fishery would have been open longer. When the catch and PSC data for those years in which there was no difference in the status quo revenue and the revenue foregone under the other options was averaged with years of smaller revenues foregone in the fifth season, the foregone revenues during all seasons would always be greater.

Underlying this difference in effects is the ability of participants to avoid halibut PSC more effectively in the earlier seasons. Specifically, vessels targeting GOA groundfish are able to harvest greater amounts and more valuable fish in the first four seasons, in comparison to the fifth season. As a result, the fifth season halibut PSC reduction has less effect on trawl harvests, since vessels achieve lower target catch, per ton of halibut PSC mortality, during the fifth season than in other season. While this may be case, the Council should consider distributional effects that might arise, if the reduction is applied only to the fifth season. Specifically, vessels that fish in the fifth season would bear the entire burden of the action, while vessels that historically chose not to fish in the fifth season would bear none of the cost. In addition, some distributional effects could arise in the processing sector. Specifically, plants that process in the fifth season may close earlier than they would otherwise, or have more down times in between deliveries (if the hook-and-line fishery is still active or the pollock season is open). This could affect both processing plant costs and plant worker compensation. In the case of plants with a local workforce, that workforce could experience more intermittent employment or a complete loss of employment during the season, with a lower fifth season halibut PSC apportionment. Alternatively, it could enhance employment and

increase earnings, when evaluated over the course of the entire season, if, as hypothesized above, more fish, of higher value, can be taken in the earlier seasons, when the total halibut PSC reduction is made in the fifth season. As this is largely an empirical question, the ability to ‘predict’ with confidence which outcome is most likely, and to whom the impacts may accrue, is quite limited, given our knowledge of these complex economic, social, and operational systems.

**Table 4-83 Comparison of average first wholesale gross revenue (2003 through 2010) when the halibut PSC reduction is applied to all seasons and when it is applied to only the 5<sup>th</sup> season (\$million)**

	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
Applying Reductions to all Seasons	\$0.00	(\$1.75)	(\$5.23)	(\$8.45)
Applying Reductions to 5th Season	\$0.00	(\$0.59)	(\$0.95)	(\$2.67)
Difference (all seasons minus 5th season)	\$0.00	(\$1.16)	(\$4.28)	(\$5.78)

#### 4.6.3.6 Halibut Sideboards

Over time, a variety of sideboards have been implemented, limiting the amount of halibut PSC available to specific participants in the GOA groundfish fisheries. These sideboards are adopted as part of catch share programs to prevent program participants from using the flexibility provided by catch share allocations to increase their harvests in other fisheries. While sideboards may take a variety of forms, including prohibitions on targeting certain fisheries or limits on target catches, in some cases, a sideboard will limit usage of halibut PSC allowances by identified vessels or licenses. This section reviews the sideboards affecting halibut PSC availability in the Gulf of Alaska.

##### 4.6.3.6.1 AFA sideboards

The American Fisheries Act (AFA) established a cooperative program for the Bering Sea and Aleutian Island pollock fisheries. As a part of that program, the Council developed a variety of sideboards to prevent vessels from increasing their catch in other fisheries. AFA catcher processors are, for example, prohibited from fishing in the Gulf of Alaska, and will therefore be unaffected by this action. AFA catcher vessels are split into two categories, those subject to sideboard limits in the GOA and those exempt from sideboard limits. The Council created the sideboard exemption for vessels that have substantial dependence on GOA fisheries, and limited history in the BSAI pollock fishery. The specific action exempts from GOA groundfish and PSC sideboard limits AFA catcher vessels that 1) are less than 125 feet length overall, 2) have landings of pollock in the BSAI of less than 5,100 metric tons [or 1,700 metric tons, annually] from 1995 through 1997, and 3) made at least 40 landings of GOA groundfish from 1995 through 1997. Seventeen vessels are currently qualified for this sideboard exemption. Although not incorporated in regulation, the Council recommended and approved the exemption with the understanding that no sideboard exempt vessel would lease its Bering Sea pollock in a year that it exceeds its GOA average harvest level from 1995 through 1997. To ensure this Council’s intent is satisfied, the Catcher Vessel Inter-cooperative Agreement binds vessels to this limitation.

Currently 111 catcher vessels are permitted for the AFA BSAI pollock cooperatives. Seventeen of these vessels were exempted from the GOA groundfish sideboard limits (including halibut PSC sideboard limits). The remaining AFA catcher vessels are subject to the sideboard limits, which are calculated based on the catch histories of these non-exempt vessels. As a part of the specification process, these sideboard amounts are divided seasonally, and between the deep-water and shallow-water complexes in seasons when those divisions apply (see Table 4-84). Under the sideboards, fisheries in the applicable complex are closed for the remainder of a season, once NOAA Fisheries determines that the sideboard will be reached. In addition, because a substantial number of AFA vessels receive allocations under the rockfish program (and an associated halibut PSC allowance), the limited access deep-water complex fisheries are closed to AFA vessels in the third season.

**Table 4-84. AFA catcher vessel halibut PSC sideboard limits**

Trawl season	Halibut PSC complex	Halibut PSC sideboard percentage (ratio of 1995–1997 retained catch by non-exempt AFA CVs in the PSC target category relative to total retained catch in the target category)	2011 Halibut PSC sideboard amount (in metric tons)	2011 total halibut PSC limit (in metric tons)
First seasonal allowance (January 20 - April 1)	shallow-water	34.0	450	153
	deep-water	7.0	100	7
Second seasonal allowance (April 1 July 1)	shallow-water	34.0	100	34
	deep-water	7.0	300	21
Third seasonal allowance (July 1 - September 1)	shallow-water	34.0	200	68
	deep-water	7.0	400	28
Fourth seasonal allowance (September 1 - October 1)	shallow-water	34.0	150	51
	deep-water	7.0	0	0
Fifth seasonal allowance (October 1 - December 31)	all targets	20.5	300	61
Source: NMFS specifications				

**4.6.3.6.2 Amendment 80 Sideboards**

Amendment 80 establishes a cooperative program for non-pollock trawl catcher processors in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Island groundfish fisheries. As under other catch share programs, the cooperative allocations under the program provide an opportunity for participants to alter fishing patterns, for example, allowing them to increase their activity in other fisheries. To prevent any increase in catches by these vessels, sideboard limits were established on both target groundfish and halibut PSC in GOA fisheries. In addition, vessels with 10 or fewer weeks of participation in flatfish fisheries in the GOA are prohibited from participating in those fisheries. Thirteen of the twenty-eight vessels eligible for Amendment 80 cooperatives qualify for these flatfish fisheries. In addition, an exemption from halibut PSC sideboard limits is available for any Amendment 80 eligible vessel that fished at least 80 percent of its weeks in the GOA flatfish fisheries, from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2003. One vessel qualifies for this exemption. To access the allocation, the vessel must give up its Amendment 80 allocation. In addition, the vessel’s historical halibut PSC usage will not count toward the halibut PSC sideboard limit, and its halibut PSC in the future would not be applied to the limit. In addition, the exempt vessel is prohibited from participating in target fisheries other than the flatfish target fisheries in the GOA (specifically pollock, Pacific cod, and rockfish fisheries).

The seasonal halibut PSC sideboard limits are based on halibut PSC allowance usage by Amendment 80 vessels, from 1998 through 2004. Separate limits are defined for the shallow-water complex and deep-water complex for each season (including the 5<sup>th</sup> season, when the seasonal trawl allowance is not divided between the two complexes). In addition, the sideboard limit in the deep-water complex in the third season excludes the allowances of halibut PSC in the rockfish pilot program to Amendment 80



participants<sup>65</sup>. Consequently, that sideboard limit applies only to harvest from the other deep-water complex fisheries (specifically the deepwater flatfish, rex sole, and arrowtooth flounder fisheries).<sup>66</sup>

**Table 4-85. Halibut PSC sideboard limits for Amendment 80 vessels**

Trawl season	Halibut PSC complex	Halibut PSC sideboard percentage (percentage of halibut PSC usage by Amendment 80 vessels 1998-2004)	2011 Halibut PSC sideboard amount (in metric tons)	2011 total halibut PSC limit (in metric tons)
First seasonal allowance (January 20 - April 1)	shallow-water	0.5	450	10
	deep-water	1.2	100	23
Second seasonal allowance (April 1 July 1)	shallow-water	1.9	100	38
	deep-water	10.7	300	214
Third seasonal allowance (July 1 - September 1)	shallow-water	1.5	200	29
	deep-water		400	104*
Fourth seasonal allowance (September 1 - October 1)	shallow-water	0.7	150	15
	deep-water	0.1	0	3
Fifth seasonal allowance (October 1 - December 31)	shallow-water	2.27	300	45
	deep-water	3.71		74
Source: NMFS specifications				
* Excludes halibut allowance to CPs and Amendment 80 participant halibut usage in the Central Gulf of Alaska rockfish fishery program.				

#### 4.6.3.6.3 Rockfish program sideboards

Licenses and vessels eligible for the Central GOA rockfish program are subject to sideboards, to prevent those vessels from using the flexibility provided by their cooperative allocations under the program to increase their effort in other fisheries. Historically, the rockfish fisheries were prosecuted in a derby fishery in the month of July. Due to the rate of harvest, the rockfish fisheries typically ended prior to end of July. As a consequence, sideboards in the program apply only during the month of July. Catcher vessel sideboards in the rockfish program are also relatively simple compared to those in other programs. In part to achieve that simplicity, as well as to reduce observer costs associated with overseeing sideboard limits, the program prohibits participants in the program from fishing in target rockfish fisheries in West Yakutat and the Western Gulf, as well as deep-water complex fisheries (i.e., the arrowtooth flounder, deep-water flatfish, and rex sole fisheries) in the Central Gulf. These limitations effectively limit rockfish program catcher vessels to shallow-water complex fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska. These vessels, however, are not subject to any halibut PSC limit in those fisheries, if they are not restricted by the AFA sideboard limits. An estimated seven “non-exempt AFA catcher vessels” are participants in the rockfish program. These vessels may only fish the shallow-water complex fisheries in the GOA and are subject to AFA sideboard limits in those fisheries.

<sup>65</sup> This excludes the one vessel discussed above that only participates in the GOA flatfish fisheries.

<sup>66</sup> It should be noted that the sideboard limit of 104 metric tons is based on Amendment 80 historical halibut PSC usage (212.6 metric tons), minus the PSC allowance available to all catcher processors under the rockfish pilot program (108 metric tons). This sideboard amount was not adjusted under the Council’s new rockfish program, under which the PSC allowance to catcher processors will decrease, based on lower historical usage (84.7 metric tons, prior to the set aside, which is not included in the allowance available under the program).

Catcher processor sideboards under the rockfish program are more detailed than those of catcher vessels. In the Western GOA and West Yakutat, direct sideboard limits are defined for rockfish fisheries. In addition, separate deep-water complex and shallow-water complex halibut PSC limits are defined, which when reached, close participants out of fisheries that typically close based on halibut PSC. These include the flathead sole, shallow-water flatfish in the shallow-water complex, and rex sole, deep-water flatfish, and arrowtooth flounder in the deep-water complex. Each cooperative is limited to the collective historical PSC usage of its members in each complex. Vessels that “opt-out” of the fishery are collectively limited by their historical share of these two halibut PSC sideboard limits. These vessels are closed out of the same flatfish fisheries that typically close based on halibut PSC availability, once their halibut PSC sideboard is reached. Depending on the number of vessels that choose to “opt-out”, it is possible that the halibut PSC limit available to those vessels may be inadequate to allow any fishing in those flatfish fisheries. In that case, the vessels would be unable to target flatfish in the applicable complex during the month of July. The total deep-water complex halibut PSC sideboard limit for catcher processors in the rockfish program is 2.5 percent of the annual mortality limit (or 50 metric tons, based on the current annual limit). The total shallow-water complex halibut PSC limit for catcher processors in the rockfish program is 0.1 percent of the annual mortality limit (or 2 metric tons, based on the current annual limit). These relatively low halibut PSC sideboard limits make it unlikely that vessels “opting-out” of the rockfish fishery will be permitted to target flatfish (particularly in the shallow-water complex) during the applicable period of the limit, in the absence of an agreement that adequately ensures that the limit will not be exceeded.<sup>67</sup>

#### 4.6.3.6.4 *Management of sideboard limits*

Sideboard limits do not guarantee the sector that is sideboarded any amount of halibut PSC allowance. If other sectors take the available PSC limit before the sideboard limit is taken, both the sideboard fishery and the other vessels fishing the halibut PSC complex will be closed to directed fishing for those species. However, if the sideboarded fleet reaches their PSC limit before the entire seasonal PSC limit is taken, they would be closed to directed fishing, but the remainder of the fleet may continue to fish under the remaining halibut PSC allowance.

NOAA Fisheries manages fleets to maintain their catches below the prescribed sideboard limits. The management approach differs with the sizes of the sideboard amount and the subject fleet, as well as the fleet’s fishing practices. In fisheries with small sideboard limits that are deemed unmanageable, given the size of the sideboarded fleet, NOAA Fisheries may choose not to open the fishery. In fisheries with sideboard limits that can be managed, given the fleet size, NOAA Fisheries will permit sideboarded vessels to fish, monitoring their catches and timing the closure of the fishery to vessels subject to the sideboard limit to maintain catches at or below the sideboard. In some instances, a fleet may demonstrate to NOAA Fisheries satisfaction that it has in place self-regulating measures to prevent it from exceeding the sideboard limit, in which case NOAA Fisheries may choose to either open a fishery to the sideboarded vessels that would otherwise remain closed (as the sideboard is too small for NOAA Fisheries to adequately manage) or to leave a fishery open longer to sideboarded vessels. Whether to open a fishery to sideboarded vessels (or keep a fishery open to those vessels) based on these types of arrangements is fully at the discretion of NOAA Fisheries. Residual PSC seasonal sideboard limits are not subject to rollover; however, if a fleet exceeds its PSC seasonal sideboard limit, the overage will be deducted from the following season’s sideboard limit.

---

<sup>67</sup> Vessels that “opt-out” of the rockfish fishery are also subject to stand-downs in fisheries that they have not demonstrated a threshold level of participation in, during the 2000 through 2006 qualifying period.

4.6.3.6.5 *Impact of Reducing Sideboard Limits*

As just discussed, NOAA Fisheries manages fleets to maintain their catches below the prescribed sideboard limits. The management approach differs with the sizes of the sideboard amount and the subject fleet, as well as the fleet’s fishing practices. An important factor in determining the appropriate halibut PSC sideboard limit is recognizing that in some cases these halibut PSC limits can constrain participants, more than groundfish sideboard limits. Halibut PSC limits restrict the harvest of several groundfish species in the GOA. These sideboard limits often constrain harvests of species assigned in both the deep-water and shallow-water fishery complexes, under which trawl halibut PSC mortality is managed.

Table 4-86 lists those trawl sideboard fisheries that NOAA Fisheries has not opened to directed fishing, due to an unmanageably small halibut PSC sideboard limit. For the AFA non-exempt catcher vessels, the list of sideboard fisheries never opened due to small sideboard halibut PSC limits is extensive and includes the Western GOA deep-water flatfish, Western GOA Pacific ocean perch, and GOA-wide pelagic shelf rockfish fisheries. Rockfish program sideboards for the catcher vessel fleet had little historical catch in July. Western GOA rockfish fisheries in the July GOA deep-water complex fisheries are typically constrained by halibut PSC, therefore these July sideboard fisheries are routinely never opened. In addition, the shallow-water complex fisheries are never opened for the catcher processors, due to a small halibut PSC sideboard limit. The remaining sideboarded fleet operating in the GOA, the Amendment 80 sector has not been constrained by Amendment 80 sideboard fisheries that never open to directed fishing. Note that the Amendment 80 sector also participates in the rockfish program, restricting them from targeting shallow-water complex fisheries during the 3<sup>rd</sup> season, due to insufficient halibut PSC allowance amounts.

**Table 4-86 Sideboard fisheries that never open to directed fishing**

AFA	Amendment 80	Rockfish Program*
Eastern Pacific cod (inshore and offshore)	No directed fishing closures	CV Western pelagic shelf rockfish
Western deep-water flatfish		CV Western Pacific ocean perch
Eastern and Western rex sole		CV Western northern rockfish
Eastern and Western arrowtooth flounder		CV deep-water complex fisheries
Eastern and Western flathead sole		CP shallow-water complex fisheries
Western Pacific ocean perch		
Western Northern rockfish		
Entire GOA pelagic shelf rockfish		
SEO District demersal shelf rockfish		
Entire GOA sculpins		
Entire GOA squids		
* For the month of July		

Halibut PSC reductions in this action would not affect the fisheries that are never open to directed fishing, due to extremely low halibut PSC or groundfish sideboard limits. Because they have not been opened under the Status Quo, further reductions of the halibut PSC limits will not impact the fleet’s revenue generated by these fisheries. It will remain zero under any option being considered.

For fisheries with sideboard limits that can be managed given the fleet size, NOAA Fisheries will permit sideboarded vessels to target these species. NOAA Fisheries monitors sideboard catch and attempts to time the closure of the sideboard fishery to maintain catch at or below the sideboard limit. Members of these fleets, through cooperative agreements, may also be required to monitor their catch to stay within their sideboard limits.

**4.6.3.6.5.1 AFA non-exempt catcher vessels**

In the GOA, halibut PSC sideboard limits apportioned between deep- and shallow-water complexes and seasons were developed for AFA non-exempt catcher vessels (Table 4-84). Table 4-87 shows the number

of AFA non-exempt catcher vessels participating in the deep-water and shallow-water complex, by season, since 2003. Table 4-88 provides halibut PSC sideboard usage by deep- and shallow-water complex and season from 2003 through 2010.

As noted in Table 4-87 and Table 4-88, AFA non-exempt catcher vessels are most active in the shallow-water complex, particularly the first, third, and fourth seasons. The fleet is also active in the fifth season, but the halibut PSC sideboard limit is undesignated during the 5<sup>th</sup> season and, therefore, not apportioned between the deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries. By comparison, participation in the deep-water complex fisheries is far more limited, with few vessels targeting these fisheries. Since only a limited number of AFA non-exempt catcher vessels participate in deep-water complex fisheries, confidentiality requires masking the halibut PSC usage data.

When considering halibut PSC usage, relative to the reduced sideboard limits in Table 4-89, only three times during 2003 through 2010 did seasonal halibut PSC allowance usage exceed the current seasonal sideboard limit. In addition, in only those three cases (all in the deep-water complex) would the seasonal usage have exceeded any of the proposed halibut PSC reduction options.

If the option of imposing the entire reduction in the fifth season had been in place, halibut PSC usage in that season would have exceeded the 10 percent halibut PSC sideboard limit in 2009 and 2010. Had the proposed 15% halibut PSC sideboard limit reduction been applied to the 5<sup>th</sup> season, the sector's sideboard would have been zero (since the reduction is greater than the current fifth season sideboard). In this case, the sideboard fishery could only be open, if a sufficient portion of the halibut PSC allowance from previous seasons had been available to be rolled over to the 5<sup>th</sup> season.

Given that halibut PSC limit sideboard usage by the AFA non-exempt catcher vessel fleet is, in most cases, well below the applicable current sideboard limits, the halibut PSC reduction options would appear to have the potential to minimally constrain the fleet, assuming current fishing practices continue. In addition, given that NOAA Fisheries is authorized to roll over unused halibut PSC sideboard limits for the AFA non-exempt catcher vessel from season-to-season, the proposed halibut PSC sideboard reduction options appear to pose little constraint for their deep-water or shallow-water complex fisheries. Despite the limited effect the proposed halibut PSC sideboard reduction will have on the AFA non-exempt trawl catcher vessels, there is some likelihood that a reduction in the overall halibut PSC limit could shorten the deep- and shallow-water seasons for all fishery participants (including those subject to the AFA sideboard limits). Because sideboard amounts apply only as limits (i.e., are not set aside exclusively for the subject fleet), overall halibut PSC closures would also close the sideboard fishery. Such closures would affect the AFA non-exempt trawl catcher vessel fleet.

**Table 4-87. Number of AFA non-exempt catcher vessels participating in the deep-water and shallow-water complex fishery, by season, from 2003 through 2010**

Year	<u>1st season</u> January 20	<u>2nd season</u> April 1 to	<u>3rd season</u> July 1 to	<u>4th season</u> September 1	<u>5th season</u> October 1 to	Annual total	
<b><u>Deep-water complex</u></b>							
2003	1	2	3	0	NA	5	
2004	0	0	3	0		3	
2005	0	2	1	0		2	
2006	1	1	2	0		2	
2007	0	1	3	0		3	
2008	0	3	3	0		3	
2009	0	1	2	2		3	
2010	0	2	1	0		3	
<b><u>Shallow-water complex</u></b>							
2003	40	5	19	1		NA	46
2004	32	2	21	19	37		
2005	35	0	20	22	40		
2006	37	0	14	19	39		
2007	35	0	8	8	40		
2008	33	7	12	11	36		
2009	29	0	19	12	37		
2010	31	18	18	22	33		
<b><u>Undesignated</u></b>							
2003	NA				1		47
2004					19	37	
2005					22	40	
2006					19	39	
2007					8	41	
2008					11	37	
2009					12	38	
2010					22	34	

**Table 4-88. Seasonal halibut PSC allowance usage (mt) for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries from 2008 through 2010 for AFA non-exempt catcher vessels**

Year	Total sideboard usage	<u>1st season</u> January 20 to April 1	<u>2nd season</u> April 1 to July 1	<u>3rd season</u> July 1 to September 1	<u>4th season</u> September 1 to October 1	<u>5th season</u> October 1 to December 31
<b><u>Deep-water complex</u></b>						
2003	*	*	*	*	*	NA
2004	*	*	*	*	*	
2005	*	*	*	*	*	
2006	*	*	*	*	*	
2007	*	*	*	*	*	
2008	*	*	*	*	*	
2009	*	*	*	*	*	
2010	*	*	*	*	*	
<b><u>Shallow-water complex</u></b>						
2003	55	44	3	0	9	NA
2004	64	56	*	0	4	
2005	26	25	0	0	0	
2006	71	70	0	0	0	
2007	52	51	0	0	0	
2008	139	112	2	7	11	
2009	71	44	0	0	3	
2010	27	12	5	0	4	
<b><u>Undesignated</u></b>						
2003	*	NA				*
2004	0					0
2005	0					0
2006	0					0
2007	1					1
2008	6					6
2009	23					23
2010	24					24
All values are metric tons, except where noted as percentages.						
*Withheld due to confidentiality requirements						

**Table 4-89. Proposed seasonal halibut PSC allowance limits for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries for AFA non-exempt catcher vessels (mt)**

	Total sideboard	1st season January 20 to April 1	2nd season April 1 to July 1	3rd season July 1 to September 1	4th season September 1 to October 1	5th season October 1 through December 31
<b>Deep-water complex</b>						
Status quo	56	7	21	28	0	NA
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	53	7	20	27		
Option 2 - 10% reduction	50	6	19	25		
Option 3 - 15% reduction	48	6	18	24		
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>						
Status quo	302	153	34	64	51	NA
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	287	145	32	61	48	
Option 2 - 10% reduction	272	138	31	58	46	
Option 3 - 15% reduction	257	130	29	54	43	
<b>Undesignated</b>						
Status quo	62	NA				62
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	59					59
Option 2 - 10% reduction	56					56
Option 3 - 15% reduction	53					53
<b>Suboption 1 - all from 5th</b>						
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	41	NA				41
Option 2 - 10% reduction	20					20
Option 3 - 15% reduction	-1					-1
All values are metric tons, except where noted as percentages.						
* Maintains status quo in all seasons but the fifth season.						

**4.6.3.6.5.2 Amendment 80**

As noted above, Amendment 80 established a cooperative program for non-pollock trawl catcher processors in the BSAI groundfish fisheries. As under other catch share programs, the cooperative allocations provide an opportunity for participants to increase their activity in other fisheries, unless they are constrained from doing so. To prevent this undesirable change in fishing behavior, sideboard limits were established on both target groundfish allocations and halibut PSC allowances in the GOA. A notable difference in these sideboards and those applicable to the AFA fleet is that unused sideboard amounts may not be rolled over to the following season. Instead, any residual seasonal sideboard halibut PSC limit becomes unavailable to the fleet after the season ends. Halibut PSC sideboard amounts for the Amendment 80 fleet are reported in Table 4-84.

As depicted in Table 4-90 and Table 4-91, Amendment 80 vessels are most active in the deep-water complex, which includes the rockfish and flatfish fisheries (e.g., rex sole, arrowtooth flounder).<sup>68</sup> Of the five seasons shown for the deep-water complex, the 3<sup>rd</sup> season has the largest number of participating Amendment 80 vessels. Participation in the shallow-water complex by the Amendment 80 sector is smaller, with only one to three vessels targeting these fisheries. Given the small number of Amendment

<sup>68</sup> Central Rockfish program halibut PSC usage during the 3<sup>rd</sup> season, as well as halibut PSC usage by the Golden Fleece (exempt from sideboard limits), have been removed from halibut PSC usage by the Amendment 80 fleet.

80 participants operating in the GOA groundfish fisheries, all of the halibut PSC sideboard usage in this shallow-water complex, and all but the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> season of the deep-water complex halibut PSC, are masked due to confidentiality. For those halibut PSC amounts that are reported, only the 3<sup>rd</sup> season of 2008 deep-water complex halibut PSC sideboard usage (92 metric tons) would have exceeded the proposed 15percent reduction option (88 metric tons) noted in Table 4-92. Unfortunately, an estimate of first wholesale gross revenue impacts, as a result of the halibut PSC sideboard closure, cannot be provided due to confidentiality restrictions.

When looking at the impacts of applying the entire halibut PSC allowance reduction in the 5<sup>th</sup> season, the Amendment 80 fleet could be constrained more by the reduction in the overall halibut PSC limit, than by the reduction in its sideboard limit. As shown in Table (Table 4-77), the halibut PSC limit under the 15 percent reduction would result in a halibut PSC limit in the 5<sup>th</sup> season of between 0 mt and 33 mt (depending on whether the reduction is applied to the Rockfish Program halibut PSC allocation). This minimal halibut PSC allowance is likely insufficient to support opening a 5<sup>th</sup> season fishery (for details see Section 4.6.3.5). In those years, when sufficient residual halibut PSC allowance amounts could be rolled over from the deep-water and/or shallow-water complex (or from the Rockfish Program), NOAA fisheries may be able to open the 5<sup>th</sup> season. As shown in Table 4-81, sufficient halibut PSC allowance was available through roll overs in 2009 and 2010 to allow for a fishery, even under a 15 percent reduction. However, prior to 2009, halibut PSC allowance roll overs were likely inadequate to allow a 5<sup>th</sup> season under the 15 percent or 10 percent reduction options; and prior to 2006, halibut PSC allowance roll overs were likely inadequate to support a 5<sup>th</sup> season fishery, under any of the reduction options.

**Table 4-90. Number of Amendment 80 vessels participating in the deep-water and shallow-water complex fishery, by season, from 2008 through 2010**

Number of Amendment 80 vessels						
Year	1st season January 20 to April 1	2nd season April 1 to July 1	3rd season** July 1 to September 1	4th season September 1 to October 1	5th season October 1 to December 31	Annual total
<b>Deep-water complex</b>						
2008	2	5	12	1	3	13
2009	0	4	16	1	2	16
2010	2	4	14	0	2	16
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>						
2008	3	2	0	0	2	5
2009	1	3	2	1	2	7
2010	1	1	0	0	1	3

**Table 4-91. Seasonal halibut PSC usage (mt) for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries, from 2008 through 2010, for Amendment 80 vessels**

Year	Total sideboard usage	1st season January 20 to	2nd season April 1 to July 1	3rd season** July 1 to	4th season September 1 to	5th season October 1 to
<b>Deep-water complex</b>						
2008	226	*	134	92	*	*
2009	221	0	141	80	*	*
2010	243	*	162	81	*	*
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>						
2008	*	*	*	0	0	*
2009	*	*	*	*	*	*
2010	*	*	*	0	0	*

All values are metric tons, except where noted as percentages.

\*Withheld due to confidentiality requirements

\*\* Note: excludes rockfish program halibut PSC allowance and usage.



**Table 4-92. Proposed seasonal halibut PSC allowance limits for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries for Amendment 80 vessels (mt)**

	Total sideboard	<u>1st season</u> January 20 to April 1	<u>2nd season</u> April 1 to July 1	<u>3rd season*</u> July 1 to September 1	<u>4th season</u> September 1 to October 1	<u>5th season</u> October 1 through December 31 (for use in any deep-water or shallow-water target)	
						Primary options	<u>Suboption 1**</u> All reduction in the 5th season
<b>Deep-water complex</b>							
Status quo	418	23	214	104	3	74	74
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	397	22	203	99	3	70	53
Option 2 - 10% reduction	376	21	193	94	3	67	32
Option 3 - 15% reduction	355	20	182	88	3	63	11
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>							
Status quo	137	10	38	29	15	45	
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	130	10	36	28	14	43	38
Option 2 - 10% reduction	123	9	34	26	14	41	31
Option 3 - 15% reduction	116	9	32	25	13	38	24
All values are metric tons, except where noted as percentages.							
* Note: excludes rockfish program halibut PSC allowance and usage.							
** Maintains status quo in all seasons but the fifth season.							

Although there were only a few instances of halibut PSC amounts exceeding the estimated halibut PSC sideboard limit under the proposed options during 2008 through 2010, the prohibition on sideboard rollovers from season-to-season for the Amendment 80 sector will increase the potential for the deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries to close to Amendment 80 vessels, especially the deep-water complex during the second and third season. The largest portion of halibut PSC mortality inflicted by Amendment 80 vessels occurs in these two seasons. Since implementation of the Amendment 80 program, the Amendment 80 fleet has averaged 68 percent of its second and third season sideboard limits. If the deep-water species TACs were to increase significantly in the future, there is the possibility that the sector may have an insufficient halibut PSC sideboard allowance to harvest the deep-water complex TACs. In the shallow-water complex, historical halibut PSC removals by the Amendment 80 sector indicates the first season could be constrained by the halibut PSC sideboard allowance in the future.

With the exception of apportionment of halibut PSC allowances to the Rockfish Program, trawl halibut PSC in the GOA is not apportioned between the different sectors. Given that halibut PSC allowance amounts are shared by all trawlers, the Amendment 80 sector is often racing other trawlers in their GOA groundfish fisheries. In general, the proposed reduction of halibut PSC allowances will likely increase the incentives to race for fish in the GOA, amongst all the trawlers. In addition, since sideboards are not an allocation but a maximum limit, a halibut PSC allowance reduction for all GOA trawlers could result in a shortened sideboard fishery, if the Amendment 80 fleet reaches its halibut PSC sideboard limit more rapidly than in the past.

#### **4.6.3.6.5.3 Rockfish Program**

Catcher processor vessels participating in the Central GOA rockfish program will be limited in their halibut PSC allowance while targeting deep-water and shallow-water complexes under a sideboard limit that is intended to constrain harvests from fisheries that are typically halibut PSC constrained. Table 4-93 provides the number of Central GOA Rockfish Program catcher processors participating in the deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries during the month of July (which is the only time that the sideboard applies), since implementation of the rockfish program in 2007. The table also provides halibut PSC sideboard removals, reported for catcher processors participating in the deep-water and shallow-water complex of the Central GOA Rockfish Program during the same time period. As seen in Table 4-93, effort by the GOA Rockfish Program catcher processors during the month of July is centered on the

deep-water complex, with the number of vessels ranging from 6 in 2010, to 11 vessels in 2009. Halibut PSC allowance usage by these vessels has ranged from 30 metric tons in 2010, to 67 metric tons in 2008. The halibut PSC limit sideboarded vessels focused most of their effort during the month of July on Western GOA and West Yakutat rockfish, with some effort in the rex sole fishery. By comparison, effort by the Rockfish Program catcher processors in the shallow-water complex during the month of July is nearly non-existent. One catcher processor participated in the shallow-water complex in 2009, but halibut PSC removals for that vessel cannot be reported, due to confidentiality restrictions.

Historical deep-water complex halibut PSC sideboard removals by the Central GOA Rockfish Program catcher processors, relative to the current halibut PSC sideboard limits and proposed halibut PSC sideboard limit reduction options are provided in Table 4-94. During 2007, 2008 and 2009, halibut PSC removals by the catcher processors exceeded the 50 metric ton halibut PSC sideboard allowance under the new Rockfish Program. That level of PSC would have triggered a premature closure in the deep-water complex fisheries under all of the halibut PSC sideboard limit reduction options. Since the catcher processor's halibut PSC sideboard removals would have triggered a halibut PSC sideboard closure under status quo, as well as under the three halibut PSC sideboard reduction options, determining the estimated foregone first wholesale revenue from a halibut PSC sideboard reduction is not possible. However, given that deep-water halibut PSC sideboard removals exceeded the status quo three times in the last four years, there is a high likelihood that the deep-water complex fisheries will be constrained by a reduced halibut PSC sideboard limit, during the month of July, all else equal. Even without factoring in the effects of increasing GOA flatfish TACs, any reduction in the deep-water halibut PSC sideboard allowance, from the current 50 metric tons sideboard limit, will likely constrain the catcher processors subject to the limit. As noted above under the Amendment 80 sideboard section, halibut PSC allowance amounts are apportioned across the deep-water and shallow-water complex and across the seasons, but not between the different trawl sectors. So, those catcher processors who are constrained by the Rockfish Program halibut PSC sideboard limit have an economic incentive to race other trawlers, before a halibut PSC limit is obtained, forcing a shut down during the month of July. A reduction of the halibut PSC will only increase this race for fish during the 3<sup>rd</sup> season, and would likely result in shortened 3<sup>rd</sup> season in most years.

The remaining option under consideration, taking all sideboard reductions in the 5<sup>th</sup> season, would have no impact on the Rockfish Program halibut PSC sideboard fisheries, since the Rockfish Program sideboard fishery is conducted during the month of July and the 5<sup>th</sup> season is from October 1 to December 31.

**Table 4-93. Vessel count and halibut PSC sideboard usage of Central GOA rockfish program catcher processors during the month of July by halibut PSC complex, 2007 through 2010**

Year	Catcher processor 3rd season sideboard usage*	Catcher processor 3rd season sideboard vessel count
<b>Deep-water complex</b>		
2007	59	7
2008	67	10
2009	58	11
2010	30	6
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>		
2007	0	0
2008	*	0
2009	0	0
2010	0	0

\* Excludes rockfish program halibut PSC allowance.  
 Note: Assumes suboption 1 does not apply and maintains the status quo, since this sideboard affects only the 3rd quarter PSC allowances and limits.

**Table 4-94. Proposed seasonal halibut PSC limits for deep-water and shallow-water complex fisheries for rockfish program catcher processors**

		3rd season PSC allowance*	July sideboard	
			tonnage	as a percent of the 3rd season PSC allowance
<b>Deep-water complex</b>				
Status quo		181	50	27.6
Maintain current sideboard percentage	Option 1 - 5% reduction	172	48	27.6
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	163	45	
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	154	43	
Maintain current sideboard tonnage	Option 1 - 5% reduction	172	50	29.1
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	163		30.7
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	154		32.5
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>				
Status quo		200	2	1.0
Maintain current sideboard percentage	Option 1 - 5% reduction	190	2	1.0
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	180	2	
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	170	2	
Maintain current sideboard tonnage	Option 1 - 5% reduction	190	2	1.1
	Option 2 - 10% reduction	180		1.1
	Option 3 - 15% reduction	170		1.2

\* Excludes rockfish program halibut PSC allowance  
 Note: Assumes suboption 1 does not apply and maintains the status quo, since this sideboard affects only the 3rd quarter PSC allowances and limits.

4.6.3.6.6 *Suboption 2: Maintaining Sideboard Limits at Current Levels*

This suboption would allow the sectors operating under sideboard limits to maintain their historic sideboard amounts, in metric tons, under any option that reduces the overall trawl halibut PSC limit. An analysis of the status quo and options to reduce the sideboard limits was provided in Section 4.6.3.6.5. The impacts of reducing sideboard limits on the sideboarded fleets are provided in that section. The analysis in this section of the document will focus on impacts to the vessels using trawl gear that are protected by sideboard limits.

The method used to reduce the sideboard limits in Section 4.6.3.6.5 was to maintain the current percentages of the annual or seasonal halibut PSC limit that are currently in regulation. Applying those percentages to a reduced halibut PSC limit will reduce the sideboards at the same rate as the overall halibut PSC limit. This suboption will reduce the overall halibut PSC limit by the same amounts, for each of the three primary options, presented in that section. However, the sideboard limits would be set, by regulation, in metric tons. Any change in the overall trawl halibut PSC limit would not alter the amount of halibut PSC that could be used by the sideboard fisheries.

Maintaining the sideboard limits at the current metric tonnage, would reduce the amount of halibut PSC available to trawl vessels in general, while allowing fleets operating under sideboard limits to access the same tonnage (or a greater percentage of the total limit). Because less halibut PSC is available for use in excess of the sideboard limits, this change is likely to lead to increased competition among all trawl sectors for the available halibut PSC, when the overall halibut PSC limit is anticipated to be a constraint.

Halibut PSC sideboards were developed at different times using different methodologies to calculate the sideboard amount. The halibut PSC sideboard limits for non-exempt AFA CVs in the GOA are based on the aggregate retained groundfish catch by non-exempt AFA CVs in each PSC target category from 1995 through 1997 divided by the retained catch of all vessels in that fishery from 1995 through 1997 (§ 679.64(b)(4)). That calculation yielded a ratio (or percentage if multiplied by 100) that is multiplied by the seasonal PSC limit for the deep-water and shallow-water complex to calculate the sideboard limits. A summary of the current non-exempt AFA catcher vessel sideboard limits are presented in Table 4-96. The ratios that are currently in regulation and the metric tonnage amount that would replace the ratio are provided in the table.

**Table 4-96 Non- exempt AFA catcher vessel halibut PSC sideboard limits**

Season	Dates	Complex	Ratio	Metric Tons
1	January 20 to April 1	Shallow-water	0.34 (of 450)	153
		Deep-water	0.07 (of 100)	7
2	April 1 to July 1	Shallow-water	0.34 (of 100)	34
		Deep-water	0.07 (of 300)	21
3	July 1 to September 1	Shallow-water	0.34 (of 200)	68
		Deep-water	0.07 (of 200)	14
4	September 1 to October 1	Shallow-water	0.34 (of 150)	51
		Deep-water	0.07 (of 0)	0
5	October 1 through December 31	Both	0.205 (of 300)	62

The rockfish program includes halibut PSC sideboards to limit the ability of participants eligible for the rockfish program to harvest an excessive amount of the PSC limit available during July in fisheries other than the Central GOA rockfish fisheries. The rockfish program provides certain economic advantages to harvesters, who could use this advantage to increase their participation in other fisheries, thus possibly adversely affecting participants in other fisheries. The proposed halibut sideboard limits the total amount

of halibut mortality used by catcher processors in the deep-water complex to historic levels. The sideboard measures are in effect only during the month of July (see Table 4-97). The current 2.50 percent of the 2,000 mt limit would be replaced by the 50 mt sideboard limit in regulations.

**Table 4-97 Rockfish program halibut PSC sideboard limits in effect during the month of July**

Sector	Shallow-water complex halibut PSC sideboard ratio (percent)	Deep-water complex halibut PSC sideboard ratio (percent)	Annual halibut mortality limit (mt)	Annual shallow-water complex halibut PSC sideboard limit (mt)	Annual deep-water complex halibut PSC sideboard limit (mt)
C/P	0	2.50	2,000	0	50

The PSC sideboard limits for Amendment 80 program vessels in the GOA are based on the historic use of halibut PSC by Amendment 80 program vessels in each PSC target category from 1998 through 2004. These values are slightly lower than the average historic use to accommodate two factors: Allocation of halibut PSC Cooperative Quotas (CQs) under the Central GOA rockfish program and the exemption of the F/V Golden Fleece from this restriction (§ 679.92(b)(2)). Table 4-98 lists the final 2011 halibut PSC limits for Amendment 80 program vessels. The ratios listed in the table would be replaced in regulation by the metric tons listed in the right column, if this suboption were implemented.

**Table 4-98 Amendment 80 halibut PSC sideboard limits**

Season	Dates	Complex	Ratio	Metric Tons
1	January 20 to April 1	Shallow-water	0.0048	10
		Deep-water	0.0115	23
2	April 1 to July 1	Shallow-water	0.0189	38
		Deep-water	0.1072	214
3	July 1 to September 1	Shallow-water	0.0146	29
		Deep-water	0.0521	104
4	September 1 to October 1	Shallow-water	0.0074	15
		Deep-water	0.0014	3
5	October 1 through December 31	Shallow-water	0.0227	45
		Deep-water	0.0371	74

Note: All ratios are multiplied by the current 2,000 mt limit to determine sideboard amount (mt)

Reducing the overall PSC limit by 5 percent (Option 1), 10 percent (Option 2), or 15 percent (Option 3) and keeping the sideboard amounts the same reduces the difference between the overall seasonal halibut PSC limits and the cumulative sideboard limits. The estimated differences are shown in Table 4-99. It should be noted that only the non-exempt AFA CV sideboard amounts and the Amendment 80 sideboard amounts were deducted from the overall limit, when the difference was calculated. Rockfish catcher processor sideboards were excluded

**Table 4-99 Comparison of halibut PSC amounts in excess of sideboard limits when sideboard percentage and metric tonnage amounts are maintained**

	Total allowance		1st season		2nd season		3rd season*		4th season		5th season	
	Maintaining	Maintaining	January 20 to April 1		April 1 to July 1		July 1 to September 1		September 1 to October 1		October 1 through December 31	
	%	mt	Maintaining %	Maintaining mt	Maintaining %	Maintaining mt	Maintaining %	Maintaining mt	Maintaining %	Maintaining mt	Maintaining %	Maintaining mt
<b>Deep-water complex</b>												
Status quo halibut PSC limit	184	184	70	70	65	65	49	49	0	0		
Option 1 - 5% reduction	175	155	67	65	62	50	47	40	0	0		NA
Option 2 - 10% reduction	166	126	63	60	59	35	44	31	0	0		
Option 3 - 15% reduction	157	97	60	55	55	20	42	22	0	0		
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>												
Status quo halibut PSC limit	506	506	287	287	28	28	107	107	84	84		
Option 1 - 5% reduction	481	461	273	265	27	23	101	97	80	77		NA
Option 2 - 10% reduction	455	416	258	242	25	18	96	87	76	69		
Option 3 - 15% reduction	430	371	244	220	24	13	91	77	72	62		
<b>Undesignated</b>												
Status quo halibut PSC limit	119	119										119 119
Option 1 - 5% reduction	113	104										113 104
Option 2 - 10% reduction	107	89										107 89
Option 3 - 15% reduction	101	74					NA					101 74
<b>Suboption 1 - all from 5th season</b>												
Option 1 - 5% reduction	68	19										68 19
Option 2 - 10% reduction	17	-81										17 -81
Option 3 - 15% reduction	-35	-181										-35 -181

All values are in metric tons

\*Excludes 191.4 metric tons rockfish program halibut PSC allowance and halibut PSC usage plus the 27.4 mt reduction.

because the majority<sup>69</sup> of this fleet is also under Amendment 80 sideboards. NOAA Fisheries accounts for halibut PSC sideboards in July by deducting the estimated amount taken from both the Amendment 80 sideboard limit and the Rockfish Program sideboard limit, if a vessel is operating under both sideboards. Therefore, if the difference shown in Table 4-99 included both, it would underestimate the amount of halibut PSC available to non-sideboarded fleet free of competition from the sideboarded fleets. However, since there are four Rockfish Program catcher processors that are not Amendment 80 vessels, their associated sideboard limit also was not included in the table. Since their associated sideboard limit should be included in the cumulative sideboard limit but could not be determined at this time, the table overestimates the amount of halibut PSC available to non-sideboarded fleets in excess of the sideboard limit.

Data in Table 4-99 is presented to indicate the amount of “protection” non-sideboarded trawl vessel owners have from the sideboard fleets. Columns labeled as “%” indicates the sideboard limits are calculated as a percentage of the annual or seasonal limit; columns labeled as “mt” indicates the sideboard limit are held constant in metric tons. Numbers provided in the table are the difference between the annual or seasonal halibut PSC limit and the cumulative non-exempt AFA catcher vessel sideboards and the Amendment 80 sideboards. Using the total allowance for the deep-water complex as an example, under the status quo, both methods result in an annual halibut PSC limit that is 184 mt greater than the cumulative sideboard amount (excluding the rockfish program limit). That 184 mt of halibut is only available to vessels that are not operating under sideboard limits. Because the overall limit is assumed to be 581 mt in the deep-water complex, it means that 397 mt are available for use by the sideboarded fleets. If the non-sideboarded fleet takes more than 184 mt of halibut PSC, at least one sideboard would not be binding, and some portion of the sideboarded fleet would have failed to use the full sideboard amount available to it. If the sideboarded fleets take 397 mt, they are required to stop fishing, and any additional halibut PSC that is available may be used only by the non-sideboarded vessels.

Under Option 1, maintaining the sideboard percentages would result in the non-sideboarded fleet having access to 175 mt of halibut PSC free of competition from the sideboarded sectors. Implementing Suboption 2 to maintain the sideboards in metric tons reduces amount available in excess of the sideboard limits to 155 mt. That means the amount of halibut PSC available only to vessels that are not sideboarded would be decreased by 20 mt. All the decreases in halibut PSC available only to non-sideboarded vessels (or halibut PSC in excess of the sideboard limits) are presented in Table 4-100.

---

<sup>69</sup> A maximum of four vessels could be included in the rockfish program that are not fishing under the Amendment 80 sideboard limit. The actual difference will depend on whether any vessels opt out of the rockfish program.

**Table 4-100 Decrease in metric tons of halibut PSC available only to non-sideboarded vessels (or in excess of sideboard limits)**

	Total allowance	1st season Jan 20 to Apr 1	2nd season Apr 1 to Jul 1	3rd season* Jul 1 to Sep 1	4th season Sep 1 to Oct 1	5th season Oct 1 through Dec 31
<b>Deep-water complex</b>						
Status quo halibut PSC limit	0	0	0	0	0	
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	20	2	12	7	0	
Option 2 - 10% reduction	40	3	24	13	0	
Option 3 - 15% reduction	60	5	35	20	0	
<b>Shallow-water complex</b>						
Status quo halibut PSC limit	0	0	0	0	0	
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	20	8	4	5	3	
Option 2 - 10% reduction	39	16	7	9	7	
Option 3 - 15% reduction	59	24	11	14	10	
<b>Undesignated</b>						
Status quo halibut PSC limit	0					0
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	9					9
Option 2 - 10% reduction	18					18
Option 3 - 15% reduction	27					27
<b>Suboption 1 - all from 5th season</b>						
Option 1 - 5 % reduction	49		N/A			49
Option 2 - 10% reduction	98 <sup>^</sup>					98 <sup>^</sup>
Option 3 - 15% reduction	146 <sup>^</sup>					146 <sup>^</sup>

<sup>^</sup> Indicates that the sideboard limits are greater than seasonal PSC limit

\* Third season reduced by rockfish program 191.4 mt CQ and 27.4 mt reduction

The sideboard analysis of Options 1 through 3 indicates that the shallow-water sideboard limits have not been a constraint historically. That analysis also concluded that reductions in sideboard limits are expected to have minimal impacts on the non-exempt AFA fleets, given the amount of halibut PSC they historically harvested. Assuming that the sideboarded vessels in the shallow-water complex would have not harvested their PSC limit under the options considered, maintaining the current sideboard tonnage limits is not expected to impact the non-sideboarded fleet. This assumes that the sideboarded vessels in the shallow-water complex do not modify their fishing patterns in a way that increases their PSC usage. Whether changes will occur cannot be predicted, but will likely depend on circumstances in the sideboard fisheries and other fishing opportunities. If sideboard fisheries have relatively large TACs, while other fisheries experience downturns in their TACs, it is possible that vessels that are not currently constrained by a sideboard limit would increase their effort up to that limit. For example, if the Pacific cod TAC continues to increase, that fishery attract additional effort from sideboarded fleets using more of their shallow-water halibut PSC limit, leaving less available to the other (primarily inshore) fleets.

The majority of the impacts of changing the sideboard limits are likely to occur in the deep-water complex. In 2010, 16 Amendment 80 catcher processors were reported to have targeted species in the deep-water complex. Two of the non-exempt AFA catcher vessels fished in the deep-water complex during the second season and one during the third. Therefore, 19 vessels operating under Amendment 80 or non-exempt AFA sideboards fished in the deep-water complex during 2010.

Amendment 80 vessels fished primarily during the third season (for rockfish). That season 14 of the 16 vessels fished. Four Amendment 80 vessels fished during the second season, two during the first and fifth seasons, and no vessels fished during the fourth season. The vessels that fished outside of the rockfish fishery are the flatfish qualified vessels. Flatfish are primarily harvested by two companies and they are most likely to be impacted by a reduction in the PSC limit. A total of 17 trawl catcher processors were reported to have fished in the GOA during 2010. That means only one trawl catcher processor would have been outside the sideboard limits (was protected by sideboards). Three non-exempt AFA catcher vessels



were reported to have fished for deep-water complex species, in 2010. A total of 25 catcher vessels were reported to have targeted arrowtooth flounder. In other words, about 22 catcher vessels were harvesting outside the sideboards.

If the halibut PSC limits for deep-water complex are a constraint, the increased competition for the halibut PSC appears to be between the local GOA catcher vessel fleets and sideboarded fleets. That increased competition could result in decreased arrowtooth flounder and rex sole catches by vessels that are not subject to the sideboards, most of which operate out of Kodiak. If halibut PSC sideboard limits are established as fixed tonnages, and this level of competition persists, the effect would likely be a reduction in deep-water complex catches for this fleet.

Each five percent reduction in the PSC limit will reduce the amount of halibut PSC in the deep-water complex, not protected by the sideboard limits, by 20 mt. Option 1 would decrease the unprotected deep-water complex halibut PSC from 175 mt to 155 mt. Quantifying how that change will affect the fleets is difficult. Increased competition for the available halibut will occur between and among the vessels operating with and without sideboard limits. Halibut PSC taken during the second season would have closed the fishery every year from 2003 through 2010. The fishery would have closed during the third and fourth seasons every year from 2003 through 2008. Option 3 would have closed the fishery every year from the second through fifth seasons. Increasing the competition by maintaining the current tonnage limits (and increasing the limit as a percentage of the total) could stimulate additional competition for the halibut PSC limit, increasing the pace of the fishery, when vessels tend to focus on arrowtooth flounder and rex sole.

When the entire reduction is applied to the fifth season (Suboption 1) and the sideboard limits are set as metric tons (Suboption 2), the sideboard limits offer little or no protection to the non-sideboarded fleet. If Option 2 or 3 is adopted the tonnage sideboard limit under this suboption would offer no protection during the fifth season, since the total PSC limit is less than the seasonal sideboard limit. Under Option 1, the cumulative sideboard limit is only 19 mt less than the overall limit, so it provides little protection for the non-sideboard fleet.

#### **4.6.4 Implementation after the Start of the Fishing Year**

Given the timing of potential final action, it is likely that the Council's preferred alternative for setting (and potentially revising) halibut PSC limits in the GOA in federal regulations would not be implemented by January 1<sup>st</sup> or January 20<sup>th</sup>, 2013. NOAA Fisheries has indicated that the Council's preferred alternative likely would be implemented for the start of the 2014 fishing year, so, mid-season implementation of PSC reductions is unlikely.

This section responds to a Council request for the analysis to address the effects of mid-year implementation of the preferred alternative<sup>70</sup>. If revised halibut PSC limits were implemented after the start of a fishing year, the fisheries would begin operation under the Status Quo PSC limits. In this case, halibut PSC limits would not be reduced until after the first season. To address this contingency, this section of the analysis examines implementation of the halibut PSC reduction measures after the start of the fishing year.

Because the DSR fishery halibut PSC limit is not divided by seasons, if the reduction is not implemented at the start of a fishing year, participants in that fishery would not realize a reduction until the next year. They would be given their historical limit at the beginning of the year, and when the final harvest specifications are released, the public would be notified that the next year's limit would be reduced.

---

<sup>70</sup> This discussion may be dropped from the next draft of the analysis.

The non-DSR hook-and-line fishery halibut PSC limit is divided into three seasons. The first season limit would be made available on January 1<sup>st</sup>, based on the status quo (in the amount of 86 percent of 290 mt, or 250 mt). The fleet would be monitored and managed subject to that halibut PSC allowance, until June 10<sup>th</sup>. On June 10<sup>th</sup>, any part of that 250 mt allowance that was not used could be rolled-over to the second season. The second season limit would then also be made available (2 percent of the reduced overall limit). However, because 2 percent of any option considered would still be 5 mt, no real reduction would occur until the third season. That season, the non-DSR hook-and-line limit would be reduced from the 35 mt limit (plus, any roll-overs) under the Status Quo, to 33 mt, 31 mt, or 30 mt, under the 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent reductions, respectively. These calculations indicate that, if the PSC limit is not implemented on January 1<sup>st</sup> of the first year, the maximum reduction in the PSC allowance amount that would be imposed upon the hook-and-line fleet is 5 mt (35 mt minus 30 mt in the third season). The 5 mt reduction equates to an overall reduction in the non-DSR halibut PSC limit of 1.7 percent. Since the reduction is relatively small, implementing the program after the start of the fishing year is expected to have a similarly small impact in the first year.

The trawl halibut PSC limit is divided into five seasonal limits; the first season defined as January 20<sup>th</sup> to April 1<sup>st</sup>. Publishing the final harvest specifications for 2012/2013 is anticipated to occur in March 2012. Therefore, it is assumed that the revised halibut PSC limits could not be in place before the second season. Currently, up to 450 mt of halibut PSC is available to the shallow-water species fishery and up to 100 mt to the deep-water species fishery in the first season (which, together, makes up slightly more than three-fourths of the annual halibut PSC limit of the trawl sector). That entire limit would be available on January 20<sup>th</sup>, 2012. Any halibut PSC remaining after the first season could be rolled-over to the next season. Starting with the second season, the reductions to the PSC limit would be applied. So, the amount of halibut PSC reduction that would be applied is less than three-fourths of the annual maximum PSC limit. By not reducing the PSC allowance during the first season (550 mt) of the first year the program is implemented, the halibut PSC reduction would be 63 mt to 188 mt less than later years<sup>71</sup>, depending on the option selected. There is, of course, a difference between how much the PSC “maximum limit” is reduced, and the amount of halibut actually removed as PSC. Because groundfish fishermen are required to avoid PSC, to the extent practicable, the two numbers need not (and, ideally, would not) be the same (i.e., halibut PSC amounts would remain below the maximum allowance limit).

#### **4.6.5 Tools for Industry to Reduce Halibut PSC<sup>72</sup>**

This section of the analysis provides a discussion of management measures and industry backed programs intended to reduce halibut PSC amounts in the GOA groundfish fisheries. A section on measures either implemented or considered by the Council is presented first. That section is followed by a discussion of measures that were driven by industry’s desire to reduce halibut PSC, to increase their groundfish harvest.

##### **4.6.5.1 Council Measures**

Council measures that have been considered or implemented to reduce halibut PSC, include seasonal and area allocations of groundfish quotas for selected target species, seasonal and year-round area closures, gear restrictions, careful release requirements, public reporting of individual prohibited species catch rates, and gear modifications. Examples of the latter include biodegradable panels and halibut excluder devices that are required on all groundfish pots. While halibut in the pot fishery does not accrue against the current PSC limits, it is an example of efforts to reduce halibut PSC.

The GOA groundfish FMP allows the Council to set the season start dates to accommodate fishery interests and has relied on the seasonal apportionments of halibut PSC limits to take advantage of seasonal differences in halibut and some groundfish fishery species distributions. Gear restrictions

---

<sup>71</sup> These amounts assume the reduction is not applied to the Rockfish Program allocation of halibut PSC.

<sup>72</sup> Much of the information in this section is taken from the IPHC Report to the 2010 Halibut Bycatch Workgroup.

specified to reduce PSC of halibut include revised specifications for pelagic trawl gear that constrain the pelagic trawl fisheries for groundfish to a trawl gear configuration designed to enhance escapement of halibut.

The Council has adopted numerous management measures to reduce halibut prohibited catch in groundfish fisheries. Essentially, these PSC limits direct fisheries, by area or time, to regions where the highest volume or highest value target species may be harvested with minimal halibut PSC encounters. When any fishery exceeds its seasonal limit, directed fishing for that species must stop, and the species may not be retained incidentally in other directed fisheries. All other users and gear types remain unaffected. Reaching a PSC limit results in closure of an area or a groundfish directed fishery, even if some of the groundfish (particularly flatfish) TAC for that fishery remains unharvested.

The measures that have been implemented create PSC limits that are essentially a common property resource that may be accessed by any GOA fishermen that is licensed to participate in that fishery. Target fisheries constrained by a PSC limit are highly competitive. The PSC limit for a fishery can become an effective limit on the target fishery, preventing the TAC from being completely harvested. This situation sets up “perverse” economic incentives that encourage individual vessels to “race” to catch their intended target species before the fishery’s collective PSC limit is taken and the fishery closed. This race accelerates catch of PSC, resulting in an earlier closure of the fishery. PSC limits have quickly led to numerous and expensive groundfish fishing closures, as discussed in the sections on revenue foregone. These closures have the potential to inflict significant adverse economic impacts on hook-and-line and non-pelagic trawl fisheries in the GOA.

The “race for the fish,” and attendant higher PSC rates, occur because the competition created by PSC limits do not take individual account of the behavior of fishing operations, removing any direct individual accountability for their fishing decisions (a “common property externality”). An operation that fished with less regard for high rates of associated PSC while seeking to maximize its target catch rate, obtains a benefit that accrued to it alone. That benefit is realized through a larger share of the total groundfish catch (i.e., increased catch per unit effort, lower cost per unit catch). But, the operation does so by hastening the closure of the groundfish fishery. If the closure came before the target groundfish TAC was fully caught, society incurs a cost associated with the value of the foregone groundfish (unharvested TAC). The operation that was fishing with excessive PSC would bear some small share of this cost, but much of it would be distributed across other operations in the fishery. However, the high halibut PSC rate operation may realize a direct economic benefit from its actions that offsets its share of the cost, through its higher catch as compared to fishermen in the fleet that choose to forego groundfish catch to reduce their halibut PSC. By shifting a large part of its “net” PSC costs to other operations, a high halibut PSC rate operation has less incentive to reduce its PSC rates.

If all the operations in a targeted groundfish fishery worked to limit their PSC, the fishery could operate longer and produce larger volumes of fish. Currently, the only fisheries in the GOA operating under a system where individuals directly benefit from constraining their halibut PSC are the Rockfish Program fisheries, in which cooperatives each have a specific halibut PSC allowance, and the GOA Longline CP Pacific cod fishery, in which members have agreed to a division of the available halibut PSC. However, in the other fisheries, when an operator chooses not to control PSC while all others do, they could benefit from the efforts and costs borne by those working to limit their PSC. This creates a perverse incentive structure that effectively subverts PSC reduction efforts. Without appropriate incentives for individuals to reduce PSC, fishermen are likely to fail to take sufficient PSC control actions that would yield positive net benefits from the fishery.

To directly limit halibut PSC, the Council and NMFS have supported numerous actions to establish PSC protection areas, encourage PSC reduction, and improve the selectivity of fishing gear:

- 1) Amendments 12a and 18 (54 FR 19199) introduced PSC limits into groundfish management in the BSAI and GOA Groundfish FMPs, respectively. PSC limits were established and apportioned

among fisheries based on gear or target species. Once a fishery had taken its PSC limit for a given species, directed fishing for the target species was closed. The program was introduced for part of 1989 and all of 1990.

- 2) Amendments 16 and 21 to the BSAI and GOA Groundfish FMPs, respectively, (56 FR 2700) would have created incentives for individual fishing operations to control their PSC rates. The incentive program was referred to as the “penalty box” program; it would have required operations in a fishery to “maintain a four-week average bycatch rate less than two times the concurrent fleet average in each fishery for each of three identified bycatch species. Failure of a vessel to meet such bycatch rate standards would result in a suspension of the vessel from the Alaskan groundfish fishery (or “placement in the penalty box”) for a period ranging from five days to six weeks.” The Secretary did not approve the penalty box program, because of legal considerations.
- 3) Regulatory amendments (56 FR 21619) implemented a vessel incentive program (VIP) in the BSAI and GOA to replace its rejected penalty box program.
- 4) Amendments 19/24 to the BSAI and GOA Groundfish FMPs (57 FR 43926) delayed the season opening date of the BSAI and GOA groundfish trawl fisheries to January 20 of each fishing year, to reduce salmon and halibut PSC rates. In addition, that action delayed the season opening date of the GOA trawl rockfish fishery to the Monday closest to July 1 to reduce halibut and Chinook salmon PSC rates; and changed directed fishing standards to further limit halibut PSC associated with bottom trawl fisheries.
- 5) GOA Groundfish FMP Amendment 59 (65 FR 30559; 65 FR 67305; 66 FR 8372) closed important fish habitat areas (including halibut and salmon habitat) to fishing.
- 6) GOA Groundfish FMP Amendment 60 (67 FR 34424; 67 FR 70859) prohibited the use of trawl gear in Cook Inlet, in part to protect salmon and halibut in that area.
- 7) GOA Groundfish FMP Amendment 68 (71 FR 27984; 71 FR 67210) implemented the Central GOA Rockfish pilot program, a 5-year catch share program (CSP) for several rockfish species, sablefish, and Pacific cod to cooperatives formed by mid-sized trawl vessels with shore-based processor associations and at-sea fleets that form cooperatives. Halibut PSC by rockfish trawl vessels have been reduced substantially under the program. The Council has approved GOA Groundfish FMP Amendment 88 (pending Secretarial review). It would allocate catch shares to rockfish program cooperatives and reduce the GOA halibut PSC limit by 27.4 mt (or 60,000 lb) in the Central GOA rockfish target fishery. To create an incentive for further halibut mortality reductions, 55 percent of any cooperative’s unused halibut allowance would be available for use in the 5th season trawl fisheries. The remaining halibut allowance would remain unused for that fishing year. The program will have a 10- year duration.
- 8) Issuance of an exempted fishing permit to test a new device designed to reduce halibut PSC in trawl gear.
- 9) Installation of vessel monitoring systems to assist enforcement of numerous regulatory measures (including improved monitoring of halibut PSC).
- 10) Encouraging voluntary industry PSC control measures (e.g., Sea State, Inc.).

#### 4.6.5.2 Industry Incentives

In addition to Council adopted actions to reduce halibut PSC, industry has undertaken several measures to address halibut PSC. The Freezer Longline Coalition implemented a voluntary cooperative in the GOA in 2006. The Freezer Longline Coalition Cooperative (FLCC) internally negotiated an agreement defining which of its member vessels would fish, and then divided the “sector’s halibut PSC limit” among its members. The “sector’s halibut PSC limit” was defined by the sector as the total hook-and-line limit, less the estimated halibut PSC needs of the shoreside hook-and-line sector and freezer longliners that are eligible for the fisheries, but that did not join the coalition.

The FLCC contracted with Fisheries Information Service (FIS) and now SeaState, Inc. to monitor real-time target catch (usually Pacific cod) and halibut PSC in the hook-and-line sector. An ancillary function is to collect and analyze halibut viability data for determining discard mortality. All federally permitted freezer-longliners participate in the monitoring program. SeaState downloads observer information on daily catch and PSC rates from NMFS. Detailed information about vessel-specific totals (and the remaining halibut PSC limit), halibut PSC rates, estimates of the timing of a vessel's complete exhaustion of its halibut PSC based on recent catches, and graphics showing a vessel's progression toward complete usage of its halibut limit, are sent to each boat and/or boat manager on a daily basis. Information is provided weekly to the entire FLLC fleet and NMFS in-season managers.

The efforts of the FLCC to assign direct responsibility for halibut PSC to individual vessels contributed to a reduction of the halibut discard mortality rate (DMR), from 13 percent to 11 percent for 2010-2012, for the Pacific cod longline fishery. Better handling of halibut under the cooperative structure was a primary reason for the DMR reduction calculated by the IPHC. The constraint of halibut PSC limits has created incentives for industry to investigate the use of halibut excluders and methods to reduce halibut mortality rates, through improved handling procedures.

Commercial trawl industry representatives have also worked to develop halibut excluder devices for use in flatfish and Pacific cod trawl fisheries in the BSAI and GOA. The potential for halibut excluders is particularly important in the Pacific cod fishery, since, according to fishermen, Steller sea lion regulations have forced more cod fishing towards summer and early fall, when halibut prohibited species catch rates are higher in the cod fishery (Gauvin 2008).

Several halibut excluder devices have been developed. Rose and Gauvin (2000) and Gauvin and Rose (2000) reported on a rigid grate system and escape panel, which are installed ahead of the trawl codend, to avoid catching halibut. In the GOA deep-water flatfish fishery, in which halibut and deep-water flatfish are concentrated in the same areas, exclusion of halibut allow for substantial increases in the harvest of the target species. Since the halibut caught in this fishery tend to be large (and significantly larger than the target flatfish), the potential exists for size selectivity to lower halibut catches with minimal loss of target species catch. To exploit this potential, gear was developed in which halibut and deep-water flatfish are separated, with concentrations of each in overlapping areas, allowing the exclusion of halibut. The test gear excluded 94 percent of the halibut, while releasing 38 percent of the target flatfish. Results of simulations of its use in the flatfish fishery estimated that fleet-wide use of the grate would result in a 171 percent increase in the duration of the fishery, a 61 percent increase in target flatfish catch, and a 71 percent reduction in overall halibut PSC. Unfortunately, other simulations demonstrated a high incentive for individual non-compliance, without a rationalized fishery, as the loss of target catch by participants using the excluder could be exploited by vessels that attain higher target catch rates by choosing not to use the excluder.

Gauvin (2004) also studied the tradeoffs of target flatfish catch rates and halibut PSC in Central GOA trawl fisheries. He examined the potential for gear modifications to reduce halibut PSC rates, while increasing utilization of GOA flatfish resources within the available halibut PSC allowance. Results from the study concluded that there are differences in the usage ratios of target catch to halibut for different GOA fishing areas and within different flatfish target fisheries. These differences were seasonal, with the relative strength and repeatability of between-area and within-season patterns being an unresolved question for improving the efficiency of flatfish yields against PSC usage. Gauvin made some general observations based on experience of the BSAI flatfish trawl fleet.

- The Central GOA flatfish fishery faces greater challenges in terms of finding areas where tradeoffs between target and non-target rates can be achieved. This observation is based primarily on the relative degree of consistency and predictability of target catch and halibut incidental catch rates by area for the flatfish fisheries of the Bering Sea relative to the Central GOA.

- Catch and halibut PSC trends the Bering Sea flatfish fishery appear less variable, both in terms of the range of catch rates for target species and the range in halibut PSC rates from season-to-season and year-to-year at the core fishing locations.
- The Pacific cod fishery in the GOA and Bering Sea are similar in several respects. For instance, the GOA and Bering Sea cod fisheries appear to have relatively similar ranges of catch and halibut PSC rates (i.e., from high to low). Additionally, both fisheries have a few core areas that tend to offer clearly better tradeoffs in terms catch rates and halibut PSC usage. However, the GOA cod fishery has more small discrete fishing areas, across which a variety of rates for catch and halibut PSC are observed. Most importantly, both rates vary in an unpredictable way within and across areas. This is not the case for the Bering Sea, where cod fishing tends to occur in three general locations: Unimak Pass, the Slime Bank, and south and west of the Pribilof Islands. The differences in the target catch rates and halibut PSC rates between these areas are relatively small and are generally predictable from year-to-year and within seasons.
- Gauvin (2004) reviewed the halibut excluder devices tested in the BS and GOA for the flatfish and cod fisheries. He concluded that the use of “soft” halibut excluders on shoreside trawlers could increase utilization under a catch share program, with potential for increases in flatfish yields, as halibut PSC rates declined. This conclusion depends on the secure allocations of target catch amounts and halibut PSC apportionments of the catch share program. Gauvin concluded that the remaining selectivity and usage issues could be ameliorated with additional field testing for some species; however, in the absence of secure allocations and apportionments of the PSC limit, vessels not using the excluder would have a substantial advantage in the fishery in comparison to those using the excluder. In addition, fisheries for arrowtooth flounder and flathead sole continue to appear problematic for halibut PSC reduction due to similar average size of arrowtooth flounder, flathead sole and halibut. He reported limited success with the use of spreading bars with webbing or soft-panel excluders has provided some success for achieving the proper surfaces for selectivity. He also reported limited success with the use of spreading bars for achieving the proper surface for sorting panels made of square mesh webbing.

Members of industry have provided public testimony that they are currently developing or have tried to utilize the tools available to them to reduce halibut PSC. They indicated that some efforts were unsuccessful because of the race for halibut PSC that occurs in the GOA fisheries and their inability to control the behavior of individuals unwilling to comply with the proposed tools (e.g., stand downs). Efforts to refine other tools are still underway, but will require additional time and expense to determine if they can be effective solutions. They have stressed that there are no simple measures that they are aware of that have not been considered or tried.

#### **4.6.6 Effects of reduction in halibut PSC limit – Fleet responses**

As discussed above, the general effect of reductions in halibut PSC allowances will be earlier seasons closures and a concomitant reduction in target groundfish catches, when the lower seasonal limit is reached. While this effect is generally consistent across gear types and segments of the fleets, the potential for earlier closures and the effects of any such closure will vary, to the extent that fleets change behavior in response to lower limits. This section examines the potential responses of the various fleets to reductions in PSC limits and the potential consequences of those responses.

While historical catch and halibut prohibited species catches can be used to assess when the fisheries would have closed, had reduced prohibited species catch limits been in place in previous years, the assumption behind that conjecture is that behavior of participants would not be affected by the adoption and implementation of a reduction in the limit. To the extent that the reduction in the limit affects behavior, it is possible that participants may modify their behavior to avoid a closure. Consequently, the historical analysis of the timing of closures, based on the proposed limits and recent empirical fishing data, could be inaccurate to the extent that fleets would have modified their behavior to avoid reaching the

reduced limit. The willingness of participants to take steps to avoid halibut may vary across participants and over time, depending on the circumstances in the fisheries and of the participants. This section discusses both potential measures that could be adopted by participants, individually, to reduce halibut prohibited species catch, and factors that are likely to affect the willingness of participants to adopt those measures. In considering the effects of the alternatives, the analysis must consider not only changes in gross revenues, but also changes in costs driven by the alternatives. If the fleet is successful in taking action to control halibut prohibited species catch to avoid a closure, additional gross revenues may be gained. Yet, it should also be recognized that any such measures come at a cost. This section also considers these added costs, including the propensity of additional costs to create a disincentive for adopting halibut avoidance measures.

Since the available halibut avoidance measures and their effects will differ across gear and operation types, this section discusses the various fleets separately. As applicable, the discussion also considers both the potential for measures to be effective in the various area and target fisheries, and the potential for interactions between those fisheries to affect the propensity of participants to adopt avoidance measures. For each gear and operation type, the analysis first considers the current halibut avoidance practices and prohibited species catch. The analysis then goes on to consider potential changes that may arise under the prohibited species catch reductions proposed under the alternatives.

#### 4.6.6.1 Hook and line catcher processors

Under the recent action dividing the Pacific cod total allowable catch among different gear and operation types, the catcher processor longline sector and catcher vessel longline sector each receives not only a portion of the Pacific cod TAC, but also an apportionment of halibut PSC allowance. Because of the almost complete overlap of the sector’s participants in the BSAI with participants in the GOA Pacific cod fisheries, and the relatively few participants in the sector – fewer than 20 vessels participate each year, members of the catcher processor sector have been able to extend their cooperative agreement from the BSAI fishery through a less formal agreement in the GOA fisheries. To date, the sector has fished without a sector allocation in the GOA fisheries. Instead, the sector fishes Pacific cod under the general allocation that is shared with hook and line catcher vessels and trawl vessels and is supported by a halibut prohibited species catch limit that is shared with the hook and line catcher vessels. Despite the lack of a sector allocation, the sector agreed to a variety of measures intended to reduce the chance that its halibut prohibited species catch would result in a fishery closure. Beginning in 2012, the sector will receive an allocation of Pacific cod and a halibut PSC limit that are not accessible to any other sector.

**Table 4-95. Non-trawl LLP licenses by area, operation type, hook and line Pacific cod endorsement, and MLOA**

Operation Type	Central Gulf only	Western Gulf only	Central Gulf and Western Gulf	Central Gulf or Western Gulf
Catcher Vessel	711	90	173	974
with hook-and-line Pacific cod endorsement	123	21	8	152
MLOA<50'	69	n/a	n/a	n/a
MLOA>= 50'	62	n/a	n/a	n/a
Catcher Processors	22	4	26	52
with hook-and-line Pacific cod endorsement	12	7	11	30

Source: NOAA RAM Division

Under its agreement, the hook and line catcher processor sector has agreed to individual limits on halibut prohibited species catch, based on the available hook and line halibut prohibited species catch limit. These contractual limits operate as an additional constraint on cooperative members, who also must stop fishing any time regulators announce a fishery closure based on its determination that a hook and line halibut prohibited species catch limit will be reached, regardless of whether a member's cooperative limit is reached. To establish the cooperative limits, the cooperative first assumes the usage of a portion of the total hook and line prohibited species catch limit by catcher vessels and the one catcher processor that is not a cooperative member. Since these non-member vessels are not limited by the agreement, the cooperative must assume those vessels could take a disproportionate share of the available PSC allowance, effectively imposing a disproportionate cost of the PSC limit on the cooperative's members. The amount of the total hook and line limit remaining after this assumed usage is then privately apportioned among cooperative members. Under their agreement, members may use or transfer their cooperative prohibited species catch limits, with each member required to stop fishing when that member's limit (either initially assigned in the cooperative agreement or by transfer from another member) is reached. In practice, participants in the cooperative have historically consolidated their cooperative limits on a few member vessels that then have prosecuted the GOA Pacific cod fishery.

In addition to establishment of member prohibited species catch limits based on the current total hook and line halibut prohibited species limit, the cooperative has also adopted a variety of other measures to reduce halibut prohibited species catch. In general, these efforts are focused on avoiding fishing in areas and at times of relatively high prohibited species catch rates. To aid these efforts, the cooperative collects prohibited species catch information from all members. This reporting includes both time and location of fishing, from which weekly reports are generated, showing halibut prohibited species catch, on a vessel basis. These reports are used to manage the cooperative limits, but also result in some degree of peer pressure for vessels with poor prohibited species catch rates. Vessels choose fishing locations to avoid halibut prohibited species catch using not only the information disseminated through this cooperative reporting, but also using informal, on-the-grounds communication among captains. Fishing practices of cooperative members (as prescribed by the private cooperative agreement) also aid in minimizing halibut prohibited species catch. Under the terms of the agreement, vessels moving into a new area are limited in the amount of gear that may be set, until it is determined that halibut prohibited species catch rates are below an acceptable level.

Given the scale of the current actions of the informal cooperative, a reduction of halibut prohibited species catch available to the hook and line catcher processors might stimulate only minor additional halibut avoidance measures. While it is difficult to speculate concerning additional measures, the most likely measures would be additional coordination of the fleet, such as coordinated stand downs. The effectiveness of any such measures is uncertain, as the fleet already uses a variety of measures to reduce halibut mortality.

Assessing the effectiveness of halibut prohibited species catch avoidance measures requires consideration of the applicable mortality rate of halibut for hook and line gear. Currently, mortality in the hook and line fishery is estimated to be between 9 percent and 12 percent, depending on the target fishery (see Table 4-58). So, for each 10 pounds of halibut caught and discarded, the assumption is approximately 1 pound of mortality results. Given this mortality rate, a substantial reduction in halibut PSC will be needed to substantially reduce halibut mortality in the fishery.<sup>73</sup>

---

<sup>73</sup> An example of a potential action the industry could consider is that catcher processors could commit halibut IFQ to incidentally caught halibut, thereby avoiding the need to discard. However, this type of initiative to reduce PSC is complex and may not be able to achieve substantial improvements in PSC usage. The Pacific cod A season is typically completed prior to the opening of the halibut IFQ fishery on March 15<sup>th</sup>, so IFQ cannot be used to avoid halibut discards during that season. By the B season opening on September 1<sup>st</sup>, much of the halibut IFQ will have been used. The value of fresh halibut in comparison to frozen halibut (particularly early in the halibut season)



The transition to a sector allocation of Pacific cod and sector apportionment of halibut prohibited species catch allowance amounts for the hook and line catcher processor sector should improve the ability of the cooperative to manage its halibut prohibited species catch. The cooperative is currently negotiating with the only vessel in the sector that has not participated in the cooperative, in an attempt to fully specify the division of the halibut PSC limit available to the sector among its members.<sup>74</sup> This more complete specification of the division of the limit, however, is unlikely to have a large effect on halibut avoidance measures, as the cooperative is already reportedly exerting substantial efforts toward halibut avoidance.

#### 4.6.6.2 Hook and line catcher vessels

The GOA hook and line catcher vessel sector incurs halibut prohibited species catch primarily in the target Pacific cod fishery, with some catches in the rockfish target fisheries.<sup>75</sup> The hook and line catcher vessel sector has many more participants than the hook and line catcher processor sector, with more than 300 vessels participating annually, on average. A core group of approximately 100 vessels make up the primary fleet, with most of the other vessels making only a few trips in a target fishery subject to the halibut prohibited species catch limits.

Although the GOA hook and line catcher vessel sector will be subject to a sector level halibut prohibited species catch limit beginning in 2012, the potential for the further apportionment of that limit within the sector by private agreement is very limited, due largely to the number of vessels in the fleet (i.e., high transaction costs), and the potential for other license holders to enter vessels in the fisheries.<sup>76</sup> Organization of such a large fleet to divide the catch limit is unlikely, as vessels may perceive an opportunity to gain an advantage by remaining outside of the agreement. For example, if the agreement were to require vessels to stand down or move when halibut PSC rates exceed a certain level, a vessel outside the agreement may attempt to increase its share of the catch in the fishery by continuing to fish. Despite this potential advantage, some catcher vessels currently undertake efforts to avoid halibut through informal arrangements. Under these arrangements, vessels share on-the-grounds information concerning halibut encounter rates, helping vessels to avoid areas with relatively high halibut prohibited species catch.<sup>77</sup> Measures adopted by the hook and line catcher vessels are unlikely to extend beyond these informal arrangements (or to more costly measures, such as stand downs that delay fishing) under any of

---

creates a disincentive for catcher processors to set aside halibut IFQ for use in other target fisheries, in which catcher processors take relatively long trips that may require the freezing of halibut. In addition, “A share” (freezer longliner) IFQ have been issued for approximately 1.5 million pounds annually, since the IFQ program was implemented. The current halibut prohibited species catch limit for catcher processors would be approximately 0.5 million pounds of mortality, which would arise from approximately 5 million pounds of halibut discards. Although this may suggest that halibut IFQ could offset slightly less than one-third of the halibut catch of the hook and line catcher processors, the use of these IFQ for offsetting halibut catches would require coordination of IFQ use on vessels in other target fisheries. Whether this coordination can be achieved is uncertain.

<sup>74</sup> The single holdout has a relatively strong position in the negotiation, since no direct consequence arises from its failure to join the cooperative. As a consequence, that vessel may be able to secure a disproportionate share of the halibut PSC, whether or not it elects to join

<sup>75</sup> While participating in the sablefish IFQ fishery, persons are exempt from halibut PSC limits. The exemption results from the assumption that most sablefish IFQ holders also hold halibut IFQ and are required to retain halibut and use any IFQ available prior to discarding halibut. In addition, jig and pot vessels are exempted from halibut prohibited species catch limits, as those gear types are determined to have negligible halibut mortality.

<sup>76</sup> Although the sector’s Central GOA Pacific cod allocation is divided between vessels greater than 50 feet in length and vessels less than or equal to 50 feet in length, the halibut prohibited species catch apportionment is shared by all hook and line catcher vessels, GOA-wide.

<sup>77</sup> It should be noted that vessels generally have some incentive to avoid areas of excessively high halibut catch rates, as fishing time and bait are lost through the discards of halibut.

the suggested reductions in the sector's halibut prohibited species catch limit, because of the potential for persons outside the agreement to realize gains by increasing their shares of the total catch.

The relatively low amount of halibut prohibited species catch mortality yielded by halibut avoidance also reduces the incentive for the hook and line catcher vessel sector to adopt additional measures to reduce halibut prohibited species catch. Hook and line catcher vessels are subject to the same assumed mortality rate as hook and line catcher processors. Consequently, halibut mortality is estimated at approximately 10 percent of discards.<sup>78</sup>

#### 4.6.6.3 Trawl vessels

Trawl vessels in the GOA fish under Gulf-wide season and fishery complex halibut prohibited species catch limits that are available for use by any licensed trawl vessel. In the shallow-water complex, these halibut prohibited species catch limits historically constrained the fleet most often in September, during the fourth halibut prohibited species catch limit season, coinciding with the Pacific cod B season. The shallow-water seasonal limits have also constrained the fleet occasionally at various times throughout the year, most often in flatfish fisheries. Deep-water limits have historically constrained the fleet's flatfish fisheries from the late spring and early summer, into the fall. Summer rockfish fisheries were also constrained in the past, but those fisheries are now managed under a catch share program to which a separate apportionment of halibut prohibited species catch is devoted.

The shared seasonal apportionments of the halibut prohibited species catch limits may affect the propensity of a vessel operator to avoid halibut prohibited species, since the allowance of halibut mortality is shared with a large fleet (including both catcher vessels and catcher processors) fishing in multiple target fisheries and over a large area (including multiple management areas) (see Table 4-96). These conditions can be a barrier to formation of agreements among participants to address halibut prohibited species catch, as participants may have a variety of competing interests and little historical relationship. In addition, policing any informal agreement would be complicated by the diversity of the fleets and the geographic distribution of their activities.

Despite these circumstances, in some cases agreements have been reached and practices adopted to avoid halibut prohibited species catch among segments of the fleets. To better understand fleet responses to proposed changes in the halibut prohibited species catch limits (including these fleet agreements and how they may change) the analysis separates the discussion by fleets. Catcher processors are considered first, followed by Central GOA catcher vessels and Western GOA catcher vessels. Although trawl catcher vessel sectors in the two areas have some communications, to the extent that measures have been adopted to address halibut prohibited species catch, those measures are undertaken separately in each area.

---

<sup>78</sup> To a minor extent, the requirement that any holder of unused IFQ who catches legal size halibut is required to retain the halibut and use those IFQ prior to discarding halibut may reduce halibut discards and mortality. Yet, retention can only occur in the Pacific cod B season, which opens on September 1<sup>st</sup>, since the Pacific cod A season is typically closed by the March 1<sup>st</sup> halibut fishery opening. By the B season opening, however, many holders of halibut IFQ have used their annual IFQ allocations targeting halibut.

**Table 4-96. Trawl LLP licenses by area and operation type**

Operation Type	Central Gulf only	Western Gulf only	Central Gulf and Western Gulf	Central Gulf or Western Gulf
Catcher Vessel	46	27	51	124
Catcher Processors	8	7	13	28
Amendment 80 vessels	4	7	11	22
Non-Amendment 80 vessels	4	0	2	6
Source: NOAA RAM Division				

#### 4.6.6.3.1 Trawl catcher processors

Most of the trawl catcher processors that fish in the GOA are also qualified for the Amendment 80 program. All but one of these Amendment 80 vessels are limited by sideboards, which either limit GOA halibut prohibited species catch, by season and fishery complex (i.e., deep-water complex or shallow-water complex), or prohibit the vessel from fishing altogether in certain GOA fisheries. Sideboard amounts that are not used in a season are not rolled over to the next season. Overages, on the other hand, are deducted from the following season’s sideboard amount. The limits are managed by NOAA Fisheries with some assistance from cooperatives, which may provide assurances to NOAA Fisheries that their vessels will limit their catches to below the sideboard amounts. These sideboards have compelled most members of Amendment 80 cooperatives to exert some efforts to reduce halibut prohibited species catch.

In part to maintain the distribution of fleet catches under the sideboards, Amendment 80 cooperative members communicate halibut prohibited species catch rates to cooperative managers. These reports are compiled by the cooperative manager and reported to the fleet on a weekly basis. Occasionally, halibut prohibited species hot spots are identified through these reports. In addition, cooperative members may use small tows when beginning fishing in a new location to assess whether halibut catch rates are acceptably low and will move from areas of relatively high halibut PSC. Vessels in an Amendment 80 cooperative may also informally communicate with one another when fishing, concerning halibut PSC rates.

Most of the vessels in the Amendment 80 fleet that fish in the GOA flatfish and Pacific cod fisheries use halibut excluders, originally developed for the fleet’s use in the Bering Sea. These excluders are believed to be more effective in the Gulf, as halibut tend to be larger in the GOA than in the Bering Sea. Excluders, however, are not believed to be fully effective and are not used on all vessels at all times. In addition, the effectiveness of the excluder will depend on fishing practices, and may reduce target species catch rates. As a consequence, even when used, it is possible that certain fishing practices will increase target catch rates and reduce the effectiveness of an excluder. The incentive to adopt practices reducing the effectiveness of an excluder is likely greatest when the vessel operator believes the fleet is approaching a halibut prohibited species catch limit that will inevitably close the fishery.

Although some catcher processors may adopt practices to avoid halibut prohibited species catch, the incentive to adopt these measures is reduced to the extent that halibut prohibited species catch apportionments for the trawl sector are available to vessels (including both trawl catcher processors and trawl catcher vessels) that may not adopt similar measures. For example, some trawl catcher processors would prefer to delay targeting of certain species during periods of known relatively high halibut catch rates. These delays would likely result only in forgone catches of the target species, as other vessels (including those in other targets) may continue to fish and consume the common PSC allowance. At

times, and despite the legal requirement to minimize PSC, to the extent practicable, Amendment 80 participants are likely to have an additional incentive to fish during periods of high halibut prohibited species catch, as Amendment 80 halibut prohibited species catch sideboard limits that are unused in a season do not rollover to the next season.<sup>79</sup> As a consequence, Amendment 80 participants interested in participating in GOA fisheries may perceive an incentive to fish to the seasonal sideboard limit, prior to the trawl seasonal allowance being fully exhausted, rather than conserve allowance amounts for later seasons.

Given the number of vessels eligible for GOA trawl fisheries, the adoption of halibut avoidance measures (which often reduce target catch rates) are likely to reduce a vessel's gross revenues from the fisheries. The proposed reductions in halibut prohibited species catch limits under this action alone are unlikely to induce any notable additional halibut avoidance by trawl catcher processors. Most vessels participating in an Amendment 80 cooperative are likely to continue to communicate with other members of that cooperative concerning halibut encounter rates and continue to use informal arrangements to reduce halibut prohibited species catch. These measures are instigated largely by the Amendment 80 sideboards, rather than limits on halibut prohibited species catch that apply to the trawl fleet, as a whole.

#### 4.6.6.3.2 *Trawl catcher vessels*

As with trawl catcher processors, trawl catcher vessels face substantial competition for the available halibut prohibited species catch limits for prosecuting their target fisheries. In the case of trawl catcher vessels, most of the competition is from other trawl catcher vessels. While this competition naturally creates some economic disincentive for the adoption of halibut avoidance measures, catcher vessels have adopted a variety of such measures in recent years. These measures are generally adopted at the prompting of NOAA Fisheries, which is likely unable to manage the fleet effort to remain within the halibut prohibited species catch limit in the absence of the measures. In such a case, managers would be compelled to close the fishery or have short openings to control the fleets' efforts. Given the circumstances, fleet members have made agreements to address NOAA Fisheries' managers concerns. In addition, some fleets have adopted additional measures to increase target harvests that can be made using the available halibut PSC allowance. These measures are applied both in fisheries that are constrained by the halibut prohibited species catch limit, and in fisheries that are not constrained by those limits. In these latter fisheries, the measures are intended to reduce halibut PSC, so as to increase the amount of the halibut PSC allowance available for later seasons.

Measures vary across regions and seasons, as the consequences of failing to reduce halibut prohibited species catch to prevent fishery closures vary throughout the year, depending on available target fisheries. The Pacific cod fisheries (in the Central GOA and Western Gulf) are the fisheries of greatest value most likely to be subject to closures because of the halibut prohibited species catch limit being reached. As may be expected, these fisheries also draw substantial numbers of the eligible participants (see Table 4-22). In the mid-2000s, managers had difficulty managing halibut prohibited species catch during the Pacific cod B season, primarily because of the rate at which the fleet prosecuted the fishery and the delay in processing observer data reports. To address this difficulty, managers moved to a system of short openings (of 12 hours and 24 hours), after each of which, halibut prohibited species catch data were

---

<sup>79</sup> This reveals an inherent "inconsistency" in interpreting what a PSC limit constitutes. The PSC 'allowance' should not be equated to an 'allocated' amount of available catch. Instead, it reflects the maximum removal amount of the designated species that society is prepared to tolerate, before it takes punitive action to curtail further PSC losses (e.g., fishery closures). That is, PSC allowances do not convey 'property-rights' to use of a given amount of the prohibited species, but rather reflect society's upper-limit on its willingness to incur uncompensated losses of prohibited species, to realize benefits from the harvest of, in the present case, GOA groundfish. Because PSC must be avoided, to the extent practicable, it cannot be regarded as an asset of fixed quantity, but instead as an upper-bound threshold, the farther below which the total PSC mortality level, the better, all else equal.

processed and reviewed. If halibut PSC amounts remained available, an additional opening would be announced. This change successfully addressed the immediate problem of managing halibut prohibited species catch. Yet, short openings, several days apart, made fishing less efficient for participants. To address this loss of efficiency, the fleet has worked with NOAA Fisheries managers to develop several measures to avoid halibut and improve the timeliness of observer data coming available to managers. These efforts have allowed managers to extend the B season Pacific cod openers to a few days duration.

In addition, participants in the Pacific cod fishery worked to develop a halibut excluder that can be used on the smaller trawl vessels that participate in the GOA fisheries.<sup>80</sup> Although the excluder tests had mixed results, some participants believe it effectively reduces halibut prohibited species catch without unacceptable decreases in target catch (particularly in the Pacific cod fishery). These participants have continued to use the excluder, experimenting with adaptations to improve its effectiveness.

While the fall Pacific cod fishery may pose the greatest economic challenge to the trawl catcher vessel fleet in the Gulf, the fleet has been constrained by the halibut prohibited species catch limits during other seasons. To minimize losses from the constraint, the fleet (particularly in the Central Gulf) has adopted more general measures to address halibut prohibited species catch throughout the year in all targets. Currently, the Central GOA trawl catcher vessel fleet shares halibut prohibited species catch information that is used both for identifying hot spots and for releasing weekly reports of halibut prohibited species catch, by vessel. These latter reports identify vessels by name, which may create peer pressure on participants who have relatively high halibut prohibited species catch rates.

In the Western Gulf, halibut avoidance is less well coordinated in the fleet. A few factors likely contribute to this difference. The Western GOA fleet primarily delivers into two locations, Sand Point and King Cove; whereas, the Central GOA fleet delivers almost exclusively into Kodiak. In addition, the Western GOA fleet tends to be smaller vessels than Central Gulf vessels, and operate with a greater degree of independence. Few of the Western GOA participants have experience with cooperative programs, while many of the Central GOA participants have experience as members of AFA cooperatives or rockfish cooperatives. While those programs may not apply directly to GOA fishing, vessel operators' experiences in those programs provide them with an understanding of the potential benefits that may be derived from coordination, and provide some degree of familiarity with the means of coordinating efforts in a fleet.

Halibut avoidance in the Western GOA has generally consisted of moving from areas of high halibut prohibited species catch. To some degree, vessels exchange information concerning areas of high halibut prohibited species catch to aid in these efforts. While these practices are likely to continue, the potential for substantially greater effort to avoid halibut PSC arising from this practice is limited.

While this action, in and of itself, is unlikely to stimulate additional efforts to control halibut prohibited species catch by trawl catcher vessels in the Gulf, it is possible that this action together with other aspects of the trawl catcher vessel fisheries and their management may collectively lead to more coordinated efforts to control halibut PSC and achieve greater returns from the fisheries.

---

<sup>80</sup> Use of excluders on these smaller trawl catcher vessels presents a challenge, as deckspace and reel use cannot accommodate the rigid structure of excluders used on larger vessels. The adapted excluders were tested under an Exempted Fishing Permit (EFP) during the 2006 and 2007 seasons. Tests of the excluder showed relatively high halibut escape rates, but escapes decreased with fish size. The tests also showed higher than expected Pacific cod escapement. These initial tests suggested that the excluder may not be practical for use in the fishery, as Pacific cod escapement rates were too high relative to halibut escapement (Gauvin, 2008). Since that time, efforts have been made by fishermen to modify the excluder to improve its performance, mostly by steps to increase its rigidity while still allowing the excluder to be rolled up on the net reel. Some participants believe the excluder effectively reduces halibut PSC rates (without excessive loss of target catches) and continue to use the excluder when they believe circumstances justify its use.

#### 4.6.7 Changes in Seasonal Limits

The Council requested that the analysis provide a discussion of potential methods to modify PSC limits and implement seasonal changes in the assignment of PSC limits. This section will consider the mechanism for implementing annual limits, based on the BSAI model. A discussion is also provided that focuses on modifying season dates and changing the PSC allowance assigned to a season.

It is assumed that any halibut PSC limit (or sideboard amount) not used within a season will be rolled-over into the next season, for the sectors it is currently allowed. For the Amendment 80 sector, the analysis will provide discussions of 1) maintaining the current no roll-over regulation and 2) modifying the regulation to allow unused halibut PSC sideboards to be rolled-over to next season.

##### *Changing the Annual PSC Limits*

During the development of this proposed amendment, the Council has considered two methods to implement changes in the annual halibut PSC limits. The first method would implement the annual PSC limits as part of the annual specifications process. This method was considered to allow the changes in the annual PSC limits to be implemented during, but not at the start of the 2012 fishing year. Both GOA TACs and annual PSC limits would be recommended to the SOC at the December meeting based on the current 2-year notice cycle. If approved by the SOC, NOAA Fisheries would publish the final PSC limits and apportionments in the *Federal Register*. The PSC limits would be implemented after the start of the fishing year.<sup>81</sup> After considering implementation and timing issues identified at the October 2011 meeting, the Council elected to consider a different approach, which would implement the annual PSC limit changes through the normal regulatory process. This method would require the type of analysis, review, and approval associated with any regulatory amendment. Placing the annual PSC limit in regulation would ensure that the limit is in place at the start of a fishing year, which would avoid issues associated with modifying the annual limit during a fishing year.

A summary of some of the issues identified with implementing changes in the annual PSC limit through the annual harvest specifications process are:

- Implementation would occur after the start of the fishing year, therefore, at least the first seasonal allocation would be based on the previous year's PSC limit;
- Debating the appropriate annual PSC limit during the harvest specifications process may make the TAC and PSC setting process more contentious;
- Modifying the annual PSC limit could complicate the analytical package needed to implement the annual harvest specifications;
- A less thorough analysis might be provided on the impacts of changing the PSC limits as a result of the timeline for implementing the annual harvest specifications.

Because of these issues, implementation of a reduced PSC limit during 2012 through the harvest specification process would have been difficult to achieve. Therefore, the Council shifted their focus to implementing the PSC limit reductions through the regulatory process, as is done in the BSAI.

Annual halibut PSC limits for the BSAI are set in regulation at §679.21. In the GOA, the process for setting the final halibut PSC limits and apportionments is defined in §679.21(d), but the amounts of the annual limits are not defined. The Council is proposing to modify those regulations to include the annual limit in the GOA regulations, while keeping the process for setting the seasonal limits in the annual harvest specifications process. It should also be noted that the Council would maintain the authority to withhold a portion of the annual limit when making seasonal apportionments through the normal regulatory process. This is currently done in the BSAI where the PSC limit is reduced by 150 mt under Amendment 80. That 150 mt halibut PSC reduction is not available to any sector. Such a set-aside has the

---

<sup>81</sup> Section 4.6.4 is a discussion of implementation after the start of the fishing year.

same effect as reducing the annual PSC limit. A similar set-aside is made by the Rockfish program in the GOA. Under that program, the 2,000 mt trawl PSC limit is reduced by 27.4 mt, which is set-aside under the program, but not made available to any groundfish fisheries. When setting the annual PSC limit in the GOA, the final PSC limit could include any set-aside amount, which would continue to be deducted from the PSC limit as provided for in regulation. In such a case, the annual limit would overstate the actual amount of PSC limit available for use.

Under the proposed action, the Council would recommend annual PSC limits based on the alternatives considered. If approved by the SOC, the GOA annual limits would be defined in regulation. Once implemented, changing the annual limit (or changing or creating any set-asides) would require a regulatory amendment. The time required to change the annual limit, once in regulation, will depend on the priority of the analysis and rule making.

While the annual PSC limit could only be changed through regulatory amendment, seasonal changes to the PSC limits could still be made through the annual harvest specifications process. This would give the Council the flexibility to adjust season dates and seasonal apportionments within the constraints of the annual limit. Adjusting seasonal limits and dates will affect sectors of industry differently, depending on other regulations that restrict their flexibility to utilize halibut PSC.

#### *Changing Season Dates and Seasonal Apportionments*

Under §679.20, NMFS seasonally allocates the halibut PSC limits based on recommendations from the Council. The FMP requires that the following information be considered by the Council in recommending seasonal allocations of halibut: (a) Seasonal distribution of halibut, (b) seasonal distribution of target groundfish species relative to halibut distribution, (c) expected halibut bycatch needs on a seasonal basis relative to changes in halibut biomass and expected catches of target groundfish species, (d) expected bycatch rates on a seasonal basis, (e) expected changes in directed groundfish fishing seasons, (f) expected actual start of fishing effort, and (g) economic effects of establishing seasonal halibut allocations on segments of the target groundfish industry.

During the annual harvest specifications process members of industry could recommend to the Council that halibut PSC season dates be modified or that the limit be redistributed among seasons to allow the TACs to be more fully utilized. It is assumed that vessel operators will attempt to maximize profits from the groundfish available by minimizing the halibut PSC utilized to harvest groundfish. It is further assumed that the harvest of the most valuable groundfish species would be prioritized in establishing the seasonal distribution of PSC limits and in harvest choices to ensure sufficient halibut is available to realize the greatest return from the fisheries. After these high value species priorities are satisfied, halibut PSC will be slated for use for lower valued species. Of course, each industry sector and companies within those sectors focus on different fisheries, depending on their vessel's capabilities, markets, and historic participation patterns. So, not all vessels have the same annual fishing cycle. These differences are likely to be revealed in discussions during the annual harvest specification process and will result in different impacts on sectors of industry.

The current annual GOA halibut PSC limit (2,000 metric ton for trawl fisheries has been in place since 1986 (although the total amount that may be utilized was reduced by the 27.4 mt set-aside under the Rockfish Program starting in 2012). While the overall limit has remained unchanged, seasonal distributions of the limit have changed in a few instances since 1986.

In 1990, industry requested an emergency rule to apportion the annual GOA PSC limit quarterly to prevent the fishery from closing early. For the 1991 fishing year, the halibut PSC limit was divided into four seasons. The first season was from January 1st through March 31st (and received 30% of limit); the second season was from April 1st through June 30th (and received 30% of limit); the third season was July 1st through September 29th (and received 20% of limit); and the fourth season was September 30th through the end of the year (and received 20% of limit). These seasonal limits accounted for migration

patterns of halibut and the timing of target fishing for various species harvested in deep-water and shallow-water species fisheries. At the September 1993 meeting, the Council recommended that NMFS prepare a rule for Secretarial approval that authorized separate apportionments of the trawl halibut bycatch mortality limit between the deep-water species fisheries and the shallow-water species fisheries. An emergency rule was prepared by NMFS and implemented February 7, 1994 (59 FR 6222, February 10, 1994). The emergency rule specified the deep-water species fisheries/shallow-water species fisheries trawl fishery apportionments of the 1994 GOA trawl halibut bycatch mortality limit and divided those apportionments further among seasons. These apportionments of the trawl limit were developed, in part, to separate PSC limits for fisheries primarily taken by catcher vessels from PSC limits for fisheries primarily taken by catcher processors.

As discussed in detail throughout the RIR, the GOA trawl halibut PSC limit is currently divided among five seasons and two species fisheries. Because seasonal and complex changes are proposed to occur under the annual harvest specifications process, this analysis has not focused on those changes. However, the following information presents the perspectives of some industry members concerning the effects of changes in seasonal and complex limits on GOA trawl fisheries. Both catcher vessel and catcher processor representatives have suggested that options increasing their flexibility to efficiently utilize the available PSC limit would be beneficial. However, it is important to also consider the effects of sideboard limits, which cannot be altered through the annual harvest specifications process. The interaction of changes in the seasonal distribution with changes in sideboard limitations, especially in the case of the Amendment 80 sector, could nullify benefits to either the Amendment 80 sector or other sectors that might arise from those modifications.

Representatives of the shorebased sector stressed the need to remove barriers that prevent efficient use of halibut PSC limits, if they are reduced. Specifically, the ability to change season dates and the seasonal distribution of halibut PSC, along with the ability to move halibut between the shallow-water and deep-water species fisheries, as a part of the annual harvest specification process is believed to be important to facilitate the modification of fishing patterns in a manner that reduces halibut PSC usage. For example, if high bycatch is typically observed at a particular time period in certain shallow-water fisheries, the most efficient use of the halibut may limit the PSC available in that fishery during that period. In considering this change, the effects on the various sectors, particularly those subject to sideboards, are important to consider. These effects are most acute for the Amendment 80 sector, which is limited by seasonal sideboards in each complex that are not rolled over. In other words, if the sideboard is not used during its specified season and complex, that sideboard will not be available for use at a later time. At the extreme, a seasonal allocation reduction could result in the Amendment 80 sideboard for that season being greater than the total halibut PSC apportionment for that season, in effect leaving Amendment 80 sideboarded vessels with no choice but to either use all of the available halibut PSC in that season or not use their sideboard.

To address this concern, representatives from the Amendment 80 sector indicated that their preference would be to consider more flexible mechanisms for limiting their halibut PSC usage. The most flexible mechanism would be sector splits of the PSC limit such that the Amendment 80 sector would be given their own allowance using a methodology similar to that developed to determine their sideboard limits. Because halibut PSC limits are often a primary constraint in harvesting their GOA groundfish sideboards, PSC limit sector splits might enable the Amendment 80 sector to effectively rationalize their GOA fisheries. Through cooperative agreements, the Amendment 80 sector could divide their PSC limit among cooperative members, in all but the third season when vessels outside the Best Use Cooperative are fishing rockfish in the Western Gulf. Best Use Cooperative members would be held accountable for their PSC usage by the cooperative through private agreements. The sector as a whole would be held accountable by NOAA fisheries. The flexibility and individual accountability afforded by sector splits is viewed by Amendment 80 participants as the optimal “tool” for utilizing any amount halibut PSC limit



that is available to the Amendment 80 sector.<sup>82</sup> Even though Amendment 80 participants are subject to target species sideboards, a sector split is perceived by other Gulf trawl fishery participants to disadvantage those vessels relative to Amendment 80 participants. Specifically, Amendment 80 participants will be best positioned in the fleet to ensure that they are able to harvest their entire sideboard of valuable species. As a corollary, the incentive for other participants to reduce halibut PSC usage may be reduced, if they perceive the need to ensure adequate halibut are available to harvest valuable target species despite relatively high PSC rates. For example, if PSC usage is particularly high in September and decreases in October, it may be desirable to limit the amount of halibut available for Pacific cod harvests in September, shifting the available PSC limit to October. However, if the Amendment 80 vessels are able to use their own allocated halibut during this period and incorporate other measures to reduce halibut usage in September, it is possible that the Amendment 80 participants can ensure that they are able to harvest their entire Pacific cod sideboard. Others perceiving this opportunity may be less likely to support a shifting of halibut PSC limits away from periods of high PSC usage, if they perceive a potential lost opportunity in a fishery.

If a sector split of the annual PSC limit could not be achieved in this amendment package<sup>83</sup>, an alternative might be to “reform” the Amendment 80 sideboard structure. These reforms would also require amending the sideboard structure that is in regulation and shown in Table 38 to 50 CFR Part 679. Such changes are currently outside the suite of options being considered by the Council for this amendment package.

Three types of modifications to their sideboard limit were proposed by the Amendment 80 sector. The first would be to simply issue their halibut PSC sideboard limit as a single amount that can be used any time during the year, for any fishery, eliminating seasonal and species fishery sideboards for the Amendment 80 sector. Eliminating PSC seasons and species fisheries from the sideboards would remove the constraints associated with not allowing unused seasonal sideboard limits to roll-over. If the Amendment 80 sideboard limit exceeds the total seasonal limit, the Amendment 80 sideboarded fleet would not be limited by the halibut sideboard during that season, but would not be permitted to fish in a fishery once the applicable overall seasonal and species fishery apportionment is reached. In addition, the Amendment 80 fleet would be constrained by target species sideboard limits (regardless of their halibut PSC usage). Because the PSC sideboard limit would be issued as an undesignated “lump sum”, it could be used in any season for species fishery as long as halibut PSC limit is available to the general fleet. During the early seasons when most of the sideboard limit is still available, the “lump sum” sideboard would not constrain the Amendment 80 fleet’s usage of the overall sideboard limit. During those times the Amendment 80 sideboard limit would essentially be eliminated, and the other fleets would not be “protected” by those limits. If Amendment 80 participants use this flexibility to change harvest patterns, it is possible that other fleets fishing patterns could be disrupted.

The second option would be to allow any unused sideboard amounts to roll-over from season-to-season. This would treat Amendment 80 sideboard limits more like the sideboard limits that were created for the non-exempt AFA catcher vessel sector, but would provide less flexibility than the “lump sum” option, because they would still be bound by species fishery limits and their entire PSC sideboard limit would not be available at the beginning of the year. The amount of halibut PSC that would roll-over from season to season is the difference between their sideboard limit and their PSC usage estimated by NOAA Fisheries. Roll-overs would allow the sector to benefit from their halibut PSC savings that accrued from previous seasons, if there was sufficient halibut PSC available overall for that season and species fishery. It is

---

<sup>82</sup> **It is important to note that the Amendment 80 sector would need to either receive its own apportionment of the limit (available for use exclusively by Amendment 80 eligible vessels) or reach agreement with any Gulf eligible catcher processors to ensure that the full benefit can be derived from the sector apportionment.**

<sup>83</sup> Alternatives would need to be included in this package to define sector splits before this option could be considered at final action.

important to note that the Amendment 80 sector would be subject to not only their halibut PSC sideboard limits but also the general halibut PSC limits, which means that the Amendment 80 fleet could be precluded from fishing by other vessels' use of the applicable seasonal and species fishery limits.

Finally, the third option presented would combine the Amendment 80 deep-water and shallow-water species fishery sideboards. This would allow their sideboards in a season to be used in any open target fishery. This change could be implemented with or without the provision to allow roll-overs. If it excluded the roll-over provision, the Amendment 80 sector would be able to utilize any of the seasonal limit in either species fishery. The current species fishery designations, at times, constrain the use of halibut PSC by the sector, particularly in the shallow-water species fishery. Depending on the circumstance, it is possible that combining the sideboard for the two species fisheries could impose on other participants, but the Amendment 80 sector would still be subject to sideboard limits on target species that should limit their potential to increase their catches beyond historical levels in the various target fisheries.

Representatives of the Amendment 80 sector stressed that these last three options were considered to be "band-aids" and that only the first option, the sector split of halibut PSC, would address the underlying problem of being able to efficiently utilize decreasing halibut PSC limits to harvest groundfish. They also understood that without modifications to the current list of alternatives being considered, it would not be possible to move any of the options discussed forward in the current amendment package.

To aid readers in considering the effects of seasonal distributions of halibut PSC limits, a few examples are presented. These examples assume that seasonal PSC limits could be changed under the annual harvest specification process and the annual limit, Rockfish Program limit, and sideboard limits would be defined in regulation. In some cases, the examples use extreme cases to provide a more clear effect. In no case should these examples be interpreted as attempt to capture any Council preference for an alternative.

For the first example, it is assumed that the current structure of limitations on halibut PSC usage remains in place and a 15% reduction of the annual limit is imposed on all seasons. The 15% reduction is used in this example because it would have the greatest impact and more clearly illustrates issues discussed, especially in the fifth season. It is not assumed that a 15% reduction is the Council's preferred alternative. Further, we will assume that industry has recommended and the Council and SOC have approved moving all of the fourth season apportionment of 128 mt (based on 15% reduction) of halibut PSC to the fifth season. Vessels could continue to fish during the fourth season if sufficient halibut PSC was rolled-over from previous seasons. If all the halibut PSC available to a species fishery had been taken by the end of the third season, those fisheries would not be opened during September.

Even though the Amendment 80 sector would have small halibut PSC sideboard limits for the fourth season, no halibut PSC limit is available and that sector's members would be closed to fishing like the other trawl sectors. Sixteen metric tons of their historic halibut PSC sideboard limit would become unusable, because no PSC was available under the general limit in the fourth season and the unused sideboard amount does not roll-over.

With no shallow-water roll-overs available for the fourth season, the start of fishing in the Pacific cod trawl "B" season would shift from September 1<sup>st</sup> to October 1<sup>st</sup>. Vessels would still be allowed to target pollock using pelagic gear since it is exempt from PSC limits. Effort would not be divided between pollock and Pacific cod during September bringing additional effort in the pollock fishery (if markets are available) and resulting in less pollock being available to harvest later in the year.

In the fifth season, the amount of halibut available would increase from 255 mt to 383 mt. The size of the Amendment 80 sector's PSC sideboard limit in the fifth season would stay the same, since they are calculated as a percentage of the annual limit. It would also allow vessels to utilize halibut from the fourth season, during which no allocation is typically made to the deep-water species fishery during the fifth season, since halibut PSC is not assigned by species fishery during the fifth season. Access to all target

fisheries allows individuals to utilize the PSC limit to harvest the most valuable species that have TAC remaining. However, because of structure of the sideboard limits, the Amendment 80 sector would still be bound by their deep-water species fishery and shallow-water species fishery sideboard limits in the fifth season. Although more halibut PSC may be available for use in either species fishery, the Amendment 80 sector participants would be limited in each species fishery. AFA catcher vessel's PSC sideboard limits are calculated based on a percentage of the seasonal PSC limit. Deep-water species fishery PSC sideboard percentages during the first four seasons are 34% of the total; shallow-water species fishery PSC limits are seven percent of the seasonal limit. During the fifth season, the AFA catcher vessel's sideboard limit is 20.5% of that season's total. The weighted average of the other season's sideboard limit is about 21 % so increasing the fifth season limit would slightly decrease the overall sideboard limit. The overall effect would be minimal, in terms of changing their PSC sideboards.

Under our example of moving the entire fourth season's limit to the fifth season, the fifth season's PSC limit would increase from 300mt to 450mt (with no PSC reduction). With a 15 percent reduction, the PSC limit would decrease from 450mt to 383mt, then applying the 300mt reduction to that total yields an 83mt halibut PSC limit for the fifth season. The Amendment 80 sector's sideboard limit would be 54mt (23mt in the deep-water species fishery and 31mt in the shallow-water species fishery)<sup>84</sup>, so they could use a maximum of 54mt of the 83mt available (assuming no roll-overs). The non-exempt AFA catcher vessels would have a larger sideboard limit for the fifth season, because their sideboard is calculated as a percentage of the seasonal limit. Their PSC sideboard limit for the fifth season would increase from 0mt to 17mt.

As a second example, consider a 15% reduction applied entirely to the fifth season. Under this alternative no halibut is assigned to the fifth season, since the fifth season currently is allocated 15 percent of the total annual halibut PSC limit. If no halibut PSC is rolled over to the fifth season the trawl fishery (except pollock using pelagic trawl gear) would be closed. However, unused halibut PSC limit could be rolled-over from previous seasons if available. The Amendment 80 sector would be allowed to utilize any of the halibut PSC available, up to their fifth season limit of 54mt, but this limit is divided into separate deep-water and shallow-water species fishery limits. If no roll-overs of halibut PSC are available, the Amendment 80 sector would forego their 54mt sideboard limit from the fifth season.

The non-exempt AFA catcher vessel sector would not receive any halibut sideboards for their fifth season ( $0.205 \times 0\text{mt} = 0\text{mt}$ ). However, they would be able to utilize any PSC limit that was unused during the previous seasons, if they had unused halibut PSC sideboards since that sector's halibut PSC sideboard limit can be rolled-over. Their overall halibut PSC sideboard would be approximately the same because they are issued about the same percentage of each seasonal limit. Therefore, under the current seasonal distributions, both the Amendment 80 sector and non-exempt AFA catcher vessels would be dependent on roll-overs to fish during the fifth season, if the entire reduction was applied to that season; however, the AFA sideboarded vessels would have the fifth season sideboard reduced proportionally to the reduction in the overall PSC limit in that season.

Reducing the amount of halibut available in the fifth season and making the fleets dependent on roll-overs will increase uncertainty and increase competition for the available PSC during the fifth season. Catcher vessels will likely focus on the Pacific cod fishery at the start of the season, assuming the Pacific cod season is still open. Flatfish qualified Amendment 80 vessels, would tend to fish for arrowtooth flounder with their halibut usage accruing against their 23mt deep-water species fishery limit.

---

<sup>84</sup> Halibut PSC limits are not managed as shallow-water and deep-water species fisheries for the fifth season. However, the sideboard limits are managed as deep-water species fisheries sideboards and shallow-water species fisheries sideboards in the fifth season. That management strategy limits the Amendment 80 sector to 23 mt of deep-water species fisheries halibut PSC in the fifth season, under a 15 percent reduction of the annual limit.

Amendment 80 representatives also indicated that applying the entire reduction to the fifth season would likely require reevaluating the cooperative agreements for GOA halibut PSC. During the second and fifth seasons the majority of the flatfish eligible fleet fishes deep-water species (arrowtooth flounder). They also fish GOA flatfish during the third season. The second season's deep-water halibut sideboard limit is fully utilized, most years. Eliminating, or greatly reducing, the fifth season would cause members of the sector to reconsider their position under the current cooperative agreement, as it would alter the distribution of benefits within the sector. For example, some companies may have developed trading partners. Those trades may involve companies trading halibut sideboard limits for other species. Modifying regulations that greatly increase the uncertainty of a fifth season flatfish fishery, would likely result in those agreements being reconsidered if halibut PSC was not available to harvest flatfish.

In conclusion, most participants in the Gulf trawl fisheries that use halibut PSC agree that additional flexibility in the distribution of halibut PSC limits seasonally is important to reducing halibut PSC usage and obtaining the greatest benefit from the use of that halibut PSC; however, changes in the distribution that benefit one segment of participants can harm others. Discussing the impacts of hypothetical seasonal changes is difficult without specific alternatives to consider. Yet, from the discussion above it is apparent that seasonal changes that can be implemented through the annual harvest specifications process will provide limited benefits to the Amendment 80 sector, because of the structure of their sideboard limits. Catcher vessel sectors operating in the GOA may derive greater benefits from adjusting seasonal apportionments, but the benefits are dependent on the structure of the changes. Therefore, allowing seasonal adjustments as part of the annual harvest specifications process gives industry an opportunity to provide input on proposed changes to the Council, the Council the latitude to request changes in a timely fashion, and have NMFS implement seasonal changes that are thought to be beneficial relatively quickly. It also provides the opportunity to adjust PSC limits relatively quickly when groundfish harvesting, PSC rates during the year, or market conditions change. In considering modifications to the seasonal distribution of halibut, these effects should be given careful consideration.

#### **4.6.8 Communities**

Appendix 7 provides a community analysis for the proposed Gulf groundfish PSC revisions. This section provides a brief summary of that analysis.

For the purposes of community analysis, a two-pronged approach to analyzing the community or regional components of changes associated with the implementation of proposed Gulf halibut PSC revisions was utilized. First, tables based on existing quantitative fishery information for the period 2003 through 2010 were developed to identify patterns of participation in the various components of the relevant fisheries (see Appendix 7). There are, however, substantial limitations on the data that can be utilized for these purposes, based on confidentiality restrictions. Tables 4-97 through 4-101 provide summary quantitative sector participation information, by Alaska community (to the extent allowed by confidentiality restrictions) and other geographies. (Section 4.6.9 provides a separate analysis of potential impacts to Alaska community public revenues.)

The second approach involved selecting a subset of Alaska communities most heavily engaged in the relevant Gulf groundfish fisheries for characterization to describe the range, direction, and order of magnitude of social- and community-level engagement and dependency on those fisheries. A series of profiles were compiled for those communities, which included Anchorage, Chignik Lagoon, Homer, Juneau, King Cove, Kodiak, Petersburg, Sitka, and Sand Point (see Appendix 7). Table 4-102 provides a graphic representation of Gulf groundfish fisheries engagement and Gulf halibut fisheries engagement for the communities profiled. As noted in Appendix 7, a number of other Alaska communities are substantially engaged in the potentially affected Gulf groundfish fisheries, but none have the range and/or level of engagement of the communities profiled, particularly in terms of steady local fleet participation over the last few years. That said, Cordova, Akutan, and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor shore-based processors have been steadily engaged in Gulf groundfish processing over the 2003 through 2010 period.

In general (as discussed in Appendix 7), it is not possible to quantitatively differentiate potential impacts of the different Gulf halibut PSC reduction alternatives on an individual community basis. Qualitatively, however, it is possible to anticipate the communities where adverse impacts, if any, would most likely accrue, along with the nature, direction, and at least rough order of magnitude of those impacts. Adverse impacts would likely be felt at the individual operation level for at least a few vessels in a number of Alaska communities, due to increased costs and/or a drop in revenues associated with either changing fishing patterns and/or practices to reduce halibut PSC or because of season-ending closures, based on a particular gear- or species-based sector hitting a (revised) halibut PSC limit, earlier in the season than would have been the case under previous (higher) halibut PSC thresholds. Additionally, recent community and social impact assessments for North Pacific fishery management actions suggest that as locally operating vessels experience adverse impacts, indirect impacts are also soon felt by at least some local support service providers, to the degree that those individual enterprises are dependent upon customers who participate in the specific fishery or fisheries affected (and the relative dependence of those customers on those specifically affected fisheries). Given the scope of overall impacts anticipated to result from any of the management alternatives assessed for the proposed Gulf halibut PSC allowance revisions, however, community-level impacts would likely not be discernible for most of the engaged communities. The three communities where community-level impacts are a greater possibility are King Cove, Sand Point, and Kodiak, based on the relative involvement with the trawl sector, both on a local fleet and processing basis.

As described in detail in Appendix 7, potential mitigating factors for possible adverse impacts in King Cove and Sand Point, however, include the specific gear, species, and seasonal nature of the Gulf groundfish trawl-related efforts in those communities, such that any Gulf halibut PSC revisions that affected any season other than the cod “A” season (January 1 through June 9) in the Western Gulf would have minimal impacts to King Cove and Sand Point.

Kodiak, however, is substantially engaged in a wide range of Gulf groundfish fisheries in terms of spatial and seasonal distribution of effort, species targeted, and gear types utilized with respect to its local fleet, and Kodiak processing operations are very much the center of Gulf groundfish shore-based processing. Kodiak would be especially more likely to experience any adverse impacts related to Gulf groundfish trawl fisheries in the later part of the year, particularly with respect to flatfish-related operations. A potential mitigating factor for adverse community-level impacts in Kodiak is that the community is substantially engaged in and dependent upon a wide range of fisheries, not just the Gulf groundfish fisheries, and multiple gear types within the Gulf groundfish fisheries. For the local Gulf groundfish fleet, exvessel gross revenues are roughly comparable for the hook-and-line and trawl segments of the fleet. For processing operations, a lack of flatfish toward the end of the year in particular could create a range of challenges with respect to continuity of operations and processing labor issues. For Kodiak shore-based processors, flatfish (year-round) accounted for roughly 10 percent of combined flatfish and other groundfish first wholesale gross revenues on an annual average basis in recent years and roughly 5 percent of first wholesale gross revenues for all species combined.

In general, adverse community-level impacts are not likely to be significant for any of the involved communities and the sustained participation of these fishing communities would not be put at risk by any of the proposed Gulf halibut PSC revision alternatives being considered. For some individual operations, however, especially within the Gulf groundfish trawl sector in Kodiak and those processing operations in Kodiak substantially dependent upon Gulf groundfish trawl deliveries of flatfish in particular, adverse impacts may be felt at the operational level, particularly if the fleet cannot effectively modify behavior to reduce historical halibut PSC rates.

It is assumed that direct halibut fisheries, including the commercial, sport charter, and subsistence halibut fisheries, would potentially benefit from the proposed Gulf halibut PSC revisions relative to the degree that the Gulf halibut stock itself would potentially benefit from these proposed actions (and the effective redistribution of overall allocations between sectors that may occur with the various alternatives).

Beneficial impacts to these fisheries would likely, in some measure, serve to offset adverse impacts to Gulf groundfish fisheries resulting from the proposed Gulf halibut PSC revisions at the community level if not at the individual operational level. The communities most heavily engaged in the relevant Gulf groundfish fisheries, however, are not always the communities most centrally engaged in/dependent upon the various Gulf halibut fisheries; therefore, the individual communities that have the potential to experience the greatest adverse impacts to the groundfish fisheries may or may not be the same communities as those that have the potential to experience the greatest beneficial impacts to the halibut fisheries. Further, while adverse impacts to some Gulf groundfish fishery participants would be immediate, beneficial impacts to Gulf halibut fishery participants would likely not be immediately realized. In general, the potential beneficial impacts to the various halibut fisheries would be spread more widely among communities than would be the potential adverse impacts to the groundfish fisheries. This potential differential distribution of adverse and beneficial impacts is expected to vary within and among communities, but the greatest overlap of potential negatively affected and positively affected populations would most likely occur in the communities profiled as those most centrally engaged in the Gulf groundfish fisheries.

**Table 4-97**  
**Alaska Communities with Annual Average Number of Locally**  
**Owned Gulf Groundfish Trawl Vessels Equal to or**  
**Greater than 1, 2003-2010**

	Number of Vessels	Percent of Alaska Total	Percent of Grand Total
Kodiak	15.0	46.4%	16.3%
Sand Point	10.6	32.8%	11.5%
King Cove	3.5	10.8%	3.8%
Petersburg	1.0	3.1%	3.1%
Subtotal	30.1	93.2%	32.7%
Alaska Total	32.3	100.0%	35.1%
Oregon Total	17.1	na	18.6%
Washington Total	40.0	na	43.5%
All Other States Total	2.6	na	2.9%
All Geographies Total	92.0	na	100.0%

**Table 4-98**  
**Gulf Groundfish Trawl Vessels Annual Average Exvessel Gross**  
**Revenues by Alaska Community of Ownership, 2003-2010**

Community*	Millions (dollars)	Percent of Alaska Total	Percent of Grand Total
Kodiak	\$10.4	71.7%	18.0%
Sand Point	\$3.1	21.4%	5.4%
Subtotal	\$13.5	93.1%	23.3%
Alaska Total	\$14.5	100.0%	25.0%
Washington Total	\$30.4	na	52.4%
All Other States Total	\$13.0	na	22.5%
All Geographies Total	\$57.9	na	100.0%

\*Table displays all Alaska communities with at least 4 or more vessels present each year (minimum to allow data disclosure for each individual year).

**Table 4-99**  
**Alaska Communities with Annual Average Number of**  
**Locally Owned Gulf Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels**  
**Equal to or Greater than 5, 2003-2010**

	Number of Vessels	Percent of Alaska Total	Percent of Grand Total
Kodiak	125.4	34.2%	28.5%
Homer	48.0	13.1%	10.9%
Sitka	34.8	9.5%	7.9%
Sand Point	34.6	9.4%	7.9%
King Cove	15.3	4.2%	3.5%
Anchorage	11.0	3.0%	2.5%
Petersburg	9.1	2.5%	2.1%
Juneau	8.4	2.3%	1.9%
Chignik Lagoon	7.3	2.0%	1.7%
Subtotal	293.9	80.2%	66.9%
Alaska Total	366.5	100.0%	83.4%
Oregon Total	10.1	na	2.3%
Washington Total	53.9	na	12.3%
All Other States Total	8.9	na	2.0%
All Geographies Total	439.4	na	100.0%

**Table 4-100**  
**Gulf Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels Annual Average Exvessel Gross Revenues**  
**by Alaska Community of**  
**Ownership, 2003-2010**

Community*	Millions (dollars)	Percent of Alaska Total	Percent of Grand Total
Kodiak	\$8.5	37.6%	26.0%
Homer	\$2.8	12.4%	8.6%
Sand Point	\$1.9	8.4%	5.8%
King Cove	\$1.9	8.4%	5.8%
Chignik Lagoon	\$1.1	4.9%	3.4%
Anchorage	\$0.6	2.7%	2.7%
Subtotal	\$16.8	74.3%	51.4%
Alaska Total	\$22.6	100.0%	69.1%
Oregon Total	\$4.4	na	4.4%
Washington Total	\$25.3	na	25.3%
All Other States Total	\$1.3	na	1.3%
All Geographies Total	\$32.7	na	100.0%

\*Table displays all Alaska communities with at least 4 or more vessels present each year (minimum to allow data disclosure for each individual year).

**Table 4-101**  
**Shore-Based Processors Annual Average First Wholesale Gross Revenues**  
**from Deliveries of Gulf Groundfish by Gear Type and by Alaska**  
**Community of Operation, 2003-2010**

Community*	First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Gear Sector (Millions of dollars)			Percentage of Combined Total
	Trawl	Hook-and-Line	Combined	
Kodiak	\$74.3	\$8.8	\$83.1	75.7%
All Other Geographies	\$25.4	\$1.3	\$26.7	24.3%
Total	\$99.7	\$10.1	\$109.8	100.0%

---

\*Table displays all Alaska communities with at least 4 or more processors present each year (minimum to allow data disclosure for each individual year).



**Table 4-102**  
**Graphic Representation of Annual Average Engagement in**  
**Potentially Affected Gulf Groundfish and Halibut Fisheries for Profiled Alaska Communities**

Community	Relative Community Size	Gulf Groundfish Engagement			Gulf Halibut Engagement	
		Locally Owned Vessels		Shore-Based Processing Location	Local Commercial Halibut Quota Share Holders	Local Sport Charter Permit Holders
		Trawl Sector	Hook-and-Line Sector			
Anchorage	●	●	○	●	○	●
Chignik Lagoon	●	none	●	none	●	none
Homer	○	●	●	○	●	●
Juneau	●	●	●	●	○	○
King Cove	●	○	○	○	●	none
Kodiak	○	●	●	●	●	●
Petersburg	○	○	●	○	●	●
Sand Point	●	●	●	○	●	none
Sitka	○	none	●	●	●	●

**Key for Table 4-102**

Type/Level of Engagement	●	○	●
Community Size	2010 population = less than 1,000	2010 population = 1,000 – 10,000	2010 population = greater than 10,000
GOA Groundfish Trawl Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 0.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 1.0 – 9.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 10.0 or more vessels
GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 9.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 10.0 – 24.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 25.0 or more vessels
GOA Groundfish Shore-Based Processing Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 0.9 plants	2003-10 annual avg. = 1.0 – 1.9 plants	2003-10 annual avg. = 2.0 or more plants
GOA Commercial Halibut Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 49.9 QS holders	2003-10 annual avg. = 50.0 – 199.9 QS holders	2003-10 annual avg. = 200 or more QS holders
GOA Sport Charter Halibut Participation	2011 (only) = 1 – 19 permit holders	2011 (only) = 20 – 39 permit holders	2011 (only) = 40 or more permit holders

**4.6.9 Taxes Generated by the GOA Groundfish Fisheries**

There are three fisheries taxes that are levied on GOA groundfish catch/landings by the State of Alaska. The descriptions of these taxes were taken from the State of Alaska web site and are provided below:

- “A **Fisheries Business Tax** is levied on persons who process or export fisheries resources from Alaska. The tax is based on the price paid to commercial fishers or fair market value when there is not an arms-length transaction. Fisheries business tax is collected primarily from licensed processors and persons who export fish from Alaska.”

The fisheries business tax is based on the price paid to the fishermen for the unprocessed fisheries resource. Direct marketers, catcher processors, buyer exporters and licensed companies having someone custom process on their behalf must use market value to calculate the tax. The tax rate on the aggregate unprocessed value depends upon the type of processing activity and whether the resource is designated as an established or developing species by the Department of Fish & Game.

The tax rates are as follows:

Established Species	Rate	Developing Species	Rate
Floating	5%	Floating	3%
Salmon Cannery	4.5%	Shore-Based	1%
Shore-Based	3%	Direct Marketers	1%
Direct Marketers	3%		

- “A **Fishery Resource Landing Tax** is levied on fishery resources processed outside the 3-mile limit and first landed in Alaska or any processed fishery resource subject to sec. 210(f) of the American Fisheries Act. The tax is based on the unprocessed value of the resource, which is determined by multiplying a statewide average price (determined by the Alaska Department of

Fish and Game data) by the unprocessed weight. The Fishery Resource Landing Tax is collected primarily from factory trawlers and floating processors which process fishery resources outside of the state's 3-mile limit and bring their products into Alaska for transshipment.”

Some GOA fisheries are, in part or primarily, harvested by catcher processors that process their catch at sea. These vessels, and any deliveries to at-sea motherships, would be subject to the Fishery Resource Landing Tax.

The tax is calculated on the unprocessed weight of the resource. Taxpayers can use actual weight or, if they do not weigh their unprocessed catch, can use the NMFS Product Recovery Rate tables to calculate unprocessed weights. The unprocessed weights are multiplied by the statewide average price (SWAP) to determine the taxable value of the fishery resource. The tax rate is 3% for established species and 1% for developing species (as designated by the Alaska Department of Fish & Game).

- “A **Seafood Marketing Assessment** is levied at a rate of 0.5% of the value of seafood products processed first landed in, or exported from Alaska.”

The Seafood Marketing Assessment would be levied on all GOA groundfish landings and any changes in the total value of the GOA fisheries will impact the tax revenue that is generated by the State of Alaska.

The State of Alaska statewide prices used to determine tax liability are available for the 2010 tax year (<http://www.tax.alaska.gov//programs/documentviewer/viewer.aspx?2347f>). Fish values reported in that table are multiplied by the appropriate rate established for that species. For 2010, the following species were considered to be developing in the GOA by the State of Alaska:

- Arrowtooth flounder
- Squid
- Skates
- Flatfish (all areas but Southeast) – except yellowfin sole, Greenland turbot, and rock sole
- Black rockfish (Southeast and west of 164° 44' W longitude)
- Octopus
- Groundfish not mentioned above (except walleye pollock, Pacific cod, sablefish, rockfish, Pacific Ocean perch, and forage fish species)

Based on the above criteria, it is possible to estimate the statewide tax foregone under each of the options considered by the Council. Because of the limited number of catcher processors that participated in the fisheries that would have been foregone, the data can only be reported in aggregate. The estimated state tax revenue foregone varies by year, but for this analysis, the most recent year of data available (2010) was used to show the difference. Halibut tax revenue is assumed to stay constant under all years, because the IPHC estimates of halibut gains were based on the assumption that the total amount of halibut under each option would be taken.<sup>85</sup> A tax rate of 3.5 percent was applied to halibut to cover both the Fisheries Business Tax and the Seafood Marketing Assessment. Changes in revenue were calculated at the first step of the Catch Sharing Plan. Alaska statewide average prices (2010) were used for both halibut and groundfish.

---

<sup>85</sup> In considering the computation of effects, readers should note that the methodology of computing the halibut increases are, in some instances, inconsistent with the analysis of groundfish fisheries. Specifically, in some cases the groundfish fisheries are found to be unconstrained by the halibut PSC limit, but the calculation of effects on the halibut resource assumed that all available halibut PSC would be used. In other words, in cases where the halibut PSC limit is not binding, a gain in halibut may occur under that status quo that is ascribed to the change in the PSC limit, under the assumptions of the analysis of halibut resource effects.

Under Option 1 (a five percent reduction in halibut PSC), the 2010 tax revenues were projected to increase by the amount of the tax applied to halibut landings. This is due to the fact that under the five percent reduction in halibut PSC, the groundfish fishery did not forego any revenue in 2010 (2010 was a low halibut PSC year). No ex-vessel revenues foregone in the groundfish fishery and \$30,000 increase in halibut tax revenues were estimated under the 5 percent reduction. When the PSC limit was reduced by 10 percent, the state tax was estimated to have increased by \$59,000 from halibut landings. Using the groundfish method to estimate tax changes, their tax liability decreased by \$17,000. Reducing the PSC limit from 10 percent to 15 percent substantially increased the amount of groundfish foregone. The linear calculation for the change in halibut tax liability resulted in an increase of \$89,000.

**Table 4-97 Estimated changes in statewide taxes**

	Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
Directed Halibut Fisheries	\$0	\$30,000	\$59,000	\$89,000
Directed Groundfish Fisheries	\$0	\$0	(\$17,000)	(\$114,000)

Source: AK statewide average prices for 2010, AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, IPHC estimates of increased halibut available to directed fisheries

### Municipality Raw Fish Taxes

Some municipalities also levy raw fish taxes on fish first landed at processing plants located in their communities. Municipalities that charged a raw fish tax on GOA groundfish deliveries in 2010 are shown in Table 4-98. Also reported in the table is each municipality's population, raw fish tax rates, 2010 reported raw fish tax revenue, and estimated reduction in groundfish tax revenue for 2010. Estimated tax revenues were reported for 2010, because that is the most recent year statewide average ex vessel prices were available from the Alaska Department of Revenue to make the estimates.

Municipalities that charged a raw fish tax on GOA groundfish deliveries set the tax rate at 2% of ex vessel revenue. King Cove was the only municipality to charge a Fisheries Impact Tax and it is set at a flat rate of \$100,000. The Fisheries Impact Tax is levied against the local processor, to help pay for city resources used by the plant. The cities of King Cove, False Pass, and Sand Point impose a 2% fish tax in addition to the 2% fish tax imposed by the Aleutians East Borough. Chignik imposes a 2% fish tax on vessels and a 1% fish tax on processors. Unalaska imposes a 2% fish tax. Estimates of the municipal fish taxes cannot be reported, because fewer than three groundfish processors are located in each community. Several communities where GOA groundfish are landed do not charge a raw fish tax.

Instead of a raw fish tax, the Kodiak Borough imposed a severance tax of 1.05% on harvested natural resources, including commercial fishing, timber sales, sand or gravel extraction, and mining activities that occurred during 2010. In June 2011, Kodiak lawmakers increased the Borough's severance tax rate to 1.25%.

In general, the reductions in raw fish taxes assessed by municipalities would, potentially, have the greatest impact on the community of Kodiak. Under this amendment, their groundfish tax revenues would be reduced when the reduced halibut PSC limits cause closures of the Central and Western GOA non-pollock groundfish fisheries, reducing harvests from those fisheries. Increases in halibut tax revenue may partially or completely offset these decreases. However, determining specific amounts of halibut landings increases, as well as associated prices, by community is required to estimate the net change in taxes. Although specific landings patterns are not predictable, some information provides insight into the overall effect of this action. For example, if sixteen percent of the projected IFQ increase in Areas 3A and 3B under Option 1 (a 5 percent halibut PSC reduction) were to be landed in Kodiak, the taxes realized by the community from those IFQ landings would offset the loss of groundfish tax revenue from the lower halibut PSC limit, all else equal. On the other hand, under the 15 percent halibut reduction of Option 3, almost 95 percent of the 3A and 3B halibut IFQ increase must be landed in Kodiak to offset the groundfish tax losses. These estimates are derived based on several assumptions used throughout this

analysis. The discussion highlights the difficulties in determining whether tax revenues at the community level will increase or decrease, given the proposed changes in the halibut PSC percentages.

**Table 4-98 Municipality imposed raw fish taxes**

Municipality	Population	Raw Fish Tax	2010 Raw Fish Tax Revenue	Estimated tax reduction from groundfish in 2010 (rounded to nearest \$1,000) <sup>a</sup>
Aleutians East Borough	2,778	2%	\$3,421,781	Confidential
Chignik	62	1% Proc / 2% Vess	\$66,100/\$62,795	Confidential
False Pass	41	2%	\$35,832	Confidential
King Cove	744	2%/Flat amount*	\$100,000*	Confidential
Kodiak Island Borough	13,860	1.05%^	(not available)	5%: \$0 10%: \$3,000 15%: \$30,000
Lake & Peninsula Borough	1,547	2%	\$1,617,102	Confidential
Pilot Point	66	3%	\$382,983	Confidential
Sand Point	1,001	2%	\$500,689	Confidential
Unalaska	3,662	2%	\$3,596,623	Confidential
Yakutat, City and Borough of	628	1%	\$24,747	Confidential

\*Fisheries Impact Tax of \$100,000

^Kodiak Island Borough imposes a severance tax on harvested natural resources, including commercial fishing, timber sales, gravel extraction, and mining activities. The 1.05 percent rate was in effect for 2010 and collected about \$1.34 million in tax revenue, but that rate will increase to 1.25 percent based on recent action by the Kodiak Island Borough Assembly.

Source: State of Alaska, DCED, 2011. <http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/osa/pub/10Taxable.pdf>

<sup>a</sup> This estimate is the reduction in tax from the groundfish fishery. There will be an increase in tax revenue as a result of the changes in the halibut fishery. The increase in halibut IFQ will primarily apply to Area 3A and Area 3B, but it is not known how much of the increase in halibut would have been landed in Kodiak. Therefore, the numbers presented overestimate the reduction in tax revenue to Kodiak.

## 5 INITIAL REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS (to be completed after final action)

### 5.1 Introduction

The action under consideration is a reduction of the halibut PSC limits that may be used by hook-and-line or trawl gear vessels operating in the Gulf of Alaska (GOA), and placing the proposed PSC limits in regulation. This action is taken in accordance with the Fishery Management Plans (FMPs) for the GOA, recommended by the Council pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Act.

This Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (IRFA) meets the statutory requirements of the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) of 1980, as amended by the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act (SBREFA) of 1996 (5 U.S.C. 601-612).

### 5.2 The purpose of an IRFA

The RFA, first enacted in 1980, was designed to place the burden on the government to review all regulations to ensure that, while accomplishing their intended purposes, they do not unduly inhibit the ability of small entities to compete. The RFA recognizes that the size of a business, unit of government, or nonprofit organization frequently has a bearing on its ability to comply with a Federal regulation. Major goals of the RFA are (1) to increase agency awareness and understanding of the impact of their regulations on small business, (2) to require that agencies communicate and explain their findings to the public, and (3) to encourage agencies to use flexibility and to provide regulatory relief to small entities. The RFA emphasizes predicting impacts on small entities as a group distinct from other entities and on the consideration of alternatives that may minimize the impacts while still achieving the stated objective of the action.

On March 29, 1996, President Clinton signed the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act. Among other things, the new law amended the RFA to allow judicial review of an agency's compliance with the RFA. The 1996 amendments also updated the requirements for a final regulatory flexibility analysis, including a description of the steps an agency must take to minimize the significant (adverse) economic impacts on small entities. Finally, the 1996 amendments expanded the authority of the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the SBA to file *amicus* briefs in court proceedings involving an agency's alleged violation of the RFA.

In determining the scope or "universe" of the entities to be considered in an IRFA, NMFS generally includes only those entities that can reasonably be expected to be directly regulated by the proposed action. If the effects of the rule fall primarily on a distinct segment, or portion thereof, of the industry (*e.g.*, user group, gear type, geographic area), that segment would be considered the universe for the purpose of this analysis. NMFS interprets the intent of the RFA to address negative economic impacts, not beneficial impacts, and thus such a focus exists in analyses that are designed to address RFA compliance.

Data on cost structure, affiliation, and operational procedures and strategies in the fishing sectors subject to the proposed regulatory action are insufficient, at present, to permit preparation of a "factual basis" upon which to certify that the preferred alternative does not have the potential to result in "significant economic impacts on a substantial number of small entities" (as those terms are defined under RFA).

Because, based on all available information, it is not possible to "certify" this outcome, should the proposed action be adopted, a formal IRFA has been prepared and is included in this package for Secretarial review.

### 5.3 What is required in an IRFA?

Under 5 U.S.C., Section 603(b) of the RFA, each IRFA is required to contain:

- A description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered;
- A succinct statement of the objectives of, and the legal basis for, the proposed rule;
- A description of and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed rule will apply (including a profile of the industry divided into industry segments, if appropriate);
- A description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities that will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record;
- An identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant Federal rules that may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed rule;
- A description of any significant alternatives to the proposed rule that accomplish the stated objectives of the proposed action, consistent with applicable statutes, and that would minimize any significant adverse economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities. Consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, the analysis shall discuss significant alternatives, such as:
  1. The establishment of differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to small entities;
  2. The clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements under the rule for such small entities;
  3. The use of performance rather than design standards;
  4. An exemption from coverage of the rule, or any part thereof, for such small entities.

### 5.4 What is a small entity?

The RFA recognizes and defines three kinds of small entities: (1) small businesses, (2) small non-profit organizations, and (3) small government jurisdictions.

Small businesses. Section 601(3) of the RFA defines a “small business” as having the same meaning as “small business concern” which is defined under Section 3 of the Small Business Act. “Small business” or “small business concern” includes any firm that is independently owned and operated and not dominant in its field of operation. The SBA has further defined a “small business concern” as one “organized for profit, with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials or labor...A small business concern may be in the legal form of an individual proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, association, trust or cooperative, except that where the firm is a joint venture there can be no more than 49 percent participation by foreign business entities in the joint venture.”

The SBA has established size criteria for all major industry sectors in the United States, including fish harvesting and fish processing businesses. A business involved in fish harvesting is a small business if it is independently owned and operated and not dominant in its field of operation (including its affiliates) and if it has combined annual receipts not in excess of \$4.0 million for all its affiliated operations worldwide. A seafood processor is a small business if it is independently owned and operated, not dominant in its field of operation, and employs 500 or fewer persons on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis, at all its affiliated operations worldwide. A business involved in both the harvesting and

processing of seafood products is a small business if it meets the \$4.0 million criterion for fish harvesting operations. Finally a wholesale business servicing the fishing industry is a small business if it employs 100 or fewer persons on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis, at all its affiliated operations worldwide.

The SBA has established “principles of affiliation” to determine whether a business concern is “independently owned and operated.” In general, business concerns are affiliates of each other when one concern controls or has the power to control the other or a third party controls or has the power to control both. The SBA considers factors such as ownership, management, previous relationships with or ties to another concern, and contractual relationships, in determining whether affiliation exists. Individuals or firms that have identical or substantially identical business or economic interests, such as family members, persons with common investments, or firms that are economically dependent through contractual or other relationships, are treated as one party with such interests aggregated when measuring the size of the concern in question. The SBA counts the receipts or employees of the concern whose size is at issue and those of all its domestic and foreign affiliates, regardless of whether the affiliates are organized for profit, in determining the concern’s size. However, business concerns owned and controlled by Indian Tribes, Alaska Regional or Village Corporations organized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601), Native Hawaiian Organizations, or Community Development Corporations authorized by 42 U.S.C. 9805 are not considered affiliates of such entities, or with other concerns owned by these entities solely because of their common ownership.

Affiliation may be based on stock ownership when (1) A person is an affiliate of a concern if the person owns or controls, or has the power to control 50 percent or more of its voting stock, or a block of stock which affords control because it is large compared to other outstanding blocks of stock, or (2) If two or more persons each owns, controls or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, with minority holdings that are equal or approximately equal in size, but the aggregate of these minority holdings is large as compared with any other stock holding, each such person is presumed to be an affiliate of the concern.

Affiliation may be based on common management or joint venture arrangements. Affiliation arises where one or more officers, directors or general partners control the board of directors and/or the management of another concern. Parties to a joint venture also may be affiliates. A contractor or subcontractor is treated as a participant in a joint venture if the ostensible subcontractor will perform primary and vital requirements of a contract or if the prime contractor is unusually reliant upon the ostensible subcontractor. All requirements of the contract are considered in reviewing such relationship, including contract management, technical responsibilities, and the percentage of subcontracted work.

Small non-profit organizations The RFA defines “small organizations” as any not-for-profit enterprise that is independently owned and operated and is not dominant in its field.

Small governmental jurisdictions The RFA defines small governmental jurisdictions as governments of cities, counties, towns, townships, villages, school districts, or special districts with populations of fewer than 50,000.

## **5.5 Why the action is being considered**

Decreases in the amount of halibut available to the directed GOA halibut fisheries focused awareness of halibut PSC usage by both the trawl and hook-and-line sectors. In area 2C, the commercial IFQ sectors have experienced substantial decreases in their allowable harvest, since 2007. Charter harvests have declined, since 2009, as a result of reductions in bag limits and size limits (See Section 4.5.1). Declines in harvest limits reportedly have decreased profitability, or, in some cases, resulted in economic losses. Participants in directed halibut fisheries often site halibut PSC usage as an area that should be examined as a way to reduce halibut removals. In area 3A, the IPHC has indicated that future fishery CEYs could



decline substantially. If those declines occur, the directed halibut fisheries in area 3A may face economic conditions similar to those experienced in area 2C.

The proposed action would reduce one or more of the halibut PSC limits that have been established for the GOA. Halibut savings would then accrue to the directed fisheries in both the near term and long term. Near term benefits would result from the PSC savings of halibut that are over 26" in length (O26"). The current 32" minimum size limit, in the commercial halibut fishery, means the O26" component of halibut PSC O32" would be available to the IFQ fishery the year the PSC is foregone, or when the fish reach the 32" limit. Longer term benefits, in the directed fisheries, would accrue from under 26" (U26") halibut PSC. Benefits from these smaller halibut would occur as they recruit into the directed fishery.

The benefits to the directed halibut fisheries would primarily accrue to small entities. The costs would be borne by the entities that rely on PSC to harvest groundfish. The vast majority of the vessels that harvest groundfish are also considered to be small entities under the SBA definitions. Some of the vessels that harvest groundfish using hook-and-line gear also harvest IFQ halibut. Whether these vessels benefit from the PSC reduction depends on their relative dependence on the halibut and groundfish fisheries.

### *Objectives*

The objective of the proposed action is to reduce halibut PSC limits for the GOA groundfish fisheries. Reductions in the PSC limit will generate halibut savings in years of relatively high halibut PSC. In years of low PSC usage, the PSC limit reduction may not be a constraint. Those years the groundfish sectors would be affected by the proposed changes. In years that halibut PSC savings occur, they will benefit the halibut resource and the directed halibut fisheries dependent on the GOA halibut resource. Conversely, groundfish harvesters will have their harvest constrained those years. The reductions in harvest will impact revenue generated from the fisheries. The magnitude of the revenue change will depend on the quantity of groundfish harvest foregone and the price flexibility of those groundfish species.

The purpose of this action would be to modify the GOA PSC limits and how they are set. Currently the PSC limits are set as part of the annual specifications process. Implementing this amendment would establish the PSC limits for the trawl and fixed gear sectors in regulation. GOA PSC limits could then only be modified through an amendment to those regulations.

PSC limits meet the need for the management of the groundfish fisheries and the conservation of marine resources, as required by the Magnuson-Stevens Act and as described in the management policy, goals, and objectives in the FMPs, and comply with the Magnuson-Stevens Act and other relevant laws, the groundfish FMPs, and applicable Federal regulations.

PSC limits meet the Magnuson-Stevens Act's ten national standards for fisheries conservation and management. Perhaps the most influential of these is National Standard 1, which states "conservation and management measures shall prevent overfishing while achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield (OY) from each fishery for the United States fishing industry" and National Standard 9, which states that management measures should "minimize bycatch or mortality from bycatch" (16 U.S.C. 1851).

The FMP imposes procedures for setting the harvest specifications. Of particular importance are the definitions of areas and stocks (Section 3.1), procedures for determination of harvest levels (Section 3.2), rules governing time and area restrictions (Section 3.5), and rules governing catch restrictions (Section 3.6).

### *Legal basis*

The Northern Pacific Halibut Act of 1982 (16 U.S.C. 773-773k; Pub. L. 97-176, as amended, "Halibut Act") authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to enforce the terms of the Convention between the United States and Canada for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the Northern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea. The Secretary promulgates regulations pursuant to this goal in 50 CFR Part 301.

Under the authority of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, the Secretary of Commerce (NMFS Alaska Regional Office) and the North Pacific Fishery Management Council have the responsibility to prepare fishery management plans and associated regulations for the marine resources found to require conservation and management. NMFS is charged with carrying out the Federal mandates of the Department of Commerce with regard to marine fish, including the publication of Federal regulations. The Alaska Regional Office of NMFS, and Alaska Fisheries Science Center, research, draft, and support the management actions recommended by the Council. The GOA groundfish fisheries are managed under the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Fishery Management Plan (GOA FMP). The proposed action represents amendments to the GOA groundfish FMP, as well as amendments to associated Federal regulations.

## **5.6 Number and description of small entities directly regulated by the proposed action**

The entities directly regulated by this action are those that fish groundfish in the Federal waters and parallel fisheries of the GOA with trawl gear or hook-and-line gear (excluding sablefish). These directly regulated entities include the groundfish catcher vessels and groundfish catcher/processor vessels active in this area. Sideboard limits for halibut are also established for certain organizations, the American Fisheries Act (AFA) inshore processing sector<sup>86</sup>, the Rockfish Program Cooperatives, and the Amendment 80 (“Head-and-gut”) cooperative. These entities are therefore also considered directly regulated.

Business firms, non-profit entities, and governments are the appropriate entities for consideration in a regulatory flexibility analysis. Following the practice in other analyses in the Alaska Region, fishing vessels have been used as a proxy for business firms when considering catcher vessels. This is a practical response to the relative lack of information currently available on the ownership of multiple vessels by individual firms. This approach leads to overestimates of the numbers of firms, since several vessels may be owned by a single firm, and to an overestimate of the relative proportion of small firms, since more of the smaller vessels might have been treated as large if multiple ownership was addressed, while no large entities would be moved to the small category. The estimates of the number, and gross revenues of, small and large vessels are based on this approach. It is possible, however, to take account of AFA inshore cooperative and GOA rockfish cooperative affiliations among catcher vessels, and this is done below.

Information about firm-level affiliations is more readily available for the smaller number of catcher/processors. For these vessels, information on firm ownership, and cooperative affiliations, has been used when this information is readily available in the public domain, for example, on corporate and cooperative web sites, or on RAM licensing reports posted to the web. However, NMFS has not conducted an audit of the information. Therefore, these are estimates of the numbers of small entities, not the results of a detailed evaluation of all possible records, or a survey of firms. The current approach was chosen as a cost effective; one that would be minimally intrusive to regulated entities. Aside from firm affiliations, generally obtained from firm or association web sites listing vessel ownership, the key affiliations considered are among vessels in a fishery cooperative. Cooperatives formed pursuant to Secretarial regulation, such as the AFA and Amendment 80 trawl cooperatives are considered.

The entities directly regulated by this action are those entities that participate in harvesting groundfish from the federal or parallel groundfish fisheries of the GOA. It does not include entities that only harvest groundfish from state waters GHF fisheries. The table below shows the estimated number of small entities and total entities that meet this definition. Fishing vessels are considered small entities if their total annual gross receipts, from all their activities combined, are less than \$4.0 million. The tables in this section provide estimates of the number of harvesting vessels that are considered small entities. These

---

<sup>86</sup> AFA regulations prohibit the AFA qualified catcher processor sector from participation in the GOA fisheries.

estimates may overstate the number of small entities (and conversely, understate the number of large entities) for two reasons.

First, these estimates include only groundfish revenues earned from activity in the EEZ off Alaska. Some of these vessels may also be active in the salmon and other state managed fisheries off of Alaska, or in fisheries off the west coast of the U.S. Ideally, all such activity would be accounted for within this RFA evaluation. However, data and access limitations preclude this at present.

Second, the RFA requires a consideration of affiliations between entities for the purpose of assessing if an entity is small. The estimates in Table 5-1 do not take into account all affiliations between entities. There is not a strict one-to-one correlation between vessels and entities; many persons and firms are known to have ownership interests in more than one vessel, and many of these vessels with different ownership, are otherwise affiliated with each other. For example, vessels in the AFA catcher vessel sectors are categorized as “large entities” for the purpose of the RFA under the principles of affiliation, due to their being part of the AFA pollock cooperatives. However, vessels that have other types of affiliation, (i.e., ownership of multiple vessel or affiliation with processors), not tracked in available data, may be misclassified as a small entity.

Table 5-1 shows the number of harvesting vessels that participated in the GOA groundfish fisheries in 2010 to provide information on the number of directly regulated entities.

**Table 5-1 Estimated numbers of directly regulated entities (vessels) in the Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries under Alternative 2**

	Year							
	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Total Vessels</b>	728	710	659	727	754	782	744	736
	<b>Small Entities</b>							
Hook-and-Line Gear	618	615	567	629	652	675	646	642
Trawl Gear	66	53	55	54	35	39	36	34
<b>Small Entities Total*</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>657</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>673</b>	<b>701</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>664</b>

Source: AKFIN summary of NOAA Fisheries Catch Accounting Data, 2003-2010.

\* The total number of small entities is greater than the sum of the small entities by gear and mode because some vessels used both hook-and-line and trawl gear.

Through the Community Development Quota (CDQ) program, the Council and NMFS allocate a portion of the BSAI groundfish TACs, and prohibited species halibut and crab PSC limits, to 65 eligible Western Alaska communities. These communities work through six non-profit CDQ Groups, and are required to use the proceeds from the CDQ allocations to start or support activities that will result in ongoing, regionally based, commercial fishery or related businesses. The CDQ group’s ownership of harvesting vessels that operate in the GOA means that some of the group’s activities could be directly regulated in the same manner other small entities that own vessels harvesting groundfish in the GOA are regulated. The 65 communities are not directly regulated. Because they are nonprofit entities, the CDQ groups are considered small entities for RFA purposes.

The AFA and Amendment 80 fisheries cooperatives are directly regulated, since they receive sideboard limits of halibut PSC. The Freezer Longline Conservation Cooperative (FLCC), a voluntary private cooperative which became fully effective in 2010, is not considered to be directly regulated. The FLCC runs a catch sharing program among its members, but it does not, itself, receive an allocation under specifications, however, the longline CP sector in the GOA does have a separate hook-and-line PSC limit from the catcher vessel sector. The AFA and Amendment 80 cooperatives are non-profit entities, since they exist to manage the quota programs for their members. They are thus, technically, small entities for

the purpose of this action. However, the entities affiliated through the cooperative programs are large entities.

In 2011, there were seven inshore AFA cooperatives and two Amendment 80 cooperatives, the Alaska Seafood Cooperative (formerly the Best Use Cooperative) and the Alaska Groundfish Cooperative.<sup>87</sup>

## **5.7 Recordkeeping and reporting requirements**

The IRFA should include “a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping, and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities that will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record...” This action does not modify recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

## **5.8 Federal rules that may duplicate, overlap, or conflict with proposed action**

An IRFA should include “An identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant Federal rules that may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed rule...” This analysis did not reveal any Federal rules that duplicate, overlap, or conflict with the proposed action.

## **5.9 Significant alternatives**

An IRFA should include “A description of any significant alternatives to the proposed rule that accomplish the stated objectives of the Magnuson-Stevens Act and any other applicable statutes and that would minimize any significant (implicitly adverse) economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities.”

The significant alternatives were those considered as alternative PSC limits when the Council selects its preferred PSC limit in 2012. These included the alternatives listed in Section 2.3 that address timing of the current measure and consideration of long term solutions that would sub-divide the PSC limit by user groups. Issues regarding when the reductions could be implemented depends on whether the PSC limits remain under the annual specifications process or are implemented through regulation. All the options being considered (other than the Status Quo) would implement the PSC limits through regulation. This would delay the date the program could be implemented, but would eliminate mid-year implementation issues. It would also eliminate the need for industry to negotiate PSC limit apportionments under the annual specifications process. This would reduce uncertainty of what the final PSC limit would be each year. This may benefit small entities.

Other significant alternatives considered would further divide the GOA halibut PSC limits among various user groups. Further division of the PSC limits is a long term solution that the Council has indicated they may consider. This division could take the form of individual PSC limits, cooperative PSC limits, or some other method that would be defined in discussion papers as the alternatives are developed. The impact of these PSC limit divisions on small entities will ultimately depend on size of PSC limits and how they are divided among the various user groups.

---

<sup>87</sup> The count of 2011 AFA cooperatives was obtained from the NMFS Alaska Region Restricted Access Management (RAM) web site: [http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/daily/afa\\_ic.htm](http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/daily/afa_ic.htm). (accessed July 27, 2011). The Amendment 80 cooperatives were obtained from the RAM web site [http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/daily/A80\\_coop\\_list-en-us.pdf](http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/ram/daily/A80_coop_list-en-us.pdf) (accessed July 27, 2011).

## 6 FMP AND MAGNUSON-STEVENSONS ACT CONSIDERATIONS

### 6.1 Magnuson-Stevens Act National Standards

Below are the 10 National Standards as contained in the Magnuson-Stevens Act, and a brief discussion of the consistency of the proposed alternatives with those National Standards, where applicable.

**National Standard 1** — Conservation and management measures shall prevent overfishing while achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery

Neither the Pacific halibut stock nor any of the GOA groundfish stocks are currently overfished nor is overfishing occurring. Status of all affected stocks is discussed in Sections 3.2.5 and 3.3.1.

The proposed action would revise PSC limits in the GOA groundfish longline and trawl fisheries. In most years, these limits could prevent the longline and trawl fisheries from achieving annual total allowable catch of some target groundfish fisheries. Additionally, the proposed action would reduce incidental removals of halibut. While halibut is not subject to a Federal fishery managed under the Magnuson-Stevens Act, a reduction in PSC limits of Pacific halibut may result in an increase in yield from the directed halibut fisheries. The Council's preferred alternative balances the potential increased yield in the directed halibut commercial, sport, and subsistence fisheries with potential decreased yields in the directed groundfish fisheries in which halibut are taken. The groundfish fleet has shown great innovation in improving gear technology and fishing techniques to improve its rate of harvesting groundfish relative to incidental halibut harvests; it is possible that some fisheries can achieve similar levels of target groundfish harvest with reduced halibut PSC limits.

In terms of achieving "optimum yield" from a fishery, the Act defines "optimum", with respect to yield from the fishery, as the amount of fish which—

(A) will provide the greatest overall benefit to the Nation, particularly with respect to food production and recreational opportunities, and taking into account the protection of marine ecosystems;

(B) is prescribed as such on the basis of the maximum sustainable yield from the fishery, as reduce by any relevant economic, social, or ecological factor; and

(C) in the case of an overfished fishery, provides for rebuilding to a level consistent with producing the maximum sustainable yield in such fishery.

Overall benefits to the Nation may be affected by the proposed action, though our ability to quantify those effects is limited. Overall net benefits to the Nation would not be expected to change to an identifiable degree between the alternatives under consideration.

**National Standard 2** — Conservation and management measures shall be based upon the best scientific information available.

Information in this analysis represents the most current, comprehensive set of information available to the Council, recognizing that some information (such as operational costs) is unavailable. Information previously developed on Pacific halibut and GOA groundfish stocks and fisheries, as well as the most recent information available, has been incorporated into this analysis. It represents the best scientific information available.

**National Standard 3** — To the extent practicable, an individual stock of fish shall be managed as a unit throughout its range, and interrelated stocks of fish shall be managed as a unit or in close coordination.

The IPHC sets annual catch limits for halibut based on annual surveys and stock assessments (<http://www.iphc.int/library/raras/149-rara-2010.html>). The annual TACs are set for GOA groundfish stocks according to the annual harvest specification process that is outlined in the GOA Groundfish FMP. NMFS conducts the stock assessments for these species based on the most recent catch and survey

information. The assessment author(s), along with the GOA Groundfish Plan Team and Science and Statistical Committee makes recommendations for overfishing levels and allowable biological catches to the Council. The Council sets annual harvest specifications for these stocks based on those scientific recommendations (<http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/stocks/assessments.htm>).

**National Standard 4** — Conservation and management measures shall not discriminate between residents of different states. If it becomes necessary to allocate or assign fishing privileges among various U.S. fishermen, such allocation shall be (A) fair and equitable to all such fishermen, (B) reasonably calculated to promote conservation, and (C) carried out in such a manner that no particular individual, corporation, or other entity acquires an excessive share of such privileges.

Nothing in the alternatives considers residency as a criterion for the Council's decision. Residents of various states, including Alaska and states of the Pacific Northwest, participate in the major sectors affected by these allocations. No discriminations are made among fishermen based on residency or any other criteria.

**National Standard 5** — Conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, consider efficiency in the utilization of fishery resources, except that no such measure shall have economic allocation as its sole purpose.

Efficiency in the context of this amendment refers to economic efficiency. The analysis presents information regarding the relative importance of economic efficiency versus other considerations and provides information on the economic risks associated with the proposed range of halibut PSC limits.

**National Standard 6** — Conservation and management measures shall take into account and allow for variations among, and contingencies in, fisheries, fishery resources, and catches.

All of the proposed alternatives appear to be consistent with this standard.

**National Standard 7** — Conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, minimize costs and avoid unnecessary duplication.

All of the proposed alternatives appear to be consistent with this standard.

**National Standard 8** — Conservation and management measures shall, consistent with the conservation requirements of this Act (including the prevention of overfishing and rebuilding of overfished stocks), take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities in order to (A) provide for the sustained participation of such communities, and (B) to the extent practicable, minimize adverse economic impacts on such communities.

Many of the coastal communities in the Central and Western GOA, as well as coastal communities elsewhere in Alaska and the Pacific Northwest, participate in the GOA groundfish fisheries in one way or another, such as homeport to participating vessels, the location of processing activities, the location of support businesses, the home of employees in the various sectors, or as the base of ownership or operations of various participating entities. A summary of the level of fishery engagement and dependence in the communities of vessels affected by the proposed action is provided in the RIR (Section 4), IRFA (Section 0), and GOA community profiles (Appendix 7).

An analysis of the alternatives suggests that while impacts may be noticeable at the individual operation level for at least a few vessels, the impacts at the community level for any of the involved fishing communities would be well under the level of significance. The sustained participation of these fishing communities is not put at risk by any of the alternatives being considered. Economic impacts to participating communities will depend on their relative dependence on the halibut and groundfish fisheries, and the ability of the groundfish fleet to adapt their fishing behavior to reduced PSC limits. Communities that are highly dependent on groundfish will be most negatively impacted. . A discussion of the communities dependent on these fisheries is provided in Appendix 7.

**National Standard 9** — Conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, (A) minimize bycatch, and (B) to the extent bycatch cannot be avoided, minimize the mortality of such bycatch.

The proposed action is specifically intended to control incidental removals of Pacific halibut in the groundfish fisheries. The practicability of reducing halibut removals in groundfish fisheries is discussed in the analysis of the impacts of the various alternatives and options.

**National Standard 10** — Conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of human life at sea.

The proposed alternatives appear to be consistent with this standard. None of the proposed alternatives or options would change safety requirements for fishing vessels. No safety issues have been identified relevant to the proposed action.

## **6.2 Section 303(a)(9) Fisheries Impact Statement**

Section 303(a)(9) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires that any plan or amendment include a fishery impact statement which shall assess and describe the likely effects, if any, of the conservation and management measures on (a) participants in the fisheries and fishing communities affected by the plan or amendment; and (b) participants in the fisheries conducted in adjacent areas under the authority of another Council, after consultation with such Council and representatives of those participants taking into account potential impacts on the participants in the fisheries, as well as participants in adjacent fisheries.

The proposed alternatives are described in Section 2. The impacts of these actions on participants in the fisheries and fishing communities are addressed in Section 3 and in the RIR and IRFA (Sections 5 and 6).

### **6.2.1 Fishery Participants**

The proposed actions directly impact participants in the GOA groundfish fisheries. The total number of harvesting vessels in the GOA ranged from a high of 113 (2003) to a low of 84 (2010)

### **6.2.2 Fishing Communities**

The fishing communities that are expected to be potentially directly impacted by the proposed action are those communities which serve as homeports to the vessels potentially affected by the area closures, where they offload product, take on supplies, provide vessel maintenance and repair services, and provide homes to vessel owners and crew. Information on the residence of the vessel crew and processing crew that work aboard the potentially affected vessels is not readily available; however, generally companies operating vessels in the Central GOA groundfish sector tend to recruit crew from many locations.

Detailed information on the range of fishing communities relevant to the proposed action may be found in a number of other documents, including the *Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Final Programmatic Supplemental EIS* (NMFS 2004), *Sector and Regional Profiles of the North Pacific Groundfish Fishery* (Northern Economics and EDAW 2001), and in a technical paper (Downs 2003) supporting the *Final EIS for Essential Fish Habitat Identification and Conservation in Alaska* (NMFS 2005) as well as that EIS itself. These sources also include specific characterizations of the degree of individual community and regional engagement in, and dependency upon, the North Pacific groundfish fishery.

Section 3 describes the potential effects of the range of alternatives on selected GOA communities.

### **6.2.3 Participants in Fisheries in Adjacent Areas**

The proposed alternatives would not significantly affect participants in the fisheries conducted in adjacent areas under the authority of another Council.

### **6.3 GOA FMP — Groundfish Management Policy Priorities**

The alternatives discussed in this action accord with the management policy of the GOA Groundfish FMP. The Council's management policy (NPFMC 2009) includes the following objectives:

- Control the bycatch of prohibited species through prohibited species catch limits or other appropriate measures.
- Continue and improve current incidental catch and bycatch management program.
- Continue to manage incidental catch and bycatch through seasonal distribution of total allowable catch and geographical gear restrictions.
- Continue program to reduce discards by developing management measures that encourage the use of gear and fishing techniques that reduce bycatch which includes economic discards.

By proposing reduced halibut PSC limits to control halibut removals in groundfish fisheries, the Council is consistent with its management policy.



## 7 NEPA SUMMARY

One of the purposes of an environmental assessment is to provide the evidence and analysis necessary to decide whether an agency must prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS). The Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is the decision maker's determination that the action will not result in significant impacts to the human environment, and therefore, further analysis in an EIS is not needed. The Council on Environmental Quality regulations at 40 CFR 1508.27 state that the significance of an action should be analyzed both in terms of "context" and "intensity." An action must be evaluated at different spatial scales and settings to determine the context of the action. Intensity is evaluated with respect to the nature of impacts and the resources or environmental components affected by the action. NOAA Administrative Order (NAO) 216-6 provides guidance on the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) specifically to line agencies within NOAA. It specifies the definition of significance in the fishery management context by listing criteria that should be used to test the significance of fishery management actions (NAO 216-6 §§ 6.01 and 6.02). These factors form the basis of the analysis presented in this EA/RIR/IRFA. The results of that analysis are summarized here for those criteria.

*Context:* For this action, the setting is the GOA groundfish fisheries. Any effects of this action are limited to the regulatory areas of the GOA. The effects of this action on society are on individuals directly and indirectly participating in these fisheries and on those who use the ocean resources. Because this action concerns the use of a present and future resource, this action may have impacts on society as a whole or regionally.

*Intensity:* Considerations to determine intensity of the impacts are set forth in 40 CFR 1508.27(b) and in the NAO 216-6, Section 6. Each consideration is addressed below in order as it appears in the NMFS Instruction 30-124-1 dated July 22, 2005, Guidelines for Preparation of a FONSI. The sections of the EA that address the considerations are identified.

1) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action?*

(Section 3.3.1) No. No significant adverse impacts on target groundfish species were identified for the proposed action. The implementation of a lower halibut PSC limit under the proposed action may result in the groundfish fisheries closing before the respective TACs are reached. If groundfish catch rates are lower in areas with lower halibut PSC rates, it may take more fishing effort to catch groundfish TACs, which may have ancillary effects on other target or incidental catch species. However, target species are managed under harvest specifications that prevent overfishing. Therefore, no impacts on the sustainability of any target species are expected.

The reduction of incidental halibut harvests should enhance sustainability of groundfish targets because their catch may be reduced under the range of proposed options and the sustainability of directed halibut fisheries are also expected to increase by reducing the amount of removals.

2) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species?*

(Section 3.3.1). No. To the extent that halibut PSC is controlled or reduced as a result of this action, it will likely have beneficial impacts on halibut and groundfish stocks. Potential effects of the proposed action on other non-target and prohibited species are expected to be insignificant and similar to status quo, as fishing pressure is unlikely to increase. The proposed alternatives are not likely to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target or prohibited species.

3) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to the ocean and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat as defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Act and identified in the fishery management plans (FMPs)?*

(Section 3.6). No. No significant adverse impacts were identified for the proposed action on ocean or coastal habitats or EFH. The GOA groundfish fisheries under the status quo have minimal effect on benthic habitat, though localized areas are more heavily impacted. Substantial damage to ocean or coastal habitat or EFH is not expected.

4) *Can the proposed action be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety?*

(Section 2). No. Public health and safety will not be affected in any way not evaluated under previous actions or disproportionately as a result of the proposed action. The proposed action will not change fishing methods (including gear types), nor will they substantially change timing of fishing, which is largely dictated by Steller sea lion protection measures.

5) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of these species?*

(Section 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, and 3.7). No. The proposed action would not change the Steller sea lion protection measures, ensuring the action is not likely to result in adverse effects not already considered under previous ESA consultations for Steller sea lions and their critical habitat. The proposed action is not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species or their designated critical habitat.

6) *Can the proposed action be expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-prey relationships, etc.)?*

(Section 3.7). No significant adverse impacts on biodiversity or ecosystem function were identified for the proposed action. No significant effects are expected on biodiversity, the ecosystem, marine mammals, or seabirds, as overall the groundfish fleet is constrained in the location and timing of the fishery by directed fishing allowances, maximum retainable allowances, PSC limits, and Steller sea lion protection measures.

7) *Are significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical environmental effects?*

(Section 4.6 and Section 3) provide a more detailed discussion of the socioeconomic impacts and the physical environment respectively. Socioeconomic impacts of this proposed action result from the potential that the groundfish fisheries may be closed before their respective TACs are achieved. The impacts increase as the PSC limit becomes more constraining. Under the most constraining cap, the trawl groundfish fisheries would have been closed each of the last eight years; the non-DSR hook-and-line fishery was estimated to close early in six of the last eight years. The decrease in gross ex-vessel value to the groundfish fleets was estimated to be about \$0.3 million for each five percent reduction in the hook-and-line PSC limit and \$2 million to \$9 million for a percent or 15 percent reduction to the trawl PSC limits, respectively. Beneficial social impacts may occur for those who depend on directed fisheries for Pacific halibut, with most of the benefits accruing to halibut QS holders Areas 3A and 3B and the guided sport fleet in Area 3A.

8) *Are the effects on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?*

(Section 4). This action directly affects the GOA groundfish fisheries. There is uncertainty associated with the estimates of halibut PSC for the unobserved portion of the groundfish (and halibut) fleets. However, development of the proposed action has involved participants from the scientific and fishing communities and the potential impacts on the human environment are understood.

9) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in substantial impacts to unique areas, such as historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers or ecologically critical areas?*

(Section 2). No. This action would not affect any categories of areas on shore. This action takes place in the geographic area of the GOA. The land adjacent to this marine area may contain archeological sites of

native villages. This action would occur in adjacent marine waters so no impacts on these cultural sites are expected. The marine waters where the fisheries occur contain ecologically critical areas. Effects on the unique characteristics of these areas are not anticipated to occur with this action because of the amount of fish removed by vessels are within the TACs specified for these fisheries and the alternatives provide protection to EFH and ecologically critical nearshore areas.

*10) Are the effects on the human environment likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks?*

(Sections 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, and 3.7). No. The potential effects of the action are well understood because of the halibut and groundfish stocks, harvesting methods, and area of the activity. For marine mammals and seabirds, enough research has been conducted to know about the animals' abundance, distribution, and feeding behavior to determine that this action is not likely to result in population effects. The potential impacts of different gear types on habitat also are well understood, as described in the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005).

*11) Is the proposed action related to other actions with individually insignificant, but cumulatively significant impacts?*

(Section 1.7). No. Beyond the cumulative impact analyses in the 2006 and 2007 harvest specifications EA and the Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS, no other additional past or present cumulative impact issues were identified. The combination of effects from the cumulative effects and this proposed action are not likely to result in significant effects for any of the environmental component analyzed and are therefore not significant.

*12) Is the proposed action likely to adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources?*

(Section 2). No. This action will have no effect on districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, nor cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources. Because this action occurs in marine waters, this consideration is not applicable to this action.

*13) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in the introduction or spread of a nonindigenous species?*

(Section 2). No. This action poses no effect on the introduction or spread of nonindigenous species into the GOA beyond those previously identified because it does not change fishing, processing, or shipping practices that may lead to the introduction of nonindigenous species.

*14) Is the proposed action likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represent a decision in principle about a future consideration?*

(Section 2). No. This action would reduce the amount of Pacific halibut PSC occurring in the GOA groundfish fisheries. This action does not establish a precedent for future action because PSC control measures have been frequently used as a management tool for the protection of marine resources in the Alaska groundfish fisheries. Pursuant to NEPA, for all future actions, appropriate environmental analysis documents (EA or EIS) will be prepared to inform the decision makers of potential impacts to the human environment and to implement mitigation measures to avoid significant adverse impacts.

*15) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to threaten a violation of federal, state, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment?*

(EA Section 2). No. This action poses no known violation of federal, state, or local laws or requirements for the protection of the environment. The proposed action would be conducted in a manner consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable provisions of the Alaska Coastal Management

Program within the meaning of Section 30(c)(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, and its implementing regulations.

*16) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species?*

(Section 1.7, 3.2.5, 3.3.1, 3.4.1.1, 3.5.2, 3.6.1, and 3.7). No. The effects on target and non-target species from the alternatives are not significantly adverse as the overall harvest of these species will not be affected. No cumulative effects were identified that added to the direct and indirect effects on target and nontarget species would result in significant effects.

## 8 References

- Clark, W.G., Hoag, S.H., Trumble, R.J., and Williams, G.H. 1992. Re-estimation of survival for trawl caught halibut released in different condition factors. *Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities* 1992:197-206.
- Fall, J.A. and D. Koster. 2011. Subsistence Harvests of Pacific Halibut in Alaska, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence. Technical Paper No. 357. Anchorage
- Gauvin, J. 2004. Central Gulf of Alaska Flatfish Project Report. Prepared for the Alaska Druggers Association and the Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation. Part One: Analysis of tradeoffs in target catch rates and halibut bycatch in Central Gulf of Alaska trawl fisheries and assessment of factors affecting the objective of increasing flatfish yields. Part Two: Summary of the development of halibut excluder devices for flatfish and cod fisheries in the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska and assessment of their potential use for increasing utilization of Central Gulf flatfish resources. 55 p. Gauvin and Associates, LLC. 2104 SW 170th Street. Burien, WA 98166
- Gauvin, J. 2008. Final report on EFP 06-03 to develop a halibut excluder for the Gulf of Alaska shoreside cod trawl fishery. ([http://www.mcafoundation.org/doc/Final\\_halibut\\_excluder\\_for\\_GOA\\_EFP\\_\(06-03-2009\)\\_report%20GAUVIN.pdf](http://www.mcafoundation.org/doc/Final_halibut_excluder_for_GOA_EFP_(06-03-2009)_report%20GAUVIN.pdf))
- Gauvin, J. and Rose, C.S. 2000. The effectiveness of a halibut excluder device and consideration of tradeoffs in its application. In: *Micro-behavior and Macro-results: Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial Conference of the International Institute of Fisheries Economics and Trade*. Oregon State University Press.
- Hiatt, T, M. Dalton, R. Felthoven, B. Fissel, B. Garber-Yonts, A. Haynie, A. Himes-Cornell, S. Kasperski, J. Lee , D. Lew, L. Pfeiffer, J. Sepez and C. Seung. 2011. Stock Assessment And Fishery Evaluation Report For The Groundfish Fisheries Of The Gulf Of Alaska And Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Area: Economic Status Of The Groundfish Fisheries Off Alaska, 2009. NPFMC Anchorage.
- Hiatt, T, M. Dalton, R. Felthoven, B. Fissel, B. Garber-Yonts, A. Haynie, S. Kasperski, D. Lew, C. Package, J. Sepez and C. Seung. 2010. Stock Assessment And Fishery Evaluation Report For The Groundfish Fisheries Of The Gulf Of Alaska And Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Area: Economic Status Of The Groundfish Fisheries Off Alaska, 2009. NPFMC Anchorage.
- Hiatt, T, M. R. Felthoven, H. Geier, A. Haynie, D. Layton, D. Lew, A. Poole, R. Rowe, J. Sepez, C. Seung, E. Springer and E. Waters. 2007. Stock Assessment And Fishery Evaluation Report For The Groundfish Fisheries Of The Gulf Of Alaska And Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Area: Economic Status Of The Groundfish Fisheries Off Alaska, 2006. NPFMC Anchorage.
- Kaimmer, S.M., and Trumble, R.J. 1998. Injury, condition, and mortality of Pacific halibut bycatch following careful release by Pacific cod and sablefish longline fisheries. *Fish. Res.* 38:131-144.
- NMFS. 2007. Initial Review Draft 5/16/2007. Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/ Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for a Regulatory Amendment to Revise the Maximum Retainable Amounts of Groundfish in the Arrowtooth Flounder Fishery. Alaska Regional Office, Juneau, AK.
- Williams, G.H. 2009. Pacific halibut discard mortality rates in the 2008 CDQ and non-CDQ groundfish fisheries, and recommendations for 2010-2012 Pacific halibut discard mortality rates. Appendix II to the 2009 Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Groundfish Resources of the Gulf of Alaska. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Anchorage AK.
- Williams, G.H. 1996. Pacific halibut discard mortality rates in the 1994 Alaskan groundfish fisheries, with recommendations for monitoring in 1996. *Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities* 1996:173-183.
- Williams, G.H. and Chen, D. 2003. Pacific halibut discard mortality rates in the 1990-2002 Alaskan groundfish fisheries, with recommendations for monitoring in 2004. *Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities* 2003:227-244.

## 9 Preparers, Contributors, and Persons Consulted

### 9.1 Preparers

Contractor	Darrell Brannan
AECOM	Dr. Mike Downs, Stephen Weidlich
North Pacific Fishery Management Council	Jane DiCosimo, Dr. Mark Fina, Jon McCracken

### 9.2 Contributors

North Pacific Fishery Management Council	David Witherell, Diana Evans, Nicole Kimball, Sarah Melton
Northern Economics, Inc	Marcus Hartley
Alaska Fisheries Information Network	Michael Fey
NMFS, Alaska Region Office	Josh Keaton
International Pacific Halibut Commission	Heather Gilroy, Dr. Steven Hare, Dr. Bruce Leaman, Dr. Ray Webster, Gregg Williams, Dr. Juan Valero
Alaska Department of Fish and Game	Ruth Christiansen, Charles Trowbridge, Kristen Green, Ken Goldman, Elisa Russ, Joseph Loboy, and Mike Byerly

### 9.3 Persons Consulted

North Pacific Fishery Management Council	GOA and BSAI Groundfish Plan Teams, Advisory Panel, Science and Statistical Committee
NMFS, Alaska Region Office	Melanie Brown, Mary Furuness, Glenn Merrill, Ben Muse, Sue Salveson, Dr. Lew Queirolo
NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center	Dr. Jim Ianelli, Dr. Paul Spencer, Dr. Buck Stockhausen, Dr. Tom Wilderbuer
NMFS Office of Law Enforcement	Ken Hansen
NOAA General Counsel	Maura Sullivan
Alaska Department of Fish and Game	Scott Meyer
Industry	Susan Robinson, John Gauvin, David Wood, David Poluskin, Jeff Stephan, Julie Bonney, Beth Stewart, Jason Anderson

## APPENDIX 1. GOA Groundfish FMP criteria for setting halibut PSC limits

### 3.6.2 Prohibited Species Catch Limits

Prohibited species catch is non-retainable catch. It can take the form of a prohibited or non-groundfish species and/or a groundfish species for which TAC has been achieved that is captured incidentally in groundfish fisheries. A PSC limit is an apportioned, non-retainable amount of fish provided to a fishery for bycatch purposes. The attainment of a PSC limit for a species will result in the closure of the appropriate fishery.

#### Pacific Halibut

The Council believes that discarding incidental catches of fish is wasteful and should be minimized. However, recognizing that in the groundfish fisheries halibut incidentally caught are MANAGED outside this FMP, the treatment of halibut as a prohibited species is appropriate in the short term. Except as provided under the prohibited species donation program, retention of prohibited species captured while harvesting groundfish is prohibited to prevent covert targeting on these species. The prohibition removes the incentive that groundfish fishers might otherwise have to target on the relatively high valued prohibited species, and thereby, results in a lower incidental catch. It also eliminates the market competition that might otherwise exist between halibut fishers and groundfish fishers who might land halibut in the absence of the prohibition.

Halibut that are taken as bycatch in the trawl and fixed gear fisheries result in fishing mortality even though the FMP requires that these species be discarded. Bycatch survival rates of halibut are typically less than 100 percent and may approach zero for some fisheries and some gear.

When a PSC limit is reached, further fishing with specific types of gear or modes of operation during the year is prohibited in an area by those who take their PSC limit in that area. All other users and gear would remain unaffected.

However, when the fishery to which a PSC limit applies has caught an amount of prohibited species equal to that PSC limit, the Secretary may, by notice, permit some or all of those vessels to continue to engage in fishing for groundfish in the applicable regulatory area, under specified conditions. These conditions may include the avoidance of certain areas of prohibited species concentrations and will be determined on a case-by-case basis.

#### Apportionment and Seasonal Allocation of Pacific Halibut

Apportionments of PSC limits, and seasonal allocations thereof, will be determined annually by the Secretary of Commerce in consultation with the Council. Separate PSC limits may be established for specific gear.

PSC limits, apportionments, and seasonal allocations will be determined using the following procedure:

1. Prior to the October Council meeting. The GOA Groundfish Plan Team will provide the Council the best available information on estimated halibut bycatch and mortality rates in the target groundfish fisheries.
2. October Council meeting. While developing proposed groundfish harvest levels under Section 3.2.3, the Council will also review the need to control the bycatch of halibut and will, if necessary, recommend proposed halibut PSC mortality limits and apportionments thereof. The Council will also review the need for seasonal allocations of the halibut PSC.

The Council will make proposed recommendations to the Secretary about some or all of the following:

- a. the regulatory areas and districts for which PSC mortality limits might be established;

- b. PSC for particular target fisheries and gear types;
- c. seasonal allocations by target fisheries, gear types, and/or regulatory areas and district;
- d. PSC allocations to individual operations; and
- e. types of gear or modes of fishing operations that might be prohibited once a PSC is reached.

The Council will consider the best available information in doing so. Types of information that the Council will consider relevant to recommending proposed PSCs include:

- a. estimated change in biomass and stock condition of halibut;
- b. potential impact on halibut stocks;
- c. potential impacts on the halibut fisheries;
- d. estimated bycatch in years prior to that for which the halibut PSC mortality limit is being established;
- e. expected change in target groundfish catch;
- f. estimated change in target groundfish biomass;
- g. methods available to reduce halibut bycatch;
- h. the cost of reducing halibut bycatch; and
- i. other biological and socioeconomic factors that affect the appropriateness of specific bycatch measures in terms of objectives.

Types of information that the Council will consider in recommending seasonal allocations of halibut include:

- a. seasonal distribution of halibut;
  - b. seasonal distribution of target groundfish species relative to halibut distribution;
  - c. expected halibut bycatch needs on a seasonal basis relevant to changes in halibut biomass and expected catches of target groundfish species;
  - d. expected bycatch rates on a seasonal basis;
  - e. expected changes in directed groundfish fishing seasons;
  - f. expected start of fishing effort; and
  - g. economic effects of establishing seasonal halibut allocations on segments of the target groundfish industry.
3. As soon as practicable after the Council's October meeting, the Secretary will publish the Council's recommendations as a notice in the *Federal Register*. Information on which the recommendations are based will also be published in the *Federal Register* or otherwise made available by the Council. Public comments will be invited by means specified in regulations implementing the FMP for a minimum of 15 days.
4. Prior to the December Council meeting, The Plan Team will prepare for the Council a final Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) report under Section 3.2.3 which provides the best available information on estimated halibut bycatch rates in the target groundfish fisheries and recommendations for halibut PSCs. If the Council requests, the Plan Team also may provide PSC apportionments and allocations thereof among target fisheries and gear types, and an economic analysis of the effects of the apportionments.



5. December Council meeting. While recommending final groundfish harvest levels, the Council reviews public comments, takes public testimony, and makes final decisions on annual halibut PSC limits and seasonal apportionments, using the factors set forth under (2) above relevant to proposed PSC limits, and concerning seasonal allocations of PSC limits. The Council will provide recommendations, including no change for the new fishing year, to the Secretary of Commerce for review and implementation.
6. As soon as practicable after the Council's December meeting, the Secretary will publish the Council's final recommendations as a notice of final harvest specifications in the *Federal Register*. Information on which the final harvest specifications are based will also be published in the *Federal Register* or otherwise made available by the Council.

## APPENDIX 2. GOA Pacific Halibut PSC limits<sup>1</sup>

**Table 10**—Final 2012 and 2013 Pacific Halibut PSC Limits, Allowances, and Apportionments

(Values are in metric tons)

Trawl gear			HAL gear <sup>1</sup>				
			Other than DSR			DSR	
Season	Percent	Amount	Season	Percent	Amount	Season	Amount
January 20 - April 1	27.5 percent	550	January 1 - June 10	86 percent	250	January 1 - December 31	10
April 1 - July 1	20 percent	400	June 10 - September 1	2 percent	5		
July 1 - September 1	30 percent	600	September 1 - December 31	12 percent	35		
September 1 - October 1	7.5 percent	150					
October 1 - December 31	15 percent	300					
Total		2,000			290		10

<sup>1</sup>The Pacific halibut PSC limit for HAL gear is apportioned to the DSR fishery and fisheries other than DSR. The HAL sablefish fishery is exempt from halibut PSC limits.

**Table 11**—Final 2012 and 2013 Apportionment of Pacific Halibut PSC Trawl Limits Between the Trawl Gear Deep-Water Species Complex and the Shallow-Water Species Complex (Values are in metric tons)

Season	Shallow-water	Deep-water <sup>1</sup>	Total
January 20 - April 1	450	100	550
April 1 - July 1	100	300	400
July 1 - September 1	200	400	600
September 1 - October 1	150	Any remainder	150
Subtotal January 20 - October 1	900	800	1,700
October 1 - December 31 <sup>2</sup>			300
Total			2,000

<sup>1</sup>Vessels participating in cooperatives in the Central GOA Rockfish Program will receive a portion of the third season (July 1 - September 1) deep-water category halibut PSC apportionment. This amount is not currently known but will be posted later on the Alaska Region web site (<http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov>) when it becomes available.

<sup>2</sup>There is no apportionment between shallow-water and deep-water trawl fishery categories during the fifth season (October 1 - December 31).

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/frules/76fr11111.pdf>

### **APPENDIX 3. Council actions to reduce or limit halibut removals**

Following the enactment of the MFCMA in 1977, the Council included many of the time/area closures in its groundfish FMPs as bycatch control measures for the foreign fisheries. The Council has since developed other measures, such as bycatch limits and gear limitations, which are discussed in the following section.

Control of domestic bycatch of halibut. Regulations to control halibut bycatch in domestic groundfish fisheries were implemented initially as part of the GOA groundfish fishery management plan (FMP). These regulations reflected some of the time-area closures in effect for foreign trawl operations. The GOA fisheries were also monitored under halibut bycatch limits. Restrictions on domestic operations were relaxed and revised as the domestic groundfish fishery developed, consistent with the desire to enhance development of this fishery. Beginning in 1985, annual halibut bycatch limits were implemented for the GOA groundfish trawl fisheries, attainment of which triggered closure of the GOA to bottom trawl gear. In 1990, regulatory authority was also implemented to limit GOA halibut bycatch in fixed-gear fisheries. Seasonal allocations of halibut PSC limits also are authorized. Their attainment will close the GOA to further fishing with the applicable gear type for the remainder of the season.

Industry funded domestic observer program. Regulations require operators of catcher vessels and catcher/processor vessels to obtain either 100, 30, or 0 percent observer coverage during each calendar quarter, depending on size of vessel. Shoreside and mothership processors are required to have either 100, 30, or 0 percent observer coverage during a month, depending on the weight of groundfish received during that month. The small catcher vessel fleet and the entire halibut longline fleet is unobserved. While the amount of halibut bycatch can be estimated, the variances surrounding those estimates cannot be estimated under current levels of observer coverage, which according to the Council staff analysis is not likely to improve until the program is restructured in 2013 at the earliest. More information on halibut bycatch in the observed (and unobserved) groundfish fisheries can be found at [http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/observer/ObserverRest510.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/observer/ObserverRest510.pdf) and is the subject of Council consideration under June 2010 agenda Item C-4.

Vessels less than 60 ft length over all (LOA) and mothership and shoreside processors that receive less than 500 mt groundfish during a month are not required to obtain an observer unless specifically requested to do so by NMFS. Observer data on halibut bycatch rates are applied against industry reported groundfish catch to derive estimates of halibut bycatch amounts each week. Actual procedures used by NMFS to calculate halibut bycatch amounts may be obtained from the Sustainable Fisheries Division, Alaska Region.

As noted in the observer program restructuring analysis,<sup>2</sup> there is no observer coverage in the halibut fisheries. Halibut fisheries are only minimally observed incidental to groundfish operations. In 2008, 3,141 permit holders fished halibut and sablefish IFQ using 1,157 vessels.<sup>3</sup> There are a number of potential bycatch issues pertaining to the halibut fleet. Most of the information gathered for management of halibut vessels (and groundfish vessels <60') currently takes place at shoreside processors, which may provide adequate catch accounting for target species and retained incidental catch species. However, discards are self-reported for all vessels in these sectors. NMFS does not currently have a verifiable measure to account for these discards, nor does it have a method for assessing the accuracy of its management decisions. Additionally, current self-reporting requirements do not include information about vessel fishing behavior. The IPHC port sampling program collects data needed for halibut stock assessment, including fishing effort and age/size composition of the landed catch.

---

<sup>2</sup> [http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current\\_issues/observer/ObserverRest510.pdf](http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/observer/ObserverRest510.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> NMFS and the IPHC are funded under an NPRB grant to evaluate the potential for EM systems on these vessels.

**PSC limits.** Halibut PSC limits (round weight) for trawl, hook-and-line, and pot gear may be specified annually. Mortality limits specified are 2,000 mt (3.3 million pounds, net wgt.) for trawl gear (first implemented in 1985) and 750 mt (1.2 million pounds, net wgt.) for fixed gear (first implemented in 1990; and reduced to 300 mt (0.5 million pounds, net wgt.) in 1995 through the FMP’s framework process). Groundfish pot gear is exempted from halibut bycatch restrictions because (1) halibut discard mortality rate and total mortality associated with this gear type is relatively low; and (2) existing pot gear restrictions are intended to further reduce halibut mortality.

Seasonal allowances of halibut PSC limits

**Final 2009 and 2010 GOA Pacific halibut PSC limits, allowances, and apportionments (all values are in metric tons)**

Trawl gear		Hook-and-line gear <sup>1</sup>			
Season	Amount	Other than DSR		DSR	
		Season	Amount	Season	Amount
January 20–April 1 .....	550 (27.5%)	January 1–June 10 .....	250 (86%)	January 1–December 31	10 (100%)
April 1–July 1 .....	400 (20%)	June 10–September 1 .....	5 (2%)	.....	.....
July 1–September 1 .....	600 (30%)	September 1–December 31 .....	35 (12%)	.....	.....
September 1–October 1 ..	150 (7.5%)	n/a .....	n/a	.....	.....
October 1–December 31	300 (15%)	n/a .....	n/a	.....	.....
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>2,000 (100%)</b>	<b>n/a .....</b>	<b>290 (100%)</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>10 (100%)</b>

<sup>1</sup> The Pacific halibut PSC limit for hook-and-line gear is allocated to the demersal shelf rockfish (DSR) fishery and fisheries other than DSR. The hook-and-line sablefish fishery is exempt from halibut PSC limits.

**Final 2009 and 2010 apportionment of GOA Pacific halibut PSC trawl limits between the trawl gear deep-water species complex and the shallow-water species complex (values are in metric tons)**

Season	Shallow-water species complex	Deep-water species complex <sup>1</sup>	Total
January 20–April 1 .....	450	100 .....	550
April 1–July 1 .....	100	300 .....	400
July 1–September 1 .....	200	400 .....	600
September 1–October 1 .....	150	Any remainder .....	150
Subtotal January 20–October 1 .....	900	800 .....	1,700
October 1–December 31 <sup>2</sup> .....	n/a	n/a .....	300
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>n/a .....</b>	<b>2,000</b>

<sup>1</sup> Vessels participating in cooperatives in the Central Gulf of Alaska Rockfish Pilot Program will receive a portion of the third season (July 1–September 1) deep-water category halibut PSC apportionment. At this time, this amount is unknown but will be posted later on the Alaska Region Web site at <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov> when it becomes available.

<sup>2</sup> There is no apportionment between shallow-water and deep-water fishery complexes during the 5th season (October 1–December 31).

**Season delays.** While the FMP allows the Council to set the season start dates to accommodate fishery interests, it has relied on the seasonal apportionment to take advantage of seasonal differences in halibut and some groundfish fishery species distributions.

**Gear restrictions.** Gear restrictions are specified to reduce bycatch or PSC limits of halibut. Restrictions include (a) requiring biodegradable panels on groundfish pots, (b) requiring halibut exclusion devices on groundfish pots, and (c) revised specifications for pelagic trawl gear that constrain the pelagic trawl fisheries for groundfish to a trawl gear configuration designed to enhance escapement of halibut.

**Vessel Incentive Program** A vessel incentive program (VIP) designed to reduce the rate at which halibut are incidentally in specified groundfish trawl fisheries became effective May 6, 1991. Individual trawl vessels became accountable for their observed halibut bycatch rates when they participated in GOA Pacific cod fishery and bottom rockfish fishery (as well as the BSAI Pacific cod fishery and BSAI flatfish fishery). If a vessel's bycatch rate at the end of a month exceeded a specified bycatch rate standard, the vessel owner/operator will be subject to prosecution. Halibut bycatch rate standards are specified annually, based on criteria set forth in regulations. The bycatch rate standards specified were based on average bycatch rates exhibited by vessels. However the program did not perform as intended because the

costs associated with enforcement and the relatively small number of vessels impacted by the regulation resulted in withdrawal of the VIP from federal regulations in 2008.

### Fishery Management Plans and Amendments

One of the tasks required of each regional fishery council by the MFCMA was the preparation of FMPs for all fisheries within a council's jurisdiction which require management. Preparation of the GOA groundfish FMP was quickly initiated following MFCMA implementation and drafting of the BSAI groundfish FMP followed soon thereafter. The GOA FMP became effective on December 11, 1978 and the BSAI FMP was effective on January 1, 1982. The initial GOA FMP contained halibut bycatch limits for the fully domestic fishery, whereas the BSAI FMP did not. Each FMP has been amended several times since implementation, with several of the amendments containing provisions regarding halibut bycatch limits. This section provides an overview of these bycatch limit measures.

### GOA Groundfish Fishery Management Plan

The Council identified the GOA groundfish fishery as one requiring immediate attention so it was the first of two groundfish FMPs it implemented (Larkins 1980). The urgency to implement a FMP in the GOA may have been due to (1) the large number of foreign nations participating in the GOA fishery and resultant lack of control by the U.S., (2) the lack of information on the condition of the groundfish resources, (3) the low abundance of halibut, and (4) the relatively low catch limits imposed on the halibut fishery. Two management objectives for the groundfish fishery were adopted, the first of which sought to rebuild the halibut resource, while the second sought to maximize the opportunity for the development of a domestic groundfish fishery (Larkins *ibid*). The Council chose to give highest priority to rebuilding the halibut stock.

In order to provide opportunity for development of a fully domestic fishery and protection for the halibut resource, the FMP specified halibut PSC (bycatch) limits for a domestic fishery. The limits applied to fishing conducted between December 1 and May 31, and were specified at 29 mt (48,000 pounds) for the Western area and 52 mt (86,000 pounds) for the Central area. The limits were based on the assumption of a one percent bycatch rate, or roughly equal to one percent of the domestic harvest of Pacific cod expected in 1979 or soon thereafter (NPFMC 1985). When the limits were reached, further domestic trawling during the December-May period in that area was prohibited. Fishing conducted outside this period was unencumbered by limits.

The domestic groundfish fishery grew more quickly than anticipated and by the mid-1980s, the bycatch limits began to seriously restrict the fishery. For the 1984 and 1985 fisheries, the Council requested NMFS to enact Emergency Rules increasing the bycatch limits to 270 mt (0.45 million pounds) in the Western area and 768 mt (1.27 million pounds) in the Central area to prevent domestic on-bottom trawling from being excessively restricted (NPFMC *ibid*.). Also, additional Emergency Rules were implemented for the 1984 and 1985 fisheries to exempt midwater trawls from any fishery closure because of the inherently low halibut bycatches. This was done in recognition of the valuable pollock fishery in Shelikof Strait, which was conducted with midwater trawls.

### Amendment 3

The original FMP subdivided the Chirikof statistical area into two segments at 157° W. The total allowable level for foreign fishing (TALFF) for Pacific cod in the entire Chirikof area was established at 1,500 mt, which was further split to 600 mt and 900 mt for the western and eastern subdivisions, respectively. Amendment 3 was intended to allow an increase in the amount of Pacific cod taken by foreign longliners, within the confines of the overall quota for Chirikof. Since longline gear is more selective than trawl gear, allowing an increase in longline harvest was expected to reduce the amount taken by trawlers, and thus reduce the incidental catch of halibut and shellfish.

#### Amendment 14

The growth of the domestic, including joint venture, groundfish fishery and the expected continued use of Emergency Rules to overcome the halibut bycatch limits specified in the GOA FMP led to Amendment 14 in 1985. It provided a framework for the Council to annually set a halibut PSC limit based on consideration of a set of factors (outlined above) separately for domestic and joint venture fisheries in each area. The framework process, which became effective in 1986, allows the NMFS Alaska Regional Administrator flexibility to permit those fisheries with low bycatch potential to continue after fisheries and areas have been closed by attainment of the limit.

The halibut bycatch framework process worked to limit the bycatch from bottom trawling of both domestic and joint venture (foreign) fisheries. For instance, all bottom trawling was closed for the remainder of the year when the halibut bycatch limit for the GOA was reached, however, other gears could continue to fish, such as the longline fisheries for sablefish and Pacific cod.

Regulations implementing the FMP contained restrictions on foreign and domestic fishermen in the western and central GOA that were designed to minimize the taking of halibut. Foreign fishermen were restricted to the use of off-bottom gear when trawling in the western and central GOA regulatory areas from December 1 through May 31, a period when juvenile halibut are subject to high rates of incidental capture. Domestic fishermen were allowed to use on-bottom trawl gear during this period, but all trawling by domestic fishermen was prohibited until June 1 if the incidental harvest of halibut by domestic trawlers in those areas reached 29 or 52 mt in the western or central GOA, respectively. These PSCs were implemented in 1978 and approximated one percent of the weight of Pacific cod expected to be taken by domestic fishermen in 1979 or soon thereafter. Domestic groundfish catches were increasing as market opportunities developed. Most of the increase was attributed to large amounts of pollock taken in joint venture fisheries operating in the Shelikof Strait region of the central GOA. Relatively few halibut were taken in this fishery because only off-bottom gear was used. For example, only about 4 mt of halibut was taken incidental to a pollock catch of 132,000 mt in 1983. At the same time, domestic catches of other groundfish species (primarily cod and flounder) that have significant halibut bycatch were also increasing.

Regulations at 50 CFR 672.20(d) still? Require that all trawl caught halibut be released. While some halibut survive, that survival varies with the type of operation. Observer data in the 1980s suggested very low survival of halibut in operations that involve the transfer of codends at sea and where halibut cannot be released immediately – these were typically JV or large freezer/processor operations. Halibut survival was relatively high (~50 percent) on smaller shore-based trawl operations where the trawl catch is sorted on deck and the halibut can be immediately released.

Halibut bycatch fluctuates with abundance of both halibut and groundfish target species. In 1984, the Council requested an emergency rule to raise the halibut PSC limit to 270 mt in the western GOA and 768 mt in the central GOA during the December through May fisheries. The Council also requested that users of off-bottom gear be exempted from PSC limits in recognition that few halibut were caught by that gear. A second ER for the same halibut PSC limits was implemented again in 1985.

The Council became aware that halibut were vulnerable to trawls during periods other than the December-May period specified in the FMP, which led to an annual PSC limit that would provide protection for halibut all year. The Council determined that imposing limits on the amounts of halibut that could be taken incidentally by domestic and foreign fishermen will convey a benefit to halibut fishermen, as well as for groundfish fishermen who would benefit from the best available information each year regarding the abundance of halibut and the distribution of the expected groundfish harvest. Therefore the groundfish fisheries would run less risk of being terminated as a result of outdated PSC limits.

The Council identified the following five problems in the fishery in the 1985 plan amendment.

- 1) The Shelikof Strait joint venture pollock fishery is jeopardized by the 52 mt PSC in the Central area even though the halibut bycatch is very low in this highly productive fishery.

- 2) The PSC limits for the Western and Central Area jeopardize the maintenance and further development of domestic trawl fisheries for cod, flounders, and other groundfish species that are targeted with bottom gear.
- 3) The bycatch of halibut by domestic trawlers during the six months for which there are no restrictions on the use of bottom gear has increased significantly.
- 4) Although the PSC limits are for all domestic trawlers, only the bycatch of the joint ventures is monitored because bycatch cannot be extensively monitored without extensive onboard observer coverage of wholly domestic operations.
- 5) With respect to regulating the bycatch of halibut in groundfish trawl fisheries, the FMP has not been flexible enough to remain effective as conditions in the fisheries change.

#### Amendment 18

In June 1989, the Council approved Amendment 18 to the GOA Groundfish FMP, which sought to correct the perceived inequity of closing one fishery when bycatch limits were reached but allowing others to continue. Amendment 18 specified interim fixed halibut PSC limits of 2,000 mt (3.3 million pounds) for the GOA trawl fishery and 750 mt (1.2 million pounds) for all GOA longline fisheries for one year (1990). The purpose of the action was that there was to allocate specific amounts of PSC limits to the two gear types for the 1990 fishing year so that PSC amounts and closures for the two gear types would be independent of each other. The intent was for a regulatory amendment to follow this action in 1990 that would further prohibit further fishing by hook-and-line gear fishermen as well as trawl fishermen if they were to reach a PSC limit. The FMP would retain the framework procedure then used to establish PSC limits.

The combined trawl/longline PSC limits represented an increase in the PSC limits from earlier years. The trawl bycatch limit increased from the limit applied in previous years, because only trawl PSC would be tallied against the trawl PSC limit. The longline fishery, however, had never operated under a PSC limit. The sablefish fishery, the largest non-halibut longline fishery in the GOA, had also never been observed, so the magnitude of halibut incidental catch and corresponding rates in this fishery was relatively unknown. The data required to monitor halibut PSC was to be collected by a comprehensive observer program, also required under Amendment 18.

Industry representatives requested the Council divide the PSC limits for each fishery into quarterly allotments, or apportionments, in an effort to avoid taking the entire limit early in the year, thus prohibiting fisheries which might occur late in the year.

The limits specified by Amendment 18 had a significant effect on the 1990 GOA groundfish fisheries. The trawl fishery was closed from May 29 through June 30 because the portion of the limit allocated to the second quarter of 1990 had been taken. The fishery continued uninterrupted from the July 1 reopening until November 21, when observer data indicated the annual limit of 2,000 mt (3.32 million pounds) had been reached. NMFS estimated that halibut mortality in all trawl fisheries totaled 2,139 mt (3.55 million pounds) for the year.

The bycatch limit, however, had a much greater impact on the longline fishery. Longline effort in the first quarter was low, which resulted in only a small amount of halibut bycatch. High bycatch rates in the sablefish fishery, which opened on April 1, caused bycatch to accrue quicker than could be monitored by NMFS. Consequently, the limit was exceeded by the time longlining was closed on May 29. NMFS estimated the longline fishery PSC reached 1,004 mt (1.66 million pounds) in 1990. The trend was similar in 1991, although total mortality had reached 826 mt (1.37 million pounds) by the date NMFS closed the fishery.

#### Amendment 20

An Individual Fishing Quota Program was implemented for the Pacific halibut (via regulatory amendment) and sablefish fixed gear fisheries in the federal waters of the BSAI and GOA in 1995.

Bycatch reduction was inherent in the program, due to the close interaction between sablefish and halibut fisheries. Much of the longline bycatch of halibut occurred in the sablefish fisheries, and many fishermen fish for both (and received IFQ for both). To the extent sablefish fishermen have halibut IFQ, this halibut is now retained and counted against the target quotas, as opposed to being caught as bycatch and discarded (by regulation it previously had to be discarded). This resulted in an immediate reduction of the GOA halibut Prohibited Species Catch limit from 750 mt annually to around 150 mt annually (Oliver and Pautzke 1997). In the annual specifications process for 1995, the halibut PSC apportionment to the longline sector was reduced from 750 to 300 mt.

#### Amendment 21

The Council expanded and revised the provisions of earlier bycatch-related amendments with Amendment 21. Approved in June, 1990, the amendment included the following:

- (1) Allowed the PSC limits to be divided by time period;
- (2) Divided the "fixed gear" limit into separate limits for longline and groundfish pot fisheries;
- (3) Implemented a vessel incentive program which allowed NMFS to penalize vessels with bycatch rates exceeding predetermined standards; and
- (4) Required that groundfish pots have biodegradable panels and halibut excluder devices.

The vessel incentive program as originally designed could not be implemented for 1991 by NMFS. Substantial revision of the program occurred in late 1990, replacing an in-season program with one that entailed a post-season examination of bycatch rates and comparison with established standards. The Council approved the new incentive program during a conference call in November, 1990. Actual implementation of the program did not occur until May, 1991, although it was retroactively applied to fishing beginning on April 1, 1991. Halibut bycatch rate standards used for 1991 were based on rates observed in previous years.

#### Amendment 24

The purpose of this amendment in 1992 was to further address bycatch issues that were raised under Amendment 21. This amendment was aimed to control and reduce halibut PSC in the Alaska groundfish fisheries in response to the international, social, and economic conflicts between U.S. and Canadian halibut fishermen and U.S. groundfish fishermen that take halibut as bycatch. It implemented three management measures. Since the amendment was approved, bycatch of crab and halibut has been controlled to stay within the PSC limits.

- (1) Delay the season opening date of the GOA groundfish trawl fisheries to January 20 of each fishing year to reduce salmon and halibut bycatch rates;
- (2) Further delay the season opening date of the GOA trawl rockfish fishery to the Monday closest to July 1 to reduce halibut and chinook salmon bycatch rates;
- (3) Change directed fishing standards to further limit halibut bycatch associated with bottom trawl fisheries;
- (4) Expand the vessel incentive program to address halibut bycatch rates in all trawl fisheries.



## APPENDIX 4. 2010 Summary of the Status of the GOA Groundfish Stocks

### Walleye pollock

**Biology:** Walleye Pollock *Theragra chalcogramma* is an abundant fish species in the GOA, found throughout the shelf regions at depths less than 300 m. Seasonal migrations occur from overwintering areas along the outer shelf to shallower waters (30-140 m) to spawn. Pollock feed on copepods, euphausiids and fish and are prey for other fish, marine mammals and seabirds. Pollock begin to recruit to the fishery at age 3 and longevity extends to 12 years or more (oldest GOA Pollock observed is 22 years). Females reach 50 percent maturity at approximately 43 cm (ages 4-6), and adults produce 60,000 to 400,000 pelagic eggs. Annual natural mortality is estimated to be  $M=0.30$ . Peak spawning in the GOA occurs from February to March in the Shumagin Islands and late March in the Shelikof Strait.

#### Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of age 3+ Walleye Pollock in the GOA, 1976-2011 (mt).

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC <sup>2</sup>	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>3</sup>
1976	86,527	-	-	-	-
1977	118,356	-	-	-	-
1978	96,935	-	-	-	-
1979	105,748	-	-	-	-
1980	114,622	-	-	-	-
1981	147,744	-	-	-	-
1982	168,740	-	-	-	-
1983	215,608	-	-	-	-
1984	307,401	-	-	-	-
1985	284,826	293,250	-	-	-
1986	87,809	116,600	116,600	-	496,300
1987	69,751	108,000	112,000	-	687,100
1988	65,739	93,000	93,000	-	687,000
1989	78,392	60,200	63,400	-	593,000
1990	90,744	93,000	93,000	-	891,000
1991	100,488	133,400	133,400	-	1,303,000
1992	90,857	87,400	99,400	227,900	838,000
1993	108,908	114,400	160,400	295,020	1,062,000
1994	107,335	109,300	109,300	246,600	726,000
1995	72,618	65,360	65,360	280,400	573,000
1996	51,263	54,810	54,810	86,400	574,000
1997	90,130	79,980	79,980	112,270	1,105,420
1998	125,098	124,730	130,000	186,100	1,156,000
1999	95,590	100,920	100,920	146,000	737,670
2000	73,080	100,000	100,000	139,370	616,710
2001	72,076	95,875	105,810	126,360	727,710
2002	51,937	58,250	58,250	84,090	755,310
2003	50,666	54,350	54,350	78,020	699,120
2004	63,934	71,260	71,260	99,750	769,420
2005	80,846	91,710	91,710	153,030	765,180
2006	71,976	86,807	86,807	118,309	635,732
2007	53,062	68,307	68,307	95,429	861,072
2008	52,500	51,940	51,940	83,150	741,819
2009	44,003	49,900	49,900	69,630	675,749
2010	75,500	84,745	84,745	115,536	797,638
2011	-	86,970	86,970	118,030	893,700

<sup>1</sup>Catch data from SAFE report through November 2010.

<sup>2</sup>1988-2010 TAC, ABC and OFL data from annual *Federal Register* Harvest Specifications. Does not include EYAK and SEO.

<sup>3</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

**Catch History:** Foreign fisheries for GOA pollock developed in the early 1970s and peak foreign catches occurred in 1981 at 130,324 mt. A late spawning aggregation was discovered in Shelikof Strait in 1981, and a valuable pollock roe fishery was established in the region. US vessels entered the pollock fishery in 1977 and the fishery was fully harvested by the domestic fleet by 1988.

**Fishery Management:** The GOA pollock fishery is regulated under the GOA groundfish FMP through permits and limited entry, catch quotas (TACs), seasons, in-season adjustments, gear restrictions, closed waters, bycatch limits and rates, allocations, regulatory areas, record keeping, reporting requirements and observer monitoring. In 1993, 100 percent of GOA pollock was apportioned to the inshore sector (vessels that catch fish to deliver to shore based processing plants). In 1998, trawl gear was prohibited east of 140°W, and 100 percent retention was required for pollock.

Since 1992, GOA pollock catch has been apportioned spatially and temporally to reduce fishery impacts on Steller sea lions (SSLs). Additional SSL protection measures implemented in 2001 established 4 seasons in the Central and Western GOA beginning in January, March, August and October (25 percent TAC to each season). Additionally, a harvest control rule was implemented that requires suspension of

directed pollock fishing if and when spawning biomass declines below 20 percent.

**Stock Assessment:** The GOA pollock assessment is based on an age-structured model. This model incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from annual bottom trawl surveys and acoustic trawl surveys. GOA Pollock fall under Tier 3b of the ABC/OFL control rules. The 2011 age 3+ biomass is estimated at 893,700 mt. GOA wide catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=118,030 mt, ABC=86,970 mt, TAC=86,970 mt. The catch limits are further spatially apportioned into Western, Central area 62, Central area 63, West Yakutat, and Eastern GOA.

Age 3+ GOA pollock model-estimated biomass was high during the early 1980s. Biomass declined through the late 1980s and has remained below target as a result of below average recruitment.

**Fishery:** The directed fishery is prosecuted by vessels using trawl gear, primarily with pelagic trawls. Small amounts of pollock are also taken as bycatch in other fisheries. A total of 63 catcher vessels participated in the 2009 GOA directed pollock trawl fishery. About 65 percent of the catch is landed in Kodiak. Approximately 95 percent of the catch is pollock in the directed fishery, with incidental catches mainly consisting of arrowtooth flounder, Pacific cod, flathead sole and squid.

**Economics:** In 2009, ex-vessel value of the catch was \$15.3 million for GOA pollock. Average ex-vessel price paid for GOA Pollock in 2009 was \$0.17/lb. round weight. Primary products were surimi, roe, fillets, H&G, and other products.

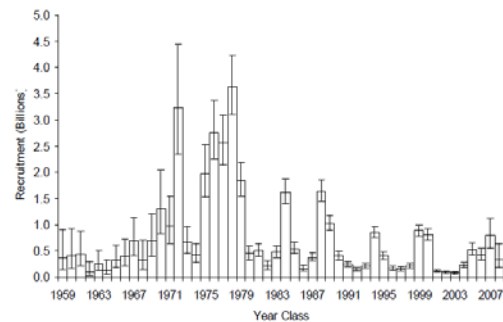
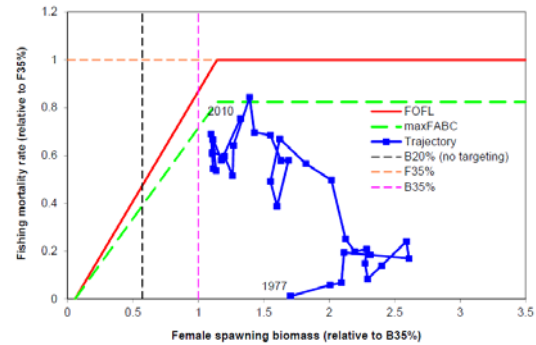
**Ecosystem Components:** In the GOA, the main predators of pollock are arrowtooth flounder, Pacific halibut, Pacific cod, Steller sea lions and the directed pollock fishery. For pollock less than 20 cm, arrowtooth flounder represents close to 50 percent of total mortality, and the abundance of arrowtooth flounder has increased dramatically in the GOA since the 1980s.

### Pacific cod

**Biology:** Pacific cod *Gadus macrocephalus* is a demersal species found in the eastern BS, the AI, and GOA down to central California. Juveniles are typically distributed over the inner continental shelf at depths from 60-150 m. Adults are found at depths from shoreline to 500 m. Mature fish tend to concentrate on the outer continental shelf and prefer muddy or sandy soft sediment substrate. Juveniles feed primarily on small invertebrates and euphausiids. Adult Pacific cod feed on fish such as juvenile pollock, and invertebrates such as polychaetes, amphipods and crangonid shrimp. Predators of Pacific cod include adult Pacific cod, Pacific halibut, salmon sharks and Steller sea lions.

Pacific cod are a relatively fast growing and short-lived fish. Longevity can extend to 19 years. Pacific cod begin to recruit to the fishery around 3 and are 50 percent recruited by age 7. Natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.38$ . Females reach 50 percent maturity at 50 cm (4-5 years) and larger fish can produce more than 1 million eggs. Adults form spawning aggregations from January to May in the GOA.

**Catch History:** Pacific cod were harvested by foreign fleets targeting higher-value species during the 1970s. By 1976, catches increased to 6,800 mt, and the foreign fishery peaked in 1981 at 35,000 mt. A



small joint venture fishery existed through 1988, averaging about 1,400 mt annually. The domestic fishery increased through 1986 and tripled its catch in 1987 to a catch of nearly 31,000 mt. The GOA Pacific cod fishery was fully harvested by domestic vessels in 1987.

**Fishery Management:** Pacific cod is regulated under the GOA groundfish FMP through permits, limited entry, catch quotas (TACs), seasons, in-season adjustments, gear restrictions, closed waters, bycatch limits and rates, allocations, regulatory areas, record keeping, reporting requirements and observer monitoring. In 1992, Amendment 23 allocated 90 percent of GOA Pacific cod to the inshore sector and 10 percent to the offshore sector. In 1998, trawl gear was prohibited in the East Yakutat/Southeast subareas, and 100 percent retention of Pacific cod was required. In 2009, the Council passed Amendment 83, which will allocate Western and Central GOA Pacific cod TAC among gear and operation type, based on historic dependency and use by sector, and creates additional entry-level opportunities for jig vessels. If approved, this allocation could be in effect in 2012.

Separate TACs are currently identified for Pacific cod in the Western, Central and Eastern GOA regulatory areas. Within the Central and Western Regulatory Areas, 60 percent of each component's portion of the TAC is allocated to the A season (January 1 through June 10) and the remainder is allocated to the B season (June 11 through December 31). Longline and trawl fisheries are also associated with a Pacific halibut mortality limit, which can constrain the magnitude and timing of harvests taken by these two gear types.

**Stock Assessment:** The Pacific cod assessment is based on a Stock Synthesis model that uses both length-structured and age-structured data. This model incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from the NMFS trawl surveys. Pacific cod catch limits are set by a Tier 3a ABC/OFL control rule. The 2011 age 3+ biomass is estimated at 428,000 mt for GOA Pacific cod.

Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=102,600 mt, ABC=86,800 mt, TAC=65,100 mt. Separate ABCs and TACs are established for Western, Central, and Eastern GOA. Since 1997, the

**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of age 3+ Pacific Cod in the GOA, 1976-2011 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC <sup>2</sup>	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>3</sup>
1976	6,764	-	-	-	-
1977	2,267	-	-	-	-
1978	12,190	-	-	-	-
1979	14,904	-	-	-	-
1980	35,345	60,000	-	-	-
1981	36,131	70,000	-	-	-
1982	29,465	60,000	-	-	-
1983	36,540	60,000	-	-	-
1984	23,896	60,000	-	-	-
1985	14,428	60,000	136,000	-	-
1986	25,012	75,000	125,000	-	-
1987	32,939	50,000	125,000	-	-
1988	33,802	80,000	99,000	-	481,700
1989	43,293	71,200	71,200	-	558,700
1990	72,517	90,000	90,000	-	498,044
1991	76,997	77,900	77,900	-	424,100
1992	80,100	63,500	63,500	87,600	363,000
1993	56,488	56,700	56,700	78,100	324,000
1994	47,485	50,400	50,400	71,100	296,000
1995	68,985	69,200	69,200	126,000	573,000
1996	68,280	65,000	65,000	88,000	557,000
1997	77,018	69,115	81,500	180,000	650,000
1998	72,525	66,060	77,900	141,000	785,000
1999	81,785	67,835	84,400	134,000	648,000
2000	66,560	59,800	76,400	102,000	567,000
2001	51,542	52,110	67,800	91,200	526,000
2002	54,483	44,230	57,600	77,100	428,000
2003	52,579	40,540	52,800	70,100	428,000
2004	56,625	48,033	62,810	102,000	484,000
2005	47,585	44,433	58,100	86,200	472,000
2006	47,854	52,264	68,859	95,500	453,000
2007	51,462	52,264	68,859	97,600	375,000
2008	58,963	50,269	64,493	88,660	233,310
2009	52,922	41,807	55,300	66,000	520,000
2010	76,171	59,563	79,100	94,100	701,200
2011	-	65,100	86,800	102,600	428,000

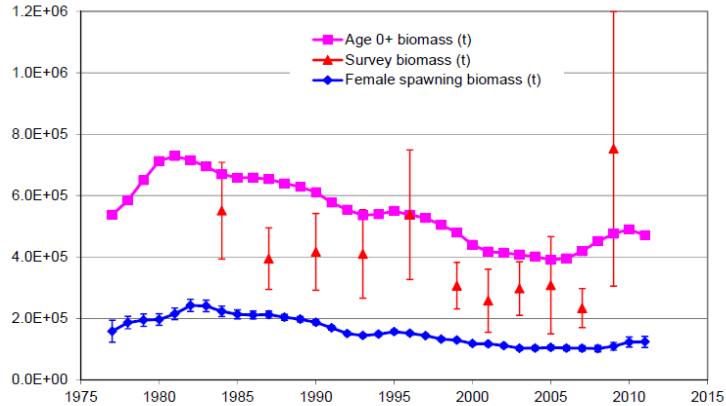
<sup>1</sup>Catch includes state waters fishery catch.

<sup>2</sup>TAC, ABC and OFL data from *Federal Register*.

<sup>3</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections issued the preceding year.

Council has reduced the TAC in each area by up to 25 percent to account for removals in the State waters Pacific cod fishery.

Estimated biomass of Pacific cod peaked in the early 1980s, and then slowly declined as the exceptional 1977 year class gradually exited the population. Estimated biomass appears to be increasing in the short term due to above average recruitment in recent years.



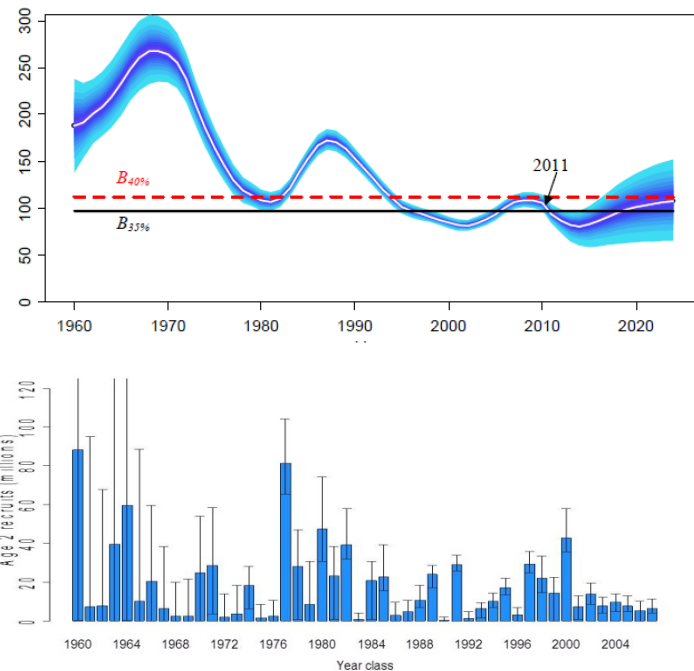
**Fishery:** The Pacific cod fishery is the second major species (after pollock) targeted in the commercial groundfish catch in the GOA. Pacific cod are taken with trawl, longline, pot and jig gear. Participants in the 2009 GOA directed fishery included 240 vessels using longlines or jig gear, 125 vessels using pot gear, and 64 vessels using trawl gear. Primary bycatch species in the Pacific cod fishery include arrowtooth flounder, and skates and pollock.

**Economics:** In 2009, ex-vessel value of Pacific cod catch in the GOA was \$23 million, and exvessel price averaged \$0.28/lb round weight. Primary products include whole fish, H&G and fillets.

**Ecosystem components:** Pacific cod are a prey item for Steller sea lions in the GOA and BSAI.

### Sablefish

**Biology:** Sablefish *Anoplopoma fimbria* distribution extends from the northern Mexico through the GOA, the AI and into the BS. Adult sablefish are generally found at depths greater than 200 m along the continental slope, shelf gullies and deep fjords. Juvenile sablefish (less than 40 cm) spend the first 2-3 years farther inshore along the continental shelf and begin to move out to the continental slope around age 4. Young-of-the-year sablefish feed primarily on euphausiids and copepods while adults are more opportunistic feeders, relying more heavily on pollock, Pacific herring, Pacific cod, squid and jellyfish. Coho and Chinook salmon are the main predators of young-of-the-year sablefish.



Sablefish are relatively long lived. They begin to recruit to the fishery at age 4 or 5 and longevity often reaches 40 years (the oldest recorded sablefish in Alaska was 94 years old). Female size at 50 percent maturity is around 65 cm (approximately age 6.5). Females are slightly larger than males, and natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.10$ . Alaskan sablefish spawn at pelagic depths near the edges of the continental slope (300-500m) between January and April.

**Catch History:** US fishermen have harvested sablefish (black cod) since the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century as a byproduct of halibut fisheries. Harvests were relatively small, averaging 1,666 mt from 1930-1957. Japanese longlining began in the EBS around 1958 and expanded into the AI and GOA through the 1970s. Japanese fleet catches increased throughout the 1960s, and peak sablefish catch reached 36,776 mt in 1972. High fishing pressure in the early 1970s by Japanese and USSR vessels may have resulted in a population decline of sablefish in the mid-1970s. By 1988, US fishermen took the majority of the sablefish harvested in the GOA and BSAI. Sablefish was increasingly harvested as a derby-style fishery in the late 1980s and early 1990s until Individual Fishing Quotas were implemented for the hook and line fishery in 1995.

**Fishery Management:** BSAI and GOA sablefish are managed as one population in federal waters due to their highly migratory behavior during certain life history stages. There are four management areas in the GOA; Western, Central West Yakutat and East Yakutat/Southeast Outside.

In 1985, Amendment 14 to the GOA FMP allocated sablefish TAC by gear type; 80 percent to fixed gear (including pots) and 20 percent to trawl in the Western and Central GOA, 95 percent to fixed gear and 5 percent to trawl gear in the Eastern GOA. Amendment 20 to the GOA FMP established IFQ management for the GOA sablefish fishery, which began in 1995.

**Stock Assessment:** The sablefish assessment is based on a statistical sex-specific age-structured model. This model incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from domestic and Japan-US cooperative longline surveys and the NMFS GOA trawl survey. Sablefish fall under Tier 3b of the ABC/OFL control rule. The 2011 age 4+ biomass estimated at 149,000 mt for the GOA. Catch specifications for 2011 in the GOA are as follows; OFL=13,340, ABC=11,290 mt, TAC=11,290 mt. Separate ABCs and TACs are established for each GOA subregion Western, Central, West Yakutat, and Southeast Outside.

**Fishery:** The sablefish IFQ fishery season opening date is concurrent with the halibut fishery for the purposes of reducing bycatch and regulatory discards between the two fisheries. In the GOA, the directed fishery for sablefish is prosecuted with longline gear (pot gear is prohibited for directed sablefish fishing in the GOA). Sablefish are also taken by trawl gear in directed fisheries for rockfish and deepwater

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC <sup>2</sup>	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>3</sup>
1976	27,733	-	-	-	-
1977	17,140	-	-	-	-
1978	8,866	-	-	-	-
1979	10,350	13,000	13,000	-	-
1980	8,543	13,000	13,000	-	-
1981	9,917	14,350	14,350	-	-
1982	8,556	12,300	12,300	-	-
1983	9,002	9,480	9,480	-	-
1984	10,230	8,980	8,980	-	-
1985	12,479	8,980	8,980	-	-
1986	21,614	15,000	18,800	-	-
1987	26,325	20,000	25,000	-	383,000
1988	29,903	28,000	35,000	-	520,000
1989	29,842	26,000	30,900	-	426,000
1990	25,701	26,000	26,200	-	312,000
1991	19,580	22,500	22,500	-	194,000
1992	20,451	20,800	20,800	28,200	179,000
1993	22,671	20,900	20,900	27,750	190,400
1994	21,338	25,500	25,500	31,700	218,000
1995	18,631	21,500	21,500	25,730	194,900
1996	15,826	17,080	17,080	22,800	169,500
1997	14,129	14,520	14,520	39,950	199,920
1998	12,758	14,120	14,120	23,450	166,000
1999	13,918	12,700	12,700	19,720	150,000
2000	13,779	13,330	13,330	16,660	169,000
2001	12,127	12,840	12,840	15,720	188,000
2002	12,246	12,820	12,820	19,350	188,000
2003	14,345	14,890	14,890	20,020	182,000
2004	15,630	16,550	16,550	22,160	179,000
2005	13,997	15,940	15,940	19,280	185,000
2006	13,367	14,840	14,840	17,880	152,000
2007	12,265	14,310	14,310	16,906	158,000
2008	12,326	12,730	12,730	15,040	167,000
2009	10,910	11,160	11,160	13,190	149,000
2010	9,998	10,370	10,370	12,270	140,000
2011	-	11,290	11,290	13,340	149,000

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.  
<sup>2</sup>TAC, ABC and OFL from annual *Federal Register*.  
<sup>3</sup>Biomass from SAFE report projections for following year.

flatfish. Primary incidental catch species in the directed sablefish fishery include shortraker, rougheye and thornyhead rockfishes.

**Economics:** In 2009, the ex-vessel value of sablefish catch from the GOA was \$76.5 million. Exvessel prices for GOA sablefish in 2009 averaged \$3.42/lb for fish caught on longline gear and \$2.78/lb for fish taken with trawl gear. For both gear types, the primary product is frozen, head and gutted fish.

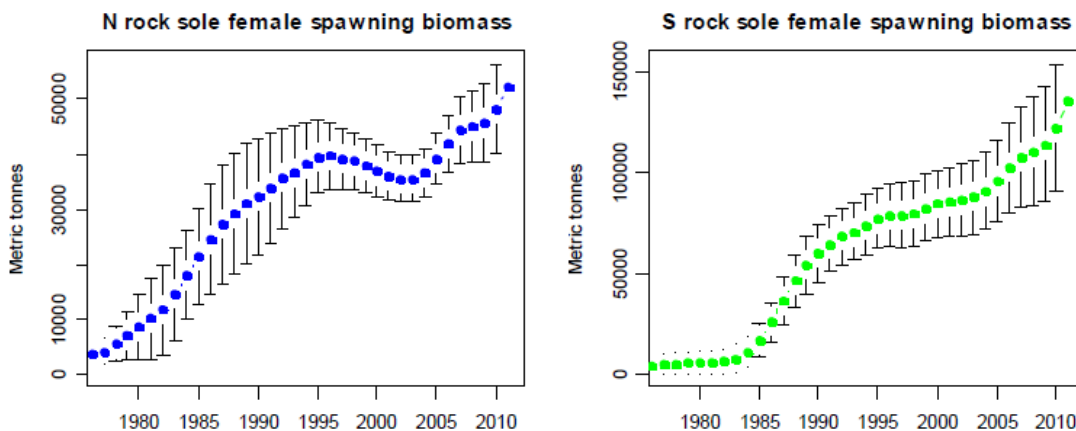
**Current Issues:** Sperm whale and killer whale depredation is problematic for sablefish fisheries in the GOA and BSAI. Depredation occurs when whales remove sablefish from longline gear, damage the fish and/or fishing gear. Killer whale depredation predominates in the BSAI and sperm whale depredation is more common the GOA. Depredation can lead to economic losses in the form of reduced catch, extended travel distances, extended wait times and damaged gear. Depredation may also reduce the accuracy of sablefish stock assessment models. Additionally, depredating whales may be at greater risk of mortality or injury through vessel strikes or risk of entanglement in gear.

### Shallow-water flatfish

**Biology:** The Shallow-water flatfish complex is comprised of 8 flatfish species. Northern rock sole, southern rock sole, butter sole and yellowfin sole account for the majority of the current biomass of shallow-water flatfish. All flatfish are demersal but have varying depth ranges. Shallow-water flatfish predate on euphausiids, bivalves, polychaetes, amphipods, mollusks and fish. They are prey for Pacific cod, Pacific halibut and skates.

Northern rock sole	<i>Lepidopsetta polyxystra</i>
Southern rock sole	<i>Lepidopsetta bilineata</i>
Butter sole	<i>Pleuronectes isolepis</i>
Yellowfin sole	<i>Pleuronectes asper</i>
Starry flounder	<i>Platichthys stellatus</i>
English sole	<i>Pleuronectes vetulus</i>
	<i>Pleuronectes</i>
Alaska plaice	<i>quadrituberculatus</i>
Sand sole	<i>Psettichthys melanostictus</i>

Yellowfin sole distribution extends from Sea of Japan, through the Chuckchi Sea and south to British Columbia. Adult yellowfin sole and rock sole occupy separate winter spawning and summertime feeding distributions on the continental shelf margins. Yellowfin sole are the second most abundant species (after pollock) in Cook Inlet and are also found in Prince William Sound. Yellowfin sole spawning period is protracted and likely extends from May to August, occurring primarily in shallow water. Females are relatively fecund, ranging from 1.3-3.3 million eggs depending on size. Yellowfin sole begin to recruit to the fishery at age 6 and are fully selected by age 13. The estimated age of 50 percent maturity is 10.5 years for females. Natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.12-0.16$ , and longevity extends to 31 years.



The rock sole stock in the GOA consists of both northern and southern rock sole. The two species are similar in appearance but have different life history characteristics. Northern rock sole stock spawns beginning in midwinter and peaking during the spring, and the southern rock sole stock spawns during the summer. The estimated age of 50 percent maturity is 9 years for southern rock sole and 7 years for

northern rock sole. Natural mortality is estimated to be  $M=0.18-0.20$ , and longevity extends to 21 years. Rock sole are most abundant in the Kodiak and Shumagin areas. Adults occupy separate winter spawning and summertime feeding distributions on the continental shelf margins.

**Catch History:** The flatfish fishery was predominantly a foreign fishery targeting non-flatfish species until 1981. With the cessation of foreign fishing in 1986, joint venture fishing began to account for the majority of flatfish catch, and the fishery was fully domestic by 1988. Shallow-water flatfish catch was 5,455 mt in 1978. Catch declined to a low of 957 mt in 1986 then increased to 9,715 mt in 1993. Shallow-water flatfish catch is often constrained by Pacific halibut PSC limits.

**Fishery Management:** The Council divided the “Flatfish” complex into 3 categories (Deep-water flatfish, Shallow-water flatfish, and arrowtooth flounder) in 1990 due to significant differences in halibut PSC rates, biomass and commercial value in directed fisheries for shallow and Deep-water flatfish. Flathead sole was separated out from the Deep-water flatfish complex in 1991 due to its distributional overlap between both shallow and deep-water groups. In 1993, rex sole was separated from the Deep-water flatfish complex due to concerns regarding POP bycatch.

**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications and exploitable biomass of Shallow Water Flatfish\* in the GOA, 1991-2011 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass
1991	5,298	12,000	74,000	-	333,900
1992	8,783	11,740	50,480	70,900	257,338
1993	9,715	16,240	50,480	70,860	261,724
1994	9,343	18,630	34,420	44,670	261,720
1995	5,430	18,630	52,270	60,262	355,590
1996	9,350	18,630	52,270	60,262	355,590
1997	7,775	18,630	43,150	59,540	314,960
1998	3,565	18,630	43,150	59,540	315,590
1999	2,577	18,770	43,150	59,540	314,960
2000	6,928	19,400	37,860	45,330	299,100
2001	6,162	19,400	37,860	45,330	299,100
2002	6,195	20,420	49,550	61,810	349,992
2003	4,465	21,620	49,340	61,810	349,990
2004	3,094	20,740	52,070	63,840	375,950
2005	4,769	20,740	52,070	63,840	375,950
2006	7,641	19,972	51,450	62,418	365,766
2007	8,793	19,972	51,450	62,418	103,300
2008	9,708	22,256	60,989	74,364	436,590
2009	8,483	22,256	60,989	74,364	436,590
2010	5,410	20,062	56,242	67,768	398,961
2011	-	20,062	56,242	67,768	398,961

\*Separated from Flounders category 1990.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

All flatfish species under the GOA groundfish FMP are regulated through permits, limited entry, catch quotas (TACs), seasons, in-season adjustments, gear restrictions, closed waters, bycatch limits and rates, allocations, regulatory areas, record keeping, reporting requirements and observer monitoring. GOA flatfish species or complexes are managed with area-specific ABC and TAC apportionments to avoid the potential for localized depletions.

**Stock Assessment:** The Shallow-water flatfish complex assessment is based on survey biomass estimates. The assessment incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from annual trawl surveys. Northern rock sole and southern rock sole fall under a Tier 4 of ABC/OFL control rule, and catch limits for the remaining flatfish in the complex are set by a Tier 5

control rule due to limited maturity data. The 2011 projected biomass is 398,961 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=67,768 mt, ABC= 56,242 mt, TAC= 20,062 mt.

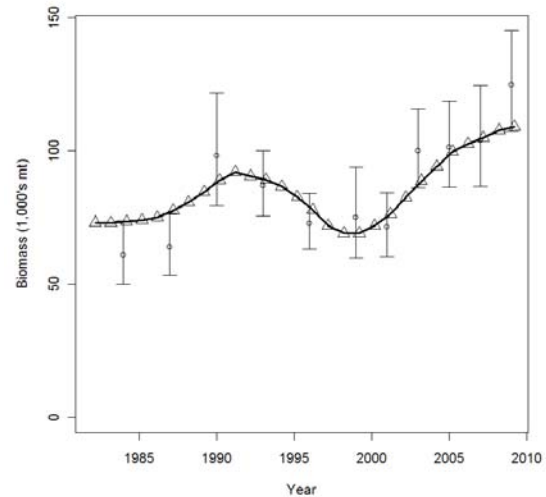
Yellowfin sole biomass showed a declining trend from 54,738 t in 2003 to 33,414 t in 2009, and butter sole abundance declined by about 50 percent from 2007-2009. Northern rock sole, starry flounder and Alaska plaice have been increasing, along with southern rock sole and English sole. Sand sole survey biomass has been variable over time.

**Fishery:** Since 1988 the majority of Shallow-water flatfish harvest has occurred on the continental shelf and slope east of Kodiak Island in the Central regulatory area. Shallow-water flatfish are generally harvested with trawl gear. Rock sole is the predominant target species in the complex.

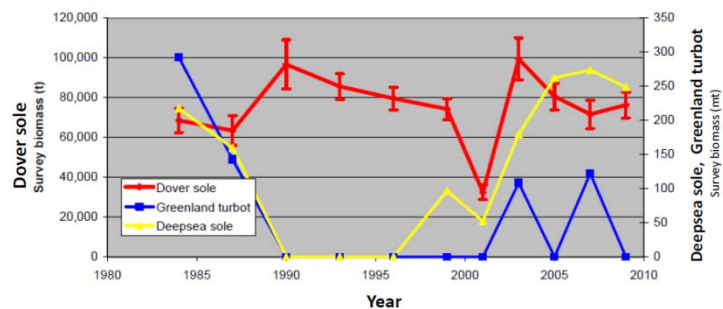
**Economics:** The bottom trawl fishery in the GOA primarily targets rock sole, rex sole and Dover sole. Primary products include whole fish, H&G and fillets. Ex-vessel value of all Flatfish caught in the GOA in 2008 was \$9.2 million. Production in 2008 was 139,150 mt for all flatfish products for a total gross value of \$202.9 million. A total of 33 catcher vessels and 6 catcher processors prosecuted the GOA flatfish fishery.

### Deep-water flatfish

**Biology:** The GOA Deep-water flatfish complex is comprised of three flatfish species; Greenland turbot *Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*, Dover sole *Microstomus pacificus*, and deep-sea sole *Embassichthys bathybius*. GOA Dover sole constitutes the majority of the survey biomass and deep-water flatfish catch (generally over 98 percent). Dover sole are generally found in water deeper than 300 m in the winter but occur at the highest biomass in the 100-200 m depth range during the summer. Dover sole are especially adapted to feeding on small-detrital consuming invertebrates such as polychaetes, amphipods, mollusks, and brittlestars. Dover sole are batch spawners, releasing around 83,000 advanced oocytes in about 9 batches. The peak spawning period occurs from January through May off the Oregon coast. Female Dover sole reach 50 percent maturity at about 34 cm (6-9 years old). Dover sole recruit to the fishery at 7-10 years, and longevity extends to 55 years. Greenland turbot has a circumpolar distribution in the Atlantic and Pacific. Greenland turbot are typically found from 200-1600 m. Greenland turbot predate on euphausiids, polychaetes and small fish (e.g. pollock) as they mature. Greenland turbot size at 50 percent maturity is around 60 cm (age 5-10). Greenland turbot begin to recruit to longline fisheries at around 60 cm and are fully recruited at 90 cm. Natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.18$ . Biological data is limited for deep-sea sole.



**Catch History:** Deep-water flatfish catches peaked in 1992 at 11,379 mt, and then declined in 1993, remaining fairly stable from 1993-1999 (average 2,800 mt). After 1999, catches declined, averaging 602 mt annually from 2000-2009.



**Stock Assessment:** The Deep-water flatfish complex assessment uses a split-sex, age-structured model for Dover sole and mean historical catch data from 1978-1995 for Greenland turbot and deep-sea sole. Dover sole catch limits are set by a Tier 3a control rule, and Greenland turbot and deep-sea sole fall under Tier 6 due to highly variable survey biomass estimates. The 2011 projected biomass (for Dover sole only) is 89,691 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=7,823 mt, ABC= 6,305 mt, TAC= 6,305 mt.

Abundance estimates for Greenland turbot and deep-sea sole are highly uncertain. For Dover sole, survey biomass increased throughout the late 1980s, followed by declining estimates through the 1990s. Survey biomass increased again to 99,000 t in 2003.

**Fishery:** Deep-water flatfish are harvested with trawl gear. Dover sole is the predominant target species in the complex.



## Rex sole

**Biology:** Rex sole *Glyptocephalus zachirus* are distributed from Baja California to the BS, with concentrations in the GOA. Rex sole are closely associated with soft bottom benthic communities and are generally found at depths greater than 300 m. Adult rex sole overwinter near the shelf margins and migrate onto the mid and outer continental shelf each year in April/May. Rex sole exhibit latitudinal changes in growth rates and size at sexual maturity. Size at sexual maturity was greater for rex sole in the GOA than Oregon. Rex sole feed on polychaetes, euphausiids, amphipods and shrimp and are prey for skates, Pacific cod and arrowtooth flounder.

Recruitment to the fishery begins around age 8. Age at 50 percent maturity for females was estimated at 5.6 years (35.2 cm) in Alaska. Maturity studies from Oregon show males are 50 percent mature at 16 cm and females at 24 cm. Natural mortality is estimated  $M=0.17$ , and longevity extends to 27 years. Rex sole are batch spawners with a protracted spawning period in the GOA (peak spawning period occurs April/May).

**Stock Assessment:** Rex sole limits are set by a Tier 5 control rule. The 2011 projected biomass is 86,729 mt. and the natural mortality rate ( $M$ ) = 0.17. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=12,499 mt, ABC= 9,565 mt, TAC=9,565 mt. The ABC and TAC specifications are further subdivided among GOA subareas.

**Fishery:** Rex sole are caught using trawl gear in a directed fishery and those targeting other bottom-dwelling species such as POP, Pacific cod and pollock. Fishing seasons are dictated by seasonal halibut PSC apportionments, with approximately 7 months of fishing occurring between January and November in the Western and Central areas.

### Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Deep Water Flatfish\* in the GOA, 1990-2011 (mt).

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1990	2,380	22,000	108,400	-	-
1991	10,189	15,000	50,500	-	201,500
1992	11,379	19,740	39,280	51,500	169,132
1993	3,823	19,740	45,530	59,650	227,656
1994	3,129	11,080	16,510	19,280	132,030
1995	2,213	11,080	14,590	17,040	116,710
1996	2,193	11,080	14,590	17,040	116,570
1997	3,664	7,170	7,170	9,440	101,430
1998	2,286	7,170	7,170	9,440	101,430
1999	2,285	6,050	6,050	8,070	78,300
2000	985	5,300	5,300	6,980	74,370
2001	804	5,300	5,300	6,980	74,460
2002	559	4,880	4,880	6,430	68,623
2003	946	4,880	4,880	6,430	68,260
2004	680	6,070	6,070	8,010	99,620
2005	412	6,820	6,820	8,490	102,395
2006	405	8,665	8,665	11,008	132,297
2007	287	8,707	8,707	10,431	103,300
2008	563	8,903	8,903	11,343	132,625
2009	466	9,168	9,168	11,578	133,025
2010	502	6,190	6,190	7,680	89,682
2011	-	6,305	6,305	7,823	89,691

\*Separated from Flounders category 1990.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

### Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Rex Sole\* in the GOA, 1994-2011 (mt).

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1994	3,673	10,140	11,950	13,960	95,630
1995	4,021	9,690	11,210	13,091	89,660
1996	5,874	9,690	11,210	13,091	89,660
1997	3,294	9,150	9,150	11,920	72,330
1998	2,669	9,150	9,150	11,920	72,330
1999	3,060	9,150	9,150	11,920	72,330
2000	3,591	9,440	9,440	12,300	74,600
2001	2,940	9,440	9,440	12,300	81,020
2002	2,941	9,470	9,470	12,320	71,326
2003	3,485	9,470	9,470	12,320	71,330
2004	1,464	12,650	12,650	16,480	99,950
2005	2,176	12,650	12,650	16,480	99,950
2006	3,294	9,200	9,200	12,000	83,600
2007	2,852	9,100	9,100	12,000	82,403
2008	2,703	9,132	9,132	11,933	82,801
2009	4,753	8,996	8,996	11,756	81,572
2010	3,387	9,729	9,729	12,714	88,221
2011	-	9,565	9,565	12,499	86,729

\*Separated from Deep Water Flatfish category 1994

<sup>1</sup> Catch through November.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass data corresponds to the annual SAFE report projections issued the preceding year.

## Arrowtooth flounder

**Biology:** Arrowtooth flounder (*Atheresthes stomias*) are distributed from the Kamchatka Peninsula, through the BSAI down to central California. Arrowtooth flounder are most abundant at depths from 100-500 m. Adults migrate seasonally from shelf margins in the winter to the inner and middle shelf in April/May with the onset of warmer waters temperatures. Smaller GOA arrowtooth flounder predate on euphausiids, capelin and herring while fish over 40 cm rely primarily on pollock. Predators of arrowtooth flounder include Pacific cod, pollock and skates

Arrowtooth flounder recruitment to the fishery begins at about 3 years, and females are fully recruited by age 10. The estimated length at 50 percent maturity is 28 cm for males (4 years) and 37 cm for females (5 years) based on samples collected from Washington, and longevity extends to 21 years. Female natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.2$ . Male natural mortality has a range estimate ( $M=0.27-0.36$ ). Adult males range in size from 30-50 cm, and females range in size from 30-70 cm. The spawning period for arrowtooth flounder occurs from December to February at depths of 100-360 m. Spawning in the GOA occurs from Kodiak to Yakutat Bay.

**Catch History:** Prior to 1981, arrowtooth flounder was caught incidentally in foreign fisheries targeting higher value species. From 1991-2000, arrowtooth flounder catches ranged from 10,034 mt-22,583 mt. Catches of arrowtooth flounder were on average greater from 2000-November 2009, peaking in 2008 at 29,293 mt.

**Stock Assessment:** The arrowtooth flounder assessment uses an automatic differentiation software developed as a set of libraries under C++ (AD Model Builder). This model incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from NMFS and IPHC trawl surveys. Arrowtooth flounder catch limits are set by a Tier 3a control rule. The 2011 projected biomass= is 2,121,440 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=251,068 mt, ABC= 213,150 mt, TAC= 43,000 mt.

Arrowtooth flounder biomass has increased steadily since the early 1990s. Estimated biomass averaged 1.7 million mt annually from 2000-2004 and 2 million mt during 2004-2009.

**Fishery:** There is currently no directed fishery for arrowtooth flounder in the GOA. However, arrowtooth flounder are an important byproduct of more valuable target trawl and longline fisheries, such as Pacific cod and pollock.

## Flathead sole

**Biology:** Flathead sole *Hippoglossoides elassodon* are distributed in the Kuril Islands, BS, GOA and south to California. Adult flathead sole exhibit a benthic lifestyle and overwinter near the shelf margins before migrating to the mid and outer continental shelf in April or May each year for feeding. They occur

**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Arrowtooth Flounder\* in the GOA, 1990-2011 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1990	7,705	32,000	194,600	-	-
1991	10,035	20,000	340,100	-	2,000,800
1992	15,970	25,000	303,800	427,000	1,787,583
1993	15,560	30,000	321,290	451,690	1,889,922
1994	23,560	30,000	236,240	275,930	1,889,920
1995	18,430	35,000	198,130	231,416	1,585,040
1996	22,183	35,000	198,130	231,416	1,640,000
1997	16,319	35,000	197,840	280,800	1,971,170
1998	12,974	35,000	208,340	295,570	2,062,740
1999	16,209	35,000	217,110	308,880	2,126,714
2000	24,252	35,000	145,360	173,910	1,571,670
2001	19,964	38,000	148,150	173,550	1,586,830
2002	21,230	38,000	146,260	171,060	1,760,000
2003	23,320	38,000	155,140	181,390	1,302,000
2004	15,304	38,000	194,930	228,130	2,453,390
2005	19,770	38,000	216,900	253,900	2,453,390
2006	27,653	38,000	177,844	207,678	2,140,170
2007	25,364	43,000	184,008	214,828	2,146,360
2008	29,293	43,000	226,470	266,914	2,244,870
2009	24,937	43,000	221,512	261,022	1,295,050
2010	23,015	43,000	215,882	254,271	2,139,000
2011	-	43,000	213,150	251,068	2,139,000

\*Separated from Flounders category 1990.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from SAFE report projections.

primarily on mixed mud and sand bottoms in depths less than 300 m. Pandalid shrimp and brittle stars are the most important prey for adult flathead sole in the GOA, while euphausiids and mysids constitute the most important prey items for juvenile flathead sole. Pacific cod and Pacific halibut are the major predators on adults, while arrowtooth flounder, sculpins, walleye pollock and Pacific cod are the major predators on juveniles.

Flathead sole recruitment to the fishery begins at age 4, and longevity extends to 32 years. Estimated length at 50 percent maturity is 33 cm (8.7 years). Natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.20$ . Flathead sole spawn in March and April, primarily in deeper waters near the margins of the continental shelf. Females release from 70,000-600,000 eggs depending on size.

**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Flathead Sole\* in the GOA, 1991-2011 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1991	1,717	10,000	50,300	-	251,800
1992	2,034	10,000	48,280	63,100	240,615
1993	2,366	10,000	49,450	64,780	247,250
1994	2,580	10,000	35,850	39,310	199,000
1995	2,181	10,000	28,790	31,557	198,470
1996	3,107	9,740	28,790	31,557	198,470
1997	2,446	9,040	26,110	34,010	206,340
1998	1,742	9,040	26,110	34,010	206,340
1999	900	9,040	26,110	34,010	206,340
2000	1,547	9,060	26,270	34,210	207,520
2001	1,911	9,060	26,270	34,210	207,520
2002	2,145	9,280	22,690	29,530	170,915
2003	2,425	11,150	41,390	51,560	132,260
2004	2,390	10,880	51,270	64,750	292,670
2005	2,530	10,390	45,100	56,500	292,670
2006	3,134	9,077	37,820	47,003	291,441
2007	3,163	9,148	39,110	48,658	297,353
2008	3,419	11,054	44,735	55,787	103,300
2009	3,658	11,181	46,464	57,911	323,937
2010	3,458	10,411	47,422	59,295	328,862
2011	-	10,587	49,133	61,412	325,367

<sup>1</sup>Catch data from SAFE.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

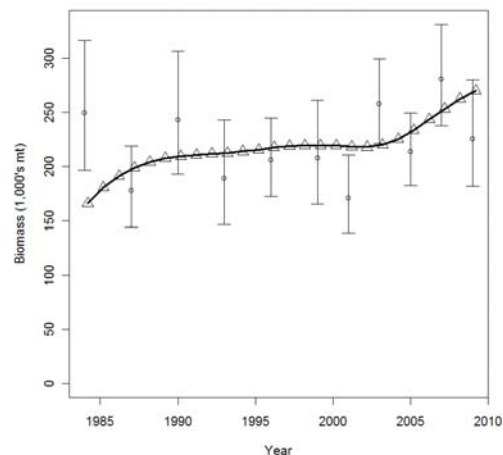
**Fishery:** GOA flathead sole are caught using trawl gear in a directed fishery and fisheries targeting other bottom-dwelling species such as POP, Pacific cod and bottom pollock. Fishing seasons are dictated by seasonal halibut PSC apportionments. The majority of flathead sole in the GOA is taken in the Shelikof Strait and on the Albatross Bank near Kodiak Island and Unimak Island. About 90 percent of the catch is retained.

**Pacific Ocean Perch**

**Biology:** Pacific Ocean Perch (POP) *Sebastes alutus* distribution extends from Japan around the Pacific Rim, the BS and south to California. POP are most abundant in AI, GOA and British Columbia and are found primarily offshore along the continental slope at depths from 150-420 m. POP are generally considered a demersal species and are found over cobble substrate. Seasonal changes in depth distribution

**Catch History:** From a high of approximately 2000 t in 1980, annual flathead sole catches declined steadily to a low of around 150 mt in 1986. After 1986, catches increased and reached a peak catch of 3,658 mt in 2009.

**Stock Assessment:** The flathead sole assessment uses a split-sex, age-based model with age length formulations for fishery and survey selectivity. This model incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from triennial (1984-1999) and biennial (2001-2009) surveys. Flathead sole catch limits are set by a Tier 3a control rule. The 2011 projected biomass is 325,367 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=61,412 mt, ABC=49,133 mt, TAC= 10,587 mt. Estimated flathead sole biomass steadily increased from 207,520 mt in 2000 to 328,862 mt in 2010.



occur, and adults migrate farther offshore to deeper waters during winter. During late spring and summer, POP migrate to shallower waters inshore for summer feeding. Adults perform diel migrations off the sea floor to feed. POP populations occur in patchy aggregations, and POP are generally planktivorous. Smaller POP feed on calanoid copepods, whereas larger POP rely on euphausiids, shrimp and squids. POP are prey for Pacific halibut, sablefish, Pacific cod and arrowtooth flounder.

POP is a slow-growing, long lived species. Recruitment to trawl fisheries begins at age 5, and full recruitment to the fishery occurs around age 8. Females reach 50 percent maturity at 10.5 years in the GOA, and longevity extends to 80 plus years (oldest recorded 84 years in the GOA). Natural mortality is estimated to be  $M=0.06$ . Females are viviparous, retaining fertilized eggs within the ovary until larval extrusion. Mating takes place in late fall, and larval extrusion occurs in early spring. Females release from 10,000-300,000 eggs each year, depending on size.

**Catch History:** POP was harvested in the GOA by the USSR and Japan beginning in the early 1960s. The fishery developed rapidly, and catches peaked in 1965 at 350,000 mt. High fishing effort by the

foreign fleet caused a major decline in POP abundance/catches through the late 1960s. Catches continued to decline, and in 1985 foreign trawling in the GOA was prohibited.

**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Pacific Ocean Perch\* in the GOA, 1990-2011 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1991	6,632	5,800	5,800	-	-
1992	6,158	5,200	5,730	5,730	229,100
1993	2,119	2,560	3,378	3,378	156,300
1994	1,853	2,550	3,030	3,940	101,800
1995	5,742	5,630	6,530	8,232	142,465
1996	8,459	6,960	8,060	10,165	163,220
1997	9,531	9,190	12,990	19,760	301,084
1998	9,266	10,780	12,820	18,090	242,300
1999	10,802	12,590	13,120	18,490	228,190
2000	10,157	13,020	13,020	15,390	200,310
2001	10,860	13,510	13,510	15,390	211,160
2002	11,729	13,190	13,190	15,670	293,240
2003	10,911	13,660	13,660	16,240	298,820
2004	11,528	13,340	13,340	15,840	266,960
2005	11,440	13,575	13,575	16,266	286,367
2006	13,590	14,261	14,261	16,927	312,968
2007	13,046	14,635	14,636	17,158	315,507
2008	12,400	14,999	14,999	17,807	317,511
2009	12,985	15,111	15,111	17,940	318,336
2010	15,520	17,584	17,584	20,243	334,797
2011	-	16,997	16,997	19,566	330,480

The domestic fishery for POP in the GOA began in the early 1980s and expanded each year until 1991. POP catches remained relatively low through the 1990s, averaging 7,072 mt annually from 1991-2000. Catches have increased moderately since 2000, averaging 12,027 mt annually from 2001-November 2009.

**Fishery Management:** In 1991, POP and the Shortraker/Rougheye complex were separated from the "Slope Rockfish" complex to prevent overfishing. A reduction in TACs after 1991 to promote POP stock rebuilding was also implemented. In 2004, Shortraker and Rougheye rockfish were separated into their own management units due to disproportionately high harvests of shortraker rockfish. GOA rockfish stocks and complexes are managed with area-specific ABC and TAC apportionments to avoid the potential for localized depletions. Amendment 41, effective in 2000, prohibited trawling in the Eastern area east of 140° W longitude, an area that was previously fished for POP.

\* Separated from Slope Rockfish in 1991.

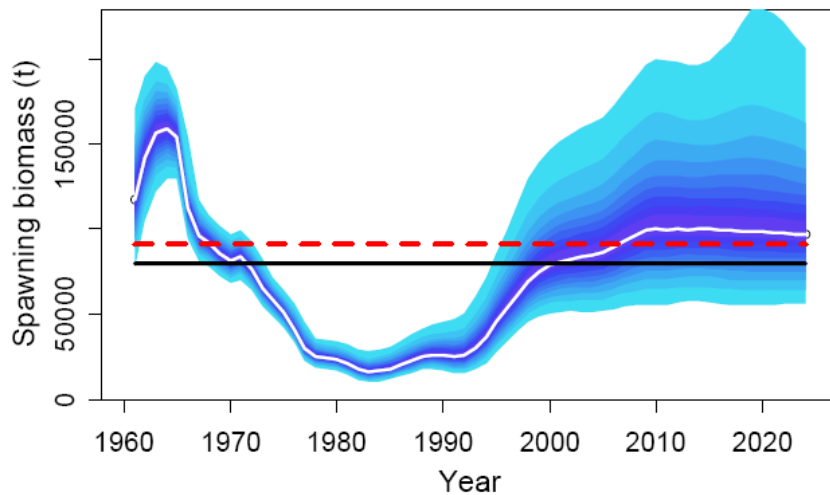
<sup>1</sup>Catch data from SAFE.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

The Central GOA Rockfish Pilot Program, effective for 2007 through 2011, rationalized the rockfish and related trawl fisheries. The program provides cooperatives with exclusive catch shares (95 percent of the CGOA TAC) for target species of POP, Northern rockfish, and Pelagic Shelf rockfish, as well as a allocated a portion of the TAC for suite of secondary species (sablefish, cod, and thornyhead, shortraker and rougheye rockfish), and a halibut prohibited species catch limit allocation. Cooperatives receive allocations based on catch history of cooperative member vessels. Sideboard limits for the target rockfish

species are established in the Western GOA. A slightly revised program was adopted by the Council in 2010 for implementation in 2012 to 2021.

**Stock Assessment:** The POP assessment uses an age-structured model using AD Model Builder software. POP catch limits are set under Tier 3a OFL and ABC control rules. This model incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from biennial trawl surveys. The 2011 projected biomass is 330,480 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=19,566 mt, ABC= 16,997 mt, TAC= 16,997 mt.



Estimated biomass of POP was relatively low during the early 1990s, averaging 158,577 mt from 1991-1995. Since 2000, POP estimated biomass has steadily increased from 211,160 mt in 2000 to 334,797 mt in 2009, averaging 295,567 mt annually from 2000-November 2009.

**Fishery:** POP are caught primarily in directed bottom trawl fisheries. The percentage of POP in the GOA taken in pelagic trawls increased from 2 percent in 1990 to 31 percent in 2008. The majority of POP is caught in the Central regulatory area, and TACs allocated for each area are generally met (except Southeastern area due to prohibited trawling).

**Economics:** In 2008, production was 20,570 mt for all Alaska rockfish products for a total gross value of \$41.9 million. Ex-vessel value of rockfish catch in the GOA was \$9.5 million.

### Northern rockfish

**Biology:** Northern rockfish *Sebastes polyspinus* distribution extends from the Kamchatka Peninsula, through the BSAI, GOA and British Columbia. The species is most abundant in the central GOA to the western end of the AI. Adults concentrate at discrete sites along the outer continental shelf from 75-150 m. Northern rockfish are demersal and are generally found in aggregations with patchy distributions. Northern rockfish are prey on calanoid copepods, euphausiids and chaetognaths. Based on stomach content data for POP, Pacific halibut and sablefish likely prey on northern rockfish.

Northern rockfish is a slow-growing, long-lived species. Age at 50 percent maturity is 12.8 years in the GOA, and longevity extends to 50 years (oldest recorded 67 in the GOA). GOA northern rockfish grow faster and reach a larger maximum length than the AI northern rockfish. Natural mortality is estimated to be  $M=0.06$ . Females are viviparous, retaining their fertilized eggs within the ovary until larval extrusion.

**Catch History:** Northern rockfish were initially harvested by Soviet and Japanese trawlers in the early 1960s. Foreign fishing effort increased quickly in the 1960s, and catches of rockfish in the GOA peaked in 1965 at 350,000 mt. It is likely that GOA northern rockfish comprised some portion of the early foreign catch (exact northern rockfish catch unknown for this period). Northern rockfish was separated from the slope rockfish assemblage in 1993, and catches have remained fairly stable since 1994, ranging from a low of 2,947 mt in 1997 to a high of 5,968 in 1994 (average annual catch equals 4,262 mt from 1994-2009).

**Stock Assessment:** The northern rockfish assessment uses a separable, age-structured model using AD Model Builder software. This model incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from biennial trawl surveys. Northern rockfish catch limits are set under Tier 3a of the ABC/OFL control rules. The 2011 projected biomass is 100,463 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=5,784 mt, ABC= 4,854 mt, TAC= 4,854 mt.

**Fishery:** Northern rockfish are fully allocated as a target species in the CGOA trawl rockfish program, with 95-98 percent of the CGOA TAC and side boarded at 74.3 percent of the WGOA TAC. Important fishing grounds include Portlock Bank, Albatross Bank, Shumagin Bank and Davidson Bank.

**Shortraker rockfish**

**Biology:** Shortraker rockfish *Sebastes borealis* are distributed from Japan around the Pacific Rim to Southern California, including the BSAI and the GOA. In Alaska, adults are especially concentrated along the continental slope in the 300-500 m depth interval. Shortraker rockfish predate on shrimps, squids, and myctophids. Shortrakers attain the

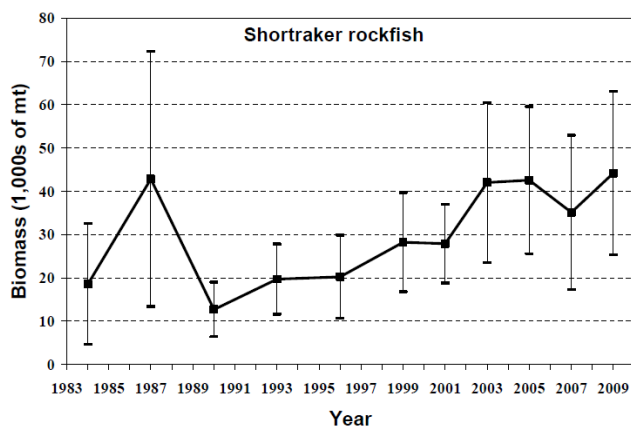
**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Northern Rockfish\* in the GOA, 1993-2011 (in mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1993	4,846	5,760	5,760	10,360	76,800
1994	5,968	5,760	5,760	10,360	76,800
1995	5,634	5,270	5,270	9,926	87,845
1996	3,356	5,270	5,270	9,926	87,850
1997	2,947	5,000	5,000	9,420	83,890
1998	3,058	5,000	5,000	9,420	83,870
1999	5,412	4,990	4,990	9,420	83,870
2000	3,325	5,120	5,120	7,510	85,360
2001	3,150	4,880	4,880	5,780	93,850
2002	3,337	4,980	4,980	5,910	94,350
2003	5,349	5,530	5,530	6,560	108,830
2004	4,806	4,870	4,870	5,790	95,150
2005	4,806	5,091	5,091	6,050	108,274
2006	4,956	5,091	5,091	7,673	136,311
2007	4,187	4,938	4,938	5,890	94,271
2008	4,052	4,549	4,549	5,430	93,391
2009	3,925	4,362	4,362	5,204	90,557
2010	3,871	5,098	5,098	6,070	103,300
2011	-	4,854	4,854	5,784	100,463

Separated from Other Slope Rockfish category 1993.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data from the SAFE.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.



largest size of all *Sebastes*, with a maximum reported length of 120 cm. Shortraker rockfish is one of the most long-lived species in the northeast Pacific, and longevity may exceed 120 years. Natural mortality is estimated to be M=0.03. Information on early life history stages of shortraker rockfish is limited.

**Catch History:** From 1991 to 2004, the NPFMC managed shortraker rockfish in the GOA together with rougheye rockfish as an assemblage. Combined catches for the two species ranged from 702 to 2,250 mt, averaging 1,617 mt annually. Shortraker was separated into a single species management unit in 2005,

**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Shortraker Rockfish\* in the GOA, 2005-2011 (in mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
2005	498	753	753	982	32,723
2006	664	843	843	1,124	37,461
2007	608	843	843	1,124	37,461
2008	598	898	898	1,197	39,905
2009	550	898	898	1,197	39,905
2010	457	914	914	1,219	40,626
2011	-	914	914	1,219	40,626

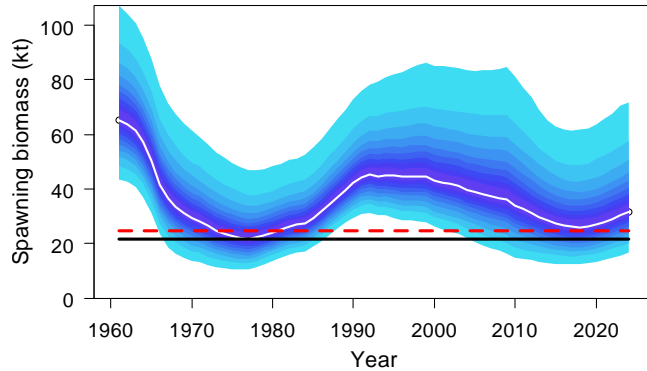
\*Separated from Slope Rockfish in 1991 and Shortraker/Rougheye in 2004.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data from 2009 SAFE

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

and catches of shortraker rockfish averaged 584 mt annually from 2005-2009.

**Stock Assessment:** Due to limited biological data, the shortraker rockfish assessment uses a biomass-based approach to calculating ABCs, incorporating fishery independent data from trawl surveys. Shortraker rockfish catch limits are set under Tier 5 ABC/OFL control rules. The 2011 projected biomass is 40,626 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=1,219 mt, ABC= 914 mt, TAC= 914 mt.



**Fishery:** Shortraker rockfish in the GOA are taken in both longline and trawl fisheries; each gear comprises about 50 percent of the annual catch. Shortrakers in the CGOA are allocated as a secondary species in the CGOA rockfish program. A total of 40 percent of the CGOA Shortraker TAC is allocated to the catcher processor sector.

### Other Slope Rockfish

**Biology:** The Other Slope Rockfish (OSR) complex consists of 15 rockfish species, although sharpchin, harlequin, silvergray, redstripe, and redbanded rockfish comprise the majority of the biomass. The center of abundance for most species is farther south off British Columbia or the US west coast. However, harlequin rockfish are most common in Alaskan waters, and silvergray rockfish appear to be most abundant in southeast Alaska and British Columbia. Within the GOA, OSR are most abundant in the eastern GOA and become increasingly scarce farther west.

Blackgill rockfish	<i>Sebastes melanostomus</i>
Bocaccio rockfish	<i>Sebastes paucispinis</i>
Chilipepper rockfish	<i>Sebastes goodei</i>
Darkblotched rockfish	<i>Sebastes crameri</i>
Greenstriped rockfish	<i>Sebastes elongatus</i>
Harlequin rockfish	<i>Sebastes variegatus</i>
Pygmy rockfish	<i>Sebastes wilsoni</i>
Redbanded rockfish	<i>Sebastes babcocki</i>
Redstripe rockfish	<i>Sebastes proriger</i>
Sharpchin rockfish	<i>Sebastes zacentrus</i>
Silvergray rockfish	<i>Sebastes brevispinis</i>
Splitnose rockfish	<i>Sebastes diploproa</i>
Stripetail rockfish	<i>Sebastes saxicola</i>
Vermilion rockfish	<i>Sebastes miniatus</i>
Yellowmouth rockfish	<i>Sebastes reedi</i>

**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Other Slope Rockfish\* in the GOA, 1993-2010 (in mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1993	2,810	5,383	8,300	9,850	134,400
1994	1,613	2,235	8,300	9,850	76,500
1995	1,397	2,235	7,110	8,395	112,812
1996	881	2,020	7,110	8,395	112,810
1997	1,217	2,170	5,260	7,560	103,710
1998	861	2,170	5,260	7,560	103,710
1999	788	5,270	5,270	7,560	103,710
2000	577	4,900	4,900	6,390	102,510
2001	559	1,010	4,900	6,390	102,510
2002	774	990	5,040	6,610	107,960
2003	1,078	990	5,050	6,610	107,960
2004	885	670	3,900	5,150	89,460
2005	715	670	3,900	5,150	103,300
2006	931	1,480	4,152	5,394	93,552
2007	690	1,482	4,154	5,394	93,552
2008	809	1,730	4,297	5,624	90,283
2009	881	1,730	4,297	5,624	90,283
2010	798	1,192	3,749	4,881	76,867
2011	-	1,195	3,752	4,881	76,867

\*Separated from Slope Rockfish in 1991. Northern Rockfish split from Other rockfish category in 1993.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data from SAFE.

<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

Life history data is limited for most OSR species. For sharpchin rockfish, size at 50 percent maturity is 26.5 cm (10 years). Natural mortality is estimated to be  $M=0.05$  for sharpchin and silvergray rockfish,

M=0.10 for redstripe rockfish, and M=0.06 for harlequin and redbanded rockfish and all the minor species in the group.

**Catch History:** Catch data for OSR are only available for the years since 1991, when these 15 species became their own management group in the GOA. Since the mid-1990s, catches for OSR in the GOA have generally been less than 1,000 mt. In particular, the EGOA trawl closure that has been in effect since 1998 has limited the catch of OSR in the GOA.

**Stock Assessment:** Other Slope Rockfish are managed under Tier 5 of the ABC/OFL control rules (sharpchin rockfish managed under Tier 4). The 2011 projected biomass is 76,867 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=4,881 mt, ABC= 3,752 mt, TAC= 1,195 mt.

**Fishery:** There is no directed fishery for OSR in the GOA. Other Slope Rockfish in the GOA are primarily taken in trawl fisheries targeting higher value species. Harlequin and sharpchin rockfish are the predominant OSR species caught. Prior to 1996, more than 90 percent of the slope rockfish trawl catch was taken by large at-sea factory trawlers. Since then, smaller shore-based trawlers have taken sizeable catches for delivery to processing plants in Kodiak.

### Pelagic Shelf Rockfish

**Biology:** The Pelagic Shelf Rockfish (PSR) complex consists of 3 rockfish species; dusky rockfish *Sebastes variabilis*, yellowtail rockfish *Sebastes flavidus*, and widow rockfish *Sebastes entomelas*. Yellowtail and widow rockfish are less common than dusky rockfish, and life history data is limited for these 2 species. Yellowtail and widow rockfish tend to be concentrated in nearshore areas and offshore banks on the continental shelf. Natural mortality is estimated M=0.07 for both yellowtail and widow rockfish.

Dusky rockfish are the most abundant species in the PSR assemblage in the GOA. Adult dusky rockfish are concentrated around offshore banks and near gullies on the outer continental shelf at depths of 100 to 200 m. It is likely that dusky rockfish benthic distribution is associated with hard, rocky bottoms and epibenthic habitats. Dusky rockfish prey on Pacific sandlance and euphausiids. Dusky rockfish age at 50 percent maturity is approximately 11.3 years. Mortality is estimated to be M=0.07, and longevity extends to 60 years. Dusky rockfish are ovoviviparous with fertilization, embryonic development, and larval hatching occurring inside the mother. Parturition is believed to occur in the spring in the GOA.

**Catch History:** PSR catch in the GOA generally increased after the management groups were separated in 1988. From 1998-1995, over 95 percent of the catch of dusky rockfish was taken by large factory trawler processing fish at sea. In

<b>Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Pelagic Shelf Rockfish in the GOA, 1988-2011 (mt).</b>					
<b>Year</b>	<b>Catch<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>TAC</b>	<b>ABC</b>	<b>OFL</b>	<b>Biomass<sup>2</sup></b>
1988	1,086	3,300	3,300	-	169,700
1989	1,739	3,300	6,600	-	164,300
1990	1,647	8,200	8,200	-	164,000
1991	2,342	4,800	4,800	-	96,300
1992	3,440	6,890	6,890	11,360	75,110
1993	3,193	6,740	6,740	11,300	74,900
1994	2,990	6,890	6,890	11,550	76,500
1995	2,891	5,190	5,190	8,704	57,644
1996	2,302	5,190	5,190	8,704	56,502
1997	2,629	5,140	5,140	8,400	54,220
1998	3,111	5,260	5,260	8,040	55,580
1999	4,826	4,880	4,880	8,190	54,220
2000	3,730	5,980	5,980	9,040	66,440
2001	3,008	5,980	5,980	9,040	66,440
2002	3,318	5,490	5,490	8,220	62,489
2003	2,975	5,490	5,490	8,220	62,500
2004	2,674	4,470	4,470	5,570	57,400
2005	2,235	4,553	4,553	5,680	103,300
2006	2,446	5,436	5,436	6,662	97,368
2007	3,318	5,542	5,542	6,458	99,829
2008	3,634	5,227	5,227	6,400	70,823
2009	3,057	4,781	4,781	5,803	66,603
2010	3,097	5,059	5,059	6,142	66,603
2011	-	4,754	4,754	5,770	66,498

\*Separated from Other Rockfish category 1988.  
<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.  
<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.



1996, smaller shore-based trawlers also began taking a portion of the catch in the Central GOA area for delivery to processing plants in Kodiak. These shore-based trawlers have accounted for 18-74 percent of the trawl catch in the Central area from 1996-2006. Catches have remained fairly stable since 1994 and peaked in 1999 at 4,826 mt.

**Stock Assessment:** Black and blue rockfish were removed from the GOA FMP in 1998, and dark rockfish in 2009. PSR are managed under Tier 3 (dusky) and Tier 5 (widow and yellowtail) ABC/OFL control rules. The 2011 projected biomass is 66,498 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=5,770 mt, ABC=4,754 mt, TAC= 4,754 mt.

**Fishery:** In the CGOA, 95 percent of the PSR TAC is allocated to the CGOA Rockfish program. The trawl fishery for dusky rockfish begins in May and closes in November. Catches of dusky rockfish are concentrated at a number of offshore banks of the outer continental shelf, west of Yakutat and around Kodiak in areas such as Portlock Bank and Albatross Bank.

### Rougheye and Blackspotted Rockfishes

**Biology:** The rougheye and blackspotted (RE/BS) complex consists of 2 species; rougheye rockfish *Sebastes aleutianus* and a species recently identified by genetic research as blackspotted rockfish *Sebastes melanostictus*. These two species are often difficult to differentiate from each other at sea. RE/BS distribution extends from Japan, through the BSAI, GOA to southern California. Adults primarily inhabit a narrow band along the upper continental slope at depths from 300-500 m. Although the two species distributions overlap, blackspotted rockfish are predominant in the AI, while rougheye rockfish are more common in the GOA and southeastern BS.

Rougheye rockfish length at 50 percent maturity is 44 cm, and longevity may extend to 200 years. Natural mortality for RE/BS is estimated to be  $M=0.04$ . As with other rockfish, RE/BS are presumed to be viviparous. RE/BS rockfish prey on pandalid shrimps, euphausiids, lanternfish, and crabs. Predators of RE/BS include Pacific halibut, Pacific cod and sablefish.

**Catch History:** Gulf- wide catches of the rougheye rockfish and blackspotted rockfish ranged from 130-2,418 mt. from 1977-1990. RE/BS rockfish are generally caught with either bottom trawls or longline gear. RE/BS rockfish have been managed as a “bycatch” only species since the creation of the shortraker/rougheye rockfish management subgroup in the GOA in 1991. Catches of rougheye and shortraker rockfish from 1992-2004 ranged from 702 - 2,250 mt, averaged 1,617 mt annually. RE/BS rockfish were separated into their own management unit in 2004, and catches of RE/BS rockfish averaged 345 mt annually from 2005- 2009.

<b>Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of Rougheye and Blackspotted Rockfish* in the GOA, 2005-2011 (in mt)</b>					
<b>Year</b>	<b>Catch<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>TAC</b>	<b>ABC</b>	<b>OFL</b>	<b>Biomass<sup>2</sup></b>
2005	294	1,007	1,007	1,531	40,281
2006	358	983	983	1,180	37,449
2007	417	988	988	1,148	39,506
2008	389	1,286	1,286	1,548	46,121
2009	280	1,284	1,284	1,545	46,385
2010	447	1,302	1,302	1,568	45,751
2011	-	1,312	1,312	1,579	45,907

\*Separated from Slope Rockfish in 1991 and Shortraker/Rougheye in 2004  
<sup>1</sup>Catch data from SAFE.  
<sup>2</sup>Biomass from annual SAFE report projections.

**Stock Assessment:** The RE/BS rockfish assessment uses a separable age-structured model, which incorporates fishery data and fishery independent data from biennial trawl and annual longline surveys. RE/BS rockfish limits are set by a Tier 3a control rule. The 2011 projected biomass is 45,907 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=1,579 mt, ABC= 1,312 mt, TAC= 1,312 mt.

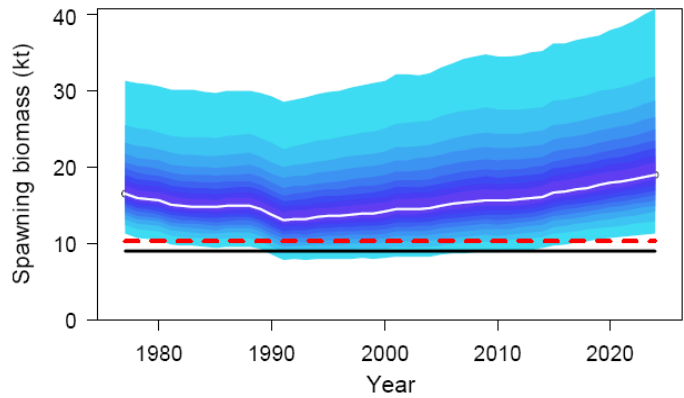
**Fishery:** RE/BS rockfish in the GOA are primarily taken in rockfish bottom trawl fisheries and longline fisheries targeting sablefish and Pacific halibut.

## Thornyhead Rockfish

**Biology:** The Thornyhead Rockfish complex consists of 3 species; shortspine *Sebastobus alascanus*, longspine *Sebastobus altivelis*, and broadfin *Sebastobus macrochir* thornyheads. Thornyheads are distinguished from “true” rockfish (*Sebastes*) due to their reproductive biology. Whereas *Sebastes spp.* rockfish are viviparous, thornyheads are oviparous, releasing fertilized eggs in floating gelatinous masses. Thornyheads are also differentiated from *Sebastes spp.* in lacking a swim bladder.

Shortspine thornyheads are distributed in deep-water habitats throughout the North Pacific, and are concentrated between 150-450 m in the cooler, northern part of their range and are generally found in deeper habitats up to 1000 m in the warmer waters of their southern range. Females reach 50 percent maturity at about 22 cm, and longevity extends to 100 years or more. Natural mortality is estimated to be  $M=0.03$ . Shortspine thornyheads feed on shrimps, crabs, zooplankton and amphipods and are in turn prey for arrowtooth flounder, sablefish, sperm whales and sharks. Longspine thornyheads are found only in the eastern north Pacific, around the Shumagin Islands, GOA and south to California. Longspines are generally found in deeper habitats from 200-1,750 m.

**Catch History:** Foreign rockfish harvests peaked in 1965. The greatest reported harvest of thornyheads in the GOA occurred from 1979-1983. Catches declined in 1984 and 1985 due to



**Total catches, pre-season catch specifications, and exploitable biomass of age 5+ Thornyhead Rockfish\* in GOA, 1992-2011 (mt).**

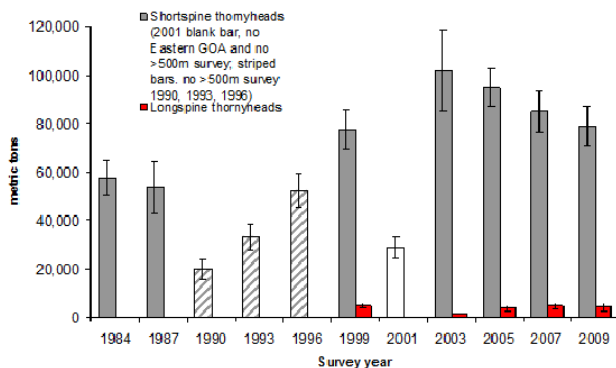
Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC <sup>2</sup>	ABC	OFL	Biomass
1992	2,020	1,800	1,800	2,440	25,700
1993	1,369	1,062	1,180	1,441	26,207
1994	1,320	1,180	1,180	1,440	103,300
1995	1,113	1,900	1,900	2,660	30,341
1996	1,100	1,248	1,560	2,200	26,244
1997	1,240	1,700	1,700	2,400	46,108
1998	1,136	2,000	2,000	2,840	52,271
1999	1,282	1,990	1,990	2,800	53,216
2000	1,307	2,360	2,360	2,820	52,950
2001	1,339	2,310	2,310	2,770	52,100
2002	1,125	1,990	1,990	2,330	77,840
2003	1,159	2,000	2,000	3,050	85,760
2004	818	1,940	1,940	2,590	86,200
2005	719	1,940	1,940	2,590	86,200
2006	779	2,209	2,209	2,945	98,158
2007	701	2,209	2,209	2,945	98,158
2008	741	1,910	1,910	2,540	84,774
2009	666	1,910	1,910	2,540	84,775
2010	553	1,770	1,770	2,360	78,795
2011	-	1,770	1,770	2,360	78,795

\* includes longspine and shortspine thornyheads.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

<sup>2</sup>TAC, ABC and OFL from annual *Federal Register*.

GOA Trawls survey biomass estimates, 1984-2009



US management restrictions and a transition to domestic fisheries. US catches continued to increase through 1989, peaking at 3,055 mt. Since then, catches have remained well below the TAC.

**Stock Assessment:** Thornyhead rockfish catch limits are set using a Tier 5 control rule. The 2011 projected biomass is 78,795 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=2,360 mt, ABC= 1,770 mt, TAC= 1,770 mt.

**Fishery:** Thornyheads are caught by bottom trawl as a secondary target species in the CGOA Rockfish program and are also taken incidentally in the sablefish longline fishery. Thornyheads are a valuable rockfish species, and most of the domestic harvest is exported to Japan.

### Demersal Shelf Rockfish

**Biology:** The Demersal Shelf Rockfish (DSR) complex consists of 7 species. DSR are generally nearshore, bottom-dwelling species, located on the continental shelf and associated with rugged, rocky habitat. DSR species exhibit K-selected life history traits including slow growth and extreme longevity. DSR are viviparous, and parturition occurs from February through September with the majority of the species extruding larvae in spring.

Canary rockfish	<i>Sebastes pinniger</i>
China rockfish	<i>Sebastes nebulosus</i>
Copper rockfish	<i>Sebastes caurimus</i>
Quillback rockfish	<i>Sebastes maliger</i>
Rosethorn rockfish	<i>Sebastes helvomaculatus</i>
Tiger rockfish	<i>Sebastes nigrocinctus</i>
Yelloweye rockfish	<i>Sebastes ruberrimus</i>

#### Exploitable biomass, pre-season catch specifications, and total catches (including discards) of Demersal Shelf Rockfish\* in the GOA, 1992-2010 (mt).

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1992	511	550	550	732	-
1993	558	800	800	1,600	48,366
1994	540	960	960	1,680	49,280
1995	219	580	580	1,044	26,093
1996	401	950	950	1,702	42,552
1997	406	950	950	1,450	42,552
1998	552	560	560	950	25,031
1999	297	560	560	950	25,031
2000	406	340	340	420	15,100
2001	301	330	330	410	14,695
2002	292	350	350	480	15,615
2003	229	390	390	540	17,510
2004	260	450	450	690	20,168
2005	187	410	410	640	18,508
2006	166	410	410	650	19,558
2007	250	410	410	650	19,558
2008	149	382	382	611	18,329
2009	138	362	362	580	17,390
2010	127	295	295	472	14,321
2011	-	300	300	479	14,395

\*Separated from Rockfish in 1991.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

The primary species of the fishery is yelloweye rockfish. The oldest recorded yelloweye rockfish is 118 years, and natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.02$ . Yelloweye reach a maximum length of about 91 cm with the length at 50 percent maturity at 45 cm (22 years). Yelloweye feed on shrimp, small crabs and a variety of fishes including small rockfish, herring and sand lance. Yelloweye are in turn prey for larger rockfish, lingcod, salmon and Pacific halibut.

**Catch History:** The directed fishery for DSR began in 1979 as a small, shore-based, hook and line in Southeast Alaska, which targeted the entire DSR complex. The directed DSR catch increased from 120 mt in 1982 to a peak of 778 mt in 1987.

**Fishery Management:** DSR are managed jointly by ADF&G and NMFS. The directed DSR season is closed during the halibut IFQ season to prevent over-harvest of DSR, and 33 percent of DSR quota is allocated pre-halibut season and 67 percent of DSR quota is allocated post-halibut season. Directed fishery quotas are set by management area and are based on the remaining ABC after subtracting the estimated DSR incidental catch (landed and at sea discard) in other fisheries.

**Stock Assessment:** Yelloweye rockfish biomass is estimated from submersible transect density and area estimates of DSR habitat. DSR catch limits are set by a Tier 4 control rule. The 2011 projected biomass is 14,395 mt. Catch specifications for 2011 are as follows; OFL=479 mt, ABC=300 mt, TAC= 300 mt.

**Fishery:** The directed fishery for DSR is almost entirely prosecuted by longline gear. Yelloweye accounted for 97 percent (by weight) and quillback accounted for 1.9 percent (by weight) of the catch from 2003-2008.

## Atka mackerel

**Biology:** Atka mackerel *Pleurogrammus monopterygius* are distributed along the continental shelf. Atka mackerel is a schooling, semi-demersal species most commonly found in the AI, but also in the Western and Central GOA. Adult Atka mackerel occur in large localized aggregations at depths less than 200 m over rough, uneven bottom areas with high tidal currents. Atka mackerel feed on euphausiids and copepods and is prey for Pacific cod, arrowtooth flounder and Steller sea lions.

Atka mackerel begin to recruit to the fishery at age 3 and longevity can extend to 14 years. Females reach 50 percent maturity at 31 cm (3.5 years). Natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.30$ . Atka mackerel are a substrate-spawning fish with male parental care. Behavioral studies have shown that the Atka mackerel mating system is very complex. A significant characteristic is the bright and distinct coloration developed by territorial males during the spawning season. Spawning occurs from July to October, peaking in early September. Atka mackerel have relative low fecundity, with females releasing around 30,000 eggs each year. Eggs are adhesive and deposited in rock crevices in nests guarded by males until hatching, which occurs about 40-45 days later.

**Catch History:** Atka mackerel supported a targeted foreign fishery (primarily Soviet vessels) in the Central GOA during the 1970s and 1980s. Catches peaked in 1975 at about 27,000 mt then declined dramatically to less than 5 mt in 1986. Joint venture operations participated in the Atka mackerel fishery from 1983-1985, and the fishery was fully domestic by 1986.

**Fishery Management:** In 1988, Atka mackerel were combined with the Other Species category due to low abundance. In 1994, Atka mackerel were removed from the Other Species category and treated once again as a single species target stock. There has not been a directed Atka mackerel fishery in the GOA since 1996.

**Stock Assessment:** The existing GOA bottom trawl survey data has limited utility for either absolute abundance estimates or indices for Atka mackerel. Atka mackerel fall under Tier 6 control rule. The 2011 catch specifications for Atka mackerel are as follows; OFL=6,200 mt, ABC=4,700 mt, TAC=2,000 mt.

**Fishery:** Atka mackerel has been a “bycatch” only fishery since 1996.

**Ecosystem Components:** Because Atka mackerel is thought to be a common prey item for Steller sea lions, all directed fishing for Atka mackerel is prohibited in the GOA

**Total catches, and pre-season catch specifications of Atka Mackerel\* in the GOA, 1994-2010 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL
1994	3,538	3,500	4,800	19,040
1995	701	3,240	3,240	11,700
1996	1,580	3,240	3,240	9,800
1997	331	1,000	1,000	6,200
1998	317	600	600	6,200
1999	262	600	600	6,200
2000	170	600	600	6,200
2001	76	600	600	6,200
2002	85	600	600	6,200
2003	578	600	600	6,200
2004	819	600	600	6,200
2005	799	600	600	6,200
2006	876	1,500	4,700	6,200
2007	1,453	1,500	4,700	6,200
2008	2,109	1,500	4,700	6,200
2009	2,222	3,328	3,328	6,200
2010	2,409	2,000	4,700	6,200
2011	-	2,000	4,700	6,200

\*Added to Other Species category in 1988 and separated from Other Species in 1994.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

## Skates

**Biology:** The GOA Skate complex is comprised of at least 15 skate species. Big skates and longnose skates dominate the skate biomass in the GOA. *Bathyrāja* sp. compose about a third of total GOA skate biomass, with the majority of these being the Aleutian skate and Bering skate. Skate biomass is concentrated in the Central GOA. Skates feed on bottom invertebrates, such as crustaceans, mollusks and polychaetes and fish. Skates are prey for sharks, Steller sea lions and sperm whales.

The highest biomass of skates in the GOA is found in continental shelf waters less than 100 m deep, and is dominated by the big skate. In continental shelf waters from 100-200 m depth, longnose skates dominate skate biomass, and *Bathyrāja*

skate species are dominant in the deeper waters extending from 200 to 1000 m or more in depth. Big and longnose skate are generally found in shallower waters in the GOA, and their distribution extends from the BS to southern Baja California. The Aleutian skate ranges throughout the north Pacific from northern Japan to northern California and has been found at depths between 16-1602 m. The Alaska skate is restricted to higher latitudes from the Sea of Okhotsk to the eastern GOA at depths from 17-392 m. The range of the Bering skate is undetermined.

Skates are generally K-selected, with slow-growth, low fecundity and relatively large body size. Skates are oviparous; fertilization is internal, and eggs are deposited in horny cases for incubation. There are 1-7 embryos per egg case in locally occurring *Raja* sp., but little is known about the frequency of breeding or egg deposition for any of the local species. It is estimated that annual fecundity per females may be less than 50 eggs per year. The big skate is the largest skate in the GOA, with maximum sizes observed over 200 cm in the directed fishery in 2003. Observed sizes for the longnose skate range from 165-170 cm. The maximum observed lengths for *Bathyrāja* species from bottom trawl surveys of the GOA range from 86-154 cm. Life history parameter data are limited for GOA skates. The AFSC Age and Growth Program has recently reported a maximum observed age of 25 years for the longnose skate in the GOA and a maximum observed age for GOA big skates of 15 years.

**Catch History:** Skates were caught as a bycatch only species in the GOA at about 1,000-2,000 mt per year from 1992-1995, principally by the longline Pacific cod and bottom trawl pollock and flatfish fisheries. Most skates during this time period were not retained. A directed skate fishery developed in the GOA in 2003 due to an increase in the ex-vessel value of skates. The skate fishery was prosecuted generally by longline vessels less than 60 feet around Kodiak Island. Lower ex-vessel prices and a possible reduction in skate catch-per-unit effort resulted in a sharp decline in skate catches in 2004-2005.

Directed fishing for skates in the GOA has been prohibited since 2005. Annual average catches of big skates, longnose skates and other skates from 2005-November 2009 have averaged 996 mt, 638 mt, and 557 mt respectively. Catches are highest in the central GOA regulatory area.

**Fishery Management:** Since the beginning of domestic fishing in the late 1980s through 2003, all species of skates in the GOA were managed under the Other Species FMP category (skates, sharks, squids, sculpins, and octopuses). Catch limits were determined for all Other Species as 5 percent of the sum of the TACs for GOA target species. Under Amendment 63 in 2003, GOA skates were removed from the Other Species category in 2004 for separate management in response to a developing fishery. Big and longnose skates were managed together under a single TAC in the Central GOA. The remaining skates were managed as an Other Skates species complex in the Central GOA, and all skates were

<b>Big skate</b>	<i>Raja binoculata</i>
<b>Longnose skate</b>	<i>Raja rhina</i>
<b>Other skates</b>	
Aleutian skate	<i>Bathyrāja aleutica</i>
Bering skate	<i>Bathyrāja interrupta</i>
Alaska skate	<i>Bathyrāja parmifera</i>
Deepsea skate	<i>Bathyrāja abyssicola</i>
Commander skate	<i>Bathyrāja lindbergi</i>
Whiteblotched skate	<i>Bathyrāja maculata</i>
Butterfly skate	<i>Bathyrāja mariposa</i>
Whitebrow skate	<i>Bathyrāja minispinosa</i>
Leopard skate	<i>Bathyrāja pamifera</i> sp.
Mud skate	<i>Bathyrāja taranetzi</i>
Roughtail skate	<i>Bathyrāja trachura</i>
Okhotsk skate	<i>Bathyrāja violacea</i>
Roughsholder skate	<i>Bathyrāja badia</i>

managed as an Other Skates species complex in the Western and Eastern GOA.

In 2005, big skates and longnose skates were separated into single species management groups due to concerns about disproportionate harvests. The remaining skates (genus *Bathyraja*) continue to be managed as a gulf wide species complex because they were not the targets of the fishery and are more difficult to identify. There has been no directed fishing for skates in the GOA since 2005.

**Stock Assessment:** The Skates stock assessment used estimated biomass data from NMFS summer bottom trawl surveys from 2003-2009. Skates are managed under Tier 5 of the ABC/OFL control rule, based on an overall natural mortality rate of 0.10 applied to survey biomass estimates for each species group. GOA wide catch specifications (mt) for 2011 are as follows.<sup>1</sup>

	<b>Biomass</b>	<b>OFL</b>	<b>ABC</b>	<b>TAC</b>	<b>2010 Catch</b>
<b>Big Skates</b>	44,381	4,438	3,328	3,328	2,437
<b>Longnose skates</b>	38,031	3,803	2,852	2,852	1,043
<b>Other skates</b>	28,908	2,791	2,093	2,093	1,464

Note that the ABC and TAC are further broken out into Western, Central, and Eastern GOA for big skate and longnose skates.

**Fishery:** GOA Skates have been a bycatch only fishery since 2005. Skates are generally caught as bycatch in Pacific halibut and Pacific cod longline fisheries and flatfish trawl fisheries, especially in the GOA Central regulatory area. The incidental catch of big skates in the Central area has the potential to constrain fisheries.

**Ecosystem Components:** Skates have few natural predators. In the GOA, skate predators include marine mammals such as Steller sea lions and sperm whales (which may consume adult or juvenile skates), and spiny dogfish (which likely consume juvenile skates).

## Sharks

**Biology:** The GOA Shark complex is composed of 8 shark species. The most abundant species in the GOA are the spiny dogfish, the salmon shark and the Pacific sleeper shark. GOA sharks exhibit K-selected life history traits including slow growth to maturity, low fecundity and large size. Spiny dogfish, Pacific sleeper shark and salmon sharks reproduce through aplacental viviparity. Shark diets vary with species and in general sharks are opportunistic feeders, but forage fish, crustaceans, squid and salmon are among the most common prey items.

Spiny dogfish	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>
Salmon shark	<i>Lamna ditropis</i>
Pacific sleeper shark	<i>Somniosus pacificus</i>
Brown cat shark	<i>Apristurus brunneus</i>
White shark	<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>
Basking shark	<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>
Sixgill shark	<i>Hexanchus griseus</i>
Blue shark	<i>Prionace glauca</i>

Spiny dogfish are distributed from California to Alaska, through the Aleutian chain to the Asian coast and south to Japan. Spiny dogfish are found at depths ranging from the intertidal to 900 m. Spiny dogfish growth rates are among the slowest of all shark species. Estimates of spiny dogfish age-at-50 percent-maturity are 20 years for males to 34 years for females. Longevity is estimated to reach between 80 and 100 years. Natural mortality is estimated at  $M=0.097$ . Spiny dogfish have one of the longest known gestation periods, approximately 18-24 months.

Pacific sleeper sharks are found along the North Pacific continental shelf and slope, ranging from Japan to the BS. Distribution extends as far north as the Chukchi Sea and as far south as Baja California. At higher latitudes, Pacific sleeper sharks are found shallower from littoral zones to surface waters. At lower latitudes, they reside much deeper and down to 2000 m. Pacific sleeper sharks make extensive, nearly continuous vertical movements. The maximum lengths of captured Pacific sleeper sharks are 440 cm for females and 400 cm for males. Pacific sleeper sharks 150-250 cm in length are most common in Alaska.

Pacific sleeper shark age and reproduction data are limited.

Salmon shark distribution in the northern Pacific extends from Japan into the Sea of Okhotsk to the BS and possibly south as far as Baja California Mexico. Salmon sharks live in areas with sea-surface temperatures between 5°C and 18°C and in depths up to 150 m. However, salmon sharks spend about 72 percent in waters less than 50 m deep. While some salmon sharks migrate south during the winter months, others remain in the GOA throughout the year. Longevity estimates for salmon sharks are between 20-30 years with maturity occurring at 3-5 years for males and 6-9 years for females. Natural mortality is estimated at M=0.18.

**Catch History:** There are currently no directed commercial fisheries for shark species in federal or state managed waters of the GOA, and most incidentally caught sharks are not retained. A small number of spiny dogfish landings in Kodiak were reported in 2004, 2005 and 2007 (approximately 1 mt each year). Spiny dogfish and salmon sharks are also caught in recreational fisheries in the GOA. Estimates of

**Total catches, and pre-season catch specifications of Sharks\* in the GOA, 1994-2010 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL
1994	360	-	-	-
1995	308	-	-	-
1996	484	-	-	-
1997	1,041	-	-	-
1998	2,390	-	-	-
1999	1,036	-	-	-
2000	1,117	-	-	-
2001	853	-	-	-
2002	427	-	-	-
2003	751	-	-	-
2004	573	-	-	-
2005	1,101	-	-	-
2006	1,603	-	-	-
2007	1,406	-	-	-
2008	619	-	-	-
2009	1,167	-	-	-
2010	603	-	-	-
2011		6,197	6,197	8,262

\*Split from Other Species in 2011.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

historic shark catches ranged from 308 mt in 1995 to 2,390 mt in 1998. Catches annually averaged 895 mt during 1992-1999 and 962 mt during 2000-2009.

**Fishery Management:** Until 2011 sharks were managed under an Other Species category (sharks, squids, sculpins, and octopuses). Beginning in 2011 sharks are managed as a single complex.

**Stock Assessment:** Catch specifications for sharks are based on a split Tier system. Tier 5 is used for dogfish sharks, with natural mortality (M=0.097) applied to biomass estimate (79,257 mt). Tier 6 is used for other sharks based on average historical catch from 1997-2007. Catch specifications for sharks in 2011 are as follows; OFL=8,262 mt, ABC=6,197 mt.

**Fishery:** GOA sharks are managed as a bycatch only fishery. In 2010, the catch was 329 mt of spiny dogfish, 159 mt of sleeper sharks, and 107 mt of salmon sharks. On average, over 90 percent of the sharks are discarded. Spiny dogfish were caught primarily in the longline Pacific cod and bottom trawl flatfish fisheries. Over 90 percent of Pacific sleeper sharks and salmon sharks were caught in the pollock fishery.

## Squids

**Biology:** There are at least 14 species of squid in the GOA and managed as a squid complex. The most common squid near the continental shelf are the minimal armhook squid and the magistrate armhook squid. On the slope, the most common squid species are the boreopacific armhook squid and other *Gonotus* armhook squid. Very little is known about the species of squid in the GOA.

Chiroteuthid sp.	<i>Chiroteuthis calyx</i>
Glass squid sp.	<i>Belonella borealis</i>
Glass squid sp.	<i>Galiteuthis phyllura</i>
Minimal armhook squid	<i>Berryteuthis anonychus</i>
Magistrate armhook squid	<i>Berryteuthis magister</i>
Armhook squid	<i>Eogonatus tinro</i>
Boreopacific armhook squid	<i>Gonatopsis borealis</i>
Berry armhook squid	<i>Gonatus berryi</i>
Armhook squid sp.	<i>Gonatus madokai</i>
Armhook squid sp.	<i>Gonatus middendorffi</i>
Clawed armhook squid	<i>Gonatus onyx</i>
Robust clubhook squid	<i>Moroteuthis robusta</i>
Boreal clubhook squid	<i>Onychoteuthis borealijaponicus</i>
North Pacific bobtail squid	<i>Rossia pacifica</i>

Squids are short-lived (<4 years), maturing just prior to spawning and dying afterwards. Squid populations consist of multiple cohorts that school with similar sized individuals, and may occupy different areas of the shelf and slope.

**Fishery Management:** Squid were defined as an “other species” in the GOA until 2011 when the “other species” complex was separated out into distinct species groupings.

**Stock Assessment:** Catch specifications for Squid are set using a modified Tier 6 control rule, with catch specifications are based on the highest catch during 1997-2008. Squid estimated biomass in undefined. Catch specifications for squid in 2011 are as follows; OFL=1,530 mt, ABC=1,148 mt, TAC=1,148 mt.

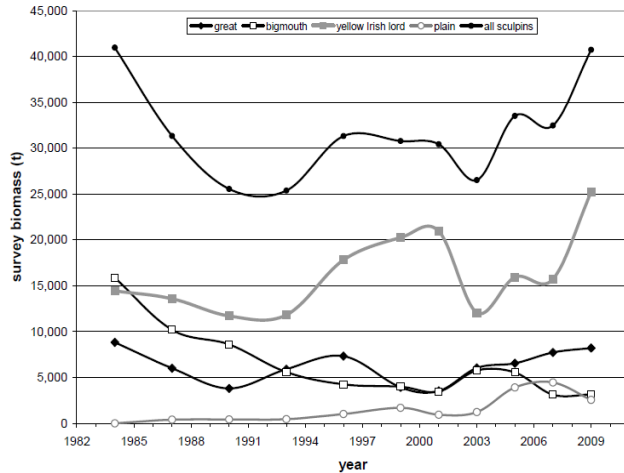
**Fishery:** There is currently no target fishery for squid in the GOA. GOA squid are primarily (> 90 percent) taken as incidental catch in the pelagic trawl pollock fishery. They are also taken in smaller numbers in bottom trawl fisheries. About 90 percent of the squid catch has been retained in recent years.

**Ecosystem Components:** Squid are not currently a commercially valuable species in the North Pacific, however they play a critical prey role in ecosystems. They are important components in the diets of many seabirds, fish and marine mammals. Overall fishing removals of squid are low (especially relative to natural predation).

**Octopuses**

**Biology:** There are at least 7 species of octopus present in federal waters of the GOA, and the species composition both of natural communities and commercial harvest is unknown. At depths less than 200 meters, the giant Pacific octopus *E. dofleini* appears to be the most abundant species. Octopus life spans are either 1-2 years or 3-5 years depending on the species.

*E. dofleini* are estimated to mature at 1.5 – 3 years. male *E. dofleini* were found to mature at around 12.5 kg with females thought to mature at larger sizes. *E. dofleini* is a terminal spawner, females die after the eggs hatch while males die shortly after mating. The fecundity of this species in Japanese waters has been estimated at 30,000 to 100,000 eggs per female. There are two other common species of octopus in the GOA: the smoothskin octopus and the flapjack devilfish. The smoothskin octopus occurs from 250-1400 m. and produces few eggs that remain benthic after hatching. The flapjack devilfish is found from 300-1000m deep and spawn up to 2,400 eggs in multiple batches.



**Total catches, and pre-season catch specifications of Squid\* in the GOA, 1997-2010 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL
1997	98	-	-	-
1998	59	-	-	-
1999	41	-	-	-
2000	19	-	-	-
2001	91	-	-	-
2002	42	-	-	-
2003	92	-	-	-
2004	162	-	-	-
2005	635	-	-	-
2006	1,530	-	-	-
2007	412	-	-	-
2008	84	-	-	-
2009	337	-	-	-
2010	130	-	-	-
2011		1,148	1,148	1,530

\*Split from Other Species in 2011.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

Giant Pacific octopus	<i>Enteroctopus dofleini</i>
Smoothskin octopus	<i>Benthoctopus leioderma</i>
Flapjack devilfish	<i>Opisthoteuthis californiana</i>
Pelagic octopus	<i>Japatella diaphana</i>
Red octopus	<i>Octopus californicus</i>
Black octopus	<i>Vampyroteuthis infernalis</i>
a small octopus	<i>Octopus sp. A</i>



**Fishery Management:** Until 2011, octopus was managed as part of the “Other species” management category within the GOA FMP. Beginning in 2011, octopuses will be managed as a single complex with its own ABC and OFL.

**Stock Assessment:** Octopus catch limits are specified using a modified Tier 6 control rule, with an estimate of natural mortality (M=0.53) applied to the biomass of the 3 most recent NMFS bottom trawl surveys. While the biomass is deemed unreliable for purposes of Tier 5, it does provide a minimum estimate of biomass. Catch specifications for octopus in 2011 are as follows; OFL=1,272 mt, ABC=954 mt, TAC=954 mt.

**Fishery:** There is currently no target fishery for octopus in federal waters of the GOA. About 90 percent of the octopus catch is taken as incidental catch in the Pacific cod pot fisheries in the western and central GOA. In 2010, 271 mt of octopus were retained for human consumption or for bait for the halibut fishery. The species composition of the octopus catch is unknown, but based on research trawl data, the giant Pacific octopus is most abundant in shelf waters and predominates in commercial catch. Preliminary research suggests high survival for octopus released from pot gear.

**Total catches, and pre-season catch specifications of Octopus\* in the GOA, 1997-2010 (mt).**

Year	Catch <sup>1</sup>	TAC	ABC	OFL
1997	232	-	-	-
1998	112	-	-	-
1999	166	-	-	-
2000	156	--	-	-
2001	88	-	-	-
2002	298	-	-	-
2003	210	-	-	-
2004	286	-	-	-
2005	151	-	-	-
2006	159	-	-	-
2007	262	-	-	-
2008	339	-	-	-
2009	310	-	-	-
2010	324	-	-	-
2011	-	954	954	1,272

\*Split from Other Species in 2011.

<sup>1</sup>Catch data through November 2010.

### Sculpins

**Biology:** There are 39 species of sculpins identified in the GOA and managed as a sculpin complex. The most common sculpin species taken incidentally in GOA fisheries are the yellow Irish lord *Hemilepidotus jordani* making up over 60 percent of the catch, followed by great sculpin *Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus*, bigmouth sculpin *Hemitripterus bolini* and plain sculpin *M. joak*. Sculpins lay adhesive eggs in nests, and many exhibit parental care for eggs. Irish lords and great sculpins have an age at 50 percent maturity of about 7 years.

**Catch history:** There is no directed fishing for any sculpin species in the GOA at this time. Catch of sculpins in the last 15 years has been averaged about 900 mt per year, reaching a peak in 2008 of 1,943 mt.

**Fishery Management:** Prior to 2011, sculpins were managed as part of the GOA Other Species complex that included sculpins, skates, sharks, squid and octopus, with an aggregate OFL, ABC, and TAC. Beginning in 2011 sculpins were removed from Other Species and managed as a separate group, as were the remaining species groups. Sculpins are currently taken only as incidental catch in fisheries directed at other target species, and it is likely that catch of sculpins in the near future will continue to be dependent on the distribution and limitations placed on

**Catches, pre-season catch specifications and estimated biomass (mt) of Sculpins in the GOA, 1997-2011.**

Year	Catch	ABC	OFL	Biomass <sup>2</sup>
1997	898	-	-	-
1998	526	-	-	-
1999	544	-	-	30,783
2000	940	-	-	-
2001	587	-	-	30,418
2002	919	-	-	-
2003	629	-	-	26,514
2004	816	-	-	-
2005	626	-	-	33,519
2006	583	-	-	-
2007	960	-	-	32,468
2008	1,943	-	-	-
2009	1,146	-	-	40,726
2010	735	-	-	-
2011	-	5,496	7,328	33,307

\*Sculpins removed from Other Species in 2011

<sup>1</sup> Estimated catch data from the SAFE.

<sup>2</sup> Biomass estimate (t) from trawl surveys.

target fisheries, rather than on any harvest level established for this category.

**Stock Assessment:** Sculpins are managed under Tier 5 of the OFL/ABC guidelines, and catch specifications are based on natural mortality for the complex ( $M=0.22$ ) applied to average survey biomass. Catch specifications for sculpins in 2011 are as follows; OFL=7,328 mt, ABC=5,496 mt, TAC=5,496 mt.

**Fishery:** There is currently no target fishery for sculpins in the GOA, and virtually all are either discarded or made into meal. Incidental catches of sculpins are taken in the Pacific cod, shallow water flatfish, and rockfish fisheries, as well as the halibut longline fishery.

## **APPENDIX 5. Potential yield and female spawning biomass gains from proposed Pacific halibut prohibited species catch limit reductions in GOA groundfish fisheries**

**Steven R. Hare, Gregg H. Williams, Juan L. Valero, and Bruce M. Leaman**

### **Abstract**

Estimated gains in directed halibut yield and female spawning biomass from reductions in groundfish prohibited species catch (PSC) limits are derived and tabulated. Summing both immediate and delayed increases in CEY, the benefit to the directed halibut fishery is slightly greater than the amount of PSC limit reduction. Increases in total female spawning biomass would be on the order of twice any trawl PSC reduction, and approximately equal to any hook-and-line PSC reduction.

### **Introduction**

The North Pacific Fishery Management Council (NPFMC) is considering reducing the Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*) prohibited species catch (PSC) limits for GOA (GOA) groundfish fisheries. To assist in its deliberations, NPFMC staff have requested information on the potential benefits/impacts on halibut constant exploitation yield (CEY) and female spawning biomass (FSBio) for various levels of PSC limit reductions. This document provides the details and characterizes the nature of the information we are able to provide. To familiarize all parties with the IPHC catch limit determination process, the Appendix contains a flowchart illustrating how annual CEY and directed fishery catch limits are set, including accounting for PSC under the proposed Area 2C/3A halibut catch sharing plan (CSP).

### **NPFMC information request**

The NPFMC is contemplating reducing the halibut PSC limits for trawl and/or hook-and-line groundfish vessels in the GOA by 5, 10, or 15 percent. Presently, the GOA PSC limits are 2000 mt and 300 mt for the trawl and hook-and-line fisheries, respectively. The potential PSC limit reductions would lower the trawl limit to 1900, 1800, or 1700 mt while the hook-and-line limit would be reduced to 285, 270, or 255 mt. Including the potential for no PSC limit reduction, this results in a matrix of 16 possible PSC limit reduction combinations. As the GOA spans three IPHC regulatory areas (2C, 3A and 3B), the Council request is for three 16-cell matrices to be populated, and further that IPHC staff estimate how values in the matrices would change over a 15-year projection time horizon. Two sets of information are requested for the sets of matrices: changes in directed halibut fishery CEY and changes in halibut FSBio.

### **What is actually feasible**

Recent history has illustrated that even short-term projections of halibut biomass and yield are problematic and can be unreliable. Reasons for unreliable projections are numerous (Hare 2011a, Valero 2011), but include the following: retrospective behavior of the halibut stock assessment (i.e., subsequent downward revisions of earlier biomass estimates with each new annual assessment), ongoing changes in size-at-age, variable recruitment, changes in accounting for under-32 (U32) inch halibut, changes in target harvest rate, poor harvest control of sport

fisheries, and uncertainty over PSC estimates. Given these myriad difficulties, attempting to project actual levels of catch or spawning biomass are, at best, of questionable value, and likely to be counter-productive. This is not to imply that no useful information can be provided about the benefits that would accrue from reduced halibut PSC limits. Thus, IPHC staff suggests rephrasing the data request and framing it in a manner that allows a more straightforward depiction of how CEY and FSBio would be impacted at differing levels of PSC limit reductions.

We first begin with a clarification of terms. Throughout this analysis, reference is made to PSC reductions. Technically, this term would more accurately be termed “Prohibited Species Mortality (PSM)” as the quantity references estimated halibut mortality, not halibut catch. Halibut mortality (PSC, in NPFMC terms) is computed by multiplying estimated halibut bycatch times an estimated Discard Mortality Rate (DMR) that is computed annually on the basis of groundfish observer data. A potential reduction in PSC of, say 100 mt, is assumed in this work to be an actual reduction in halibut mortality of 100 mt; the catch of halibut is generally substantially larger than the mortality due to release survival (more so for hook-and-line fisheries than trawl fisheries, which tend to have much higher DMRs).

Quantification of the impact on CEY and FSBio will be broken into two parts, corresponding to two size categories of halibut PSC: that above 26 inches (O26) in length, and that smaller than (or equal to) 26 inches (U26). The directed halibut IFQ fishery has a 32-inch size limit, however all mortality (as well as directed fishery wastage) 26 inches and above is deducted from total CEY in the determination of fishery CEY (Hare 2011b). For CEY, reductions in O26 PSC will have immediate benefits as the catch is simply transferred to the directed halibut fishery. Assuming the transferred O26 catch is taken, there is little anticipated impact on FSBio. There are quantifiable benefits to both CEY and FSBio from the U26 component of PSC limit reductions. The benefits are distributed “downstream” both in time and space, and potentially more complicated to quantify as well as to explain.

### **Immediate effect of O26 PSC limit reductions on halibut CEY**

The approach we take to quantify the benefits to halibut CEY is to consider how reductions in halibut PSC limits would have affected the 2011 CEY. Mortality that is larger than 26 inches is deducted from total CEY in the area where the mortality occurred. Until 2010, only that portion of the mortality larger than 32 inches (O32) was counted as part of “other removals” but that was expanded to include halibut between 26 and 32 inches (O26U32) beginning in 2010 and will likely remain as such for the foreseeable future. The change in how the IPHC accounted for O26U32 mortality had the effect of changing the target harvest rate in Areas 2C and 3A from 0.20 to 0.215, and in 3B from 0.15 to 0.161. In essence, a higher harvest rate led to a higher total CEY to offset the direct deduction (accounting) of O26U32 which previously had only been factored into determination of the target harvest rate. The end result was little change in directed fishery CEY, but served the purpose of providing a more consistent treatment of different removal types (sport, mortality, wastage, and subsistence). Details of the analysis supporting the change in target harvest rate are given in Hare (2011b). In that analysis, a number of assumptions regarding the current, and anticipated future, distribution of halibut removals among fisheries (commercial, sport/subsistence, and mortality) as well as each fishery’s average catch size distribution were made. It was emphasized in the analysis that the revised harvest rate might need to be revisited if substantial changes occur in the relative distribution of removals among the fisheries. Because the level of PSC reduction being considered by the NPFMC is relatively modest (i.e., no greater than 15%), we do not feel that revisitation of the target harvest rate is

warranted. As such, any reduction in O26 PSC simply translates as a 1:1 increase in fishery CEY since the level of “other removals” would be reduced. It is important to note here that this analysis assumes that any reduction in halibut PSC limits translates exactly as a reduction in actual halibut mortality.

To estimate the increase in fishery CEY from a decrease in the halibut PSC limits, we first require an estimate of the relative O26 and U26 fractions of the trawl and hook-and-line mortality. For this analysis, we examined the most recent (fishing year 2008) raw GOA halibut trawl and hook-and-line length frequencies we had on hand, obtained from the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program. A more detailed analysis might attempt to refine the raw length frequencies by accounting for a number of factors including size-dependent release condition and weighting by estimated target fishery halibut PSC. While such corrections to the raw length frequencies would be more precise, they still would not account for other factors, including the absence of both lengths and release condition data for the under 60’ fleet and the nominal 30% coverage level of the 60-125’ fleet. As such, we feel that use of the raw length frequencies is satisfactory for the current exercise and that the more time-consuming work entailed in deriving more precise “mortality length frequencies” would likely not produce results markedly different than when using raw length frequency distributions.

Observers collected length measurements on 7,188 trawl caught and 1,171 hook-and-line caught halibut in 2008 (Williams 2010). The 2008 observer-collected halibut length frequencies for both trawl and hook-and-line groundfish fisheries are plotted in Figure 1. As evidenced by the length frequency modes, trawl caught halibut tend to be smaller than hook-and-line caught halibut. However, the largest hook-and-line caught halibut was 113 cm while a number of trawl caught halibut exceeded 150 cm. By weight, 62.5% of trawl caught and 75.2% of hook-and-line caught halibut are over 26 inches (66 cm). In terms of numbers of halibut caught, 26.5% of trawl caught and 53.3% of hook-and-line caught halibut are over 26 inches. These data are summarized in Table 1.

The second piece of information we require, in order to estimate IPHC regulatory area CEY gains from reduced PSC limits, is an estimate of the relative distribution of both trawl and hook-and-line halibut mortality in the groundfish fisheries. These values represent the most uncertain component of estimating total mortality impact because of the low observer coverage, hence lack of data reliability, for the GOA groundfish fisheries. These data are assembled annually for the Bycatch section of the Report of Assessment and Research Activities (the “RARA”). For 2010, the relevant data are listed on page 287 (Williams 2011) and are reproduced as Table 2 in this report. The RARA values are in the IPHC metric of “thousands of net pounds” and have been converted to the NPFMC metric of “mt” in Table 2. Note that the values for 2010 are preliminary estimates based on mortality reported through November 15, 2010 and projected through year end. In-season reports of mortality are obtained from the NMFS Alaska Region web site. NMFS reporting areas are converted to IPHC regulatory area as follows: NMFS areas 610+620 = IPHC Area 3B; NMFS areas 630+640 = Area 3A; and NMFS area 650 = IPHC Area 2C. Reported mortality is aggregated up to area and gear strata.

With the above information, and noting the strong caveats on its reliability, the PSC reduction tables can be completed with the expected amount of CEY gains for the directed halibut fisheries. The cells within each table are computed by multiplying the level of gear-specific PSC limit reduction times the fraction of gear-specific O26 mortality times the regulatory area percentage of GOA-wide PSC limit. Computationally, this is done most simply by computing the marginal values for trawl-only and hook-and-line-only PSC limit reduction,

and then completing the combination cells as a simple addition of the marginal values. The resultant CEY gains from a reduction of O26 halibut PSC are listed in Table 3, and lists values in both mt round weight and thousands of net pounds. These are current-year or immediate impacts to O26 halibut CEY by changes in the PSC limit.

To quickly estimate the direct effect of a reduced PSC limit, the following guide can be used. As the NPFMC PSC reduction options proceed in 100 mt (trawl) and 15 mt (hook-and-line) increments we need only know the increases to the halibut CEY per gear increment.

Each 100 mt reduction in trawl PSC limit (of which 62.5 mt is O26) results in the following CEY gains:

Area	2C	3A	3B	Total
CEY gain (mt)	0	46.376	16.138	62.514
CEY gain (net lb)	0	76,681	26,684	103,365

Each 15 mt reduction in hook-and-line PSC limit (of which 11.3 mt is O26) results in the following CEY gains:

Area	2C	3A	3B	Total
CEY gain (mt)	0.090	4.163	7.022	11.275
CEY gain (net lb)	150	6,883	11,611	18,644

There is no expected effect on FSBio from a reduction in the O26 component of the PSC because spawning females not killed as mortality would instead be taken by the directed halibut fishery. While there are size differences between the O26 bycatch and the directed catch, they are small enough that it can be assumed they are essentially equal. This is not the case for the U26 component of the mortality, which is covered next.

### **Delayed effect of U26 PSC limit reduction on CEY and FSBio**

Quantifying the effect of reducing the PSC limit on the U26 component requires simulating the life history of the small halibut and tabulating future gains to both CEY and FSBio. This is necessary because halibut do not begin to contribute to the exploitable biomass until they reach 32 inches and female halibut do not begin contributing to the spawning biomass until around 10 years of age (when they are on average around 30 inches in length). The level of eventual contribution to future CEY and FSBio is determined both by the actual size distribution of the U26 halibut taken as mortality as well as which area the mortality reduction occurs; this last factor is due to the fact that growth rates differ by regulatory area. The full details of the simulation model used to estimate future CEY and FSBio gains are given in Hare (2010) and are not reproduced here. However, a summary of the key features and assumptions are provided next.

Halibut bycatch in the groundfish fisheries is sampled for length data but not for age or sex. As life history simulation modeling requires both age and sex data (to accurately estimate harvest impacts on CEY and FSBio), a methodology was developed in Hare (2010) to decompose a length sample to age and sex components. In essence, halibut mean size and standard deviation at age data, from both trawl and setline survey samples, for halibut aged 2-30 were used to estimate sex and age proportions at length. Ages 2-10, for which trawl data are used, have the same mean size and standard deviation at age for all three GOA regulatory areas. Ages 11-30

differ for each area and are based on IPHC setline survey data. We note here that U26 mortality is almost entirely less than 10 years in age, thus the decompositions are essentially identical for Areas 2C, 3A, and 3B. The age and sex proportions, scaled to the level of PSC, are then projected forward using a standard population dynamics model. Growth is governed by regulatory area mean size at age and “yield” is determined using the commercial fishery selectivity-at-age curve estimated in the halibut stock assessment model, and regulatory area-specific harvest rates applied to the exploitable biomass. We make two important notes here. First, while selectivity-at-length is fixed (though estimated), selectivity-at-age varies among regulatory areas due to areal differences in sizes at age. Second, the harvest simulations use the most recent target harvest rate: 0.215 in Areas 2C and 3A and 0.161 in Area 3B and a fixed natural mortality rate of 0.15 yr<sup>-1</sup>. Annual gains that would accrue to the FSBio are estimated using the age-specific maturity curve also used in the halibut stock assessment. The forward simulations are run for 30 years, which is long enough for even the youngest bycaught halibut to essentially complete their CEY and FSBio contributions.

In the previous section (and in Tables 1 and 2), the distribution of mortality by size category (U26 and O26) and regulatory area was specified. The length to age/sex decompositions, expanded to the numbers that would be killed per 100 mt of trawl, or 15 mt of hook-and-line, PSC are illustrated in Figures 2a (Area 2C), 2b (Area 3A), and 2c (Area 3B). To summarize the figures, and provide a simple reference, the following tables are provided:

100 mt of trawl PSC (of which 37.5 mt is U26) results in the following amounts of U26 mortality:

Area	2C	3A	3B	Total
No. of U26 halibut	0	17,999	6,263	24,262
Wt. of U26 halibut (mt)	0	27.809	9.677	37.486
Wt. of U26 halibut (lb)	0	45,981	16,001	61,982

15 mt of hook-and-line PSC (of which 3.7 mt is U26) results in the following amounts of U26 mortality:

Area	2C	3A	3B	Total
No. of U26 halibut	13	620	1,046	1,679
Wt. of U26 halibut (mt)	0.030	1.375	2.320	3.725
Wt. of U26 halibut (lb)	49	2,274	3,835	6,185

The results of running the life history simulations are illustrated in Figures 3a (Area 2C), 3b (Area 3A) and 3c (Area 3B). The results are again plotted as reductions in PSC limits per 100 mt of trawl PSC and 15 mt of hook-and-line PSC. The bulk of both CEY and FSBio gains from PSC reductions in Year 0 occur between 5 and 12 years in the future with peaks at about 8 years. Total CEY gain is computed by simply adding the gains across the 30 years. The cumulative, delayed CEY gain is approximately 14% more than the weight of trawl U26 mortality, and is approximately 10% less than the weight of hook-and-line U26 mortality. The FSBio gains are bit different than the CEY gain in that females can contribute to the FSBio for multiple years whereas a fish contributes to the CEY just once. Nonetheless, summing the FSBio contributions across all years does accurately portray the benefit to the FSBio. The total FSBio contribution

summed across all years amounts to approximately 475% more than the weight of the U26 trawl mortality, and 386% more than the weight of the U26 hook-and-line mortality. Note that when computed relative to the entire (i.e., U26 plus O26) mortality, the FSBio contribution is 115% and 21% more than the weight of the trawl and hook-and-line mortality, respectively. The following table summarizes the accumulated gains to CEY and FSBio.

Each 100 mt of trawl PSC reduction (of which 37.5 mt is U26) results in the following delayed (cumulative over 30 years) CEY and FSBio gains:

Area	2C	3A	3B	Total
CEY gain (mt)	0	32.479	10.175	42.654
CEY gain (lb)	0	53,703	16,824	70,527
FSBio gain (mt)	0	156.752	58.776	215.528
FSBio gain (lb)	0	259,184	97,183	356,367

Each 15 mt of hook-and-line PSC reduction (of which 3.7 mt is U26) results in the following delayed (cumulative over 30 years) CEY and FSBio gains:

Area	2C	3A	3B	Total
CEY gain (mt)	0.048	1.324	2.011	3.383
CEY gain (lb)	80	2,189	3,325	5,594
FSBio gain (mt)	0.146	6.378	11.595	18.119
FSBio gain (lb)	241	10,545	19,172	29,958

These numbers can be used to complete a table for CEY gains from reduced mortality of U26 halibut as was done for the O26 component (which was given in Table 3). Table 4 has the U26 CEY gains and Table 5 is a summation of Table 3 and 4, thus providing a complete accounting of CEY gains. Finally, Table 6 lists expected gains in FSBio across the range of PSC reductions. Note that Table 6 for FSBio contains only contributions from the U26 component as there is no gain to the FSBio from the O26 component – those fish are assumed taken directly by the directed fishery instead of by the groundfish fisheries.

We stress that the assignment of impacts by area as presented in Tables 4-6 does not account for lifetime movement potential of the bycaught halibut. There is considerable uncertainty about the precise timing and destination of movements **and the impacts are presented here as if the impacts are localized to the areas of occurrence of the U26 mortality (i.e., migration is assumed not to occur)**. The impact of the PSC reductions on the cumulative coastwide lost CEY and FSBio are correct to the extent that our understanding of growth, maturity, and mortalities are correct. However, results of this analysis will tend to overestimate the impacts in Areas 3a and 3B and underestimate the impacts in Area 2C (some gains would accrue outside of the GOA such as 2B and 2A when taking migration into account), because of movement by U26 fish. The “downstream” distribution of impacts from the mortality of U32 halibut (both O26 and U26) is an active area of research with the most recent analyses contained in Valero and Hare (2010, 2011). The uncertainty about the precise cumulative impacts of PSC reduction by area, while important, does not change the understanding of the cumulative coastwide impacts on total CEY or FSBio.



## Conclusions

We have estimated both the immediate (O26) and delayed (U26) increases to halibut CEY and FSBio from reductions in the groundfish halibut PSC limits. Summed across the GOA (i.e., the three IPHC regulatory areas combined, and assuming all gains occur on the GOA), there would be an immediate increase in CEY equal to 62.5% of any reduction in trawl PSC limits and 75.2% of any reduction in hook-and-line PSC limits. This immediate benefit derives from the O26 portion of the mortality. Additionally, there would be a delayed cumulative benefit to future CEY from the U26 component of the mortality, equal to approximately 114% and 90% of the weight of the trawl and hook-and-line U26 inch components, respectively. Added together, the total benefit to directed halibut CEY is slightly greater than 1:1 for any trawl PSC limit reduction and is essentially 1:1 for any hook-and-line PSC limit reduction. Since the effects of migration are not considered in this report, the CEY increases are assumed to occur in the areas where the current PSC occurs. Thus, Area 3A would obtain 74.2% of the direct trawl PSC limit reduction increases while Area 3B would obtain 25.8%, based on the distribution of 2010 mortality. For hook-and-line PSC limit reductions, the gains would accrue 0.8% to Area 2C, 36.9% to Area 3A, and 62.3% to Area 3B. The delayed gains would have a slightly different distribution due to differential growth rates among the three IPHC regulatory areas.

Increases to the FSBio would accrue entirely from the U26 component of the mortality and would be cumulative over 30 years. Because the total PSC limit also includes O26 halibut, the cumulative increases in FSBio resulting from any PSC limit reductions amount to just greater than 215% of any trawl PSC reductions and a bit over 125% of any hook-and-line PSC limit reduction. These gains would similarly accrue approximately in proportion to current FSBio distribution, with slight variations due to differential growth rates between Areas 2C, 3A, and 3B.

## References

- Hare, S.R. 2010. Estimates of halibut total annual surplus production, and yield and egg production losses due to under-32 inch bycatch and wastage. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities 2009: 323-345.
- Hare, S.R. 2011a. Assessment of the Pacific halibut stock at the end of 2010. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities 2010: 85-175.
- Hare, S.R. 2011b. Potential modifications to the IPHC harvest policy. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities 2010: 177-199.
- Valero, J.L. 2011. 87th IPHC Annual Meeting. Projections of exploitable biomass using alternative methods and assumptions. Presentation during IPHC Public Session. January 25. Victoria, Canada. [http://www.iphc.int/meetings/2011am/AltProjections\\_Juan\\_v4\\_web.pdf](http://www.iphc.int/meetings/2011am/AltProjections_Juan_v4_web.pdf)
- Valero, J.L. and Hare, S.R. 2010. Effect of migration on lost yield due to U32 bycatch and U32 wastage of Pacific halibut. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities 2009: 307-321.

Valero, J.L. and Hare, S.R. 2011. Evaluation of the impact of migration on lost yield, lost spawning biomass, and lost egg production due to U32 bycatch and wastage mortalities of Pacific halibut. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities 2010: 261-280.

Williams, G.H. 2010. Pacific halibut discard mortality rates in the 2008 CDQ and non-CDQ groundfish fisheries, and recommendations for 2010-12. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities 2009: 413-425.

Williams, G.H. 2011. Incidental catch and mortality of Pacific halibut, 1962-2010. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm. Report of Assessment and Research Activities 2010: 281-298.

**Table 1. Sample sizes and proportions of halibut smaller, and greater than, 26 inches (66 cm) in length. All data collected by NMFS observers aboard vessels in the 2008 groundfish fisheries in the GOA. U26 are halibut 26 inches and under and O26 halibut over 26 inches.**

	Number collected		Percent (by number)		Percent (by weight)	
	026	O26	U26	O26	U26	O26
Trawl	5285	1903	73.5%	26.5%	37.5%	62.5%
Hook-and-line	547	624	46.7%	53.3%	24.8%	75.2%

**Table 2. Distribution of halibut mortality (mt) in IPHC regulatory Areas 2C, 3A and 3B in the trawl and hook-and-line groundfish fisheries. The percentages represent distribution within gear types across regulatory areas.**

Area	Trawl	Hook-and-Line
2C	0 (0%)	3.0 (0.8%)
3A	1307.0 (74.2%)	139.1 (36.9%)
3B	454.8 (25.8%)	234.7 (62.3%)

**Table 3. Estimated additional Constant Exploitation Yield (CEY) that would have been immediately available to the 2011 directed halibut fisheries at various levels of PSC limits and if total PSC estimates are accepted as valid. This table is only for the over 26-inch (O26) component.**

**A) Values in metric tons (mt)**

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	62.5	125.0	187.5
	285	11.3	73.8	136.3	198.8
	270	22.6	85.1	147.6	210.1
	255	33.8	96.3	158.9	221.4

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	285	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	270	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	255	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	46.4	92.8	139.1
	285	4.2	50.5	96.9	143.3
	270	8.3	54.7	101.1	147.5
	255	12.5	58.9	105.2	151.6

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	16.1	32.3	48.4
	285	7.0	23.2	39.3	55.4
	270	14.0	30.2	46.3	62.5
	255	21.1	37.2	53.3	69.5

**B) Values in 1000s of net pounds**

<b>GOA</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	103.4	206.7	310.1
	471	18.6	122.0	225.4	328.7
	446	37.3	140.7	244.0	347.4
	422	55.9	159.3	262.7	366.0

<b>2C</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	446	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	422	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

<b>3A</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	76.7	153.4	230.0
	471	6.9	83.6	160.2	236.9
	446	13.8	90.4	167.1	243.8
	422	20.6	97.3	174.0	250.7

<b>3B</b>		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	26.7	53.4	80.1
	471	11.6	38.3	65.0	91.7
	446	23.2	49.9	76.6	103.3
	422	34.8	61.5	88.2	114.9

**Table 4. Estimated additional Constant Exploitation Yield (CEY) that would be available cumulatively over 30 years to the directed halibut fisheries at various levels of PSC limits. This table is only for the under 26-inch (U26) component.**

A) Values in metric tons (mt)

B) Values in 1000s of net pounds

GOA		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	42.7	85.3	128.0
	285	3.4	46.0	88.7	131.3
	270	6.8	49.4	92.1	134.7
	255	10.1	52.8	95.5	138.1

GOA		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	70.5	141.1	211.6
	471	5.6	76.1	146.6	217.2
	446	11.2	81.7	152.2	222.8
	422	16.8	87.3	157.8	228.4

2C		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	285	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	270	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	255	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

2C		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	446	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	422	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2

3A		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	32.5	65.0	97.4
	285	1.3	33.8	66.3	98.8
	270	2.6	35.1	67.6	100.1
	255	4.0	36.5	68.9	101.4

3A		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	53.7	107.4	161.1
	471	2.2	55.9	109.6	163.3
	446	4.4	58.1	111.8	165.5
	422	6.6	60.3	114.0	167.7

3B		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	10.2	20.4	30.5
	285	2.0	12.2	22.4	32.5
	270	4.0	14.2	24.4	34.5
	255	6.0	16.2	26.4	36.6

3B		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	16.8	33.6	50.5
	471	3.3	20.1	37.0	53.8
	446	6.7	23.5	40.3	57.1
	422	10.0	26.8	43.6	60.4

**Table 5. Estimated total additional Constant Exploitation Yield (CEY) that be available both immediately and cumulatively over 30 years to the directed halibut fisheries at various levels of PSC limits. This table is a summation of Tables 3 and 4.**

A) Values in metric tons (mt)

B) Values in 1000s of net pounds

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
<b>GOA</b>					
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	105.2	210.3	315.5
	285	14.7	119.8	225.0	330.2
	270	29.3	134.5	239.7	344.8
	255	44.0	149.1	254.3	359.5

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>GOA</b>					
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	173.9	347.8	521.7
	471	24.2	198.1	372.0	545.9
	446	48.5	222.4	396.3	570.2
	422	72.7	246.6	420.5	594.4

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
<b>2C</b>					
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	285	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	270	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	255	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>2C</b>					
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	446	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	422	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
<b>3A</b>					
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	78.9	157.7	236.6
	285	5.5	84.3	163.2	242.1
	270	11.0	89.8	168.7	247.5
	255	16.5	95.3	174.2	253.0

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>3A</b>					
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	130.4	260.8	391.2
	471	9.1	139.5	269.8	400.2
	446	18.1	148.5	278.9	409.3
	422	27.2	157.6	288.0	418.4

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
		2000	1900	1800	1700
<b>3B</b>					
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	26.3	52.6	78.9
	285	9.0	35.3	61.7	88.0
	270	18.1	44.4	70.7	97.0
	255	27.1	53.4	79.7	106.0

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
		3307	3142	2976	2811
<b>3B</b>					
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	43.5	87.0	130.5
	471	14.9	58.4	102.0	145.5
	446	29.9	73.4	116.9	160.4
	422	44.8	88.3	131.8	175.3

**Table 6. Estimated additional female spawning biomass (FSBio) that would have been available cumulatively over 30 years to the halibut population had various levels of PSC limit reduction occurred. This table is for all size components (U26 and O26) of mortality.**

A) Values in metric tons (mt)

B) Values in 1000s of net pounds

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
<b>GOA</b>		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	215.5	431.1	646.6
	285	18.1	233.6	449.2	664.7
	270	36.2	251.8	467.3	682.8
	255	54.4	269.9	485.4	700.9

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
<b>GOA</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	356.4	712.7	1069.1
	471	30.0	386.3	742.7	1099.1
	446	59.9	416.3	772.7	1129.0
	422	89.9	446.2	802.6	1159.0

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
<b>2C</b>		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	285	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	270	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	255	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

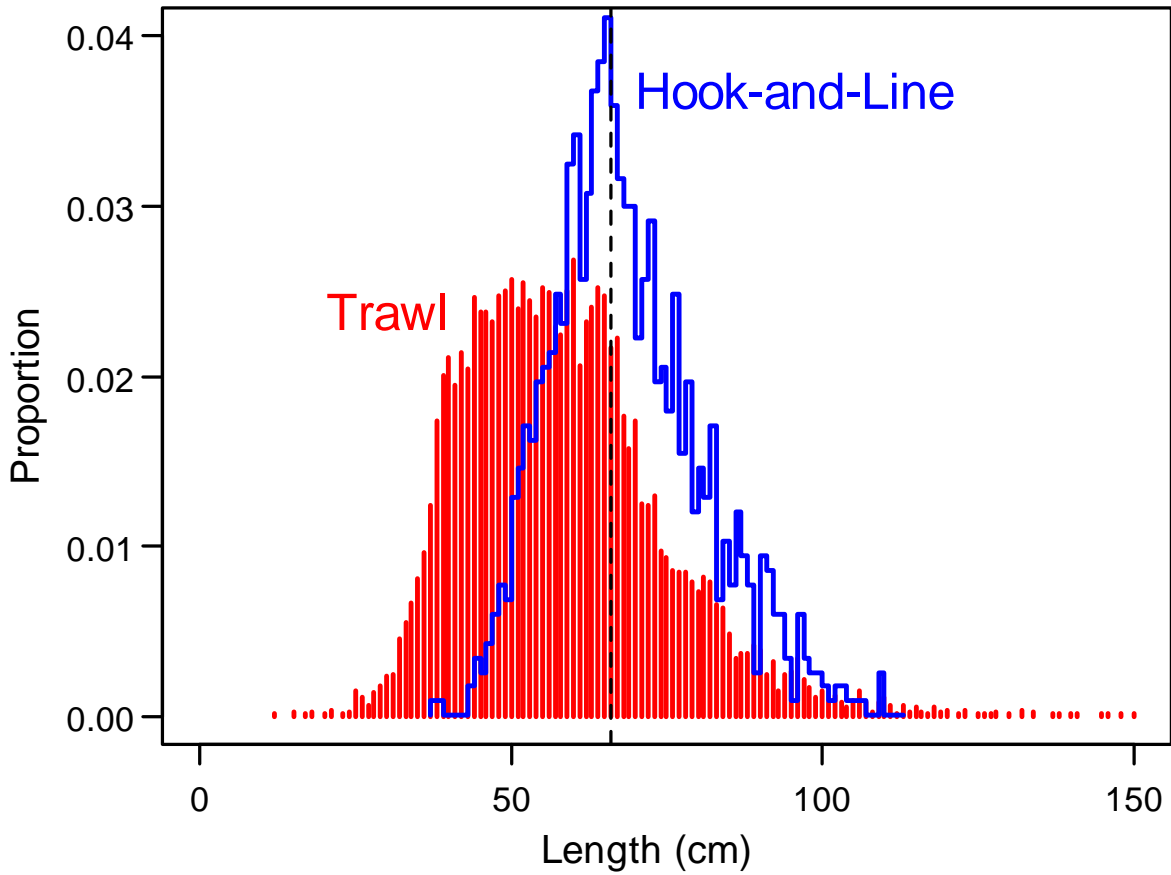
		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
<b>2C</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	471	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	446	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	422	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
<b>3A</b>		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	156.8	313.5	470.3
	285	6.4	163.1	319.9	476.6
	270	12.8	169.5	326.3	483.0
	255	19.1	175.9	332.6	489.4

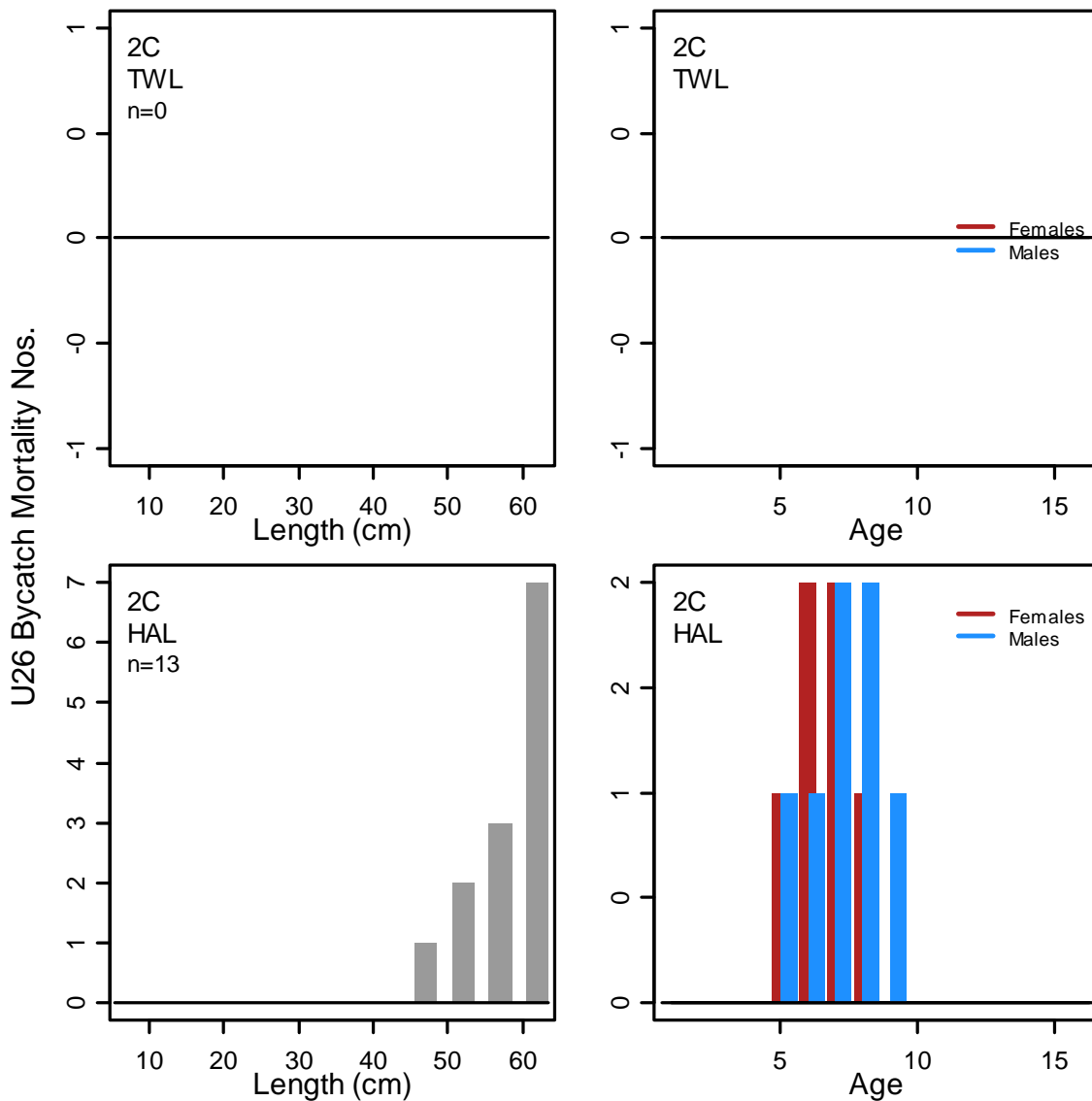
		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
<b>3A</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	259.2	518.4	777.6
	471	10.5	269.7	528.9	788.1
	446	21.1	280.3	539.5	798.6
	422	31.6	290.8	550.0	809.2

		Trawl PSC (mt)			
<b>3B</b>		2000	1900	1800	1700
HAL PSC (mt)	300	0.0	58.8	117.6	176.3
	285	11.6	70.4	129.1	187.9
	270	23.2	82.0	140.7	199.5
	255	34.8	93.6	152.3	211.1

		Trawl PSC (1000 lb)			
<b>3B</b>		3307	3142	2976	2811
HAL PSC (1000 lb)	496	0.0	97.2	194.4	291.6
	471	19.2	116.4	213.5	310.7
	446	38.3	135.5	232.7	329.9
	422	57.5	154.7	251.9	349.1

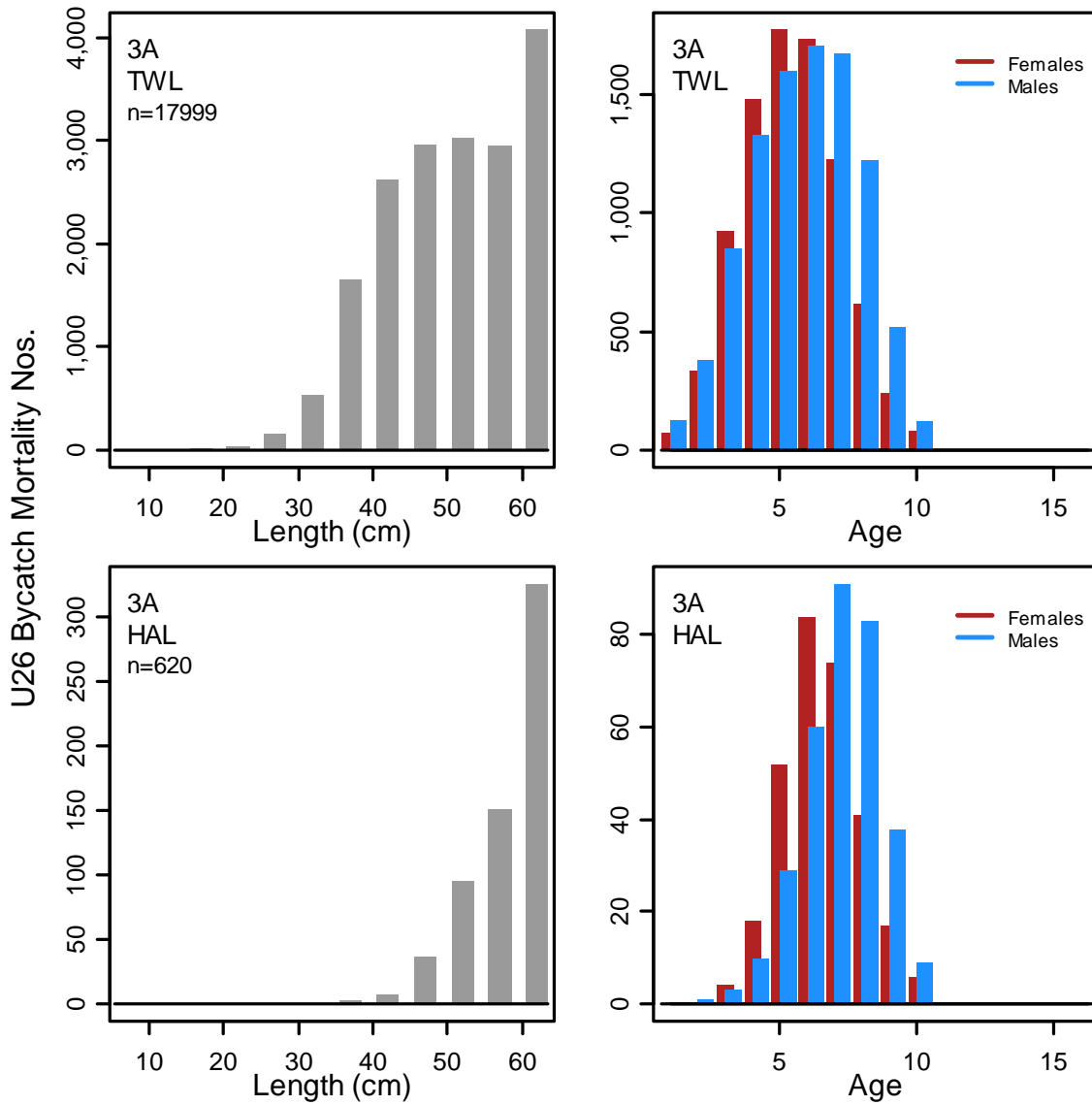


**Figure 1. Halibut length-frequencies collected by observers during 2008 trawl (red vertical bars) and hook-and-line (blue histogram) groundfish fisheries. A dashed vertical black line is shown at 66 cm (26 inches).**



**Figure 2a. Estimated under-26 inch (U26) halibut bycatch distributions from the trawl (TWL) and hook-and-line (HAL) groundfish fisheries for IPHC regulatory Area 2C. The left hand panels show the estimated numbers at length (5 cm groupings) and the right hand panels illustrate the sex and age decompositions (see text for details). The sample size is the estimated number of U26 halibut taken per 100 mt of trawl mortality or 15 mt of hook-and-line mortality in the Gulf of Alaska.**





**Figure 2b. Same as Fig. 2a, but for IPHC regulatory Area 3A.**

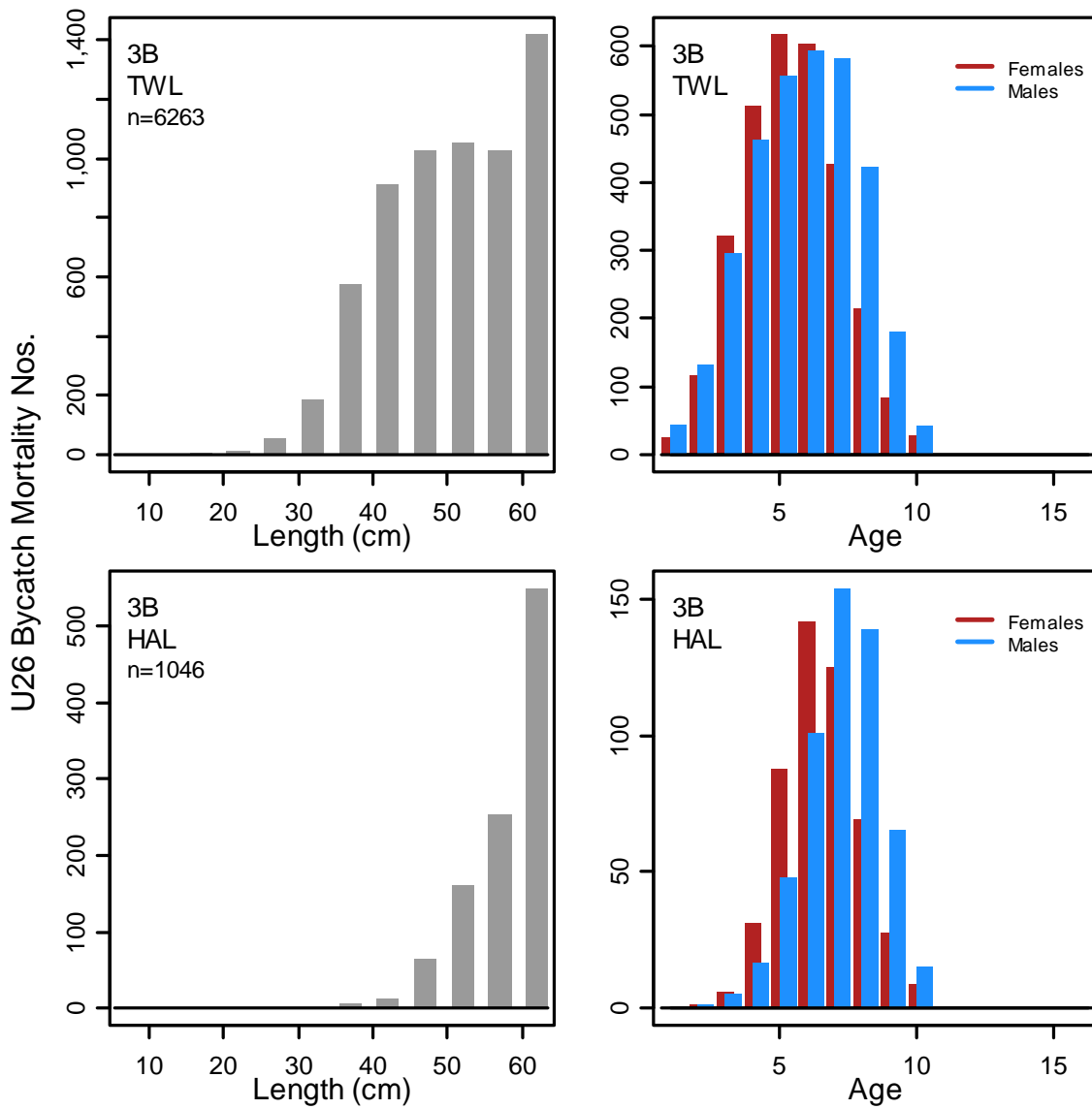
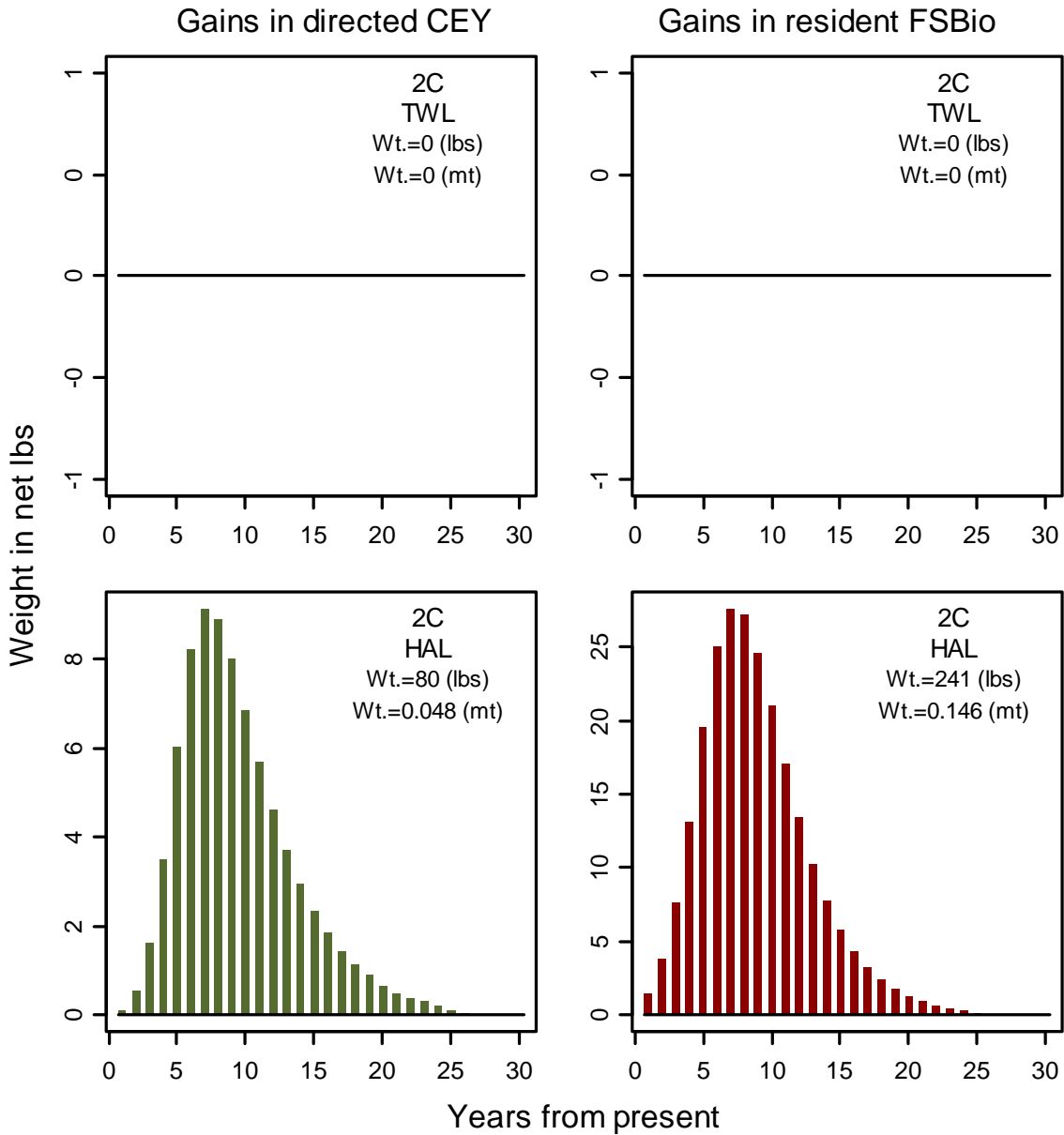
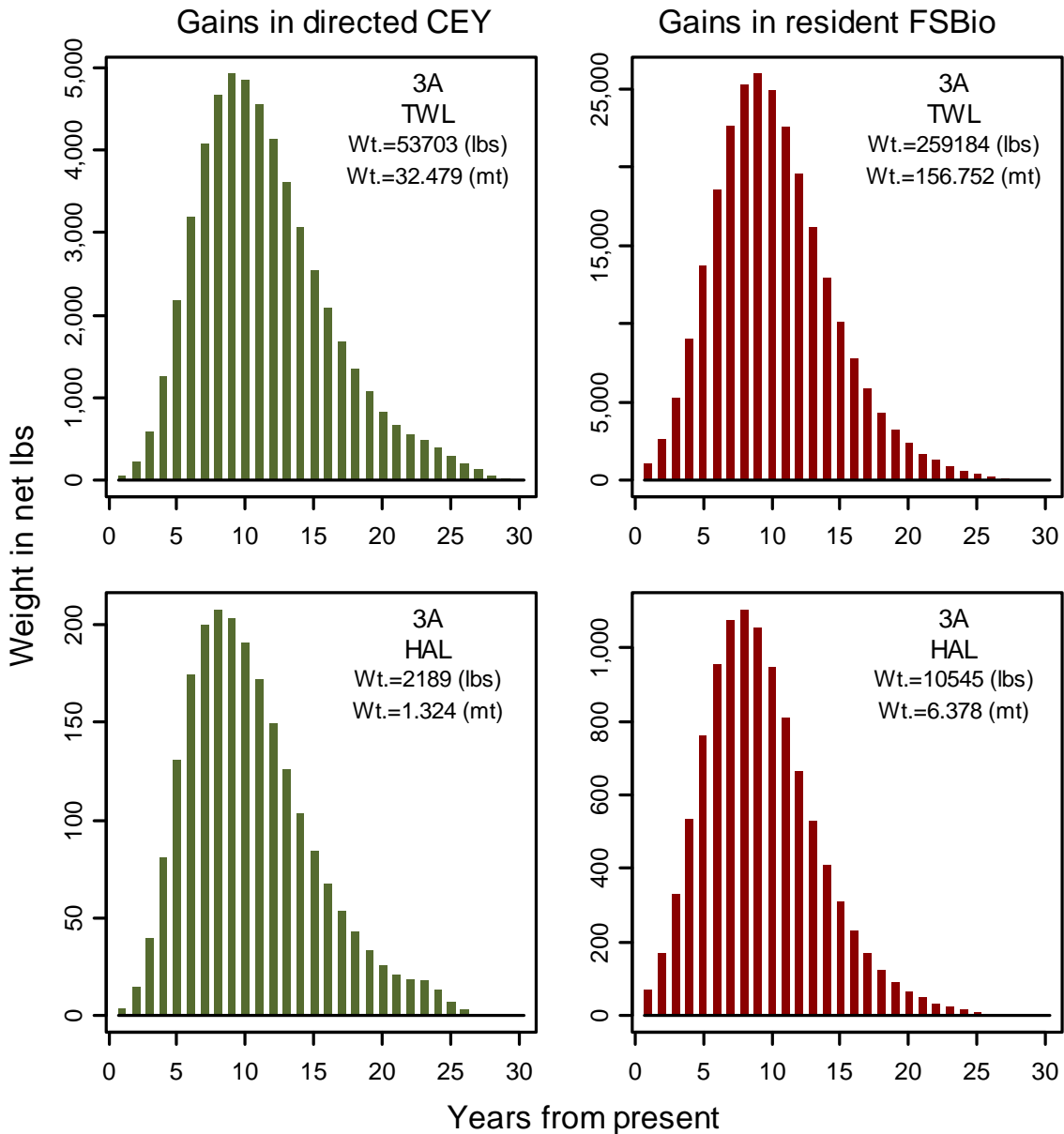


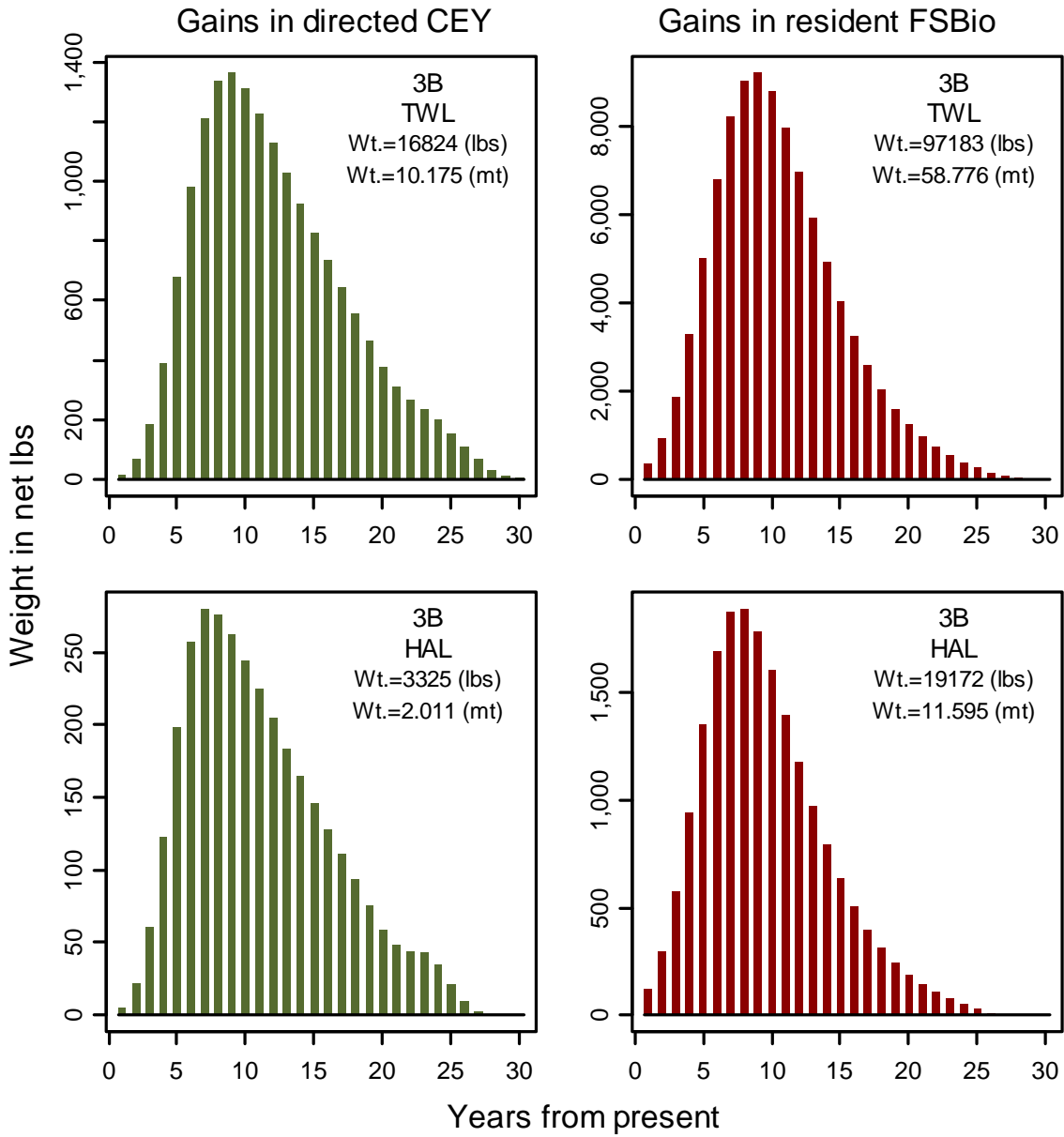
Figure 2c. Same as Fig. 2a, but for IPHC regulatory Area 3B.



**Figure 3a. Illustration of the expected gains in directed Constant Exploitation Yield (CEY) and female spawning biomass (FSBio) from a 100 mt reduction in trawl (TWL) mortality (top panes) and 15 mt reduction in hook-and-line (HAL) mortality (bottom panes) for IPHC regulatory Area 2C.**



**Figure 3b. Same as Figure 3a, but for IPHC regulatory Area 3A.**

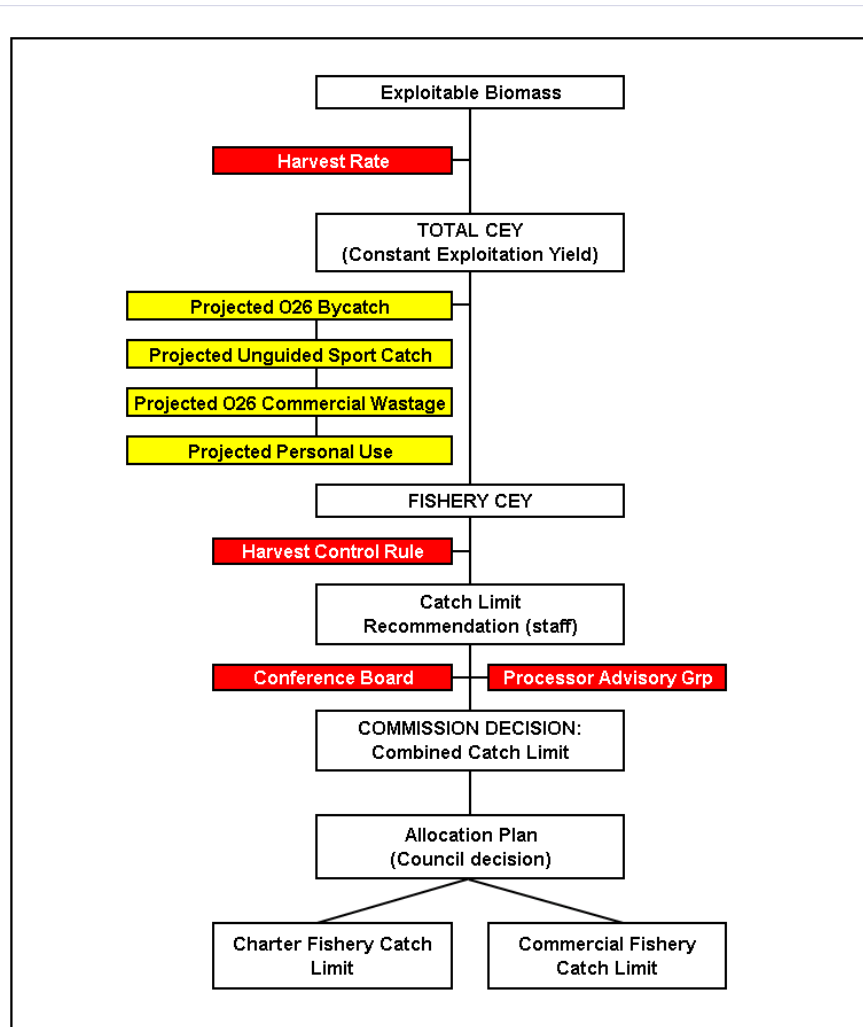


**Figure 3c. Same as Figure 3a, but for IPHC regulatory Area 3B.**

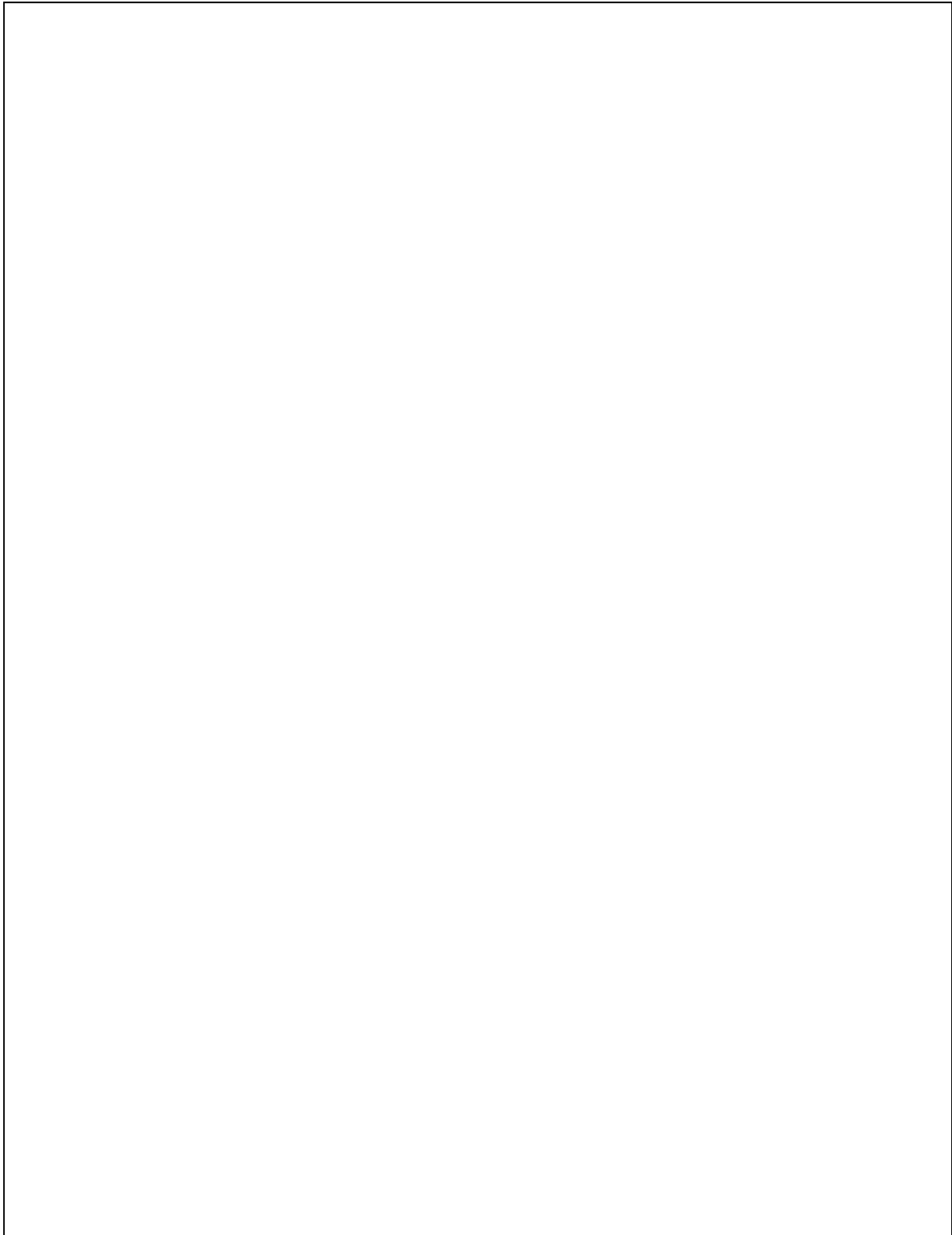
## Appendix. The IPHC process for determining CEY and directed fishery catch limits

Under a combined charter/commercial catch limit system, the IPHC would:

1. Compute Total Constant Exploitation Yield, or TCEY (Exploitable Biomass times target Harvest Rate)
2. Subtract from TCEY, the Other Removals to determine Fishery CEY. Other Removals would include only unguided sport harvest, subsistence, over-26 inch (O26) wastage, and O26 mortality.
3. The Fishery CEY is the basis of the combined commercial + charter fishery catch limit. A Slow Up Full Down (SUFULLD) harvest control rule is applied to determine the staff's Catch Limit Recommendation (CLR): if the Fishery CEY is greater than the previous year's Catch Limit, the staff's CLR for the subsequent year would be the previous year's Catch Limit PLUS one third of the difference between the two. If the Fishery CEY is less than the previous year's Catch Limit, then the CLR is equal to the Fishery CEY.



**APPENDIX 6. GOA GROUND FISH HARVEST SPECIFICATIONS FOR 2012/2013**







## **APPENDIX 7**

# **PROPOSED HALIBUT PROHIBITED SPECIES CATCH LIMIT REVISIONS UNDER GULF OF ALASKA GROUNDFISH HARVEST SPECIFICATIONS: DRAFT COMMUNITY ANALYSIS**

### *Prepared for:*

North Pacific Fishery Management Council  
605 West 4th Avenue, Suite 306  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501  
Chris Oliver, Executive Director

### *Prepared by:*

AECOM, Inc.  
1420 Kettner Boulevard, Suite 500  
San Diego, California 92101  
Mike Downs, Ph.D.  
Stev Weidlich, M.S.

January 2012

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	ix
SECTION 1.0 – INTRODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY .....	1
SECTION 2.0 – QUANTITATIVE INDICATORS .....	7
2.1    GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels .....	7
2.2    GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels .....	9
2.3    GOA Groundfish Trawl and Hook-and-Line Vessel Halibut Mortality .....	11
2.4    GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Status Designations .....	14
2.5    GOA Commercial Halibut Fishery Participation, Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A .....	16
2.6    Shore-Based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries .....	19
2.7    GOA Halibut Sport Harvest .....	23
2.8    Subsistence Halibut Harvest .....	25
SECTION 3.0 – COMMUNITY PROFILES AND THE LOCAL CONTEXT OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF GOA HALIBUT PSC REVISIONS .....	28
3.1    Anchorage .....	29
3.1.1    Location .....	29
3.1.2    History .....	30
3.1.3    Community Demographics .....	30
3.1.4    Local Economy .....	32
3.1.5    Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	33
3.1.6    GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	35
3.1.7    GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	36
3.2    Chignik Lagoon .....	36
3.2.1    Location .....	36
3.2.2    History .....	36
3.2.3    Community Demographics .....	37
3.2.4    Local Economy .....	39
3.2.5    Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	39
3.2.6    GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	41
3.2.7    GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	41
3.3    Homer .....	41
3.3.1    Location .....	41
3.3.2    History .....	41
3.3.3    Community Demographics .....	42

3.3.4	Local Economy .....	44
3.3.5	Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	44
3.3.6	GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	47
3.3.7	GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	47
3.4	Juneau .....	47
3.4.1	Location .....	47
3.4.2	History.....	48
3.4.3	Community Demographics .....	48
3.4.4	Local Economy .....	50
3.4.5	Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	51
3.4.6	GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	53
3.4.7	GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	54
3.5	King Cove.....	54
3.5.1	Location .....	54
3.5.2	History.....	54
3.5.3	Community Demographics .....	55
3.5.4	Local Economy .....	56
3.5.5	Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	57
3.5.6	GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	60
3.5.7	GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	60
3.6	Kodiak.....	60
3.6.1	Location .....	60
3.6.2	History.....	61
3.6.3	Community Demographics .....	61
3.6.4	Local Economy .....	63
3.6.5	Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	64
3.6.6	GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	66
3.6.7	GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	67
3.6.8	Public Revenues .....	67
3.7	Petersburg .....	68
3.7.1	Location .....	68
3.7.2	History.....	68
3.7.3	Community Demographics .....	68
3.7.4	Local Economy .....	70
3.7.5	Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	71
3.7.6	GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	73
3.7.7	GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	74
3.8	Sand Point.....	74
3.8.1	Location .....	74
3.8.2	History.....	74
3.8.3	Community Demographics .....	75
3.8.4	Local Economy .....	76

3.8.5	Commercial Fishery Engagement .....	77
3.8.6	GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	80
3.8.7	GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	80
3.9	SITKA.....	81
3.9.1	Location .....	81
3.9.2	History.....	81
3.9.3	Community Demographics .....	81
3.9.4	Local Economy .....	83
3.9.5	Commercial Fishery Engagement.....	84
3.9.6	GOA Halibut Sportfishing .....	86
3.9.7	GOA Halibut Subsistence .....	87
SECTION 4.0 – Community-Level Impacts .....		88
4.1	Community Engagement, Dependence, and Vulnerability.....	88
4.2	GOA Groundfish Fishery Engagement in the Alaska Communities Profiled .....	88
4.3	GOA Groundfish Fishery Dependency and Vulnerability to Adverse Community Level Impacts of the Proposed Action Among Alaska Communities .....	91
4.3.1	Anchorage, Juneau, Petersburg, and Sitka .....	92
4.3.2	Homer.....	92
4.3.3	Chignik Lagoon.....	93
4.3.4	King Cove and Sand Point .....	93
4.3.5	Kodiak .....	97
4.3.6	Other Alaska Communities .....	111
4.4	Risks to Fishing Community Sustained Participation in the GOA Groundfish Fisheries .....	117
4.4.1	General .....	117
4.4.2	Potential Cumulative Small/Rural Community and Cultural Context Issues ....	120
4.5	Potential Community-Level Beneficial Impacts Resulting from Positive Impacts to GOA Halibut Fisheries .....	122
4.5.1	Overview .....	122
4.5.2	Distribution of Potential Beneficial Impacts by Halibut Fishery Sector Across GOA Communities .....	123
4.5.3	Potential Beneficial Impacts to GOA Communities Engaged in the Commercial Halibut Fishery .....	137
4.5.4	Potential Beneficial Impacts to GOA Communities Engaged in the Sport Charter Halibut Fishery .....	139
4.5.5	Potential Beneficial Impacts to GOA Communities Engaged in the Subsistence Halibut Fishery .....	140
REFERENCES CITED.....		142

## ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX 7 – COMMUNITY ANALYSIS

## LIST OF FIGURES

<b><u>Figure</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1	North Pacific Fishery Regulatory Areas and Districts, International Pacific Halibut Commission Management Areas, and Selected Alaska Fishing Communities ..... 6
2	Sport Halibut Charter and Non-Charter Harvest by Area and Community: Total Yield (lbs), 2007-2009 ..... 25
3	Anchorage 2010 Population Structure ..... 30
4	Anchorage 2010 Racial Structure ..... 31
5	Chignik Lagoon 2010 Population Structure..... 37
6	Chignik Lagoon 2010 Racial Structure..... 38
7	Homer 2010 Population Structure ..... 42
8	Homer 2010 Racial Structure..... 43
9	Juneau 2010 Population Structure ..... 48
10	Juneau 2010 Racial Structure..... 49
11	King Cove 2010 Population Structure ..... 55
12	King Cove 2010 Racial Structure ..... 56
13	Kodiak 2010 Population Structure..... 61
14	Kodiak 2010 Racial Structure..... 62
15	Petersburg 2010 Population Structure..... 69
16	Petersburg 2010 Racial Structure..... 69
17	Sand Point 2010 Population Structure ..... 75
18	Sand Point 2010 Racial Structure ..... 76
19	Sitka 2010 Population Structure ..... 82
20	Sitka 2010 Racial Structure ..... 83

## LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>	<u>Page</u>
1a Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels).....	8
1b Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels).....	8
2a GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars).....	9
2b GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage) .....	9
3a Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels).....	10
3b Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels).....	10
4a GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars) .....	11
4b GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage).....	11
5a GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessel Halibut Mortality by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003- 2010 (tons).....	12
5b GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessel Halibut Mortality by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003- 2010 (percentage).....	12
6a GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessel Halibut Mortality by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (tons).....	13
6b GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessel Halibut Mortality by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage) .....	13
7a Total GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Status Designations, by Community of Vessel Owner, 2010 and Annual Average 2003-2010 (number of vessels).....	15
7b Total GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Status Designations, by Community of Vessel Owner, 2010 and Annual Average 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels).....	15
8a Commercial Halibut QS Holders for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A (combined), by Community, 2003-2011 (number of holders) .....	17
8b Commercial Halibut QS Holders for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A (combined), by Community, 2003-2011 (percentage of holders) .....	17
9a Commercial Halibut QS Units for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A (combined) Held by Community Residents, 2003-2011 (number of units).....	18
9b Commercial Halibut QS Units for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A (combined) Held by Community Residents, 2003-2011 (percentage of units).....	18

10a	Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Trawl Caught Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 .....	21
10b	First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003–2009 (dollars) .....	21
10c	First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003–2009 (percentage).....	21
11a	Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010.....	22
11b	First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2010 (dollars) .....	22
11c	First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage).....	22
12a	Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Trawl and/or Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 .....	23
12b	First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl and Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2009 (dollars).....	23
12c	First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl and Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2009 (percentage) .....	23
13a	Sport Charter Halibut Fishing Permits, Areas 2C and 3A, 2011 .....	24
13b	Sport Harvest by Region: Number of Halibut Caught, Average Weight, and Total Poundage (millions of lbs), Charter and Non-Charter Vessels, 2003-2009.....	24
14a	Estimated Number of Halibut Subsistence Fishermen, Number of Halibut Caught, and Poundage Caught, by Alaska Community, 2003-2009 (numbers, pounds).....	26
14b	Estimated Number of Halibut Subsistence Fishers, Number of Halibut Caught, and Poundage Caught, by Alaska Community, 2003-2009 (percentages) .....	27
15	Anchorage 2010 Housing Information .....	32
16	Anchorage Top Five Occupations and Employers .....	32
17	Chignik Lagoon 2010 Housing Information.....	38
18	Chignik Lagoon Top Two Occupations and Top Five Employers .....	39
19	Homer 2010 Housing Information.....	43
20	Homer Top Five Occupations and Employers.....	44
21	Juneau 2010 Housing Information.....	50
22	Juneau Top Five Occupations and Employers.....	50
23	King Cove 2010 Housing Information .....	56
24	King Cove Top Five Occupations and Employers.....	57
25	Kodiak 2010 Housing Information .....	63
26	Kodiak Top Five Occupations and Employers .....	63
27	Petersburg 2010 Housing Information.....	70
28	Petersburg Top Five Occupations and Employers.....	70
29	Sand Point 2010 Housing Information .....	76

30	Sand Point Top Five Occupations and Employers.....	77
31	Sitka 2010 Housing Information.....	83
32	Sitka Top Five Occupations and Employers.....	84
33	Graphic Representation of Annual Average Engagement in Potentially Affected Gulf Groundfish and Halibut Fisheries for Profiled Alaska Communities .....	90
34a	Participation in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, by Trawl Gear Type, 2003- 2010 (number of vessels).....	99
34b	Participation in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, by Trawl Gear Type, 2003- 2010 (percentage of vessels).....	100
35a	Exvessel Gross Revenues in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars) .....	100
35b	Exvessel Gross Revenues in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage) .....	101
36a	Fishery Participation by Species for Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (number of processors).....	103
36b	Fishery Participation by Species for Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage of processors).....	104
37a	First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (dollars) .....	105
37b	First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage).....	106
38a	First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Kodiak Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries, Halibut PSC Season 5 Only, by Groundfish Species (including Pollock), 2006-2009 (dollars).....	107
38b	First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Kodiak Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries, Halibut PSC Season 5 Only, by Groundfish Species (excluding Pollock), 2006-2009 (dollars).....	107
39	Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels (All) by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels).....	113
40	GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars).....	115
41	Estimated Annual Average 2003-2009 First Wholesale Gross Revenue Foregone in GOA Groundfish Fisheries, All Areas Combined, Hook-and-Line and Trawl Combined, from Catcher Vessel Deliveries and Catcher Processors Combined, by Alternative PSC Reduction Level by Gear Type (percentage) .....	117
42	Number of Commercial Halibut IFQ Program Permits Held, by Alaska Community, 2011 .....	124
43	Number of Commercial Halibut IFQ Program Quota Share Units Held, by Alaska Community, 2011 .....	126



44a	Individual GOA Halibut Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels).....	128
44b	Individual GOA Halibut Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels).....	129
45a	GOA Halibut Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars).....	130
45b	GOA Halibut Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage).....	131
46a	Fishery Participation by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (number of processors).....	132
46b	Fishery Participation by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage of processors).....	133
47a	First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (dollars) .....	134
47b	First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage).....	135
48	Number of Sport Charter Halibut Fishing Permits Held, by Alaska Community, 2011.....	136
49	Sport Charter Halibut Vessels and Estimated Gross Revenues in Area 3A by Year, 2004-2010 .....	140
50	Alaska Halibut Subsistence Fishers, 2009 .....	141

---

## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACOC	Anchorage Chamber of Commerce
ADOLWD	Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
AFA	American Fisheries Act
AKFIN	Alaska Fisheries Information Network
CDQ	Community Development Quota
CFEC	Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission
DCED	Alaska Division of Community and Regional Economic Development
DSR	Demersal Shelf Rockfish
FMP	fishery management plan
GOA	Gulf of Alaska
IFQ	Individual Fishing Quota
JEDC	Juneau Economic Development Council
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration
NPFMC	North Pacific Fishery Management Council
PCOC	Petersburg Chamber of Commerce
PSC	prohibited species catch
QS	quota share
RIR	Regulatory Impact Review

## SECTION 1.0 INTRODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY

For the purposes of this community assessment, a two-pronged approach to analyzing the community or regional components of changes associated with the implementation of Gulf of Alaska (GOA) halibut prohibited species catch (PSC) revisions was utilized. First, tables based on existing quantitative fishery information were developed to identify patterns of participation in the various components of the relevant fisheries. Summary tables, presenting data on an annual basis from 2003 through 2009, 2010, or 2011, depending on the dataset, are presented in Section 2.0, along with accompanying narrative. This analysis focuses on fishery sectors (primarily catcher vessels or permit holders and/or processors for relevant commercial fisheries, and permit holders or fishermen for sport charter and/or subsistence halibut fisheries) and follows annual and average participation indicators. Some more detailed GOA groundfish fishery participant count tables by sector are presented in a series of tables (Tables A-1 through A-9) included within a separate attachment at the end of this community analysis document.<sup>1</sup>

Within this quantitative characterization of fishery participation, a number of simplifying assumptions were made. For the purposes of this analysis, assignment of catcher vessels (and catcher processors) to a region or community has been made based upon ownership address information as listed in the Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC) vessel registration files or the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries federal permit data. As a result, some caution in the interpretation of this information is warranted. It is not unusual for vessels to have complex ownership structures involving more than one entity in more than one region. Further, ownership location does not directly indicate where a vessel spends most of its time, purchases services, or hires its crew as, for example, some of the vessels owned by residents of the Pacific Northwest spend a great deal of time in Alaska ports and hire at least a few crew members from these ports. The region or community of ownership, however, does provide a rough indicator of the direction or nature of ownership ties (and a proxy for associated economic activity, as no existing datasets provide information on where GOA groundfish vessel earnings are spent), especially when patterns are viewed at the sector or vessel class level. Ownership location has further been chosen for this analysis as the link of vessels to communities rather than other indicators, such as vessel homeport information, based on previous North Pacific Fishery Management Council (NPFMC) fishery management plan (FMP) social impact assessment experience that indicated the problematic nature of existing homeport data.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The economic analysis in the main body of the document to which this community analysis is an appendix has recently (January 2012) been amended to incorporate more data from 2010 than were available to include in this community analysis. As a result, some annual averages reported in the two different analyses vary slightly. These differences are not large enough to change any of the conclusions in this community analysis.

<sup>2</sup> At the October 2011 NPFMC meetings, input was received during Council discussions and elsewhere that the analysis would benefit from an additional residency screening of vessel ownership data using, for example, Alaska Permanent Fund Dividend residency information. However, Alaska Senate Bill 284 became law in 2005, ensuring the confidentiality of Alaska Permanent Fund Dividend applicants' addresses, making a comparison of datasets impossible.

For shore-based processors, regional or community designation was based on the location of the plant itself (rather than ownership address) to provide a relative indicator of the local volume of fishery-related economic activity, which can also serve as a rough proxy for the relative level of associated employment and local government revenues. This is also consistent with other recent NPFMC FMP social impact assessment practice.

There are, however, substantial limitations on the data that can be utilized for these purposes, based on confidentiality restrictions. A prime example of this is where a community is the site of a single processor, or even two or three processors.<sup>3</sup> No information can be disclosed about the volume and/or value of landings in those communities. This, obviously, severely limits quantitative discussions of the potential impacts of the GOA halibut PSC reduction alternatives. In short, the frame of reference or unit of analysis for the discussion in this section is the individual sector,<sup>4</sup> and the analysis looks at how participation in fisheries most likely to be affected by the proposed management actions has been differentially distributed across communities and regions within this framework. The practicalities of data limitations, however, serve to restrict this discussion.

The second approach to producing this community analysis involved selecting a subset of Alaska communities engaged in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries for characterization to describe the range, direction, and order of magnitude of social- and community-level engagement and dependency on those fisheries. The approach of using a subset of communities rather than attempting characterization of all of the communities in the region(s) involved was chosen due to the practicalities of time and resource constraints. Further, this characterization was initially undertaken with existing information only and did not involve fieldwork in any of the communities, which served to limit a detailed understanding of the current and oft-changing dynamic interaction of the specific public and private subsectors or groups of resource users likely to be directly or indirectly affected by the proposed action or alternatives in any given community. While this no-fieldwork limitation is still largely true, based on input at the October 2011 NPFMC meetings, a limited amount of fieldwork has been undertaken for Kodiak (only) and the results of that fieldwork are incorporated into this revised version of the analysis.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> The number of data points that need to be lumped to comply with data confidentiality restrictions varies by data source. The CFEC requires aggregation of four data points to permit reporting of what would otherwise be confidential data, while virtually all other data sources require the aggregation of three data points to permit disclosure. In this section, because several data sources draw at least in part on CFEC data, volume and value data are presented only when four or more data points are aggregated.

<sup>4</sup> In this community analysis, the term “trawl vessels” is often used as shorthand for “vessels utilizing trawl gear” and “hook-and-line vessels” is often used as shorthand for “vessels utilizing hook-and-line gear.” In reality, some individual vessels fish both types of gear over the course of a year, although these multi-gear vessels are relatively few. Among Alaska communities, only King Cove, Kodiak, and Sand Point had more than one vessel fish both gear types in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries in any individual year 2003-2010, inclusive, and only five other Alaska communities had at least one such vessel for at least one year over the same period. The specific number of these vessels per individual Alaska community per year is included in the community profile discussions.

<sup>5</sup> The first version of this analysis, presented at the October 2011 NPFMC meetings, suggested that adverse community-level impacts associated with GOA halibut PSC limit reductions would most likely be concentrated in the communities of King Cove, Kodiak, and Sand Point. The Scientific and Statistical Committee provided input that the analysis could be improved through short-term research in each community to assess community-level engagement and dependency on groundfish and halibut fisheries and potential effects on individual operations and support services. Similar input was obtained during public testimony and in discussions at the Advisory Panel and NPFMC sessions. Based on subsequent analysis of the relative magnitude of impacts likely in these three communities under the various alternatives being considered (summarized in

The total set of communities engaged in the fisheries is numerous and far-flung. Communities (and types of potential impacts) vary based upon the type of engagement of the individual community in the fishery, whether it is through being homeport of a portion of the catcher vessel fleet, being the location of shore-based processing, being the base of catcher processor or floating processor ownership or activity, or being the location of fishery support sector businesses. In short, this second approach uses the community or region as the frame of reference or unit of analysis (as opposed to the fishery sector as in the first approach). This approach examines, within the community or region, the local nature of engagement or dependence on the fishery in terms of the various sectors present in the community and the relationship of those sectors (in terms of size and composition, among other factors) to the rest of the local social and economic context. This approach then qualitatively provides a context for potential community impacts that may occur as a result of fishery management-associated changes to the locally present sectors in combination with other community-specific attributes and socioeconomic characteristics.

Simplifying assumptions also needed to be made as to which communities to include in the profiles, given the large number of communities participating in the fisheries, the desire to focus on the communities most engaged in/dependent on the relevant fisheries (and therefore most likely to be directly affected by proposed management actions), and a recognition that communities with multi-sector activity would likely be most vulnerable to adverse impacts related to the potential fishery management changes. As a result, the communities selected for inclusion in the set of community profiles were those Alaska communities that had at least some GOA groundfish trawl vessel activity and more substantial GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessel activity in the years covered by the primary dataset used for analysis (2003-2010). Specifically, they were those communities that had:

- At least one resident-owned trawl vessel that made at least one GOA groundfish delivery in any of the years 2003-2010;<sup>6</sup> and
- At least 10 resident-owned hook-and-line vessels<sup>7</sup> that made at least one GOA groundfish delivery in any two of the years 2003-2010, excluding vessels that delivered only halibut and/or sablefish.

---

Section 4.3) and the limited resources available for fieldwork, direction was provided by the NPFMC to undertake limited fieldwork in Kodiak alone.

<sup>6</sup> As a simplifying assumption, trawl vessels that engaged in pelagic trawl and non-pelagic trawl in both shallow-water and deep-water complexes were combined due to the limited number of vessels in any complex, pelagic or non-pelagic, in any community, for any year, in order to present more complete data than would otherwise be possible due to confidentiality restrictions. Additionally, trawl catcher processors were grouped with trawl catcher vessels for the same reason. The number of GOA trawl groundfish catcher processors owned by Alaska residents is small. During the period 2003-2010, only two of these vessels operated, both of which had Kodiak resident ownership, and then only for two years (2003 and 2004). (One other GOA groundfish trawl vessel owned in Juneau in 2003 shows up in the data without a catcher vessel or catcher processor designation, so it does not appear in catcher vessel or catcher processor specific discussions in the community profiles, but it is included in the aggregated data.) All other GOA trawl catcher processors present in the dataset were owned by individuals who resided outside Alaska. For more information on the number of vessels within each of these more specific categories, please see the attachments to this community analysis document. In terms of combining the gross revenues of catcher vessels and catcher processor vessels for community-based gross revenue reporting, it is understood that catcher vessel data are exvessel gross revenues while catcher processor data are first wholesale gross revenues. For the purposes of this community-based (rather than sector-based) analysis, however, the decision to combine these two types of gross revenues was driven by the desire to provide more complete community-associated gross revenue data than would otherwise be possible due to data confidentiality restrictions.

Using these criteria, seven communities were initially selected for profiling as the communities most engaged in, and potentially the most dependent on, the GOA groundfish fisheries potentially affected by the various GOA halibut PSC reduction alternatives. These communities are:

- Anchorage
- Homer
- Juneau
- King Cove
- Kodiak
- Petersburg
- Sand Point

Based on subsequent analysis and input received at the October 2011 NPFMC meetings, two other communities have been added to the list of profiled communities:

- Chignik Lagoon
- Sitka

Chignik Lagoon has been added due to analysis that indicated the high level of engagement of the local fleet in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fishery relative to the overall size of that fleet. Sitka has been

---

<sup>7</sup> As a simplifying assumption, hook-and-line vessels that engaged in the Southeast Outside Demersal Shelf Rockfish or other federally managed groundfish species fisheries (exclusive of sablefish) were combined due to the limited number of vessels in any species complex in any community, for any year, in order to present more complete data than would otherwise be possible due to confidentiality restrictions. Similarly, hook-and-line catcher processors were grouped with hook-and-line catcher vessels in quantitative information in this community analysis in order to present more complete data than would otherwise be possible due to confidentiality restrictions. The number of GOA hook-and-line groundfish catcher processors owned by Alaska residents is small; not enough vessels were present in the fishery over the period 2003-2010 to allow reporting of catcher processor data separately for any Alaska community except for Petersburg, and then only for one year. GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processors owned by Alaska residents during this period were limited to Homer (one vessel in 2004, 2007, and 2008), Kodiak (one vessel in 2003-2005 and 2007), Sand Point (one vessel in 2010), and Petersburg (three vessels in 2003, two vessels in 2006 and 2008-2009, one vessel in 2005 and 2007, and four vessels in 2010). In addition to the communities profiled, one catcher processor was owned by a resident of Seward in 2003, 2008, and 2010 and one was owned by an Unalaska resident in 2003. (One other GOA hook-and-line vessel each with ownership in Chignik Lagoon [2003], Craig [2009], Egegik [2005], Kasilof [2003], Ketchikan [2004], King Cove [2005], and Sitka [2004] shows up in the data without a catcher vessel or catcher processor designation, so these vessels do not appear in catcher vessel- or catcher processor-specific discussions in the community profiles, but they are included in the aggregated data.) All other GOA hook-and-line catcher processors present in the dataset were owned by individuals who resided outside Alaska. For more information on the number of vessels within each of these more specific categories, please see the attachments to this community analysis document. As was the case for the trawl sector, in terms of combining the gross revenues of hook-and-line catcher vessels and hook-and-line catcher processors for community-based gross revenue reporting, it is understood that catcher vessel data are exvessel gross revenues while catcher processor data are first wholesale gross revenues. For the purposes of this community-based (rather than sector-based) analysis, however, the decision to combine these two types of gross revenues was driven by the desire to provide more complete community-associated gross revenue data than would otherwise be possible due to data confidentiality restrictions. Combined totals for Sand Point and Petersburg are underreported for 2010 as first wholesale gross revenue data for hook-and-line catcher processors are not yet available. While separate catcher processor values for any year for any community are confidential, some averaged information can be used to provide a sense of scale. For 2003-2009, there are data for a total of 21 vessel years (with a vessel year defined as one vessel operating for one year) for Alaska-owned GOA hook-and-line catcher processors; annual first wholesale gross revenues ranged from below \$750 to over \$750,000 for individual catcher processors, with an average first wholesale gross revenue of approximately \$242,000 per catcher processor per operating year during this time.

added based on public input regarding the relative engagement in the halibut commercial, sport charter, and subsistence fisheries including halibut processing; losses that have already occurred in the halibut fishery; engagement in the GOA groundfish fishery; and the perspective that Sitka provides a more representative example of a Southeast Alaska fishing community than does Juneau.

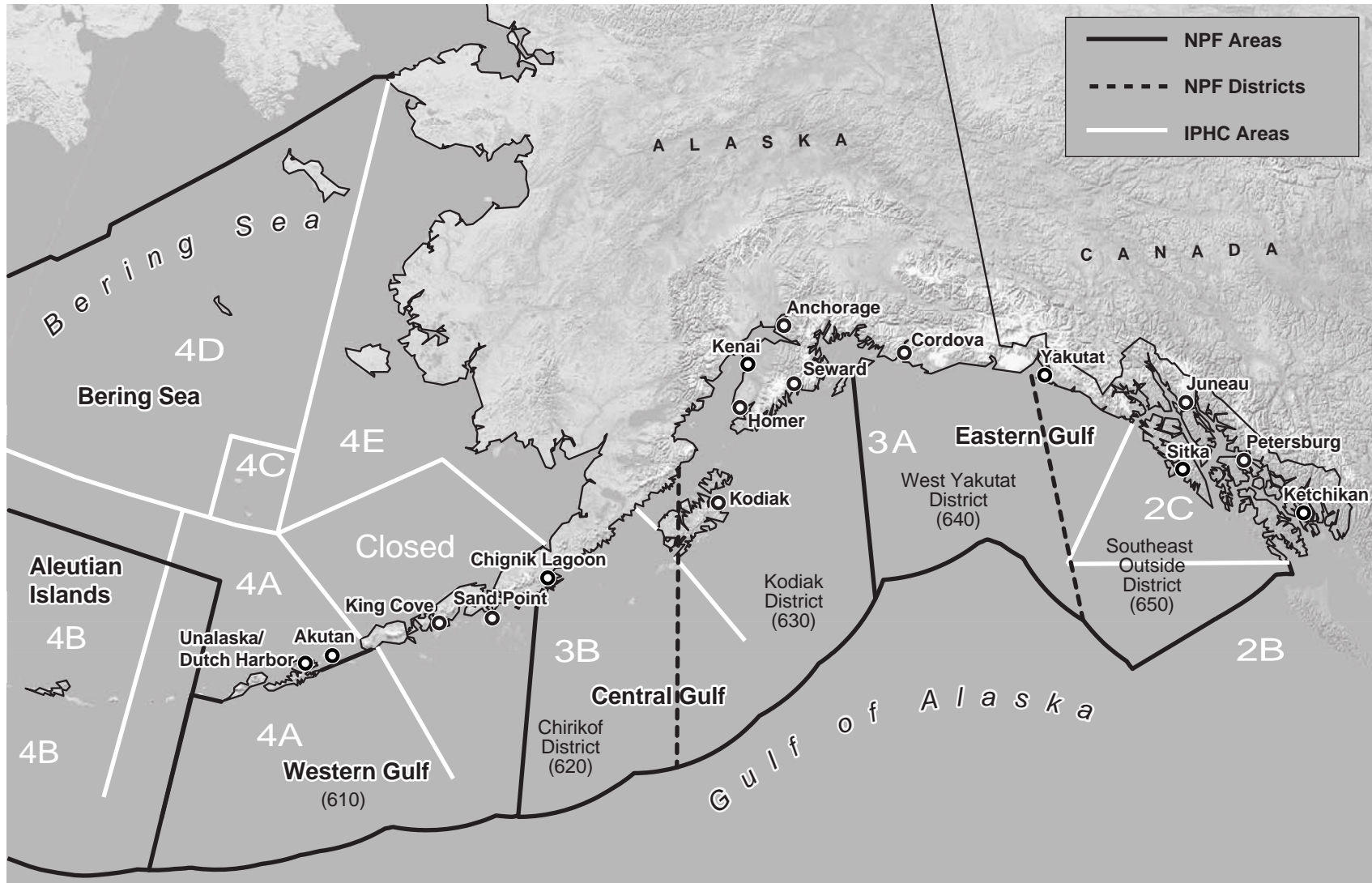
The location of these Alaska communities and their proximity to the GOA groundfish management areas and the halibut regulatory areas in the GOA may be seen in Figure 1. Summary profiles of each of these communities are presented in Section 3.0. These summaries are derived from detailed community-profiling efforts, the results of which are in part included in this analysis and in part included in other documents incorporated by reference.

It is also understood that not only the groundfish fisheries that would be subject to potential reductions in GOA halibut PSC would be affected by management action changes. It is assumed that direct halibut fisheries would potentially benefit from these management actions relative to the degree that the GOA halibut stock itself would benefit from these proposed actions (and the effective redistribution of overall halibut allocations between sectors that may occur with the various alternatives). As a result, in both the quantitative indicators and community profile summaries, information is presented on community engagement in the commercial halibut, sport halibut, and subsistence halibut fisheries. In these cases, the communities profiled may or may not be the communities most centrally engaged in or dependent upon those fisheries.<sup>8</sup> That is, those communities that have the potential to experience the greatest adverse impacts that could result from the proposed management actions may not be the same communities that have the potential to experience the greatest beneficial impacts that could result from the proposed management actions. This potential differential distribution of adverse and beneficial impacts among communities is primarily addressed in the quantitative indicators discussion, but engagement in the three different types of halibut fisheries (commercial, sport, and subsistence) is also discussed in each of the community profiles, where negatively affected and positively affected populations have the greatest potential for overlap.

Section 4.0 provides a summary of potential community-level impacts. Discussions in this section include community engagement, dependence, and vulnerability; GOA groundfish fishery engagement in the Alaska communities profiled; GOA groundfish fishery dependency and vulnerability to community-level impacts of the proposed action among Alaska communities; risks to fishing community sustained participation in the GOA groundfish fisheries; and potential community beneficial impacts resulting from positive impacts to GOA halibut fisheries.

---

<sup>8</sup> In federally managed waters within and offshore of Alaska, residents of Alaska communities defined as rural have preferential subsistence-use access to a range of resources, including halibut, over residents of other Alaska communities. Among the communities profiled in this document, Chignik Lagoon, King Cove, Kodiak, Petersburg, Sand Point, and Sitka meet the regulatory definition of rural communities; Anchorage, Homer, and Juneau do not.



Source: ESRI 2010; NOAA 2011

**Figure 1**  
**North Pacific Fishery Regulatory Areas and Districts, International Pacific Halibut Commission Management Areas, and Selected Alaska Fishing Communities**



## SECTION 2.0 QUANTITATIVE INDICATORS

The following series of tables provides quantitative information, within the bounds of confidentiality restrictions, for Anchorage, Chignik Lagoon, Homer, Juneau, King Cove, Kodiak, Petersburg, Sand Point, and Sitka. This information is summarized, on a community-by-community basis, in the community profiles in a later section of this document.<sup>9</sup>

### 2.1 GOA GROUND FISH TRAWL VESSELS

- **Table 1a** provides a count, by community and year (2003-2010), of GOA groundfish trawl vessels for each of the profiled Alaska communities; all other Alaska communities combined; and state totals for Alaska, Oregon, Washington, and all other states combined. As shown, the largest component of fleet ownership during any given year is in Washington, followed by Alaska, Oregon, and all other states combined. **Table 1b** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of the total fleet rather than as counts. Clearly shown in these two tables is the concentration of ownership of GOA groundfish trawl vessels within Alaska in the communities of Kodiak and Sand Point and, to a lesser extent, in King Cove. These two tables provide a relatively complete picture of the distribution of GOA groundfish trawl vessels among Alaska communities; the only other Alaska communities with any GOA groundfish trawl activity during 2003-2010 were:
  - Girdwood (located within the municipality of Anchorage, on Turnagain Arm approximately 35 miles southeast of downtown Anchorage), with one GOA groundfish trawl vessel in 2003 and annually 2005-2010 (and this vessel also fished GOA groundfish hook-and-line gear in 2007 and 2008 [only]);
  - Anchor Point (an unincorporated community within the Kenai Peninsula Borough, at the junction of the Anchor River and its north fork approximately 14 miles northwest of Homer), with one GOA groundfish trawl vessel in 2003 only (and this vessel also fished GOA groundfish hook-and-line gear that year); and
  - Nikolaevsk (an unincorporated community within the Kenai Peninsula Borough, approximately 8 miles inland from Anchor Point), with one GOA groundfish trawl vessel in 2003 only (and this vessel also fished GOA groundfish hook-and-line gear that same year).

<sup>9</sup> More detailed participation counts for catcher vessels, catcher processors, and shore-based processors, for all communities, both within and outside of Alaska, are provided in a series of tables contained in an attachment to this community analysis document [Tables A-1 through A-9].

**Table 1a. Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
Chignik Lagoon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Homer	2	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.5
Juneau	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
King Cove	2	2	4	4	4	4	5	3	3.5
Kodiak	20	17	14	13	12	15	14	15	15.0
Petersburg	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Sand Point	13	11	11	11	10	8	12	9	10.6
Sitka	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
All Other Alaska	3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.1
Alaska Total	43	32	33	31	28	29	33	29	32.3
Oregon Total	20	21	19	18	16	15	14	14	17.1
Washington Total	46	38	39	37	40	41	40	39	40.0
All Other States Total	4	2	3	3	3	2	2	2	2.6
Total	113	93	94	89	87	87	89	84	92.0

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 1b. Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	0.9%	1.1%	1.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.4%
Chignik Lagoon	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Homer	1.8%	0.0%	1.1%	1.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.5%
Juneau	0.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%
King Cove	1.8%	2.2%	4.3%	4.5%	4.6%	4.6%	5.6%	3.6%	3.8%
Kodiak	17.7%	18.3%	14.9%	14.6%	13.8%	17.2%	15.7%	17.9%	16.3%
Petersburg	0.9%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.2%	1.1%
Sand Point	11.5%	11.8%	11.7%	12.4%	11.5%	9.2%	13.5%	10.7%	11.5%
Sitka	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
All Other Alaska	2.7%	0.0%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.2%	1.2%
Alaska Total	38.1%	34.4%	35.1%	34.8%	32.2%	33.3%	37.1%	34.5%	35.1%
Oregon Total	17.7%	22.6%	20.2%	20.2%	18.4%	17.2%	15.7%	16.7%	18.6%
Washington Total	40.7%	40.9%	41.5%	41.6%	46.0%	47.1%	44.9%	46.4%	43.5%
All Other States Total	3.5%	2.2%	3.2%	3.4%	3.4%	2.3%	2.2%	2.4%	2.9%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

- Table 2a** provides GOA groundfish trawl vessel exvessel gross revenue information by community and year (2003-2010) to the extent possible within data confidentiality restrictions. As shown, only information for Kodiak and Sand Point can be disclosed on an individual community basis, but clearly apparent is the economic dominance of these two communities for this fleet within the state of Alaska. **Table 2b** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of total exvessel gross revenues rather than as absolute dollars. Particularly apparent in the table is the economic dominance of Washington-owned vessels, followed in all years by Alaska and then all other states combined, except in 2007, when the all other states total was somewhat greater than the Alaska total. For these tables, Oregon-owned vessel data were combined with data of all other states to allow for a grand total calculation that would have otherwise been precluded by confidentiality restrictions.

**Table 2a. GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues  
by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	\$9,181,005	\$8,986,735	\$8,705,668	\$9,999,417	\$9,565,982	\$13,807,121	\$8,991,149	\$13,852,259	\$10,386,167
Sand Point	\$1,801,445	\$2,589,678	\$3,703,388	\$3,933,251	\$2,997,273	\$3,916,430	\$2,889,267	\$2,908,600	\$3,092,417
All Other Alaska	\$1,027,525	\$849,297	\$1,364,276	\$1,177,912	\$1,220,724	\$1,241,924	\$466,315	\$1,047,451	\$1,049,428
Alaska Total	\$12,009,975	\$12,425,710	\$13,773,332	\$15,110,580	\$13,783,979	\$18,965,475	\$12,346,731	\$17,808,310	\$14,528,012
Washington Total	\$28,030,164	\$22,394,637	\$35,939,232	\$38,467,214	\$35,968,942	\$39,391,075	\$32,134,453	\$10,708,707	\$30,379,303
All Other States Total	\$9,593,069	\$9,291,374	\$12,710,406	\$13,927,752	\$14,451,515	\$18,425,256	\$10,682,828	\$15,068,590	\$13,018,849
Total	\$49,633,208	\$44,111,722	\$62,422,971	\$67,505,545	\$64,204,437	\$76,781,806	\$55,164,012	\$43,585,607	\$57,926,163

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 2b. GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues  
by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	18.5%	20.4%	13.9%	14.8%	14.9%	18.0%	16.3%	31.8%	17.9%
Sand Point	3.6%	5.9%	5.9%	5.8%	4.7%	5.1%	5.2%	6.7%	5.3%
All Other Alaska	2.1%	1.9%	2.2%	1.7%	1.9%	1.6%	0.8%	2.4%	1.8%
Alaska Total	24.2%	28.2%	22.1%	22.4%	21.5%	24.7%	22.4%	40.9%	25.1%
Washington Total	56.5%	50.8%	57.6%	57.0%	56.0%	51.3%	58.3%	24.6%	52.4%
All Other States Total	19.3%	21.1%	20.4%	20.6%	22.5%	24.0%	19.4%	34.6%	22.5%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

## 2.2 GOA GROUND FISH HOOK-AND-LINE VESSELS

- Table 3a** provides a count, by community and year (2003-2010), of GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels for each of the profiled Alaska communities; all other Alaska communities combined; and state totals for Alaska, Oregon, Washington, and all other states combined. **Table 3b** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of the total fleet rather than as counts. As shown, the largest component of fleet ownership any given year, by far, is Alaska (up to 86 percent of the fleet), with Washington a distant second (less than 15 percent each year) and Oregon and all other states combined accounting for less than 5 percent of the total fleet each year except 2004, a very different pattern than was seen for GOA groundfish trawl vessels. Clearly shown in these two tables is the concentration of ownership of GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels among the profiled Alaska communities in Kodiak, followed by Homer and Sand Point. However, GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels are much more numerous and much more widely distributed in Alaska<sup>10</sup> than are GOA groundfish trawl vessels, with “all other” Alaska communities accounting for an average of 16.6 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet over the 2003-2010 time period (which is less than Kodiak alone, but larger than any of the other individually profiled communities). These two tables provide a relatively complete picture of the distribution of substantial and steady concentrations of GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels among Alaska communities; the only other Alaska communities with at least 10 GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels in any one year during

<sup>10</sup> A total of 64 different Alaska communities are shown in the dataset as having at least one local resident-owned vessel participating in hook-and-line GOA groundfish fisheries in at least one year over the period 2003-2010 (although a few communities reported separately in the dataset are actually part of the same municipality [e.g., Unalaska and Dutch Harbor, while having separate post offices/ mailing addresses/zip codes, are both part of the City of Unalaska; Girdwood and Eagle River are a part of the Municipality of Anchorage; Douglas and Auke Bay are a part of the City & Borough of Juneau]).

2003-2010 was Ketchikan (a Home Rule City within the Ketchikan Gateway Borough [which also includes Saxman] on Revillagigedo Island in Southeast Alaska), with 10 or more GOA groundfish vessels two or more years during the period 2003-2010, but none in any year 2007 through 2010 inclusive, the most recent years for which data are available (and no GOA groundfish trawl vessels 2003-2010).

**Table 3a. Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)\***

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	13	16	10	10	8	10	12	9	11.0
Chignik Lagoon	4	12	8	6	7	9	7	5	7.3
Homer	44	54	48	41	48	45	52	52	48.0
Juneau	17	16	17	7	1	3	3	3	8.4
King Cove	17	15	14	15	14	18	13	16	15.3
Kodiak	139	149	148	123	110	116	111	107	125.4
Petersburg	16	15	13	10	4	4	5	6	9.1
Sand Point	50	45	40	18	18	38	32	36	34.6
Sitka	129	73	49	17	2	2	3	3	34.8
All Other Alaska	114	103	89	52	50	69	52	53	72.8
Alaska Total	543	498	436	299	262	314	290	290	366.5
Oregon Total	12	17	10	11	8	11	5	7	10.1
Washington Total	79	80	58	53	35	51	39	36	53.9
All Other States Total	15	16	12	6	6	7	5	4	8.9
Total	649	611	516	369	311	383	339	337	439.4

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 3b. Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)\***

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	2.0%	2.6%	1.9%	2.7%	2.6%	2.6%	3.5%	2.7%	2.5%
Chignik Lagoon	0.6%	2.0%	1.6%	1.6%	2.3%	2.3%	2.1%	1.5%	1.7%
Homer	6.8%	8.8%	9.3%	11.1%	15.4%	11.7%	15.3%	15.4%	10.9%
Juneau	2.6%	2.6%	3.3%	1.9%	0.3%	0.8%	0.9%	0.9%	1.9%
King Cove	2.6%	2.5%	2.7%	4.1%	4.5%	4.7%	3.8%	4.7%	3.5%
Kodiak	21.4%	24.4%	28.7%	33.3%	35.4%	30.3%	32.7%	31.8%	28.5%
Petersburg	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.7%	1.3%	1.0%	1.5%	1.8%	2.1%
Sand Point	7.7%	7.4%	7.8%	4.9%	5.8%	9.9%	9.4%	10.7%	7.9%
Sitka	19.9%	11.9%	9.5%	4.6%	0.6%	0.5%	0.9%	0.9%	7.9%
All Other Alaska	17.6%	16.9%	17.2%	14.1%	16.1%	18.0%	15.3%	15.7%	16.6%
Alaska Total	83.7%	81.5%	84.5%	81.0%	84.2%	82.0%	85.5%	86.1%	83.4%
Oregon Total	1.8%	2.8%	1.9%	3.0%	2.6%	2.9%	1.5%	2.1%	2.3%
Washington Total	12.2%	13.1%	11.2%	14.4%	11.3%	13.3%	11.5%	10.7%	12.3%
All Other States Total	2.3%	2.6%	2.3%	1.6%	1.9%	1.8%	1.5%	1.2%	2.0%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

- **Table 4a** provides GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessel exvessel gross revenue information by community and year (2003-2010) to the extent possible within data confidentiality restrictions.<sup>11</sup> As shown, information can be displayed for each year for all of the individually profiled communities, except for Juneau, which has been aggregated with Petersburg because of too few vessels in 2007-2010, and Sitka, because of too few vessels in 2007-2010.<sup>12</sup> Clearly apparent is

<sup>11</sup> The table shows every Alaska community that had reportable data in every year 2003-2010.

<sup>12</sup> See individual Juneau and Petersburg community profiles for yearly totals that can be disclosed separately (2003-2006 inclusive). Data for Sitka have not been aggregated with data for Juneau and Petersburg as they were not aggregated in the first version of this document (Sitka was not separately profiled in that document) and to do so now would allow Sitka confidential

the economic dominance of the Kodiak component of the Alaska gross revenues of the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, followed by Homer, and then the group of King Cove, Sand Point, Chignik Lagoon, and Juneau/Petersburg. **Table 4b** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of total exvessel gross revenues rather than as absolute dollars. Particularly apparent in the table is the economic dominance of Alaska-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels, with Kodiak and the state of Washington having roughly similar exvessel gross revenues on an annual average basis over 2003-2010.

**Table 4a. GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars)\***

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	\$361,128	\$473,752	\$487,402	\$356,601	\$448,857	\$1,181,021	\$380,243	\$767,412	\$557,052
Chignik Lagoon	\$629,796	\$747,886	\$742,131	\$875,374	\$1,740,300	\$2,244,200	\$885,943	\$1,186,450	\$1,131,510
Homer	\$1,870,262	\$2,148,119	\$1,697,509	\$2,938,228	\$4,727,498	\$4,183,544	\$3,050,763	\$3,060,755	\$2,959,585
Juneau and Petersburg**	\$783,436	\$171,343	\$214,819	\$829,805	\$1,691,787	\$2,282,262	\$1,550,592	\$543,397	\$1,008,430
King Cove	\$1,628,404	\$1,836,228	\$1,579,762	\$2,347,351	\$3,016,267	\$2,672,847	\$1,048,009	\$2,297,563	\$2,053,304
Kodiak	\$5,731,575	\$7,247,863	\$8,300,350	\$10,248,684	\$12,957,842	\$13,937,288	\$6,932,354	\$9,133,938	\$9,311,237
Sand Point	\$3,250,225	\$2,119,262	\$1,455,572	\$1,452,544	\$1,698,231	\$2,338,213	\$1,457,289	\$2,867,659	\$2,079,874
All Other Alaska	\$2,992,821	\$2,679,397	\$2,362,552	\$3,102,011	\$3,573,848	\$5,512,248	\$3,380,899	\$4,079,272	\$3,460,381
Alaska Total	\$17,247,648	\$17,423,849	\$16,840,096	\$22,150,599	\$29,854,631	\$34,351,624	\$18,686,092	\$23,936,447	\$22,561,373
Oregon Total	\$511,665	\$1,066,410	\$1,278,671	\$1,883,230	\$2,028,355	\$2,567,164	\$822,019	\$1,282,852	\$1,430,046
Washington Total	\$7,747,489	\$7,662,373	\$3,665,683	\$9,048,681	\$11,036,681	\$15,080,505	\$9,273,480	\$2,721,637	\$8,279,566
All Other States Total	\$315,667	\$366,000	\$382,746	\$381,319	\$732,093	\$755,490	\$136,421	\$334,883	\$425,577
Total	\$25,822,469	\$26,518,631	\$22,167,196	\$33,463,829	\$43,651,759	\$52,754,784	\$28,918,012	\$28,275,819	\$32,696,562

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish

\*\* Communities combined due to data confidentiality restrictions for at least some years during this time series; see individual community profiles for yearly totals that can be disclosed separately (2003-2006 inclusive); see Sitka profile for data that can be disclosed for that community (2003-2006 inclusive)

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 4b. GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage)\***

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	1.4%	1.8%	2.2%	1.1%	1.0%	2.2%	1.3%	2.7%	1.7%
Chignik Lagoon	2.4%	2.8%	3.3%	2.6%	4.0%	4.3%	3.1%	4.2%	3.5%
Homer	7.2%	8.1%	7.7%	8.8%	10.8%	7.9%	10.5%	10.8%	9.1%
Juneau and Petersburg**	3.0%	0.6%	1.0%	2.5%	3.9%	4.3%	5.4%	1.9%	3.1%
King Cove	6.3%	6.9%	7.1%	7.0%	6.9%	5.1%	3.6%	8.1%	6.3%
Kodiak	22.2%	27.3%	37.4%	30.6%	29.7%	26.4%	24.0%	32.3%	28.5%
Sand Point	12.6%	8.0%	6.6%	4.3%	3.9%	4.4%	5.0%	10.1%	6.4%
All Other Alaska	11.6%	10.1%	10.7%	9.3%	8.2%	10.4%	11.7%	14.4%	10.6%
Alaska Total	66.8%	65.7%	76.0%	66.2%	68.4%	65.1%	64.6%	84.7%	69.0%
Oregon Total	2.0%	4.0%	5.8%	5.6%	4.6%	4.9%	2.8%	4.5%	4.4%
Washington Total	30.0%	28.9%	16.5%	27.0%	25.3%	28.6%	32.1%	9.6%	25.3%
All Other States Total	1.2%	1.4%	1.7%	1.1%	1.7%	1.4%	0.5%	1.2%	1.3%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish

\*\* Communities combined due to data confidentiality restrictions (see note on previous table)

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

## 2.3 GOA GROUND FISH TRAWL AND HOOK-AND-LINE VESSEL HALIBUT MORTALITY

- **Table 5a** provides GOA trawl vessel halibut mortality information by community and year (2003-2010) to the extent possible within data confidentiality restrictions. As shown, only

information to be easily deduced. In the tables in this section, Sitka data are aggregated with those for "All Other Alaska"; see the Sitka community profile for yearly totals that can be disclosed separately (2003-2006 inclusive).

information for Kodiak and Sand Point can be disclosed on an individual community basis, but apparent is the role of the Kodiak fleet within the state of Alaska, accounting for about 93 percent of halibut mortality aboard Alaska-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels on an annual average basis over the period 2003-2010. **Table 5b** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of halibut mortality rather than as absolute tons. Particularly apparent in the table is the dominance of Washington-owned vessels, followed by Alaska and then all other states combined, which are typically relatively similar in any given year. For these tables, Oregon-owned vessel data were combined with those of all other states to allow for a grand total calculation that would have otherwise been precluded by confidentiality restrictions.

**Table 5a. GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessel Halibut Mortality  
by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (tons)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	501.1	624.3	512.5	473.9	503.4	552.7	616.4	481.5	533.2
Sand Point	9.6	15.4	6.1	16.8	11.5	25.6	14.2	2.2	12.7
All Other Alaska	61.9	69.0	22.6	18.2	11.8	19.1	10.4	2.1	26.9
Alaska Total	572.7	708.8	541.2	508.9	526.7	597.4	640.9	485.7	572.8
Washington Total	956.9	1,081.2	872.9	792.7	759.8	828.2	682.4	698.9	834.1
All Other States Total	554.9	654.4	692.0	682.5	658.4	534.4	505.6	452.1	591.8
Total	2,084.5	2,444.4	2,106.1	1,984.1	1,944.9	1,960.0	1,828.9	1,636.8	1,998.7

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 5b. GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessel Halibut Mortality  
by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	24.0%	25.5%	24.3%	23.9%	25.9%	28.2%	33.7%	29.4%	26.7%
Sand Point	0.5%	0.6%	0.3%	0.8%	0.6%	1.3%	0.8%	0.1%	0.6%
All Other Alaska	3.0%	2.8%	1.1%	0.9%	0.6%	1.0%	0.6%	0.1%	1.3%
Alaska Total	27.5%	29.0%	25.7%	25.7%	27.1%	30.5%	35.0%	29.7%	28.7%
Washington Total	45.9%	44.2%	41.4%	40.0%	39.1%	42.3%	37.3%	42.7%	41.7%
All Other States Total	26.6%	26.8%	32.9%	34.4%	33.9%	27.3%	27.6%	27.6%	29.6%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

- **Table 6a** provides GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessel halibut mortality information by community and year (2003-2010) to the extent possible within data confidentiality restrictions. As shown, information can be displayed for all of the individually profiled communities, except for Juneau, which has been aggregated with Petersburg because of too few vessels in 2007-2010, and Sitka, because of too few vessels in 2007-2010.<sup>13</sup> Clearly apparent is the contribution of Homer resident-owned vessels, followed by Kodiak resident-owned vessels to the overall halibut mortality within the Alaska component of the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet. (Also apparent, when compared to previous tables, is that the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet

<sup>13</sup> See individual Juneau and Petersburg community profiles for yearly totals that can be disclosed separately (2003-2006 inclusive). Data for Sitka have not been aggregated with data for Juneau and Petersburg as they were not aggregated with those communities in the first version of this document (Sitka was not separately profiled in that version of the document) and to do so now would allow Sitka confidential information to be easily deduced. In the tables in this section, Sitka data are aggregated with those for "All Other Alaska"; see the Sitka community profile for yearly totals that can be disclosed separately (2003-2006 inclusive).

accounts for about one-sixth of the halibut mortality associated with the GOA groundfish trawl fleet on an annual average basis over the years 2003-2010.) **Table 6b** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of total halibut mortality rather than as absolute tons. Particularly apparent in the table is the relative contribution of Alaska-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels to overall halibut mortality, followed by Washington-owned vessels, with vessels from Oregon and all other states accounting for a very small percentage of overall halibut mortality in the period 2003-2010.

**Table 6a. GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessel Halibut Mortality by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (tons)\***

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	0.2	1.0	0.3	0.1	0.3	2.1	0.5	2.1	0.8
Chignik Lagoon	0.4	0.9	0.9	0.4	0.9	0.8	0.2	0.8	0.7
Homer	62.4	75.7	66.4	70.3	69.7	152.0	79.7	37.9	76.8
Juneau and Petersburg**	15.9	0.6	4.1	15.2	9.1	9.8	16.6	34.1	13.2
King Cove	0.8	1.0	0.9	1.5	1.1	1.8	0.3	4.6	1.5
Kodiak	34.0	46.1	61.3	65.8	53.4	114.7	26.1	25.3	53.3
Sand Point	1.8	1.2	0.7	1.2	1.0	0.9	1.1	3.3	1.4
All Other Alaska	69.9	35.3	43.8	32.6	32.9	81.2	31.6	27.4	44.4
Alaska Total	185.4	161.8	178.3	187.3	168.3	363.3	156.0	135.5	192.0
Oregon Total	0.7	5.2	4.5	7.8	5.1	10.2	0.7	1.3	4.5
Washington Total	100.8	137.4	52.2	148.1	127.4	137.8	127.9	118.2	118.7
All Other States Total	5.1	5.7	4.9	7.4	8.4	15.3	0.3	0.1	5.9
Total	291.9	310.1	239.9	350.7	309.2	526.6	284.9	255.2	321.0

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish

\*\* Communities combined due to data confidentiality restrictions for at least some years during this time series; see individual community profiles for yearly totals that can be disclosed separately (2003-2006 inclusive); see Sitka profile for data that can be disclosed for that community (2003-2006 inclusive)

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 6b. GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessel Halibut Mortality by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage)\***

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	0.1%	0.3%	0.1%	0.0%	0.1%	0.4%	0.2%	0.8%	0.3%
Chignik Lagoon	0.1%	0.3%	0.4%	0.1%	0.3%	0.2%	0.1%	0.3%	0.2%
Homer	21.4%	24.4%	27.7%	20.1%	22.5%	28.9%	28.0%	14.8%	23.9%
Juneau and Petersburg**	5.4%	0.2%	1.7%	4.3%	2.9%	1.9%	5.8%	13.4%	4.1%
King Cove	0.3%	0.3%	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	0.3%	0.1%	1.8%	0.5%
Kodiak	11.6%	14.9%	25.5%	18.8%	17.3%	21.8%	9.2%	9.9%	16.6%
Sand Point	0.6%	0.4%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.4%	1.3%	0.4%
All Other Alaska	23.9%	11.4%	18.3%	9.3%	10.6%	15.4%	11.1%	10.7%	13.8%
Alaska Total	63.5%	52.2%	74.3%	53.4%	54.4%	69.0%	54.8%	53.1%	59.8%
Oregon Total	0.2%	1.7%	1.9%	2.2%	1.7%	1.9%	0.3%	0.5%	1.4%
Washington Total	34.5%	44.3%	21.8%	42.2%	41.2%	26.2%	44.9%	46.3%	37.0%
All Other States Total	1.8%	1.9%	2.1%	2.1%	2.7%	2.9%	0.1%	0.0%	1.8%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish

\*\* Communities combined due to data confidentiality restrictions (see note on previous table)

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

## 2.4 GOA GROUND FISH VESSELS AND AMENDMENT 80, AFA, AND ROCKFISH PROGRAM STATUS DESIGNATIONS

- **Table 7a** provides information on the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act (AFA), and rockfish program status of GOA groundfish vessels for 2010 as well as by annual average 2003-2010 by community in Alaska and for the states of Alaska, Washington, and Oregon, as well as all other states combined. Inclusion of vessels in one or more of these classes would likely reduce the vulnerability of individual vessels to adverse impacts to halibut PSC reductions as through co-op or other internal vessel class compensation mechanisms and/or separate accounting of PSC thresholds unique to that vessel class (thereby insulating these vessels somewhat from adverse consequences of actions of vessels outside of their restricted class over which they have very little influence or control). **Table 7b** provides parallel information by percentage of fleet as opposed to vessel count. As shown in the tables, Alaska ownership of the vessels qualified for one or more of these classes is virtually restricted to Kodiak:
  - No Amendment 80 class vessels were owned by residents of any Alaska community in 2010, and the minimal Alaska ownership of Amendment 80 class vessels was restricted exclusively to Kodiak in the period 2003-2010 (annual average of 0.5 vessels).
  - No AFA class vessels were owned by residents of any Alaska community outside of Kodiak in 2010; outside of Kodiak there was no Alaska resident ownership of any AFA class vessels in the period 2003-2010 except for minimal Anchorage resident ownership (annual average of 0.4 vessels).
  - No rockfish program class vessels were owned by residents of any Alaska community outside of Kodiak in 2010, except for one vessel with Sand Point ownership; outside of Kodiak and Sand Point there was no Alaska resident ownership of any rockfish program class vessels in the period 2003-2010 except for minimal Anchorage resident ownership (annual average of 0.4 vessels).



**Table 7a. Total GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Status Designations, by Community of Vessel Owner, 2010 and Annual Average 2003-2010 (number of vessels)\***

Geography	2010							Annual Average 2003-2010						
	Total Vessels	Amendment 80		AFA		Rockfish Program		Total Vessels	Amendment 80		AFA		Rockfish Program	
		No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Anchorage	9	9	0	9	0	9	0	11.4	11.4	0.0	11.0	0.4	11.0	0.4
Chignik Lagoon	5	5	0	5	0	5	0	7.3	7.3	0.0	7.3	0.0	7.3	0.0
Homer	52	52	0	52	0	52	0	48.4	48.4	0.0	48.4	0.0	48.4	0.0
Juneau	3	3	0	3	0	3	0	8.5	8.5	0.0	8.5	0.0	8.5	0.0
King Cove	16	16	0	16	0	16	0	15.3	15.3	0.0	15.3	0.0	15.3	0.0
Kodiak	121	121	0	116	5	109	12	137.6	137.1	0.5	132.6	5.0	125.3	12.4
Petersburg	6	6	0	6	0	6	0	9.4	9.4	0.0	9.4	0.0	9.4	0.0
Sand Point	38	38	0	38	0	37	1	36.4	36.4	0.0	36.4	0.0	35.5	0.9
Sitka	3	3	0	3	0	3	0	34.8	34.8	0.0	34.8	0.0	34.8	0.0
All Other Alaska	54	54	0	54	0	54	0	73.3	73.3	0.0	73.3	0.0	73.3	0.0
Alaska Total	307	307	0	302	5	294	13	382.3	381.8	0.5	376.9	5.4	368.6	13.6
Oregon Total	21	21	0	12	9	10	11	27.1	27.1	0.0	17.0	10.1	14.4	12.8
Washington Total	71	55	16	61	10	53	18	89.5	74.0	15.5	79.4	10.1	70.5	19.0
All Other States Total	6	5	1	6	0	6	0	10.6	10.0	0.6	10.6	0.0	10.0	0.6
Total	405	388	17	381	24	363	42	509.5	492.9	16.6	483.9	25.6	463.5	46.0

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 7b. Total GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Status Designations, by Community of Vessel Owner, 2010 and Annual Average 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)\***

Geography	2010							Annual Average 2003-2010						
	Total Vessels	Amendment 80		AFA		Rockfish Program		Total Vessels	Amendment 80		AFA		Rockfish Program	
		No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Anchorage	2.2%	2.3%	0.0%	2.4%	0.0%	2.5%	0.0%	2.2%	2.3%	0.0%	2.3%	1.5%	2.4%	0.8%
Chignik Lagoon	1.2%	1.3%	0.0%	1.3%	0.0%	1.4%	0.0%	1.4%	1.5%	0.0%	1.5%	0.0%	1.6%	0.0%
Homer	12.8%	13.4%	0.0%	13.6%	0.0%	14.3%	0.0%	9.5%	9.8%	0.0%	10.0%	0.0%	10.4%	0.0%
Juneau	0.7%	0.8%	0.0%	0.8%	0.0%	0.8%	0.0%	1.7%	1.7%	0.0%	1.8%	0.0%	1.8%	0.0%
King Cove	4.0%	4.1%	0.0%	4.2%	0.0%	4.4%	0.0%	3.0%	3.1%	0.0%	3.2%	0.0%	3.3%	0.0%
Kodiak	29.9%	31.2%	0.0%	30.4%	20.8%	30.0%	28.6%	27.0%	27.8%	3.0%	27.4%	19.5%	27.0%	26.9%
Petersburg	1.5%	1.5%	0.0%	1.6%	0.0%	1.7%	0.0%	1.8%	1.9%	0.0%	1.9%	0.0%	2.0%	0.0%
Sand Point	9.4%	9.8%	0.0%	10.0%	0.0%	10.2%	2.4%	7.1%	7.4%	0.0%	7.5%	0.0%	7.7%	1.9%
Sitka	0.7%	0.8%	0.0%	0.8%	0.0%	0.8%	0.0%	6.8%	7.1%	0.0%	7.2%	0.0%	7.5%	0.0%
All Other Alaska	13.3%	13.9%	0.0%	14.2%	0.0%	14.9%	0.0%	14.4%	14.9%	0.0%	15.1%	0.0%	15.8%	0.0%
Alaska Total	75.8%	79.1%	0.0%	79.3%	20.8%	81.0%	31.0%	75.0%	77.5%	3.0%	77.9%	21.0%	79.5%	29.6%
Oregon Total	5.2%	5.4%	0.0%	3.1%	37.5%	2.8%	26.2%	5.3%	5.5%	0.0%	3.5%	39.5%	3.1%	27.7%
Washington Total	17.5%	14.2%	94.1%	16.0%	41.7%	14.6%	42.9%	17.6%	15.0%	93.2%	16.4%	39.5%	15.2%	41.3%
All Other States Total	1.5%	1.3%	5.9%	1.6%	0.0%	1.7%	0.0%	2.1%	2.0%	3.8%	2.2%	0.0%	2.2%	1.4%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\* Excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

## 2.5 GOA COMMERCIAL HALIBUT FISHERY PARTICIPATION, AREAS 2C, 3A, 3B, AND 4A

- **Table 8a** provides information on the distribution of commercial halibut quota share (QS) holders under the halibut Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program in areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A<sup>14</sup> combined in each of the profiled Alaska communities as well as all other Alaska communities combined, along with the total number of QS holders from the states of Alaska, Oregon, and Washington, as well as all other states combined. **Table 8b** provides parallel information, but expressed in terms of percentages rather than as absolute numbers of QS holders. As shown, halibut QS holders are largely concentrated in Alaska, but these holders are widely distributed among many communities, with approximately 36.5 percent of Alaska holders of halibut QS in these areas residing outside of the nine communities included in the set of community profiles.
- **Table 9a** provides information on the distribution of commercial halibut QS units in areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A combined held by residents in each of the profiled Alaska communities as well as all other Alaska communities combined, along with the total number of QS units held by residents of the states of Alaska, Oregon, and Washington, as well as all other states combined. **Table 9b** provides parallel information, but expressed in terms of percentages rather than as absolute numbers of QS units held. As shown, halibut QS units ownership is largely concentrated in Alaska (but not as concentrated as the count of quota holders), but these QS units are widely distributed among many communities, with approximately 20 percent of halibut QS units held by Alaska residents being held by residents of communities other than those nine communities profiled.

---

<sup>14</sup> For this analysis, for the sake of completeness, Area 4A, typically considered outside of the GOA for fishery management purposes, was added to this communities analysis due to geographic overlap with the Western Gulf groundfish management area, the potential spillover of beneficial impacts into the only immediately adjacent region in U.S. federal waters, and an overlap of permits held by residents of at least some communities relevant to this analysis. See Section 4.5.2 for more detail by individual halibut management area.

**Table 8a. Commercial Halibut QS Holders for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A  
(combined), by Community, 2003-2011 (number of holders)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Average 2003-2011
Anchorage	162	147	136	134	121	112	109	103	105	125.4
Chignik Lagoon	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	5	5	5.7
Homer	236	229	217	220	207	195	192	195	195	209.6
Juneau	155	153	150	148	137	128	124	120	116	136.8
King Cove	14	14	14	13	14	15	14	15	15	14.2
Kodiak	250	236	233	233	234	229	218	215	217	229.4
Petersburg	221	219	216	221	218	211	206	205	205	213.6
Sand Point	43	42	40	36	32	36	35	35	34	37.0
Sitka	289	272	265	269	252	247	245	239	238	257.3
All Other Alaska	1,241	1,192	1,160	1,137	1,052	976	955	912	894	1,057.7
Alaska Total	2,617	2,510	2,437	2,417	2,273	2,155	2,104	2,044	2,024	2,286.8
Oregon Total	113	105	98	100	96	98	94	90	89	98.1
Washington Total	403	395	387	382	373	345	335	328	327	363.9
All Other States Total	159	165	174	159	147	129	138	134	131	148.4
Total	3,292	3,175	3,096	3,058	2,889	2,727	2,671	2,596	2,571	2,897.2

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. IFQ Halibut/Sablefish Reports and CDQ Halibut Program Reports; Licenses Issued: 2003-2011. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/ifqreports.htm>

**Table 8b. Commercial Halibut QS Holders for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A  
(combined), by Community, 2003-2011 (percentage of holders)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Average 2003-2011
Anchorage	4.9%	4.6%	4.4%	4.4%	4.2%	4.1%	4.1%	4.0%	4.1%	4.3%
Chignik Lagoon	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
Homer	7.2%	7.2%	7.0%	7.2%	7.2%	7.2%	7.2%	7.5%	7.6%	7.2%
Juneau	4.7%	4.8%	4.8%	4.8%	4.7%	4.7%	4.6%	4.6%	4.5%	4.7%
King Cove	0.4%	0.4%	0.5%	0.4%	0.5%	0.6%	0.5%	0.6%	0.6%	0.5%
Kodiak	7.6%	7.4%	7.5%	7.6%	8.1%	8.4%	8.2%	8.3%	8.4%	7.9%
Petersburg	6.7%	6.9%	7.0%	7.2%	7.5%	7.7%	7.7%	7.9%	8.0%	7.4%
Sand Point	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%	1.2%	1.1%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%
Sitka	8.8%	8.6%	8.6%	8.8%	8.7%	9.1%	9.2%	9.2%	9.3%	8.9%
All Other Alaska	37.7%	37.5%	37.5%	37.2%	36.4%	35.8%	35.8%	35.1%	34.8%	36.5%
Alaska Total	79.5%	79.1%	78.7%	79.0%	78.7%	79.0%	78.8%	78.7%	78.7%	78.9%
Oregon Total	3.4%	3.3%	3.2%	3.3%	3.3%	3.6%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.4%
Washington Total	12.2%	12.4%	12.5%	12.5%	12.9%	12.7%	12.5%	12.6%	12.7%	12.6%
All Other States Total	4.8%	5.2%	5.6%	5.2%	5.1%	4.7%	5.2%	5.2%	5.1%	5.1%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. IFQ Halibut/Sablefish Reports and CDQ Halibut Program Reports; Licenses Issued: 2003-2011. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/ifqreports.htm>

**Table 9a. Commercial Halibut QS Units for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A  
(combined) Held by Community Residents, 2003-2011 (number of units)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Average 2003-2011
Anchorage	8,684,849	8,447,984	7,999,720	7,918,436	8,329,226	7,357,127	7,572,940	8,423,324	8,652,785	8,154,043
Chignik Lagoon	428,943	392,851	392,851	392,851	392,851	392,851	392,851	387,433	387,433	395,657
Homer	21,772,761	21,403,372	20,698,378	22,281,409	20,716,057	20,672,105	21,023,767	21,954,425	22,346,839	21,429,901
Juneau	9,375,059	9,244,723	8,890,389	8,094,560	7,913,661	7,908,122	7,649,686	7,791,549	8,117,609	8,331,706
King Cove	852,368	845,245	869,253	866,747	857,192	938,698	857,192	952,665	952,665	888,003
Kodiak	42,986,119	42,676,706	44,804,214	46,624,100	46,147,519	47,863,610	45,787,086	44,648,349	45,299,706	45,204,157
Petersburg	27,457,426	28,553,882	28,881,417	28,578,119	28,315,131	29,595,674	29,383,793	29,408,656	28,094,106	28,696,467
Sand Point	2,791,611	2,783,956	2,612,005	2,105,001	1,849,800	2,343,555	2,460,922	2,465,946	2,439,468	2,428,029
Sitka	18,371,437	17,637,444	17,648,647	17,980,536	17,012,947	17,608,895	18,741,246	18,348,526	18,157,357	17,945,226
All Other Alaska	61,278,690	61,044,726	61,104,768	61,523,362	61,943,767	61,711,638	62,831,647	62,626,605	62,634,429	61,855,515
Alaska Total	193,999,263	193,030,889	193,901,642	196,365,121	193,478,151	196,392,275	196,701,130	197,007,478	197,082,397	195,328,705
Oregon Total	24,362,461	23,552,738	21,669,730	20,777,350	20,856,434	18,127,629	16,896,844	19,061,497	18,462,034	20,418,524
Washington Total	79,169,550	80,674,959	80,030,851	78,420,900	80,627,557	79,602,757	78,753,333	76,851,525	77,459,736	79,065,685
All Other States Total	15,746,558	16,034,189	17,710,563	17,690,258	18,291,487	19,130,968	20,902,322	20,047,224	20,249,462	18,422,559
Total	313,277,832	313,292,775	313,312,786	313,253,629	313,253,629	313,253,629	313,253,629	312,967,724	313,253,629	313,235,474

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. IFQ Halibut/Sablefish Reports and CDQ Halibut Program Reports; Licenses Issued: 2003-2011. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/ifqreports.htm>

**Table 9b. Commercial Halibut QS Units for Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, and 4A  
(combined) Held by Community Residents, 2003-2011 (percentage of units)**

Geography	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Average 2003-2011
Anchorage	2.8%	2.7%	2.6%	2.5%	2.7%	2.3%	2.4%	2.7%	2.8%	2.6%
Chignik Lagoon	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Homer	6.9%	6.8%	6.6%	7.1%	6.6%	6.6%	6.7%	7.0%	7.1%	6.8%
Juneau	3.0%	3.0%	2.8%	2.6%	2.5%	2.5%	2.4%	2.5%	2.6%	2.7%
King Cove	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
Kodiak	13.7%	13.6%	14.3%	14.9%	14.7%	15.3%	14.6%	14.3%	14.5%	14.4%
Petersburg	8.8%	9.1%	9.2%	9.1%	9.0%	9.4%	9.4%	9.4%	9.0%	9.2%
Sand Point	0.9%	0.9%	0.8%	0.7%	0.6%	0.7%	0.8%	0.8%	0.8%	0.8%
Sitka	5.9%	5.6%	5.6%	5.7%	5.4%	5.6%	6.0%	5.9%	5.8%	5.7%
All Other Alaska	19.6%	19.5%	19.5%	19.6%	19.8%	19.7%	20.1%	20.0%	20.0%	19.7%
Alaska Total	61.9%	61.6%	61.9%	62.7%	61.8%	62.7%	62.8%	62.9%	62.9%	62.4%
Oregon Total	7.8%	7.5%	6.9%	6.6%	6.7%	5.8%	5.4%	6.1%	5.9%	6.5%
Washington Total	25.3%	25.8%	25.5%	25.0%	25.7%	25.4%	25.1%	24.6%	24.7%	25.2%
All Other States Total	5.0%	5.1%	5.7%	5.6%	5.8%	6.1%	6.7%	6.4%	6.5%	5.9%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. IFQ Halibut/Sablefish Reports and CDQ Halibut Program Reports; Licenses Issued: 2003-2011. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/ifqreports.htm>

## 2.6 SHORE-BASED PROCESSORS IN ALASKA ACCEPTING GOA GROUND FISH DELIVERIES

- Table 10a** provides information on the distribution of shore-based processors in Alaska communities that accepted trawl caught GOA groundfish deliveries in the period 2003-2010 (with the list of communities specifically called out limited to the communities otherwise selected for community profile characterization, plus Akutan, Cordova, Seward, and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor as these five communities had at least one shore-based processor accepting deliveries of GOA groundfish caught by any gear type in each year during the period 2003-2010). For the purposes of this analysis, shore-based GOA groundfish processors are defined as those shore-based entities (as identified by F\_ID [intent to operate] and SBPR [shore-based processor] codes in AKFIN [Alaska Fisheries Information Network] data) accepting catcher (or catcher processor) class vessel GOA groundfish deliveries, excluding halibut and/or sablefish. **Table 10b** provides information on the first wholesale gross revenues from trawl caught GOA groundfish deliveries by community and year (2003-2009) to the extent possible within data confidentiality restrictions. As shown, only information for Kodiak can be disclosed on an individual community basis. **Table 10c** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of total first wholesale gross revenues rather than as absolute dollars. As shown, Kodiak accounts for about 75 percent of the total first wholesale gross revenues from deliveries of trawl caught GOA groundfish to shore-based plants in all of Alaska.
- Table 11a** provides information on the distribution of shore-based processors in Alaska communities that accepted hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries in the period 2003-2010 (with the list of communities specifically called out being the same as specified under the trawl delivery description). **Table 11b** provides information on the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries by community and year (2003-2009) to the extent possible within data confidentiality restrictions. As shown, only information for Kodiak can be disclosed on an individual community basis. **Table 11c** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of total first wholesale gross revenues rather than as absolute dollars. Kodiak accounts for about 87 percent of the total first wholesale gross revenues from deliveries of hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish to shore-based plants in all of Alaska.
- Table 12a** provides information on the distribution of shore-based processors in Alaska communities that accepted trawl caught and/or hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries in the period 2003-2010 (with the list of communities specifically called out being the same as specified under the trawl delivery description). **Table 12b** provides information on the first wholesale gross revenues from trawl caught and/or hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries by community and year (2003-2009) to the extent possible within data confidentiality restrictions. As shown, only information for Kodiak can be disclosed on an individual community basis. **Table 12c** provides parallel information expressed as percentages of total first wholesale gross revenues rather than as absolute dollars. As shown, Kodiak accounts for about 76 percent of the total first wholesale gross revenues from deliveries of trawl caught and/or hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish to shore-based plants in all of Alaska.

- These three sets of shore-based GOA groundfish processor tables provide a relatively complete picture of the distribution of GOA groundfish processing among Alaska communities. Of the four communities not profiled but listed in these tables, Akutan, located on Akutan Island on the Aleutian Chain, is incorporated as a Second Class City within the Aleutians East Borough; Cordova, located at the southeastern end of Prince William Sound, is incorporated as a Home Rule City and is outside of any organized borough; Seward, located on Resurrection Bay on the eastern coast of the Kenai Peninsula, is incorporated as a Home Rule City within the Kenai Peninsula Borough; and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor, located on Unalaska and Amaknak Islands in the Aleutian Chain, is incorporated as a First Class City and is outside of any organized borough. Both Akutan and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor are major processing ports on the Bering Sea but do not receive landings from at least some GOA fisheries as well. Only one other community, not listed in the tables, had any deliveries of GOA groundfish at all in 2010 (Yakutat, incorporated as the City and Borough of Yakutat, a Home Rule Borough, is located on the GOA mainland coast approximately 225 miles northwest of Juneau in Southeast Alaska). In all, the only Alaska communities with any level of GOA groundfish processing activity associated with trawl caught and/or hook-and-line caught deliveries during 2003-2010 and not listed on the tables were:
  - Chignik – located on the south shore of the Alaska Peninsula; incorporated as a Second Class City within the Lake and Peninsula Borough (one processor in 2003 [only])
  - Haines – located on the mainland in Southeast Alaska; an unincorporated community within the Haines Borough (one processor 2003-2005 [only])
  - Hoonah – located on Chichagof Island in Southeast Alaska; incorporated as a First Class City outside of any organized borough (one processor 2003-2007 [only])
  - Kenai – located on the western shore of the Kenai Peninsula; incorporated as a Home Rule City within the Kenai Peninsula Borough (two processors 2003-2004; one processor 2005-2007 and 2009; no processors in 2008 and 2010)
  - Ketchikan – (two processors 2003-2005 [only])
  - Ninilchik – located on the western shore of the Kenai Peninsula; unincorporated community within the Kenai Peninsula Borough (one processor 2003-2006 [only])
  - Pelican – located on Chichagof Island in Southeast Alaska; incorporated as a First Class City outside of any organized borough (one processor in 2003 [only])
  - Valdez – located on Prince William Sound; incorporated as a Home Rule City outside of any organized borough (one processor 2004-2006 [only])
  - Wrangell – located on Wrangell Island in Southeast Alaska; incorporated as the City and Borough of Wrangell, a Unified Home Rule Borough (two processors in 2003; one processor 2004-2006; no processors 2007-2010)
  - Yakutat – one processor in 2003, 2006, 2008, and 2010; no processors 2004-2005, 2007, and 2009

**Table 10a. Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Trawl Caught Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Akutan	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Anchorage	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Chignik Lagoon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Cordova	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Homer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Juneau	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
King Cove	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Kodiak	6	8	7	8	9	9	9	9	8.1
Petersburg	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Sand Point	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Seward	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0.4
Sitka	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
All Other	3	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.5
Total	13	14	12	13	13	13	13	14	13.1

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 10b. First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003–2009 (dollars)\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Kodiak	\$57,807,680	\$60,181,541	\$72,723,970	\$85,632,828	\$85,391,073	\$100,205,026	\$58,045,633	\$74,283,964
All Other	\$15,669,348	\$19,367,007	\$32,320,138	\$35,403,434	\$29,113,909	\$30,758,269	\$15,200,095	\$25,404,600
Total	\$73,477,027	\$79,548,547	\$105,044,108	\$121,036,262	\$114,504,982	\$130,963,295	\$73,245,728	\$99,688,564

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 10c. First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003–2009 (percentage)\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Kodiak	78.7%	75.7%	69.2%	70.7%	74.6%	76.5%	79.2%	74.5%
All Other	21.3%	24.3%	30.8%	29.3%	25.4%	23.5%	20.8%	25.5%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 11a. Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Akutan	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0.8
Anchorage	1	1	0	2	0	0	1	1	0.8
Chignik Lagoon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Cordova	2	2	1	2	3	2	2	2	2.0
Homer	1	1	1	2	1	2	1	1	1.3
Juneau	2	1	1	2	0	0	0	0	0.8
King Cove	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0.6
Kodiak	8	8	8	8	8	7	8	9	8.0
Petersburg	2	2	1	2	1	0	0	0	1.0
Sand Point	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Seward	1	2	1	1	2	3	3	1	1.8
Sitka	3	4	3	2	2	2	1	1	2.3
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	3	1	3	3	3	2	1	0	2.0
All Other	15	9	8	6	2	1	1	1	5.4
Total	40	32	30	32	24	22	21	19	27.5

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 11b. First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2010 (dollars)\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Kodiak	\$5,137,919	\$6,925,228	\$5,911,224	\$12,705,559	\$12,324,342	\$11,994,995	\$6,525,509	\$8,789,254
All Other	\$343,710	\$394,950	\$612,717	\$346,190	\$1,081,707	\$2,062,116	\$4,250,868	\$1,298,894
Total	\$5,481,629	\$7,320,178	\$6,523,942	\$13,051,749	\$13,406,049	\$14,057,112	\$10,776,377	\$10,088,148

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 11c. First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage)\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Kodiak	93.7%	94.6%	90.6%	97.3%	91.9%	85.3%	60.6%	87.1%
All Other	6.3%	5.4%	9.4%	2.7%	8.1%	14.7%	39.4%	12.9%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011



**Table 12a. Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Trawl and/or Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Akutan	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Anchorage	1	1	0	2	0	0	1	1	0.8
Chignik Lagoon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Cordova	2	2	1	2	3	2	2	2	2.0
Homer	1	1	1	2	1	2	1	1	1.3
Juneau	2	1	1	2	0	0	0	0	0.8
King Cove	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Kodiak	8	8	9	8	9	9	9	9	8.6
Petersburg	2	2	1	2	1	0	0	0	1.0
Sand Point	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Seward	1	2	2	1	2	3	3	1	1.9
Sitka	3	4	3	2	2	2	1	1	2.3
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	4	2	4	4	4	3	2	1	3.0
All Other	15	9	8	6	2	1	1	1	5.4
Total	42	35	33	34	27	25	23	20	29.9

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 12b. First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl and Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2009 (dollars)\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Kodiak	\$62,945,599	\$67,106,768	\$78,635,194	\$98,338,387	\$97,715,415	\$112,200,021	\$64,571,142	\$83,073,218
All Other	\$16,013,057	\$19,761,957	\$32,932,856	\$35,749,624	\$30,195,616	\$32,820,385	\$19,450,963	\$26,703,494
Total	\$78,958,656	\$86,868,725	\$111,568,050	\$134,088,011	\$127,911,031	\$145,020,406	\$84,022,105	\$109,776,712

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 12c. First Wholesale Gross Revenues from GOA Groundfish Trawl and Hook-and-Line Caught Deliveries to Shore-based Processors in Alaska by Community, 2003-2009 (percentage)\***

Community	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Kodiak	79.7%	77.3%	70.5%	73.3%	76.4%	77.4%	76.9%	75.7%
All Other	20.3%	22.7%	29.5%	26.7%	23.6%	22.6%	23.1%	24.3%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\*Catcher vessel (or catcher-processor) class vessel deliveries, excluding halibut and sablefish, to shore-based processors (as identified by F ID and SBPR codes in AKFIN data)  
Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

## 2.7 GOA HALIBUT SPORT HARVEST

- **Table 13a** provides information on the number of sport charter halibut permit holders, permits by area (2C and 3A<sup>15</sup>), and total permits held by community for 2011 for each of the Alaska communities chosen for community profile characterization and all other Alaska communities combined, as well as totals for the states of Alaska, Oregon, and Washington, and a total for all other states combined. As suggested by the large number of permit holders who are residents of “all other” Alaska communities (and the large number of permits held by those holders), halibut sport charter permits are widely held across a number of Alaska communities (59 total in 2011),

<sup>15</sup> Area 3B does not have a developed sport charter halibut sector, at least in part due to the relative remoteness of the communities in the area as tourism destinations; all sport charter halibut discussions in this community analysis therefore focus exclusively on areas 2C and 3A.

although there is not an insignificant number of permit holders in any of the listed communities except for Chignik Lagoon, King Cove, and Sand Point (none of which had any residents who were permit holders).

- **Table 13b** provides information on sport halibut harvest for areas 2C and 3A, by charter and non-charter vessels, in terms of the number of fish harvested, the average weight per fish, and the total yield (millions of pounds of halibut), for each year 2003-2009 and the annual averages 2003-2009 for each of those variables. Figure 2 provides a graphic representation of sport charter and non-charter harvest by subarea within areas 2C and 3A for 2007-2009 as well as an annual average for those years for an easy comparison of the size of the yield for charter and non-charter catch within any particular subarea as well as between subareas.

**Table 13a. Sport Charter Halibut Fishing Permits, Areas 2C and 3A, 2011**

Geography	Individual Permit Holders	Permits by Area		Total Permits Held
		2C	3A	
Anchorage	42	0	59	59
Chignik Lagoon	0	0	0	0
Homer	64	0	75	75
Juneau	22	24	2	26
Kodiak	46	0	69	69
King Cove	0	0	0	0
Petersburg	13	17	0	17
Sand Point	0	0	0	0
Sitka	66	140	0	140
All Other Alaska	318	310	290	600
Alaska Total	571	491	495	986
Oregon	8	10	3	13
Washington	27	38	11	49
All Other States	42	48	20	68
Total	648	587	529	1,116

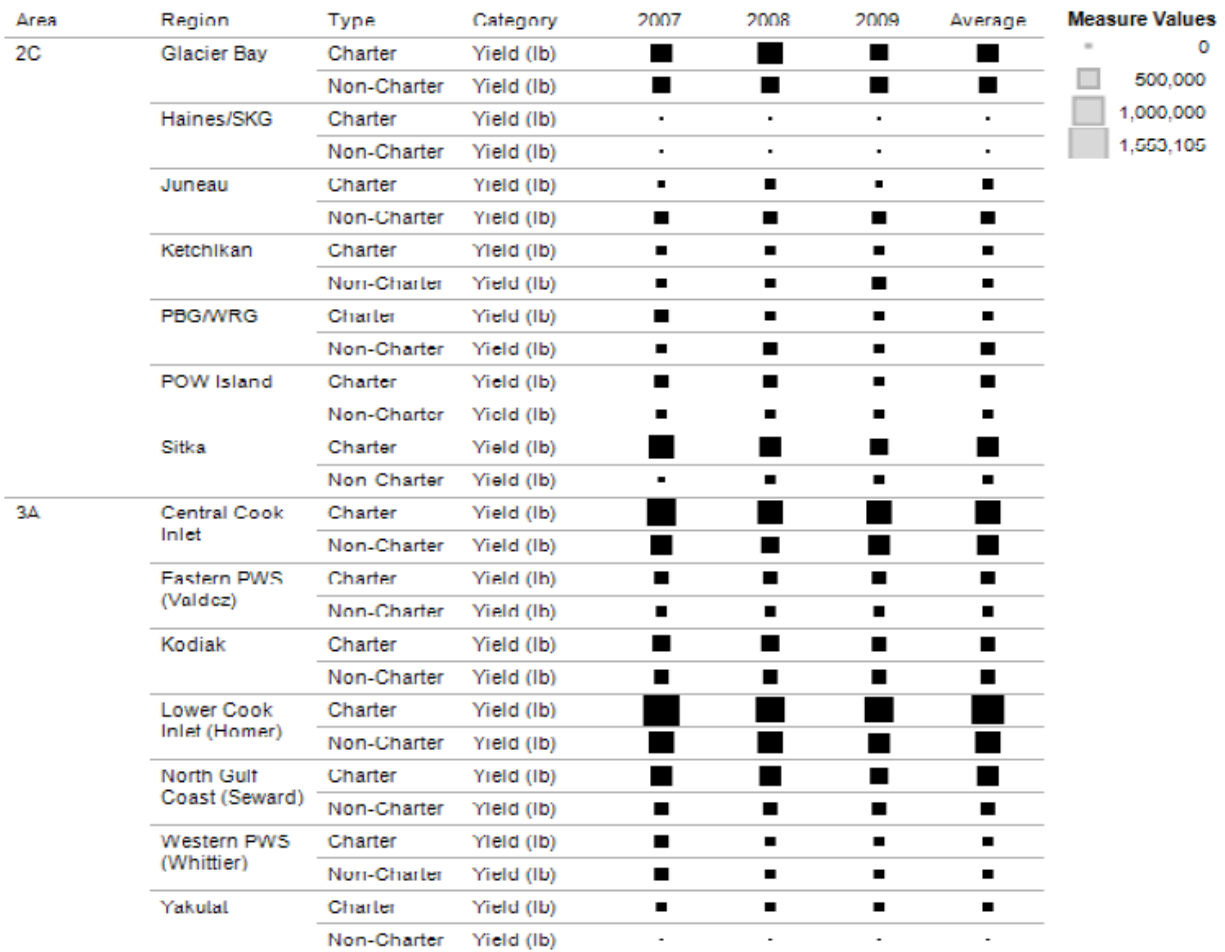
Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Sport Charter Halibut Fishing in Alaska; Permits, Applications and Reports: List of Charter Halibut Permits (CHPs) issued. [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/charter/apps\\_permits.htm](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/charter/apps_permits.htm)

**Table 13b. Sport Harvest by Region: Number of Halibut Caught, Average Weight, and Total Poundage (millions of lbs), Charter and Non-Charter Vessels, 2003-2009**

Area	Type of Vessel		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
2C	Charter	Number of Fish	73,784	84,327	102,206	90,471	109,835	102,965	53,602	88,170
		Avg Weight per Fish (lbs)	19.1	20.7	19.1	19.9	17.5	19.4	23.2	19.8
		Yield (millions of lbs)	1.412	1.750	1.952	1.804	1.918	1.999	1.245	1.726
	Non-Charter	Number of Fish	45,697	62,989	60,364	50,520	68,498	66,296	65,549	59,988
		Avg Weight per Fish (lbs)	18.5	18.8	14.0	14.3	16.5	19.1	17.1	16.9
		Yield (millions of lbs)	0.846	1.187	0.845	0.723	1.131	1.265	1.123	1.017
3A	Charter	Number of Fish	163,629	197,208	206,902	204,115	236,133	198,108	167,599	196,242
		Avg Weight per Fish (lbs)	20.7	18.6	17.8	17.9	16.9	17.0	16.3	17.9
		Yield (millions of lbs)	3.382	3.668	3.689	3.664	4.002	3.378	2.734	3.502
	Non-Charter	Number of Fish	118,004	134,960	127,086	114,887	166,338	145,286	150,205	136,681
		Avg Weight per Fish (lbs)	17.3	14.4	15.6	14.6	13.7	13.4	13.5	14.6
		Yield (millions of lbs)	2.046	1.937	1.984	1.674	2.281	1.942	2.023	1.984
Total	Charter	Number of Fish	237,413	281,535	309,108	294,586	345,968	301,073	221,201	284,412
		Avg Weight per Fish (lbs)	20.2	19.2	18.2	18.5	17.1	17.8	18.0	18.4
		Yield (millions of lbs)	4.794	5.418	5.641	5.468	5.920	5.377	3.979	5.228
	Non-Charter	Number of Fish	281,633	332,168	333,988	319,002	402,471	343,394	317,804	332,923
		Avg Weight per Fish (lbs)	17.6	15.8	15.1	14.5	14.5	15.2	14.6	15.3
		Yield (millions of lbs)	2.892	3.124	2.829	2.397	3.412	3.207	3.146	3.001

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2010. Final 2009 Sport Halibut Harvest Estimates. September 29, 2010

**Figure 2. Sport Halibut Charter and Non-Charter Harvest by Area and Community:  
Total Yield (lbs), 2007-2009**



Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Sport Halibut Management; Additional Information: ADF&G Charter Halibut Harvest Data 2007-2009. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/halibut/sport.htm>

## 2.8 SUBSISTENCE HALIBUT HARVEST

- **Table 14a** provides information on subsistence halibut harvest by community, in terms of the number of subsistence fishermen, the number of fish harvested, and the total pounds of halibut caught for each year 2003-2009 and the annual averages 2003-2009 for each of those variables. **Table 14b** provides parallel information, but on a percentage rather than an absolute count basis. As suggested by the large number of subsistence fishermen who are residents of “all other” Alaska communities and the large number of fish and pounds of halibut harvested by these fishermen (typically between two-thirds and three-quarters of the state totals for each of the three variables in any given year), halibut subsistence activity is widespread among numerous Alaska communities, although there is neither an insignificant number of subsistence fishermen nor an insignificant volume of subsistence halibut caught in at least some of the individually listed communities.

**Table 14a. Estimated Number of Halibut Subsistence Fishermen, Number of Halibut Caught, and Poundage Caught, by Alaska Community, 2003-2009 (numbers, pounds)**

Community		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Anchorage	Number of subsistence fishermen	37	46	39	49	62	48	52	47.6
	Number of halibut caught	465	967	666	696	695	324	618	633.0
	Pounds of halibut caught	11,206	25,239	15,474	16,854	13,619	7,692	12,991	14,725.0
Chignik Lagoon	Number of subsistence fishermen	28	34	30	28	22	12	9	23.3
	Number of halibut caught	176	160	226	329	219	81	75	180.9
	Pounds of halibut caught	2,921	3,326	4,971	6,694	4,269	1,859	2,233	3,753.3
Homer	Number of subsistence fishermen	7	10	11	15	7	20	19	12.7
	Number of halibut caught	74	132	108	80	36	163	479	153.1
	Pounds of halibut caught	1,455	1,134	1,770	820	462	1,948	7,561	2,164.3
Juneau	Number of subsistence fishermen	88	97	102	89	106	80	82	92.0
	Number of halibut caught	726	761	1,179	863	1,090	870	842	904.4
	Pounds of halibut caught	14,884	14,328	26,475	15,954	17,657	15,388	12,689	16,767.9
King Cove	Number of subsistence fishermen	23	26	31	38	27	43	50	34.0
	Number of halibut caught	399	355	330	458	310	382	328	366.0
	Pounds of halibut caught	7,857	9,022	8,432	8,017	5,978	7,319	5,995	7,517.1
Kodiak	Number of subsistence fishermen	646	802	871	961	945	963	923	873.0
	Number of halibut caught	6,526	8,359	10,694	8,750	9,381	9,366	9,346	8,917.4
	Pounds of halibut caught	153,254	187,214	210,828	205,822	193,633	177,334	177,769	186,550.6
Petersburg	Number of subsistence fishermen	415	482	436	426	386	393	418	422.3
	Number of halibut caught	2,975	3,727	3,305	3,084	2,902	2,841	2,816	3,092.9
	Pounds of halibut caught	55,718	71,784	61,372	53,682	47,517	46,600	46,766	54,777.0
Sand Point	Number of subsistence fishermen	21	109	100	133	136	130	70	99.9
	Number of halibut caught	225	561	1,356	914	1,364	1,510	654	940.6
	Pounds of halibut caught	4,819	11,355	21,901	20,214	24,615	25,013	11,759	17,096.6
Sitka	Number of subsistence fishermen	821	904	814	915	921	845	844	866.3
	Number of halibut caught	6,621	6,588	6,062	6,691	6,304	5,513	4,834	6,087.6
	Pounds of halibut caught	174,880	166,474	146,319	163,372	142,049	109,581	97,424	142,871.3
All Other	Number of subsistence fishermen	2,846	3,474	3,187	3,255	3,321	2,769	2,823	3,096.4
	Number of halibut caught	25,737	30,802	31,949	32,224	31,396	27,554	25,421	29,297.6
	Pounds of halibut caught	614,328	703,286	680,680	633,883	582,494	494,254	485,647	599,224.5
Alaska Total	Number of subsistence fishermen	4,932	5,984	5,621	5,909	5,933	5,303	5,290	5,567.4
	Number of halibut caught	43,924	52,412	55,875	54,089	53,697	48,604	45,413	50,573.4
	Pounds of halibut caught	1,041,322	1,193,162	1,178,222	1,125,312	1,032,293	886,988	860,834	1,045,447.6

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Subsistence Halibut Fishing in Alaska; Reports: Subsistence Halibut Reports 2003-2009. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/subsistence/halibut.htm>

**Table 14b. Estimated Number of Halibut Subsistence Fishers, Number of Halibut Caught, and Poundage Caught, by Alaska Community, 2003-2009 (percentages)**

Community		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	Average 2003-2009
Anchorage	Number of subsistence fishermen	0.8%	0.8%	0.7%	0.8%	1.0%	0.9%	1.0%	0.9%
	Number of halibut caught	1.1%	1.8%	1.2%	1.3%	1.3%	0.7%	1.4%	1.3%
	Pounds of halibut caught	1.1%	2.1%	1.3%	1.5%	1.3%	0.9%	1.5%	1.4%
Chignik Lagoon	Number of subsistence fishermen	0.6%	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%	0.4%	0.2%	0.2%	0.4%
	Number of halibut caught	0.4%	0.3%	0.4%	0.6%	0.4%	0.2%	0.2%	0.4%
	Pounds of halibut caught	0.3%	0.3%	0.4%	0.6%	0.4%	0.2%	0.3%	0.4%
Homer	Number of subsistence fishermen	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.1%	0.4%	0.4%	0.2%
	Number of halibut caught	0.2%	0.3%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.3%	1.1%	0.3%
	Pounds of halibut caught	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.1%	0.0%	0.2%	0.9%	0.2%
Juneau	Number of subsistence fishermen	1.8%	1.6%	1.8%	1.5%	1.8%	1.5%	1.6%	1.7%
	Number of halibut caught	1.7%	1.5%	2.1%	1.6%	2.0%	1.8%	1.9%	1.8%
	Pounds of halibut caught	1.4%	1.2%	2.2%	1.4%	1.7%	1.7%	1.5%	1.6%
King Cove	Number of subsistence fishermen	0.5%	0.4%	0.6%	0.6%	0.5%	0.8%	0.9%	0.6%
	Number of halibut caught	0.9%	0.7%	0.6%	0.8%	0.6%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%
	Pounds of halibut caught	0.8%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	0.6%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%
Kodiak	Number of subsistence fishermen	13.1%	13.4%	15.5%	16.3%	15.9%	18.2%	17.4%	15.7%
	Number of halibut caught	14.9%	15.9%	19.1%	16.2%	17.5%	19.3%	20.6%	17.6%
	Pounds of halibut caught	14.7%	15.7%	17.9%	18.3%	18.8%	20.0%	20.7%	17.8%
Petersburg	Number of subsistence fishermen	8.4%	8.1%	7.8%	7.2%	6.5%	7.4%	7.9%	7.6%
	Number of halibut caught	6.8%	7.1%	5.9%	5.7%	5.4%	5.8%	6.2%	6.1%
	Pounds of halibut caught	5.4%	6.0%	5.2%	4.8%	4.6%	5.3%	5.4%	5.2%
Sand Point	Number of subsistence fishermen	0.4%	1.8%	1.8%	2.3%	2.3%	2.5%	1.3%	1.8%
	Number of halibut caught	0.5%	1.1%	2.4%	1.7%	2.5%	3.1%	1.4%	1.9%
	Pounds of halibut caught	0.5%	1.0%	1.9%	1.8%	2.4%	2.8%	1.4%	1.6%
Sitka	Number of subsistence fishermen	16.6%	15.1%	14.5%	15.5%	15.5%	15.9%	16.0%	15.6%
	Number of halibut caught	15.1%	12.6%	10.8%	12.4%	11.7%	11.3%	10.6%	12.0%
	Pounds of halibut caught	16.8%	14.0%	12.4%	14.5%	13.8%	12.4%	11.3%	13.7%
All Other	Number of subsistence fishermen	57.7%	58.1%	56.7%	55.1%	56.0%	52.2%	53.4%	55.6%
	Number of halibut caught	58.6%	58.8%	57.2%	59.6%	58.5%	56.7%	56.0%	57.9%
	Pounds of halibut caught	59.0%	58.9%	57.8%	56.3%	56.4%	55.7%	56.4%	57.3%
Alaska Total	Number of subsistence fishermen	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Number of halibut caught	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Pounds of halibut caught	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Subsistence Halibut Fishing in Alaska; Reports: Subsistence Halibut Reports 2003-2009. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/subsistence/halibut.htm>

## SECTION 3.0

### COMMUNITY PROFILES AND THE LOCAL CONTEXT OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF GOA HALIBUT PSC REVISIONS

Detailed information on the range of GOA groundfish fishing communities relevant to the proposed action may be found in a number of other groundfish-related documents, including the *Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Final Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement* (NMFS 2004) and *Sector and Regional Profiles of the North Pacific Groundfish Fishery* (Northern Economics and EDAW 2001), and in a technical paper (Downs 2003) supporting the *Final Environmental Impact Statement for Essential Fish Habitat Identification and Conservation in Alaska* (NMFS 2005) as well as that Environmental Impact Statement itself. These sources also include specific characterizations of the degree of individual community and regional engagement in, and dependency upon, the North Pacific groundfish fishery. For this analysis, these documents, as well as other NPFMC-related documents concerning other fisheries but containing detailed community profile information for a number of the GOA groundfish-related communities, are incorporated by reference, including the *Five-Year Review of the Crab Rationalization Management Program for Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Crab Fisheries – Appendix A: Social Impact Assessment* (AECOM 2010); *Comprehensive Baseline Commercial Fishing Community Profiles: Unalaska, Akutan, King Cove, and Kodiak, Alaska – Final Report* (EDAW 2005); and *Comprehensive Baseline Commercial Fishing Community Profiles: Sand Point, Adak, St. Paul and St. George, Alaska – Final Report* (EDAW 2008). Additionally, *Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska* (Sepez et al. 2005) was used in framing the summary community profiles presented here.

In general, the fishing communities that are expected to be potentially directly and adversely affected by the proposed action alternatives are those GOA groundfish communities where potentially affected vessel owners reside; where vessels make deliveries to shore-based processors and generate associated economic activities and public revenues, including those derived from landing or severance taxes; where vessel support services are provided; where vessels are otherwise located or homeported during the year and generate some level of related economic activity; and where skippers and crew reside. Community-level information for some of these potential data categories, however, is not available or is too inconsistently collected to be useful for multi-community analyses. Information on vessel homeport (or the meaning of homeport designations for given vessels), for example, is known to be inconsistent enough for homeport designation to be of little utility as an indicator of location of vessel-associated economic activity in general; direct information on the location of vessel purchases of support services specifically is not readily available. Information on the community of long-term residence of vessel skippers and crew and processing crew that work aboard the potentially affected vessels or in the shore-based processors active in the GOA groundfish fisheries is not readily available. Information developed for other recent analyses, however, suggests that, generally, companies operating vessels in the GOA groundfish trawl and hook-and-line sectors tend to recruit crew from many locations, depending on the specific location of vessel ownership, homeport, and/or the scale and scope of vessel operations. Different shore-based processors

use a combination of local and regional or national hiring that varies based on the location of the processing plant; the processing season and combination of species processed; and individual operational characteristics, including the size of plant operations, the mix of product forms produced, and the scale of the operating company. To the extent that these types of information are available for the individual communities profiled, a summary of these types of data is included in the community profiles below.

In terms of public revenues specifically, an analysis of taxes generated by GOA groundfish fisheries (see Section 4.6.9 of the Regulatory Impact Review [RIR] within the body of the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix) suggests that, at the Alaska statewide level, groundfish taxes foregone at the 5 percent and 10 percent PSC reduction levels would be more than offset by resulting gains in halibut taxes, while at the 15 percent PSC reduction level, groundfish taxes foregone would exceed gains in halibut taxes. However, it is important to note that net gains at the 5 and 10 percent PSC reduction levels would be only approximately \$30,000 and \$42,000, respectively, and net losses at the 15 percent PSC reduction level would be only approximately \$25,000, amounts that are not significant at the statewide level. Due to data confidentiality restrictions, potential impacts to municipality-/borough-imposed raw fish taxes cannot be disclosed for any Alaska community except Kodiak, but it is known that the greatest potential for impacts would occur in Kodiak. Potential public revenue impacts to Kodiak itself are discussed in some detail in the Kodiak community profile below but are not considered likely to be significant.

In general, it is not possible to quantitatively differentiate potential impacts of the different halibut PSC reduction alternatives on an individual community basis. Taken from a community perspective, however, qualitative analysis of the alternatives inherent in the following profiles suggests that, while impacts may be noticeable at the individual operation level for at least a few vessels and/or a few shore-based processors (and potentially at the individual operation level for least a few local support service providers for those vessels and/or processors), the impacts at the community level for any of the involved fishing communities would likely be less than significant as gauged through the use of existing data. The sustained participation of these fishing communities would not be put at risk by any of the alternative halibut PSC modifications being considered.

The following sections provide a community-by-community characterization of the local community context of GOA groundfish fishery participation as well as participation in GOA halibut commercial, sport, and subsistence fisheries for those communities.

## **3.1 ANCHORAGE**

### **3.1.1 Location**

The City of Anchorage is located between the two northern arms of the Cook Inlet and is considered the primary urban center of the state. Anchorage, a Unified Home Rule Municipality, also encompasses the nearby communities of Girdwood and Eagle River, which are located on the Turnagain Arm and the southern shore of the Knik Arm, respectively. Anchorage is connected to the Alaska state highway and

railway systems, and thus is accessible by road and rail as well as by air and water (Sepez et al. 2005:167, 169). Anchorage is adjacent to the Central Gulf FMP area and halibut regulatory area 3A (Figure 1).

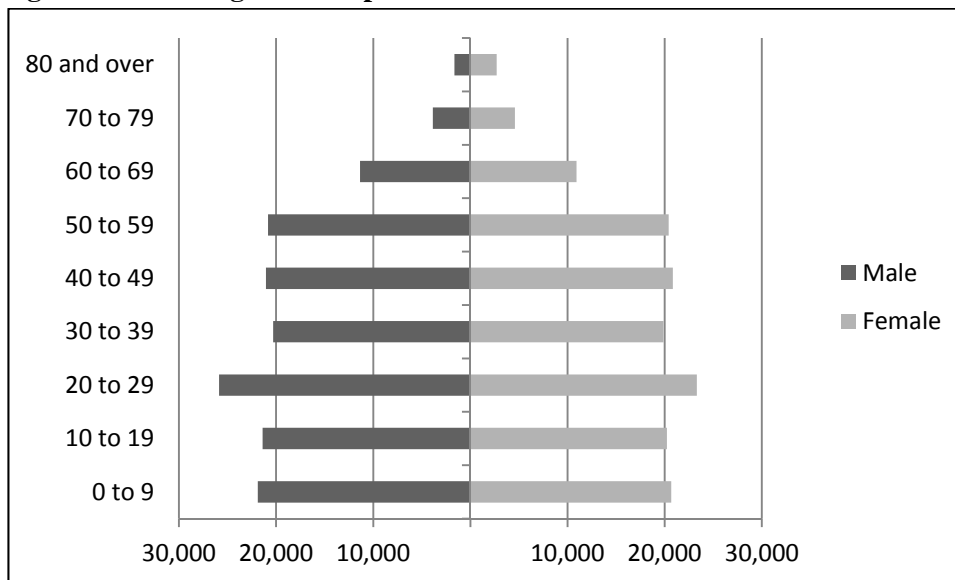
### 3.1.2 History

Anchorage is located in what traditionally was an Athabascan area, as coastal Athabascans once lived along the shores of the Cook Inlet. Anchorage began as a staging area for gold miners in 1887 and in 1922. The community was incorporated as a city in 1920 and experienced an increase in development during World War II and the Cold War due to its strategic position to Japan and the Soviet Union, respectively. A massive earthquake damaged much of Anchorage in 1964, but the city was ultimately rebuilt and grew as a result of development associated with the oil and gas industry (Sepez et al. 2005:168–169).

### 3.1.3 Community Demographics

According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 290,826 people reside in Anchorage and its neighboring communities. The gender composition of the municipality was relatively balanced, as demonstrated in Figure 3, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 20 to 29. Anchorage is more similar to state and national averages than are a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that feature relatively greater male populations typically associated with seafood processing and/or other industrial enclave type of development.

**Figure 3. Anchorage 2010 Population Structure**



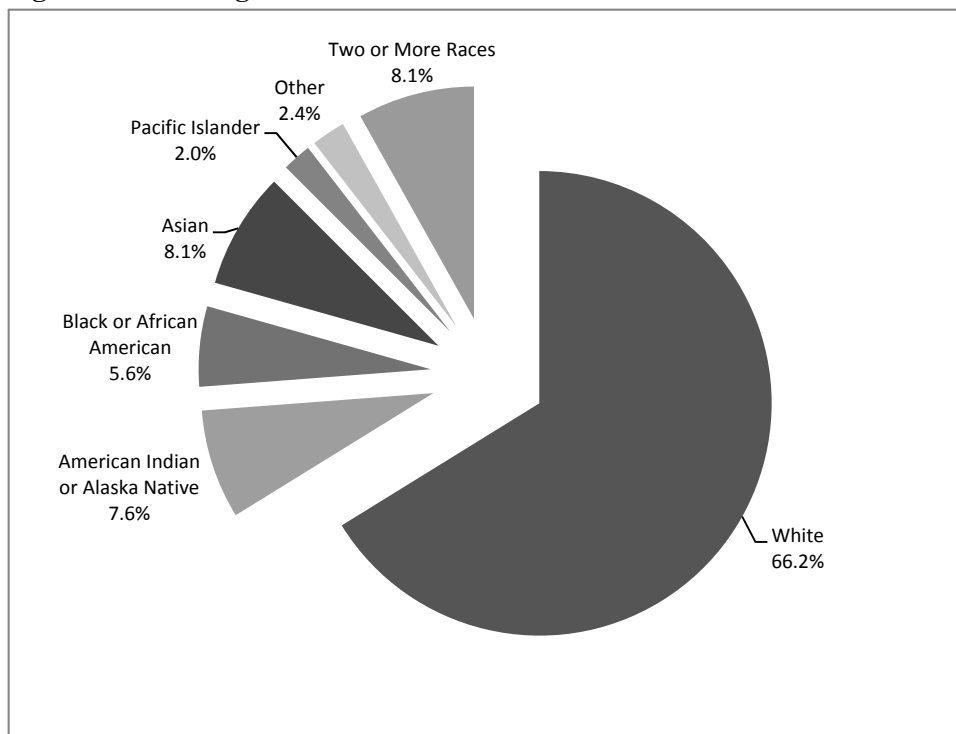
Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that 66.0 percent of the residents of Anchorage identified themselves as White, 7.9 percent as American Indian or Alaska Native, 5.6 percent as Black/African American, 8.1



percent as Asian, 2.0 percent as Pacific Islander, and 10.4 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 7.6 percent of the residents of any race in Anchorage identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 37.4 percent of Anchorage’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 4 provides a graphical representation of the racial structure of Anchorage in 2010 (DCED 2011a). In general, compared to a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section, Anchorage’s population is diverse but has a relatively small Alaska Native population segment, typically associated with historically Alaska Native communities, as well as a relatively small Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment often associated with seafood processing operations that draw a proportionately large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

**Figure 4. Anchorage 2010 Racial Structure**



Source: DCED 2011a

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 15, indicate that 97.1 percent of all Anchorage residents lived in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in Anchorage numbering 113,032. Of those housing units, approximately 95.0 percent were occupied. Family households number 70,544, with an average household size of 1.6 persons. The proportionally few residents living in group quarters differentiates Anchorage from a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that typically have substantial numbers of relatively transient residents living in group housing associated with larger seafood processing operations.

**Table 15. Anchorage 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	290,826	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	282,376	97.1%
Living in Group Quarters	8,450	2.9%
Total Housing Units	113,032	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	107,332	95.0%
Vacant Housing	5,700	5.0%
Family Households	70,544	65.7%
Average Household Size	1.60	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011a

**3.1.4 Local Economy**

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:169), Anchorage is the primary commercial center for the state. As such, oil and gas industries, finance and real estate, transportation, communications, and government agencies are headquartered in Anchorage. Tourism plays an important role in the Anchorage economy, as many hotels, inns, and lodges offer accommodations throughout the city. According to the local chamber of commerce, many visitors rent recreational vehicles to see the state and use Anchorage as a “base” (ACOC 2011).

Seasonal fluctuations affect employment rates, but the latest estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggest that 140,992 people were employed in Anchorage, with an unemployment rate of 7.3 percent. Per capita income for people in Anchorage was estimated at \$33,436, median household income was \$70,151, and median family income was \$81,348. An estimated 7.8 percent of Anchorage’s residents were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty threshold (DCED 2011b). As shown in Table 16, the economy of Anchorage is relatively diversified, with the top occupations in retail, office administration (likely related to the large number of government entities headquartered there), and food service. The top employers include those related to government, as well as a major local hospital and university campus.

**Table 16. Anchorage Top Five Occupations and Employers**

<b>Occupations</b>	
1	Retail Salespersons
2	Cashiers
3	Office and Administrative Support Workers
4	Office Clerks
5	Food Preparation and Serving Workers
<b>Employers</b>	
1	Anchorage School District
2	State of Alaska
3	Providence Hospital
4	Municipality of Anchorage
5	University of Alaska Anchorage

Source: ADOLWD 2011a

### 3.1.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement

#### 3.1.5.1 Overview

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:170), the municipality of Anchorage is an important city for commercial fishing for a variety of reasons:

- Anchorage has its own coastal character and fishing grounds (Cook Inlet).
- Anchorage is a regional commercial port of the entire state.
- A concentration of resources, facilities, population, and transportation has converted Anchorage into an a nexus for the fish processing industry.
- A wide variety of support services are offered.

Anchorage is the primary distribution center for the state, with the Port of Anchorage terminal berths handling approximately 85 percent of the general cargo for the Alaska Railbelt area (Sepez et al. 2005:170). As the primary commercial center, support services for commercial fishing vessels are varied and include hardware stores, mechanics, and other repair facilities—typically outfitted with machinery not found in more rural Alaskan communities.

#### 3.1.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Anchorage has varied from 821 (in 2003) to 323 (in 2009). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 359, with 1,038 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

In terms of fisheries of direct importance to Anchorage, halibut and salmon have had the most permits issued in recent years, with 109 and 641, respectively. The groundfish, herring, and crab fisheries are also important fisheries to Anchorage. The groundfish permits issued recently were concentrated in fixed gear (Sepez et al. 2005:170–172).

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** Only one Anchorage resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel was present in the data from 2003 through 2005, with none present from 2006 through 2010, for an average of less than one Anchorage resident-owned vessel per year over the period 2003-2010 (Table 1a), accounting only 1.1 percent of the total GOA groundfish trawl fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 1b).<sup>16</sup> Confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a disclosure of exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, so these data are grouped with “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 2a and Table 2b). Similarly, confidentiality restrictions do not allow for an Anchorage resident vessel owner-specific disclosure of halibut mortality, so these data are grouped in the “all other Alaska” communities in

<sup>16</sup> No Anchorage GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished hook-and-line gear in the GOA groundfish fisheries during the period 2003-2010.

the data reporting (Table 5a and Table 5b). The one Anchorage resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010 fished in both the shallow- and deep-water complexes. No Anchorage residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish trawl catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** Anchorage resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels<sup>17</sup> ranged from 16 (2004) to 8 (2007) between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 11.0 Anchorage resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 3.5 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$557,052, with the highest value occurring in 2008 at \$1,181,021 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, Anchorage resident-owned vessels represent an average of 1.7 percent of total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality was also relatively low for GOA groundfish hook-and-line Anchorage resident-owned vessels, with an average of 0.8 tons per year (Table 6a), representing 0.3 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the Anchorage resident-owned hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, for any one year, a maximum of two vessels participated in the Southeast Outside Demersal Shelf Rockfish (DSR) fishery, while a maximum of 15 vessels participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as that fishery is exempt from halibut PSC modifications being considered). No Anchorage residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Anchorage resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish program classes of vessels in 2010, the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a), although there was at least some Anchorage resident-owned vessel participation in the AFA and Rockfish program classes during the overall period 2003-2010 (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Anchorage between 2003 and 2011 was 125.4; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2003, with 162, but the number steadily decreased until 2010, when the number of individual QS holders was 103 (Table 8a). In 2011, the number of individual Anchorage resident GOA halibut QS holders was 105, which represented 4.1 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was slightly less in terms of percentage, however, at 2.8 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). While the number of Anchorage residents holding GOA halibut QS has decreased since 2003, the absolute number and percentage of QS units held by Anchorage residents has changed relatively little since 2003.

<sup>17</sup> Consistent with the methodology described in the previous section, this category of vessel in the Anchorage and other community profiles excludes vessels that exclusively fished halibut and/or sablefish (because those fisheries are not regulated under the PSC modifications being considered) and includes any community resident-owned hook-and-line catcher processors (for the sake of more data completeness than would otherwise be possible due to data confidentiality restrictions).

### 3.1.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** According to records from 2003, a total of 11 processing plants were present in Anchorage: Alaskan Sausage, Alaska Sea Pack, 10<sup>th</sup> & M Seafoods, Sockeye Alaska, Alaskan Smoked Salmon, Favco Inc., Great Pacific Seafood, Sagaya Wholesale, Samer-I Seafoods, Teddys Tasty Meals, and Yamaha Seafoods. However, the quantity of landings in Anchorage is relatively small due to fish regularly landed closer to the fishing grounds and transported to Anchorage for processing (Sepez et al. 2005:172).

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** No shore-based processors<sup>18</sup> in Anchorage received trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish from 2003 through 2010 (Table 10a); thus no first wholesale gross revenues are available on a community basis or aggregated basis (Table 10b and Table 10c). Only one shore-based processor in Anchorage received hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries in 2009 and 2010 (Copper River Fine Seafoods Inc.), with no shore-based processors receiving deliveries of hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish in 2007 or 2008 (Table 11a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 11b and Table 11c). The annual average number of shore-based processors in Anchorage receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined from 2003 through 2010 was 0.8 (Table 12a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 12b and Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** Anchorage shore-based processors were generally more active with regard to processing halibut, with one processor receiving halibut deliveries in 2009 and 2010, and two processors receiving deliveries in 2006 and 2008. These processing entities include Copper River Fine Seafoods Inc. and Favco Inc. In 2010, Copper River Fine Seafoods Inc. represented 2.5 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### 3.1.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing

Anchorage residents held 59 sport charter fishing permits in 2011. All permits were in Area 3A and were held by 42 individual permit holders (Table 13a). Estimates of catch statistics for charter sportfishing for Anchorage residents specifically were not readily available, but overall statistics for Area 3A suggest that an annual average of 196,242 halibut were caught between 2003 and 2009, with the largest number of halibut caught in 2007 (236,133). The average weight per fish has declined since 2003, when it was 20.7 pounds, to 16.3 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 3A was 2.7 million pounds, well below the average of 3.5 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The

<sup>18</sup> Consistent with the methodology described in the previous section, GOA groundfish shore-based processors in the Anchorage and other community profiles are defined as processing operations that are identified by F\_ID (Intent to Operate) and SBPR codes in the AKFIN data and that accepted catcher vessel (or catcher processor) class deliveries of GOA groundfish, excluding halibut and sablefish during the 2003-2010 time period.

Central Cook Inlet was one of the most productive areas in terms of total yield for the years 2007 through 2009 for charter sportfishing, with only the Lower Cook Inlet (Homer) exhibiting higher estimated total yields in Area 3A (Figure 2).

Estimates for non-charter sportfishing in Area 3A as a whole were similar, with the largest number of fish caught and the highest yield both in 2007 (166,338 and 2.3 million pounds, respectively). Average weight for non-charter halibut has declined since 2003, when it was 17.3 pounds, to 13.5 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 3A was 2.02 million pounds, which was slightly up from the average of 1.98 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Central Cook Inlet was also one of the most productive areas in terms of total yield for the years 2007 through 2009 for non-charter sportfishing, with only the Lower Cook Inlet (Homer) exhibiting higher estimated total yields in Area 3A (Figure 2).

### **3.1.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in Anchorage was relatively small compared to the overall population. For example, in 2009, an estimated 52 subsistence fishermen (representing 0.02 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) caught halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2007 (62), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2003 (37). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 324 (in 2008) to 967 (in 2004), with an annual average of 633 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 14,725.0, which represented 1.4 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **3.2 CHIGNIK LAGOON**

### **3.2.1 Location**

Chignik Lagoon is located in southwest Alaska on the Alaskan Peninsula. Chignik Lagoon is located west of Chignik Bay, approximately 460 miles southwest of Anchorage. Chignik Lagoon is an unincorporated community in the Lake and Peninsula Borough and is accessible only by air and by water. The community is adjacent to the Central Gulf FMP (Chirikof District) and halibut regulatory area 3B.

### **3.2.2 History**

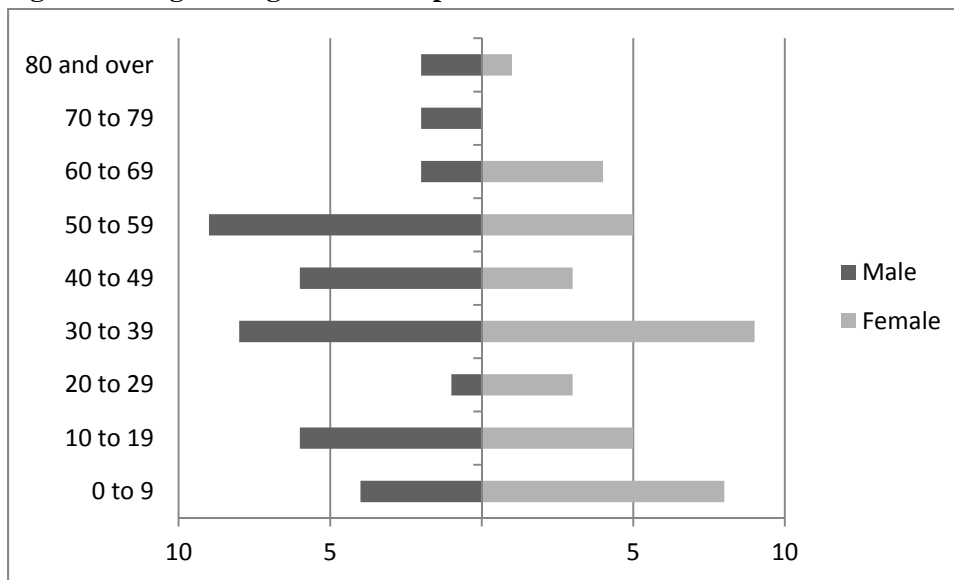
The Chignik Lagoon area has been the site of settlements for over 2,000 years, originally populated by the Kaniagmuit. The Russian post-contact era in this vicinity, however, included disease, warfare, and ultimately the destruction of a Kaniagmuit village. After the “golden age” of the fur trade, sea mammal populations were decimated and the Alaska Native population had been reduced to half its original number. Russian and Scandinavian fishermen then began to settle in the area, populating the nearby communities of Chignik (Chignik Bay) and Chignik Lake. In its present configuration, Chignik Lagoon is

a relatively new community, first appearing on U.S. Census records in the 1960s. It has since become a summer camp for hundreds of fishermen (Sepez et al. 2005:305–306).

### 3.2.3 Community Demographics

According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 78 people reside in Chignik Lagoon. There were proportionately more males in the population, as demonstrated in Figure 5, with the largest cohort of residents consisting of individuals aged 30 to 39. The gender composition of Chignik Lagoon varies from the state and national averages as it is influenced by the local fishing industry, which can draw people to the community seasonally, as well as the relatively small population, which can skew quantitative comparisons.

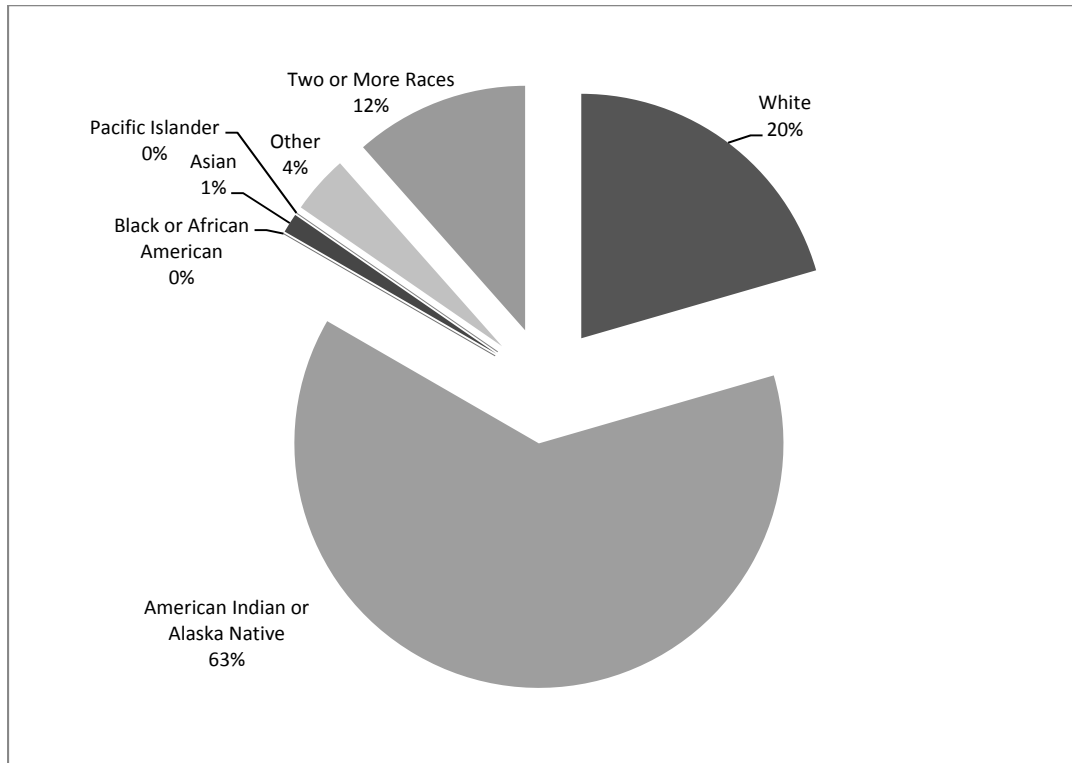
**Figure 5. Chignik Lagoon 2010 Population Structure**



Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that 20.5 percent of the residents of Chignik Lagoon identified themselves as White, while the largest racial group was American Indian or Alaska Native at 62.8 percent. Approximately 1.3 percent identified themselves as Asian, and 15.3 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races,” with no residents identifying themselves as Black/African American or Pacific Islander. Finally, 3.9 percent of the residents of any race in Chignik Lagoon identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 79.5 percent of Chignik Lagoon’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 6 provides a graphical representation of the racial structure of Chignik Lagoon in 2010 (DCED 2011c). In general, Chignik Lagoon’s population is typical of a historic Alaska Native community, with a relatively large Alaska Native population segment. In contrast to a number of other communities profiled in this document, there is no large Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment emblematic of larger seafood processing operations.

**Figure 6. Chignik Lagoon 2010 Racial Structure**



Source: DCED 2011c

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 17, indicate that 100.0 percent of the residents in Chignik Lagoon lived in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in the community numbering 66. Of those housing units, approximately 43.9 percent were occupied. Family households number 23, with an average household size of 2.69 persons. The lack of any population in group quarters housing and a large proportion of vacant housing are both consistent with the understanding that the population of the community fluctuates seasonally based on fishing vessel (and not fish processing) activity, although a core population lives in Chignik Lagoon throughout the year.

**Table 17. Chignik Lagoon 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	78	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	78	100%
Living in Group Quarters	0	0%
Total Housing Units	66	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	29	43.9%
Vacant Housing	37	56.1%
Family Households	23	79.3%
Average Household Size	2.69	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011c



### 3.2.4 Local Economy

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:306), Chignik Lagoon's economy is tied to commercial fishing, particularly the salmon fishery, with a larger community cluster economy encompassing nearby Chignik and Chignik Lake. There is processing activity in this larger combined area, but processing employment is highly seasonal and year-round employment is primarily associated with the local government. Chignik Lagoon is a member community of a Community Development Quota (CDQ) group, the Bristol Bay Economic Development Corporation.

As fishing seasons cycle through the year, local employment rates fluctuate. The latest employment estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggest that 23 people were employed in Chignik Lagoon, with zero unemployment. Per capita income for people in Chignik Lagoon was estimated at \$35,853, median household income was \$76,875, and median family income was \$76,458. No residents of Chignik Lagoon were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty threshold (DCED 2011d). As shown in Table 18, the economy of Chignik Lagoon is dominated by government, with both top occupations related to governmental entities (including the school). The top employers include the school district, the village council, and the Native Village of Chignik Lagoon.

**Table 18. Chignik Lagoon Top Two Occupations and Top Five Employers**

<b>Occupations*</b>	
1	Teacher Assistants
2	Office Clerks
<b>Employers</b>	
1	Lake and Peninsula School District
2	Chignik Lagoon Village Council
3	Twin Peaks Construction Inc.
4	Native Village of Chignik Lagoon Water and Sewer
5	Bristol Bay Area Health Corporation

\* Due to the small number of employed residents, only the top two occupations were identified by the ADOLWD.  
Source: ADOLWD 2011b

### 3.2.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement

#### 3.2.5.1 Overview

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:307), Chignik Lagoon is highly engaged in commercial fisheries, with 70 permits held by 29 permit holders (in 2000). Vessels in Chignik Lagoon were involved in the groundfish, salmon, halibut, herring, and crab fisheries.

### 3.2.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Chignik Lagoon has varied from 51 (in 2003 and 2004) to 38 (in 2006). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 41, with 35 registered crew members (CFEC 2001a, b).

In terms of fisheries of direct importance to Chignik Lagoon, groundfish, salmon, and herring have had the most permits issued in recent years, with 30, 22, and 10 permits, respectively. The halibut fishery is also important in Chignik Lagoon, with five permits issued. Groundfish permits issued recently were concentrated in mechanical jig and pot gear (Sepez et al. 2005:307).

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** No Chignik Lagoon resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels were present in the data from 2003 through 2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** Chignik Lagoon resident-owned GOA ground fish hook-and-line vessels ranged between a high of 12 (2004) and a low of 4 (2003) between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 7.3 Chignik Lagoon resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 2.3 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$1,131,510, with the highest value occurring in 2008 at \$2,244,200 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, Chignik Lagoon resident-owned vessels represent an average of 3.5 percent of the total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality was relatively low for GOA groundfish hook-and-line resident-owned vessels, with an average of 0.7 tons per year (Table 6a), representing 0.2 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the Chignik Lagoon resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, none of the vessels participated in the DSR fishery, with a maximum of 12 vessels participating in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as that fishery is exempt from the halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Chignik Lagoon resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80, AFA or Rockfish program class of vessels in 2010 (the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a), nor were any resident-owned vessels part of these programs between 2003 and 2009 (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Chignik Lagoon between 2003 and 2011 was 5.7; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred between 2003 and 2009 with 6, dropping to 5 QS holders in 2010. In 2011, the number of individual Chignik Lagoon resident GOA halibut QS holders was 5, which represented 0.2 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was slightly less in terms of percentage, however, at 0.1 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). As the number of Chignik Lagoon residents holding GOA halibut QS shares has slightly decreased since

2003, the absolute number and percentage of QS units held by Chignik Lagoon residents is also slightly lower in 2011 than in 2003.

### **3.2.5.3 Processing Sector**

**General.** No shore-based processors are present in Chignik Lagoon.

### **3.2.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing**

In 2011, no one in the community of Chignik Lagoon held a sport charter halibut fishing permit (Table 13a). No non-charter halibut sport harvest information specific to the community of Chignik Lagoon is readily available.

### **3.2.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in Chignik Lagoon varies slightly from 2003 through 2009, with an estimated 9 subsistence fishermen in 2009 (representing 11.5 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) catching halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2004 (34), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2009 (9). The number of halibut caught per year from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 75 (in 2009) to 329 (in 2006), with an annual average of 180.9 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 3,753.3, which represented 0.4 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **3.3 HOMER**

### **3.3.1 Location**

Homer is located on the southwestern edge of the Kenai Peninsula. Homer is approximately 120 miles southwest of Anchorage and faces Kachemak Bay to the south. Homer, incorporated as a First Class City within the Kenai Peninsula Borough, is connected to the Alaska state highway system, so it is accessible by road as well as by air and water (Sepez et al. 2005:228–229). Homer is adjacent to the Central Gulf FMP area and halibut regulatory area 3A (Figure 1).

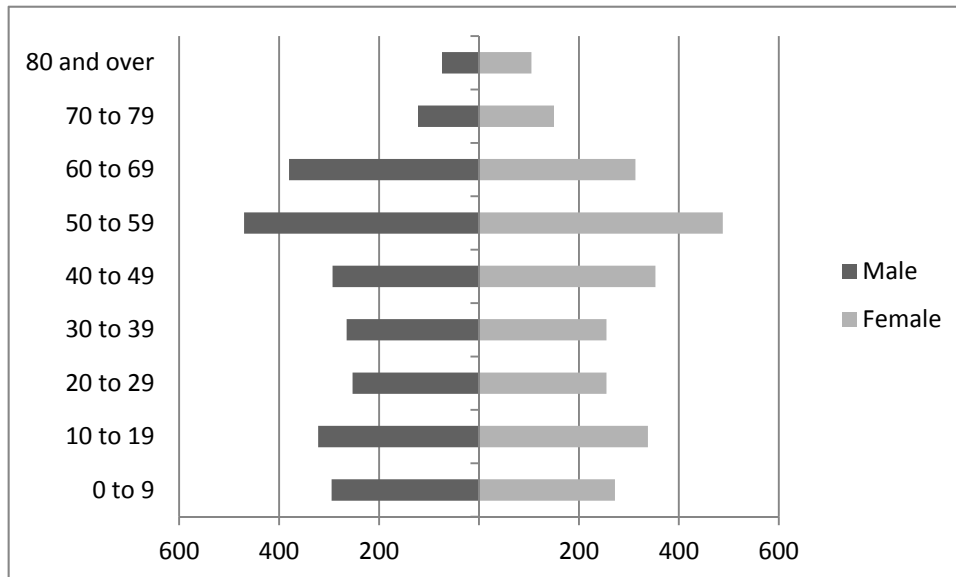
### **3.3.2 History**

The City of Homer is an area historically considered to be Dena'ina Athabascan territory. The community was named after Homer Pennock, a gold mining company promoter. The Cook Inlet Coal Fields Company built much of the early community when coal was discovered in the 1890s. In addition to commercial fishing, the local economy has continued to depend on oil and coal for economic output (Sepez et al. 2005:228).

### 3.3.3 Community Demographics

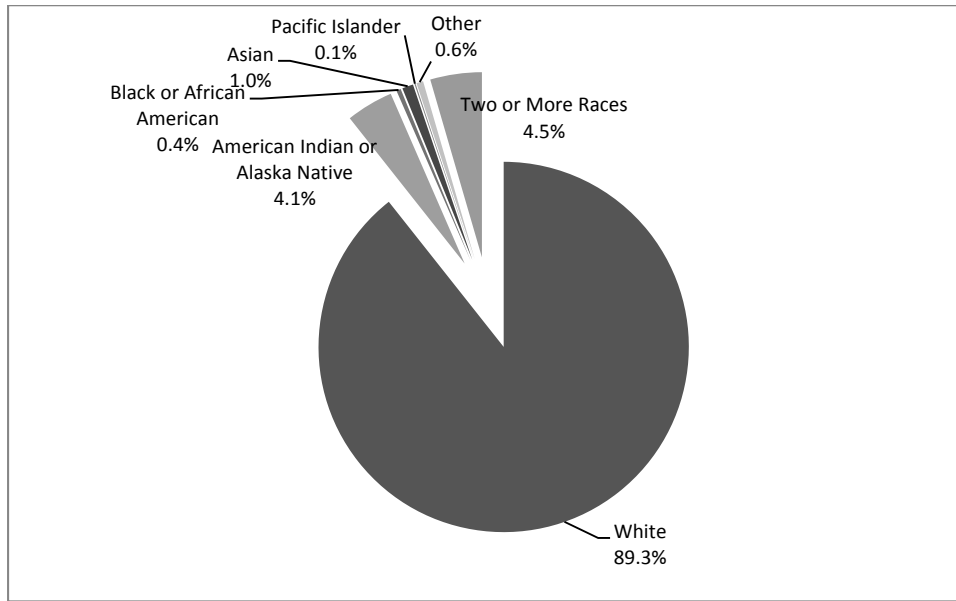
According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 5,003 people reside in Homer. The gender composition of the community was relatively balanced, as demonstrated in Figure 7, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 50 to 59. Homer is more similar to state and national averages than are a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that feature relatively greater male populations typically associated with seafood processing and/or other industrial enclave type of development.

**Figure 7. Homer 2010 Population Structure**



Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that 89.3 percent of the residents of Homer identified themselves as White, 4.1 percent as American Indian or Alaska Native, 0.4 percent as Black/African American, 1.0 percent as Asian, 0.1 percent as Pacific Islander, and 5.1 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 2.1 percent of the residents of any race in Homer identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 11.7 percent of Homer’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 8 provides a graphical representation of the racial structure of Homer in 2010 (DCED 2011e). In general, compared to a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section, Homer’s population has a relatively small Alaska Native population segment, typically associated with historically Alaska Native communities, as well as a relatively small Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment often associated with larger seafood processing operations that draw a proportionally large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

**Figure 8. Homer 2010 Racial Structure**

Source: DCED 2011e

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 19, indicate that 98.6 percent of all Homer residents lived in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in Homer numbering 2,692. Of those housing units, approximately 83.0 percent were occupied. Family households number 1,296, with an average household size of 2.21 persons. The relatively few residents living in group quarters differentiates Homer from a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that typically have substantial numbers of relatively transient residents living in group housing associated with larger seafood processing operations.

**Table 19. Homer 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	5,003	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	4,932	98.6%
Living in Group Quarters	71	1.4%
Total Housing Units	2,692	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	2,235	83.0%
Vacant Housing	457	17.0%
Family Households	1,296	58.0%
Average Household Size	2.21	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011e

### 3.3.4 Local Economy

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:228–229), Homer’s economy is dominated by commercial and sport fishing, as well as fish processing and marine-related support services. These services include welding, electronics, and canvas work. Tourism has become more important to the local economy in the recent past. According to the local community’s website, marine trades are a primary industry cluster, with education and healthcare vital to the economy, “and contribut[ing] to Homer’s quality of life.” In recent years, Homer has become popular as a retirement community and summer home destination (City of Homer 2011).

Like many Alaskan communities, seasonal fluctuations affect employment rates, but the latest estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggest that 2,670 people were employed in Homer, with an unemployment rate of 7.7 percent. Per capita income for people in Homer was estimated at \$30,317, median household income was \$54,730, and median family income was \$67,188. An estimated 8.2 percent of Homer’s residents were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty level threshold (DCED 2011f). As shown in Table 20, the economy of Homer, while dependent on commercial fishing, is dominated by education, retail, and healthcare-related occupations. The top employers include the local school district, two healthcare centers, the local main grocery store, and the City of Homer.

**Table 20. Homer Top Five Occupations and Employers**

<b>Occupations</b>	
1	Teachers and Instructors
2	Cashiers
3	Retail Salespersons
4	Recreational Therapists
5	Registered Nurses
<b>Employers</b>	
1	Kenai Peninsula Borough School District
2	South Peninsula Hospital
3	South Peninsula Behavioral Health Services
4	Safeway
5	City of Homer

Source: ADOLWD 2011c

### 3.3.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement

#### 3.3.5.1 Overview

The population of Homer swells in the summer as individuals come to the community for commercial fishing-related employment. Homer has a large deep-water dock capable of accommodating 340-foot-long vessels, as well as a boat harbor with over 900 slips (Sepez et al. 2005:229). The sportfishing sector is of substantial economic importance to the community, so marine outfitters and other support services are more common in Homer than in smaller communities.

### 3.3.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Homer has varied from 518 (in 2004) to 431 (in 2005). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 498, with 538 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

In terms of fisheries of direct importance to Homer, halibut, salmon, groundfish, and crab have had the most permits issued in recent years, with 197 residents holding 210 commercial halibut permits in the recent past (2005). Groundfish permits were concentrated in longline and mechanical jig gears. Salmon permits numbered 350, with 334 individual holders in 2005 (Sepez et al. 2005:229–231).

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** Two Homer resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels were present in the data in 2003, with the number dropping to one in 2005 and 2006, for an average of 0.5 Homer resident-owned vessels per year over the period 2003-2010 (Table 1a), accounting for only 1.8 percent of the total GOA groundfish trawl fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 1b).<sup>19</sup> Confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a disclosure of exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, so data are grouped with “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 2a and Table 2b). Similarly, confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a Homer resident vessel owner-specific disclosure of halibut mortality, so these data are grouped in the “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 5a and Table 5b). Of the Homer resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, all of the vessels fished in the shallow-water complex exclusively. No Homer residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish trawl catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** Homer resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels ranged from 54 (2004) to 41 (2005) between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 48.0 Homer resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 15.4 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$2,959,585, with the highest value occurring in 2007 at \$4,727,498 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, Homer resident-owned vessels represented an average of 9.1 percent of total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality for Homer resident-owned hook-and-line vessels was the highest of any community profiled in this section, with an average of 76.8 tons per year (Table 6a), representing 23.9 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the Homer resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, for any one year, a maximum of 11 vessels participated in the DSR fishery, while a maximum of 52 vessels participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as that fishery is exempt from the halibut PSC modifications

<sup>19</sup> One Homer GOA groundfish trawl vessel also fished hook-and-line gear in the GOA groundfish fisheries during the period 2003-2010, but only for one year (2003); this vessel is included in the vessel numbers in both the GOA groundfish trawl and hook-and-line vessel discussions.

being considered). One Homer resident was shown in the dataset as having owned a GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processor in 2004, 2007, and 2008.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Homer resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish program classes of vessels in 2010, the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a), and no Homer resident-owned vessels were classed as Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish vessels in the data between 2003 and 2010 (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Homer between 2003 and 2011 was 209.6; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2003, with 236, but they ultimately decreased to a low of 192 in 2009 (Table 8a). In 2011, the number of individual Homer resident GOA halibut QS holders was 195, which represented 7.6 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was slightly less in terms of percentage, however, at 7.1 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). While the number of Homer residents holding GOA halibut QS has decreased since 2003, the absolute number of QS units held has increased and the percentage of QS units held by Homer residents has increased from 6.9 percent in 2003 to 7.1 percent in 2011.

### 3.3.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** According to descriptions in 2005, a total of six processing plants were present in Homer. A total of 2,660 tons of fish from federally managed fisheries were processed in 2000, with 142 halibut and 109 groundfish vessels making deliveries (Sepez et al. 2005:231).

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** No shore-based processors in Homer received trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish from 2003 through 2010 (Table 10a); thus no first wholesale gross revenues are available on a community or aggregated basis (Table 10b and Table 10c). Only one shore-based processor in Homer received hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries in 2009 and 2010 (The Fish Factory in 2009 and The Auction Block Company in 2010), with two processing entities receiving deliveries in 2008 and 2006 (both Kachemak Bay Seafoods and The Fish Factory received deliveries each of those years) (Table 11a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish delivered shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 11b and Table 11c). The annual average number of shore-based processors in Homer receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line combined from 2003 through 2010 was 1.3 (Table 12a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 12b and Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** Homer shore-based processors were more active with regard to processing halibut, with four processors receiving halibut deliveries in 2010, and three processors receiving



deliveries in 2009 and 2008. These processing entities include Coal Point Trading Company, Kachemak Bay Seafoods, The Auction Block Company, and The Fish Factory. In 2010, the four processors in Homer represented 10.0 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### **3.3.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing**

Homer residents held 75 sport charter fishing permits in 2011. All permits were in Area 3A and were held by 64 individual permit holders (Table 13a). Estimates of catch statistics for charter sportfishing for Homer residents specifically are not readily available, but overall statistics for Area 3A suggest that an annual average of 196,242 halibut were caught between 2003 and 2009, with the largest number of halibut caught in 2007 (236,133). The average weight per fish has declined since 2003, when it was 20.7 pounds, to 16.3 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 3A was 2.7 million pounds, well below the average of 3.5 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). In terms of total yield, the charter activity in the Lower Cook Inlet, near Homer, was the highest among all subareas in 2C and 3A for the years 2007 through 2009 (Figure 2).

Estimates for non-charter sportfishing in Area 3A as a whole were similar, with the largest number of fish caught and the highest yield both in 2007 (166,338 and 2.3 million pounds, respectively). Average weight for non-charter halibut has declined since 2003, when it was 17.3 pounds, to 13.5 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 3A was 2.02 million pounds, which was slightly up from the average of 1.98 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). In terms of total yield, the non-charter activity in the Lower Cook Inlet, near Homer, was also the highest among all subareas in 2C and 3A for the years 2007 through 2009 (Figure 2).

### **3.3.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in Homer was relatively small compared to the overall population. For example, in 2009, an estimated 19 subsistence fishermen (representing 0.4 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) caught halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2009 (20), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2003 and 2007 (both with 7). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 36 (in 2007) to 479 (in 2009), with an annual average of 153.1 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 2,164.3, which represented 0.2 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **3.4 JUNEAU**

### **3.4.1 Location**

Juneau is located in southeast Alaska along the Gastineau Channel, at the center of the Inside Passage. In addition to Juneau proper, the nearby settlements of Douglas, Auke Bay, and Aukquan are also part of the

City and Borough of Juneau. Juneau is located approximately 575 miles from Anchorage to the southeast. The community is not accessible by land, but regularly scheduled flights and air taxis service the community and it is the main node for the state's Marine Highway System (Sepez et al. 2005:98, 100–101). Juneau is adjacent to the Eastern Gulf FMP area and halibut regulatory area 2C (Figure 1).

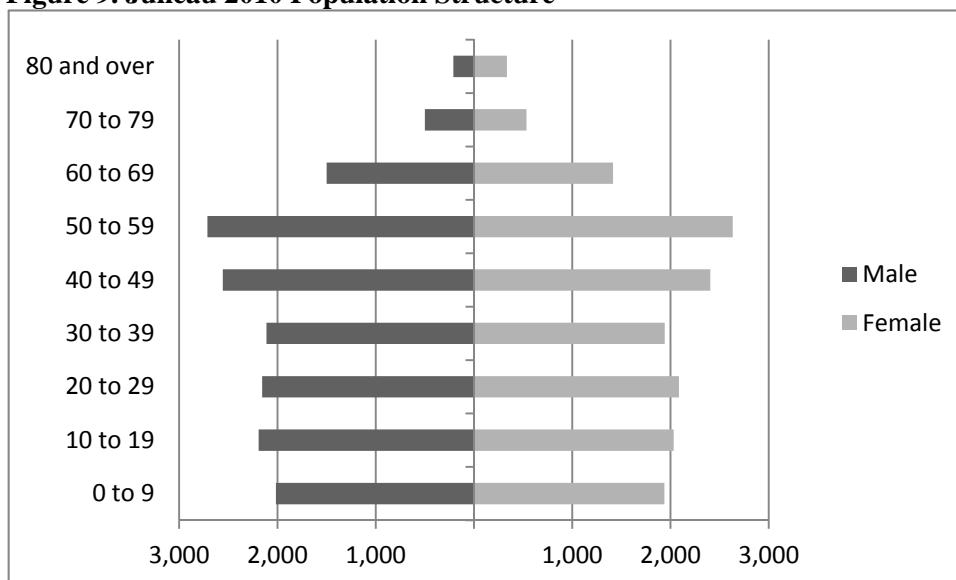
### 3.4.2 History

The area of Juneau has traditionally been inhabited by Tlingit groups. Once gold was discovered in the region in 1880, the community grew and quickly developed into a town focused on fishing, canning, transportation, trading, and mining services. The town was incorporated in 1900 and became the capital of Alaska in 1906. Large-scale mining ceased by the end of World War II and the economy of the community became dependent on government, fishing and fish processing, and tourism (Sepez et al. 2005:99).

### 3.4.3 Community Demographics

According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 31,275 people reside in the greater Juneau area, including Juneau proper as well as nearby communities. Like Anchorage, the gender composition of the community was relatively balanced, as demonstrated in Figure 9, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 50 to 59 (similar to Homer). Juneau is more similar to state and national averages than are a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that feature relatively greater male populations typically associated with seafood processing and/or other industrial enclave type of development.

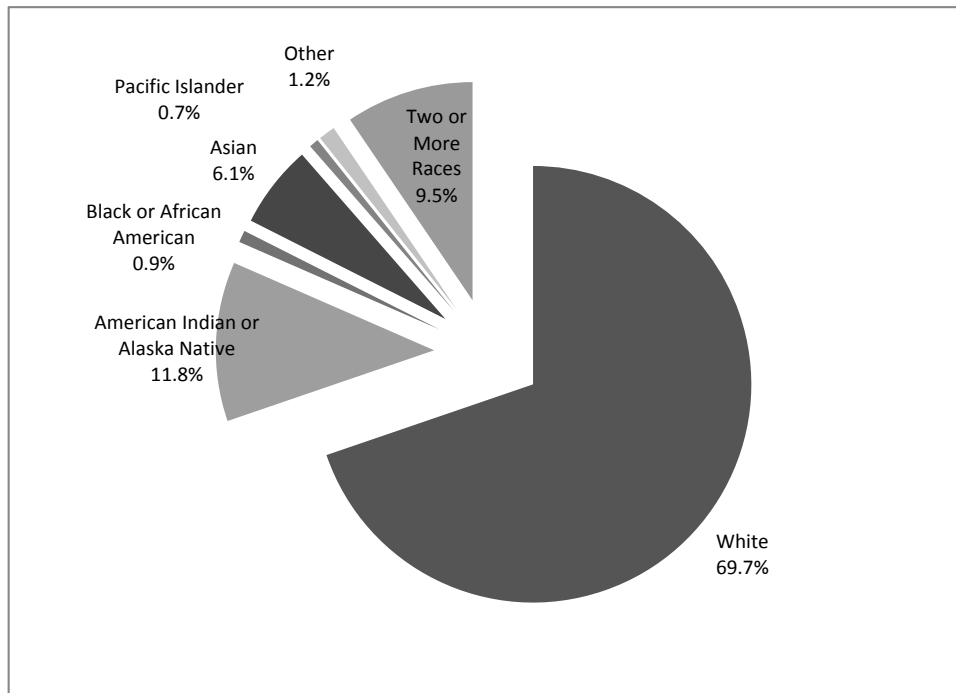
**Figure 9. Juneau 2010 Population Structure**



Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that 69.7 percent of the residents of Juneau identified themselves as White, 11.8 percent as American Indian or Alaska Native, 0.9 percent as Black/African American, 6.1 as Asian, 0.7 as Pacific Islander, and 10.7 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 5.1 percent of the residents of any race in Juneau identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 32.6 percent of Juneau’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 10 provides a graphic representation of the racial structure of Juneau in 2010 (DCED 2011g). In general, compared to a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section, Juneau’s population has a smaller Alaska Native population segment, typically associated with historically Alaska Native communities, as well as a relatively small Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment often associated with larger seafood processing operations that draw a proportionately large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

**Figure 10. Juneau 2010 Racial Structure**



Source: DCED 2011g

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 21, indicate that 97.2 percent of all Juneau residents live in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in Juneau numbering 13,055. Of those housing units, approximately 93.4 percent were occupied. Family households number 7,742, with an average household size of 1.7 persons. The proportionally few residents living in group quarters differentiates Juneau from a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that typically have substantial numbers of relatively transient residents living in group housing associated with larger seafood processing operations.

**Table 21. Juneau 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	31,275	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	30,388	97.2%
Living in Group Quarters	887	2.8%
Total Housing Units	13,055	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	12,187	93.4%
Vacant Housing	868	6.6%
Family Households	7,742	63.5%
Average Household Size	1.70	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011g

**3.4.4 Local Economy**

As the state capital, Juneau's primary economic driver for the city is government and public administration. During the summer months, tourism is another major driver as cruise ships visit the community and other tourists arrive into southeast Alaska (Sepez et al. 2005:99–100). Commercial fishing is an important aspect of the economy of Juneau, as is logging and mining. Due to the economic importance of the government sector, many businesses are open year-round and a large assortment of recreational and cultural opportunities is available in the community (JEDC 2011).

Because many of the economic drivers in Juneau are seasonal, including the meeting of the annual legislative session from mid-January to mid-April, seasonal fluctuations affect employment rates. The latest estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggest that 17,443 people are employed in Juneau, with an unemployment rate of 6.1 percent. Per capita income for people in Juneau was estimated at \$34,880, median household income was \$76,437, and median family income was \$88,429. An estimated 6.7 percent of Juneau's residents are considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty level threshold (DCED 2011h). As shown in Table 22, the economy of Juneau is led by work in public administration and government, with the top occupations in retail, sales, and administration. The top employers include those related to government, education, and healthcare.

**Table 22. Juneau Top Five Occupations and Employers**

Occupations	
1	Retail Salespersons
2	Bookkeeping, Accounting, and Auditing Clerks
3	Office Clerks
4	Cashiers
5	Executive Secretaries and Administrative Assistants
Employers	
1	State of Alaska
2	Juneau School District
3	City and Borough of Juneau
4	University of Alaska
5	Bartlett Regional Hospital

Source: ADOLWD 2011d

### 3.4.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement

#### 3.4.5.1 Overview

In the recent past (2005), it was documented that 519 commercial permits and 400 subsistence permits were present in Juneau, making the community a node for commercial and subsistence fishing in the area. Two deep draft docks and five small boat harbors are also present in Juneau (Sepez et al. 2005:101).

#### 3.4.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Juneau has varied from 449 (in 2003) to 303 (in 2009 and 2010). In 2010, the community of Juneau had 361 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

In terms of fisheries of direct importance to Juneau, the local fleet has traditionally fished most of the major regional fisheries including crab, halibut, herring, groundfish, sablefish, shellfish, and salmon. According to a community profile compiled in 2005, 451 salmon permits and 169 halibut permits had been issued recently at that time. Over 130 groundfish permits were held by Juneau residents, with the vast majority of them for longliners (Sepez et al. 2005:101–102).

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** Only one Juneau resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel was present in the data in 2003, with none present from 2004 through 2010, for an average of less than one Juneau resident-owned vessel per year over the period 2003-2010 (Table 1a), accounting for only 0.9 percent of the total GOA groundfish trawl fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 1b).<sup>20</sup> Confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a disclosure of exvessel gross revenues for local vessels, so these data are grouped with “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 2a and Table 2b). Similarly, confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a Juneau resident vessel owner-specific disclosure of halibut mortality, so these data are grouped in the “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 5a and Table 5b). The one Juneau resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel shown in the dataset fished in the shallow-water complex. No Juneau residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish trawl catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** Juneau resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels ranged from 17 (2003) to 1 (2007) between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 8.4 Juneau resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 3.3 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 cannot be disclosed due to confidentiality concerns and this information has been aggregated with

<sup>20</sup> No Juneau GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished hook-and-line gear in the GOA groundfish fisheries during the period 2003-2010.

Petersburg<sup>21</sup> (another southeastern community). When combined, the annual average exvessel gross revenues between 2003 and 2010 were \$1,008,430, with the highest value occurring in 2008 at \$2,282,262 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, Juneau and Petersburg resident-owned vessels represent an average of 3.1 percent of total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality ranged widely between 2003 and 2010 for GOA groundfish hook-and-line Juneau/Petersburg resident-owned vessels, with an average of 13.2 tons per year<sup>22</sup> (Table 6a), representing 4.1 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the Juneau resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, for any one year, a maximum of 15 vessels participated in the DSR fishery, while a maximum of three vessels participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as it is exempt from the halibut PSC modifications being considered). In 2010, however, no Juneau resident-owned vessels participated in the DSR fishery and three participated in non-DSR fisheries. No Juneau residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Juneau resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish program classes of vessels in 2010, the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a), and no Juneau resident-owned vessels were classed as Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish vessels in the data between 2003 and 2010 (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Juneau between 2003 and 2011 was 136.9; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2003, with 155, but the number has steadily decreased since 2003 (Table 8a). In 2011, the number of individual Juneau resident GOA halibut QS holders was 116, which represented 4.5 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was less in terms of percentage, however, at 2.6 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). As the number of Juneau residents holding GOA halibut QS has decreased since 2003, so has the absolute number QS units held and percentage of QS units held by Juneau residents decreased from 3.6 percent in 2003 to 2.6 percent in 2011.

### 3.4.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** According to descriptions in 2005, a total of eight processing plants were present in Juneau: Alaska Glacier Seafoods, Alaska Seafood Company, Superbear, Horst’s Seafood, Jon K Seafoods, Jerry’s Meats and Seafood, Taku Fisheries and Smokeries, and Juneau A&P Market. Landings data from 2000

<sup>21</sup> Information for Juneau alone can only be disclosed for the years 2003-2006, inclusive. The Juneau GOA groundfish hook-and-line annual average exvessel gross revenues between 2003 and 2006, inclusive, were \$78,014, with the highest value occurring in 2005 at \$130,517. For the years 2007-2010, inclusive, too few Juneau GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels participated in these fisheries to allow data disclosure.

<sup>22</sup> Information for Juneau alone can only be disclosed for the years 2003-2006, inclusive. The annual average halibut mortality between 2003 and 2006 for Juneau resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels was 0.07 tons per year, with the highest value occurring in 2004 at 0.17 tons. For the years 2007-2010, inclusive, too few Juneau GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels participated in these fisheries to allow data disclosure.

indicate that nearly 1,400 tons of different federal fish species were processed in Juneau, as well as over 1,000 tons of salmon (Sepez et al. 2005:102).

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** No shore-based processors in Juneau received trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish from 2003 through 2010 (Table 10a); thus no first wholesale gross revenues are available on a community or aggregated basis (Table 10b and Table 10c). Only two shore-based processors in Juneau received hook-and-line caught groundfish deliveries in 2003 (Alaska Glacier Seafoods and SASSCO), with one accepting deliveries in 2004 and 2005 (Taku Smokeries Fisheries), two accepting deliveries in 2006 (Alaska Glacier Seafoods and Taku Smokeries Fisheries), and none accepting deliveries from 2007 through 2010 (Table 11a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish delivered shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 11b and Table 11c). The annual average number of shore-based processors in Juneau receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined from 2003 through 2010 was 0.8 (Table 12a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 12b and Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** Juneau shore-based processors were generally more active with regard to processing halibut, with two processors receiving halibut deliveries from 2006 through 2010. These processing entities included Alaska Glacier Seafoods and Taku Smokeries Fisheries. In 2010, these two entities represented 5.0 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### **3.4.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing**

Juneau residents held 26 sport charter fishing permits in 2011. Twenty-four of those permits were for Area 2C, while two were for Area 3A. These 26 permits were held by 22 individual permit holders (Table 13a). Estimates of catch statistics for charter sportfishing for Juneau residents are not readily available, but overall statistics for Area 2C (which was the area with the greatest participation) suggest that an annual average of 88,170 halibut were caught between 2003 and 2009, with the largest number of halibut caught in 2007 (109,835). The average weight per fish has increased since 2007, when it was 17.5 pounds, to 23.2 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 2C was 1.2 million pounds, which was below the average of 1.7 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Juneau subregion in Area 2C was not as productive in terms of charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009, with many other subareas exhibiting higher estimated total yields, especially Sitka and Glacier Bay (Figure 2).

Estimates for non-charter sportfishing in Area 2C as a whole were similar, with the largest number of fish caught occurring in 2007 and the highest yield occurring in 2008 (68,498 and 1.3 million pounds, respectively). Average weight for non-charter halibut has declined on the whole since 2003, when it was

18.5 pounds, to 17.1 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 2C was 1.12 million pounds, up slightly from the average of 1.02 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Juneau subregion in Area 2C was not as productive in terms of non-charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009, either, with many other subareas exhibiting similar or higher estimated total yields, especially Glacier Bay (Figure 2).

### **3.4.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in Juneau was relatively small compared to the overall population. For example, in 2009, an estimated 82 subsistence fishermen (representing 0.3 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) caught halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2007 (106), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2008 (80). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 1,179 (in 2005) to 726 (in 2003), with an annual average of 904.4 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 16,767.9, which represented 1.6 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **3.5 KING COVE**

### **3.5.1 Location**

King Cove is located on a sand spit fronting Deer Passage and Deer Island on the south side of the Alaska Peninsula near its western tip. Often referred to by residents and others in the region simply as “the Cove,” King Cove is about 18 miles southeast of the community of Cold Bay, 75 miles west of Sand Point, and 625 miles southwest of Anchorage (AECOM 2010:2–116). Incorporated as a First Class City, King Cove is a part of the Aleutians East Borough. King Cove is only accessible by air and sea, although a road connecting the community to Cold Bay, which has an airport that is able to accommodate larger aircraft and remain operational across a much broader range of frequently occurring inclement weather conditions than the King Cove air strip, is a local priority (Sepez et al. 2005:337). King Cove is adjacent to the Western Gulf FMP area and halibut regulatory area 3A (Figure 1).

### **3.5.2 History**

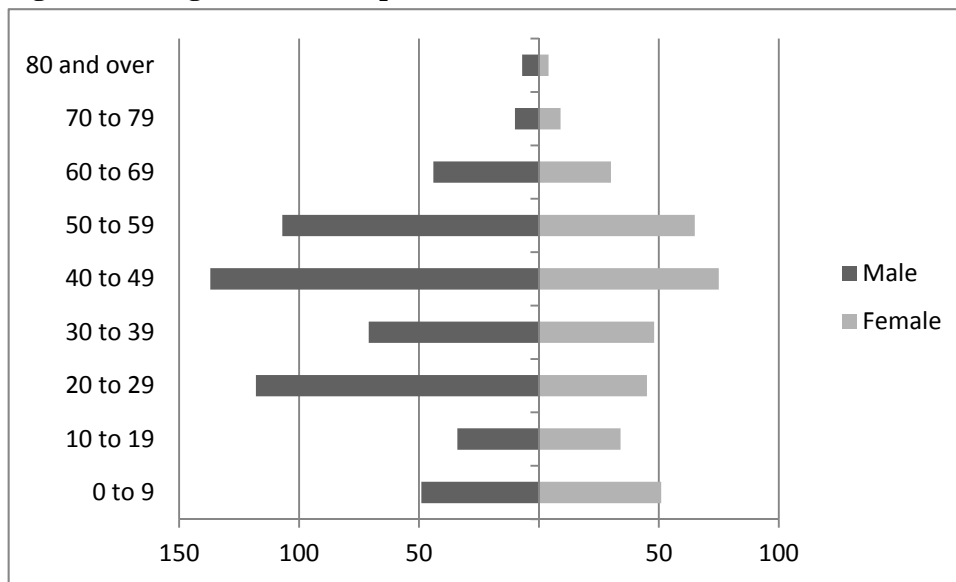
Although numerous pre-contact sites exist throughout the area, the contemporary community of King Cove traces its name to the 1880s when English immigrant Robert King married a local woman, became a trapper and sea otter hunter, and moved with his family to the cove. The present structure of the community can be traced to 1911 when Pacific American Fisheries built a salmon cannery on the present-day town site. The cannery operated continuously between 1911 and 1976, when it was partially destroyed by fire. King Cove was incorporated in 1949 (AECOM 2010:2–116).



### 3.5.3 Community Demographics

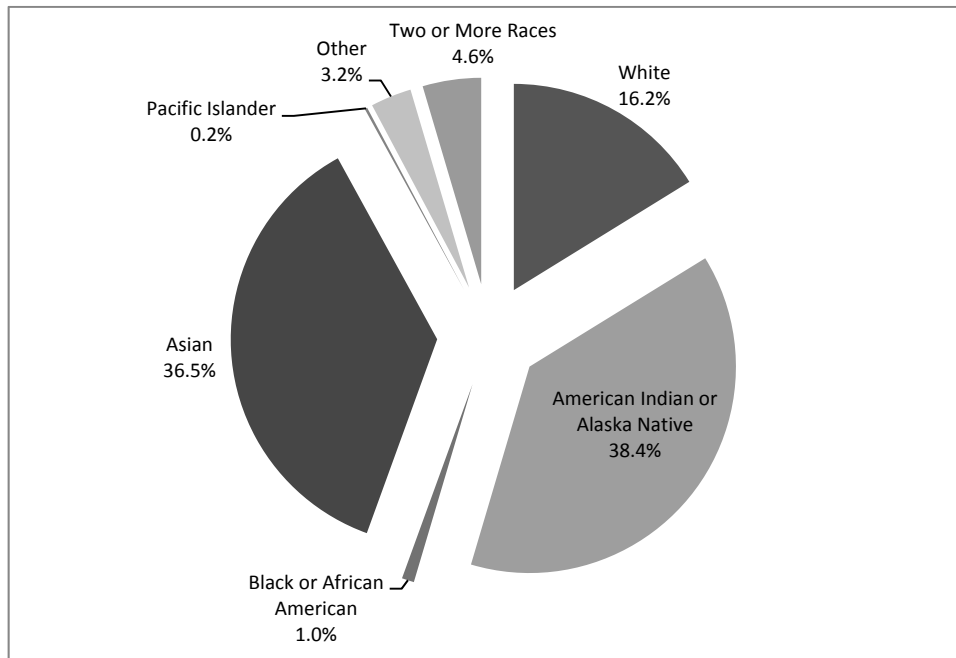
According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 938 people reside in King Cove. There were proportionally more males in the population than in most of the communities profiled, as demonstrated in Figure 11, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 40 to 49. The gender composition of King Cove varies widely from state and national averages as it is heavily influenced by the large local seafood processing operation, which in demographic terms may be described as an industrial enclave type of development, with its workforce drawn virtually exclusively from outside of the community.

**Figure 11. King Cove 2010 Population Structure**



Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that only 16.2 percent of the residents of King Cove identified themselves as White, while the largest racial group was American Indian or Alaska Native at 38.4 percent. Approximately 1.0 percent identified themselves as Black/African American, 36.5 percent as Asian, 0.2 percent as Pacific Islander, and 7.8 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 11.2 percent of the residents of any race in King Cove identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 89.9 percent of King Cove’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 12 provides a graphical representation of the racial structure of King Cove in 2010 (DCED 2011i). In general, King Cove’s population is in part typical of a historic Alaska Native community, with a relatively large Alaska Native population segment. Additionally, the relatively large Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment is emblematic of larger seafood processing operations, particularly in the Aleutians East Borough and the Aleutian and Pribilof Islands region in general, that draw a proportionately large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

**Figure 12. King Cove 2010 Racial Structure**

Source: DCED 2011i

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 23, indicate that 53.3 percent of all King Cove residents lived in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in King Cove numbering 229. Of those housing units, approximately 79.0 percent were occupied. Family households number 119, with an average household size of 2.76 persons. The large proportion of residents living in group quarters is indicative of a relatively transient population segment living in group housing associated with the large local seafood processing operation.

**Table 23. King Cove 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	938	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	500	53.3%
Living in Group Quarters	438	46.7%
Total Housing Units	229	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	181	79.0%
Vacant Housing	48	21.0%
Family Households	119	65.7%
Average Household Size	2.76	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011i

### 3.5.4 Local Economy

As discussed by AECOM (2010:2-125), King Cove is almost wholly dependent on commercial fishing; virtually everyone in the community is directly or indirectly connected to the local commercial fishing

vessel fleet, the community's large seafood processing operation, or service businesses that rely at least to some degree on fishing-related economic activity. In contrast to a number of other communities profiled in this section (e.g., Anchorage, Homer, Kodiak, and Juneau), tourism does not play much of a role in the local economy and the economic output of the community is closely tied to the overall output of the commercial fishery.

As fishing seasons cycle throughout the year, employment rates fluctuate. The latest employment estimate based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggests that 253 were employed in King Cove, with an unemployment rate of 0.8 percent. Per capita income for people in King Cove was estimated at \$20,557, median household income was \$47,679, and median family income was \$54,167. An estimated 11.5 percent of King Cove's residents were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty level threshold (DCED 2011j). As shown in Table 24, the economy of King Cove is dominated by commercial fishing, with the top occupations in food processing, retail, construction, and education. The top employers include the local fish processing plant, local and tribal government related entities, and one retail establishment.

**Table 24. King Cove Top Five Occupations and Employers**

<b>Occupations</b>	
1	Laborers and Freight, Stock, and Material Movers
2	Meat, Poultry, and Fish Cutters and Trimmers
3	Cashiers
4	Construction Laborers
5	Teachers and Instructors
<b>Employers</b>	
1	Peter Pan Seafoods
2	Aleutians East Borough School District
3	City of King Cove
4	Eastern Aleutian Tribes
5	John Gould and Sons Company, Inc. (True Value)

Source: ADOLWD 2011e

### **3.5.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement**

#### **3.5.5.1 Overview**

King Cove is economically built upon the commercial fishing industry but has little in the way of a direct commercial fisheries support service sector. Though a major processing port, King Cove differs markedly from other communities such as Kodiak or Anchorage as King Cove's lone shoreplant has historically provided a variety of fleet support services that are generally provided by outside vendors in larger communities. Outside of public works, tribal, and school employment, there are arguably few local employment opportunities that are not directly linked back to supporting the fishing sector of the economy (AECOM 2010:2-125).

### 3.5.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in King Cove has varied from 79 (in 2003) to 63 (in 2007). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 70, with 109 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

As discussed by AECOM (2010:2-127), the local residential fleet in King Cove as a whole is primarily focused on salmon, with a secondary focus on cod. Within the overall fleet, however, there are several different types of vessels with different operational foci, including tendering salmon, cod, and pollock.

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** Between two and five King Cove resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels were present in the data from 2003 through 2010, with the greatest number of vessels indicated during 2009 (Table 1a), for an annual average of 3.5 vessels per year, accounting for 5.6 percent of the total GOA groundfish trawl fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 1b).<sup>23</sup> Confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a disclosure of exvessel gross revenues for local vessels, so these data are grouped with “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 2a and Table 2b). Similarly, confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a King Cove resident vessel owner-specific disclosure of halibut mortality, so these data are grouped in the “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 5a and Table 5b). Of the King Cove resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, all of the vessels fished in the shallow-water complex exclusively. No King Cove residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish trawl catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** King Cove resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels ranged from 18 (2008) to 13 (2009) between the years of 2003 and 2010, with an annual average of 15.3 King Cove resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 4.7 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$2,053,304, with the highest value occurring in 2007 at \$3,016,267 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, King Cove resident-owned vessels represent an average of 6.3 percent of the total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality was relatively low for GOA groundfish hook-and-line King Cove resident-owned vessels, with an average of 1.5 tons per year (Table 6a), representing 0.5 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the King Cove resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, none participated in the DSR fishery and all participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as it is exempt from the halibut PSC modifications being considered). No King Cove residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

<sup>23</sup> Multiple King Cove GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished hook-and-line gear in the GOA groundfish fisheries during the period 2003-2010 (two vessels each year 2003-2006, four vessels in both 2007 and 2008, five vessels in 2009, and three vessels in 2010) and are included in the vessel numbers in both the trawl and hook-and-line vessel discussions; taken on an annual average basis, 85.7 percent of all King Cove GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished GOA groundfish hook-and-line gear over this period.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No King Cove resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish program classes of vessels in 2010, the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a), and no King Cove resident-owned vessels were classed as Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish vessels in the data between 2003 and 2010 (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in King Cove between 2003 and 2011 was 14.2; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2008, 2010, and 2011, with 15, and the number has stayed between 13 and 15 individual QS holders since 2003 (Table 8A). In 2011, the number of individual King Cove QS holders was 15, which represented 0.6 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was slightly less in terms of percentage, however, at 0.3 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). As the number of King Cove residents holding GOA halibut QS has stayed relatively constant since 2003, so has the absolute number QS units held and the percentage of QS units held (0.3 percent for all years).

### 3.5.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** The only processing plant in King Cove is owned by the Peter Pan Seafood Company and, like the common name in the community suggests, the plant was and still is a “cannery,” although specific product form varies in importance from year to year with changes in markets, such that, in addition to canned salmon, the facility produces a variety of fresh and frozen salmon products. Though historically a salmon plant, the King Cove plant has over the years added crab as a strong secondary species, followed by halibut, and then cod and pollock. As of 2010, in addition to salmon, the King Cove plant processed a substantial volume of both opilio and red king crab. It also had developed substantial groundfish processing capability, with Pacific cod and pollock as the predominant groundfish species; substantial amounts of both cod and pollock are supplied from both the GOA and the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands fishery management regions. The plant also still processes halibut on a regular basis, and herring and other species less often (AECOM 2010:2-140). While specific figures are confidential, in previous publicly released statements over the past several years, the City of King Cove has characterized King Cove landing tax annual revenues as typically being split roughly equally between salmon-, bottomfish-, and crab-related revenues, but with substantial year-to-year variation not being uncommon.

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** The one shore-based processor in the community received trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish for all years between 2003 and 2010 (Table 10a). However, due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from trawl caught GOA groundfish delivered to the shore-based processor cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 10b and Table 10c). Likewise, the one shore-based processor in King Cove received hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries in 2005-2006 and 2008-2010 (Table 11a). Again, due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish delivered shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 11b and Table 11c).

The annual average number of shore-based processors in King Cove receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined from 2003 through 2010 was 1.0 (Table 12a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 12b and Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** The King Cove shore-based processor was also active with regard to processing halibut, having received deliveries every year from 2003 through 2010. The Peter Pan Seafoods processing plant represented 2.5 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### **3.5.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing**

In 2011, no one in the community of King Cove held a sport charter halibut fishing permit (Table 13a). No non-charter halibut sport harvest information specific to the community of King Cove is readily available.

### **3.5.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in King Cove was proportionately higher than several of the other communities profiled in this section. For example, in 2009, an estimated 50 subsistence fishermen (representing 5.3 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) caught halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen (50) occurred in 2009, while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2003 (23). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 310 (in 2007) to 458 (in 2006), with an annual average of 366 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 7,517.1, which represented 0.7 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **3.6 KODIAK**

### **3.6.1 Location**

The community of Kodiak, located near the northeastern end of Kodiak Island in the Gulf of Alaska, is the largest island in Alaska and second in size within the United States only to the island of Hawaii. It is 252 air miles southwest of Anchorage, a 45-minute flight (AECOM 2010:2-195). Kodiak Island is only reachable by air and sea, but the on-island road system in the greater Kodiak area connects the community of Kodiak proper to the unincorporated communities of Chiniak and Womens Bay, as well Kodiak Station, the site of the largest U.S. Coast Guard installation in the country. Kodiak is incorporated as a Home Rule City within the Kodiak Island Borough (Sepez et al. 2005:201). Kodiak is adjacent to the Central Gulf FMP area and halibut regulatory area 3A (Figure 1).

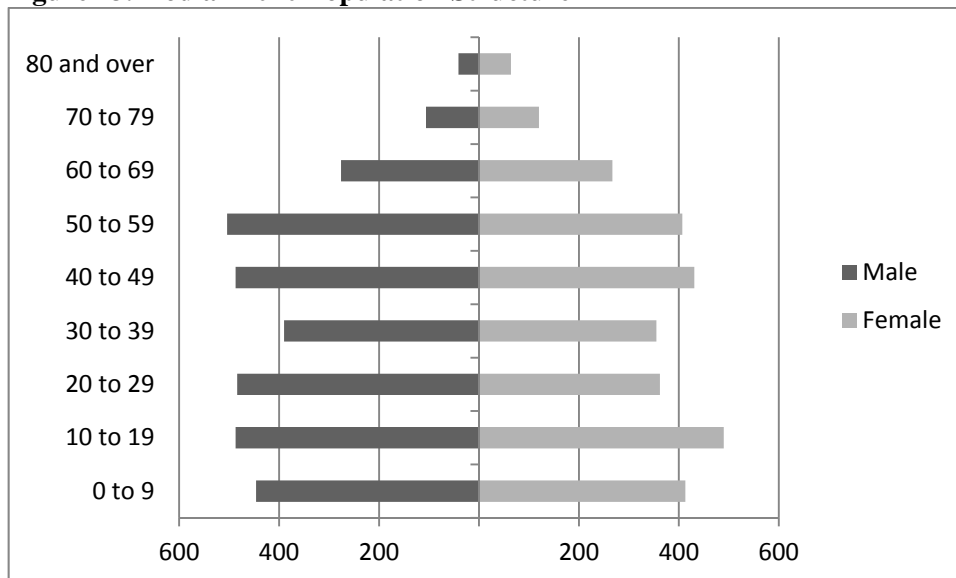
### 3.6.2 History

Kodiak is in an area considered to be the traditional territory of the Alutiiq people and has been inhabited for the last 8,000 years. Russian explorers made contact with Alutiiq people in 1763 and the Russians established a sea otter hunting camp in 1784. Kodiak became the capital of the Russian colony in Alaska. Alaska ultimately became a U.S. territory in 1867 and a fish cannery opened locally in 1882. Kodiak became a major marshalling area during World War II. By the 1960s, the community had become a center for fish processing. A 9.2 magnitude earthquake and subsequent tsunami destroyed much of the community in 1964, but the community ultimately rebuilt and reestablished a groundfish processing industry by the 1970s (Sepez et al. 2005:200–201).

### 3.6.3 Community Demographics

According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 6,130 people reside in Kodiak. There were proportionally more males in the population than most communities profiled, as demonstrated in Figure 13, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 10 to 19. The gender composition of Kodiak varies from state and national averages, especially during those years when individuals would be mostly likely to be in the active labor pool, indicative of being the work location of an industry or industries with predominately male, relatively transient workforces whose members have come to Kodiak for employment. However, Kodiak's population is not as disproportionately male as some of the smaller communities profiled that are tied to very large seafood processing operations relative to the overall population base, reflective of a more diverse economy and larger population base in Kodiak.

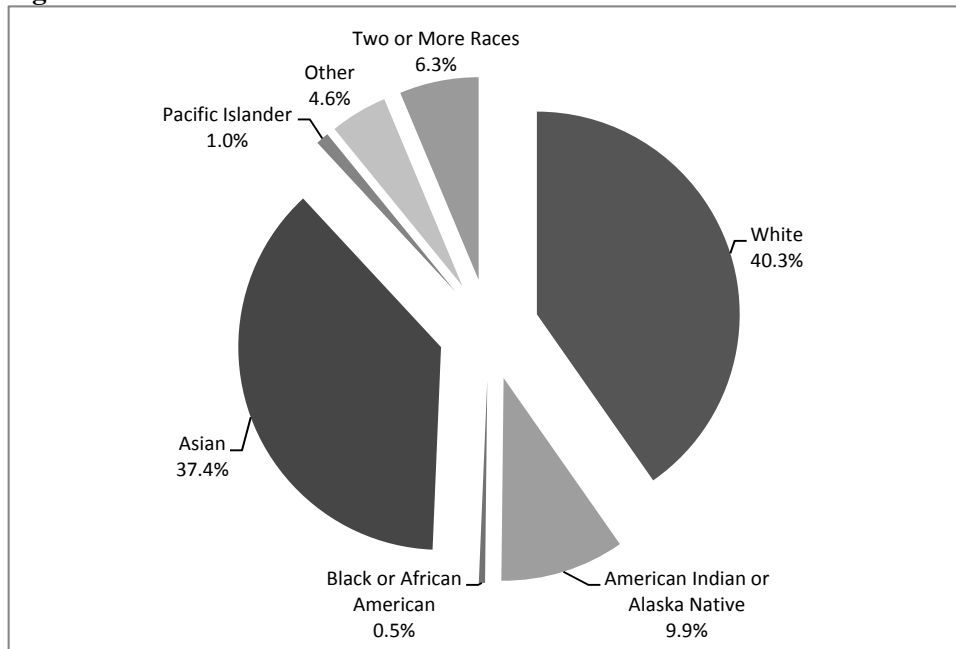
**Figure 13. Kodiak 2010 Population Structure**



Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that 40.3 percent of the residents of Kodiak identified themselves as White, 9.9 percent as American Indian or Alaska Native, 0.5 percent as Black/African American, 37.4 percent as Asian, 1.0 percent as Pacific Islander, and 10.9 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 9.4 percent of the residents of any race in Kodiak identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 62.7 percent of Kodiak’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 14 provides a graphic representation of the racial structure of Kodiak in 2010 (DCED 2011k). In general, compared to a number of smaller fishing communities, Kodiak has a relatively small Alaska Native population segment, but one that is larger than those communities that were not originally Alaska Native communities. Similar to the smaller profiled fishing communities of King Cove and Sand Point, however, Kodiak has a sizeable Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment that is often associated with larger seafood processing operations that draw a proportionately large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

**Figure 14. Kodiak 2010 Racial Structure**



Source: DCED 2011k

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 25, indicate that 97.7 percent of all Kodiak residents lived in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in Kodiak numbering 2,178. Of those housing units, approximately 93.6 percent were occupied. Family households number 1,342, with an average household size of 2.94 persons. The relatively few residents living in group quarters differentiates Kodiak from many other communities dominated by seafood processing, as those communities typically have substantial numbers of relatively transient residents living in group housing. Despite a large seafood processing population, these workers tend to be long-term Kodiak residents and



do not live in group quarters housing, although many may have originally come to the community for seafood processing employment opportunities before settling in the community for the longer term.

**Table 25. Kodiak 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	6,130	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	5,986	97.7%
Living in Group Quarters	144	2.3%
Total Housing Units	2,178	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	2,039	93.6%
Vacant Housing	139	6.4%
Family Households	1,342	65.8%
Average Household Size	2.94	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011k

### 3.6.4 Local Economy

As described in AECOM (2010:2-198), the economic underpinning of the community of Kodiak is commercial fishing, with much of the direct and indirect economic activity in Kodiak relying to a greater or lesser degree on fishing activity as a base. Though commercial fishing remains a central element underpinning the local economy, Kodiak's economy is quite diversified, particularly by rural Alaska standards. The local U.S. Coast Guard installation, although relatively self-sufficient in a number of respects, contributes substantially to the local economy. Tourism has grown in importance in recent years as an economic driver but is not nearly as important to economy as the commercial fishing and government sectors.

The latest estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggest that 3,335 people were employed in Kodiak, with an unemployment rate of 5.3 percent. An estimated 10.8 percent of Kodiak's residents were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty level threshold (DCED 2011i). As shown in Table 26, the economy of Kodiak is dominated by the commercial fishing industry, with the top occupation related to fish processing. Four of the top five employers are fish processing companies in Kodiak.

**Table 26. Kodiak Top Five Occupations and Employers**

<b>Occupations</b>	
1	Meat, Poultry, and Fish Cutters and Trimmers
2	Cashiers
3	Office Clerks
4	Retail Salespersons
5	Sales and Related Workers
<b>Employers</b>	
1	International Seafoods of Alaska
2	Trident Seafoods
3	Ocean Beauty Seafoods
4	North Pacific Seafoods
5	Kodiak Island Borough School District

Source: ADOLWD 2011f

### 3.6.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement

#### 3.6.5.1 Overview

The community of Kodiak is distinguished from most other Alaskan fishing ports by the number and range of support service businesses that cater in whole or in part to the commercial fishing industry. Support services include a wide range of companies, including companies that provide direct services to processing plants and harvesting vessels, such as hydraulic and welding firms, as well as indirect service providers that still depend to a degree on fisheries-related activities, such as accounting and bookkeeping services and vehicle rental enterprises. In addition, there are also several educational and governmental entities that operate fisheries-related research facilities in Kodiak (AECOM 2010:2-198; 2-211).

#### 3.6.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Kodiak has varied from 582 (in 2003) to 452 (in 2009). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 453, with 723 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

In terms of fisheries of direct importance to Kodiak, landing values are dominated by halibut, salmon, and Pacific cod. Sablefish, pollock, and Bristol Bay red king crab also compose a substantial amount of the total value of landings annually in Kodiak (Sepez et al. 2005:202–203).

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** Of all the communities profiled for this section, Kodiak has the highest number of resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels, with the number ranging from 20 to 12 from 2003 through 2010, for an average of 15.0 Kodiak resident-owned vessels per year over the period 2003-2010 (Table 1a).<sup>24</sup> The number of Kodiak resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels accounts for 18.3 percent of the total GOA groundfish trawl fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 1b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$10,386,167, with the highest value occurring in 2010 at \$13,852,259 (Table 2a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish trawl fleet, Kodiak resident-owned vessels represented an average of 17.9 percent of total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 2b). Halibut mortality for GOA groundfish trawl Kodiak resident-owned vessels has averaged 533.2 tons per year (Table 5a), representing 26.7 percent of the total average (Table 5b). Of the Kodiak resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, a maximum of 20 vessels fished in the shallow-water complex fishery during any one year, while a maximum of 16 vessels fished in the deep-water complex fishery (2003). In 2010, 15 Kodiak resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels participated in the shallow-water complex fishery and 13 participated in the deep-water complex fishery. Two Kodiak

<sup>24</sup> Multiple Kodiak GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished hook-and-line gear in the GOA groundfish fisheries during the period 2003-2010 (six vessels in 2003, four vessels each in 2004 and 2005, three vessels in 2006, two vessels in 2008, and one vessel in 2007, 2009, and 2010) and are included in the vessel numbers in both the trawl and hook-and-line vessel discussions; taken on an annual average basis, 18.3 percent of all Kodiak GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished GOA groundfish hook-and-line gear over this period.

residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish trawl catcher processors in 2003 and 2004.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** Kodiak resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels ranged from 149 (2004) to 107 (2010) between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 125.4 Kodiak resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 35.4 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$9,311,237, with the highest value occurring in 2008 at \$13,937,288 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, Kodiak resident-owned vessels represented an average of 28.5 percent of the total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality for the GOA groundfish hook-and-line Kodiak resident-owned vessels has averaged 53.3 tons per year (Table 6a), representing 16.6 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the Kodiak resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, for any one year, a maximum of 18 vessels participated in the DSR fishery, while a maximum of 146 vessels participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as that fishery is exempt from the PSC halibut modifications being considered). One Kodiak resident was shown in the dataset as having owned a GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processor in 2003-2005 and 2007.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Kodiak resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80 class of vessels in 2010, but 5 vessels and 12 vessels were part of the AFA and Rockfish programs, respectively (Table 7a). This participation results in Kodiak resident-owned vessels representing 20.8 and 28.6 percent of all vessels in the AFA and Rockfish programs, respectively (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Kodiak between 2003 and 2011 was 229.4; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2003, with 250, but the number has decreased on the whole until 2010, when the number of individual QS holders was 215 (Table 8a). In 2011, the number of individual Kodiak resident GOA halibut QS holders was 217, which represented 8.4 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was slightly more in terms of percentage, however, at 14.5 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). While the number of Kodiak residents holding GOA halibut QS has decreased since 2003, the absolute number and percentage of QS units held by Kodiak residents has increased since 2003.

### 3.6.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** Kodiak’s shoreplants have played a substantial role in the history of the community, influencing its economic and demographic patterns over the years. Even among the eight major contemporary processing plants, there is a considerable amount of diversity in the size, volume, and species processed. Locally based processors vary in product output and specialization, ranging from large quantity canning

of salmon, processed at several different locations within Kodiak, to fresh and fresh-frozen products, as well as niche markets servicing the sport-fishing industry (AECOM 2010:2-228).

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** Kodiak shore-based processors receiving trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish ranged from 6 to 9 between the years 2003 and 2010, with an annual average of 8.1 Kodiak shore-based processors receiving deliveries during this period (Table 10a). In terms of GOA groundfish first wholesale gross revenues for these processors, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$74,283,964, with the highest value occurring in 2008 at \$100,205,026 (Table 10b). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish trawl first wholesale gross revenues, Kodiak shore-based processors represented an average of 74.5 percent of the total (Table 10c). Kodiak shore-based processors receiving hook-and-line caught deliveries of GOA groundfish ranged from 7 to 9 between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 8.0 Kodiak shore-based processors receiving deliveries during this period (Table 11a). In terms of GOA groundfish first wholesale gross revenues for these processors, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$8,789,254, with the highest value occurring in 2006 at \$12,705,559 (Table 11b). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line first wholesale gross revenues, Kodiak shore-based processors represented an average of 87.1 percent of the total (Table 11c). The annual average number of shore-based processors in Kodiak receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined from 2003 through 2010 was 8.6 (Table 12a). In terms of GOA groundfish first wholesale gross revenues for both combined gear types, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$83,073,218 (Table 12b), representing 75.7 percent of the total average for that time span (Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** Most of the Kodiak shore-based processors that were engaged in the groundfish processing were involved in halibut processing, with seven processors receiving halibut deliveries since 2009. These processing entities were Alaska Fresh Seafoods, International Seafoods of Alaska, Island Seafoods, North Pacific Seafoods, Ocean Beauty Seafoods, Trident Seafoods, and Westward Seafoods. In 2010, these seven processors represented 17.5 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### **3.6.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing**

Kodiak residents held 69 sport charter fishing permits in 2011. All permits were in Area 3A and were held by 46 individual permit holders (Table 13a). Estimates of catch statistics for charter sportfishing for Kodiak residents specifically are not readily available, but overall statistics for Area 3A suggest that an annual average of 196,242 halibut were caught between 2003 and 2009, with the largest number of halibut caught in 2007 (236,133). The average weight per fish has declined since 2003, when it was 20.7 pounds, to 16.3 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 3A was 2.7 million pounds, well below the average of 3.5 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Kodiak region was one of the more average areas in terms of charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009, with areas near Seward, Anchorage, and Homer exhibiting higher estimated total yields in Area 3A (Figure 2).

Estimates for non-charter sportfishing in Area 3A as a whole were similar, with the largest number of fish caught and the highest yield both in 2007 (166,338 and 2.3 million pounds, respectively). Average weight for non-charter halibut has declined since 2003, when it was 17.3 pounds, to 13.5 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 3A was 2.02 million pounds, which was slightly up from the average of 1.98 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Kodiak region was also one of the more average areas in terms of non-charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009, with areas near Anchorage and Homer exhibiting higher estimated total yields in Area 3A (Figure 2).

### **3.6.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in Kodiak, proportionately, was one of the larger percentages for any of the communities profiled in this section. In 2009, an estimated 923 subsistence fishermen caught halibut, representing 15.1 percent of the total population (based on 2010 population numbers) (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2008 (963), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2003 (646). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 6,526 (in 2003) to 10,694 (in 2005), with an annual average of 8,917.4 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 186,550.6, which represented 17.8 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

### **3.6.8 Public Revenues**

Potential impacts of proposed halibut PSC modifications to municipality/borough imposed raw fish taxes and/or severance taxes cannot be disclosed due to data confidentiality restrictions for any Alaska community except Kodiak, but it is known that the greatest potential for impacts would occur in Kodiak. While a separate analysis for the City of Kodiak alone has not been undertaken, the analysis of Kodiak Island Borough severance taxes generated by GOA groundfish fisheries (see Section 4.6.9 of the RIR in the body of the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix) suggests that at the borough level, estimated tax reductions from local groundfish deliveries (compared to a 2010 baseline) would be approximately zero at the 5 percent PSC reduction level, approximately \$3,000 at the 10 percent PSC reduction level, and approximately \$30,000 at the 15 percent PSC reduction level. According to an earlier analysis (AECOM 2010:2-269), Kodiak Island Borough fish tax revenue sharing for 2010 totaled \$1.3 million, such that a decline of \$30,000 would represent an approximate drop of 2 percent for that specific revenue source. Compared against total borough revenues of \$15.6 million for the year ended June 30, 2010 (Kodiak Island Borough 2011:14), it is not likely that a decline of this magnitude in a single revenue source, amounting to two-tenths of 1 percent of total revenues, would be significant.

## 3.7 PETERSBURG

### 3.7.1 Location

Petersburg is located on the northwest end of Mitkof Island along the Frederick Sound in the southeastern portion of the state. Petersburg is approximately 115 miles to the southeast of Juneau, and 670 miles east of Anchorage. Petersburg is only accessible by air and sea, and is on the mainline of the Alaska state ferry. Petersburg is incorporated as a Home Rule City and is not part of an organized borough (Sepez et al. 2005:126–128). Petersburg is adjacent to the Eastern Gulf FMP area and halibut regulatory area 2C (Figure 1).

### 3.7.2 History

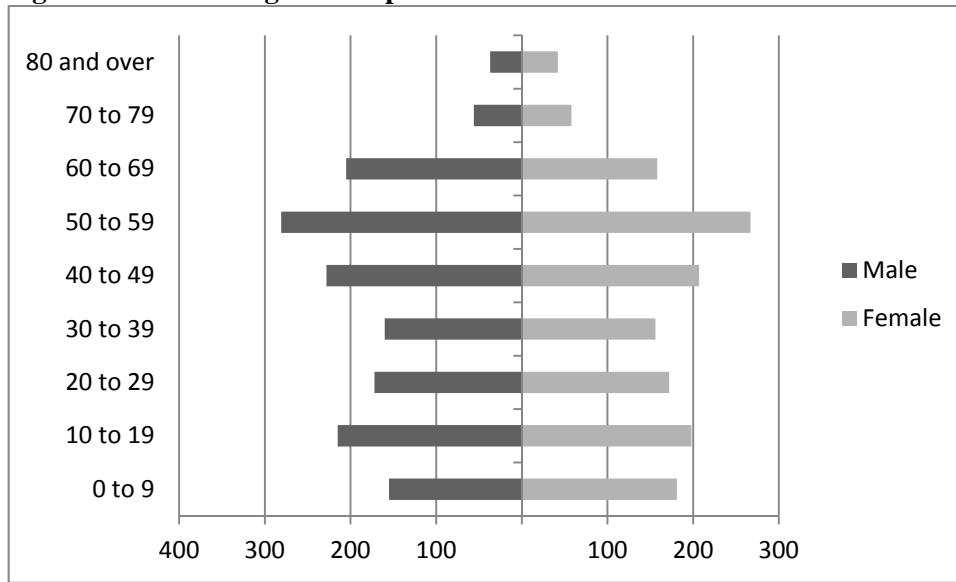
Petersburg is in an area considered to be traditional Tlingit territory. The community is named after Peter Buschmann, a Norwegian immigrant who came to the area in the 1890s and established a fish cannery shortly after arriving. The city was formed in 1910 and many of the residents were of Norwegian origin. In the early part of the 20th century, a shrimp processor and a cold storage plant were established and have been in continuous operation since (Sepez et al. 2005:126–127).

### 3.7.3 Community Demographics

According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 2,948 people reside in Petersburg. The gender composition of the community was relatively balanced, as demonstrated by Figure 15, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 50 to 59. Petersburg is more similar to state and national averages than are a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that feature relatively greater male populations typically associated with seafood processing and/or other industrial enclave type of development.

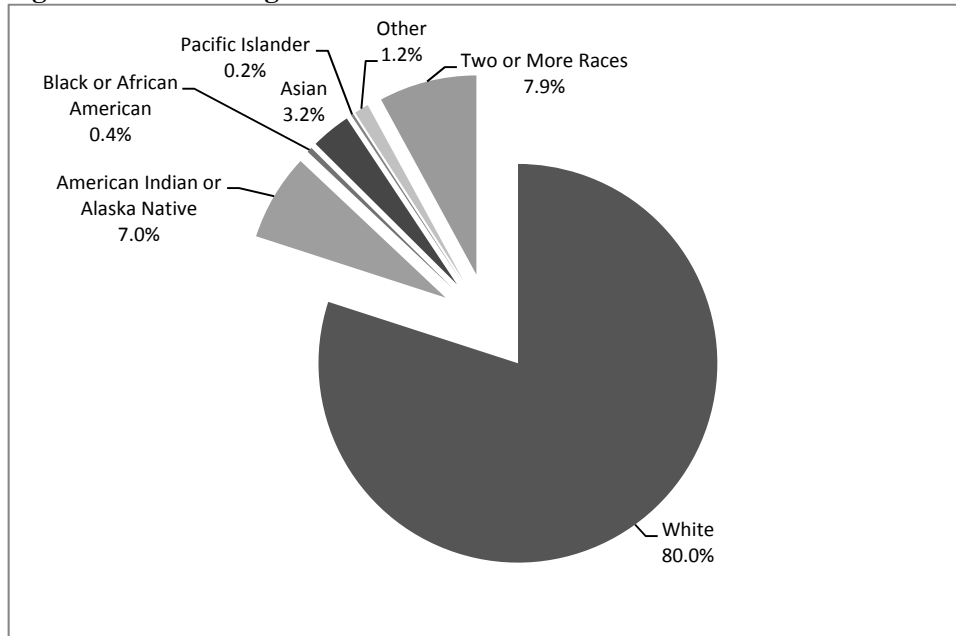
Census figures from 2010 show that 80.0 percent of the residents of Petersburg identified themselves as White, 7.0 percent as American Indian or Alaska Native, 0.4 percent as Black/African American, 3.2 as Asian, 0.2 percent as Pacific Islander, and 9.1 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 3.7 percent of the residents of any race in Petersburg identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 21.8 percent of Petersburg’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 16 provides a graphic representation of the racial structure of Petersburg in 2010 (DCED 2011m). In general, compared to a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section, Petersburg’s population has a relatively small Alaska Native population segment, typically associated with historically Alaska Native communities, as well as a relatively small Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment often associated with larger seafood processing operations that draw a proportionally large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

**Figure 15. Petersburg 2010 Population Structure**



Source: U.S. Census 2011

**Figure 16. Petersburg 2010 Racial Structure**



Source: DCED 2011m

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 27, indicate that 98.5 percent of all Petersburg residents live in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in Petersburg numbering 1,356. Of those housing units, approximately 92.3 percent were occupied. Family households number 791, with an average household size of 2.32 persons. The relatively few residents living in group quarters differentiates Petersburg from a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that typically have substantial numbers of relatively transient residents living in group housing associated with larger seafood processing operations.

**Table 27. Petersburg 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	2,948	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	2,905	98.5%
Living in Group Quarters	43	1.5%
Total Housing Units	1,356	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	1,252	92.3%
Vacant Housing	104	7.7%
Family Households	791	63.2%
Average Household Size	2.32	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011m

**3.7.4 Local Economy**

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:127), Petersburg's economy is tied closely to commercial fishing, with multiple processors operating cold storage facilities and custom packing services. Other primary employment sectors in the community include federal, state, and city government agencies and a range of support and retail businesses; the timber industry, previously important to the community, has virtually exited Petersburg in recent years. The community also experiences some tourism during the summer months as smaller cruise ships pull into Petersburg and other tourists come to spend time in the area fishing and sightseeing. A number of bed and breakfasts, cabins, lodges, and hotels provide lodging for tourists, and guided fishing and hunting tours are available (PCOC 2011).

Seasonal fluctuations affect employment rates, but the latest estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggest that 1,607 people were employed in Petersburg, with an unemployment rate of 2.4 percent. Per capita income for people in Petersburg was estimated at \$30,520, median household income was \$69,345, and median family income was \$91,068. An estimated 8.7 percent of Petersburg's residents were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty level threshold (DCED 2011n). As shown in Table 28, the economy of Petersburg is dominated by the seafood industry, with other top occupations in healthcare, retail, education, and construction. The top employers include those related to the seafood industry, city and state government, education, and the local medical center.

**Table 28. Petersburg Top Five Occupations and Employers**

Occupations	
1	Meat, Poultry, and Fish Cutters and Trimmers
2	Healthcare Support Workers
3	Retail Salespersons
4	Teacher Assistants
5	Construction Laborers
Employers	
1	Icicle Seafoods
2	Petersburg School District
3	City of Petersburg
4	Petersburg Medical Center
5	State of Alaska

Source: ADOLWD 2011g



### 3.7.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement

#### 3.7.5.1 Overview

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:128–129), Petersburg is highly engaged in commercial fisheries, with 1,226 permits held by 468 permit holders (in 2000). Vessels making landings to Petersburg were involved in herring, halibut, sablefish, groundfish, and salmon fisheries.

#### 3.7.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Petersburg has varied from 555 (in 2005) to 529 (in 2006). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 543, with 408 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

In terms of fisheries of direct importance to Petersburg, salmon, groundfish, and halibut have had the most permits issued in recent years, with 374, 158, and 221 permits, respectively. The herring, sablefish, and shellfish fisheries are also important fisheries in Petersburg. Groundfish permits issued recently were concentrated in longline gear, although a handful of trawl permits were present in the community (Sepez et al. 2005:128–129).

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** Only one Petersburg resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel was present in any year of the data from 2003 through 2010, for an average of an even 1.0 per year over the same period (Table 1a), accounting for only 1.2 percent of the total GOA groundfish trawl fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 1b).<sup>25</sup> Confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a disclosure of exvessel gross revenues for local vessels, so these data are grouped with “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 2a and Table 2b). Similarly, confidentiality restrictions do not allow for a Petersburg resident vessel owner-specific disclosure of halibut mortality, so these data are grouped in the “all other Alaska” communities in the data reporting (Table 5a and Table 5b). Of the Petersburg resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, participation was exclusively in the shallow-water complex fishery. No Petersburg residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish trawl catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** Petersburg resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels ranged from 16 (2003) to 4 (2007 and 2008) between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 9.1 Petersburg resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 2.7 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 cannot be disclosed due to confidentiality concerns and this information has been aggregated with

<sup>25</sup> One Petersburg GOA groundfish trawl vessel also fished hook-and-line gear in the GOA groundfish fisheries in multiple years during the period 2003-2010 (2003-2007 and in 2010); these vessels are included in the vessel numbers in both the GOA groundfish trawl and hook-and-line vessel discussions.

Juneau<sup>26</sup> (another southeastern community). When combined, the annual average exvessel gross revenues between 2003 and 2010 were \$1,008,430, with the highest value occurring in 2008 at \$2,282,262 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, Petersburg and Juneau resident-owned vessels represent an average of 3.1 percent of total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality ranged widely between 2003 and 2010 for GOA groundfish hook-and-line Petersburg/Juneau<sup>27</sup> resident-owned vessels, with an average of 13.2 tons per year (Table 6a), representing 4.1 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the Petersburg resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, for any one year, a maximum of 12 vessels participated in the DSR fishery, while a maximum of six vessels participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as that fishery is exempt from the halibut PSC modifications being considered). In 2010, however, no Petersburg resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels participated in the DSR fishery and six participated in non-DSR fisheries. A total of five Petersburg residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processors during the period 2003-2010, with three present in 2003, one present in 2005 and 2007, two present in 2006 and 2008-2009, and four present in 2010.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Petersburg resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish program classes of vessels in 2010, the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a), and no Petersburg resident-owned vessels were classed as Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish vessels in the data between 2003 and 2010 (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Petersburg between 2003 and 2011 was 213.6; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2003 and 2006, with 221, but the total number has decreased since to a low of 205 in 2010 and 2011 (Table 8a). In 2011, the number of individual Petersburg resident GOA halibut QS holders represented 8.0 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was slightly higher in terms of percentage, however, at 9.2 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). While the number of Petersburg residents holding GOA halibut QS has decreased on the whole since 2003, the absolute number and percentage of QS units held by Petersburg residents has changed little since 2003.

<sup>26</sup> Information for Petersburg alone can only be disclosed for the years 2003-2006, inclusive. The Petersburg GOA groundfish hook-and-line annual average exvessel gross revenues between 2003 and 2006, inclusive, were \$421,837, with the highest value occurring in 2003 at \$761,732. For the years 2007-2010, inclusive, too few Juneau GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels participated in these fisheries to allow separate data disclosure for both Juneau and Petersburg.

<sup>27</sup> Information for Petersburg alone can only be disclosed for the years 2003-2006, inclusive. The annual average halibut mortality between 2003 and 2006 for Petersburg resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels was 8.9 tons per year, with the highest value occurring in 2003 at 15.9 tons. For the years 2007-2010, inclusive, too few Juneau GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels participated in these fisheries to allow separate data disclosure for both Juneau and Petersburg.

### 3.7.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** According to records from 2003, a total of 12 seafood processors filed an “intent to operate,” which indicated an increase over the seven processors that operated in the community in 2000. Landings in Petersburg included approximately 931 tons of federally managed species, which were primarily halibut and groundfish. Approximately 21,660 tons of salmon were also landed in Petersburg in the recent past (2000) (Sepez et al. 2005:128–129).

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** No shore-based processors in Petersburg received trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish from 2003 through 2010 (Table 10a); thus no first wholesale gross revenues are available on a community or aggregated basis (Table 10b and Table 10c). Two shore-based processors in Petersburg received hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries in 2003, 2004, and 2006 (Icicle Seafoods and Norquest Seafoods), and one shore-based processor in Petersburg received deliveries in 2005 and 2007 (Icicle Seafoods). No shore-based processors have received deliveries of hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish since 2007 (Table 11a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish delivered shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 11b and Table 11c). The annual average number of shore-based processors in Petersburg receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined from 2003 through 2010 was 1.0 (Table 12a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 12b and Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** Petersburg shore-based processors were generally more active with regard to processing halibut, with at least two processors receiving halibut deliveries since 2006. These processing entities included Coastal Cold Storage, Icicle Seafoods, and Norquest Seafoods (in 2008) and Icicle Seafoods and Trident Seafoods (in 2009 and 2010). In 2010, the two processing entities represented 5.0 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### 3.7.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing

Petersburg residents held 17 sport charter fishing permits in 2011. All permits were in Area 2C and were held by 13 individual permit holders (Table 13a). Estimates of catch statistics for charter sportfishing for Petersburg residents specifically are not readily available, but overall statistics for Area 2C suggest that an annual average of 88,170 halibut were caught between 2003 and 2009, with the largest number of halibut caught in 2007 (109,835). The average weight per fish has increased since 2007, when it was 17.5 pounds, to 23.2 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 2C was 1.2 million pounds, which was below the average of 1.7 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Petersburg/Wrangell subregion in Area 2C was not as productive in terms of charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009, compared to many other subareas exhibiting higher estimated total yields, especially Sitka and Glacier Bay (Figure 2).

Estimates for non-charter sportfishing in Area 2C as a whole were similar, with the largest number of fish caught occurring in 2007 and the highest yield occurring in 2008 (68,498 and 1.3 million pounds, respectively). Average weight for non-charter halibut has declined on the whole since 2003, when it was 18.5 pounds, to 17.1 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 2C was 1.12 million pounds, up slightly from the average of 1.02 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Petersburg/Wrangell subregion in Area 2C was not as productive in terms of non-charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009, either, compared to other subareas exhibiting higher estimated total yields, especially Glacier Bay (Figure 2).

### **3.7.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in Petersburg was relatively high compared to other communities profiled in this section. For example, in 2009, an estimated 418 subsistence fishermen (representing 14.2 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) caught halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2004 (482), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2007 (386). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 2,816 (in 2009) to 3,727 (in 2004), with an annual average of 3,092.9 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 54,777.0, which represented 5.2 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **3.8 SAND POINT**

### **3.8.1 Location**

Sand Point is located on Humboldt Harbor on Popof Island in the Shumagin Islands group. Off the southern shore of the Alaska Peninsula in the Gulf of Alaska, Sand Point is 570 miles to the southwest of Anchorage. Sand Point is accessible by air and water and is part of the Alaska Marine Highway. Incorporated as a First Class City, Sand Point is a part of the Aleutians East Borough (EDAW 2008:2-1). Sand Point is near the dividing line between the Central and Western Gulf FMP areas and is adjacent to halibut regulatory area 3B (Figure 1).

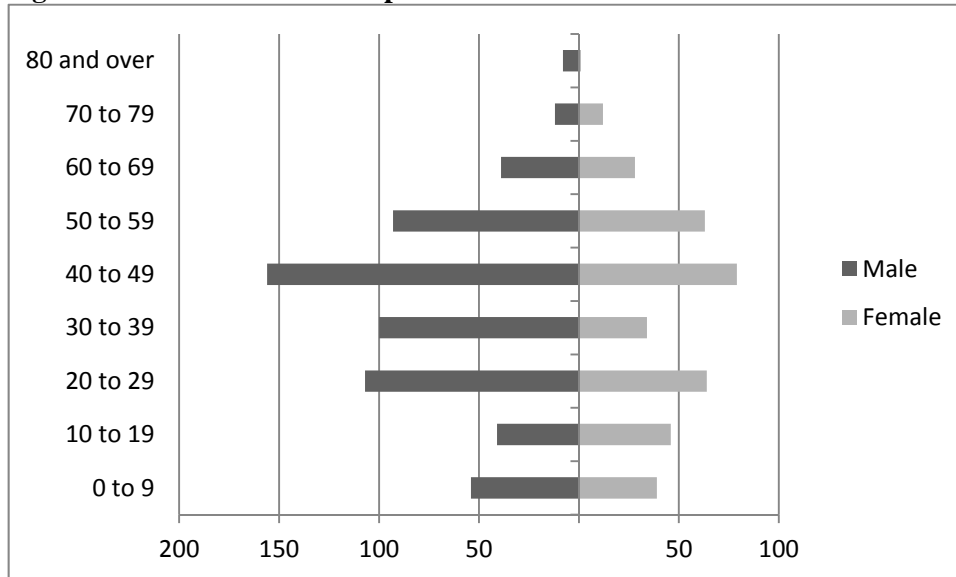
### **3.8.2 History**

Sand Point is in an area that is part of the traditional territory of the Unga people. The community of Sand Point was founded in 1898 by a San Francisco fishing company as a trading post and cod fishing station. Unangans or Aleuts from surrounding villages and Scandinavian fishermen were the first residents of the contemporary community of Sand Point. The first settlers combined fishing and trading with fox farming and Sand Point served as a repair and supply center for gold mining during the early 1900s, but fish processing became the dominant activity in the 1930s (EDAW 2008:2-1).

### 3.8.3 Community Demographics

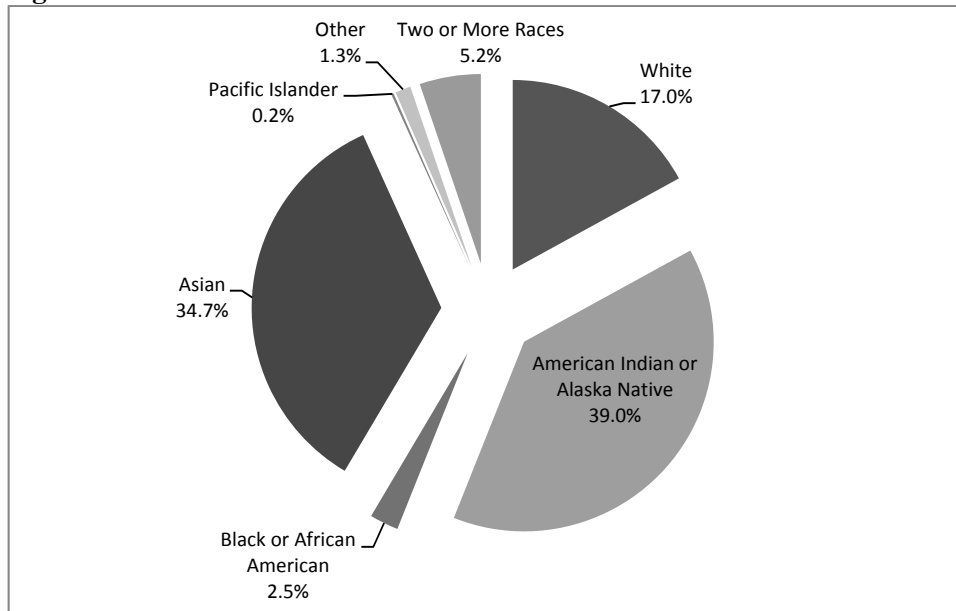
According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 976 people reside in Sand Point. There were proportionally more males in the population than in most of the communities profiled, as demonstrated in Figure 17, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 40 to 49. The gender composition of Sand Point varies widely from state and national averages as it is heavily influenced by the large local seafood processing operation, which in demographic terms may be described as an industrial enclave type of development, with its workforce drawn virtually exclusively from outside of the community.

**Figure 17. Sand Point 2010 Population Structure**



Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that only 17.0 percent of the residents of Sand Point identified themselves as White, while the largest racial group was American Indian or Alaska Native at 39.0 percent. Approximately 2.5 percent identified themselves as Black/African American, 34.7 percent as Asian, 0.2 percent as Pacific Islander, and 6.5 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 6.2 percent of the residents of any race in Sand Point identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 86.1 percent of Sand Point’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 18 provides a graphical representation of the racial structure of Sand Point in 2010 (DCED 2011o). In general, Sand Point’s population was in part typical of a historic Alaska Native community, with a relatively large Alaska Native population segment. Additionally, the relatively large Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment is emblematic of larger seafood processing operations, particularly in the Aleutians East Borough and the Aleutian and Pribilof Islands region in general, that draw a proportionately large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

**Figure 18. Sand Point 2010 Racial Structure**

Source: DCED 2011o

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 29, indicate that 64.1 percent of all Sand Point residents lived in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in Sand Point numbering 290. Of those housing units, approximately 84.8 percent were occupied. Family households number 168, with an average household size of 2.54 persons. The large proportion of residents living in group quarters is indicative of a relatively transient population segment living in group housing associated with the large local seafood processing operation.

**Table 29. Sand Point 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	976	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	626	64.1%
Living in Group Quarters	350	35.9%
Total Housing Units	290	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	246	84.8%
Vacant Housing	44	15.2%
Family Households	168	68.3%
Average Household Size	2.54	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011o

### 3.8.4 Local Economy

As discussed by EDAW (2008:2-32), Sand Point is almost wholly dependent on commercial fishing and governmental economic sectors, which together provide the large majority of long-term employment in the community. Additionally, virtually everyone in Sand Point is directly or indirectly connected to the local commercial fishing vessel fleet, the community's large seafood processing operation, or service

businesses that rely at least to some degree on fishing-related economic activity. Various construction projects provide important short- to medium-term employment. In contrast to a number of other communities profiled in this section (e.g., Anchorage, Homer, Kodiak, and Juneau), tourism does not play much of a role in the local economy and the economic output of the community is closely tied to the overall output of the commercial fishery.

As fishing seasons cycle through the year, employment rates fluctuate. The latest employment estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey suggest that 815 people were employed in Sand Point, with an unemployment rate of 7.2 percent. Per capita income for people in Sand Point was estimated at \$22,780, median household income was \$62,446, and median family income was \$61,012. An estimated 6.5 percent of Sand Point's residents were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty level threshold (DCED 2011p). As shown in Table 30, the economy of Sand Point is dominated by commercial fishing and government, with three of the top occupations related to the commercial fishing industry. The top employers include the local fish processing plant, as well as those related to local and tribal government.

**Table 30. Sand Point Top Five Occupations and Employers**

<b>Occupations</b>	
1	Meat, Poultry, and Fish Cutters and Trimmers
2	Office Clerks
3	Laborers and Freight, Stock, and Material Movers
4	Maintenance Workers, Machinery
5	Cashiers
<b>Employers</b>	
1	Trident Seafoods
2	Aleutians East Borough School District
3	City of Sand Point
4	Shumagin Corporation
5	Eastern Aleutian Tribes

Source: ADOLWD 2011h

### **3.8.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement**

#### **3.8.5.1 Overview**

Sand Point is similar to King Cove, in that the community is almost completely tied to the commercial fishing industry and has little in the way of a fisheries support sector aside from a handful of local business owners who specialize in marine-focused industries. Community residents report that there used to be more independent providers in years past when fisheries were active during longer periods of the year. In Sand Point, the primary shore-based plant has historically provided a variety of fleet support services (EDAW 2008:2-101).

### 3.8.5.2 Harvest Sector

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Sand Point has varied from 169 (in 2003) to 135 (in 2008). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 144, with 117 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

As discussed by EDAW (2008:2-77), there are essentially two main components of the Sand Point residential commercial fishing fleet. The first is composed of 58-foot vessels that fish heavily during the winter fisheries (typically focusing on the cod trawl fishery) as well as during the summer salmon fisheries. The second is composed primarily of vessels in the 32- to 48-foot range that are more oriented toward summer salmon fisheries, although quite a few of these vessels also jig for cod in the winter and/or participate in the halibut fishery.

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** Between 8 and 13 Sand Point resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels were present in the data from 2003 through 2010, with the greatest number of vessels indicated during 2003 (Table 1a), accounting for 13.5 percent of the total GOA groundfish trawl fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 1b). Exvessel gross revenues for local vessels between 2003 and 2010 averaged \$3,092,417, with a maximum of \$3,933,251 occurring in 2006 (Table 2a).<sup>28</sup> Sand Point resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels accounted for 6.7 percent of all exvessel gross revenues in 2010, and an average of 5.3 percent of all exvessel gross revenues for the years 2003 through 2010 (Table 2b). Halibut mortality between 2003 and 2010 averaged 12.7 tons, with a maximum mortality of 25.6 tons occurring in 2008 (Table 5a). Sand Point resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels accounted for 0.1 percent of all halibut mortality in 2010, and an average of 0.6 percent of all halibut mortality for the years 2003 through 2010 (Table 5b). Of the Sand Point resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, all vessels participated in the shallow-water complex fishery exclusively. No Sand Point residents were shown in the dataset as having owned GOA groundfish trawl catcher processors during the period 2003-2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line.** Sand Point resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels ranged from 50 (2003) to 18 (2006 and 2007) between the years of 2003 and 2010, with an average of 34.6 Sand Point resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 10.7 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 was \$2,079,874, with the highest value occurring in 2003 at \$3,250,225 (Table 4a). In terms of the entire GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet, Sand Point resident-owned vessels represent an average of 6.4 percent of the total GOA groundfish fleet exvessel gross revenues (Table 4b). Halibut mortality was relatively low for GOA groundfish hook-and-line Sand Point resident-owned vessels, with an average of 1.4 tons per year (Table 6a), representing 0.4 percent of the total average (Table 6b). Of the Sand Point

<sup>28</sup> Multiple Sand Point GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished hook-and-line gear in the GOA groundfish fisheries during the period 2003-2010 (11 vessels in 2004, 10 vessels in 2003, nine vessels each year in 2005-2007 and in 2009, and seven vessels in 2008 and 2010) and are included in the vessel numbers in both the trawl and hook-and-line vessel discussions; taken on an annual average basis, 83.7 percent of all Sand Point GOA groundfish trawl vessels also fished GOA groundfish hook-and-line gear over this period.



resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, for any one year, a maximum of one vessel participated in the DSR fishery, while a maximum of 50 vessels participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as that fishery is exempt from the halibut PSC modifications being considered). One Sand Point resident was shown in the dataset as having owned a GOA groundfish hook-and-line catcher processor in 2010.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Sand Point resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80 or AFA program classes of vessels, and only one vessel was part of the Rockfish program class of vessels in 2010, the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a). No Sand Point resident-owned vessel participation was present in the Amendment 80 or AFA programs between 2003 and 2010, but an average of 0.9 Sand Point resident-owned vessels have participated in the Rockfish program over those same years, representing 1.9 percent of all average participation (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Sand Point between 2003 and 2011 was 37.0; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2003, with 43, but the number steadily decreased to 32 in 2007 before rebounding slightly. In 2011, the number of individual Sand Point resident GOA halibut QS holders was 34, which represented 1.3 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was slightly less in terms of percentage, however, at 0.8 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). As the number of Sand Point residents holding GOA halibut QS has decreased since 2003, the absolute number and percentage of QS units held by Sand Point residents is slightly lower in 2011 than in 2003.

### 3.8.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** The single active processing plant in Sand Point is owned and operated by Trident Seafoods. In general, Trident management characterizes the Sand Point facility as a “white fish plant” in terms of its dependency on cod, pollock, and halibut, in sharp contrast to the high volume of salmon run in other communities, such as King Cove. While salmon is run at Sand Point, according to earlier (May 2007) interviews with plant management, salmon production has dropped dramatically over time, with annual volume at the plant at the time of the interviews being approximately half that seen in the 1980s when the local salmon fishery was particularly prosperous (EDAW 2008:2-89). Further, Sand Point, unlike King Cove, has not processed any crab species covered by the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands crab rationalization program since the implementation of that program in 2005 (AECOM 2010:1-43). A buying station for Peter Pan Seafoods is also present in Sand Point, with the physical processing taking place in King Cove. The buying station typically purchases cod, pollock, halibut, and salmon, giving local fishermen in Sand Point a second market for their catch (EDAW 2008:2-89).

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** The one shore-based processor in the community received trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish for all years between 2003 and 2010 (Table 10a). However, due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from trawl caught GOA groundfish delivered to the shore-based processor cannot be disclosed, so these data were grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 10b and Table 10c). Likewise, the one shore-based processor in Sand Point received hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries for all years between 2003 and 2010 (Table 11a). Again, due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish delivered shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data were grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 11b and Table 11c). The annual average number of shore-based processors in Sand Point receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined from 2003 through 2010 was an even 1.0 (Table 12a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data were grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 12b and Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** The Sand Point shore-based processor was also active with regard to processing halibut, having received deliveries every year from 2003 through 2010. The Trident Seafoods processing plant represented 2.5 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### **3.8.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing**

In 2011, no one in the community of Sand Point held a sport charter halibut fishing permit (Table 13a). No non-charter halibut sport harvest information specific to the community of Sand Point is readily available.

### **3.8.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The number of subsistence halibut fishermen in Sand Point varies widely from 2003 through 2009, with an estimated 70 subsistence fishermen (representing 7.2 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) catching halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2007 (136), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2003 (21). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 225 (in 2003) to 1,510 (in 2008), with an annual average of 940.6 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 17,096.6, which represented 1.6 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **3.9 SITKA**

### **3.9.1 Location**

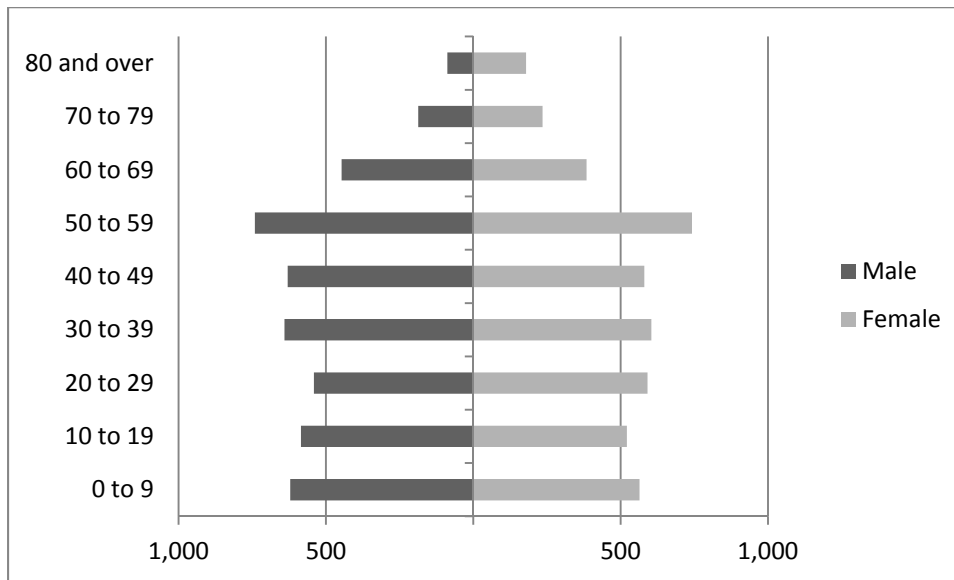
Sitka is located in Southeast Alaska, on the western side of Baranof Island near Mt. Edgecumbe, a 3,200-foot extinct volcano. Sitka is approximately 93 miles southwest of Juneau, and 590 miles southeast of Anchorage. Sitka is only accessible by air and sea, and is on the Alaska Marine Highway system. Sitka is a Home Rule municipality and the city and borough governments have been unified since 1971 (Sepez et al. 2005:141). Sitka is adjacent to the Eastern Gulf FMP area (Southeast Outside District) and halibut regulatory area 2C.

### **3.9.2 History**

Sitka was originally a Tlingit village called “Shee Atika,” and was first contacted in 1741 by members of the Russian Vitus Bering expedition. By the first years of the 19th century, the Russian American Company had built a fort in Sitka, which was burned down by Tlingits in 1802. Two years later, the Russians retaliated and destroyed the Tlingit fort, forcing survivors to evacuate and effectively excluding the Tlingit people from the area for some time. Sitka had become the capital of Russian Alaska by 1808 and served as the major port on the north Pacific coast. Sitka became the center for traded goods like furs, lumber, salmon, and ice, for many nations. Once Alaska was purchased by the United States in 1867, Sitka remained the territorial capital until 1906, when the territorial government was moved to Juneau. One of the earliest canneries in Alaska was built in Sitka in 1878. Gold mines contributed to Sitka’s growth at the dawn of the 20th century and the city was incorporated in 1913. During World War II, the protection of Sitka and its port facilities was considered a high priority; the town was fortified, and the U.S. Navy built an air station across the harbor on Japonski Island, which brought with it 30,000 military personnel and 7,000 civilians. Today, Sitka is home to Mt. Edgecumbe High School, a state-run boarding school largely serving Alaska Native students from rural communities (located on the former military installation), as well as a number of commercial fishing operations and a large tourism sector (Sepez et al. 2005:140–141).

### **3.9.3 Community Demographics**

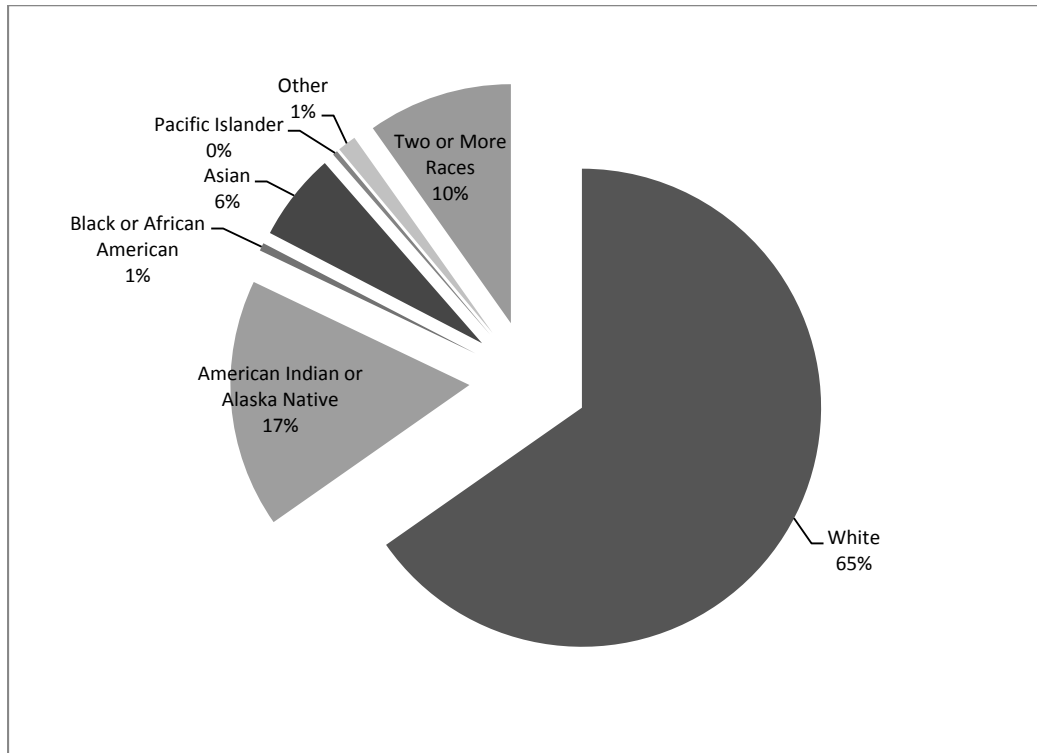
According to U.S. Census figures from 2010, a total of 8,881 people reside in Sitka. The gender composition of the community was relatively balanced, as demonstrated by Figure 19, and the largest cohort of residents consisted of individuals aged 50 to 59. Sitka is more similar to state and national averages than are a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section that feature relatively greater male populations typically associated with large-scale transient worker based seafood processing and/or other industrial enclave type of development.

**Figure 19. Sitka 2010 Population Structure**

Source: U.S. Census 2011

Census figures from 2010 show that 65.3 percent of the residents of Sitka identified themselves as White, 16.8 as American Indian or Alaska Native, 0.5 percent as Black/African American, 6.0 as Asian, 0.3 as Pacific Islander, and 11.1 percent as “some other race” or “two or more races.” Finally, 4.9 percent of the residents of any race in Sitka identified themselves as Hispanic. Based on race and ethnicity combined, 36.5 percent of Sitka’s total population was composed of minority residents (that is, all residents other than those identified as White/non-Hispanic [race/ethnicity]). Figure 20 provides a graphic representation of the racial structure of Sitka in 2010 (DCED 2011q). In general, compared to a number of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section, Sitka’s population has a relatively small Alaska Native population segment, typically associated with historically Alaska Native communities, as well as a relatively small Asian/Pacific Islander/Other population segment often associated with larger seafood processing operations that draw a proportionately large number of workers from a non-local labor pool.

Housing data from the U.S. Census, as shown in Table 31, indicate that 95.4 percent of all Sitka residents live in non-group quarters housing, with total housing units in Sitka numbering 4,102. Of those housing units, approximately 86.4 percent were occupied. Family households number 2,211, with an average household size of 1.5 persons. Although several seafood processors in Sitka are reported to have group housing for workers, the number of individuals living in group housing compared to the overall population is relatively small in contrast to some of the other, smaller fishing communities profiled in this section.

**Figure 20. Sitka 2010 Racial Structure**

Source: DCED 2011q

**Table 31. Sitka 2010 Housing Information**

Total Population	8,881	100%
Living in Non-Group Quarters	5,273	95.4%
Living in Group Quarters	255	4.6%
Total Housing Units	4,102	100%
Occupied Housing (Households)	3,545	86.4%
Vacant Housing	557	13.6%
Family Households	2,211	62.4%
Average Household Size	1.5	na

na = not applicable

Source: DCED 2011q

**3.9.4 Local Economy**

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:141–142), the economy of Sitka is relatively diversified compared to some of the smaller fishing communities profiled in this section. Commercial fishing is vitally important to the community, but Sitka has also emerged as a major tourist destination as over 200,000 cruise ship visitors come into Sitka annually. The retail, transportation, government, and health care sectors are also well developed in the community.

Seasonal fluctuations affect employment rates, by the latest estimates based on the 2005-2009 U.S. Census American Community Survey, which suggest that 4,652 people were employed in Sitka, with an unemployment rate of 7.6 percent. Per capita income for people in Sitka was \$30,013, median household income was \$58,895, and median family income was \$71,068. An estimated 6.7 percent of Sitka's residents were considered low-income, defined as those individuals living below the poverty level threshold (DCED 2011r). As shown in Table 32, four of the top five occupations in Sitka are in the retail or health care sectors, with the other top occupation in the seafood industry. The top employers include those related to the local health center, the school district, and city and borough government.

**Table 32. Sitka Top Five Occupations and Employers**

Occupations	
1	Retail Salespersons
2	Meat, Poultry, and Fish Cutters and Trimmers
3	Nursing Assistants
4	Registered Nurses
5	Cashiers
Employers	
1	Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium
2	Sitka Borough School District
3	State of Alaska (excludes U of A)
4	City and Borough of Sitka
5	Sitka Community Hospital

Source: ADOLWD 2011i

### **3.9.5 Commercial Fishery Engagement**

#### **3.9.5.1 Overview**

As discussed by Sepez et al. (2005:142), Sitka is highly engaged in commercial fisheries, with 1,269 permits held by 586 individual residents (in 2000). Vessels making landings to Sitka were involved in halibut, herring, sablefish, groundfish, crab, shellfish, and salmon fisheries.

#### **3.9.5.2 Harvest Sector**

**General.** From 2003 through 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels in Sitka has varied from 774 (in 2004) to 567 (in 2007). In 2010, the number of commercial fishing vessels was 615, with 552 registered crew members (CFEC 2011a, b).

In terms of fisheries of direct importance to Sitka, salmon, groundfish, and halibut have had the most permits issued in recent years, with 411, 338 (471, including sablefish), and 258 permits, respectively. The sablefish, crab, and sea cucumber fisheries are also important in Sitka. Groundfish permits issued recently were concentrated in longline and dinglebar troll gear, although a number of mechanical jig permits were present in the community (Sepez et al. 2005:142–143).

**GOA Groundfish Trawl.** No Sitka resident-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels were present in the data from 2003 through 2010.

**GOA Groundfish Hook-and Line.** Sitka resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels ranged from 129 (2003) to 2 (2007 and 2008) between the years 2003 and 2010, with an average of 34.8 Sitka resident-owned vessels per year during this period (Table 3a), accounting for 19.9 percent of the total GOA groundfish hook-and-line fleet at most during any year in this period (Table 3b). In terms of GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenues for these vessels, the annual average between 2003 and 2010 cannot be disclosed due to confidentiality concerns, nor can this information be aggregated with other southeastern Alaskan communities profiled in this document due to confidentiality concerns.<sup>29</sup> Halibut mortality information also cannot be disclosed or combined with other southeastern Alaskan communities due to confidentiality concerns.<sup>30</sup> Of the Sitka resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels shown in the dataset for the years 2003-2010, for any one year, a maximum of 127 vessels participated in the DSR fishery, while a maximum of 3 vessels participated in federally managed groundfish species fisheries other than DSR (classed as “other” in the dataset, which excludes sablefish as that fishery is exempt from the halibut PSC modifications being considered). In 2010, however, only one Sitka resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessel participated in the DSR fishery and two participated in non-DSR fisheries.

**GOA Groundfish Vessels and Amendment 80, AFA, and Rockfish Program Designations.** No Sitka resident-owned GOA groundfish vessels were part of the Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish program classes of vessels in 2010, the most recent year for which data are available (Table 7a), and no Sitka resident-owned vessels were classed as Amendment 80, AFA, or Rockfish vessels in the data between 2003 and 2010 (Table 7b).

**GOA Commercial Halibut.** The annual average number of commercial GOA halibut QS holders in Sitka between 2003 and 2011 was 257.3; the highest number of individual QS holders occurred in 2003, with 289, but the total number has decreased since to a low of 238 in 2011 (Table 8a). In 2011, the number of individual Sitka resident GOA halibut QS holders represented 9.3 percent of all GOA halibut QS holders (Table 8b). The amount of QS units held by these individuals (Table 9a) was lower in terms of percentage, however, at 5.8 percent of all GOA halibut QS units held in 2011 (Table 9b). While the number of Sitka residents holding GOA halibut QS has decreased on the whole since 2003, the absolute number and percentage of QS units held by Sitka residents has remained relatively constant since 2003.

<sup>29</sup> Information for Sitka alone can only be disclosed for the years 2003-2006, inclusive. The Sitka GOA groundfish hook-and-line annual average exvessel gross revenues between 2003 and 2006, inclusive, were \$384,861, with the highest value occurring in 2003 at \$654,903. For the years 2007-2010, inclusive, too few Sitka GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels participated in these fisheries to allow separate data disclosure. (Data for Sitka have not been aggregated with those for Juneau and Petersburg in Section 2 of this document as they were not aggregated with those communities in the first version of this document [Sitka was not separately profiled in that version of the document] and to do so now would allow Sitka confidential information to be easily deduced. In the tables presented in Section 2, Sitka data are aggregated with those for “All Other Alaska.”)

<sup>30</sup> Information for Sitka alone can only be disclosed for the years 2003-2006, inclusive. The annual average halibut mortality between 2003 and 2006 for Sitka resident-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels was 0.6 tons per year, with the highest value occurring in 2004 at 2.2 tons. For the years 2007-2010, inclusive, too few Sitka GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels participated in these fisheries to allow separate data disclosure (see previous footnote).

### 3.9.5.3 Processing Sector

**General.** According to records from 2003, a total of eight seafood processors filed an “intent to operate,” which indicated a similar level of processing activity that was present in 2000. The processors in Sitka are geared toward salmon but also have the capacity to process sablefish, groundfish, halibut, and herring (Sepez et al. 2005:143).

**GOA Groundfish Processing.** No shore-based processors in Sitka received trawl caught deliveries of GOA groundfish from 2003 through 2010 (Table 10a); thus no first wholesale gross revenues are available on a community or aggregated basis (Table 10b and Table 10c). Four shore-based processors in Sitka received hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries in 2004 (AQE Fishermen Services, North Pacific Processors, Seafood Producers Cooperative, and The Fresh Fish Company), three shore-based processors in 2003 and 2005 (David S. Castle, North Pacific Processors, and The Fresh Fish Company in 2003; North Pacific Seafoods, Seafood Producers Cooperative, and The Fresh Fish Company in 2005), two shore-based processors in 2006 through 2008 (North Pacific Seafoods and Seafood Producers Cooperative), and one shore-based processor in 2009 and 2010 (North Pacific Seafoods in 2009, and Seafood Producers Cooperative in 2010) (Table 11a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed for any year except 2004, so data for all years are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 11b and Table 11c). The annual average number of shore-based processors in Sitka receiving any GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined from 2003 through 2010 was 2.3 (Table 12a). Due to confidentiality restrictions, the first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish caught by trawl and hook-and-line gear combined delivered to shore-based processors cannot be disclosed, so these data are grouped with “all other” Alaska communities in the data reporting (Table 12b and Table 12c).

**GOA Halibut Processing.** Sitka shore-based processors were generally more active with regard to processing halibut, with at least three processors receiving halibut deliveries since 2006. In 2010, a total of four shore-based processors received halibut deliveries. These processing entities included Absolute Fresh Seafoods, North Pacific Seafoods, Seafood Producers Cooperative, and Silver Bay Seafoods. In 2010, the four processing entities represented 10.0 percent of the total number of shore-based processors that received halibut deliveries in Alaska.

### 3.9.6 GOA Halibut Sportfishing

Sitka residents held 140 sport charter fishing permits in 2011. All permits were in Area 2C and were held by 66 individual permit holders (Table 13a). Estimates of catch statistics for charter sportfishing for Sitka residents specifically are not readily available, but overall statistics for Area 2C suggest that an annual average of 88,170 halibut were caught between 2003 and 2009, with the largest number of halibut caught in 2007 (109,835). The average weight per fish has increased since 2007, when it was 17.5 pounds, to 23.2 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 2C was 1.2 million pounds, which was below the average of 1.7 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Sitka



subregion in Area 2C was one of the most productive in terms of charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009, with only the Glacier Bay subregion exhibiting similar estimated total yields (Figure 2).

Estimates for non-charter sportfishing in Area 2C as a whole were similar, with the largest number of fish caught occurring in 2007 and the highest yield occurring in 2008 (68,498 and 1.3 million pounds, respectively). Average weight for non-charter halibut has declined on the whole since 2003, when it was 18.5 pounds, to 17.1 pounds in 2009. In 2009, the estimated yield of halibut in Area 2C was 1.12 million pounds, up from the average of 1.02 million pounds for the years 2003 through 2009 (Table 13b). The Sitka subregion in Area 2C was not as productive in terms of non-charter total yield for the years 2007 through 2009 compared to other subareas, exceeding only the Haines/Skagway subregion (Figure 2).

### **3.9.7 GOA Halibut Subsistence**

The proportion of subsistence halibut fishermen in Sitka was similar to other communities profiled in this section. For example, in 2009, an estimated 844 subsistence fishermen (representing 9.5 percent of the total community population based on 2010 population numbers) caught halibut (Table 14a). Over the period 2003-2009, the largest number of subsistence fishermen occurred in 2007 (921), while the smallest number of fishermen occurred in 2005 (814). The number of halibut caught from 2003 through 2009 ranged from 4,834 (in 2009) to 6,691 (in 2006), with an annual average of 6,087.6 caught over this period. The annual average number of pounds caught between 2003 and 2009 was 142,871.3, which represented 13.7 percent of the total average number of pounds caught in Alaska for that time span (Table 14b).

## **SECTION 4.0**

### **COMMUNITY-LEVEL IMPACTS**

#### **4.1 COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT, DEPENDENCE, AND VULNERABILITY**

Vulnerability of communities to adverse community-level impacts from the proposed GOA halibut PSC reductions is in part a function of dependence of the community on the potentially affected GOA groundfish fisheries and the economic resiliency of the community. Dependency is influenced by the relative importance of GOA groundfish fisheries in the larger community fisheries sector(s), as well as the relative importance of the overall community fishery sector(s) within the larger community economic base (both in terms of private sector business activity and public revenues). Also important to adverse community-level impact outcomes is the specific nature of local engagement in the potentially affected GOA groundfish fisheries and alternative employment, business, and public revenue opportunities available within the community as a result of the location, scale, and relative economic diversity of the community.

The potential for beneficial community-level impacts from the proposed GOA halibut PSC reductions in any given community is in part a function of dependence of the community on the potentially affected GOA halibut fisheries. Dependency is influenced by the relative importance of GOA halibut fisheries in the larger community fisheries sector(s), as well as the relative importance of the overall community fishery sector(s) within the larger community economic base (both in terms of private sector business activity and public revenues). Also important to beneficial community-level impact outcomes is the specific nature of local engagement in the potentially affected GOA halibut fisheries and alternative employment, business, and public revenue opportunities available within the community as a result of the location, scale, and relative economic diversity of the community.

#### **4.2 GOA GROUND FISH FISHERY ENGAGEMENT IN THE ALASKA COMMUNITIES PROFILED**

With regard to the specific communities profiled and assessed as part of this document, the levels and natures of engagement in the GOA groundfish fishery vary widely. Specifically:

- Anchorage, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of less than one trawl vessel and 11 hook-and-line vessels. Average annual revenues for the trawl vessels cannot be disclosed; average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for hook-and-line vessels was \$0.6 million. Anchorage averaged less than one shore-based GOA groundfish processor per year 2003-2010; no Anchorage processor accepted trawl caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this time period.

- Chignik Lagoon, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of eight hook-and-line vessels (with no local ownership of GOA groundfish trawl vessels during this time). Average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for hook-and-line vessels was \$1.1 million. Chignik Lagoon did not have a shore-based processor accepting GOA groundfish deliveries from any gear type in any year 2003-2010.
- Homer, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of less than one trawl vessel and 48 hook-and-line vessels. Average annual revenues for the trawl vessels cannot be disclosed; average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for hook-and-line vessels was \$3.0 million. Homer averaged less than one shore-based GOA groundfish processor per year 2003-2010; no Homer processor accepted trawl caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this time period.
- Juneau, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of less than one trawl vessel and eight hook-and-line vessels. Average annual revenues for the trawl or hook-and-line vessels cannot be disclosed. Juneau averaged less than one shore-based GOA groundfish processor per year 2003-2010; no Juneau processor accepted trawl caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this time period.
- King Cove, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010 was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of less than four trawl vessels and 15 hook-and-line vessels. Average annual revenues for the trawl vessels cannot be disclosed; average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for hook-and-line vessels was \$2.1 million. King Cove averaged one shore-based GOA groundfish processor per year 2003-2010; this processor accepted both trawl and hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this period.
- Kodiak, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of 15 trawl vessels and 125 hook-and-line vessels. Average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for the trawl vessels was \$10.4 million; average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for hook-and-line vessels was \$9.3 million. Kodiak averaged nine shore-based GOA groundfish processors per year 2003-2010; Kodiak processors accepted both trawl caught and hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this period. Average annual combined first wholesale gross revenue from groundfish deliveries to these processors was \$83.1 million.
- Petersburg, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of one trawl vessel and nine hook-and-line vessels. Average annual revenues for the trawl or hook-and-line vessels cannot be disclosed. Petersburg averaged less than one shore-based GOA groundfish processor per year 2003-2010; no Petersburg processor accepted trawl caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this time period.
- Sand Point, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of 11 trawl vessels and 15 hook-and-line vessels.

Average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for the trawl vessels was \$3.1 million; average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for hook-and-line vessels was \$2.1 million. Sand Point averaged one shore-based GOA groundfish processor per year 2003-2010; this processor accepted both trawl and hook-and-line caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this period.

- Sitka, on an annual average basis for the years 2003-2010, was engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries through local ownership of 49 hook-and-line vessels (with no local ownership of GOA groundfish trawl vessels during this time). Average annual combined GOA groundfish exvessel gross revenue for hook-and-line vessels was \$0.4 million for the years 2003-2006 inclusive, the only years during which there were four or more locally owned vessels, allowing data disclosure. Sitka averaged two shore-based GOA groundfish processors per year 2003-2010; no Sitka processor accepted trawl caught GOA groundfish deliveries during this time period.

Table 33 provides a graphic representation of GOA groundfish fisheries engagement and GOA halibut fisheries engagement for the communities profiled. Also shown in this table is relative community size, which, in these cases, corresponds to relative diversity of the local economy.

**Table 33. Graphic Representation of Annual Average Engagement in Potentially Affected Gulf Groundfish and Halibut Fisheries for Profiled Alaska Communities**

Community	Relative Community Size	Gulf Groundfish Engagement		Gulf Halibut Engagement		
		Locally Owned Vessels		Shore-Based Processing Location	Local Commercial Halibut Quota Share Holders	Local Sport Charter Permit Holders
		Trawl Sector	Hook-and-Line Sector			
Anchorage	●	•	○	•	○	●
Chignik Lagoon	•	none	•	none	•	none
Homer	○	•	●	○	●	●
Juneau	●	•	•	•	○	○
King Cove	•	○	○	○	•	none
Kodiak	○	●	●	●	●	●

Community	Relative Community Size	Gulf Groundfish Engagement		Gulf Halibut Engagement		
		Locally Owned Vessels		Shore-Based Processing Location	Local Commercial Halibut Quota Share Holders	Local Sport Charter Permit Holders
		Trawl Sector	Hook-and-Line Sector			
Petersburg	○	○	●	○	●	●
Sand Point	●	●	●	○	●	none
Sitka	○	none	●	●	●	●

Key for Table 33

Type/Level of Engagement	●	○	●
Community Size	2010 population = less than 1,000	2010 population = 1,000 – 10,000	2010 population = greater than 10,000
GOA Groundfish Trawl Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 0.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 1.0 – 9.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 10.0 or more vessels
GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 9.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 10.0 – 24.9 vessels	2003-10 annual avg. = 25.0 or more vessels
GOA Groundfish Shore-Based Processing Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 0.9 plants	2003-10 annual avg. = 1.0 – 1.9 plants	2003-10 annual avg. = 2.0 or more plants
GOA Commercial Halibut Participation	2003-10 annual avg. = 0.1 – 49.9 QS holders	2003-10 annual avg. = 50.0 – 199.9 QS holders	2003-10 annual avg. = 200 or more QS holders
GOA Sport Charter Halibut Participation	2011 (only) = 1 – 19 permit holders	2011 (only) = 20 – 39 permit holders	2011 (only) = 40 or more permit holders

### 4.3 GOA GROUND FISH FISHERY DEPENDENCY AND VULNERABILITY TO ADVERSE COMMUNITY-LEVEL IMPACTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AMONG ALASKA COMMUNITIES

The relative importance of the GOA groundfish fisheries likely to be affected by the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions within the larger local fisheries sector and within the larger local economic base varies widely among the engaged Alaska communities. Similarly, the socioeconomic structure of the engaged communities varies widely along with the relative diversity of their respective local economies. (Detailed information regarding the diversity of fishery participation of hook-and-line and trawl GOA groundfish fleets by species, by community, is presented in Tables A-10 and A-11 in the attachment to this community analysis appendix. Detailed information regarding monthly participation of hook-and-line

and trawl GOA groundfish fleets in the GOA groundfish fishery itself, by community, is presented in Tables A-12 and A-13 in the attachment to this community analysis appendix.)

#### **4.3.1 Anchorage, Juneau, Petersburg, and Sitka**

For Anchorage and Juneau, the relatively modest level of engagement in the GOA groundfish fishery combined with the size and relative diversity of the local economy makes adverse community-level impacts from the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions unlikely. This is particularly true given that adverse impacts to the GOA groundfish fishery would be largely concentrated in trawl-related undertakings and both communities averaged less than one locally owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel per year and neither community had any shore-based processing of any trawl caught GOA groundfish over the period 2003-2010.

Sitka has a relatively modest level of engagement in the GOA groundfish fishery both in absolute terms and with respect to the local importance of other Southeast Alaska fisheries, particularly in recent years as local fleet engagement in the GOA groundfish fisheries has substantially declined. While not having as large or as diversified an economy as Anchorage or Juneau, Sitka is still a relatively large community by Alaska standards and is not exclusively dependent on fisheries, given the local importance of tourism, government, transportation, retail, and health care service sectors, among others. As a result of these combined factors, the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions are not likely to result in adverse community-level impacts in Sitka. This is particularly true given that adverse impacts to the GOA groundfish fishery would be largely concentrated in trawl-related undertakings and Sitka had no locally owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels or any shore-based processing of any trawl caught GOA groundfish over the period 2003-2010.

Petersburg also has a relatively modest level of engagement in the GOA groundfish fishery both in absolute terms and with respect to the local importance of other Southeast Alaska fisheries. While not having a large or particularly diversified economy when compared to Anchorage, Juneau, or Sitka, Petersburg is not exclusively dependent on fisheries, given the local importance of outdoor tourism-oriented enterprises and a relatively large government sector, although it is important to note that Petersburg's economy has been less diversified in recent years than was previously the case due to the local exit of the timber industry. As a result of these combined factors, the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions are not likely to result in adverse community-level impacts in Petersburg. This particularly true given that adverse impacts to the GOA groundfish fishery would be largely concentrated in trawl-related undertakings and Petersburg averaged less than one locally owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel per year and had no shore-based processing of any trawl caught GOA groundfish over the period 2003-2010.

#### **4.3.2 Homer**

For the community of Homer, a substantial portion of the local fleet is typically involved in GOA groundfish hook-and-line fisheries each year, but other fisheries (especially halibut and salmon) are generally considered to be of more economic importance to the local fleet and experience higher vessel

participation rates. Some local GOA groundfish processing does occur, but not every year. Furthermore, the economy of Homer is relatively diversified, with active healthcare, construction, government, and tourism sectors. It is not anticipated that community-level impacts from the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions would occur in Homer. This is particularly true given that adverse impacts to the GOA groundfish fishery would be largely concentrated in trawl-related undertakings and Homer averaged less than one locally owned GOA groundfish trawl vessel per year and had no shore-based processing of any trawl caught GOA groundfish over the period 2003-2010.

### **4.3.3 Chignik Lagoon**

Chignik Lagoon is a small, relatively isolated community heavily focused on commercial fishing within the private sector portion of the local economy. While other fisheries are also locally important, especially the salmon fisheries, the level of engagement in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fisheries compared to the scale of the community suggests that Chignik Lagoon may be among the communities most heavily dependent on GOA groundfish fisheries from a locally owned hook-and-line fleet perspective. However, given that adverse impacts that may accrue to the GOA groundfish fishery as a result of GOA halibut PSC reductions would be largely concentrated in trawl-related undertakings and Chignik Lagoon had no locally owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels or any shore-based processing of any trawl caught (or any other gear caught) GOA groundfish over the period 2003-2010, the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions are not likely to result in adverse community-level impacts in Chignik Lagoon.

### **4.3.4 King Cove and Sand Point**

#### **General**

For the communities of King Cove and Sand Point, the local fleets are substantially engaged in the GOA groundfish fishery, with Sand Point residents in particular owning a substantial number of trawl vessels active in the GOA groundfish fisheries, and both communities having a relatively high proportion of their local fleets involved in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fisheries. Both communities have individual locally owned vessels that participate in the GOA groundfish fisheries using both trawl and hook-and-line gear (with King Cove averaging 3.0 and Sand Point averaging 8.9 such vessels per year during the period 2003-2010, the highest average numbers of any Alaska communities participating in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries during that time; this was 85.7 percent and 83.7 percent, respectively, of the annual average of all participating GOA groundfish trawl vessels from these two communities). This degree of overlap is unique to King Cove and Sand Point fleets among Alaska community fleets and, in theory, would make proportionally larger numbers of King Cove and Sand Point individual operations more vulnerable to adverse impacts of potential simultaneous trawl and hook-and-line GOA halibut PSC reductions than is the case in other Alaska communities. Previous fieldwork in these two communities would suggest that these potentially more vulnerable vessels are among the highest producing vessels in these communities. Both communities have a single shore-based processing plant that provides not only a market for the local fleet's catch, but also a number of support services that are not found elsewhere in the community. These relatively large shore-based processors also accept substantial volumes of deliveries from vessels fishing in the region but owned outside of these communities.

One potential mitigating factor for possible adverse impacts from the proposed action or alternatives with respect to local GOA groundfish trawl-related operations, however, is the seasonal timing of those operations in both King Cove and Sand Point. While specific volume or value numbers are confidential, over the period 2003-2009 inclusive, approximately 99.7 percent of the first wholesale value of groundfish harvested from the Western Gulf in the Pacific cod trawl directed fishery that was delivered to plants within the Western Gulf area was delivered in the first halibut PSC season (January 20 through March 31), with the remainder being delivered in the fifth halibut PSC season (October 1 through December 31). Further, among the GOA groundfish fisheries potentially subject to proposed GOA halibut PSC reductions, directed fisheries trawl deliveries were exclusively limited to cod and pollock deliveries in Sand Point for all years 2003-2009, inclusive, and in King Cove from 2007-2009, inclusive. In the case of King Cove, while additional directed fisheries trawl deliveries of rex sole and shallow-water flatfish do appear in the data for 2003, 2004, and 2006, the first wholesale values associated with these deliveries are very small compared to those of cod and/or pollock (and, given the relative values, there is the possibility that all trips were in fact cod trips, but were defined as rex sole or shallow-water flatfish trips as an artifact of targeting algorithm within the dataset based on species composition).

While both King Cove and Sand Point locally owned trawl fleets exclusively engaged in shallow-water complex (as opposed to deep-water complex) GOA groundfish trawl fisheries over the period 2003-2010, inclusive, there was variation in the fleets in terms of pelagic versus non-pelagic trawl gear utilization over this same time period.

- Of the five unique King Cove vessels that participated in the relevant GOA groundfish trawl fisheries over this time period, between two and five vessels utilized non-pelagic trawl gear each year (for an annual average of 3.3 vessels), while only two vessels utilized pelagic trawl gear in one year (2010) over this same period (for an annual average of 0.3 vessels).
- Of the 14 unique Sand Point vessels that participated in the relevant GOA groundfish trawl fisheries over this time period, between four and 10 vessels utilized non-pelagic trawl gear each year (for an annual average of 8.0 vessels), while between seven and 11 vessels utilized pelagic trawl gear each year (for an annual average of 10.3 vessels) over this same period.

As noted in Section 4.6.6.3 of the RIR in the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix, in the shallow-water complex, halibut PSC limits historically constrained the fleet most often in September during the fourth halibut PSC season, which opens simultaneously with Pacific cod B season (that is, after King Cove and Sand Point fleets and processors had typically ended their GOA groundfish fishery engagement for the year); shallow-water seasonal limits have also constrained the fleet occasionally at various times throughout the year, most often in flatfish fisheries (that is, in fisheries that are not typically targeted by either King Cove or Sand Point resident-owned vessels).

Assuming that the potential impacts of trawl-related GOA halibut PSC reductions on the Western Gulf pollock fishery would be minimal (due to the ability to fish pollock with mid-water [pelagic] trawl gear after a halibut PSC closure), these historic GOA groundfish trawl sector engagement patterns suggest that



any GOA halibut PSC revisions that affected any season other than the cod “A” season (January 1 through June 9) in the Western Gulf would have minimal impacts to King Cove and Sand Point. Specifically, if the alternative/option combination of concentrating trawl GOA halibut PSC reductions in the fifth halibut PSC season was implemented, the potential adverse community impacts would be concentrated in Kodiak (as discussed in the next section), not in King Cove and/or Sand Point.

The economies of King Cove and Sand Point are not as large or as diversified as those of the other Alaska communities profiled, and what may be considered a small change in economic output for Anchorage, Juneau, Homer, or Kodiak might well be considered substantial in King Cove and/or Sand Point. While operating numbers are confidential, Sand Point’s processing plant is believed to be more dependent on GOA groundfish and less dependent on salmon (and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands crab) than is the case for the King Cove plant. Therefore, a greater potential may exist for adverse effects of the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions in Sand Point than in King Cove, based on a larger relative dependency in the local shore-based processing sector as well as in the local catcher vessel fleet sector. Recent detailed descriptions of local fleets, processors, support sector businesses, municipal services and revenues, and the links between these sectors, are available for both King Cove and Sand Point (AECOM 2010 and EDAW 2008, respectively). These descriptions were compiled for other NPFMC analyses, are readily available through the NPFMC website,<sup>31</sup> and are not recapitulated here.

The proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions may result in impacts to a number of King Cove and/or Sand Point resident-owned vessels engaged in the different GOA groundfish subsectors subject to the proposed action or alternatives that would be significant at the individual operation level (and perhaps particularly for those operations where the ability to switch from non-pelagic to pelagic trawl gear is constrained). While detailed, field-based GOA halibut PSC revision-specific impact analyses of the interaction of the directly affected fishery sectors with local public and/or other private support sectors that could result in wider indirect impacts in either King Cove or Sand Point have not been undertaken due to time and resource constraints, significant community-level impacts, as gauged through the use of existing data, are not anticipated in King Cove or Sand Point.

### **Potential Environmental Justice Concerns**

In terms of the potential for high and adverse impacts accruing disproportionately to minority populations or low-income populations (which would trigger environmental justice concerns under Executive Order 12898), as of 2010, based on a combination of race and ethnicity, 89.9 percent of King Cove’s population was composed of minority residents (including 38.4 percent Alaska Native or American Indian), and 11.5 percent of King Cove’s population was considered low-income. Similarly, as of 2010, based on a combination of race and ethnicity, 86.1 percent of Sand Point’s population was composed of minority residents (including 39.0 percent Alaska Native or American Indian), and 6.5 percent of Sand Point’s population was considered low-income. Although systematically collected demographic and income

<sup>31</sup> See [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch\\_shares/Crab/5YearRev1210\\_AppxA.pdf](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/Crab/5YearRev1210_AppxA.pdf) for the King Cove community profile containing this information; see [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch\\_shares/AKCommunityProfilesVol2.pdf](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/AKCommunityProfilesVol2.pdf) for the Sand Point community profile containing this information.

information on individual fishery participants by sector is not readily available, previous work (AECOM 2010 and EDAW 2008) and a working familiarity with those sectors does allow for at least some general characterizations for minority population engagement. Historically, both King Cove and Sand Point commercial fishing vessel owners and crew have tended to mirror the general population of the community, including very high Alaska Native representation.

In both King Cove and Sand Point, however, processing workers have tended to be relatively distinct demographically in relation to the rest of the local population; processing workers in both communities are overwhelmingly recruited from a labor pool from outside the community, live in group quarters supplied on-site by the locally operating processing company, and have tended to include a high proportion of non-White and non-Alaska Native minority workers. Due to the almost exclusive use of group quarters by processing workers in each community, it is possible to estimate the specific minority population(s) within this locally present workforce and compare it to the population of the community residing outside of group quarters.

Using 2010 federal census data, both the group quarters residents and non-group quarters residents in King Cove and Sand Point represent high minority populations, but the specific demography of these residence type based groups varies considerably, particularly with respect to relative proportions of Alaska Native and Asian origin residents. Based on a combination of race and ethnicity, 94.5 percent of King Cove's group quarters population (assumed to be processing workers) was composed of minority residents (including 1.6 percent Black/African American, 0.7 percent American Indian or Alaska Native, 71.5 percent Asian, 0.2 percent Native Hawaii or Other Pacific Islander, and 8.7 percent some other race or two or more races, along with 20.1 percent Hispanic of any origin). In contrast, 85.8 percent of King Cove's non-group quarters population (assumed to not be processing workers) was composed of minority residents (including 0.4 percent Black/African American, 71.4 percent American Indian or Alaska Native, 5.8 percent Asian, 0.2 percent Native Hawaii or Other Pacific Islander, and 7.0 percent some other race or two or more races, along with 3.4 percent Hispanic of any origin). Similarly, 96.9 percent of Sand Point's group quarters population was composed of minority residents (including 4.6 percent Black/African American, 0.6 percent American Indian or Alaska Native, 79.4 percent Asian, 0.3 percent Native Hawaii or Other Pacific Islander, and 5.4 percent some other race or two or more races, along with 9.4 percent Hispanic of any origin). In contrast, 80.0 percent of Sand Point's non-group quarters population (assumed to not be processing workers) was composed of minority residents (including 1.3 percent Black/African American, 60.5 percent American Indian or Alaska Native, 9.7 percent Asian, 0.2 percent Native Hawaii or Other Pacific Islander, and 7.2 percent some other race or two or more races, along with 4.3 percent Hispanic of any origin). Low-income status by housing type is not yet available within the 2010 census data.

As a result of the demographic characteristics summarized in this section, if significant adverse impacts were to accrue to the King Cove and/or Sand Point catcher vessel and/or processing sectors due to implementation of the proposed GOA halibut PSC reduction or alternatives, environmental justice concerns would apply. Different minority populations, however, would be affected by sector-specific impacts.

### 4.3.5 Kodiak

#### General

Kodiak is substantially engaged in and dependent upon a wide range of GOA fisheries. Its fleet is substantially engaged in a wide range of Gulf groundfish fisheries in terms of spatial and seasonal distribution of effort, species targeted, and gear types utilized, and Kodiak processing operations are very much the center of Gulf groundfish shore-based processing, receiving groundfish landings from vessels from the Pacific Northwest as well as elsewhere in Alaska. A recent detailed community profile containing a description the local fleet, processors, support sector businesses, municipal services and revenues, and the links between these sectors is available for Kodiak (AECOM 2010). This fishery baseline-oriented profile was compiled for other NPFMC analyses, is readily available through the NPFMC website,<sup>32</sup> and is not recapitulated here.

#### Kodiak-Owned GOA Groundfish Catcher Vessels

The local Kodiak fleet is, by far, more heavily engaged (in absolute numbers) in the GOA groundfish fisheries potentially affected by the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions than is the local fleet of any other Alaska community, with relatively large numbers of resident-owned vessels participating in both the trawl and hook-and-line sectors. As shown in Tables 1–4 in Section 2.0, the following occurred on an annual basis for the years 2003-2010:

- An average of 15.0 Kodiak-owned vessels participated in the GOA groundfish trawl fisheries, which represented 46.4 percent of Alaska vessels and 16.3 percent of all vessels participating in these trawl fisheries. The Kodiak-owned vessels accounted for \$10.4 million in annual GOA groundfish trawl exvessel gross revenues over this time period (which was about 71.7 percent of all Alaska-owned GOA groundfish trawl exvessel gross revenues).
- An average of 125.4 Kodiak-owned vessels participated in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fisheries, which represented 34.2 percent of Alaska vessels and 28.5 percent of all vessels participating in these hook-and-line fisheries. The Kodiak-owned vessels accounted for \$9.3 million in annual GOA groundfish hook-and-line exvessel gross revenues over this time period (which was about 41.2 percent of all Alaska-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line exvessel gross revenues).
- Typically, at least some Kodiak-owned vessels fished GOA groundfish with both gear types; there were on average 2.8 such vessels annually during 2003-2011, which was 18.3 percent of the annual average of all locally owned trawl vessels during this period.

Although Kodiak-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels outnumbered Kodiak-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels by over eight to one, annual GOA groundfish hook-and-line exvessel gross

<sup>32</sup> See [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch\\_shares/Crab/5YearRev1210\\_AppxA.pdf](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/Crab/5YearRev1210_AppxA.pdf) for the Kodiak community profile containing this information.

revenues were only about 10.6 percent lower than those of GOA groundfish trawl exvessel gross revenues. Under the GOA halibut PSC reduction alternatives, on a fishery-wide basis, up to 6.2 percent of GOA groundfish trawl exvessel gross revenues would be foregone (assuming the maximum 15 percent GOA halibut PSC reduction), while up to 0.7 percent of GOA groundfish hook-and-line exvessel gross revenues would be foregone (assuming the maximum 15 percent GOA halibut PSC reduction); if both were reduced the maximum 15 percent, up to 6.9 percent of GOA groundfish trawl and GOA groundfish hook-and-line exvessel gross revenues would be foregone (see Section 4.4.1 for additional discussion). For all Kodiak-owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels combined, the average annual exvessel gross revenues foregone could be up to \$644,000 (at the GOA halibut PSC 15 percent reduction level) spread across 15 vessels on average, while the average annual exvessel gross revenues foregone for all Kodiak-owned GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessels combined could be up to \$65,000, spread across 125 vessels on average.

Despite this relatively heavy engagement, community-level dependency on the specific GOA groundfish fisheries likely to be affected by the proposed management alternatives is somewhat mitigated by the fact that the local Kodiak fleet is one of the largest and most active fleets in Alaska. The Kodiak fleet typically participates heavily in all of the federal and state water fisheries in the region (as well as in the major fisheries in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands region) in addition to the various gear types in the GOA groundfish fisheries that would be affected to greater or lesser degrees by the proposed action.

One potential amplifying factor for possible adverse impacts from the proposed action or alternatives with respect to GOA groundfish trawl-related operations, however, is the seasonal timing of those operations in Kodiak. While GOA groundfish trawl-related operations in general are focused in the communities of Kodiak, King Cove, and Sand Point, the specific seasonal nature of that trawl engagement varies between the communities. While Kodiak is substantially engaged in trawl efforts across multiple GOA groundfish fisheries over the course of an annual cycle, the GOA groundfish trawl efforts most subject to potential adverse direct impacts from the proposed action or alternatives in King Cove and Sand Point are almost exclusively concentrated in the first halibut PSC season (January 20 through March 31), as noted in the King Cove and Sand Point summary above. This means that, in general, potential adverse impacts of any GOA halibut PSC revisions that would affect trawl operations in any season other than the cod “A” season (January 1 through June 9) would accrue disproportionately to Kodiak. Further, and more specifically, if the alternative/option combination of concentrating trawl GOA halibut PSC reductions in the fifth halibut PSC season (October 1 through December 31) were implemented, the potential adverse impacts associated with that implementation would accrue almost exclusively to Kodiak. Under any alternative that tended to concentrate closures toward the end of the year, Kodiak would be especially likely to experience any adverse impacts related to Gulf groundfish trawl fisheries, particularly with respect to flatfish-related operations (importantly including, but not limited to, arrowtooth flounder), as the fleet would be expected to continue the established practice of first taking lower volume, higher value species with typically lower halibut PSC rates, such as Pacific cod and pollock,<sup>33</sup> during the fifth halibut

<sup>33</sup> While halibut PSC rates can be lowered if needed by switching from non-pelagic (bottom) trawl to pelagic (mid-water) trawl gear, and Kodiak vessels are able to do so as, in the words of one vessel owner “the days of local boats that could only bottom fish are gone,” use of pelagic gear can involve high Chinook salmon bycatch rates, trading one PSC problem for another.

PSC season (and completing the total allowable catches for those species) before moving on to the higher volume and lower value flatfish species, the pursuit of which carries a greater risk of higher halibut PSC rates triggering a fifth halibut PSC season closure.

Tables 34a and 34b show Kodiak-owned trawl vessel participation by trawl type for halibut PSC seasons 1–4 and 5 in number of vessels and percentage of vessels, respectively, along with similar data for all other GOA trawl vessels. Tables 35a and 35b show exvessel gross revenues for Kodiak-owned trawl vessels for halibut PSC seasons 1–4 and 5 in dollars and percentages, respectively, along with similar data for all other GOA trawl vessels.

**Table 34a. Participation in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, by Trawl Gear Type, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Community	Season	Trawl Type	Year								Average 2003-2010
			2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Kodiak	Season 1-4	Deep Water Pelagic	1	1	2	6	7	10	5	7	4.9
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	16	14	9	9	10	11	13	13	11.9
		Shallow Water Pelagic	14	12	12	12	11	13	13	15	12.8
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	19	17	13	12	12	15	14	15	14.6
	Total Unique Vessels	20	17	14	13	12	15	14	15	15.0	
	Season 5	Deep Water Pelagic	0	0	0	0	3	0	1	2	0.8
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	2	0	0	4	5	4	5	8	3.5
		Shallow Water Pelagic	11	8	10	9	6	4	11	13	9.0
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	4	1	1	8	7	13	11	7	6.5
	Total Unique Vessels	13	8	10	10	8	13	12	13	10.9	
All Other	Season 1-4	Deep Water Pelagic	5	1	5	10	13	13	11	11	8.6
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	35	41	41	39	35	35	36	35	37.1
		Shallow Water Pelagic	56	51	52	53	48	45	41	48	49.3
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	58	57	59	52	54	54	52	41	53.4
		Total Unique Vessels	89	76	78	76	74	71	71	69	75.5
	Season 5	Deep Water Pelagic	0	0	1	0	1	1	2	2	0.9
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	13	0	0	12	10	11	8	13	8.4
		Shallow Water Pelagic	36	36	35	32	20	27	38	37	32.6
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	7	1	1	16	14	18	19	14	11.3
		Total Unique Vessels	47	37	35	38	29	35	41	40	37.8
Total	Season 1-4	Deep Water Pelagic	6	2	7	16	20	23	16	18	13.5
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	51	55	50	48	45	46	49	48	49.0
		Shallow Water Pelagic	70	63	64	65	59	58	54	63	62.0
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	77	74	72	64	66	69	66	56	68.0
		Total Unique Vessels	109	93	92	89	86	86	85	84	90.5
	Season 5	Deep Water Pelagic	0	0	1	0	4	1	3	4	1.6
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	15	0	0	16	15	15	13	21	11.9
		Shallow Water Pelagic	47	44	45	41	26	31	49	50	41.6
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	11	2	2	24	21	31	30	21	17.8
		Total Unique Vessels	60	45	45	48	37	48	53	53	48.6

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 34b. Participation in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, by Trawl Gear Type, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)**

Community	Season	Trawl Type	Year								Average 2003-2010
			2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Kodiak	Season 1-4	Deep Water Pelagic	5.0%	5.9%	14.3%	46.2%	58.3%	66.7%	35.7%	46.7%	32.5%
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	80.0%	82.4%	64.3%	69.2%	83.3%	73.3%	92.9%	86.7%	79.2%
		Shallow Water Pelagic	70.0%	70.6%	85.7%	92.3%	91.7%	86.7%	92.9%	100.0%	85.0%
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	95.0%	100.0%	92.9%	92.3%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	97.5%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Season 5	Deep Water Pelagic	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	37.5%	0.0%	8.3%	15.4%	6.9%
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	15.4%	0.0%	0.0%	40.0%	62.5%	30.8%	41.7%	61.5%	32.2%
		Shallow Water Pelagic	84.6%	100.0%	100.0%	90.0%	75.0%	30.8%	91.7%	100.0%	82.8%
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	30.8%	12.5%	10.0%	80.0%	87.5%	100.0%	91.7%	53.8%	59.8%
		Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total Unique Vessels		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
All Other	Season 1-4	Deep Water Pelagic	5.6%	1.3%	6.4%	13.2%	17.6%	18.3%	15.5%	15.9%	11.4%
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	39.3%	53.9%	52.6%	51.3%	47.3%	49.3%	50.7%	50.7%	49.2%
		Shallow Water Pelagic	62.9%	67.1%	66.7%	69.7%	64.9%	63.4%	57.7%	69.6%	65.2%
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	65.2%	75.0%	75.6%	68.4%	73.0%	76.1%	73.2%	59.4%	70.7%
		Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Season 5	Deep Water Pelagic	0.0%	0.0%	2.9%	0.0%	3.4%	2.9%	4.9%	5.0%	2.3%
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	27.7%	0.0%	0.0%	31.6%	34.5%	31.4%	19.5%	32.5%	22.2%
		Shallow Water Pelagic	76.6%	97.3%	100.0%	84.2%	69.0%	77.1%	92.7%	92.5%	86.4%
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	14.9%	2.7%	2.9%	42.1%	48.3%	51.4%	46.3%	35.0%	29.8%
		Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total	Season 1-4	Deep Water Pelagic	5.5%	2.2%	7.6%	18.0%	23.3%	26.7%	18.8%	21.4%	14.9%
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	46.8%	59.1%	54.3%	53.9%	52.3%	53.5%	57.6%	57.1%	54.1%
		Shallow Water Pelagic	64.2%	67.7%	69.6%	73.0%	68.6%	67.4%	63.5%	75.0%	68.5%
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	70.6%	79.6%	78.3%	71.9%	76.7%	80.2%	77.6%	66.7%	75.1%
		Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Season 5	Deep Water Pelagic	0.0%	0.0%	2.2%	0.0%	10.8%	2.1%	5.7%	7.5%	3.3%
		Deep Water Non-Pelagic	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	40.5%	31.3%	24.5%	39.6%	24.4%
		Shallow Water Pelagic	78.3%	97.8%	100.0%	85.4%	70.3%	64.6%	92.5%	94.3%	85.6%
		Shallow Water Non-Pelagic	18.3%	4.4%	4.4%	50.0%	56.8%	64.6%	56.6%	39.6%	36.5%
		Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 35a. Exvessel Gross Revenues in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars)**

Community	Season	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Kodiak	Season 1-4	\$7,717,594	\$8,023,811	\$6,875,520	\$8,246,698	\$6,954,023	\$10,495,503	\$6,521,529	\$11,018,699	\$8,231,672
	Season 5	\$907,097	\$545,014	\$1,153,742	\$1,289,309	\$1,519,999	\$2,886,264	\$1,802,856	\$2,118,897	\$1,527,897
	Total	\$8,624,691	\$8,568,824	\$8,029,262	\$9,536,007	\$8,474,022	\$13,381,767	\$8,324,385	\$13,137,596	\$9,759,569
All Other	Season 1-4	\$34,948,320	\$31,512,223	\$46,151,494	\$55,315,302	\$47,590,572	\$54,977,982	\$38,248,454	\$51,011,374	\$44,969,465
	Season 5	\$4,204,307	\$2,442,326	\$4,178,104	\$4,568,014	\$4,672,251	\$8,366,494	\$6,484,928	\$8,467,928	\$5,423,044
	Total	\$39,152,627	\$33,954,549	\$50,329,598	\$59,883,316	\$52,262,823	\$63,344,476	\$44,733,382	\$59,479,301	\$50,392,509
Total	Season 1-4	\$42,665,914	\$39,536,034	\$53,027,014	\$63,562,001	\$54,544,595	\$65,473,485	\$44,769,982	\$62,030,073	\$53,201,137
	Season 5	\$5,111,403	\$2,987,340	\$5,331,846	\$5,857,323	\$6,192,250	\$11,252,758	\$8,287,785	\$10,586,824	\$6,950,941
	Total	\$47,777,317	\$42,523,374	\$58,358,860	\$69,419,323	\$60,736,845	\$76,726,243	\$53,057,767	\$72,616,897	\$60,152,078

Note: Exvessel gross revenues presented in this table are roughly similar to but differ from those shown in Table 2a in Section 2.0 as different data sources are used. Figures in this table should be used for internal comparison of seasonal distribution only and not for comparison with tables in Section 2.0.

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 35b. Exvessel Gross Revenues in the Groundfish Fishery by Halibut PSC Season, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage)**

Community	Season	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	Season 1-4	89.5%	93.6%	85.6%	86.5%	82.1%	78.4%	78.3%	83.9%	84.3%
	Season 5	10.5%	6.4%	14.4%	13.5%	17.9%	21.6%	21.7%	16.1%	15.7%
	Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
All Other	Season 1-4	89.3%	92.8%	91.7%	92.4%	91.1%	86.8%	85.5%	85.8%	89.2%
	Season 5	10.7%	7.2%	8.3%	7.6%	8.9%	13.2%	14.5%	14.2%	10.8%
	Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total	Season 1-4	89.3%	93.0%	90.9%	91.6%	89.8%	85.3%	84.4%	85.4%	88.4%
	Season 5	10.7%	7.0%	9.1%	8.4%	10.2%	14.7%	15.6%	14.6%	11.6%
	Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

Interviews with local vessel trawl vessel owners would suggest that the flatfish fisheries (including arrowtooth flounder) would be the most at-risk under the GOA halibut PSC revision proposed action, and that the locally owned non-AFA boats would be the most directly affected due to both a relatively high dependence on the flatfish fishery and a relative lack of alternatives to pursue to adjust for any potential reductions that could result from the proposed action. This is seen as particularly true where a single vessel, including vessels from elsewhere, can have a substantial impact on shutting the fishery down due to high halibut PSC rates on a very limited number of tows. Industry representatives report that while flatfish fisheries not as profitable and are typically used by locally owned trawl vessels to fill in between other, higher value fishery seasons, flatfish operations do pencil out as substantially beneficial to overall vessel operations when considered from an annual perspective and are typically the only trawl fishery pursued by locally owned vessels after November 1.

### Shore-based GOA Groundfish Processing Plants in Kodiak

Shore-based processors operating in Kodiak are more heavily engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries in general than are processors in any other community, both in terms of the number of entities involved and the volume and value of groundfish processed. Fish processing provides an important part of the economic base of Kodiak, and a number of processing entities are among the top sources of employment in the community.

Shore-based processors operating in Kodiak are, by far, more heavily engaged (in absolute numbers) in the specific GOA groundfish fisheries potentially affected by the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions than are the shore-based processors of any other Alaska community. As shown in Tables 10–12 in Section 2.0, on an annual basis for the years 2003-2010:

- An average of 8.1 shore-based processors in Kodiak accepted GOA groundfish trawl-caught deliveries, which represented 61.8 percent of all Alaska shore-based processors accepting GOA groundfish trawl-caught deliveries. The shore-based processors in Kodiak accounted for \$74.3 million in first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish trawl-caught deliveries over this

time period (which was about 74.5 percent of all Alaska shore-based first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish trawl-caught deliveries).

- An average of 8.0 shore-based processors in Kodiak accepted GOA groundfish hook-and-line-caught deliveries, which represented 29.1 percent of all Alaska shore-based processors accepting GOA groundfish hook-and-line-caught deliveries. The shore-based processors in Kodiak accounted for \$8.8 million in first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish trawl-caught deliveries over this time period (which was about 87.1 percent of all Alaska shore-based first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish trawl-caught deliveries).
- An average of 8.6 shore-based processors in Kodiak accepted GOA groundfish trawl-caught and/or hook-and-line-caught deliveries, which represented 28.8 percent of all Alaska shore-based processors accepting GOA trawl-caught and/or groundfish hook-and-line-caught deliveries. The shore-based processors in Kodiak accounted for \$83.1 million in first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish trawl-caught and/or hook-and-line-caught deliveries over this time period (which was about 75.7 percent of all Alaska shore-based first wholesale gross revenues from GOA groundfish trawl-caught and/or hook-and-line-caught deliveries).

Shore-based GOA groundfish processors in Kodiak also process a wide range of other species. Tables 36a and 36b provide processing diversity information by species by number and percentage of processors, respectively, along with similar information for shore-based GOA groundfish processors in all other Alaska communities. Tables 37a and 37b provide processing diversity information by species by first wholesale gross revenues in dollars and by percentage, respectively.



**Table 36a. Fishery Participation by Species for Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (number of processors)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Kodiak	Groundfish	8	8	9	9	10	8	9	9	8.8
	Flatfish	6	7	7	8	9	8	9	8	7.8
	Rockfish	8	8	9	9	9	8	8	8	8.4
	Sablefish	8	8	9	9	9	8	9	8	8.5
	Halibut	7	6	8	8	8	7	6	7	7.1
	Herring	5	4	6	4	4	5	7	4	4.9
	Salmon	6	7	7	7	8	7	7	8	7.1
	King Crab	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	4	3.4
	Tanner Crab	5	5	6	5	5	5	4	6	5.1
	Other Shellfish	2	3	3	2	4	3	3	3	2.9
	All Other Species	8	8	9	8	10	8	9	9	8.6
	BSAI All Species	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0.9
Total Unique Processors	8	8	9	9	10	8	9	9	8.8	
All Other	Groundfish	32	32	36	36	34	32	30	33	33.1
	Flatfish	6	3	3	3	5	2	4	14	5.0
	Rockfish	35	35	40	38	34	34	32	34	35.3
	Sablefish	32	32	35	35	30	28	27	32	31.4
	Halibut	39	39	40	42	38	35	34	36	37.9
	Herring	9	9	8	7	7	9	11	9	8.6
	Salmon	36	33	38	37	40	41	38	37	37.5
	King Crab	15	14	12	11	9	11	10	9	11.4
	Tanner Crab	13	12	12	11	11	12	8	9	11.0
	Other Shellfish	13	17	15	15	14	16	13	19	15.3
	All Other Species	26	29	30	29	30	26	25	26	27.6
	BSAI All Species	10	9	11	10	9	9	5	7	8.8
Total Unique Processors	44	45	48	47	46	46	42	42	45.0	
Total	Groundfish	40	40	45	45	44	40	39	42	41.9
	Flatfish	12	10	10	11	14	10	13	22	12.8
	Rockfish	43	43	49	47	43	42	40	42	43.6
	Sablefish	40	40	44	44	39	36	36	40	39.9
	Halibut	46	45	48	50	46	42	40	43	45.0
	Herring	14	13	14	11	11	14	18	13	13.5
	Salmon	42	40	45	44	48	48	45	45	44.6
	King Crab	19	18	15	14	12	14	13	13	14.8
	Tanner Crab	18	17	18	16	16	17	12	15	16.1
	Other Shellfish	15	20	18	17	18	19	16	22	18.1
	All Other Species	34	37	39	37	40	34	34	35	36.3
	BSAI All Species	11	10	11	11	10	10	6	8	9.6
Total Unique Processors	52	53	57	56	56	54	51	51	53.8	

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 36b. Fishery Participation by Species for Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage of processors)**

Geography	Fishery	Year									
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010	
Kodiak	Groundfish	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Flatfish	75.0%	87.5%	77.8%	88.9%	90.0%	100.0%	100.0%	88.9%	88.6%	
	Rockfish	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	90.0%	100.0%	88.9%	88.9%	95.7%	
	Sablefish	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	90.0%	100.0%	100.0%	88.9%	97.1%	
	Halibut	87.5%	75.0%	88.9%	88.9%	80.0%	87.5%	66.7%	77.8%	81.4%	
	Herring	62.5%	50.0%	66.7%	44.4%	40.0%	62.5%	77.8%	44.4%	55.7%	
	Salmon	75.0%	87.5%	77.8%	77.8%	80.0%	87.5%	77.8%	88.9%	81.4%	
	King Crab	50.0%	50.0%	33.3%	33.3%	30.0%	37.5%	33.3%	44.4%	38.6%	
	Tanner Crab	62.5%	62.5%	66.7%	55.6%	50.0%	62.5%	44.4%	66.7%	58.6%	
	Other Shellfish	25.0%	37.5%	33.3%	22.2%	40.0%	37.5%	33.3%	33.3%	32.9%	
	All Other Species	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	88.9%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	98.6%	
BSAI All Species	12.5%	12.5%	0.0%	11.1%	10.0%	12.5%	11.1%	11.1%	10.0%		
Total Unique Processors	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		
All Other	Groundfish	72.7%	71.1%	75.0%	76.6%	73.9%	69.6%	71.4%	78.6%	73.6%	
	Flatfish	13.6%	6.7%	6.3%	6.4%	10.9%	4.3%	9.5%	33.3%	11.1%	
	Rockfish	79.5%	77.8%	83.3%	80.9%	73.9%	73.9%	76.2%	81.0%	78.3%	
	Sablefish	72.7%	71.1%	72.9%	74.5%	65.2%	60.9%	64.3%	76.2%	69.7%	
	Halibut	88.6%	86.7%	83.3%	89.4%	82.6%	76.1%	81.0%	85.7%	84.2%	
	Herring	20.5%	20.0%	16.7%	14.9%	15.2%	19.6%	26.2%	21.4%	19.2%	
	Salmon	81.8%	73.3%	79.2%	78.7%	87.0%	89.1%	90.5%	88.1%	83.3%	
	King Crab	34.1%	31.1%	25.0%	23.4%	19.6%	23.9%	23.8%	21.4%	25.3%	
	Tanner Crab	29.5%	26.7%	25.0%	23.4%	23.9%	26.1%	19.0%	21.4%	24.4%	
	Other Shellfish	29.5%	37.8%	31.3%	31.9%	30.4%	34.8%	31.0%	45.2%	33.9%	
	All Other Species	59.1%	64.4%	62.5%	61.7%	65.2%	56.5%	59.5%	61.9%	61.4%	
BSAI All Species	22.7%	20.0%	22.9%	21.3%	19.6%	19.6%	11.9%	16.7%	19.4%		
Total Unique Processors	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		
Total	Groundfish	76.9%	75.5%	78.9%	80.4%	78.6%	74.1%	76.5%	82.4%	77.9%	
	Flatfish	23.1%	18.9%	17.5%	19.6%	25.0%	18.5%	25.5%	43.1%	23.7%	
	Rockfish	82.7%	81.1%	86.0%	83.9%	76.8%	77.8%	78.4%	82.4%	81.2%	
	Sablefish	76.9%	75.5%	77.2%	78.6%	69.6%	66.7%	70.6%	78.4%	74.2%	
	Halibut	88.5%	84.9%	84.2%	89.3%	82.1%	77.8%	78.4%	84.3%	83.7%	
	Herring	26.9%	24.5%	24.6%	19.6%	19.6%	25.9%	35.3%	25.5%	25.1%	
	Salmon	80.8%	75.5%	78.9%	78.6%	85.7%	88.9%	88.2%	88.2%	83.0%	
	King Crab	36.5%	34.0%	26.3%	25.0%	21.4%	25.9%	25.5%	25.5%	27.4%	
	Tanner Crab	34.6%	32.1%	31.6%	28.6%	28.6%	31.5%	23.5%	29.4%	30.0%	
	Other Shellfish	28.8%	37.7%	31.6%	30.4%	32.1%	35.2%	31.4%	43.1%	33.7%	
	All Other Species	65.4%	69.8%	68.4%	66.1%	71.4%	63.0%	66.7%	68.6%	67.4%	
BSAI All Species	21.2%	18.9%	19.3%	19.6%	17.9%	18.5%	11.8%	15.7%	17.9%		
Total Unique Processors	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 37a. First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (dollars)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	Groundfish	\$67,780,460	\$83,496,666	\$98,705,703	\$108,632,297	\$117,030,795	\$130,378,045	\$89,397,281	\$127,799,948	\$102,902,650
	Flatfish	\$4,869,938	\$5,186,147	\$9,479,724	\$14,580,195	\$16,384,285	\$19,638,564	\$14,557,125	\$11,222,938	\$11,989,865
	Groundfish and Flatfish	\$72,650,399	\$88,682,814	\$108,185,428	\$123,212,493	\$133,415,081	\$150,016,609	\$103,954,406	\$139,022,887	\$114,892,514
	Rockfish	\$5,529,826	\$4,732,965	\$5,750,759	\$10,375,552	\$10,783,442	\$8,985,597	\$8,626,918	\$10,788,036	\$8,196,637
	Sablefish	\$9,778,546	\$9,718,848	\$8,797,827	\$9,948,903	\$12,461,062	\$11,902,161	\$12,312,105	\$17,142,236	\$11,507,711
	Halibut	\$26,834,611	\$29,143,820	\$31,222,838	\$26,409,241	\$40,741,874	\$38,952,159	\$29,527,271	\$40,333,811	\$32,895,703
	Herring	\$1,949,958	\$4,280,851	\$3,896,177	\$1,824,505	\$2,011,010	\$3,189,873	\$4,410,602	\$3,678,207	\$3,155,148
	Salmon	\$43,146,772	\$43,770,111	\$57,309,237	\$60,416,547	\$70,085,786	\$58,198,014	\$77,710,846	\$72,499,063	\$60,392,047
	Shellfish	\$7,988,373	\$8,759,989	\$9,678,968	\$9,850,730	\$9,770,104	\$15,360,902	\$10,275,166	\$12,927,704	\$10,576,492
	Other	\$2,560,270	\$1,410,876	\$1,778,488	\$1,790,907	\$2,818,375	\$3,573,617	\$2,308,416	\$3,595,656	\$2,479,576
Total	\$170,438,755	\$190,500,274	\$226,619,722	\$243,828,877	\$282,086,732	\$290,178,932	\$249,125,729	\$299,987,600	\$244,095,828	
All Other	Groundfish and Flatfish	\$114,103,040	\$110,535,142	\$126,412,316	\$166,141,250	\$142,849,054	\$160,033,330	\$118,472,236	\$137,526,422	\$134,509,099
	Rockfish	\$2,856,633	\$2,749,317	\$2,890,603	\$3,781,813	\$2,611,216	\$2,634,511	\$2,444,948	\$2,764,792	\$2,841,729
	Sablefish	\$69,116,341	\$69,192,717	\$75,408,499	\$87,851,937	\$80,051,306	\$89,350,336	\$73,999,762	\$82,638,302	\$78,451,150
	Halibut	\$107,559,070	\$133,496,800	\$154,525,858	\$174,339,435	\$171,375,259	\$148,707,533	\$117,352,943	\$173,254,595	\$147,576,437
	Herring	\$9,681,688	\$8,905,222	\$7,550,324	\$7,906,532	\$12,846,437	\$19,896,786	\$24,398,191	\$20,985,241	\$14,021,303
	Salmon	\$235,750,877	\$299,329,810	\$308,031,186	\$343,056,180	\$435,962,676	\$433,971,711	\$360,278,911	\$481,946,837	\$362,291,024
	Shellfish	\$134,261,999	\$132,935,627	\$133,644,344	\$132,135,689	\$175,138,949	\$216,063,099	\$169,409,467	\$177,832,876	\$158,927,756
	Other	\$3,448,058	\$6,721,664	\$4,444,456	\$5,977,924	\$6,457,061	\$5,348,943	\$7,390,154	\$9,818,625	\$6,200,861
	Total	\$676,777,705	\$763,866,300	\$812,907,587	\$921,190,759	\$1,027,291,958	\$1,076,006,249	\$873,746,612	\$1,086,767,689	\$904,819,357
	Total	Groundfish and Flatfish	\$186,753,438	\$199,217,956	\$234,597,743	\$289,353,742	\$276,264,134	\$310,049,939	\$222,426,642	\$276,549,309
Rockfish		\$8,386,459	\$7,482,282	\$8,641,362	\$14,157,365	\$13,394,658	\$11,620,108	\$11,071,865	\$13,552,827	\$11,038,366
Sablefish		\$78,894,887	\$78,911,566	\$84,206,325	\$97,800,840	\$92,512,367	\$101,252,496	\$86,311,867	\$99,780,538	\$89,958,861
Halibut		\$134,393,680	\$162,640,621	\$185,748,696	\$200,748,675	\$212,117,132	\$187,659,692	\$146,880,214	\$213,588,406	\$180,472,140
Herring		\$11,631,646	\$13,186,073	\$11,446,501	\$9,731,037	\$14,857,447	\$23,086,659	\$28,808,792	\$24,663,448	\$17,176,450
Salmon		\$278,897,649	\$343,099,921	\$365,340,423	\$403,472,727	\$506,048,462	\$492,169,726	\$437,989,757	\$554,445,900	\$422,683,071
Shellfish		\$142,250,372	\$141,695,616	\$143,323,312	\$141,986,419	\$184,909,053	\$231,424,001	\$179,684,633	\$190,760,580	\$169,504,248
Other		\$6,008,328	\$8,132,539	\$6,222,944	\$7,768,831	\$9,275,436	\$8,922,560	\$9,698,570	\$13,414,281	\$8,680,436
Total		\$847,216,460	\$954,366,574	\$1,039,527,309	\$1,165,019,637	\$1,309,378,689	\$1,366,185,180	\$1,122,872,341	\$1,386,755,290	\$1,148,915,185

Note: First wholesale gross revenues presented in this table differ from those shown in Table 12a in Section 2.0 as different data sources are used. Figures in this table should be used for internal comparison of species distribution only and not for comparison with tables in Section 2.0.

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 37b. First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	Groundfish	39.8%	43.8%	43.6%	44.6%	41.5%	44.9%	35.9%	42.6%	42.2%
	Flatfish	2.9%	2.7%	4.2%	6.0%	5.8%	6.8%	5.8%	3.7%	4.9%
	Groundfish and Flatfish	42.6%	46.6%	47.7%	50.5%	47.3%	51.7%	41.7%	46.3%	47.1%
	Rockfish	3.2%	2.5%	2.5%	4.3%	3.8%	3.1%	3.5%	3.6%	3.4%
	Sablefish	5.7%	5.1%	3.9%	4.1%	4.4%	4.1%	4.9%	5.7%	4.7%
	Halibut	15.7%	15.3%	13.8%	10.8%	14.4%	13.4%	11.9%	13.4%	13.5%
	Herring	1.1%	2.2%	1.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.1%	1.8%	1.2%	1.3%
	Salmon	25.3%	23.0%	25.3%	24.8%	24.8%	20.1%	31.2%	24.2%	24.7%
	Shellfish	4.7%	4.6%	4.3%	4.0%	3.5%	5.3%	4.1%	4.3%	4.3%
	Other	1.5%	0.7%	0.8%	0.7%	1.0%	1.2%	0.9%	1.2%	1.0%
	Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
All Other	Groundfish and Flatfish	16.9%	14.5%	15.6%	18.0%	13.9%	14.9%	13.6%	12.7%	14.9%
	Rockfish	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	0.3%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
	Sablefish	10.2%	9.1%	9.3%	9.5%	7.8%	8.3%	8.5%	7.6%	8.7%
	Halibut	15.9%	17.5%	19.0%	18.9%	16.7%	13.8%	13.4%	15.9%	16.3%
	Herring	1.4%	1.2%	0.9%	0.9%	1.3%	1.8%	2.8%	1.9%	1.5%
	Salmon	34.8%	39.2%	37.9%	37.2%	42.4%	40.3%	41.2%	44.3%	40.0%
	Shellfish	19.8%	17.4%	16.4%	14.3%	17.0%	20.1%	19.4%	16.4%	17.6%
	Other	0.5%	0.9%	0.5%	0.6%	0.6%	0.5%	0.8%	0.9%	0.7%
		Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total	Groundfish and Flatfish	22.0%	20.9%	22.6%	24.8%	21.1%	22.7%	19.8%	19.9%	21.7%
	Rockfish	1.0%	0.8%	0.8%	1.2%	1.0%	0.9%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
	Sablefish	9.3%	8.3%	8.1%	8.4%	7.1%	7.4%	7.7%	7.2%	7.8%
	Halibut	15.9%	17.0%	17.9%	17.2%	16.2%	13.7%	13.1%	15.4%	15.7%
	Herring	1.4%	1.4%	1.1%	0.8%	1.1%	1.7%	2.6%	1.8%	1.5%
	Salmon	32.9%	36.0%	35.1%	34.6%	38.6%	36.0%	39.0%	40.0%	36.8%
	Shellfish	16.8%	14.8%	13.8%	12.2%	14.1%	16.9%	16.0%	13.8%	14.8%
	Other	0.7%	0.9%	0.6%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.9%	1.0%	0.8%
	Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

Shore-based processors in Kodiak, like Kodiak-owned vessel operations, would be particularly vulnerable to GOA halibut PSC-related closures during the fifth halibut PSC season. Tables 38a and 38b provide information on first wholesale gross revenue by groundfish species, including and excluding pollock, respectively. Pollock is broken out separately in these tables due to the ability of pollock to be harvested with either pelagic or non-pelagic trawl to, among other things, adjust to PSC-related issues. As shown in these tables, first wholesale gross revenues in the fifth halibut PSC season have been highly variable for shore-based processors in Kodiak.

**Table 38a. First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Kodiak Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries, Halibut PSC Season 5 Only, by Groundfish Species (including Pollock), 2006-2009 (dollars)**

Community	Fishery	Year				Average 2006-2009
		2006	2007	2008	2009	
Kodiak	Arrowtooth Flounder	\$734,668	\$453,507	\$1,055,510	\$222,921	\$616,652
	Pacific Cod	\$493,898	\$901,350	\$3,019,806	\$62,834	\$1,119,472
	Pollock (bottom)	\$5,674,532	\$4,333,546	\$9,752,726	\$486,828	\$5,061,908
	Pollock (midwater)	\$1,394,222	\$2,262,934	\$1,794,248	\$6,330,481	\$2,945,471
	Rockfish	\$26,781	\$1,335,449	\$394,707	\$487,539	\$561,119
	Shallow Water Flatfish	\$1,126,264	\$2,305,827	\$4,226,326	\$3,106,578	\$2,691,249
	Other Species	\$136	\$0	\$76,766	\$164,473	\$60,344
	Total	\$9,450,501	\$11,592,613	\$20,320,090	\$10,861,654	\$13,056,214

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 38b. First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Kodiak Accepting GOA Groundfish Deliveries, Halibut PSC Season 5 Only, by Groundfish Species (excluding Pollock), 2006-2009 (dollars)**

Community	Fishery	Year				Average 2006-2009
		2006	2007	2008	2009	
Kodiak	Arrowtooth Flounder	\$734,668	\$453,507	\$1,055,510	\$222,921	\$616,652
	Pacific Cod	\$493,898	\$901,350	\$3,019,806	\$62,834	\$1,119,472
	Rockfish	\$26,781	\$1,335,449	\$394,707	\$487,539	\$561,119
	Shallow Water Flatfish	\$1,126,264	\$2,305,827	\$4,226,326	\$3,106,578	\$2,691,249
	Other Species	\$136	\$0	\$76,766	\$164,473	\$60,344
	Total	\$2,381,747	\$4,996,133	\$8,773,116	\$4,044,346	\$5,048,835

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

Information gathered in interviews with Kodiak processing plant managers would suggest that while cod and pollock would likely be able to be run during the fifth halibut PSC season under any of the GOA halibut PSC reduction alternatives, fifth halibut PSC season flatfish would likely be the fishery that would experience the most impacts. Lack of flatfish to process toward the end of the year in particular could create a range of challenges with respect to continuity of operations and labor force issues for Kodiak shore-based processors. Interview data suggest:

- First wholesale gross revenues are not indicative of processing labor requirements. Higher volume species translate into more processing labor hours than lower volume, higher value species. From an employee perspective (as opposed to a plant operations perspective), higher volume equates to a higher number of hours worked and therefore higher compensation.
- In general, plant managers report that non-cod, non-pollock processing “fills in voids for processors” between processing seasons for higher value groundfish and other species, allowing the plant to remain operating, cover fixed costs in whole or in part, and keep the workforce busy during what would otherwise be downtime in both the spring and fall.

- While Kodiak plants have typically ceased processing operations between mid-November and the end of December, performing plant maintenance and upgrades during that time, at least a few of the plants have been shortening the end-of-year/holidays processing downtime in recent years, working non-processing projects in during shorter breaks.
- While halibut, black cod, and some other species would continue to be run during the fifth halibut PSC season after cod and pollock operations cease around November 1, even if flatfish were unavailable, the crews required to process those species are characterized as a skeleton crews compared to those required for flatfish processing, with perhaps 10 percent of the crew required for full operations.
- Although practices vary between plants, nearly all Kodiak plants use a combination of local resident labor and non-resident hires. Local resident labor is used throughout the year, supplemented to greater or lesser degrees for longer or shorter periods of time, depending on the operation, with temporary labor brought into the community for peak seasons (with temporary labor making up greater than one-third but less than one-half of the peak labor force for at least some of the larger plants). All, plants, however, report using largely to exclusively local processing labor during processing that occurs during the fifth halibut PSC season processing, especially after the completion of cod and pollock processing during that season.
- Local resident processing workers tend to return to their countries of origin to visit extended families during the fall suspension of procession operations (typically from mid-November through the end of the year) and include this downtime as a part of their family financial planning, seeing it as a positive benefit of processing work. If GOA halibut PSC restrictions caused a longer processing hiatus, however, concerns have been expressed about ability to retain local resident workers over the long term.
- Typically, processing workers file for unemployment benefits to bridge the end-of-year holidays processing plants shutdowns and, while eligibility for benefits would still be retained if longer downtimes were to occur during the fifth halibut PSC season, the level of unemployment benefits available to individuals is calculated off wages earned during a base period consisting of the first four of the five most recently completed quarters, meaning extended non-earning times would impact the level of future benefits. Local unemployment figures for the Kodiak Island Borough derived from the Alaska Department of Labor and published by the Kodiak Chamber of Commerce show unemployment in 2000, 2005, 2007, and 2010 as being 8.1, 8.3, 6.0, and 7.1 percent, respectively, with seafood processing workers making up 68, 66, 60, and 55 percent of the unemployed during those years, respectively.
- Indirect impacts to the community could occur with a decline in processing employee spending during extended processing plant downtimes.

Concerns have also been expressed that increased processor downtimes could cause a general increase in the cost of living in Kodiak through potential increases in the cost of shipping goods to the community (that is, a drop in southbound [outbound] seafood shipping demand could lead to a reduction from twice-

weekly to once-weekly northbound [inbound] service to the community). Interviews with Horizon Lines officials, however, suggest that (1) major northbound shipping customers have multi-year contracts with Horizon, so impacts, if any, would not be felt for several years, and (2) Horizon typically already takes one of its vessels out of the two-vessel Kodiak weekly shipping rotation during the fall to allow for vessel maintenance and to reduce labor, dockage, and wharfage costs (although fixed costs are still incurred and Horizon is still responsible for twice-weekly deliveries to its customers who have contracted for those services).

### **Kodiak Engagement in GOA Halibut Fisheries**

Kodiak is substantially engaged in and dependent upon GOA halibut fisheries. Local engagement includes the following:

- Among Alaska communities, Kodiak residents hold, by far, the most commercial halibut IFQ program permits for Areas 2C, 3A, and 3B combined (497 permits) as well as Areas 4A and 4B combined (85 permits).
- Among Alaska communities, Kodiak residents hold, by far, the most commercial halibut IFQ program quota share units for Areas 2C, 3A, and 3B combined (42.5 million) as well as Areas 4A and 4B combined (4.8 million quota share units).
- Among Alaska communities, Kodiak residents owned the highest annual average number of commercial halibut vessels 2003-2010 (238 vessels).
- Among Alaska communities, Kodiak-owned commercial halibut vessels, by far, have the highest annual average exvessel gross revenues 2003-2010 (\$30.6 million).

Kodiak residents are also engaged in the halibut sport charter fisheries and halibut subsistence fisheries, but this engagement, while substantial, is relatively modest compared to the community's engagement in the commercial halibut fishery. While the GOA halibut PSC revisions are intended to benefit the halibut stock over the longer term and ultimately all of the various halibut fisheries relying on that stock, the amount of gross revenue gains projected for targeted halibut fisheries in the foreseeable future is modest, as discussed in Sections 4.5.3 (commercial halibut fisheries), 4.5.4 (sport charter halibut fisheries), and 4.5.5 (subsistence halibut fisheries). While improved halibut stock conditions would benefit Kodiak across the several halibut sectors in the long run (both directly and indirectly, such as with an increase in IFQ valuation), the immediate Kodiak halibut fishery gains from the proposed GOA halibut PSC reductions would not offset the immediate Kodiak GOA groundfish fishery losses from those same GOA halibut PSC reductions.

### **Community-Level Impacts**

While the economy of Kodiak is ultimately reliant on commercial fishing and fish processing, other locally present economic sectors are also important and enhance economic resiliency. These sectors

include government, education, aerospace, and tourism sectors, among others, with the local U.S. Coast Guard installation particularly important within the government sector. Ultimately, the level of impact felt in Kodiak will depend on whether trawl vessel operators are able to modify their behavior and reduce halibut PSC rates while still supplying Kodiak plants with adequate processing inputs. The analysis in this document assumes that no behavioral modification will take place but, as pointed out by local residents during fieldwork, recent experience in the GOA rockfish pilot program has shown that reduction of halibut PSC rates is possible, given the right set of circumstances. To the extent that fishing practices can be modified to reduce halibut PSC rates in the GOA groundfish fisheries to conform to revised GOA halibut PSC levels, potential adverse impacts to Kodiak-owned vessels and shore-based processors operating in Kodiak are overstated in this analysis. To the extent that targeted halibut fishery conditions are actually improved due to increases in exploitable biomass over the long term from implementation of the proposed action or alternatives, potential beneficial impacts to Kodiak-owned vessels and shore-based processors in Kodiak are understated in the analysis.

While a comprehensive, field-based GOA halibut PSC revision-specific impact analysis of the interaction of the directly affected fishery sectors with local public and/or other private support sectors that could result in wider indirect impacts in Kodiak has not been undertaken due to time and resource constraints, significant community-level impacts, as gauged primarily through the use of existing data and targeted field follow-up, are not anticipated in Kodiak. For some individual operations, however, especially within the GOA groundfish trawl sector in Kodiak and those processing operations in Kodiak substantially dependent upon GOA groundfish trawl deliveries of flatfish in particular, adverse impacts may be felt at the operational level, particularly if the fleet cannot effectively modify behavior to reduce historical halibut PSC rates. Overall, however, the sustained participation of Kodiak in the GOA groundfish fisheries would not be put at risk by any of the proposed GOA halibut PSC revision alternatives being considered.

Beyond quantifiable community impacts, it should be noted that consideration of potential GOA halibut PSC revisions is a divisive issue in Kodiak, due to at least two factors: competing fishery and gear interests being represented in the community and a general uneasiness regarding the consistency or objectivity of existing halibut bycatch data. For some engaged in the targeted halibut fishery who have seen halibut quotas (and the value of halibut IFQs) decline, the fact that groundfish fishery halibut PSC levels have been fixed (rather than indexed to halibut quota variations) has been a sore point. From their perspective, groundfish fishery users of halibut within the fixed PSC limits have not been asked to shoulder the same burden that targeted users of halibut have and, indeed, could be causing, again from their perspective, a further erosion of quota available to targeted fishery halibut users, resulting in a basic equity issue. On the other hand, some local GOA groundfish trawl vessel owners will point to the fact that groundfish fishery halibut PSC levels did not increase in the years when targeted halibut fishery quotas and the value of halibut IFQs were on the increase, such that GOA groundfish fishery participants did not share in the benefits that were gained during years when halibut fishery conditions were improving (and presumably higher PSC limits could be sustained to the benefit of groundfish fishery participants without harming the halibut fishery), which could also be seen as an equity issue. Regarding local perceptions of halibut bycatch data, a number of participants across multiple sectors suggested that without more



extensive observer coverage of both the GOA groundfish trawl and hook-and-line sectors, there is the opportunity for inconsistency in bycatch data reporting and, without more consistently collected data to establish better baseline conditions, considerations of GOA halibut PSC revisions are premature. While these equity and bycatch baseline issues may be divisive within Kodiak, they are not quantifiable impacts within the community.

### **Potential Environmental Justice Concerns**

In terms of the potential for high and adverse impacts accruing disproportionately to minority populations or low-income populations (which would trigger environmental justice concerns under Executive Order 12898), as of 2010, based on a combination of race and ethnicity, 62.7 percent of Kodiak's population was composed of minority residents (including 9.9 percent Alaska Native or American Indian), and 10.8 percent of Kodiak's population was considered low-income. Although systematically collected demographic and income information on individual fishery participants by sector is not readily available, previous work (AECOM 2010) and a working familiarity with those sectors does allow for at least some general characterizations for minority population engagement. Historically, Kodiak commercial fishing vessel owners and crew have tended to mirror the general population of the community (or, if anything, be demographically less diverse in non-Alaska Native minority representation than the general population).

On the other hand, particularly in recent years, while processing workers in Kodiak have tended to be drawn from the local labor pool, they have tended to include a higher proportion of minority residents than the general population of the community. Interview data from previous NPFMC projects suggest that a number of those workers originally moved to the community specifically for processing employment opportunities; with local processors providing relatively few company housing options, individuals originally coming to Kodiak for processing opportunities have diversified the local population. This is true both within the seafood industry workforce specifically and for the community in general. For the community as a whole, in many cases individuals who originally came to Kodiak for seafood processing work have subsequently transitioned into a number of other sectors in the local economy over time and/or the relatives who accompanied or followed individuals who were originally moved to Kodiak for seafood processing employment have themselves settled long term in the community. As a result, if significant adverse impacts were to accrue to the Kodiak processing sector as a result of the proposed action or alternatives, environmental justice concerns would apply.

#### **4.3.6 Other Alaska Communities**

In addition to the communities profiled as being the most engaged in the potentially affected GOA groundfish fisheries, GOA groundfish-related activities do take place in a number of other Alaska communities. The communities engaged, and the nature and degree of that engagement, varies widely by sector.

- Engagement through local ownership of GOA groundfish trawl vessels was very limited in other Alaska communities. While three other Alaska communities had locally owned vessels participate in the 2003 GOA groundfish trawl fisheries, only Girdwood has had any resident GOA groundfish trawl vessel ownership since 2004, and then only of one vessel each year 2005-2010 inclusive; this vessel also utilized hook-and-line gear in GOA groundfish fisheries in two years over the 2003-2010 period (2007 and 2008).<sup>34</sup>
- More widespread was community engagement through local shore-based processing. Engagement through being the location of at least one shore-based processor accepting at least one GOA groundfish delivery in at least one of the years 2003-2010 occurred in 14 other Alaska communities, but consistency of engagement varied widely across these communities.
  - At least one shore-based processor each in Akutan, Cordova, Seward, and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor accepted GOA trawl or hook-and-line caught groundfish deliveries (exclusive of halibut and sablefish) every year during the period 2003-2010, including the three most recent years. Shore-based processors in only two other communities, Kenai and Yakutat, took deliveries in at least one (but less than all three) of the most recent years for which data are available.
  - Among the communities not profiled, in addition to Akutan, Cordova, Seward, and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor, only Kenai, participating in six of the last eight years for which data are available, had local shore-based GOA groundfish processing occur in more than half of the years during the period 2003-2010 inclusive.
  - Among the communities not profiled, few shore-based processors accepted GOA groundfish trawl caught deliveries during the period 2003-2010. These included processors in Akutan and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor (at least one processor each year); Kenai (one processor in 2003 only); Ninilchik (one processor in 2003 and 2006 only); and Seward (one processor in 2004, 2005, and 2010 only).
- The most extensive engagement among Alaska communities other than those profiled, by far, was through local ownership of GOA groundfish vessels that utilized hook-and-line gear. According to the dataset used for this analysis, a total of 64 Alaska communities<sup>35</sup> (including those profiled) had at least one local resident-owned vessel participate in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fisheries in at least one year during the years 2003-2010. In addition to the profiled communities, Ketchikan had at least 10 resident-owned vessels participate in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fisheries at least one year during this period, but many more communities had at least some level of continuous engagement and/or locally substantial engagement in these fisheries. As shown in Table 39:

<sup>34</sup> For both of the two other Alaska communities that had local ownership of one GOA groundfish trawl vessel each in 2003 (Anchor Point and Nikolaevsk), these vessels also fished GOA groundfish with hook-and-line gear that same year.

<sup>35</sup> As noted earlier, while a total of 64 different Alaska communities are shown in the dataset as having at least one local resident-owned vessel participating in hook-and-line GOA groundfish fisheries in at least one year over the period 2003-2010, a few of the communities reported separately in the dataset are actually part of the same municipality (e.g., Dutch Harbor is part of the City of Unalaska; Auke Bay and Douglas are within the City and Borough of Juneau; and Girdwood and Eagle River are part of the Municipality of Anchorage).

- A total of 36 communities (including the nine communities profiled) had at least some locally owned GOA groundfish vessel hook-and-line gear participation in each of the years 2003-2010 inclusive;
- A total of 33 communities (including the nine communities profiled) had at least five unique locally owned vessels participate in the GOA groundfish fisheries with hook-and-line gear over the years 2003-2010 inclusive;
- A total of 14 communities (including the nine communities profiled) had at least four locally owned vessels participate in the GOA groundfish fisheries with hook-and-line gear on an annual average basis during the years 2003-2010 inclusive; and,
- A total of 965 unique<sup>36</sup> Alaska owned vessels participated in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line fisheries over this time period (including 801 vessels in the nine communities profiled).

**Table 39. Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels (All) by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Community	Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Annual Average 2003-2010
Adak	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.1
Akutan	4	1	1	0	0	2	4	3	3	1.8
Anchor Point	17	7	6	8	1	2	6	3	2	4.4
Anchorage	39	13	16	10	10	8	10	12	9	11.0
Auke Bay	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.4
Chignik	7	4	4	6	4	4	4	1	1	3.5
Chignik Lagoon	18	4	12	8	6	7	9	7	5	7.3
Chiniak	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
Clam Gulch	3	1	1	1	2	0	0	1	1	0.9
Cordova	12	2	4	2	2	1	3	3	6	2.9
Craig	8	3	1	4	0	0	0	1	0	1.1
Delta Junction	6	2	4	5	5	6	6	5	5	4.8
Dillingham	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
Douglas	13	7	3	6	3	2	1	0	0	2.8
Dutch Harbor	6	2	1	3	0	3	3	0	0	1.5
Eagle River	4	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0.6
Egegik	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
Elfin Cove	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.5
False Pass	5	3	3	2	3	0	1	1	1	1.8
Fritz Creek	4	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	3	0.9
Girdwood	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0.3
Gustavus	3	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.5
Haines	9	3	4	1	1	1	0	0	0	1.3
Halibut Cove	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0.3
Homer	117	44	54	48	41	48	45	52	52	48.0
Hoonah	5	3	2	2	2	1	0	0	0	1.3

<sup>36</sup> The 965 grand total vessel figure was derived by adding the number of unique vessels for each community; if community of ownership changed for a vessel during the period 2003-2010, that vessel would have been counted as a unique vessel in each community total, resulting in some double counting of vessels in the grand total.

Community	Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Annual Average 2003-2010
Juneau	38	17	16	17	7	1	3	3	3	8.4
Kasilof	4	1	1	0	1	0	1	2	0	0.8
Kenai	6	2	2	1	0	1	2	1	2	1.4
Ketchikan	22	12	14	7	1	0	0	0	0	4.3
King Cove	31	17	15	14	15	14	18	13	16	15.3
King Salmon	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.3
Kodiak	282	139	149	148	123	110	116	111	107	125.4
Larsen Bay	5	2	4	2	0	1	0	0	1	1.3
Meyers Chuck	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
Nelson Lagoon	2	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
Nikiski	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.3
Nikolaevsk	7	4	3	2	1	2	2	2	4	2.5
Ninilchik	4	3	3	3	2	0	0	0	0	1.4
Nome	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0.1
Old Harbor	9	4	2	5	2	3	4	5	2	3.4
Ouzinkie	7	6	2	3	1	1	2	3	3	2.6
Palmer	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1.6
Pelican	7	5	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	1.3
Perryville	4	2	4	3	1	0	1	0	0	1.4
Petersburg	31	16	15	13	10	4	4	5	6	9.1
Port Alexander	4	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5
Port Lions	8	3	3	2	1	1	3	1	2	2.0
Saint Paul Island	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0.3
Sand Point	78	50	45	40	18	18	38	32	36	34.6
Seldovia	7	2	4	1	0	3	3	5	2	2.5
Seward	9	4	0	0	0	2	6	2	2	2.0
Sitka	167	129	73	49	17	2	2	3	3	34.8
Soldotna	2	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.4
Sterling	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
Tenakee	3	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.4
Tuluksak	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
Unalaska	8	2	1	0	2	2	0	1	1	1.1
Valdez	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
Ward Cove	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
Wasilla	13	3	3	1	1	4	8	4	5	3.6
Willow	5	3	2	2	3	4	3	3	3	2.9
Wrangell	7	4	4	1	1	0	0	0	0	1.3
Yakutat	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0.3
Total	965	543	498	436	299	262	314	290	290	366.5

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

Relatively low vessel numbers in any given year, however, restrict the amount of GOA groundfish gross revenue information that can be disclosed for the Alaska communities other than those profiled, even for the relatively widespread efforts in the GOA groundfish hook-and-line sector. As shown in Table 40, while at least one year of gross revenue information can be shown for 22 communities other than those profiled, gross revenue information for more than half of the years 2003-2010 can only be displayed for two of these communities (Chignik and Delta Junction). Based on those years for which data can be disclosed (ranging between one and eight years total, depending on the community), the average annual gross revenues deriving from

GOA groundfish hook-and-line gear fishery vessel participation for those 22 Alaska communities other than those profiled fall into the following categories:

- Ten communities had non-confidential data years annual averages of under \$100,000 (and of these, seven were under \$25,000, including four under \$10,000);
- Six communities had non-confidential data years annual averages between \$100,000 and \$249,999;
- Four communities had non-confidential data years annual averages between \$250,000 and \$499,999; and
- Two communities had non-confidential data years annual averages over \$500,000 (with the highest being \$601,000).

**Table 40. GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessel Gross Revenues by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars)**

Community	Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Non-Confidential Data Year Average 2003-2010
Adak	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Akutan	4	*	*	*	*	*	\$101,804	*	*	\$101,804
Anchor Point	17	\$298,641	\$254,303	\$285,990	*	*	\$356,139	*	*	\$298,769
Anchorage	39	\$361,128	\$473,752	\$487,402	\$356,601	\$448,857	\$1,181,021	\$380,243	\$767,412	\$557,052
Auke Bay	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Chignik	7	\$124,605	\$198,878	\$342,142	\$395,575	\$322,048	\$168,347	*	*	\$258,599
Chignik Lagoon	18	\$629,796	\$747,886	\$742,131	\$875,374	\$1,740,300	\$2,244,200	\$885,943	\$1,186,450	\$1,131,510
Chiniak	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Clam Gulch	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Cordova	12	*	\$58,842	*	*	*	*	*	\$184,135	\$121,489
Craig	8	*	*	\$8,015	*	*	*	*	*	\$8,015
Delta Junction	6	*	\$307,373	\$309,993	\$684,491	\$743,717	\$1,035,768	\$593,695	\$528,481	\$600,503
Dillingham	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Douglas	13	\$11,598	*	\$7,177	*	*	*	*	*	\$9,387
Eagle River	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Egegik	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Elfin Cove	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
False Pass	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Fritz Creek	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Girdwood	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gustavus	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Haines	9	*	\$1,172	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$1,172
Halibut Cove	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Homer	117	\$1,870,262	\$2,148,119	\$1,697,509	\$2,938,228	\$4,727,498	\$4,183,544	\$3,050,763	\$3,060,755	\$2,959,585
Hoonah	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Juneau and Petersburg**	69	\$783,436	\$171,343	\$214,819	\$829,805	\$1,691,787	\$2,282,262	\$1,550,592	\$543,397	\$1,008,430
Kasilof	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kenai	6	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ketchikan	22	\$29,788	\$22,780	\$142,642	*	*	*	*	*	\$65,070
King Cove	31	\$1,628,404	\$1,836,228	\$1,579,762	\$2,347,351	\$3,016,267	\$2,672,847	\$1,048,009	\$2,297,563	\$2,053,304
King Salmon	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kodiak	282	\$5,731,575	\$7,247,863	\$8,300,350	\$10,248,684	\$12,957,842	\$13,937,288	\$6,932,354	\$9,133,938	\$9,311,237
Larsen Bay	5	*	\$53,636	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$53,636
Meyers Chuck	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nelson Lagoon	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nikiski	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nikolaevsk	7	\$401,725	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$239,359	\$320,542
Nimilchik	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nome	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Old Harbor	9	\$108,138	*	\$297,770	*	*	\$274,300	\$169,997	*	\$212,551
Ouzinkie	7	\$21,462	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$21,462
Palmer	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pelican	7	\$9,509	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$9,509
Perryville	4	*	\$52,116	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$52,116
Port Alexander	4	\$23,192	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$23,192

Community	Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Non-Confidential Data Year Average 2003-2010
Port Lions	8	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Saint Paul Island	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sand Point	78	\$3,250,225	\$2,119,262	\$1,455,572	\$1,452,544	\$1,698,231	\$2,338,213	\$1,457,289	\$2,867,659	\$2,079,874
Seldovia	7	*	\$175,819	*	*	*	*	\$388,367	*	\$282,093
Seward	9	\$47,549	*	*	*	*	\$375,741	*	*	\$211,645
Sitka	167	\$654,903	\$562,502	\$206,905	\$115,133	*	*	*	*	\$384,861
Soldotna	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sterling	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Tenakee	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Tuluksak	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Unalaska/ Dutch Harbor	14	\$114,953	*	*	*	\$185,639	*	*	*	\$150,296
Valdez	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ward Cove	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Wasilla	13	*	*	*	*	\$387,809	\$640,002	\$186,963	\$794,679	\$502,363
Willow	5	*	*	*	*	\$181,583	*	*	*	\$181,583
Wrangell	7	\$24,929	\$4,469	*	*	*	*	*	*	\$14,699
Yakutat	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total	965 <sup>^</sup>	\$16,125,817	\$16,436,342	\$16,078,178	\$20,243,787	\$28,101,579	\$31,791,477	\$16,644,215	\$21,603,829	\$22,986,347

\* Data suppressed due to confidentiality restrictions

\*\* Communities combined due to confidentiality restrictions

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

Of the six non-profiled communities with annual non-confidential data year average GOA groundfish hook-and-line vessel gross revenues of \$250,000 or greater:

- The four communities in the \$250,000 to \$499,000 range included Anchor Point (population 1,930), Nikolaevsk (population 318), and Seldovia (population 255). All three of these communities are located within a 15-mile radius of Homer; Anchor Point and Nikolaevsk are road connected, while Seldovia is not. While the specific history and length of settlement of these communities vary, all three have, to varying degrees, historically featured commercial fishing as a substantial part of the local economic base. The other community, Chignik (population 91), is a small, relatively isolated community heavily focused on commercial fishing within the private sector portion of the local economy.
- The two communities in the \$500,000 or greater range were Delta Junction (population 958) and Wasilla (population 7,831), neither of which is physically located on the Gulf of Alaska nor is typically considered to include commercial fishing as a major sector in the local economy (although local residents do hold fishing permits for a range of fisheries elsewhere). Both communities are considered to have stronger ties to the economies of the Alaskan Interior and/or the greater Anchorage area than to the Gulf of Alaska.

In general, in the most recent years, vulnerability of the other participating Alaska communities to substantial adverse impacts potentially resulting from GOA halibut PSC revisions would appear to be limited. Among these other communities most engaged in GOA groundfish processing, while specific processing volume and value numbers are confidential, it is known that Akutan and Unalaska/Dutch Harbor processors are much more heavily involved in Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands fisheries than GOA fisheries; Cordova processing is more heavily dependent on the salmon fisheries rather than on the GOA groundfish fisheries; and, within Kenai and Seward, processing activities overall represent a modest portion of a relatively diversified local economy. Among these other communities with catcher vessels

participating in the potentially affected GOA groundfish fisheries, this participation typically represents a modest segment of the local fleet and/or a modest proportion of local fleet efforts. There are, however, at least some communities for which locally owned vessel GOA groundfish hook-and-line participation represents a substantial component of the overall fisheries engagement of the local fleet, particularly a few smaller communities such as Chignik, where relative dependency on the fishery is also increased by a comparatively small and undiversified local economy and alternate sources of employment and income are limited.

#### 4.4 RISKS TO FISHING COMMUNITY SUSTAINED PARTICIPATION IN THE GOA GROUND FISH FISHERIES

##### 4.4.1 General

In general, while overall annual first wholesale revenues foregone in the GOA groundfish fisheries can be calculated to be between zero and 6.9 percent,<sup>37</sup> based on specific combinations of alternatives and a 2003-2009 annual average baseline (Table 41), it is not possible to quantitatively differentiate potential impacts of the different GOA halibut PSC reduction alternatives on an individual community basis due to data confidentiality restrictions and/or a lack of quantitative information that would allow an assessment of local impacts beyond some of the most immediate impacts to direct fishery participants. Qualitatively, however, it is possible to anticipate the communities where adverse impacts, if any, would most likely take place, along with the nature, direction, and at least rough order of magnitude of those impacts.

**Table 41. Estimated Annual Average 2003-2009 First Wholesale Gross Revenue Foregone in GOA Groundfish Fisheries, All Areas Combined, Hook-and-Line and Trawl Combined, from Catcher Vessel Deliveries and Catcher Processors Combined, by Alternative PSC Reduction Level by Gear Type (percentage)**

Gear Type and Level of PSC Reduction		Trawl PSC Reduction			
		Status Quo	5%	10%	15%
Hook-and-Line PSC Reduction	Status Quo	0.0%	1.4%	4.7%	6.2%
	5%	0.2%	1.6%	4.9%	6.4%
	10%	0.5%	1.9%	5.2%	6.7%
	15%	0.7%	2.2%	5.5%	6.9%

Source: Calculated from Tables 4-26 and 4-76 in main body of this document

Adverse impacts would likely be felt at the individual operation level for at least a few vessels and/or processing plants in a number of Alaska communities due to increased costs and/or a drop in revenues associated with either changing fishing patterns and/or practices to reduce halibut bycatch or because of season-ending closures based on a particular gear- or species-based sector hitting a (revised) halibut PSC

<sup>37</sup> The maximum 6.9 percent first wholesale gross revenues foregone would result from \$9.9 million foregone under a 15 percent GOA groundfish hook-and-line halibut PSC reduction combined with a 15 percent GOA groundfish trawl halibut PSC reduction compared against a combined annual average baseline 2003-2009 inclusive (see Table 4-76 of the RIR in the body of the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix) of first wholesale gross revenues of \$142.8 million GOA-wide (see Table 4-26 in the RIR in the body of the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix; calculated off of the catcher processor and catcher vessel hook-and-line and trawl values combined).

limit earlier in the season than would have been the case under existing/previous (higher) halibut PSC thresholds. Additionally, recent community and social impact assessments for North Pacific fishery management actions suggest that as locally operating vessels in particular experience adverse impacts, indirect impacts are also soon felt by at least some local support service providers to the degree that those individual enterprises are dependent upon customers who participate in the specific fishery or fisheries affected (and the relative dependence of those customers on those specifically affected fisheries). Given the scope of overall economic impacts anticipated to result from any of the management alternatives assessed for the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions, however, community-level impacts would likely not be discernable for most of the engaged communities and would likely not be significant for any of the involved communities as gauged by the use of existing information. The sustained participation of these fishing communities (typically assessed under National Standard 8 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act) would not be put at risk by any of the proposed GOA halibut PSC revision alternatives being considered.

Specifically in terms of applying an overall first wholesale gross revenues foregone estimation to different patterns of community engagement in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries, the estimates in Table 41 would suggest that if trawl PSC level was unchanged (maintained at status quo levels), the potential annual first wholesale gross revenues foregone would range from 0.2 percent to 0.5 percent to 0.7 percent of an annual average baseline for the years 2003-2009 for the proposed 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent (hook-and-line only) PSC level reductions, respectively. Assuming no adaptive responses or changes in fishing strategy to avoid or minimize potential impacts, these would be the anticipated levels of annual first wholesale gross revenues foregone (and a similar anticipated ratio of exvessel gross revenues foregone would apply) for those communities where the local GOA groundfish fleet and/or processing entities are exclusively engaged in hook-and-line fisheries (as opposed to being engaged in the trawl fisheries and/or trawl and hook-and-line fisheries). This at-worst anticipated less than 1.0 percent local annual first wholesale gross revenues (and/or exvessel gross revenues) foregone would apply to nearly all Alaska communities other than those nine communities profiled, due to the lack of engagement in the GOA groundfish trawl fisheries detailed earlier.

The estimates in Table 41 would suggest that if hook-and-line PSC level was unchanged (maintained at status quo levels), the potential annual first wholesale gross revenues foregone would range from 1.4 percent to 4.7 percent to 6.2 percent of an annual average baseline for the years 2003-2009 for the proposed 5 percent, 10 percent, and 15 percent (trawl only) PSC level reductions, respectively. Unlike the case with hook-and-line engagement, however, no Alaska communities are engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries exclusively through the trawl sector; all communities that participate in the trawl sector also participate in the hook-and-line sector. If one or both of the GOA groundfish hook-and-line and trawl halibut PSC limits were reduced, potential annual first wholesale gross revenues foregone would range from 0.2 percent to 6.9 percent. Outside of the nine Alaska communities profiled, few communities are substantially engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries within the trawl sector, as detailed earlier, so the upper range of the estimates for first wholesale gross revenues foregone is unlikely to apply to those communities. Even among the communities profiled, only three communities have the potential to experience the upper range of these impacts, while six do not:



- Anchorage, Chignik Lagoon, Homer, Juneau, Petersburg, and Sitka are engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries almost exclusively through hook-and-line fisheries; all six averaged one or less locally owned GOA groundfish trawl vessels per year and no shore-based processors in any of these communities accepted GOA groundfish trawl caught deliveries during the period 2003-2010. As a result, these communities are not likely to experience the estimated upper range of potential adverse impacts that could result if simultaneous trawl and hook-and-line GOA halibut PSC reductions were implemented.
- King Cove, Sand Point, and Kodiak are each substantially engaged, from a local perspective, in both the GOA groundfish trawl and hook-and-line fisheries both in terms of a locally owned fleet and in terms of local shore-based processing. These are the communities, therefore, that would be the most likely to potentially experience the upper range of potential adverse impacts that could result if simultaneous trawl and hook-and-line GOA halibut PSC reductions were implemented.
  - Proportionally, more individual vessels would theoretically have the potential to experience the upper end of the range adverse impacts in Sand Point and King Cove due to the absolute and relative number of vessels participating in both the trawl and hook-and-line GOA groundfish fisheries (but actual impacts would vary based on the alternatives chosen and the relative dependency of the individual vessels on each of the gear types); similarly, the single shore-based processor in each of these two communities is substantially engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries in general and through trawl caught deliveries in particular. For both King Cove and Sand Point, however, the potential for community-level impacts would likely be mitigated to a substantial degree by the specific nature of historic community engagement in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries, whereby community-level vulnerability would be effectively limited to the degree to which GOA halibut PSC reductions would affect the Pacific cod fishery in the Western GOA during the first halibut PSC season (only).
  - Kodiak would be the Alaska community most vulnerable to adverse impacts resulting from proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions due to widespread engagement in all of the relevant regional groundfish fisheries over the course of an annual cycle in general. Kodiak would also be particularly vulnerable to impacts from alternatives/options that concentrated GOA halibut PSC reductions in the fifth halibut PSC season.

For all communities, this analysis has focused on historical participation patterns, and actual impacts of any particular GOA halibut PSC limit reduction alternative upon implementation and in subsequent years would be determined in large part by the aggregation of individual operation-level responses to the new PSC limits. As noted in Section 4.6.6 of the RIR in the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix, a number of potential fleet responses to GOA halibut PSC limit reductions could shape specific impact outcomes.

#### **4.4.2 Potential Cumulative Small/Rural Community and Cultural Context Issues**

This analysis has largely focused on community impacts associated with the implementation of proposed Gulf halibut PSC revisions through the use of quantitative fishery information and through characterizations of a number of Alaskan communities that describe the magnitude of social- and community-level engagement and dependency on those fisheries. This approach provides a relatively comprehensive analysis of anticipated socioeconomic impacts that could occur as a result of GOA halibut PSC revisions. It should be noted, however, that fishing regulatory actions can result in a wide range of social and sociocultural impacts in rural fishing communities. For many residents of these communities, fishing is not seen as merely a commercial venture, but an integral part of self identity. This relationship is compounded for those residents who come from families with multi-generational experience in commercial and/or subsistence fishing, particularly for those Alaska Native residents for whom fishing is part of a larger, integrated traditional subsistence and economic sustenance practice rooted in thousands of years of history. A number of researchers have explored the relationship between contemporary fishery management actions (e.g., IFQ, catch-shares, rationalization, limited entry, etc.) and the sociocultural impacts that can result, including impacts to identity. The following survey of existing literature is not meant to be comprehensive, but is instead included here to indicate the types of research being conducted within the Gulf of Alaska on these issues and the potentially interactive nature of the present proposed management actions with other management actions that have taken place in recent years.

Dr. Courtney Carothers has focused regularly on marine resource conservation and management in Alaska in her academic work. In her article in *Human Organization* entitled, “Equity and Access to Fishing Rights: Exploring the Community Quota Program in the Gulf of Alaska” (2011), Carothers discusses the Community Quota Program, which instead of giving a quota to an individual or single vessel, quota is given to a community that has created a formal organization (501[c]3) or Community Quota Entity. Its purpose is described by Carothers: “The Community Quota Program was designed to redistribute fishing opportunities by enabling small remote fishing communities in the Gulf of Alaska to utilize collective resources to purchase and retain fishing rights” (Carothers 2011). Carothers suggests that these organizations help, but do not alleviate, the inequality to access experienced by small fishing-dependent communities and individuals. In discussing the status of the Community Quota Program, Langdon and Springer point out that the traditional pattern for many communities is for broad participation by many, rather than privatized quotas owned and fished by the few (2006). The authors describe the impacts and note that, “Opportunities for entry participation in fisheries are virtually nonexistent and they are the most available opportunities in villages” (Langdon and Springer 2006).

In “Fishing Rights and Small Communities: Alaska Halibut IFQ Transfer Patterns” (Carothers et al. 2010), the authors discuss quota share emigration and how halibut IFQ has resulted in small rural fishing communities (especially those with populations of 1,500 or less) having disproportionately lost fishing rights and how Alaska Native communities are more likely to sell than buy quota. Since quotas have an attached monetary value, many small community residents tend to sell their quotas in tough financial times. The authors also discuss how the quota share market behavior is linked to these small rural fishing communities through the redistribution process of the community selling their quota shares to larger

communities, or collectives. The authors describe how, in order to make the program more equitable, the NPFMC started the “Community Purchase Program” for 42 communities of 1,500 people or less.

Focusing specifically on Aleut and Alaska Native fisheries, Dr. Katherine Reedy-Maschner discusses similar issues. She recently published an ethnographic view of Native fisheries and the attitudes and beliefs of those that fish the fishery (Reedy-Maschner 2010). Maschner suggests that Alaska Native fishermen’s views on marine resources and management can be at odds with environmentalists and conservation/management programs because their use of the marine environment differs from that of at least some other commercial fishermen. She finds that a number of programs more broadly targeted at commercial fishermen in general do not take into account the particular context and operational realities of a substantial portion of Alaska Native fishing operations and suggests that some programs serve to undercut the ability of Alaska Native fishermen to follow traditional cultural patterns of marine resource utilization.

“‘Rationalized Out’: Discourses and Realities of Fisheries Privatization in Kodiak, Alaska” (Carothers 2008a) discusses how the rationalization framework is biased toward maximizing profit each season, rather than accommodating seasonal ups and downs in both profit and biomass. Carothers suggests, “By prioritizing efficient profit generation, the rationalization framework is not embraced as rational, but rather as antithetical to village-based fisheries. The flexible nature of village fishing (i.e. fishing when income is needed and living with the ups and downs) is constrained by rationalization policies that commodify fishing rights.” Carothers quotes a resident of Ouzinkie as saying, “The young people have been aced out of the fishing...you know, permits...which we are going to try to change.” As described by Carothers, individualization and privatization of fishing rights have been linked by many small village residents to their community’s decrease in fishing participation.<sup>38</sup>

Emilie Springer’s thesis, *Through a Cod’s Eye: Exploring the Social Context of Alaska’s Bering Sea Groundfish Industry*, is another example of the kind of research being done that looks at broader social issues and effects of marine resource management (2007). Springer discusses how fishermen of groundfish in the Bering Sea (specifically cod), describe their participation in commercial fishing. Springer presents Bering Sea cod fishermen as a representative sample of individuals in other groundfish fisheries, as well as Bering Sea crab fisheries and Alaska state water fisheries. With the exception of vessels using pot gear, Springer notes that during the 1990s, fishermen in the Bering Sea cod fleet experienced a number of changes, including those resulting from the Community Development Quota program, the License Limitation Program, and Stellar sea lion protection measures. Springer suggests that as a result of those changes, the fleet matured and opportunities for new, young fishermen were reduced as the fleet was able to fish on a more consistent schedule.<sup>39</sup>

<sup>38</sup> Many of the issues explored by Carothers in recent articles are presented either in full or in part in her doctoral dissertation, *Privatizing the Right to Fish: Challenges to Livelihood and Community in Kodiak, Alaska* (2008b), in which Carothers explores the difficulties experienced by fishermen in Kodiak, Alaska, as a result of rationalization and IFQs. She also discusses halibut IFQs distributive outcomes and associated predictable patterns of participation in the quota market by different groups of quota holders.

<sup>39</sup> Springer’s conclusions do not include vessels using pot gear; she suggests more opportunities for younger crew members are present on pot gear vessels due to the physically demanding nature of the gear.

Dr. Meredith Marchioni explores personal belief and intention in her doctoral dissertation, *Attitudes Towards the Marine Environment and Implications for Marine Resource Management in Seward, Alaska*, (2009) and notes that each individual's attitudes [of those studied] toward the marine environment is influenced by the role they play in the marine environment, whether as a commercial fisherman or non-participant. Marchioni notes that each group has their own intentions and ideas about the marine environment, and that, while they may be consistent within each group, these ideas differ widely between groups. She suggests that regional commercial and sport fishermen more closely engaged in day-to-day fishing operations tend foremost to hold a pragmatic view of marine resources and environment while the views of those more closely engaged in day-to-day management and conservation initiatives tend to be more influenced by what could be termed a more generalized environmental science or Western environmentalist perspective.

In sum, while sustained participation of fishing communities in the GOA groundfish fisheries would not appear to be directly at risk from implementation of the proposed action or alternatives, the proposed action is not taking place in isolation. Existing trends suggest that sustained participation in a range of commercial fisheries by residents of small communities in the region has become more challenging in recent years, with less inherent flexibility to adjust to both short- and long-term fluctuations in resource availability (as well as to changing markets for seafood products). This flexibility is widely perceived in the communities as a key element in an overall adaptive strategy practiced in subsistence and economic contexts in the region for generations. This strategy involves piecing together individual livings (and often local economies) with an employment and income plurality approach. This plurality approach is particularly important given that the availability of non-fishing alternatives for income and employment are limited and, like the natural resources (and market factors) that underpin commercial fishing opportunities, tend to be subject to both short- and long-term fluctuations. This ongoing fluctuation in non-fishing opportunities further reinforces the importance of flexibility in the pursuit of a range of commercial fishing opportunities to enable individuals and communities the ability to successfully combine fishing and non-fishing as well as commercial and subsistence pursuits considered critical to long-term socioeconomic and sociocultural survival if not stability. To the extent that the proposed action or alternatives would serve to further restrain that flexibility, overall sustained participation in a range of local fisheries by residents of the smaller communities in particular would be made all the more challenging.

#### **4.5 POTENTIAL COMMUNITY-LEVEL BENEFICIAL IMPACTS RESULTING FROM POSITIVE IMPACTS TO GOA HALIBUT FISHERIES**

##### **4.5.1 Overview**

It is assumed that direct halibut fisheries, including the commercial, sport charter, and subsistence halibut fisheries, would potentially benefit from the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions relative to the degree that the GOA halibut stock itself would potentially benefit from these proposed actions (and the effective redistribution of overall allocations between sectors that may occur with the various alternatives). Beneficial impacts to these fisheries would likely, in some measure, serve to offset adverse impacts to

GOA groundfish fisheries resulting from the proposed GOA halibut PSC revisions at the community level if not at the individual operational level. The communities most heavily engaged in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries, however, are not always the communities most centrally engaged in/dependent upon the various GOA halibut fisheries; therefore, the individual communities that have the potential to experience the greatest adverse impacts to the groundfish fisheries may or may not be the same communities as those that have the potential to experience the greatest beneficial impacts to the halibut fisheries. Further, it is important to note that there would be differences in the timing of adverse and beneficial impacts; while adverse impacts to GOA groundfish fisheries would be immediate, beneficial impacts to GOA halibut fisheries would not be immediately apparent.

#### **4.5.2 Distribution of Potential Beneficial Impacts by Halibut Fishery Sector Across GOA Communities**

In general, the potential beneficial impacts to the various halibut fisheries would be spread more widely among communities than would be the potential adverse impacts to the groundfish fisheries. This potential differential distribution of adverse and beneficial impacts is expected to vary within and among communities, but the greatest overlap of potential negatively affected and positively affected populations would most likely occur in the communities profiled. Among these nine communities, however, the mix of local engagement in the varied GOA groundfish and GOA halibut sectors varies substantially. For example, while Kodiak residents are heavily engaged in all of the GOA groundfish and GOA halibut fishery sectors, King Cove and Sand Point, while substantially engaged in the GOA groundfish trawl fisheries, have no local resident permit holders in the GOA halibut sport charter fisheries. In contrast, while Homer and Kodiak are heavily engaged in the sport charter halibut fisheries, a number of other communities with active halibut sport charter operations have little or no engagement in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries. Similarly, while Homer, Kodiak, and Petersburg have substantial concentrations of commercial GOA halibut fishing activity, many other communities with little or no engagement in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries have at least locally substantial engagement in the commercial GOA halibut fisheries.

- Table 42 provides information on the distribution of commercial halibut IFQ permits held, by Alaska community, in 2011. As shown, Kodiak, Sitka, Petersburg, Homer, Juneau, and Anchorage, in that order, represented the top six communities for the number of commercial halibut IFQ program permits held for areas 2C, 3A, and 3B combined in 2011, while Sand Point, King Cove, and Chignik Lagoon ranked 13<sup>th</sup>, 25<sup>th</sup>, and 40<sup>th</sup>, respectively. A total of 44 Alaska communities held 10 or more permits in these combined areas.

**Table 42. Number of Commercial Halibut IFQ Program Permits Held, by Alaska Community, 2011**

Community	Number of Permits Held by Area						Subtotal 4A and 4B
	2C	3A	3B	Subtotal 2C, 3A, and 3B	4A	4B	
Kodiak	4	287	206	497	58	27	85
Sitka	316	124	13	453	8	3	11
Petersburg	330	87	4	421	6	1	7
Homer	5	273	123	401	58	8	66
Juneau	160	49	2	211	4	1	5
Anchorage	5	122	36	163	11	4	15
Cordova	3	110	3	116	2	2	4
Wrangell	97	12	2	111	1	0	1
Ketchikan	83	7	0	90	0	0	0
Haines	65	14	0	79	0	1	1
Kenai	2	60	3	65	0	0	0
Craig	64	0	0	64	0	0	0
Sand Point	0	1	54	55	0	0	0
Seward	2	44	7	53	0	1	1
Soldotna	0	52	0	52	0	0	0
Yakutat	1	46	0	47	0	0	0
Douglas	24	15	4	43	0	0	0
Wasilla	5	29	6	40	4	0	4
Hoonah	27	6	0	33	0	0	0
Anchor Point	0	22	7	29	0	0	0
Elfin Cove	23	6	0	29	0	0	0
Seldovia	0	21	6	27	1	0	1
Auke Bay	21	5	0	26	0	0	0
Kasilof	1	23	0	24	0	0	0
King Cove	0	0	24	24	0	0	0
Eagle River	1	21	1	23	0	0	0
Gustavus	16	5	2	23	1	1	2
Nikolaevsk	0	16	6	22	0	0	0
Valdez	0	20	1	21	0	0	0
Fairbanks	7	10	3	20	4	1	5
Take	20	0	0	20	0	0	0
Delta Junction	0	15	3	18	0	0	0
Pelican	11	6	0	17	0	0	0
Ward Cove	17	0	0	17	0	0	0
Palmer	0	14	2	16	3	3	6
Ouzinkie	0	14	0	14	0	0	0
Angoon	13	0	0	13	0	0	0
Dillingham	4	4	5	13	3	2	5
Clam Gulch	0	12	0	12	0	0	0
Ninilchik	0	12	0	12	0	0	0
Chignik Lagoon	0	1	9	10	0	0	0
Metlakatla	10	0	0	10	0	0	0
Point Baker	10	0	0	10	0	0	0
Port Lions	0	10	0	10	2	0	2
Halibut Cove	0	7	2	9	0	0	0
Old Harbor	0	6	3	9	0	0	0
Togiak	5	1	3	9	5	0	5
Edna Bay	8	0	0	8	0	0	0
Hydaburg	8	0	0	8	0	0	0
Port Alexander	7	1	0	8	0	0	0
Sterling	0	8	0	8	0	0	0
Willow	0	7	1	8	0	0	0

Community	Number of Permits Held by Area						
	2C	3A	3B	Subtotal 2C, 3A, and 3B	4A	4B	Subtotal 4A and 4B
False Pass	0	0	7	7	0	0	0
Klawock	5	2	0	7	0	0	0
Nikiski	0	7	0	7	0	0	0
Thorne Bay	7	0	0	7	0	0	0
Fritz Creek	0	6	0	6	0	0	0
Girdwood	0	6	0	6	0	0	0
Manokotak	2	2	2	6	2	0	2
Saint Paul Island	1	1	4	6	9	0	9
Tenakee Springs	2	3	0	5	0	0	0
Naknek	2	1	1	4	2	0	2
Port Graham	0	4	0	4	0	0	0
Central	0	2	1	3	3	0	3
Chignik	0	0	3	3	0	0	0
Nome	1	1	1	3	0	0	0
Saint George Island	1	1	1	3	1	0	1
South Naknek	1	1	1	3	1	0	1
Twin Hills	1	1	1	3	1	0	1
Anderson	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Chiniak	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Chugiak	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Dutch Harbor	0	2	0	2	14	5	19
Hyder	2	0	0	2	0	0	0
Mekoryuk	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Moose Pass	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Perryville	0	0	2	2	0	0	0
Skagway	2	0	0	2	0	0	0
Unalaska	0	0	2	2	29	3	32
Whittier	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Chenega Bay	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
Chignik Lake	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Coffman Cove	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
Cold Bay	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Copper Center	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
Elmendorf Air Force Base	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
Indian	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
King Salmon	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
Meyers Chuck	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
North Pole	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
Pilot Point	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
Salcha	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
Adak	0	0	0	0	1	3	4
Akutan	0	0	0	0	14	0	14
Atka	0	0	0	0	0	15	15

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. IFQ Halibut/Sablefish Reports and CDQ Halibut Program Reports; Licenses Issued: 2011. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/ifqreports.htm>

- Table 43 provides information on the distribution of commercial halibut program quota share units held, by Alaska community, in 2011. As shown, Kodiak, Petersburg, Homer, Sitka, Anchorage, and Juneau, in that order, represented the top six communities for the number of halibut QS units held for areas 2C, 3A, and 3B combined in 2011, while Sand Point, King Cove, and Chignik Lagoon ranked 14<sup>th</sup>, 26<sup>th</sup>, and 42<sup>nd</sup>, respectively. A total of 63 Alaska communities held 10,000 or more QS share units in these combined areas.

**Table 43. Number of Commercial Halibut IFQ Program Quota Share Units Held, by Alaska Community, 2011**

Community	Number of Quota Share Units Held by Area						
	2C	3A	3B	Subtotal 2C, 3A, and 3B	4A	4B	Subtotal 4A and 4B
Kodiak	3,058	30,730,756	11,749,157	42,482,971	2,816,735	1,986,636	4,803,371
Petersburg	15,806,621	11,834,663	288,725	27,930,009	164,097	2	164,099
Homer	35,114	15,581,062	5,069,201	20,685,377	1,661,462	409,577	2,071,039
Sitka	10,499,335	6,632,860	737,544	17,869,739	287,618	272,771	560,389
Anchorage	168,775	6,123,499	1,976,725	8,268,999	383,786	391,837	775,623
Juneau	4,783,695	3,297,926	4,878	8,086,499	31,110	2,368	33,478
Cordova	19,284	7,007,436	254,197	7,280,917	276,248	173,556	449,804
Wrangell	4,550,142	1,055,919	114,159	5,720,220	51,441	0	51,441
Seward	1,305	3,216,341	392,029	3,609,675	0	1,686	1,686
Ketchikan	2,681,109	732,865	0	3,413,974	0	0	0
Kenai	1,876	2,652,155	414,792	3,068,823	0	0	0
Douglas	1,120,299	1,287,301	474,502	2,882,102	0	0	0
Seldovia	0	2,032,470	520,955	2,553,425	12,238	0	12,238
Sand Point	0	13,324	2,426,144	2,439,468	0	0	0
Haines	1,814,867	582,273	0	2,397,140	0	7,293	7,293
Eagle River	121	2,317,131	788	2,318,040	0	0	0
Wasilla	97,959	1,763,086	238,625	2,099,670	43,345	0	43,345
Soldotna	0	2,024,601	0	2,024,601	0	0	0
Craig	1,771,589	0	0	1,771,589	0	0	0
Yakutat	1,086	1,253,178	0	1,254,264	0	0	0
Delta Junction	0	1,139,113	87,470	1,226,583	0	0	0
Anchor Point	0	898,489	253,693	1,152,182	0	0	0
Dillingham	1,991	710,006	304,912	1,016,909	29	370,314	370,343
Auke Bay	719,399	296,694	0	1,016,093	0	0	0
Hoonah	673,921	314,314	0	988,235	0	0	0
King Cove	0	0	952,665	952,665	0	0	0
Nikolaevsk	0	739,180	143,757	882,937	0	0	0
Pelican	657,664	213,519	0	871,183	0	0	0
Kasilof	2,394	863,300	0	865,694	0	0	0
Elfin Cove	595,159	253,254	0	848,413	0	0	0
Halibut Cove	0	741,050	77,502	818,552	0	0	0
Palmer	0	724,430	86,867	811,297	115,280	123,608	238,888
Kake	735,757	0	0	735,757	0	0	0
Valdez	0	589,321	4,401	593,722	0	0	0
Ouzinkie	0	569,582	0	569,582	0	0	0
Gustavus	376,744	154,850	28,817	560,411	34,766	41,459	76,225
Clam Gulch	0	500,885	0	500,885	0	0	0
Ninilchik	0	427,629	0	427,629	0	0	0
Fairbanks	163,775	138,536	120,172	422,483	85,393	22,392	107,785
Willow	0	345,094	69,492	414,586	0	0	0
Ward Cove	391,053	0	0	391,053	0	0	0
Chignik Lagoon	0	319	387,114	387,433	0	0	0
Mekoryuk	0	361,887	0	361,887	0	0	0
Nikiski	0	325,174	0	325,174	0	0	0
Metlakatla	279,731	0	0	279,731	0	0	0
Angoon	250,048	0	0	250,048	0	0	0
Edna Bay	248,631	0	0	248,631	0	0	0
False Pass	0	0	246,444	246,444	0	0	0
Nome	57	174,731	63,291	238,079	0	0	0
Fritz Creek	0	225,047	0	225,047	0	0	0



Community	Number of Quota Share Units Held by Area						
	2C	3A	3B	Subtotal 2C, 3A, and 3B	4A	4B	Subtotal 4A and 4B
Chiniak	0	205,480	0	205,480	0	0	0
Coffman Cove	0	187,329	0	187,329	0	0	0
Tenakee Springs	463	175,498	0	175,961	0	0	0
Saint Paul Island	15,836	39,991	114,192	170,019	128,052	0	128,052
Old Harbor	0	149,323	13,255	162,578	0	0	0
Klawock	29,639	114,830	0	144,469	0	0	0
Thorne Bay	143,735	0	0	143,735	0	0	0
Point Baker	139,506	0	0	139,506	0	0	0
Chignik	0	0	128,220	128,220	0	0	0
Sterling	0	117,284	0	117,284	0	0	0
Port Alexander	110,972	78	0	111,050	0	0	0
Unalaska	0	0	108,152	108,152	818,740	39,459	858,199
Port Lions	0	103,067	0	103,067	52,906	0	52,906
Port Graham	0	91,204	0	91,204	0	0	0
Girdwood	0	80,480	0	80,480	0	0	0
Hydaburg	78,458	0	0	78,458	0	0	0
Central	0	28,495	38,224	66,719	56,596	0	56,596
Cold Bay	0	0	64,445	64,445	0	0	0
Perryville	0	0	37,903	37,903	0	0	0
Hyder	28,778	0	0	28,778	0	0	0
Skagway	27,892	0	0	27,892	0	0	0
Moose Pass	0	18,083	0	18,083	0	0	0
Meiers Chuck	11,906	0	0	11,906	0	0	0
Dutch Harbor	0	9,891	0	9,891	527,361	113,141	640,502
Whittier	0	8,474	0	8,474	0	0	0
Indian	0	4,703	0	4,703	0	0	0
Naknek	642	1,318	385	2,345	153	0	153
Chignik Lake	0	0	1,866	1,866	0	0	0
Copper Center	0	1,459	0	1,459	0	0	0
Manokotak	254	784	229	1,267	61	0	61
Chugiak	0	1,122	0	1,122	0	0	0
Anderson	0	986	0	986	0	0	0
Togiak	459	86	188	733	110	0	110
Chenega Bay	0	628	0	628	0	0	0
Elmendorf Air Force Base	0	561	0	561	0	0	0
King Salmon	0	0	325	325	86	0	86
Pilot Point	305	0	0	305	73	0	73
Saint George Island	59	183	54	296	14	0	14
Twin Hills	43	132	39	214	10	0	10
South Naknek	25	78	23	126	6	0	6
North Pole	0	99	0	99	0	0	0
Salcha	0	72	0	72	0	0	0
Adak	0	0	0	0	21,042	231,248	252,290
Akutan	0	0	0	0	288,622	0	288,622
Atka	0	0	0	0	0	228,097	228,097

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. IFQ Halibut/Sablefish Reports and CDQ Halibut Program Reports; Licenses Issued: 2011. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/ifqreports.htm>

- The document to which this community analysis is an appendix provides information on the top 10 Alaska IFQ halibut ports (see Table 3-9 in the Environmental Assessment portion of the main body of that document). In terms of 2009 net weights, in rank order, those ports were Homer, Kodiak, Seward, Unalaska/Dutch Harbor, Sitka, Juneau, Petersburg, Akutan, Yakutat, and Sand Point. In other words, only five of the top 10 halibut ports were identified as those communities

most centrally engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries; the other three communities identified as being most centrally engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries (Anchorage, Chignik Lagoon, and King Cove) were not identified among the top 10 halibut ports.

- Table 44a provides annual information on the number of individual halibut vessels by community of vessel owner for 2003 through 2010 for each of the communities profiled as well as all other Alaska communities with an annual average of 20 or more vessels over this same time period. Table 44b provides the same type of information, but expressed as vessel percentages rather than as vessel counts.
- Table 45a provides annual information on halibut exvessel gross revenues in dollars by community of halibut vessel owner for 2003 through 2010 for each of the communities profiled as well as all other Alaska communities with an annual average of 20 or more vessels over this same time period. Table 45b provides the same type of information, but expressed as exvessel gross revenue percentages rather than as exvessel gross revenue dollars.

**Table 44a. Individual GOA Halibut Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Geography	Year								Average 2003-2010
	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Anchorage	40	36	39	38	27	31	27	20	32.3
Chignik Lagoon	6	6	6	7	6	4	6	4	5.6
Cordova	58	55	56	48	56	51	47	43	51.8
Craig	37	42	42	34	29	36	33	33	35.8
Douglas	28	17	22	23	27	23	22	26	23.5
Haines	28	27	32	26	30	23	27	25	27.3
Homer	203	195	170	161	160	154	164	178	173.1
Juneau	116	117	110	110	90	93	81	71	98.5
Ketchikan	52	53	55	62	61	45	39	40	50.9
King Cove	5	5	5	7	7	7	8	6	6.3
Kodiak	264	252	240	247	237	229	210	225	238.0
Mekoryuk	28	31	29	30	32	28	29	28	29.4
Petersburg	197	202	193	185	175	181	173	171	184.6
Saint Paul	23	13	16	17	18	25	28	29	21.1
Sand Point	30	27	27	24	24	26	25	25	26.0
Seward	32	40	38	32	37	32	31	35	34.6
Sitka	223	226	244	246	220	208	188	213	221.0
Toksook Bay	40	22	36	30	41	37	34	33	34.1
Tununak	25	20	25	23	30	28	27	27	25.6
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	22	24	20	16	18	27	22	25	21.8
Wrangell	53	46	50	49	55	42	42	42	47.4
All Other Alaska	461	420	399	406	431	418	385	370	411.3
Alaska Total	1,971	1,876	1,854	1,821	1,811	1,748	1,648	1,669	1,799.8
Oregon Total	108	102	91	85	80	72	59	50	80.9
Washington Total	379	385	344	370	340	342	333	319	351.5
All Other States Total	77	65	71	64	56	60	51	51	61.9
Total	2,535	2,428	2,360	2,340	2,287	2,222	2,091	2,089	2,294.0

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 44b. Individual GOA Halibut Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)**

Geography	Year								
	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	1.6%	1.5%	1.7%	1.6%	1.2%	1.4%	1.3%	1.0%	1.4%
Chignik Lagoon	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%
Cordova	2.3%	2.3%	2.4%	2.1%	2.4%	2.3%	2.2%	2.1%	2.3%
Craig	1.5%	1.7%	1.8%	1.5%	1.3%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%
Douglas	1.1%	0.7%	0.9%	1.0%	1.2%	1.0%	1.1%	1.2%	1.0%
Haines	1.1%	1.1%	1.4%	1.1%	1.3%	1.0%	1.3%	1.2%	1.2%
Homer	8.0%	8.0%	7.2%	6.9%	7.0%	6.9%	7.8%	8.5%	7.5%
Juneau	4.6%	4.8%	4.7%	4.7%	3.9%	4.2%	3.9%	3.4%	4.3%
Ketchikan	2.1%	2.2%	2.3%	2.6%	2.7%	2.0%	1.9%	1.9%	2.2%
King Cove	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.4%	0.3%	0.3%
Kodiak	10.4%	10.4%	10.2%	10.6%	10.4%	10.3%	10.0%	10.8%	10.4%
Mekoryuk	1.1%	1.3%	1.2%	1.3%	1.4%	1.3%	1.4%	1.3%	1.3%
Petersburg	7.8%	8.3%	8.2%	7.9%	7.7%	8.1%	8.3%	8.2%	8.0%
Saint Paul	0.9%	0.5%	0.7%	0.7%	0.8%	1.1%	1.3%	1.4%	0.9%
Sand Point	1.2%	1.1%	1.1%	1.0%	1.0%	1.2%	1.2%	1.2%	1.1%
Seward	1.3%	1.6%	1.6%	1.4%	1.6%	1.4%	1.5%	1.7%	1.5%
Sitka	8.8%	9.3%	10.3%	10.5%	9.6%	9.4%	9.0%	10.2%	9.6%
Toksook Bay	1.6%	0.9%	1.5%	1.3%	1.8%	1.7%	1.6%	1.6%	1.5%
Tununak	1.0%	0.8%	1.1%	1.0%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%	1.1%
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	0.9%	1.0%	0.8%	0.7%	0.8%	1.2%	1.1%	1.2%	0.9%
Wrangell	2.1%	1.9%	2.1%	2.1%	2.4%	1.9%	2.0%	2.0%	2.1%
All Other Alaska	18.2%	17.3%	16.9%	17.4%	18.8%	18.8%	18.4%	17.7%	17.9%
Alaska Total	77.8%	77.3%	78.6%	77.8%	79.2%	78.7%	78.8%	79.9%	78.5%
Oregon Total	4.3%	4.2%	3.9%	3.6%	3.5%	3.2%	2.8%	2.4%	3.5%
Washington Total	15.0%	15.9%	14.6%	15.8%	14.9%	15.4%	15.9%	15.3%	15.3%
All Other States Total	3.0%	2.7%	3.0%	2.7%	2.4%	2.7%	2.4%	2.4%	2.7%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 45a. GOA Halibut Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues  
by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (dollars)**

Geography	Year								
	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	\$3,118,327	\$3,129,776	\$2,948,581	\$3,667,174	\$3,812,233	\$3,823,277	\$2,673,971	\$2,483,051	\$3,207,049
Chignik Lagoon	\$396,534	\$380,693	\$310,905	\$342,496	\$401,341	\$390,390	\$242,785	\$306,385	\$346,441
Cordova	\$3,263,180	\$3,384,926	\$2,963,606	\$3,575,754	\$4,781,383	\$4,485,527	\$2,899,675	\$3,900,495	\$3,656,818
Craig	\$770,426	\$973,682	\$934,745	\$1,156,546	\$1,061,669	\$1,290,141	\$670,648	\$820,390	\$959,781
Douglas	\$1,139,398	\$825,908	\$1,032,017	\$1,681,444	\$2,088,673	\$1,819,887	\$1,106,630	\$1,958,807	\$1,456,595
Haines	\$688,025	\$749,191	\$829,566	\$965,689	\$1,843,012	\$1,466,527	\$1,016,118	\$1,594,762	\$1,144,111
Homer	\$15,457,478	\$15,910,180	\$14,937,030	\$19,478,627	\$21,754,870	\$21,622,085	\$15,562,390	\$24,550,721	\$18,659,173
Juneau	\$4,964,442	\$6,301,774	\$5,862,414	\$6,997,860	\$6,619,942	\$5,753,584	\$3,683,254	\$4,292,049	\$5,559,415
Ketchikan	\$1,976,153	\$2,591,666	\$2,648,164	\$3,170,315	\$3,172,535	\$2,086,916	\$1,286,271	\$1,663,315	\$2,324,417
King Cove	\$848,233	\$852,824	\$765,776	\$760,260	\$726,962	\$854,937	\$603,485	\$688,463	\$762,617
Kodiak	\$27,894,205	\$27,979,412	\$26,138,965	\$31,532,826	\$35,099,853	\$36,266,720	\$23,647,813	\$36,301,251	\$30,607,631
Mekoryuk	\$102,642	\$145,069	\$225,517	\$320,676	\$696,080	\$436,809	\$314,430	\$395,219	\$329,555
Petersburg	\$11,842,633	\$14,346,025	\$16,067,924	\$18,900,728	\$19,352,871	\$17,459,472	\$10,907,034	\$15,336,437	\$15,526,640
Saint Paul	\$793,055	\$992,515	\$1,006,469	\$1,750,193	\$1,983,999	\$3,730,680	\$1,328,169	\$2,983,980	\$1,821,133
Sand Point	\$2,116,252	\$1,759,422	\$1,642,007	\$1,657,439	\$1,598,566	\$2,408,705	\$1,223,436	\$1,993,777	\$1,799,950
Seward	\$3,446,295	\$4,007,769	\$3,380,787	\$3,821,906	\$5,135,470	\$4,725,209	\$3,247,544	\$4,527,407	\$4,036,548
Sitka	\$8,960,736	\$10,682,781	\$11,490,935	\$13,641,706	\$13,524,122	\$11,110,851	\$7,393,323	\$11,339,867	\$11,018,040
Toksook Bay	\$65,330	\$18,501	\$115,744	\$274,375	\$434,342	\$438,710	\$250,632	\$373,869	\$246,438
Tununak	\$21,680	\$9,366	\$36,147	\$113,224	\$124,226	\$114,022	\$36,356	\$52,664	\$63,461
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	\$1,391,557	\$1,195,946	\$959,751	\$1,314,286	\$1,519,828	\$1,538,725	\$924,754	\$2,180,856	\$1,378,213
Wrangell	\$2,269,151	\$2,750,814	\$2,431,196	\$3,187,871	\$3,272,088	\$2,292,055	\$1,428,482	\$1,991,870	\$2,452,941
All Other Alaska	\$14,671,243	\$15,617,919	\$15,411,507	\$18,610,146	\$21,257,307	\$20,285,945	\$14,231,123	\$20,468,846	\$17,569,255
Alaska Total	\$106,196,974	\$114,606,161	\$112,139,753	\$136,921,540	\$150,261,373	\$144,401,173	\$94,678,321	\$140,204,479	\$124,926,222
Oregon Total	\$11,897,158	\$10,748,685	\$9,983,418	\$11,045,651	\$13,712,108	\$10,876,375	\$6,438,439	\$8,125,014	\$10,353,356
Washington Total	\$39,345,288	\$40,293,720	\$39,021,416	\$45,178,959	\$48,333,689	\$45,891,297	\$31,952,346	\$43,563,116	\$41,697,479
All Other States Total	\$7,489,811	\$6,118,024	\$7,146,739	\$6,893,546	\$6,662,112	\$7,180,379	\$5,033,641	\$7,539,275	\$6,757,941
Total	\$164,929,231	\$171,766,590	\$168,291,326	\$200,039,696	\$218,969,282	\$208,349,224	\$138,102,748	\$199,431,884	\$183,734,998

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 45b. GOA Halibut Vessels Exvessel Gross Revenues  
by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage)**

Geography	Year								
	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	1.9%	1.8%	1.8%	1.8%	1.7%	1.8%	1.9%	1.2%	1.7%
Chignik Lagoon	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
Cordova	2.0%	2.0%	1.8%	1.8%	2.2%	2.2%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%
Craig	0.5%	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%	0.5%	0.6%	0.5%	0.4%	0.5%
Douglas	0.7%	0.5%	0.6%	0.8%	1.0%	0.9%	0.8%	1.0%	0.8%
Haines	0.4%	0.4%	0.5%	0.5%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	0.8%	0.6%
Homer	9.4%	9.3%	8.9%	9.7%	9.9%	10.4%	11.3%	12.3%	10.2%
Juneau	3.0%	3.7%	3.5%	3.5%	3.0%	2.8%	2.7%	2.2%	3.0%
Ketchikan	1.2%	1.5%	1.6%	1.6%	1.4%	1.0%	0.9%	0.8%	1.3%
King Cove	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.4%	0.3%	0.4%	0.4%	0.3%	0.4%
Kodiak	16.9%	16.3%	15.5%	15.8%	16.0%	17.4%	17.1%	18.2%	16.7%
Mekoryuk	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
Petersburg	7.2%	8.4%	9.5%	9.4%	8.8%	8.4%	7.9%	7.7%	8.5%
Saint Paul	0.5%	0.6%	0.6%	0.9%	0.9%	1.8%	1.0%	1.5%	1.0%
Sand Point	1.3%	1.0%	1.0%	0.8%	0.7%	1.2%	0.9%	1.0%	1.0%
Seward	2.1%	2.3%	2.0%	1.9%	2.3%	2.3%	2.4%	2.3%	2.2%
Sitka	5.4%	6.2%	6.8%	6.8%	6.2%	5.3%	5.4%	5.7%	6.0%
Toksook Bay	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%
Tununak	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	0.8%	0.7%	0.6%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.1%	0.8%
Wrangell	1.4%	1.6%	1.4%	1.6%	1.5%	1.1%	1.0%	1.0%	1.3%
All Other Alaska	8.9%	9.1%	9.2%	9.3%	9.7%	9.7%	10.3%	10.3%	9.6%
Alaska Total	64.4%	66.7%	66.6%	68.4%	68.6%	69.3%	68.6%	70.3%	68.0%
Oregon Total	7.2%	6.3%	5.9%	5.5%	6.3%	5.2%	4.7%	4.1%	5.6%
Washington Total	23.9%	23.5%	23.2%	22.6%	22.1%	22.0%	23.1%	21.8%	22.7%
All Other States Total	4.5%	3.6%	4.2%	3.4%	3.0%	3.4%	3.6%	3.8%	3.7%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

- Table 46a provides annual information on the range of species run by shore-based halibut processors in Kodiak and all other Alaska communities for 2003 through 2010 by processor count. Table 46b provides the same type of information, but expressed as vessel percentages rather than as processor counts.
- Table 47a provides annual information on the range of species run by shore-based halibut processors in Kodiak and all other Alaska communities for 2003 through 2010 by first wholesale gross revenues. Table 47b provides the same type of information, but expressed as first wholesale gross revenue percentages rather than as first wholesale gross revenue dollars.

**Table 46a. Fishery Participation by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (number of processors)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Kodiak	Groundfish	8	8	9	9	9	8	8	8	8.4
	Flatfish	6	7	7	8	9	8	8	8	7.6
	Rockfish	8	8	9	9	9	8	8	8	8.4
	Sablefish	8	8	9	9	9	8	8	8	8.4
	Halibut	8	7	9	9	9	8	7	7	8.0
	Herring	5	4	6	4	4	5	7	4	4.9
	Salmon	7	8	7	8	9	8	8	9	8.0
	King Crab	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	4	3.4
	Tanner Crab	5	5	6	5	5	5	4	6	5.1
	Other Shellfish	2	3	3	2	4	3	3	3	2.9
	All Other Species	8	8	9	8	9	8	8	8	8.3
	BSAI All Species	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0.9
Total Unique Processors	9	9	10	10	10	9	9	9	9.4	
All Other	Groundfish	38	37	46	43	43	38	35	36	39.5
	Flatfish	6	4	4	4	5	2	4	14	5.4
	Rockfish	43	42	51	46	45	40	37	39	42.9
	Sablefish	37	38	44	40	35	34	29	35	36.5
	Halibut	71	73	74	79	71	63	57	59	68.4
	Herring	9	12	13	13	12	13	14	12	12.3
	Salmon	61	64	68	69	70	70	61	59	65.3
	King Crab	18	16	14	12	11	13	11	11	13.3
	Tanner Crab	13	12	12	11	10	12	8	10	11.0
	Other Shellfish	19	22	22	20	18	19	15	24	19.9
	All Other Species	32	35	37	35	36	32	30	33	33.8
	BSAI All Species	27	29	29	29	26	25	20	21	25.8
Total Unique Processors	82	89	88	92	91	87	76	76	85.1	
Total	Groundfish	46	45	55	52	52	46	43	44	47.9
	Flatfish	12	11	11	12	14	10	12	22	13.0
	Rockfish	51	50	60	55	54	48	45	47	51.3
	Sablefish	45	46	53	49	44	42	37	43	44.9
	Halibut	79	80	83	88	80	71	64	66	76.4
	Herring	14	16	19	17	16	18	21	16	17.1
	Salmon	68	72	75	77	79	78	69	68	73.3
	King Crab	22	20	17	15	14	16	14	15	16.6
	Tanner Crab	18	17	18	16	15	17	12	16	16.1
	Other Shellfish	21	25	25	22	22	22	18	27	22.8
	All Other Species	40	43	46	43	45	40	38	41	42.0
	BSAI All Species	28	30	29	30	27	26	21	22	26.6
Total Unique Processors	91	98	98	102	101	96	85	85	94.5	

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 46b. Fishery Participation by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage of processors)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	Groundfish	88.9%	88.9%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	88.9%	88.9%	88.9%	89.3%
	Flatfish	66.7%	77.8%	70.0%	80.0%	90.0%	88.9%	88.9%	88.9%	81.3%
	Rockfish	88.9%	88.9%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	88.9%	88.9%	88.9%	89.3%
	Sablefish	88.9%	88.9%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	88.9%	88.9%	88.9%	89.3%
	Halibut	88.9%	77.8%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	88.9%	77.8%	77.8%	85.3%
	Herring	55.6%	44.4%	60.0%	40.0%	40.0%	55.6%	77.8%	44.4%	52.0%
	Salmon	77.8%	88.9%	70.0%	80.0%	90.0%	88.9%	88.9%	100.0%	85.3%
	King Crab	44.4%	44.4%	30.0%	30.0%	30.0%	33.3%	33.3%	44.4%	36.0%
	Tanner Crab	55.6%	55.6%	60.0%	50.0%	50.0%	55.6%	44.4%	66.7%	54.7%
	Other Shellfish	22.2%	33.3%	30.0%	20.0%	40.0%	33.3%	33.3%	33.3%	30.7%
	All Other Species	88.9%	88.9%	90.0%	80.0%	90.0%	88.9%	88.9%	88.9%	88.0%
	BSAI All Species	11.1%	11.1%	0.0%	10.0%	10.0%	11.1%	11.1%	11.1%	9.3%
Total Unique Processors	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
All Other	Groundfish	46.3%	41.6%	52.3%	46.7%	47.3%	43.7%	46.1%	47.4%	46.4%
	Flatfish	7.3%	4.5%	4.5%	4.3%	5.5%	2.3%	5.3%	18.4%	6.3%
	Rockfish	52.4%	47.2%	58.0%	50.0%	49.5%	46.0%	48.7%	51.3%	50.4%
	Sablefish	45.1%	42.7%	50.0%	43.5%	38.5%	39.1%	38.2%	46.1%	42.9%
	Halibut	86.6%	82.0%	84.1%	85.9%	78.0%	72.4%	75.0%	77.6%	80.3%
	Herring	11.0%	13.5%	14.8%	14.1%	13.2%	14.9%	18.4%	15.8%	14.4%
	Salmon	74.4%	71.9%	77.3%	75.0%	76.9%	80.5%	80.3%	77.6%	76.7%
	King Crab	22.0%	18.0%	15.9%	13.0%	12.1%	14.9%	14.5%	14.5%	15.6%
	Tanner Crab	15.9%	13.5%	13.6%	12.0%	11.0%	13.8%	10.5%	13.2%	12.9%
	Other Shellfish	23.2%	24.7%	25.0%	21.7%	19.8%	21.8%	19.7%	31.6%	23.3%
	All Other Species	39.0%	39.3%	42.0%	38.0%	39.6%	36.8%	39.5%	43.4%	39.6%
	BSAI All Species	32.9%	32.6%	33.0%	31.5%	28.6%	28.7%	26.3%	27.6%	30.2%
Total Unique Processors	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Total	Groundfish	50.5%	45.9%	56.1%	51.0%	51.5%	47.9%	50.6%	51.8%	50.7%
	Flatfish	13.2%	11.2%	11.2%	11.8%	13.9%	10.4%	14.1%	25.9%	13.8%
	Rockfish	56.0%	51.0%	61.2%	53.9%	53.5%	50.0%	52.9%	55.3%	54.2%
	Sablefish	49.5%	46.9%	54.1%	48.0%	43.6%	43.8%	43.5%	50.6%	47.5%
	Halibut	86.8%	81.6%	84.7%	86.3%	79.2%	74.0%	75.3%	77.6%	80.8%
	Herring	15.4%	16.3%	19.4%	16.7%	15.8%	18.8%	24.7%	18.8%	18.1%
	Salmon	74.7%	73.5%	76.5%	75.5%	78.2%	81.3%	81.2%	80.0%	77.5%
	King Crab	24.2%	20.4%	17.3%	14.7%	13.9%	16.7%	16.5%	17.6%	17.6%
	Tanner Crab	19.8%	17.3%	18.4%	15.7%	14.9%	17.7%	14.1%	18.8%	17.1%
	Other Shellfish	23.1%	25.5%	25.5%	21.6%	21.8%	22.9%	21.2%	31.8%	24.1%
	All Other Species	44.0%	43.9%	46.9%	42.2%	44.6%	41.7%	44.7%	48.2%	44.4%
	BSAI All Species	30.8%	30.6%	29.6%	29.4%	26.7%	27.1%	24.7%	25.9%	28.2%
Total Unique Processors	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

**Table 47a. First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (dollars)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Kodiak	Groundfish	\$67,780,460	\$83,496,666	\$98,705,703	\$108,632,297	\$116,971,597	\$130,378,045	\$88,848,176	\$127,479,686	\$102,786,579
	Flatfish	\$4,869,938	\$5,186,147	\$9,479,724	\$14,580,195	\$16,384,285	\$19,638,564	\$14,556,847	\$11,222,938	\$11,989,830
	Rockfish	\$5,529,826	\$4,732,965	\$5,750,759	\$10,375,552	\$10,783,442	\$8,985,597	\$8,626,918	\$10,788,036	\$8,196,637
	Sablefish	\$9,778,546	\$9,718,848	\$8,797,827	\$9,948,903	\$12,461,062	\$11,902,161	\$12,296,180	\$17,142,236	\$11,505,720
	Halibut	\$26,844,151	\$29,147,979	\$31,234,902	\$26,410,221	\$40,745,651	\$38,954,737	\$29,529,978	\$40,333,811	\$32,900,179
	Herring	\$1,949,958	\$4,280,851	\$3,896,177	\$1,824,505	\$2,011,010	\$3,189,873	\$4,410,602	\$3,678,207	\$3,155,148
	Salmon	\$43,148,424	\$43,771,152	\$57,309,237	\$60,428,440	\$70,131,570	\$58,219,015	\$77,732,104	\$72,551,754	\$60,411,462
	All Shellfish	\$7,988,373	\$8,759,989	\$9,678,968	\$9,850,730	\$9,770,104	\$15,360,902	\$10,275,166	\$12,927,704	\$10,576,492
	All Other Species	\$2,560,270	\$1,410,876	\$1,778,488	\$1,790,907	\$2,759,177	\$3,573,617	\$2,108,474	\$3,557,720	\$2,442,441
	Total	\$170,449,948	\$190,505,473	\$226,631,786	\$243,841,751	\$282,017,898	\$290,202,510	\$248,384,443	\$299,682,093	\$243,964,488
All Other	Groundfish	\$113,448,047	\$110,293,536	\$125,717,551	\$164,469,442	\$140,324,975	\$155,771,189	\$115,908,825	\$137,060,347	\$132,874,239
	Flatfish	\$298,019	\$101,137	\$232,333	\$832,858	\$1,155,240	\$598,889	\$767,806	\$424,234	\$551,315
	Rockfish	\$3,005,403	\$2,929,232	\$2,998,413	\$3,832,209	\$2,826,478	\$2,773,194	\$2,480,782	\$2,800,393	\$2,955,763
	Sablefish	\$70,649,133	\$70,180,061	\$77,197,579	\$89,299,045	\$81,317,731	\$90,663,827	\$74,226,363	\$87,951,567	\$80,185,663
	Halibut	\$122,062,941	\$144,373,735	\$168,158,277	\$188,137,147	\$188,578,818	\$168,925,969	\$128,133,240	\$193,299,097	\$162,708,653
	Herring	\$6,786,168	\$13,701,874	\$18,997,598	\$15,837,948	\$20,686,663	\$29,387,353	\$35,209,809	\$32,529,639	\$21,642,131
	Salmon	\$334,679,539	\$424,109,675	\$451,569,206	\$504,356,665	\$616,641,969	\$596,718,614	\$493,899,637	\$667,534,842	\$511,188,768
	All Shellfish	\$150,937,324	\$144,774,647	\$141,163,997	\$138,025,165	\$168,863,320	\$208,914,564	\$183,802,126	\$204,959,618	\$167,680,095
	All Other Species	\$3,528,551	\$7,064,475	\$4,918,984	\$6,706,631	\$6,624,010	\$6,817,107	\$7,516,298	\$10,572,436	\$6,718,562
	Total	\$805,395,123	\$917,528,371	\$990,953,938	\$1,111,497,112	\$1,227,019,205	\$1,260,570,706	\$1,041,944,886	\$1,337,132,173	\$1,086,505,189
Total	Groundfish	\$181,228,507	\$193,790,202	\$224,423,254	\$273,101,740	\$257,296,573	\$286,149,234	\$204,757,001	\$264,540,033	\$235,660,818
	Flatfish	\$5,167,957	\$5,287,285	\$9,712,057	\$15,413,054	\$17,539,525	\$20,237,452	\$15,324,653	\$11,647,173	\$12,541,145
	Rockfish	\$8,535,229	\$7,662,197	\$8,749,172	\$14,207,761	\$13,609,920	\$11,758,791	\$11,107,700	\$13,588,429	\$11,152,400
	Sablefish	\$80,427,679	\$79,898,909	\$85,995,405	\$99,247,948	\$93,778,792	\$102,565,988	\$86,522,544	\$105,093,803	\$91,691,383
	Halibut	\$148,907,092	\$173,521,714	\$199,393,179	\$214,547,368	\$229,324,469	\$207,880,706	\$157,663,218	\$233,632,909	\$195,608,832
	Herring	\$8,736,126	\$17,982,725	\$22,893,775	\$17,662,454	\$22,697,672	\$32,577,225	\$39,620,411	\$36,207,846	\$24,797,279
	Salmon	\$377,827,962	\$467,880,826	\$508,878,444	\$564,785,105	\$686,773,540	\$654,937,629	\$571,631,741	\$740,086,596	\$571,600,230
	All Shellfish	\$158,925,697	\$153,534,636	\$150,842,965	\$147,875,895	\$178,633,424	\$224,275,466	\$194,077,292	\$217,887,323	\$178,256,587
	All Other Species	\$6,088,822	\$8,475,351	\$6,697,472	\$8,497,538	\$9,383,188	\$10,390,725	\$9,624,771	\$14,130,156	\$9,161,003
	Total	\$975,845,070	\$1,108,033,844	\$1,217,585,724	\$1,355,338,862	\$1,509,037,103	\$1,550,773,216	\$1,290,329,329	\$1,636,814,266	\$1,330,469,677

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011



**Table 47b. First Wholesale Gross Revenues by Fishery by Shore-based Processors in Alaska Accepting GOA Halibut Deliveries by Community, 2003-2010 (percentage)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Kodiak	Groundfish	39.8%	43.8%	43.6%	44.6%	41.5%	44.9%	35.8%	42.5%	42.1%
	Flatfish	2.9%	2.7%	4.2%	6.0%	5.8%	6.8%	5.9%	3.7%	4.9%
	Rockfish	3.2%	2.5%	2.5%	4.3%	3.8%	3.1%	3.5%	3.6%	3.4%
	Sablefish	5.7%	5.1%	3.9%	4.1%	4.4%	4.1%	5.0%	5.7%	4.7%
	Halibut	15.7%	15.3%	13.8%	10.8%	14.4%	13.4%	11.9%	13.5%	13.5%
	Herring	1.1%	2.2%	1.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.1%	1.8%	1.2%	1.3%
	Salmon	25.3%	23.0%	25.3%	24.8%	24.9%	20.1%	31.3%	24.2%	24.8%
	All Shellfish	4.7%	4.6%	4.3%	4.0%	3.5%	5.3%	4.1%	4.3%	4.3%
	All Other Species	1.5%	0.7%	0.8%	0.7%	1.0%	1.2%	0.8%	1.2%	1.0%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
All Other	Groundfish	14.1%	12.0%	12.7%	14.8%	11.4%	12.4%	11.1%	10.3%	12.2%
	Flatfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.1%
	Rockfish	0.4%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%
	Sablefish	8.8%	7.6%	7.8%	8.0%	6.6%	7.2%	7.1%	6.6%	7.4%
	Halibut	15.2%	15.7%	17.0%	16.9%	15.4%	13.4%	12.3%	14.5%	15.0%
	Herring	0.8%	1.5%	1.9%	1.4%	1.7%	2.3%	3.4%	2.4%	2.0%
	Salmon	41.6%	46.2%	45.6%	45.4%	50.3%	47.3%	47.4%	49.9%	47.0%
	All Shellfish	18.7%	15.8%	14.2%	12.4%	13.8%	16.6%	17.6%	15.3%	15.4%
	All Other Species	0.4%	0.8%	0.5%	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%	0.7%	0.8%	0.6%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total	Groundfish	18.6%	17.5%	18.4%	20.2%	17.1%	18.5%	15.9%	16.2%	17.7%
	Flatfish	0.5%	0.5%	0.8%	1.1%	1.2%	1.3%	1.2%	0.7%	0.9%
	Rockfish	0.9%	0.7%	0.7%	1.0%	0.9%	0.8%	0.9%	0.8%	0.8%
	Sablefish	8.2%	7.2%	7.1%	7.3%	6.2%	6.6%	6.7%	6.4%	6.9%
	Halibut	15.3%	15.7%	16.4%	15.8%	15.2%	13.4%	12.2%	14.3%	14.7%
	Herring	0.9%	1.6%	1.9%	1.3%	1.5%	2.1%	3.1%	2.2%	1.9%
	Salmon	38.7%	42.2%	41.8%	41.7%	45.5%	42.2%	44.3%	45.2%	43.0%
	All Shellfish	16.3%	13.9%	12.4%	10.9%	11.8%	14.5%	15.0%	13.3%	13.4%
	All Other Species	0.6%	0.8%	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%	0.7%	0.7%	0.9%	0.7%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Source: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011

- Table 48 provides information on the distribution of sport charter halibut fishing permits held by Alaska community in 2011. As shown, Sitka, Ketchikan, Homer, Kodiak, and Anchorage, in that order, represented the top five communities for the number of sport charter halibut permits held for areas 2C and 3A combined, while Juneau and Petersburg ranked 10<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> respectively. No sport charter permits were reported held by King Cove, Sand Point, or Chignik Lagoon residents. A total of 58 different Alaska communities had a least one resident halibut sport charter permit holder; a total of 27 different Alaska communities had five or more individuals who held halibut sport charter permits in 2011.

**Table 48. Number of Sport Charter Halibut Fishing Permits Held, by Alaska Community, 2011**

Community	Individual Permit Holders	Permits by Area		Total Permits Held
		2C	3A	
Sitka	66	140	0	140
Ketchikan	40	123	0	123
Homer	64	0	75	75
Kodiak	46	0	69	69
Anchorage	42	0	59	59
Seward	24	0	49	49
Craig	19	47	0	47
Soldotna	22	2	38	40
Ninilchik	28	0	36	36
Juneau	22	24	2	26
Anchor Point	14	0	22	22
Elfin Cove	8	17	5	22
Petersburg	13	17	0	17
Auke Bay	6	15	0	15
Klawock	6	12	0	12
Valdez	8	0	12	12
Yakutat	6	0	11	11
Angoon	4	10	0	10
Pelican	6	9	1	10
Ward Cove	9	10	0	10
Hoonah	6	9	0	9
Kenai	8	0	9	9
Seldovia	3	0	9	9
Coffman Cove	4	8	0	8
Larsen Bay	2	0	8	8
Ouzinkie	3	0	8	8
Point Baker	2	8	0	8
Port Alexander	4	8	0	8
Port Lions	7	0	8	8
Thorne Bay	5	8	0	8
Gustavus	5	7	0	7
Nanwalek	1	0	7	7
Port Graham	1	0	7	7
Wasilla	5	0	7	7
Whittier	5	0	6	6
Palmer	5	1	4	5
Clam Gulch	4	0	4	4
Edna Bay	1	4	0	4
Kasilof	4	0	4	4
North Pole	4	0	4	4
Sterling	3	0	4	4
Wrangell	4	4	0	4
Big Lake	3	0	3	3
Chugiak	2	0	3	3
Cordova	2	0	3	3
Eagle River	3	0	3	3
Girdwood	3	1	2	3
Haines	3	3	0	3
Old Harbor	3	0	3	3
Fairbanks	2	0	2	2
Fritz Creek	2	1	1	2
Moose Pass	2	0	2	2
Tenakee Springs	1	2	0	2

Community	Individual Permit Holders	Permits by Area		Total Permits Held
		2C	3A	
Aniak	1	0	1	1
Fort Greely	1	0	1	1
Naukati Bay	1	1	0	1
Pedro Bay	1	0	1	1
Saint Paul Island	1	0	1	1
Salcha	1	0	1	1

Source: National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Sport Charter Halibut Fishing in Alaska; Permits, Applications and Reports: List of Charter Halibut Permits (CHPs) issued. [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/charter/apps\\_permits.htm](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/ram/charter/apps_permits.htm).

It is also likely that the potential beneficial impacts to individual commercial and sport charter halibut fishery participants would be relatively modest, specifically in economic terms, compared to potential negative impacts to individual groundfish fishery participants likely to be directly affected by the proposed GOA halibut PSC reductions.<sup>40</sup> (Further, beneficial impacts to the GOA halibut fisheries would likely occur gradually over time, while adverse impacts to the GOA groundfish fisheries would be more immediate.)

#### **4.5.3 Potential Beneficial Impacts to GOA Communities Engaged in the Commercial Halibut Fishery**

As summarized in Section 4.6.2.1 of the RIR in the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix, the levels of potential beneficial impacts to the commercial halibut fisheries in the relevant regulatory areas, depending on low and high price estimates,<sup>41</sup> are as follows:

- In the Area 2C halibut fishery:
  - Increases to total area-wide first wholesale gross revenues were estimated to be \$500 (low price) or \$800 (high price) annually for each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line halibut PSC limit.
  - As there is essentially no trawl fishery in Area 2C, no direct impacts to Area 2C halibut fishery participants are expected from trawl PSC reductions.

<sup>40</sup> As noted earlier, the estimated maximum GOA groundfish annual first wholesale gross revenues foregone (under a combined 15 percent GOA groundfish trawl halibut PSC reduction and a 15 percent GOA groundfish hook-and-line halibut PSC reduction) would be approximately \$9.9 million GOA-wide. In contrast, as noted below, the estimated maximum GOA commercial halibut annual first wholesale gross revenues increase under the same conditions would be approximately \$2.4 million GOA-wide. These figures, of course, do not take into account a range of social and economic impacts on both the operational and community levels that would extend beyond gross revenue changes that may be experienced by direct sector participants. Particularly important is the fact that they do not take into account the sociocultural as well as the socioeconomic importance of the halibut fishery, across its multiple sectors, to numerous Alaska communities, especially small, remote, primarily indigenous communities, and the direct and indirect benefits that would accrue to these communities as a result of sustaining and improving the overall vitality of the GOA halibut fisheries over the long run.

<sup>41</sup> For Area 2C, low and high prices used were \$3.64/lb and \$6.32/lb, respectively; for Area 3A, low and high prices used were \$3.52/lb and \$6.65/lb, respectively; for Area 3B, low and high prices used were \$4.13/lb and \$8.15/lb, respectively.

- In the Area 3A halibut fishery:
  - Increases to total area-wide first wholesale gross revenues were estimated to be \$20,800 (low price) and \$39,000 (high price) annually<sup>42</sup> for each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line halibut PSC limit.
  - Increases to total area-wide first wholesale gross revenues were estimated to be \$231,900 (low price) and \$438,000 (high price) annually for each 5 percent decrease in the trawl halibut PSC limit.
- In the Area 3B halibut fishery:
  - Increases to total area-wide first wholesale gross revenues were estimated to be \$48,000 (low price) and \$94,600 (high price) annually for each 5 percent decrease in the hook-and-line halibut PSC limit.
  - Increases to total area-wide first wholesale gross revenues were estimated to be \$110,300 (low price) and \$218,000 (high price) annually for each 5 percent decrease in the trawl halibut PSC limit.

In each of these cases, the increases noted in first wholesale gross revenues would be distributed across (divided among) all commercial halibut fishery participants in the respective regulatory area. Hook-and-line halibut PSC reductions in each area at any level (five, 10, or 15 percent) would result in first wholesale gross revenue increases that would likely be inconsequential when distributed to the individual halibut vessel operation level.

GOA groundfish trawl halibut PSC reductions could result in estimated increases in total halibut first wholesale gross revenues of up to \$1.3 million (at the 15 percent trawl PSC reduction level under the high price scenario) in Area 3A and \$0.7 million (at the 15 percent trawl PSC reduction level under the high price scenario) in Area 3B. This would represent an estimated increase of approximately 0.98 percent for Area 3A and 0.87 percent for Area 3B over 2010 area-wide first wholesale revenues. Combined, GOA groundfish hook-and-line and trawl halibut PSC reductions at 15 percent each would result in an annual gain of \$2.4 million in commercial halibut first wholesale gross revenues GOA-wide under the high price scenario, which would represent an estimated increase of approximately 0.99 percent over GOA-wide halibut first wholesale revenues in 2010.

When spread among all commercial halibut operations in the area, including operations/vessels that are owned outside of Alaska, these increases are not likely to be significant at the community level for any of the participating Alaska communities (especially when paired with offsetting decreases in returns from the GOA groundfish fisheries in some communities), although beneficial impacts may be evident to some at the individual operation level. Additionally, all things being equal, increasing the vitality of the GOA

<sup>42</sup> Estimates for Area 3A assume implementation of Step 2 of the Catch Share Plan as described in the RIR in the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix (which would maximize beneficial impacts to the commercial halibut fishery); for Areas 2C and 3B the impacts of Step 1 and Step 2 would be the same.

halibut fisheries in general may be expected to increase the value of Gulf halibut QS held to some degree, but the likely amount of this potential increase, which would occur over time as fishery conditions change, is unknown.

#### **4.5.4 Potential Beneficial Impacts to GOA Communities Engaged in the Sport Charter Halibut Fishery**

For the sport charter halibut sector, as described in Section 4.6.2.2 of the RIR in the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix, the increase in the number of fish available to the sport charter halibut fleet in Area 2C that would result from GOA groundfish hook-and-line and/or trawl halibut PSC reductions at the five, 10, or 15 percent level is inconsequential (i.e., an increase of 0.01 percent at most, which would occur only under the 15 percent hook-and-line PSC reduction level), so no impacts to sport charter halibut businesses in this area are anticipated. For Area 3A, assuming that the gross revenue was equally divided among all of the businesses that hold a halibut charter permit, the average increase in revenue per guided sport business would range from \$0 to approximately \$1,100, depending on the level of GOA groundfish trawl and/or hook-and-line halibut PSC reductions, the number of sport charter halibut businesses that are permitted in the long term, and the division of the constant exploitation yield between the sport charter and commercial halibut fishery sectors.<sup>43</sup>

These increases are not likely to be significant at the community level for any of the participating Alaska communities (especially when paired with offsetting decreases in returns from the GOA groundfish fisheries), although beneficial impacts may be evident to some individual operations at the higher halibut PSC reduction levels (see Table 49 for sport charter halibut vessel gross revenue estimates for Area 3A; the estimated maximum potential increase per business per year [\$1,094] is roughly equal to gross revenues for one extra trip per vessel per year [\$1,125]<sup>44</sup>). Additionally, similar to the case with the commercial halibut fishery, increasing the vitality of the GOA halibut fisheries in general may be expected to increase the value of Gulf halibut sport charter permits held to some degree, but the likely amount of this potential increase, which would occur over time as fishery conditions change, is unknown.

<sup>43</sup> On an area-wide basis, as shown in Table 4-50 of the RIR in the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix, the annual increase in sport charter halibut gross revenue is estimated to range from \$0 to \$289,549 for all of Area 3A, depending on the combination of GOA halibut PSC reduction alternatives chosen. The maximum gross revenue increase represents approximately 1.1 percent of the average annual estimated sport charter halibut vessel gross revenues for Area 3A over the period 2004-2010, inclusive, shown in Table 40.

<sup>44</sup> Note: Historic sport charter halibut data in Table 36 are based on vessel records for the years shown; the projected GOA halibut PSC revision-related increase in sport charter halibut revenues is expressed as a per business average as opposed to a per vessel average (due to recent changes in record keeping in response to changes in sector regulations). As some businesses own multiple vessels, the average increase per vessel would be less than the average increase per business shown, but historical data on businesses (as opposed to vessels), which would allow a more direct historical versus projection comparison, are not readily available.

**Table 49. Sport Charter Halibut Vessels and Estimated Gross Revenues in Area 3A by Year, 2004-2010**

Year	Area 3A					
	Trips	Estimated Gross Revenue for Area	Vessels	Estimated Gross Revenue per Vessel	Trips/Vessel	Estimated Average Gross Revenue per Trip
2004	23,248	\$26,154,000	530	\$49,347	43	\$1,148
2005	23,278	\$26,187,750	567	\$46,187	41	\$1,127
2006	24,126	\$27,141,750	622	\$43,636	39	\$1,119
2007	25,491	\$28,677,375	643	\$44,599	40	\$1,115
2008	23,314	\$26,228,250	604	\$43,424	39	\$1,113
2009	18,981	\$21,353,625	547	\$39,038	35	\$1,115
2010	19,599	\$22,048,875	523	\$42,158	37	\$1,139
Average	22,577	\$25,398,804	576.6	\$44,056	39.1	\$1,125

## Assumptions:

\$225 – Estimated average cost of a trip per client (used in the CSP RIR, NPFMC 2010)

5 – Assumed average number of clients per trip (rough order of magnitude)

\$1,125 – Estimated average gross revenue per trip (average cost per trip per client x average number of clients per trip)

Source: ADF&amp;G Saltwater Logbook data (for number of vessels and number of trips data); see Table 4-45 in the RIR in the body of the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix.

**4.5.5 Potential Beneficial Impacts to GOA Communities Engaged in the Subsistence Halibut Fishery**

Locally important subsistence halibut fishing takes place in many GOA communities not directly engaged in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries; in some cases, the communities most heavily engaged in the GOA groundfish fisheries are the communities in the region least engaged in the subsistence halibut fishery. For example, Anchorage, Homer, and Juneau, three of the nine communities profiled as the most heavily engaged in the relevant GOA groundfish fisheries, are not among the higher subsistence use communities (with local subsistence halibut participation rates in Anchorage, Homer, and Juneau undoubtedly influenced by those communities not being classified as rural for the purposes of federal subsistence resource management).

Table 50 provides an overview of the distribution of Alaska subsistence halibut fishers by area; there were 24 Alaska communities whose residents had combined estimated subsistence halibut harvests of approximately 7,000 pounds or more (net weight) in 2009, and residents of these communities accounted for 86 percent of the total Alaska subsistence halibut harvest in that year (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 2010:18). Residents of the Kodiak area (including the city of Kodiak and areas of Kodiak Island connected to it by road) ranked first with 21 percent of the total Alaska harvest and Sitka ranked second with about 11 percent; there were 100 other Alaska communities with at least one resident who participated in the subsistence halibut fishery in 2009 (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 2010:18–19).

**Table 50. Alaska Halibut Subsistence Fishers, 2009**

<b>Tribe or Rural Community Area</b>	<b>Number of Fishers</b>	<b>Percent of Fishers</b>
Area 2C (Southeast Alaska)	3,187	60.2%
Area 3A (Southcentral Alaska)	1,669	31.5%
Area 3B (Alaska Peninsula)	189	3.6%
Area 4E (East Bering Sea Coast)	137	2.6%
Other Areas	114	2.2%
Total	5,296	100.0%

Source: Alaska Department of Fish and Game 2010

Like subsistence halibut fishing, unguided sport halibut fishing also takes place across a wide range of communities, but unlike subsistence halibut fishing, unguided sport halibut fishing also occurs at locally important levels in non-rural communities. While increased vitality of halibut stocks would benefit all user groups, as noted in Section 4.6.2.3 of the RIR in the main document to which this community analysis is an appendix, reducing the GOA halibut PSC by 5 percent, 10 percent, or 15 percent is assumed not to affect the amount of halibut that is available to subsistence users or the unguided sport sector in any of the regulatory areas, including areas 2C, 3A, or 3B.

## REFERENCES CITED

- ADOLWD     *See Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development.*
- AECOM
- 2010     *Five-Year Review of the Crab Rationalization Management Program for Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Crab Fisheries – Appendix A: Social Impact Assessment.* Prepared for the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. December. Available at [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch\\_shares/Crab/5YearRev1210\\_AppxA.pdf](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/Crab/5YearRev1210_AppxA.pdf).
- Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission (CFEC)
- 2011a     Fishery Statistics – Vessels. Available at [http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/fishery\\_statistics/vessels.htm](http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/fishery_statistics/vessels.htm).
- 2011b     Permit Holder and Crew Member Counts by Census Area and City of Residence. Available at [http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/fishery\\_statistics/permits.htm](http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/fishery_statistics/permits.htm).
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game
- 2010     Subsistence Harvests of Pacific Halibut in Alaska, 2009. Technical Paper No. 357, Public Review Draft, 19 November 2010. Division of Subsistence, James A. Fall and David Koster.
- Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOLWD)
- 2011a     Anchorage Municipality. Available at [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/1\\_3\\_0.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/1_3_0.htm).
- 2011b     Chignik Lagoon. Available at <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/details.cfm?yr=2010&dst=01&dst=03&dst=04&dst=05&dst=06&dst=07&r=6&b=15&p=50>.
- 2011c     Homer. Available at [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/2\\_12\\_129.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/2_12_129.htm).
- 2011d     Juneau City and Borough. Available at [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/5\\_11\\_0.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/5_11_0.htm).
- 2011e     King Cove. Available at [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/6\\_1\\_155.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/6_1_155.htm).
- 2011f     Kodiak. Available at [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/2\\_14\\_164.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/2_14_164.htm).
- 2011g     Petersburg. Available at [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/5\\_20\\_243.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/5_20_243.htm).
- 2011h     Sand Point. Available at [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/6\\_1\\_278.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/6_1_278.htm).



2011i Sitka City and Borough. Available at <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/alari/details.cfm?yr=2010&dst=01&dst=03&dst=04&dst=05&dst=06&dst=08&dst=12&dst=09&dst=11&dst=07&r=5&b=22&p=292>.

Alaska Division of Community and Regional Economic Development (DCED)

2011a Community Database: Anchorage. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Anchorage&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Anchorage&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).

2011b Community Database: Anchorage. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Anchorage&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Anchorage&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).

2011c Community Database: Chignik Lagoon. Available at: [http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Chignik+Lagoon&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Chignik+Lagoon&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).

2011d Community Database: [http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Chignik+Lagoon&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Chignik+Lagoon&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).

2011e Community Database: Homer. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Homer&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Homer&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).

2011f Community Database: Homer. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Homer&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Homer&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).

2011g Community Database: Juneau. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Juneau&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Juneau&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).

2011h Community Database: Juneau. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Juneau&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Juneau&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).

2011i Community Database: King Cove. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=King+Cove&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=King+Cove&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).

- 2011j Community Database: King Cove. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=King+Cove&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=King+Cove&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011k Community Database: Kodiak. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Kodiak&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Kodiak&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011l Community Database: Kodiak. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Kodiak&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Kodiak&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011m Community Database: Petersburg. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Petersburg&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Petersburg&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011n Community Database: Petersburg. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Petersburg&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Petersburg&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011o Community Database: Sand Point. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Sand+Point&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Sand+Point&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011p Community Database: Sand Point. Available at [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Sand+Point&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Sand+Point&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011q Community Database: Available at Sitka. [http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Sitka&Data\\_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data](http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Sitka&Data_Type=2010Census&submit2=Get+Data).
- 2011r Community Database: Sitka. Available at [http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.cfm?Comm\\_Boro\\_Name=Sitka&Data\\_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data](http://commerce.alaska.gov/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.cfm?Comm_Boro_Name=Sitka&Data_Type=economyIncome&submit2=Get+Data).

#### Anchorage Chamber of Commerce (ACOC)

- 2011 Anchorage Today. Available at <http://www.anchoragechamber.org/cms/Default.asp?Page=104>.

## Carothers, Courtney

- 2011 Equity and Access to Fishing Rights: Exploring the Community Quota Program in the Gulf of Alaska. *Human Organization* 70( 3).
- 2010 Fishing Rights and Small Communities: Alaska Halibut IFQ Transfer Patterns. *Ocean & Coastal Management* 53(9).
- 2008a “Rationalized Out”: Discourses and Realities of Fisheries Privatization in Kodiak, Alaska. In *Enclosing the Fisheries: People, Places, and Power*. Marie E. Lowe and Courtney Carothers, editors and contributors. American Fisheries Society. Bethesda, Maryland.
- 2008b *Privatizing the Right to Fish: Challenges to Livelihood and Community in Kodiak, Alaska*. Doctoral dissertation. UMI – Proquest, LLC.

CFEC *See Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission.*

## City of Homer

- 2011 Snapshot of Homer. Available at <http://www.cityofhomer-ak.gov/community/snapshot-homer>.

DCED *See Alaska Division of Community and Regional Economic Development.*

## Downs, M.

- 2003 *Socioeconomic and Environmental Justice Existing Conditions: Alaska Groundfish Fisheries and BSAI Crab Fisheries*. Unpublished report prepared for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region. May.

## EDAW

- 2005 *Comprehensive Baseline Commercial Fishing Community Profiles: Unalaska, Akutan, King Cove, and Kodiak, Alaska – Final Report*. Prepared for the North Pacific Research Board and the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. March. Available at [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch\\_shares/AKCommunityProfilesVo11.pdf](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/AKCommunityProfilesVo11.pdf).
- 2008 *Comprehensive Baseline Commercial Fishing Community Profiles: Sand Point, Adak, St. Paul, and St. George, Alaska – Final Report*. Prepared for the North Pacific Research Board and the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. June. Available at [http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch\\_shares/AKCommunityProfilesVo12.pdf](http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/catch_shares/AKCommunityProfilesVo12.pdf).

## Juneau Economic Development Council (JEDC)

2011 Working in Juneau. Available at <http://jedc.org/working.shtml>.

## Kodiak Island Borough

2011 Kodiak Island Borough Finance Department, Popular Annual Financial Report as of June 30, 2010. Available at <http://www.kodiakak.us/DocumentView.aspx?DID=360>.

## Langdon, Steve J., and Emilie Springer

2006 “Gulf of Alaska Community Quota Program: Status and Issues.” Presented at Alaska’s Fishing Communities – Harvesting the Future Conference on September 21, 2006. PowerPoint presentation available at <http://seagrant.uaf.edu/conferences/fish-com2/ppts/langdon.pdf>.

## Marchioni, Meredith Ann

2009 *Attitudes Toward the Marine Environment and Implications for Marine Resource Management in Seward, Alaska*. Doctoral dissertation. UMI – Proquest, LLC.

## National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

2004 *Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Final Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement*. National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region. June.

2005 *Final Environmental Impact Statement for Essential Fish Habitat Identification and Conservation in Alaska*. National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region. April.

## Northern Economics and EDAW

2001 *Sector and Regional Profiles of the North Pacific Groundfish Fishery*. Prepared for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region, and the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Available at <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/resources/SectorProfiles/NorthernEconomics1.htm>

## Petersburg, Alaska, Chamber of Commerce (PCOC)

2011 Available at <http://www.petersburg.org/businesses/index.html>.

## Reedy-Maschner, Katherine L.

2010 *Aleut Identities: Tradition and Modernity in an Indigenous Fishery*. McGill Queen’s University Press. Montreal, Canada.

## Sepez, J. A., B. D. Tilt, C. L. Package, H. M. Lazarus, and I. Vaccaro

2005 *Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries – Alaska*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-160. December.

Springer, Emilie

2007 Through a Cod's Eye: Exploring the Social Context of Alaska's Bering Sea Groundfish Industry. Masters thesis provided by the author.

U.S. Census Bureau

2011 2010 SF1 100% Data. p.12, Sex by Age.

**Attachment to Appendix 7**  
**Community Analysis Detailed Fishery Participation Tables (Source for included tables: AKFIN summaries of NOAA Fisheries catch accounting data, 2011)**

Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Yearly and Annual Average Participation Tables 2003-2010

- A-1: GOA Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-2: GOA Groundfish Trawl Catcher Processors by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-3: GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-4: GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Processors by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-5: GOA Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessels Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-6: GOA Groundfish Trawl Catcher Processors Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-7: GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessels Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-8: GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Processors Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status by Community of Vessel Owner
- A-9: GOA Groundfish Shore-Based Processors by Location of Plant

Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Vessels Fishery Participation Diversity by Species Group Tables 2003-2010

- A-10a: Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)
- A-10b: Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)
- A-11a: Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)
- A-11b: Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)

Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Fishery Vessel Monthly Participation Tables 2003-2010

- A-12a: Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)
- A-12b: Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)
- A-13a: Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)
- A-13b: Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)

**Table A-1**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Deep- and Shallow-Water Complex; Pelagic and Non-Pelagic Trawl), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(1 of 4)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003				2004				2005				2006				2007			
			DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW	
			PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT
AK	ANCHOR POINT	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANCHORAGE	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIRDWOOD	2	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
	HOMER	2	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	KING COVE	5	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	4
	KODIAK	24	1	14	14	17	1	12	13	15	2	9	12	13	6	10	12	12	8	10	11	12
	NIKOLAEVSK	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PETERSBURG	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
	SAND POINT	14	0	0	13	5	0	0	11	9	0	0	11	10	0	0	11	10	0	0	9	9
CA	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
ID	FRUITLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
OR	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
	CLOVERDALE	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DALLAS	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
	DEPOE BAY	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0
	FLORENCE	2	0	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2
	NEWPORT	12	1	5	8	9	0	5	8	10	0	5	7	9	3	5	7	6	4	6	7	7
	PORT ORFORD	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
	SILETZ	3	0	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	0	1	1	1
	SOUTH BEACH	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
	TOLEDO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	WARRENTON	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

**Table A-1**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Deep- and Shallow-Water Complex; Pelagic and Non-Pelagic Trawl), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 4)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003				2004				2005				2006				2007			
			DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW	
			PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT
WA	ABERDEEN	2	0	0	2	2	0	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANACORTES	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	BELLINGHAM	4	0	0	1	3	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	1
	CAMAS	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EAST WENATCHEE	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	EDMONDS	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIG HARBOR	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
	LYNDEN	2	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	2	1	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNNWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MERCER ISLAND	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
	SEATTLE	28	1	1	10	6	0	2	9	6	1	2	11	6	1	3	13	5	3	4	12	9
	SOUTH BEND	2	1	1	1	1	0	2	0	2	1	2	2	2	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	SQURMAMISH	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	VASHON	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1



**Table A-1**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Deep- and Shallow-Water Complex; Pelagic and Non-Pelagic Trawl), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(3 of 4)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2008				2009				2010				Average Annual Participation 2003-2010			
			DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW	
			PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT
AK	ANCHOR POINT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
	ANCHORAGE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4	0.4	0.4	
	GIRDWOOD	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.8
	HOMER	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.4	
	KING COVE	5	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	5	0	0	2	1	0.0	0.0	0.3	3.3
	KODIAK	24	10	11	13	15	6	14	13	14	8	13	15	15	5.3	11.6	12.9	14.1
	NIKOLAEVSK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	
	PETERSBURG	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.0
SAND POINT	14	0	0	7	7	0	0	11	10	0	0	9	4	0.0	0.0	10.3	8.0	
CA	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.3	
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0
ID	FRUITLAND	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6	
OR	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0.0	0.5	1.0	1.0
	CLOVERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	
	DALLAS	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.6	0.6	0.6	
	DEPOE BAY	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0.1	0.9	1.0	0.4
	FLORENCE	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	0.6	2.0	2.0	2.0
	NEWPORT	12	4	5	7	7	3	4	6	4	2	4	6	6	2.1	4.9	7.0	7.3
	PORT ORFORD	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0.3	1.0	1.0	1.0
	SILETZ	3	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	0.4	1.8	1.8	1.8
	SOUTH BEACH	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.3	0.9	1.0	1.0
	TOLEDO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	
WARRENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6		

**Table A-1**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Deep- and Shallow-Water Complex; Pelagic and Non-Pelagic Trawl), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(4 of 4)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2008				2009				2010				Average Annual Participation 2003-2010			
			DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW	
			PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT
WA	ABERDEEN	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.5
	ANACORTES	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.8	0.8
	BELLINGHAM	4	0	1	1	2	0	0	2	2	0	1	2	3	0.0	0.3	1.4	1.8
	CAMAS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0.0	0.4	0.4	0.4
	EAST WENATCHEE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0
	EDMONDS	2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.5
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
	GIG HARBOR	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.9
	LYNDEN	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.6	0.4	0.5
	LYNNWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	MERCER ISLAND	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0.0	0.3	1.0	0.9
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8
	SEATTLE	28	2	6	14	10	1	4	12	5	2	2	10	5	1.4	3.0	11.4	6.5
	SOUTH BEND	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.8	1.3	1.0	1.3
	SQURMAMISH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1
VASHON	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.9	

**Table A-2**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Fishery Category (Deep- and Shallow-Water Complex; Pelagic and Non-Pelagic Trawl), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(1 of 2)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003				2004				2005				2006				2007				2008			
			DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW	
			PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT
AK	KODIAK	2	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ME	ROCKLAND	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	
WA	BELLINGHAM	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
	DUVALL	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SEATTLE	19	1	15	0	3	1	13	0	4	1	13	0	2	1	13	0	2	1	12	0	3	1	12	0	5
	SEQUIM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SOUTH BEND	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	

**Table A-2**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Fishery Category (Deep- and Shallow-Water Complex; Pelagic and Non-Pelagic Trawl), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 2)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009				2010				Average Annual Participation 2003-2010			
			DW		SW		DW		SW		DW		SW	
			PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT	PT	NPT
AK	KODIAK	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.5
ME	ROCKLAND	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.1	
WA	BELLINGHAM	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.5	
	DUVALL	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	
	SEATTLE	19	2	16	0	6	1	15	0	4	1.1	13.6	0.0	3.6
	SEQUIM	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
	SOUTH BEND	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(1 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
AK	ADAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	AKUTAN	4	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	4
	ANCHOR POINT	17	0	7	0	6	2	7	0	1	0	2	0	6
	ANCHORAGE	39	2	12	3	15	2	10	3	8	1	8	1	10
	AUKE BAY	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	CHIGNIK	7	0	4	0	4	0	6	0	4	0	4	0	4
	CHIGNIK LAGOON	17	0	4	0	11	0	8	0	6	0	7	0	9
	CHINIAK	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CLAM GULCH	3	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0
	CORDOVA	12	1	1	1	3	0	2	0	2	0	1	0	3
	CRAIG	7	3	0	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DELTA JUNCTION	6	0	2	0	4	1	5	0	5	0	6	0	6
	DILLINGHAM	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DOUGLAS	13	7	0	3	0	6	0	2	1	1	1	0	1
	DUTCH HARBOR	6	0	2	0	1	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	3
	EAGLE RIVER	4	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	ELFIN COVE	3	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	FALSE PASS	5	0	3	0	3	0	2	0	3	0	0	0	1
	FRITZ CREEK	4	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	GIRDWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	GUSTAVUS	3	0	0	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	HAINES	9	3	0	4	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
	HALIBUT COVE	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	HOMER	116	4	42	10	49	5	47	8	38	1	47	0	44
	HOONAH	5	3	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	1	0	0	0
	JUNEAU	38	15	3	13	3	14	3	5	2	0	1	0	3
	KASILOF	4	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
	KENAI	6	0	2	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	2
	KETCHIKAN	21	12	0	13	0	6	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	KING COVE	30	0	17	0	15	0	13	0	15	0	14	0	18
	KING SALMON	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	KODIAK	281	15	134	18	145	13	144	10	123	5	109	4	115
	LARSEN BAY	5	0	2	0	4	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0
	MEYERS CHUCK	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NELSON LAGOON	2	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NIKISKI	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	NIKOLAEVSK	7	0	4	0	3	0	2	0	1	0	2	0	2
	NINILCHIK	4	0	3	1	3	0	3	0	2	0	0	0	0
	NOME	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OLD HARBOR	9	0	4	0	2	0	5	0	2	0	3	1	4
	OUZINKIE	7	1	5	1	1	0	3	0	1	0	1	0	2
	PALMER	2	0	1	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	1	0	2
	PELICAN	7	5	0	3	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	PERRYVILLE	4	0	2	0	4	0	3	0	1	0	0	0	1
	PETERSBURG	26	11	2	12	3	11	1	6	3	1	2	0	2
	PORT ALEXANDER	4	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(3 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	PORT LIONS	8	0	3	0	3	0	2	1	0	0	1	0	3
	SAINT PAUL ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	SAND POINT	77	0	50	0	45	0	40	1	18	0	18	0	38
	SELDOVIA	7	2	1	1	3	1	0	0	0	0	3	0	3
	SEWARD	8	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	5
	SITKA	166	127	3	72	1	48	1	16	1	1	1	2	0
	SOLDOTNA	2	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	STERLING	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TENAKEE	3	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	TULUKSAK	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	UNALASKA	7	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	0
	VALDEZ	2	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WARD COVE	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WASILLA	13	1	2	1	2	0	1	0	1	1	4	0	8
	WILLOW	5	0	3	1	2	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	3
	WRANGELL	7	4	0	4	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	YAKUTAT	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
AR	FAYETVILLE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AZ	MESA	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
CA	ALAMO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	CARMICHAEL	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FIREST HILL	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FORT BRAGG	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(4 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	HAYWARD	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNT AUKUM	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
	OAKLAND	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RICHMOND	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAN LIANDER	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAN PEDRO	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
CO	STEAMBOAT	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
ID	BOISE	2	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNTAIN HOME	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MI	BAY CITY	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MUNGER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
MN	HOVLAND	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MANKATO	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MT	HUSON	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SWAN LAKE	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ND	LANKIN	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
OR	ASTORIA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	BAKER CITY	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BEND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CANNON BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).



**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(5 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	CLATSKANIE	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DEPOE BAY	2	0	1	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GARIBALDI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	GEARHART	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GERVAIS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	HOOD RIVER	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MAPLETON	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	MILTON FREEWATER	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
	MOLALLA	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	NEWPORT	8	2	3	0	3	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	2
	PORTLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
	REEDSPORT	3	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	SALEM	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	SILVERTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	SISTERS	2	0	2	0	2	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0
	SOUTH BEACH	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	THE DALLES	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WALDPORT	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
	WARRENTON	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WEST LINN	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WESTFIR	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WOODBURN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
SD	CLEAR LAKE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(6 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	LEMMON	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VT	QUECHEE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WA	ABERDEEN	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANACORTES	10	6	3	4	1	2	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
	BAINBRIDGE ISLAND	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	BELLINGHAM	6	1	3	1	4	2	2	0	1	0	2	0	2
	BLAINE	5	0	0	2	1	2	2	1	2	1	1	0	1
	BOTHELL	2	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	BOW	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CAMANO ISLAND	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CATHLAMET	2	0	1	1	1	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHEWELAH	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	CHINOOK	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	COLVILLE	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DAVENPORT	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EDMONDS	8	0	2	1	2	0	1	0	1	0	3	0	5
	ELMA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ENUMCLAW	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	EVERETT	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
FERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
FERNDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
FOX ISLAND	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
FRIDAY HARBOR	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(7 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	GIG HARBOR	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
	GRANITE FALLS	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENNEWICK	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENT	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	KIRKLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KITTITAS	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LAKE STEVENS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LAKESWOOD	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LONG BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNDEN	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MILL CREEK	2	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MONTESANO	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	MOUNT VERNON	3	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MT VERNON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	MUKILTEO	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OAK HARBOR	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ORTING	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT ANGELES	5	5	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT ORCHARD	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT TOWNSEND	5	1	0	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	POULSBO	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
	PROSSER	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RAYMOND	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(8 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007		2008	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	REARDAN	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	RIDGEFIELD	2	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	36	2	11	5	11	4	8	2	11	1	7	0	12
	SEAVIEW	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEDRO WOOLEY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEDRO WOOLLEY	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	SEQUIM	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SHORELINE	10	0	4	2	2	0	1	1	4	0	5	1	5
	SILVERDALE	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SNOHOMISH	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	STANWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	SULTAN	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SUMNER	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
	VASHON	3	0	3	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
	WOODINVILLE	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WOODWAY	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	YAKIMA	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
OTHER	PLAMONDON, ALBERTA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	BLANK	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(9 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
AK	ADAK	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.1
	AKUTAN	4	0	3	0	3	0.0	1.8
	ANCHOR POINT	17	1	3	0	2	0.4	4.3
	ANCHORAGE	39	0	12	0	9	1.5	10.5
	AUKE BAY	1	0	0	0	0	0.4	0.1
	CHIGNIK	7	0	1	0	1	0.0	3.5
	CHIGNIK LAGOON	17	0	7	0	5	0.0	7.1
	CHINIAK	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
	CLAM GULCH	3	0	1	0	1	0.1	0.8
	CORDOVA	12	0	3	0	6	0.3	2.6
	CRAIG	7	0	0	0	0	1.0	0.0
	DELTA JUNCTION	6	0	5	0	5	0.1	4.8
	DILLINGHAM	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	DOUGLAS	13	0	0	0	0	2.4	0.4
	DUTCH HARBOR	6	0	0	0	0	0.0	1.5
	EAGLE RIVER	4	0	1	0	0	0.1	0.5
	ELFIN COVE	3	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.0
	FALSE PASS	5	0	1	0	1	0.0	1.8
	FRITZ CREEK	4	0	1	0	3	0.0	0.9
	GIRDWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	GUSTAVUS	3	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.0
	HAINES	9	0	0	0	0	1.1	0.1
	HALIBUT COVE	2	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(10 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	HOMER	116	0	52	1	52	3.6	46.4
	HOONAH	5	0	0	0	0	1.3	0.0
	JUNEAU	38	0	3	0	3	5.9	2.6
	KASILOF	4	1	1	0	0	0.1	0.5
	KENAI	6	0	1	0	2	0.0	1.4
	KETCHIKAN	21	0	0	0	0	4.0	0.1
	KING COVE	30	0	13	0	16	0.0	15.1
	KING SALMON	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	KODIAK	281	3	111	0	107	8.5	123.5
	LARSEN BAY	5	0	0	0	1	0.0	1.3
	MEYERS CHUCK	1	0	0	0	0	0.4	0.0
	NELSON LAGOON	2	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4
	NIKISKI	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
	NIKOLAEVSK	7	0	2	0	4	0.0	2.5
	NINILCHIK	4	0	0	0	0	0.1	1.4
	NOME	1	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.1
	OLD HARBOR	9	0	5	0	2	0.1	3.4
	OUZINKIE	7	0	3	0	3	0.3	2.4
	PALMER	2	0	1	0	2	0.0	1.6
	PELICAN	7	0	0	0	0	1.3	0.0
	PERRYVILLE	4	0	0	0	0	0.0	1.4
	PETERSBURG	26	1	2	0	2	5.3	2.1
	PORT ALEXANDER	4	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.0

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(11 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	PORT LIONS	8	0	1	0	2	0.1	1.9
	SAINT PAUL ISLAND	1	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.3
	SAND POINT	77	0	32	0	35	0.1	34.5
	SELDOVIA	7	0	5	0	2	0.5	2.1
	SEWARD	8	0	2	0	1	0.0	1.6
	SITKA	166	1	2	1	2	33.5	1.4
	SOLDOTNA	2	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.4
	STERLING	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	TENAKEE	3	0	0	0	0	0.4	0.0
	TULUKSAK	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	UNALASKA	7	0	1	0	1	0.0	1.0
	VALDEZ	2	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.0
	WARD COVE	1	0	0	0	0	0.4	0.0
	WASILLA	13	0	4	0	5	0.4	3.4
	WILLOW	5	0	3	0	3	0.1	2.9
	WRANGELL	7	0	0	0	0	1.3	0.0
YAKUTAT	2	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.3	
AR	FAYETVILLE	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.1
AZ	MESA	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4
CA	ALAMO	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.4
	CARMICHAEL	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4
	FIREST HILL	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.1
	FORT BRAGG	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(12 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	HAYWARD	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4
	MOUNT AUKUM	1	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.6
	OAKLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	RICHMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	SAN LIANDER	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	SAN PEDRO	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.8
	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
CO	STEAMBOAT	1	0	1	0	0	0.3	0.9
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.6
ID	BOISE	2	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
	MOUNTAIN HOME	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
MI	BAY CITY	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4
	MUNGER	1	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.5
MN	HOVLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	MANKATO	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
MT	HUSON	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	SWAN LAKE	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
ND	LANKIN	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
OR	ASTORIA	1	0	1	0	1	0.0	0.4
	BAKER CITY	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	BEND	1	0	1	0	1	0.0	0.3
	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
	CANNON BEACH	1	0	1	0	1	0.0	0.3

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).



**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(13 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	CLATSKANIE	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	DEPOE BAY	2	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.3
	GARIBALDI	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	GEARHART	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	GERVAIS	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	HOOD RIVER	1	0	0	0	0	0.4	0.0
	MAPLETON	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.5
	MILTON FREEWATER	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.9
	MOLALLA	2	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.3
	NEWPORT	8	0	1	1	1	0.6	1.4
	PORTLAND	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.5
	REEDSPORT	3	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.4
	SALEM	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	SILVERTON	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	SISTERS	2	0	0	0	0	0.0	1.0
	SOUTH BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	THE DALLES	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	WALDPORT	1	0	1	0	1	0.0	0.8
	WARRENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	WEST LINN	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	WESTFIR	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	WOODBURN	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4
SD	CLEAR LAKE	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(14 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	LEMMON	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
VT	QUECHEE	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.1
WA	ABERDEEN	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	ANACORTES	10	0	1	0	0	1.6	0.9
	BAINBRIDGE ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.3
	BELLINGHAM	6	0	2	0	2	0.5	2.3
	BLAINE	5	0	1	0	1	0.8	1.1
	BOTHELL	2	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.5
	BOW	2	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.5
	CAMANO ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	CATHLAMET	2	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.5
	CHEWELAH	1	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.0
	CHINOOK	2	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.0
	COLVILLE	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	DAVENPORT	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	EDMONDS	8	0	2	0	3	0.1	2.4
	ELMA	2	0	0	0	2	0.0	0.3
	ENUMCLAW	1	0	0	0	0	0.4	0.0
	EVERETT	3	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.4
	FERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	FERNDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
FRIDAY HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1	

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(15 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	GIG HARBOR	3	0	1	0	1	0.0	0.5
	GRANITE FALLS	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	KENNEWICK	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	KENT	3	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.4
	KIRKLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	KITTITAS	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	LAKE STEVENS	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.1
	LAKWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	LONG BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	LYNDEN	1	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.0
	MILL CREEK	2	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
	MONTESANO	2	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.4
	MOUNT VERNON	3	0	0	0	1	0.4	0.1
	MT VERNON	1	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.3
	MUKILTEO	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	OAK HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	ORTING	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	PORT ANGELES	5	0	0	0	0	0.8	0.0
	PORT ORCHARD	1	0	0	0	0	0.4	0.0
	PORT TOWNSEND	5	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.4
	POULSBO	3	0	1	1	1	0.1	0.8
	PROSSER	2	0	0	0	0	0.3	0.0
	RAYMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-3**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(16 of 16)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
	REARDAN	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.6
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	RIDGEFIELD	2	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.3
	SEATTLE	36	0	5	0	7	1.8	9.0
	SEAVIEW	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1
	SEDRO WOOLEY	1	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.1
	SEDRO WOOLLEY	2	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.4
	SEQUIM	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	SHORELINE	10	0	4	0	1	0.5	3.3
	SILVERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	SNOHOMISH	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	STANWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	SULTAN	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.0
	SUMNER	3	0	0	0	0	0.0	1.1
	VASHON	3	0	1	0	1	0.3	1.3
	WOODINVILLE	2	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	WOODWAY	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.5
	YAKIMA	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.4
OTHER	PLAMONDON, ALBERTA	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	BLANK	2	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.1

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-4**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(1 of 2)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2003		2004		2005		2006		2007	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
AK	HOMER	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	KODIAK	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
	PETERSBURG	5	0	3	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	1
	SAND POINT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEWARD	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	UNALASKA	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CA	RICHMOND	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WA	EDMONDS	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
	ELMA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EVERETT	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	LYNDEN	3	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2
	MILL CREEK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNTLAKE TERRACE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	28	0	11	0	10	0	5	1	13	0	9

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-4**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Fishery Category**  
**(Demersal Shelf Rockfish and Other\*), by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 2)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	2008		2009		2010		Average Annual Participation 2003-2010	
			DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR	DSR	Non-DSR
AK	HOMER	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.1	0.3
	KODIAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.5
	PETERSBURG	5	0	2	0	2	0	4	0.0	1.9
	SAND POINT	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.1
	SEWARD	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0.3	0.3
	UNALASKA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
CA	RICHMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
WA	EDMONDS	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.3
	ELMA	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0.0	0.3
	EVERETT	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.0	0.4
	LYNDEN	3	0	2	0	1	0	1	0.0	1.1
	MILL CREEK	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0.0	0.3
	MOUNTLAKE TERRACE	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.1
	SEATTLE	28	0	11	1	13	0	10	0.3	10.3

\* "Other" (shown as "non-DSR" in the table) includes federally managed groundfish species other than DSR, exclusive of sablefish (as that fishery is exempt from GOA halibut PSC modifications being considered).

**Table A-5**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(1 of 6)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	ANCHOR POINT	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	ANCHORAGE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
	GIRDWOOD	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOMER	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KING COVE	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KODIAK	24	15	0	5	14	0	5	12	0	5	11	0	5	11
	NIKOLAEVSK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PETERSBURG	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAND POINT	14	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
CA	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	FRUITLAND	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
OR	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CLOVERDALE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DALLAS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DEPOE BAY	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
	FLORENCE	2	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
	NEWPORT	12	12	0	8	7	0	8	7	0	7	6	0	5	6
	PORT ORFORD	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
	SILETZ	3	3	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	2

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-5**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 6)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	SOUTH BEACH	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
	TOLEDO	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	WARRENTON	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
WA	ABERDEEN	2	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANACORTES	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BELLINGHAM	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CAMAS	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EAST WENATCHEE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
	EDMONDS	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIG HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNDEN	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	1
	LYNNWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MERCER ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	28	22	0	9	3	0	7	5	0	9	6	0	10	6
	SOUTH BEND	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	1
	SQURMAMISH	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VASHON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.



**Table A-5**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(3 of 6)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	ANCHOR POINT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANCHORAGE	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIRDWOOD	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOMER	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KING COVE	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KODIAK	24	15	0	5	11	0	5	12	0	5	12	0	5	12
	NIKOLAEVSK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PETERSBURG	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAND POINT	14	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
CA	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	FRUITLAND	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
OR	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CLOVERDALE	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DALLAS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DEPOE BAY	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
	FLORENCE	2	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
	NEWPORT	12	12	0	5	6	0	5	6	0	5	5	0	5	5
	PORT ORFORD	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
	SILETZ	3	3	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	2

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-5**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(4 of 6)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	SOUTH BEACH	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
	TOLEDO	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WARRENTON	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WA	ABERDEEN	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANACORTES	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BELLINGHAM	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	CAMAS	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	EAST WENATCHEE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
	EDMONDS	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIG HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNDEN	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNNWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MERCER ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	28	22	0	11	6	0	9	7	0	10	6	0	9	3
	SOUTH BEND	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
	SQURMAMISH	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	VASHON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-5**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(5 of 6)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	ANCHOR POINT	1	0	0.0	0.4	0.0
	ANCHORAGE	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.4
	GIRDWOOD	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	HOMER	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KING COVE	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KODIAK	24	15	0.0	5.0	11.9
	NIKOLAEVSK	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PETERSBURG	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SAND POINT	14	1	0.0	0.0	0.9
CA	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
ID	FRUITLAND	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.6
OR	BROOKINGS	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CLOVERDALE	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.3
	DALLAS	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	DEPOE BAY	1	1	0.0	1.0	1.0
	FLORENCE	2	1	0.0	1.0	1.0
	NEWPORT	12	12	0.0	6.0	6.0
	PORT ORFORD	1	1	0.0	1.0	1.0
	SILETZ	3	3	0.0	0.0	1.8

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-5**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(6 of 6)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	SOUTH BEACH	1	1	0.0	1.0	1.0
	TOLEDO	1	1	0.0	0.1	0.1
	WARRENTON	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.6
WA	ABERDEEN	2	1	0.0	0.3	0.0
	ANACORTES	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BELLINGHAM	4	1	0.0	0.0	0.1
	CAMAS	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.4
	EAST WENATCHEE	1	1	0.0	0.0	1.0
	EDMONDS	2	1	0.0	0.0	0.5
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GIG HARBOR	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	LYNDEN	2	2	0.0	0.0	0.6
	LYNNWOOD	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MERCER ISLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	RENTON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SEATTLE	28	22	0.0	9.3	5.3
	SOUTH BEND	2	2	0.0	0.0	1.3
	SQURMAMISH	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.1
VASHON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-6**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(1 of 3)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	KODIAK	2	2	2	0	2	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
ME	ROCKLAND	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
WA	BELLINGHAM	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	1
	DUVALL	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	19	19	15	1	8	13	0	8	13	0	8	13	0	7
	SEQUIM	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SOUTH BEND	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-6**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 3)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	KODIAK	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ME	ROCKLAND	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
WA	BELLINGHAM	2	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DUVALL	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	19	19	12	1	7	13	1	9	16	1	10	15	1	9
	SEQUIM	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	SOUTH BEND	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-6**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Trawl Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(3 of 3)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged*	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	KODIAK	2	2	0.5	0.0	0.5
ME	ROCKLAND	2	2	0.6	0.0	0.0
WA	BELLINGHAM	2	2	0.5	0.0	0.5
	DUVALL	1	1	0.1	0.0	0.0
	SEATTLE	19	19	13.8	0.6	8.3
	SEQUIM	1	1	0.1	0.0	0.0
	SOUTH BEND	1	1	1.0	0.0	1.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
 (1 of 27)

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	ADAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	AKUTAN	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANCHOR POINT	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANCHORAGE	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	AUKE BAY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHIGNIK	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHIGNIK LAGOON	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHINIAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CLAM GULCH	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CORDOVA	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CRAIG	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DELTA JUNCTION	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DILLINGHAM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DOUGLAS	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DUTCH HARBOR	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EAGLE RIVER	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ELFIN COVE	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FALSE PASS	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FRITZ CREEK	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIRDWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GUSTAVUS	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HAINES	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.



**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003- 2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003- 2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	HALIBUT COVE	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOMER	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOONAH	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	JUNEAU	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KASILOF	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENAI	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KETCHIKAN	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KING COVE	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KING SALMON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KODIAK	281	7	0	1	4	0	0	2	0	1	1	0	2	2
	LARSEN BAY	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MEYERS CHUCK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NELSON LAGOON	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NIKISKI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NIKOLAEVSK	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NINILCHIK	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NOME	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OLD HARBOR	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OUZINKIE	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PALMER	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PELICAN	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PERRYVILLE	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(3 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003- 2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003- 2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
				PETERSBURG	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PORT ALEXANDER	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PORT LIONS	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SAINT PAUL ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SAND POINT	77	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SELDOVIA	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SEWARD	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SITKA	166	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
SOLDOTNA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
STERLING	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TENAKEE	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TULUKSAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
UNALASKA	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
VALDEZ	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
WARD COVE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
WASILLA	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
WILLOW	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
WRANGELL	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
YAKUTAT	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AR	FAYETVILLE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AZ	MESA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
CA	ALAMO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(4 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	CARMICHAEL	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FIREST HILL	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FORT BRAGG	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HAYWARD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNT AUKUM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OAKLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RICHMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAN LIANDER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAN PEDRO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CO	STEAMBOAT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	BOISE	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNTAIN HOME	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MI	BAY CITY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MUNGER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MN	HOVLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MANKATO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MT	HUSON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SWAN LAKE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ND	LANKIN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OR	ASTORIA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(5 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	BAKER CITY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BEND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CANNON BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CLATSKANIE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DEPOE BAY	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GARIBALDI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GEARHART	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GERVAIS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOOD RIVER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MAPLETON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MILTON FREEWATER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOLALLA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NEWPORT	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	PORTLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	REEDSPORT	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SALEM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SILVERTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SISTERS	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SOUTH BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	THE DALLES	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WALDPORT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(6 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	WARRENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WEST LINN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WESTFIR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WOODBURN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SD	CLEAR LAKE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LEMMON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VT	QUECHEE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WA	ABERDEEN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANACORTES	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BAINBRIDGE ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BELLINGHAM	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BLAINE	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BOTHELL	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BOW	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CAMANO ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CATHLAMET	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHEWELAH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHINOOK	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	COLVILLE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DAVENPORT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EDMONDS	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ELMA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(7 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	ENUMCLAW	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EVERETT	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FERNDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FRIDAY HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIG HARBOR	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GRANITE FALLS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENNEWICK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENT	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KIRKLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KITTITAS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LAKE STEVENS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LAKWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LONG BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNDEN	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
	MILL CREEK	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MONTESANO	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNT VERNON	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MT VERNON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MUKILTEO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OAK HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(8 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006					
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish			
	ORTING	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT ANGELES	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT ORCHARD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT TOWNSEND	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	POULSBO	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PROSSER	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RAYMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	REARDAN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RIDGEFIELD	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	36	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
	SEAVIEW	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEDRO WOOLEY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEDRO WOOLLEY	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEQUIM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SHORELINE	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SILVERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SNOHOMISH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	STANWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SULTAN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SUMNER	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	VASHON	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(9 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	WOODINVILLE	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WOODWAY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	YAKIMA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	PLAMONDON, ALBERTA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BLANK	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.



**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(10 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	ADAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	AKUTAN	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANCHOR POINT	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANCHORAGE	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	AUKE BAY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHIGNIK	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHIGNIK LAGOON	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHINIAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CLAM GULCH	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CORDOVA	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CRAIG	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DELTA JUNCTION	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DILLINGHAM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DOUGLAS	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DUTCH HARBOR	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EAGLE RIVER	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ELFIN COVE	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FALSE PASS	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FRITZ CREEK	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIRDWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GUSTAVUS	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HAINES	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(11 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003- 2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003- 2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	HALIBUT COVE	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOMER	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOONAH	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	JUNEAU	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KASILOF	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENAI	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KETCHIKAN	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KING COVE	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KING SALMON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KODIAK	281	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LARSEN BAY	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MEYERS CHUCK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NELSON LAGOON	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NIKISKI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NIKOLAEVSK	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NINILCHIK	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NOME	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OLD HARBOR	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OUZINKIE	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PALMER	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PELICAN	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PERRYVILLE	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(12 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	PETERSBURG	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	PORT ALEXANDER	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	PORT LIONS	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SAINT PAUL ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SAND POINT	77	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SELDOVIA	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SEWARD	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SITKA	166	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SOLDOTNA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	STERLING	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	TENAKEE	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	TULUKSAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	UNALASKA	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	VALDEZ	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	WARD COVE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	WASILLA	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	WILLOW	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	WRANGELL	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	YAKUTAT	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AR	FAYETVILLE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AZ	MESA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
CA	ALAMO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(13 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	CARMICHAEL	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FIREST HILL	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FORT BRAGG	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HAYWARD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNT AUKUM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OAKLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RICHMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAN LIANDER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAN PEDRO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CO	STEAMBOAT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	BOISE	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNTAIN HOME	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MI	BAY CITY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MUNGER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MN	HOVLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MANKATO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MT	HUSON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SWAN LAKE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ND	LANKIN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OR	ASTORIA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(14 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	BAKER CITY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BEND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BROOKINGS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CANNON BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CLATSKANIE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DEPOE BAY	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GARIBALDI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GEARHART	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GERVAIS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	HOOD RIVER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MAPLETON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MILTON FREEWATER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOLALLA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	NEWPORT	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORTLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	REEDSPORT	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SALEM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SILVERTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SISTERS	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SOUTH BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	THE DALLES	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WALDPORT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(15 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	WARRENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WEST LINN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WESTFIR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WOODBURN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SD	CLEAR LAKE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LEMMON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VT	QUECHEE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WA	ABERDEEN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ANACORTES	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BAINBRIDGE ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BELLINGHAM	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BLAINE	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BOTHELL	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BOW	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CAMANO ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CATHLAMET	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHEWELAH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	CHINOOK	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	COLVILLE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DAVENPORT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EDMONDS	8	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
	ELMA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(16 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003- 2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003- 2010	2007			2008			2009			2010						
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish				
	ENUMCLAW	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EVERETT	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FERNDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	FRIDAY HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GIG HARBOR	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	GRANITE FALLS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENNEWICK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KENT	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KIRKLAND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KITTITAS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LAKE STEVENS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LAKWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LONG BEACH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNDEN	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MILL CREEK	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MONTESANO	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNT VERNON	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MT VERNON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MUKILTEO	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	OAK HARBOR	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(17 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	ORTING	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT ANGELES	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT ORCHARD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PORT TOWNSEND	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	POULSBO	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PROSSER	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RAYMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	REARDAN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RENTON	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	RIDGEFIELD	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	36	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEAVIEW	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEDRO WOOLEY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEDRO WOOLLEY	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEQUIM	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SHORELINE	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SILVERDALE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SNOHOMISH	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	STANWOOD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SULTAN	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SUMNER	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	VASHON	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.



**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(18 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2007			2008			2009			2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
	WOODINVILLE	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	WOODWAY	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	YAKIMA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	PLAMONDON, ALBERTA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	BLANK	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(19 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	ADAK	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	AKUTAN	4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	ANCHOR POINT	17	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	ANCHORAGE	39	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	AUKE BAY	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CHIGNIK	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CHIGNIK LAGOON	17	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CHINIAK	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CLAM GULCH	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CORDOVA	12	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CRAIG	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	DELTA JUNCTION	6	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	DILLINGHAM	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	DOUGLAS	13	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	DUTCH HARBOR	6	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	EAGLE RIVER	4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	ELFIN COVE	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FALSE PASS	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FRITZ CREEK	4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GIRDWOOD	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GUSTAVUS	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	HAINES	9	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(20 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	HALIBUT COVE	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	HOMER	116	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	HOONAH	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	JUNEAU	38	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KASILOF	4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KENAI	6	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KETCHIKAN	21	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KING COVE	30	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KING SALMON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KODIAK	281	7	0.0	0.5	1.1
	LARSEN BAY	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MEYERS CHUCK	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	NELSON LAGOON	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	NIKISKI	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	NIKOLAEVSK	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	NINILCHIK	4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	NOME	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	OLD HARBOR	9	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	OUZINKIE	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PALMER	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PELICAN	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PERRYVILLE	4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(21 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	PETERSBURG	26	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PORT ALEXANDER	4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PORT LIONS	8	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SAINT PAUL ISLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SAND POINT	77	1	0.0	0.0	0.1
	SELDOVIA	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SEWARD	8	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SITKA	166	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SOLDOTNA	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	STERLING	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	TENAKEE	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	TULUKSAK	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	UNALASKA	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	VALDEZ	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WARD COVE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WASILLA	13	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WILLOW	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WRANGELL	7	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	YAKUTAT	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
AR	FA YETVILLE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
AZ	MESA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
CA	ALAMO	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(22 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	CARMICHAEL	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FIREST HILL	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FORT BRAGG	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	HAYWARD	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MOUNT AUKUM	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	OAKLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	RICHMOND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SAN LIANDER	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SAN PEDRO	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SANTA BARBARA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
CO	STEAMBOAT	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
HI	KAILUA KONA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
ID	BOISE	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MOUNTAIN HOME	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
MI	BAY CITY	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MUNGER	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
MN	HOVLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MANKATO	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
MT	HUSON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SWAN LAKE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
ND	LANKIN	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
OR	ASTORIA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(23 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	BAKER CITY	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BEND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BROOKINGS	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CANNON BEACH	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CLATSKANIE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	DEPOE BAY	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GARIBALDI	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GEARHART	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GERVAIS	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	HOOD RIVER	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MAPLETON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MILTON FREEWATER	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MOLALLA	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	NEWPORT	8	1	0.0	0.1	0.1
	PORTLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	REEDSPORT	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SALEM	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SILVERTON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SISTERS	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SOUTH BEACH	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	THE DALLES	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WALDPORT	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(24 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	WARRENTON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WEST LINN	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WESTFIR	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WOODBURN	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
SD	CLEAR LAKE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	LEMMON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
VT	QUECHEE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
WA	ABERDEEN	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	ANACORTES	10	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BAINBRIDGE ISLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BELLINGHAM	6	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BLAINE	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BOTHELL	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BOW	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CAMANO ISLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CATHLAMET	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CHEWELAH	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	CHINOOK	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	COLVILLE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	DAVENPORT	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	EDMONDS	8	1	0.0	0.0	0.5
	ELMA	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(25 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	ENUMCLAW	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	EVERETT	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FERDALE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FERNDALE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FOX ISLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	FRIDAY HARBOR	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GIG HARBOR	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	GRANITE FALLS	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KENNEWICK	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KENT	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KIRKLAND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	KITTITAS	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	LAKE STEVENS	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	LAKESWOOD	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	LONG BEACH	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	LYNDEN	1	1	0.0	0.0	0.3
	MILL CREEK	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MONTESANO	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MOUNT VERNON	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MT VERNON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	MUKILTEO	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	OAK HARBOR	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.



**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(26 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	ORTING	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PORT ANGELES	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PORT ORCHARD	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PORT TOWNSEND	5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	POULSBO	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	PROSSER	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	RAYMOND	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	REARDAN	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	RENTON	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	RIDGEFIELD	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SEATTLE	36	1	0.0	0.0	0.5
	SEAVIEW	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SEDRO WOOLEY	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SEDRO WOOLLEY	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SEQUIM	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SHORELINE	10	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SILVERDALE	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SNOHOMISH	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	STANWOOD	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SULTAN	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	SUMNER	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	VASHON	3	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-7**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Vessel Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(27 of 27)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish
	WOODINVILLE	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	WOODWAY	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	YAKIMA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
OTHER	PLAMONDON, ALBERTA	1	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	BLANK	2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-8**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(1 of 2)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2003			2004			2005			2006			2007		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	HOMER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KODIAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PETERSBURG	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAND POINT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEWARD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	UNALASKA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CA	RICHMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WA	EDMONDS	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ELMA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EVERETT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNDEN	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MILL CREEK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNTLAKE TERRACE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

**Table A-8**  
**Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Hook-and-Line Catcher Processor Participation by Year and Amendment 80,**  
**American Fisheries Act, and Rockfish Program Status, by State and Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010**  
**(2 of 2)**

State of Vessel Owner	Community of Vessel Owner	Total Unique Vessels 2003-2010	Total Unique Flagged* Vessels 2003-2010	2008			2009			2010			Average Annual Participation 2003-2010		
				A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish	A80	AFA	Rockfish
AK	HOMER	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	KODIAK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	PETERSBURG	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SAND POINT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEWARD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	UNALASKA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CA	RICHMOND	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WA	EDMONDS	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ELMA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EVERETT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	LYNDEN	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MILL CREEK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MOUNTLAKE TERRACE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SEATTLE	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Denotes vessels flagged in the dataset as belonging to the Amendment 80, American Fisheries Act, and/or Rockfish Program categories.

Table A-9  
 Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Shore-Based Processor Participation by Year and by Gear Category and Management Area Origin of Deliveries  
 (Hook-and Line or Trawl; Gulf of Alaska Management Areas), by Location of Plant, 2003-2010

Location of Plant	Total Unique GOA Groundfish Processors 2003- 2010	2003						2004						2005						2006								
		Hook-and-Line			Trawl			Hook-and-Line			Trawl			Hook-and-Line			Trawl			Hook-and-Line			Trawl					
		CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY	CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY	CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY	CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG
Akutan	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
Anchorage	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Chignik	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cordova	6	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
Dutch Harbor	4	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	
Haines	2	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Homer	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	
Hoonah	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	
Juneau	3	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	
Kenai	3	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	
Kenmore, WA	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ketchikan	3	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
King Cove	2	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	
Kodiak	19	8	0	1	0	6	1	4	8	0	0	8	1	3	8	0	0	0	7	0	4	8	0	0	0	8	0	
Ninilchik	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Pelican	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Petersburg	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	
Sand Point	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	
Seattle, WA	2	2	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Seward	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
Sitka	6	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	
Unalaska	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	
Valdez	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	
Wrangell	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	
Yakutat	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	

Table A-9  
Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Shore-Based Processor Participation by Year and by Gear Category and Management Area Origin of Deliveries  
(Hook-and Line or Trawl; Gulf of Alaska Management Areas), by Location of Plant, 2003-2010

Location of Plant	Total Unique GOA Groundfish Processors 2003- 2010	2007						2008						2009						2010									
		Hook-and-Line				Trawl		Hook-and-Line				Trawl		Hook-and-Line				Trawl		Hook-and-Line				Trawl					
		CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY	CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY	CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY	CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY
Akutan	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Anchorage	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Chignik	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cordova	6	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	0
Dutch Harbor	4	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Haines	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Homer	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hoonah	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Juneau	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kenai	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kenmore, WA	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ketchikan	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
King Cove	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Kodiak	19	8	0	1	0	9	1	3	7	0	2	0	9	0	3	8	0	2	0	9	0	4	9	0	0	0	9	1	7
Nimilchik	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pelican	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Petersburg	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sand Point	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
Seattle, WA	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Seward	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Sitka	6	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Unalaska	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Valdez	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wrangell	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Yakutat	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

Table A-9

Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Shore-Based Processor Participation by Year and by Gear Category and Management Area Origin of Deliveries (Hook-and Line or Trawl; Gulf of Alaska Management Areas), by Location of Plant, 2003-2010

Location of Plant	Total Unique GOA Groundfish Processors 2003-2010	Average Annual Participation 2003-2010						
		Hook-and-Line				Trawl		
		CG	SE	WG	WY	CG	WG	WY
Akutan	1	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.0
Anchorage	2	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Chignik	1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Cordova	6	0.6	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dutch Harbor	4	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Haines	2	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
Homer	4	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Hoonah	1	0.1	0.6	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Juneau	3	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0
Kenai	3	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Kenmore, WA	1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ketchikan	3	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
King Cove	2	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.3	1.0	0.0
Kodiak	19	8.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	8.1	0.5	3.9
Ninilchik	1	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0
Pelican	1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Petersburg	2	0.1	0.6	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Sand Point	1	0.6	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	0.0
Seattle, WA	2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1
Seward	4	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.3
Sitka	6	0.1	2.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Unalaska	2	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0
Valdez	1	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wrangell	2	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Yakutat	2	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0

**Table A-10a**  
**Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Anchorage	Sablefish	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0.4
	Rockfish	2	3	2	3	1	1	0	0	1.5
	Herring	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Halibut	7	6	5	6	3	4	5	3	4.9
	Rationalized Crab	0	1	2	1	0	0	0	0	0.5
	Other Shellfish	1	1	2	1	0	1	3	2	1.4
	Salmon	10	9	4	6	6	5	6	6	6.5
	Other GOA Species	12	15	10	8	8	10	12	9	10.5
	BSAI (All Species)	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0.5
	Total Unique Vessels	13	16	10	10	8	10	12	9	11.0
Chignik Lagoon	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Halibut	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	2	2.3
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	1	1	3	3	1	1	0	1	1.4
	Salmon	2	6	7	5	6	8	6	4	5.5
	Other GOA Species	4	12	8	6	7	9	7	5	7.3
	BSAI (All Species)	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Total Unique Vessels	4	12	8	6	7	9	7	5	7.3
Homer	Sablefish	10	10	6	14	12	10	9	10	10.1
	Rockfish	4	11	5	8	1	0	0	0	3.6
	Herring	1	1	2	1	1	1	0	0	0.9
	Halibut	33	45	39	30	35	33	35	36	35.8
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	1	2	1	1	3	1.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	2	3	2	0	0	5	1.5
	Salmon	36	40	41	32	35	32	36	36	36.0
	Other GOA Species	42	49	47	38	48	45	52	52	46.6
	BSAI (All Species)	6	3	1	3	6	6	5	8	4.8
	Total Unique Vessels	44	54	48	41	48	45	52	52	48.0



Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Juneau	Sablefish	7	6	9	4	0	0	1	1	3.5
	Rockfish	15	13	14	5	0	0	0	0	5.9
	Herring	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	Halibut	16	14	17	7	0	3	3	2	7.8
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	7	6	8	4	1	3	0	1	3.8
	Salmon	11	13	10	5	0	1	0	1	5.1
	Other GOA Species	3	3	3	2	1	3	3	3	2.6
	BSAI (All Species)	1	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	1.1
	Total Unique Vessels	17	16	17	7	1	3	3	3	8.4
King Cove	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.3
	Halibut	5	5	5	6	5	8	6	7	5.9
	Rationalized Crab	1	1	1	2	1	1	0	0	0.9
	Other Shellfish	0	0	10	9	3	3	6	11	5.3
	Salmon	14	11	10	12	10	16	11	14	12.3
	Other GOA Species	17	15	14	15	14	18	13	16	15.3
	BSAI (All Species)	1	2	1	1	2	0	0	0	0.9
	Total Unique Vessels	17	15	14	15	14	18	13	16	15.3
Kodiak	Sablefish	21	16	11	11	10	11	11	12	12.9
	Rockfish	15	18	13	10	5	4	3	0	8.5
	Herring	8	11	12	6	2	6	10	7	7.8
	Halibut	77	80	70	63	61	63	52	45	63.9
	Rationalized Crab	16	22	11	6	5	4	3	1	8.5
	Other Shellfish	44	41	39	28	24	19	18	26	29.9
	Salmon	47	51	54	44	36	37	39	44	44.0
	Other GOA Species	135	146	145	123	110	115	111	107	124.0
	BSAI (All Species)	26	29	21	16	15	15	10	10	17.8
	Total Unique Vessels	139	149	148	123	110	116	111	107	125.4

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	Sablefish	8	9	7	5	3	2	3	3	5.0
	Rockfish	11	12	11	6	1	0	1	0	5.3
	Herring	3	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	1.1
	Halibut	13	13	12	7	3	1	5	6	7.5
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	6	8	4	5	1	0	1	0	3.1
	Salmon	10	10	8	6	2	2	2	2	5.3
	Other GOA Species	5	3	2	5	3	4	4	6	4.0
	BSAI (All Species)	3	1	2	2	1	2	2	5	2.3
	Total Unique Vessels	16	15	13	10	4	4	5	6	9.1
Sand Point	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Herring	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.6
	Halibut	22	26	26	10	11	20	17	15	18.4
	Rationalized Crab	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Other Shellfish	0	1	23	1	1	3	2	13	5.5
	Salmon	39	30	37	17	14	30	25	29	27.6
	Other GOA Species	50	45	40	18	18	38	32	36	34.6
	BSAI (All Species)	6	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	1.3
	Total Unique Vessels	50	45	40	18	18	38	32	36	34.6
Sitka	Sablefish	38	23	10	1	1	1	1	1	9.5
	Rockfish	127	72	48	17	1	2	1	1	33.6
	Herring	1	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	0.9
	Halibut	75	38	20	9	1	1	3	3	18.8
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	23	9	7	3	1	0	0	0	5.4
	Salmon	105	62	45	15	1	2	1	0	28.9
	Other GOA Species	3	2	1	1	1	0	2	2	1.5
	BSAI (All Species)	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	2	0.8
	Total Unique Vessels	129	73	49	18	2	2	3	3	34.9

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
All Other Alaska	Sablefish	22	21	16	17	8	11	9	8	14.0
	Rockfish	52	44	36	14	3	2	1	0	19.0
	Herring	8	7	5	3	2	2	3	2	4.0
	Halibut	80	67	64	39	33	46	35	32	49.5
	Rationalized Crab	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	0	1.1
	Other Shellfish	23	21	21	6	5	3	6	8	11.6
	Salmon	63	69	60	32	26	32	26	29	42.1
	Other GOA Species	63	62	57	38	48	69	51	53	55.1
	BSAI (All Species)	6	3	11	6	9	16	12	11	9.3
	Total Unique Vessels	114	103	89	52	50	69	51	53	72.6
Alaska Total	Sablefish	107	85	59	52	34	36	35	35	55.4
	Rockfish	226	173	129	64	12	9	6	1	77.5
	Herring	28	27	23	14	6	9	13	9	16.1
	Halibut	330	296	261	180	154	181	163	151	214.5
	Rationalized Crab	18	26	16	11	9	7	6	4	12.1
	Other Shellfish	105	88	119	63	39	33	36	67	68.8
	Salmon	337	301	276	174	136	165	152	165	213.3
	Other GOA Species	334	352	327	254	258	311	287	289	301.5
	BSAI (All Species)	50	41	40	30	35	41	33	39	38.6
	Total Unique Vessels	543	498	436	300	262	314	289	290	366.5
Oregon Total	Sablefish	3	4	3	3	4	4	1	1	2.9
	Rockfish	4	5	5	1	0	1	0	1	2.1
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	11	14	9	10	6	8	3	2	7.9
	Rationalized Crab	8	8	1	4	2	3	0	2	3.5
	Other Shellfish	2	4	2	1	0	1	0	2	1.5
	Salmon	0	3	2	2	2	3	0	0	1.5
	Other GOA Species	9	14	5	10	8	11	5	7	8.6
	BSAI (All Species)	5	5	2	7	5	6	3	4	4.6
	Total Unique Vessels	12	17	10	11	8	11	5	7	10.1

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Washington Total	Sablefish	31	30	23	21	11	14	14	12	19.5
	Rockfish	26	29	25	12	2	2	1	1	12.3
	Herring	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Halibut	48	46	36	31	22	32	28	26	33.6
	Rationalized Crab	10	14	9	7	3	7	3	2	6.9
	Other Shellfish	1	3	4	3	2	3	1	7	3.0
	Salmon	28	29	25	9	7	10	6	8	15.3
	Other GOA Species	58	55	39	46	34	50	38	35	44.4
	BSAI (All Species)	27	25	15	26	21	31	26	20	23.9
	Total Unique Vessels	79	80	58	53	35	51	39	36	53.9
All Other States Total	Sablefish	2	3	2	0	1	2	1	0	1.4
	Rockfish	2	6	2	0	0	0	0	0	1.3
	Herring	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.8
	Halibut	7	7	5	3	3	5	1	1	4.0
	Rationalized Crab	3	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0.9
	Other Shellfish	1	2	3	0	0	0	0	1	0.9
	Salmon	7	4	4	3	3	5	4	3	4.1
	Other GOA Species	13	12	12	6	6	7	5	4	8.1
	BSAI (All Species)	8	5	4	1	2	3	0	1	3.0
	Total Unique Vessels	15	16	12	6	6	7	5	4	8.9
Total	Sablefish	143	122	87	76	50	56	51	48	79.1
	Rockfish	258	213	161	77	14	12	7	3	93.1
	Herring	31	29	25	14	6	9	13	9	17.0
	Halibut	396	363	311	224	185	226	195	180	260.0
	Rationalized Crab	39	49	26	22	15	18	9	9	23.4
	Other Shellfish	109	97	128	67	41	37	37	77	74.1
	Salmon	372	337	307	188	148	183	162	176	234.1
	Other GOA Species	414	433	383	316	306	379	335	335	362.6
	BSAI (All Species)	90	76	61	64	63	81	62	64	70.1
	Total Unique Vessels	649	611	516	370	311	383	338	337	439.4

**Table A-10b**  
**Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Anchorage	Sablefish	7.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	8.3%	0.0%	3.4%
	Rockfish	15.4%	18.8%	20.0%	30.0%	12.5%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	13.6%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.1%
	Halibut	53.8%	37.5%	50.0%	60.0%	37.5%	40.0%	41.7%	33.3%	44.3%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	6.3%	20.0%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.5%
	Other Shellfish	7.7%	6.3%	20.0%	10.0%	0.0%	10.0%	25.0%	22.2%	12.5%
	Salmon	76.9%	56.3%	40.0%	60.0%	75.0%	50.0%	50.0%	66.7%	59.1%
	Other GOA Species	92.3%	93.8%	100.0%	80.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	95.5%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	8.3%	11.1%	4.5%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Chignik Lagoon	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.7%
	Halibut	50.0%	16.7%	37.5%	50.0%	28.6%	22.2%	28.6%	40.0%	31.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	25.0%	8.3%	37.5%	50.0%	14.3%	11.1%	0.0%	20.0%	19.0%
	Salmon	50.0%	50.0%	87.5%	83.3%	85.7%	88.9%	85.7%	80.0%	75.9%
	Other GOA Species	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	16.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.7%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Homer	Sablefish	22.7%	18.5%	12.5%	34.1%	25.0%	22.2%	17.3%	19.2%	21.1%
	Rockfish	9.1%	20.4%	10.4%	19.5%	2.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.6%
	Herring	2.3%	1.9%	4.2%	2.4%	2.1%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	1.8%
	Halibut	75.0%	83.3%	81.3%	73.2%	72.9%	73.3%	67.3%	69.2%	74.5%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.4%	4.2%	2.2%	1.9%	5.8%	2.1%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	4.2%	7.3%	4.2%	0.0%	0.0%	9.6%	3.1%
	Salmon	81.8%	74.1%	85.4%	78.0%	72.9%	71.1%	69.2%	69.2%	75.0%
	Other GOA Species	95.5%	90.7%	97.9%	92.7%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	97.1%
	BSAI (All Species)	13.6%	5.6%	2.1%	7.3%	12.5%	13.3%	9.6%	15.4%	9.9%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Juneau	Sablefish	41.2%	37.5%	52.9%	57.1%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	33.3%	41.8%
	Rockfish	88.2%	81.3%	82.4%	71.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	70.1%
	Herring	11.8%	6.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.5%
	Halibut	94.1%	87.5%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	66.7%	92.5%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	41.2%	37.5%	47.1%	57.1%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	33.3%	44.8%
	Salmon	64.7%	81.3%	58.8%	71.4%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	33.3%	61.2%
	Other GOA Species	17.6%	18.8%	17.6%	28.6%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	31.3%
	BSAI (All Species)	5.9%	0.0%	5.9%	14.3%	100.0%	33.3%	66.7%	66.7%	13.4%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
King Cove	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	7.1%	6.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.6%
	Halibut	29.4%	33.3%	35.7%	40.0%	35.7%	44.4%	46.2%	43.8%	38.5%
	Rationalized Crab	5.9%	6.7%	7.1%	13.3%	7.1%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	5.7%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	71.4%	60.0%	21.4%	16.7%	46.2%	68.8%	34.4%
	Salmon	82.4%	73.3%	71.4%	80.0%	71.4%	88.9%	84.6%	87.5%	80.3%
	Other GOA Species	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	5.9%	13.3%	7.1%	6.7%	14.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.7%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Kodiak	Sablefish	15.1%	10.7%	7.4%	8.9%	9.1%	9.5%	9.9%	11.2%	10.3%
	Rockfish	10.8%	12.1%	8.8%	8.1%	4.5%	3.4%	2.7%	0.0%	6.8%
	Herring	5.8%	7.4%	8.1%	4.9%	1.8%	5.2%	9.0%	6.5%	6.2%
	Halibut	55.4%	53.7%	47.3%	51.2%	55.5%	54.3%	46.8%	42.1%	50.9%
	Rationalized Crab	11.5%	14.8%	7.4%	4.9%	4.5%	3.4%	2.7%	0.9%	6.8%
	Other Shellfish	31.7%	27.5%	26.4%	22.8%	21.8%	16.4%	16.2%	24.3%	23.8%
	Salmon	33.8%	34.2%	36.5%	35.8%	32.7%	31.9%	35.1%	41.1%	35.1%
	Other GOA Species	97.1%	98.0%	98.0%	100.0%	100.0%	99.1%	100.0%	100.0%	98.9%
	BSAI (All Species)	18.7%	19.5%	14.2%	13.0%	13.6%	12.9%	9.0%	9.3%	14.2%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	Sablefish	50.0%	60.0%	53.8%	50.0%	75.0%	50.0%	60.0%	50.0%	54.8%
	Rockfish	68.8%	80.0%	84.6%	60.0%	25.0%	0.0%	20.0%	0.0%	57.5%
	Herring	18.8%	13.3%	15.4%	20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.3%
	Halibut	81.3%	86.7%	92.3%	70.0%	75.0%	25.0%	100.0%	100.0%	82.2%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	37.5%	53.3%	30.8%	50.0%	25.0%	0.0%	20.0%	0.0%	34.2%
	Salmon	62.5%	66.7%	61.5%	60.0%	50.0%	50.0%	40.0%	33.3%	57.5%
	Other GOA Species	31.3%	20.0%	15.4%	50.0%	75.0%	100.0%	80.0%	100.0%	43.8%
	BSAI (All Species)	18.8%	6.7%	15.4%	20.0%	25.0%	50.0%	40.0%	83.3%	24.7%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Sand Point	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.4%
	Herring	8.0%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.8%
	Halibut	44.0%	57.8%	65.0%	55.6%	61.1%	52.6%	53.1%	41.7%	53.1%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.4%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	2.2%	57.5%	5.6%	5.6%	7.9%	6.3%	36.1%	15.9%
	Salmon	78.0%	66.7%	92.5%	94.4%	77.8%	78.9%	78.1%	80.6%	79.8%
	Other GOA Species	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	12.0%	4.4%	2.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.1%	0.0%	3.6%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Sitka	Sablefish	29.5%	31.5%	20.4%	5.6%	50.0%	50.0%	33.3%	33.3%	27.2%
	Rockfish	98.4%	98.6%	98.0%	94.4%	50.0%	100.0%	33.3%	33.3%	96.4%
	Herring	0.8%	5.5%	2.0%	0.0%	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.5%
	Halibut	58.1%	52.1%	40.8%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	100.0%	100.0%	53.8%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	17.8%	12.3%	14.3%	16.7%	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	15.4%
	Salmon	81.4%	84.9%	91.8%	83.3%	50.0%	100.0%	33.3%	0.0%	82.8%
	Other GOA Species	2.3%	2.7%	2.0%	5.6%	50.0%	0.0%	66.7%	66.7%	4.3%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.8%	1.4%	2.0%	0.0%	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%	2.2%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
All Other Alaska	Sablefish	13.3%	18.8%	16.7%	0.0%	16.7%	28.6%	20.0%	0.0%	15.5%
	Rockfish	13.3%	37.5%	16.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.1%
	Herring	20.0%	12.5%	8.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.5%
	Halibut	46.7%	43.8%	41.7%	50.0%	50.0%	71.4%	20.0%	25.0%	45.1%
	Rationalized Crab	20.0%	6.3%	0.0%	0.0%	16.7%	14.3%	0.0%	25.0%	9.9%
	Other Shellfish	6.7%	12.5%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%	9.9%
	Salmon	46.7%	25.0%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	71.4%	80.0%	75.0%	46.5%
	Other GOA Species	86.7%	75.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	91.5%
	BSAI (All Species)	53.3%	31.3%	33.3%	16.7%	33.3%	42.9%	0.0%	25.0%	33.8%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Alaska Total	Sablefish	19.7%	17.1%	13.5%	17.3%	13.0%	11.5%	12.1%	12.1%	15.1%
	Rockfish	41.6%	34.7%	29.6%	21.3%	4.6%	2.9%	2.1%	0.3%	21.1%
	Herring	5.2%	5.4%	5.3%	4.7%	2.3%	2.9%	4.5%	3.1%	4.4%
	Halibut	60.8%	59.4%	59.9%	60.0%	58.8%	57.6%	56.4%	52.1%	58.5%
	Rationalized Crab	3.3%	5.2%	3.7%	3.7%	3.4%	2.2%	2.1%	1.4%	3.3%
	Other Shellfish	19.3%	17.7%	27.3%	21.0%	14.9%	10.5%	12.5%	23.1%	18.8%
	Salmon	62.1%	60.4%	63.3%	58.0%	51.9%	52.5%	52.6%	56.9%	58.2%
	Other GOA Species	61.5%	70.7%	75.0%	84.7%	98.5%	99.0%	99.3%	99.7%	82.3%
	BSAI (All Species)	9.2%	8.2%	9.2%	10.0%	13.4%	13.1%	11.4%	13.4%	10.5%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Oregon Total	Sablefish	25.0%	23.5%	30.0%	27.3%	50.0%	36.4%	20.0%	14.3%	28.4%
	Rockfish	33.3%	29.4%	50.0%	9.1%	0.0%	9.1%	0.0%	14.3%	21.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	91.7%	82.4%	90.0%	90.9%	75.0%	72.7%	60.0%	28.6%	77.8%
	Rationalized Crab	66.7%	47.1%	10.0%	36.4%	25.0%	27.3%	0.0%	28.6%	34.6%
	Other Shellfish	16.7%	23.5%	20.0%	9.1%	0.0%	9.1%	0.0%	28.6%	14.8%
	Salmon	0.0%	17.6%	20.0%	18.2%	25.0%	27.3%	0.0%	0.0%	14.8%
	Other GOA Species	75.0%	82.4%	50.0%	90.9%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	85.2%
	BSAI (All Species)	41.7%	29.4%	20.0%	63.6%	62.5%	54.5%	60.0%	57.1%	45.7%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%



Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Washington Total	Sablefish	39.2%	37.5%	39.7%	39.6%	31.4%	27.5%	35.9%	33.3%	36.2%
	Rockfish	32.9%	36.3%	43.1%	22.6%	5.7%	3.9%	2.6%	2.8%	22.7%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	1.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%
	Halibut	60.8%	57.5%	62.1%	58.5%	62.9%	62.7%	71.8%	72.2%	62.4%
	Rationalized Crab	12.7%	17.5%	15.5%	13.2%	8.6%	13.7%	7.7%	5.6%	12.8%
	Other Shellfish	1.3%	3.8%	6.9%	5.7%	5.7%	5.9%	2.6%	19.4%	5.6%
	Salmon	35.4%	36.3%	43.1%	17.0%	20.0%	19.6%	15.4%	22.2%	28.3%
	Other GOA Species	73.4%	68.8%	67.2%	86.8%	97.1%	98.0%	97.4%	97.2%	82.4%
	BSAI (All Species)	34.2%	31.3%	25.9%	49.1%	60.0%	60.8%	66.7%	55.6%	44.3%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
All Other States Total	Sablefish	13.3%	18.8%	16.7%	0.0%	16.7%	28.6%	20.0%	0.0%	15.5%
	Rockfish	13.3%	37.5%	16.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.1%
	Herring	20.0%	12.5%	8.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.5%
	Halibut	46.7%	43.8%	41.7%	50.0%	50.0%	71.4%	20.0%	25.0%	45.1%
	Rationalized Crab	20.0%	6.3%	0.0%	0.0%	16.7%	14.3%	0.0%	25.0%	9.9%
	Other Shellfish	6.7%	12.5%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%	9.9%
	Salmon	46.7%	25.0%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	71.4%	80.0%	75.0%	46.5%
	Other GOA Species	86.7%	75.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	91.5%
	BSAI (All Species)	53.3%	31.3%	33.3%	16.7%	33.3%	42.9%	0.0%	25.0%	33.8%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total	Sablefish	22.0%	20.0%	16.9%	20.5%	16.1%	14.6%	15.1%	14.2%	18.0%
	Rockfish	39.8%	34.9%	31.2%	20.8%	4.5%	3.1%	2.1%	0.9%	21.2%
	Herring	4.8%	4.7%	4.8%	3.8%	1.9%	2.3%	3.8%	2.7%	3.9%
	Halibut	61.0%	59.4%	60.3%	60.5%	59.5%	59.0%	57.7%	53.4%	59.2%
	Rationalized Crab	6.0%	8.0%	5.0%	5.9%	4.8%	4.7%	2.7%	2.7%	5.3%
	Other Shellfish	16.8%	15.9%	24.8%	18.1%	13.2%	9.7%	10.9%	22.8%	16.9%
	Salmon	57.3%	55.2%	59.5%	50.8%	47.6%	47.8%	47.9%	52.2%	53.3%
	Other GOA Species	63.8%	70.9%	74.2%	85.4%	98.4%	99.0%	99.1%	99.4%	82.5%
	BSAI (All Species)	13.9%	12.4%	11.8%	17.3%	20.3%	21.1%	18.3%	19.0%	16.0%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**Table A-11a**  
**Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Anchorage	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other GOA Species	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	BSAI (All Species)	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	Total Unique Vessels	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
Chignik Lagoon	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other GOA Species	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	BSAI (All Species)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Unique Vessels	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
Homer	Sablefish	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Salmon	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Other GOA Species	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	BSAI (All Species)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Unique Vessels	2	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.5

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Juneau	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other GOA Species	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	BSAI (All Species)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Unique Vessels	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
King Cove	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	2	1	2	3	4	4	3	3	2.8
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	4	2	1	1	1	3	1.5
	Salmon	1	2	3	3	3	3	4	3	2.8
	Other GOA Species	2	2	4	4	4	4	5	3	3.5
	BSAI (All Species)	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
	Total Unique Vessels	2	2	4	4	4	4	5	3	3.5
Kodiak	Sablefish	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.6
	Rockfish	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	18	15	14	13	12	15	14	15	14.5
	Rationalized Crab	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.6
	Other Shellfish	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	1	0.5
	Salmon	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Other GOA Species	5	3	4	3	1	2	1	1	2.5
	BSAI (All Species)	10	10	6	6	6	7	5	7	7.1
	Total Unique Vessels	20	17	14	13	12	15	14	15	15.0

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	Sablefish	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.3
	Salmon	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	Other GOA Species	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0.8
	BSAI (All Species)	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0.6
	Total Unique Vessels	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
Sand Point	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
	Halibut	9	11	11	11	10	7	12	8	9.9
	Rationalized Crab	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
	Other Shellfish	0	0	10	0	1	0	1	7	2.4
	Salmon	9	7	9	9	9	7	10	8	8.5
	Other GOA Species	10	11	9	9	9	7	9	7	8.9
	BSAI (All Species)	4	2	2	1	1	0	4	0	1.8
	Total Unique Vessels	13	11	11	11	10	8	12	9	10.6
Sitka	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other GOA Species	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	BSAI (All Species)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Unique Vessels	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
All Other Alaska	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	3	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1.0
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0.4
	Salmon	2	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	Other GOA Species	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0.5
	BSAI (All Species)	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0.6
	Total Unique Vessels	3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.1
Alaska Total	Sablefish	5	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	2.0
	Rockfish	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	Herring	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
	Halibut	36	29	31	29	27	28	31	28	29.9
	Rationalized Crab	3	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.9
	Other Shellfish	0	2	15	6	2	1	2	12	5.0
	Salmon	14	11	14	14	14	12	16	13	13.5
	Other GOA Species	21	17	18	17	16	14	15	12	16.3
	BSAI (All Species)	16	15	12	8	8	9	10	8	10.8
	Total Unique Vessels	43	32	33	31	28	29	33	29	32.3
Oregon Total	Sablefish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Rockfish	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	20	21	19	18	16	15	14	14	17.1
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other GOA Species	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	BSAI (All Species)	13	13	12	9	7	7	8	8	9.6
	Total Unique Vessels	20	21	19	18	16	15	14	14	17.1

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Washington Total	Sablefish	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2.0
	Rockfish	1	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.6
	Herring	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.8
	Halibut	31	25	26	24	25	26	29	34	27.5
	Rationalized Crab	4	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.3
	Other Shellfish	2	0	5	1	1	0	0	3	1.5
	Salmon	3	3	6	4	5	5	5	7	4.8
	Other GOA Species	6	4	3	5	4	4	3	4	4.1
	BSAI (All Species)	35	32	28	27	33	31	33	29	31.0
	Total Unique Vessels	46	38	39	37	40	41	40	39	40.0
All Other States Total	Sablefish	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.1
	Rockfish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Herring	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Halibut	2	1	3	2	2	2	2	2	2.0
	Rationalized Crab	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Other Shellfish	0	1	2	1	0	0	0	0	0.5
	Salmon	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	Other GOA Species	1	2	2	0	0	1	1	0	0.9
	BSAI (All Species)	3	1	2	3	2	1	0	2	1.8
	Total Unique Vessels	4	2	3	3	3	2	2	2	2.6
Total	Sablefish	9	6	6	4	4	4	4	4	5.1
	Rockfish	2	3	2	2	0	0	0	0	1.1
	Herring	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	Halibut	89	76	79	73	70	71	76	78	76.5
	Rationalized Crab	7	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	2.1
	Other Shellfish	2	3	22	8	3	1	2	15	7.0
	Salmon	18	15	21	19	20	18	22	21	19.3
	Other GOA Species	28	23	23	22	20	19	19	16	21.3
	BSAI (All Species)	67	61	54	47	50	48	51	47	53.1
	Total Unique Vessels	113	93	94	89	87	87	89	84	92.0

**Table A-11b**  
**Fishery Participation by Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)**

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Anchorage	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Salmon	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other GOA Species	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Chignik Lagoon	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Salmon	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other GOA Species	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Unique Vessels	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Homer	Sablefish	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	75.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	75.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Salmon	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%
	Other GOA Species	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Juneau	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Salmon	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other GOA Species	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
King Cove	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	100.0%	50.0%	50.0%	75.0%	100.0%	100.0%	60.0%	100.0%	78.6%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	50.0%	25.0%	25.0%	20.0%	100.0%	42.9%
	Salmon	50.0%	100.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	80.0%	100.0%	78.6%
	Other GOA Species	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	50.0%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.1%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Kodiak	Sablefish	10.0%	11.8%	7.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.2%
	Rockfish	5.0%	5.9%	7.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.5%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	90.0%	88.2%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	96.7%
	Rationalized Crab	10.0%	11.8%	7.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.2%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	5.9%	0.0%	15.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.7%	3.3%
	Salmon	0.0%	5.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%
	Other GOA Species	25.0%	17.6%	28.6%	23.1%	8.3%	13.3%	7.1%	6.7%	16.7%
	BSAI (All Species)	50.0%	58.8%	42.9%	46.2%	50.0%	46.7%	35.7%	46.7%	47.5%
	Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%



Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	Sablefish	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%
	Salmon	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Other GOA Species	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	75.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	62.5%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Sand Point	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	7.7%	9.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.4%
	Halibut	69.2%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	87.5%	100.0%	88.9%	92.9%
	Rationalized Crab	7.7%	9.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.4%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	90.9%	0.0%	10.0%	0.0%	8.3%	77.8%	22.4%
	Salmon	69.2%	63.6%	81.8%	81.8%	90.0%	87.5%	83.3%	88.9%	80.0%
	Other GOA Species	76.9%	100.0%	81.8%	81.8%	90.0%	87.5%	75.0%	77.8%	83.5%
	BSAI (All Species)	30.8%	18.2%	18.2%	9.1%	10.0%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	16.5%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Sitka	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Salmon	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other GOA Species	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total Unique Vessels	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
All Other Alaska	Sablefish	50.0%	50.0%	33.3%	33.3%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	42.9%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	50.0%	50.0%	100.0%	66.7%	66.7%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	76.2%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	50.0%	66.7%	33.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	19.0%
	Salmon	25.0%	50.0%	33.3%	33.3%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	38.1%
	Other GOA Species	25.0%	100.0%	66.7%	0.0%	0.0%	50.0%	50.0%	0.0%	33.3%
	BSAI (All Species)	75.0%	50.0%	66.7%	100.0%	66.7%	50.0%	0.0%	100.0%	66.7%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Alaska Total	Sablefish	11.6%	9.4%	9.1%	3.2%	3.6%	3.4%	3.0%	3.4%	6.2%
	Rockfish	2.3%	3.1%	3.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.2%
	Herring	2.3%	3.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%
	Halibut	83.7%	90.6%	93.9%	93.5%	96.4%	96.6%	93.9%	96.6%	92.6%
	Rationalized Crab	7.0%	9.4%	3.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	6.3%	45.5%	19.4%	7.1%	3.4%	6.1%	41.4%	15.5%
	Salmon	32.6%	34.4%	42.4%	45.2%	50.0%	41.4%	48.5%	44.8%	41.9%
	Other GOA Species	48.8%	53.1%	54.5%	54.8%	57.1%	48.3%	45.5%	41.4%	50.4%
	BSAI (All Species)	37.2%	46.9%	36.4%	25.8%	28.6%	31.0%	30.3%	27.6%	33.3%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Oregon Total	Sablefish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.7%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Salmon	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other GOA Species	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	BSAI (All Species)	65.0%	61.9%	63.2%	50.0%	43.8%	46.7%	57.1%	57.1%	56.2%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	

Geography	Fishery	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Washington Total	Sablefish	4.3%	5.3%	5.1%	5.4%	5.0%	4.9%	5.0%	5.1%	5.0%
	Rockfish	2.2%	5.3%	2.6%	2.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.6%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	2.6%	2.7%	2.5%	2.4%	2.5%	2.6%	1.9%
	Halibut	67.4%	65.8%	66.7%	64.9%	62.5%	63.4%	72.5%	87.2%	68.8%
	Rationalized Crab	8.7%	15.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.1%
	Other Shellfish	4.3%	0.0%	12.8%	2.7%	2.5%	0.0%	0.0%	7.7%	3.8%
	Salmon	6.5%	7.9%	15.4%	10.8%	12.5%	12.2%	12.5%	17.9%	11.9%
	Other GOA Species	13.0%	10.5%	7.7%	13.5%	10.0%	9.8%	7.5%	10.3%	10.3%
	BSAI (All Species)	76.1%	84.2%	71.8%	73.0%	82.5%	75.6%	82.5%	74.4%	77.5%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
All Other States Total	Sablefish	50.0%	50.0%	33.3%	33.3%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	42.9%
	Rockfish	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Herring	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Halibut	50.0%	50.0%	100.0%	66.7%	66.7%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	76.2%
	Rationalized Crab	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Other Shellfish	0.0%	50.0%	66.7%	33.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	19.0%
	Salmon	25.0%	50.0%	33.3%	33.3%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	38.1%
	Other GOA Species	25.0%	100.0%	66.7%	0.0%	0.0%	50.0%	50.0%	0.0%	33.3%
	BSAI (All Species)	75.0%	50.0%	66.7%	100.0%	66.7%	50.0%	0.0%	100.0%	66.7%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
Total	Sablefish	8.0%	6.5%	6.4%	4.5%	4.6%	4.6%	4.5%	4.8%	5.6%
	Rockfish	1.8%	3.2%	2.1%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.2%
	Herring	0.9%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.2%	1.1%
	Halibut	78.8%	81.7%	84.0%	82.0%	80.5%	81.6%	85.4%	92.9%	83.2%
	Rationalized Crab	6.2%	9.7%	1.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.3%
	Other Shellfish	1.8%	3.2%	23.4%	9.0%	3.4%	1.1%	2.2%	17.9%	7.6%
	Salmon	15.9%	16.1%	22.3%	21.3%	23.0%	20.7%	24.7%	25.0%	20.9%
	Other GOA Species	24.8%	24.7%	24.5%	24.7%	23.0%	21.8%	21.3%	19.0%	23.1%
	BSAI (All Species)	59.3%	65.6%	57.4%	52.8%	57.5%	55.2%	57.3%	56.0%	57.7%
Total Unique Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	

**Table A-12a**  
**Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Anchorage	January	2	4	5	3	2	3	5	3	3.4
	February	2	4	6	4	2	5	5	4	4.0
	March	6	11	6	5	4	4	7	4	5.9
	April	6	9	6	6	3	5	3	3	5.1
	May	6	4	1	5	3	3	1	3	3.3
	June	0	1	0	3	3	3	0	0	1.3
	July	1	2	1	2	2	2	0	0	1.3
	August	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	1.1
	September	2	4	3	1	2	2	0	4	2.3
	October	0	2	2	2	2	2	1	4	1.9
	November	0	2	1	2	1	1	1	0	1.0
	December	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0.5
	Total Individual Vessels		13	16	10	10	8	10	12	9
Chignik Lagoon	January	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0.5
	February	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	March	4	7	4	4	5	7	5	5	5.1
	April	4	9	8	5	7	8	6	5	6.5
	May	0	11	7	5	7	1	0	0	3.9
	June	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0.1
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	September	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	October	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0.1
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels		4	12	8	6	7	9	7	5

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Homer	January	30	28	27	21	30	29	42	38	30.6
	February	31	11	9	22	35	28	17	26	22.4
	March	16	17	13	5	17	19	28	17	16.5
	April	18	11	10	4	8	11	14	14	11.3
	May	12	9	5	3	4	3	10	12	7.3
	June	4	5	2	3	3	1	1	1	2.5
	July	2	5	3	2	1	1	0	0	1.8
	August	2	4	2	2	0	1	1	0	1.5
	September	17	16	18	20	20	24	26	17	19.8
	October	2	15	8	10	9	8	17	6	9.4
	November	1	5	0	7	10	3	5	2	4.1
	December	0	4	9	23	20	5	3	5	8.6
	Total Individual Vessels	44	54	48	41	48	45	52	52	48.0
Juneau	January	1	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	0.8
	February	0	2	2	1	1	1	3	3	1.6
	March	2	4	2	3	1	2	1	1	2.0
	April	7	2	1	4	1	1	1	0	2.1
	May	5	5	4	1	0	0	0	0	1.9
	June	4	5	7	0	0	0	0	0	2.0
	July	3	6	1	1	0	0	0	0	1.4
	August	2	1	4	0	0	0	0	0	0.9
	September	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	1	0.8
	October	0	2	3	0	0	1	1	1	1.0
	November	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0.1
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	17	16	17	7	1	3	3	3	8.4

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
King Cove	January	7	14	3	4	10	7	3	6	6.8
	February	8	13	11	10	11	5	4	10	9.0
	March	13	13	11	12	13	12	11	11	12.0
	April	8	3	5	12	10	8	9	3	7.3
	May	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	0.5
	June	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0.1
	July	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0.8
	August	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0.5
	September	10	2	3	2	5	2	3	11	4.8
	October	0	0	2	0	4	2	2	9	2.4
	November	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0.3
	December	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.1
	Total Individual Vessels	17	15	14	15	14	18	13	16	15.3
Kodiak	January	29	53	61	52	46	56	51	49	49.6
	February	55	85	82	55	58	59	55	43	61.5
	March	77	79	52	60	58	60	31	28	55.6
	April	64	77	85	62	61	47	40	50	60.8
	May	68	19	10	35	30	37	53	54	38.3
	June	6	9	5	18	25	24	26	10	15.4
	July	4	6	5	11	13	17	7	2	8.1
	August	5	8	2	1	5	9	5	1	4.5
	September	20	30	34	19	20	23	22	36	25.5
	October	3	26	23	15	21	25	20	4	17.1
	November	1	14	13	18	21	21	5	2	11.9
	December	0	1	16	21	23	0	0	0	7.6
	Total Individual Vessels	139	149	148	123	110	116	111	107	125.4

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	January	2	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0.6
	February	0	0	0	1	2	3	4	4	1.8
	March	3	2	3	4	3	3	1	1	2.5
	April	2	3	5	4	2	1	1	0	2.3
	May	3	5	0	2	0	0	0	0	1.3
	June	2	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0.6
	July	1	3	3	0	0	1	0	0	1.0
	August	2	1	3	0	0	0	1	0	0.9
	September	3	2	2	1	1	0	0	2	1.4
	October	0	1	2	1	1	0	0	4	1.1
	November	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0.5
	December	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0.3
	Total Individual Vessels	16	15	13	10	4	4	5	6	9.1
Sand Point	January	16	27	6	10	7	6	11	9	11.5
	February	17	31	22	11	8	8	6	14	14.6
	March	35	33	34	17	13	14	13	23	22.8
	April	33	26	23	17	13	12	16	18	19.8
	May	1	5	7	3	6	10	14	19	8.1
	June	0	1	0	0	3	18	6	0	3.5
	July	2	0	0	0	1	16	5	0	3.0
	August	1	0	0	0	0	7	2	0	1.3
	September	11	3	1	1	0	3	5	21	5.6
	October	0	3	4	4	5	1	10	19	5.8
	November	0	2	3	4	3	2	9	0	2.9
	December	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0.4
	Total Individual Vessels	50	45	40	18	18	38	32	36	34.6

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Sitka	January	16	16	4	1	1	0	1	2	5.1
	February	12	4	1	1	1	0	0	0	2.4
	March	27	15	8	7	1	1	0	0	7.4
	April	38	16	14	9	2	0	1	0	10.0
	May	44	16	9	4	1	1	0	1	9.5
	June	39	9	6	1	0	0	0	0	6.9
	July	47	33	20	3	0	0	0	0	12.9
	August	41	17	14	1	0	0	0	0	9.1
	September	6	3	6	1	0	0	1	0	2.1
	October	11	11	6	1	0	0	0	0	3.6
	November	23	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	3.6
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels		129	73	49	18	2	2	3	3
All Other Alaska	January	21	26	22	15	20	21	25	26	22.0
	February	27	22	19	18	22	28	20	24	22.5
	March	32	32	22	18	17	23	23	19	23.3
	April	41	33	28	17	11	22	20	15	23.4
	May	31	29	18	10	13	19	16	15	18.9
	June	17	9	12	10	4	7	4	4	8.4
	July	17	14	12	3	1	6	1	0	6.8
	August	20	6	5	2	0	9	3	0	5.6
	September	15	15	14	11	11	21	16	14	14.6
	October	3	9	7	5	9	14	13	5	8.1
	November	3	5	3	5	6	4	0	1	3.4
	December	0	2	7	8	12	1	0	1	3.9
	Total Individual Vessels		114	103	89	52	50	69	51	53



Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Alaska Total	January	124	170	128	106	117	123	143	136	130.9
	February	153	173	153	124	141	138	115	129	140.8
	March	215	213	155	135	132	145	120	109	153.0
	April	221	189	185	140	118	115	111	108	148.4
	May	170	103	61	69	64	75	94	106	92.8
	June	72	39	32	37	39	55	37	15	40.8
	July	77	69	45	22	18	49	13	2	36.9
	August	76	39	31	7	6	31	12	1	25.4
	September	84	75	85	56	59	76	73	106	76.8
	October	19	69	57	38	51	53	64	52	50.4
	November	28	31	23	40	42	33	21	5	27.9
	December	0	7	33	56	59	6	4	6	21.4
	Total Individual Vessels		543	498	436	300	262	314	289	290
Oregon Total	January	1	4	3	3	2	7	2	3	3.1
	February	2	6	4	7	4	5	2	5	4.4
	March	7	2	1	7	4	3	2	3	3.6
	April	3	2	0	3	2	1	4	2	2.1
	May	1	2	2	0	0	0	3	3	1.4
	June	1	1	2	0	0	1	2	1	1.0
	July	0	1	1	1	0	0	2	0	0.6
	August	4	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0.9
	September	4	5	4	4	3	5	3	3	3.9
	October	0	0	2	3	3	4	3	3	2.3
	November	0	0	2	2	3	2	3	0	1.5
	December	0	0	2	2	5	0	1	0	1.3
	Total Individual Vessels		12	17	10	11	8	11	5	7

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Washington Total	January	11	22	10	10	7	19	15	11	13.1
	February	18	16	16	20	22	31	24	21	21.0
	March	16	23	19	22	16	26	9	10	17.6
	April	22	22	18	14	9	14	9	6	14.3
	May	15	10	5	11	2	4	5	6	7.3
	June	12	11	6	7	2	4	1	0	5.4
	July	11	11	8	2	0	2	0	0	4.3
	August	14	4	5	0	1	1	2	1	3.5
	September	17	12	13	4	3	10	4	16	9.9
	October	1	10	5	13	8	8	10	6	7.6
	November	2	1	2	13	5	3	5	0	3.9
	December	0	0	2	1	7	0	0	0	1.3
	Total Individual Vessels		79	80	58	53	35	51	39	36
All Other States Total	January	1	5	3	2	3	3	1	1	2.4
	February	2	5	4	1	4	2	2	1	2.6
	March	2	5	5	3	2	1	4	0	2.8
	April	4	5	8	3	2	2	3	1	3.5
	May	2	3	1	4	3	3	3	1	2.5
	June	1	1	1	3	2	3	3	0	1.8
	July	2	2	1	2	1	0	0	0	1.0
	August	3	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0.9
	September	3	3	2	1	3	3	0	2	2.1
	October	0	1	1	0	2	2	0	0	0.8
	November	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0.3
	December	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0.1
	Total Individual Vessels		15	16	12	6	6	7	5	4

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Total	January	137	201	144	121	129	152	161	151	149.5
	February	175	200	177	152	171	176	143	156	168.8
	March	240	243	180	167	154	175	135	122	177.0
	April	250	218	211	160	131	132	127	117	168.3
	May	188	118	69	84	69	82	105	116	103.9
	June	86	52	41	47	43	63	43	16	48.9
	July	90	83	55	27	19	51	15	2	42.8
	August	97	45	37	7	7	34	16	2	30.6
	September	108	95	104	65	68	94	80	127	92.6
	October	20	80	65	54	64	67	77	61	61.0
	November	30	32	27	56	51	38	29	5	33.5
	December	0	7	37	59	72	6	5	6	24.0
	Total Individual Vessels	649	611	516	370	311	383	338	337	439.4

**Table A-12b**  
**Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Hook-and-Line Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)**

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Anchorage	January	15.4%	25.0%	50.0%	30.0%	25.0%	30.0%	41.7%	33.3%	30.7%
	February	15.4%	25.0%	60.0%	40.0%	25.0%	50.0%	41.7%	44.4%	36.4%
	March	46.2%	68.8%	60.0%	50.0%	50.0%	40.0%	58.3%	44.4%	53.4%
	April	46.2%	56.3%	60.0%	60.0%	37.5%	50.0%	25.0%	33.3%	46.6%
	May	46.2%	25.0%	10.0%	50.0%	37.5%	30.0%	8.3%	33.3%	29.5%
	June	0.0%	6.3%	0.0%	30.0%	37.5%	30.0%	0.0%	0.0%	11.4%
	July	7.7%	12.5%	10.0%	20.0%	25.0%	20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	11.4%
	August	23.1%	12.5%	10.0%	10.0%	12.5%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.2%
	September	15.4%	25.0%	30.0%	10.0%	25.0%	20.0%	0.0%	44.4%	20.5%
	October	0.0%	12.5%	20.0%	20.0%	25.0%	20.0%	8.3%	44.4%	17.0%
	November	0.0%	12.5%	10.0%	20.0%	12.5%	10.0%	8.3%	0.0%	9.1%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	10.0%	12.5%	0.0%	8.3%	0.0%	4.5%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Chignik Lagoon	January	0.0%	8.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	11.1%	14.3%	20.0%	6.9%
	February	25.0%	8.3%	12.5%	16.7%	14.3%	11.1%	14.3%	20.0%	13.8%
	March	100.0%	58.3%	50.0%	66.7%	71.4%	77.8%	71.4%	100.0%	70.7%
	April	100.0%	75.0%	100.0%	83.3%	100.0%	88.9%	85.7%	100.0%	89.7%
	May	0.0%	91.7%	87.5%	83.3%	100.0%	11.1%	0.0%	0.0%	53.4%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	11.1%	0.0%	0.0%	1.7%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	September	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.3%	0.0%	1.7%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Homer	January	68.2%	51.9%	56.3%	51.2%	62.5%	64.4%	80.8%	73.1%	63.8%
	February	70.5%	20.4%	18.8%	53.7%	72.9%	62.2%	32.7%	50.0%	46.6%
	March	36.4%	31.5%	27.1%	12.2%	35.4%	42.2%	53.8%	32.7%	34.4%
	April	40.9%	20.4%	20.8%	9.8%	16.7%	24.4%	26.9%	26.9%	23.4%
	May	27.3%	16.7%	10.4%	7.3%	8.3%	6.7%	19.2%	23.1%	15.1%
	June	9.1%	9.3%	4.2%	7.3%	6.3%	2.2%	1.9%	1.9%	5.2%
	July	4.5%	9.3%	6.3%	4.9%	2.1%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	3.6%
	August	4.5%	7.4%	4.2%	4.9%	0.0%	2.2%	1.9%	0.0%	3.1%
	September	38.6%	29.6%	37.5%	48.8%	41.7%	53.3%	50.0%	32.7%	41.1%
	October	4.5%	27.8%	16.7%	24.4%	18.8%	17.8%	32.7%	11.5%	19.5%
	November	2.3%	9.3%	0.0%	17.1%	20.8%	6.7%	9.6%	3.8%	8.6%
	December	0.0%	7.4%	18.8%	56.1%	41.7%	11.1%	5.8%	9.6%	18.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Juneau	January	5.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	66.7%	9.0%
	February	0.0%	12.5%	11.8%	14.3%	100.0%	33.3%	100.0%	100.0%	19.4%
	March	11.8%	25.0%	11.8%	42.9%	100.0%	66.7%	33.3%	33.3%	23.9%
	April	41.2%	12.5%	5.9%	57.1%	100.0%	33.3%	33.3%	0.0%	25.4%
	May	29.4%	31.3%	23.5%	14.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	22.4%
	June	23.5%	31.3%	41.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	23.9%
	July	17.6%	37.5%	5.9%	14.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	16.4%
	August	11.8%	6.3%	23.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.4%
	September	0.0%	0.0%	23.5%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	33.3%	9.0%
	October	0.0%	12.5%	17.6%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	33.3%	33.3%	11.9%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	0.0%	1.5%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
King Cove	January	41.2%	93.3%	21.4%	26.7%	71.4%	38.9%	23.1%	37.5%	44.3%
	February	47.1%	86.7%	78.6%	66.7%	78.6%	27.8%	30.8%	62.5%	59.0%
	March	76.5%	86.7%	78.6%	80.0%	92.9%	66.7%	84.6%	68.8%	78.7%
	April	47.1%	20.0%	35.7%	80.0%	71.4%	44.4%	69.2%	18.8%	47.5%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.7%	0.0%	5.6%	0.0%	12.5%	3.3%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	0.0%	4.9%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	22.2%	0.0%	0.0%	3.3%
	September	58.8%	13.3%	21.4%	13.3%	35.7%	11.1%	23.1%	68.8%	31.1%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	14.3%	0.0%	28.6%	11.1%	15.4%	56.3%	15.6%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.7%	0.0%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	1.6%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Kodiak	January	20.9%	35.6%	41.2%	42.3%	41.8%	48.3%	45.9%	45.8%	39.6%
	February	39.6%	57.0%	55.4%	44.7%	52.7%	50.9%	49.5%	40.2%	49.1%
	March	55.4%	53.0%	35.1%	48.8%	52.7%	51.7%	27.9%	26.2%	44.4%
	April	46.0%	51.7%	57.4%	50.4%	55.5%	40.5%	36.0%	46.7%	48.5%
	May	48.9%	12.8%	6.8%	28.5%	27.3%	31.9%	47.7%	50.5%	30.5%
	June	4.3%	6.0%	3.4%	14.6%	22.7%	20.7%	23.4%	9.3%	12.3%
	July	2.9%	4.0%	3.4%	8.9%	11.8%	14.7%	6.3%	1.9%	6.5%
	August	3.6%	5.4%	1.4%	0.8%	4.5%	7.8%	4.5%	0.9%	3.6%
	September	14.4%	20.1%	23.0%	15.4%	18.2%	19.8%	19.8%	33.6%	20.3%
	October	2.2%	17.4%	15.5%	12.2%	19.1%	21.6%	18.0%	3.7%	13.7%
	November	0.7%	9.4%	8.8%	14.6%	19.1%	18.1%	4.5%	1.9%	9.5%
	December	0.0%	0.7%	10.8%	17.1%	20.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.1%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	January	12.5%	6.7%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%	0.0%	20.0%	0.0%	6.8%
	February	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	50.0%	75.0%	80.0%	66.7%	19.2%
	March	18.8%	13.3%	23.1%	40.0%	75.0%	75.0%	20.0%	16.7%	27.4%
	April	12.5%	20.0%	38.5%	40.0%	50.0%	25.0%	20.0%	0.0%	24.7%
	May	18.8%	33.3%	0.0%	20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	13.7%
	June	12.5%	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%
	July	6.3%	20.0%	23.1%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	11.0%
	August	12.5%	6.7%	23.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	0.0%	9.6%
	September	18.8%	13.3%	15.4%	10.0%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	15.1%
	October	0.0%	6.7%	15.4%	10.0%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%	12.3%
	November	0.0%	6.7%	7.7%	10.0%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.5%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	25.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sand Point	January	32.0%	60.0%	15.0%	55.6%	38.9%	15.8%	34.4%	25.0%	33.2%
	February	34.0%	68.9%	55.0%	61.1%	44.4%	21.1%	18.8%	38.9%	42.2%
	March	70.0%	73.3%	85.0%	94.4%	72.2%	36.8%	40.6%	63.9%	65.7%
	April	66.0%	57.8%	57.5%	94.4%	72.2%	31.6%	50.0%	50.0%	57.0%
	May	2.0%	11.1%	17.5%	16.7%	33.3%	26.3%	43.8%	52.8%	23.5%
	June	0.0%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	16.7%	47.4%	18.8%	0.0%	10.1%
	July	4.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.6%	42.1%	15.6%	0.0%	8.7%
	August	2.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	18.4%	6.3%	0.0%	3.6%
	September	22.0%	6.7%	2.5%	5.6%	0.0%	7.9%	15.6%	58.3%	16.2%
	October	0.0%	6.7%	10.0%	22.2%	27.8%	2.6%	31.3%	52.8%	16.6%
	November	0.0%	4.4%	7.5%	22.2%	16.7%	5.3%	28.1%	0.0%	8.3%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.6%	11.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.1%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Sitka	January	12.4%	21.9%	8.2%	5.6%	50.0%	0.0%	33.3%	66.7%	14.7%
	February	9.3%	5.5%	2.0%	5.6%	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%
	March	20.9%	20.5%	16.3%	38.9%	50.0%	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	21.1%
	April	29.5%	21.9%	28.6%	50.0%	100.0%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	28.7%
	May	34.1%	21.9%	18.4%	22.2%	50.0%	50.0%	0.0%	33.3%	27.2%
	June	30.2%	12.3%	12.2%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	19.7%
	July	36.4%	45.2%	40.8%	16.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	36.9%
	August	31.8%	23.3%	28.6%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	26.2%
	September	4.7%	4.1%	12.2%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	6.1%
	October	8.5%	15.1%	12.2%	5.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.4%
	November	17.8%	2.7%	4.1%	11.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.4%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
All Other Alaska	January	18.4%	25.2%	24.7%	28.8%	40.0%	30.4%	49.0%	49.1%	30.3%
	February	23.7%	21.4%	21.3%	34.6%	44.0%	40.6%	39.2%	45.3%	31.0%
	March	28.1%	31.1%	24.7%	34.6%	34.0%	33.3%	45.1%	35.8%	32.0%
	April	36.0%	32.0%	31.5%	32.7%	22.0%	31.9%	39.2%	28.3%	32.2%
	May	27.2%	28.2%	20.2%	19.2%	26.0%	27.5%	31.4%	28.3%	26.0%
	June	14.9%	8.7%	13.5%	19.2%	8.0%	10.1%	7.8%	7.5%	11.5%
	July	14.9%	13.6%	13.5%	5.8%	2.0%	8.7%	2.0%	0.0%	9.3%
	August	17.5%	5.8%	5.6%	3.8%	0.0%	13.0%	5.9%	0.0%	7.7%
	September	13.2%	14.6%	15.7%	21.2%	22.0%	30.4%	31.4%	26.4%	20.1%
	October	2.6%	8.7%	7.9%	9.6%	18.0%	20.3%	25.5%	9.4%	11.2%
	November	2.6%	4.9%	3.4%	9.6%	12.0%	5.8%	0.0%	1.9%	4.6%
	December	0.0%	1.9%	7.9%	15.4%	24.0%	1.4%	0.0%	1.9%	5.3%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%



Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Alaska Total	January	22.8%	34.1%	29.4%	35.3%	44.7%	39.2%	49.5%	46.9%	35.7%
	February	28.2%	34.7%	35.1%	41.3%	53.8%	43.9%	39.8%	44.5%	38.4%
	March	39.6%	42.8%	35.6%	45.0%	50.4%	46.2%	41.5%	37.6%	41.7%
	April	40.7%	38.0%	42.4%	46.7%	45.0%	36.6%	38.4%	37.2%	40.5%
	May	31.3%	20.7%	14.0%	23.0%	24.4%	23.9%	32.5%	36.6%	25.3%
	June	13.3%	7.8%	7.3%	12.3%	14.9%	17.5%	12.8%	5.2%	11.1%
	July	14.2%	13.9%	10.3%	7.3%	6.9%	15.6%	4.5%	0.7%	10.1%
	August	14.0%	7.8%	7.1%	2.3%	2.3%	9.9%	4.2%	0.3%	6.9%
	September	15.5%	15.1%	19.5%	18.7%	22.5%	24.2%	25.3%	36.6%	20.9%
	October	3.5%	13.9%	13.1%	12.7%	19.5%	16.9%	22.1%	17.9%	13.7%
	November	5.2%	6.2%	5.3%	13.3%	16.0%	10.5%	7.3%	1.7%	7.6%
	December	0.0%	1.4%	7.6%	18.7%	22.5%	1.9%	1.4%	2.1%	5.8%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Oregon Total	January	8.3%	23.5%	30.0%	27.3%	25.0%	63.6%	40.0%	42.9%	30.9%
	February	16.7%	35.3%	40.0%	63.6%	50.0%	45.5%	40.0%	71.4%	43.2%
	March	58.3%	11.8%	10.0%	63.6%	50.0%	27.3%	40.0%	42.9%	35.8%
	April	25.0%	11.8%	0.0%	27.3%	25.0%	9.1%	80.0%	28.6%	21.0%
	May	8.3%	11.8%	20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	60.0%	42.9%	13.6%
	June	8.3%	5.9%	20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.1%	40.0%	14.3%	9.9%
	July	0.0%	5.9%	10.0%	9.1%	0.0%	0.0%	40.0%	0.0%	6.2%
	August	33.3%	0.0%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	40.0%	0.0%	8.6%
	September	33.3%	29.4%	40.0%	36.4%	37.5%	45.5%	60.0%	42.9%	38.3%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	27.3%	37.5%	36.4%	60.0%	42.9%	22.2%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	18.2%	37.5%	18.2%	60.0%	0.0%	14.8%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	18.2%	62.5%	0.0%	20.0%	0.0%	12.3%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Washington Total	January	13.9%	27.5%	17.2%	18.9%	20.0%	37.3%	38.5%	30.6%	24.4%
	February	22.8%	20.0%	27.6%	37.7%	62.9%	60.8%	61.5%	58.3%	39.0%
	March	20.3%	28.8%	32.8%	41.5%	45.7%	51.0%	23.1%	27.8%	32.7%
	April	27.8%	27.5%	31.0%	26.4%	25.7%	27.5%	23.1%	16.7%	26.5%
	May	19.0%	12.5%	8.6%	20.8%	5.7%	7.8%	12.8%	16.7%	13.5%
	June	15.2%	13.8%	10.3%	13.2%	5.7%	7.8%	2.6%	0.0%	10.0%
	July	13.9%	13.8%	13.8%	3.8%	0.0%	3.9%	0.0%	0.0%	7.9%
	August	17.7%	5.0%	8.6%	0.0%	2.9%	2.0%	5.1%	2.8%	6.5%
	September	21.5%	15.0%	22.4%	7.5%	8.6%	19.6%	10.3%	44.4%	18.3%
	October	1.3%	12.5%	8.6%	24.5%	22.9%	15.7%	25.6%	16.7%	14.2%
	November	2.5%	1.3%	3.4%	24.5%	14.3%	5.9%	12.8%	0.0%	7.2%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	3.4%	1.9%	20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.3%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
All Other States Total	January	6.7%	31.3%	25.0%	33.3%	50.0%	42.9%	20.0%	25.0%	26.8%
	February	13.3%	31.3%	33.3%	16.7%	66.7%	28.6%	40.0%	25.0%	29.6%
	March	13.3%	31.3%	41.7%	50.0%	33.3%	14.3%	80.0%	0.0%	31.0%
	April	26.7%	31.3%	66.7%	50.0%	33.3%	28.6%	60.0%	25.0%	39.4%
	May	13.3%	18.8%	8.3%	66.7%	50.0%	42.9%	60.0%	25.0%	28.2%
	June	6.7%	6.3%	8.3%	50.0%	33.3%	42.9%	60.0%	0.0%	19.7%
	July	13.3%	12.5%	8.3%	33.3%	16.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	11.3%
	August	20.0%	12.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	28.6%	0.0%	0.0%	9.9%
	September	20.0%	18.8%	16.7%	16.7%	50.0%	42.9%	0.0%	50.0%	23.9%
	October	0.0%	6.3%	8.3%	0.0%	33.3%	28.6%	0.0%	0.0%	8.5%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	16.7%	16.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.8%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	16.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.4%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Total	January	21.1%	32.9%	27.9%	32.7%	41.5%	39.7%	47.6%	44.8%	34.0%
	February	27.0%	32.7%	34.3%	41.1%	55.0%	46.0%	42.3%	46.3%	38.4%
	March	37.0%	39.8%	34.9%	45.1%	49.5%	45.7%	39.9%	36.2%	40.3%
	April	38.5%	35.7%	40.9%	43.2%	42.1%	34.5%	37.6%	34.7%	38.3%
	May	29.0%	19.3%	13.4%	22.7%	22.2%	21.4%	31.1%	34.4%	23.6%
	June	13.3%	8.5%	7.9%	12.7%	13.8%	16.4%	12.7%	4.7%	11.1%
	July	13.9%	13.6%	10.7%	7.3%	6.1%	13.3%	4.4%	0.6%	9.7%
	August	14.9%	7.4%	7.2%	1.9%	2.3%	8.9%	4.7%	0.6%	7.0%
	September	16.6%	15.5%	20.2%	17.6%	21.9%	24.5%	23.7%	37.7%	21.1%
	October	3.1%	13.1%	12.6%	14.6%	20.6%	17.5%	22.8%	18.1%	13.9%
	November	4.6%	5.2%	5.2%	15.1%	16.4%	9.9%	8.6%	1.5%	7.6%
	December	0.0%	1.1%	7.2%	15.9%	23.2%	1.6%	1.5%	1.8%	5.5%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**Table A-13a**  
**Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (number of vessels)**

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010	
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010		
Anchorage	January	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
	February	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	March	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
	April	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	May	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	June	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	July	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	August	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.4
	September	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.3
	October	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels		1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Chignik Lagoon	January	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	February	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	March	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	April	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	September	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	October	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Homer	January	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.3
	February	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.3
	March	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0.3
	April	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	September	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	October	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	2	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0.5
Juneau	January	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	February	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	March	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	April	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
	September	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	October	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.1

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
King Cove	January	0	0	1	2	1	3	1	1	1.1
	February	2	2	4	4	4	4	5	1	3.3
	March	0	0	0	4	4	4	0	2	1.8
	April	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0.4
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.1
	September	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0.3
	October	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0.3
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	2	2	4	4	4	4	5	3	3.5
Kodiak	January	13	14	12	12	12	11	14	15	12.9
	February	15	9	10	13	11	13	11	14	12.0
	March	13	15	12	12	11	13	13	14	12.9
	April	14	9	6	9	6	12	9	10	9.4
	May	6	5	3	4	8	9	9	9	6.6
	June	3	4	2	3	6	6	10	8	5.3
	July	16	14	9	10	10	9	7	9	10.5
	August	11	10	5	5	7	9	7	9	7.9
	September	14	14	10	9	9	11	12	13	11.5
	October	13	8	10	10	8	11	12	13	10.6
	November	0	0	0	4	6	10	5	5	3.8
	December	0	0	0	0	1	3	4	2	1.3
	Total Individual Vessels	20	17	14	13	12	15	14	15	15.0

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	January	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0.9
	February	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
	March	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0.4
	April	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	September	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	October	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sand Point	January	13	9	10	11	9	2	6	2	7.8
	February	3	6	10	10	10	6	10	8	7.9
	March	3	8	9	11	10	8	8	6	7.9
	April	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	7	1.5
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	10	11	11	10	5	4	10	8	8.6
	September	0	10	11	8	2	4	7	8	6.3
	October	9	11	10	8	5	6	10	7	8.3
	November	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0.1
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	13	11	11	11	10	8	12	9	10.6

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Sitka	January	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	February	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	March	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	April	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	September	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	October	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
All Other Alaska	January	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0.8
	February	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0.8
	March	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0.5
	April	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.1
	May	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	August	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0.5
	September	2	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0.8
	October	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0.6
	November	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels	3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.1



Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Alaska Total	January	30	25	25	27	24	17	23	20	23.9
	February	24	19	27	30	27	24	28	25	25.5
	March	17	24	22	30	27	26	22	23	23.9
	April	15	11	6	9	6	17	9	20	11.6
	May	7	5	3	4	8	9	9	9	6.8
	June	4	4	2	3	6	6	10	8	5.4
	July	17	15	10	10	10	9	7	9	10.9
	August	23	22	18	15	12	14	18	19	17.6
	September	17	25	23	18	11	15	20	24	19.1
	October	23	19	22	19	13	18	23	23	20.0
	November	0	0	0	4	7	10	5	5	3.9
	December	0	0	0	0	1	3	4	2	1.3
	Total Individual Vessels		43	32	33	31	28	29	33	29
Oregon Total	January	14	17	16	14	11	11	10	13	13.3
	February	16	12	12	12	9	12	8	13	11.8
	March	13	18	18	18	15	14	13	14	15.4
	April	13	11	11	13	11	12	8	8	10.9
	May	5	4	3	3	5	8	6	10	5.5
	June	3	4	2	2	6	3	3	5	3.5
	July	12	10	7	7	5	3	2	2	6.0
	August	14	16	1	4	5	5	5	5	6.9
	September	14	16	14	11	10	9	10	13	12.1
	October	12	13	9	10	10	9	10	11	10.5
	November	0	0	0	2	1	5	2	4	1.8
	December	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0
	Total Individual Vessels		20	21	19	18	16	15	14	14

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Washington Total	January	18	17	15	14	15	12	11	18	15.0
	February	20	11	13	13	17	15	13	15	14.6
	March	9	13	21	19	23	23	13	15	17.0
	April	18	11	10	9	6	13	9	14	11.3
	May	12	5	8	4	13	6	5	7	7.5
	June	1	3	3	1	5	1	4	3	2.6
	July	17	22	22	19	13	19	17	18	18.4
	August	16	14	12	10	18	16	13	12	13.9
	September	11	20	19	19	16	16	10	16	15.9
	October	22	12	12	17	12	17	18	17	15.9
	November	0	0	0	1	7	7	6	5	3.3
	December	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	0.8
	Total Individual Vessels		46	38	39	37	40	41	40	39
All Other States Total	January	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1.9
	February	2	1	3	2	2	2	2	1	1.9
	March	0	1	1	2	2	2	2	0	1.3
	April	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0.5
	May	0	0	0	1	2	1	1	0	0.6
	June	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0.4
	July	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.8
	August	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	1.6
	September	1	1	2	3	1	2	2	1	1.6
	October	3	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	1.8
	November	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0.4
	December	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0.3
	Total Individual Vessels		4	2	3	3	3	2	2	2

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Total	January	64	61	58	57	52	42	46	52	54.0
	February	62	43	55	57	55	53	51	54	53.8
	March	39	56	62	69	67	65	50	52	57.5
	April	46	33	27	32	24	43	27	42	34.3
	May	24	14	14	12	28	24	21	26	20.4
	June	8	11	7	6	18	11	18	16	11.9
	July	46	47	40	37	29	32	27	30	36.0
	August	54	53	33	31	37	37	38	37	40.0
	September	43	62	58	51	38	42	42	54	48.8
	October	60	45	45	48	36	46	53	52	48.1
	November	0	0	0	8	16	22	14	14	9.3
	December	0	0	0	0	2	4	7	5	2.3
Total Individual Vessels		113	93	94	89	87	87	89	84	92.0

**Table A-13b**  
**Monthly Participation in the Groundfish Fishery, Individual GOA Groundfish Trawl Vessels**  
**by Community of Vessel Owner, 2003-2010 (percentage of vessels)**

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Anchorage	January	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%
	February	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
	March	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%
	April	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%
	May	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%
	June	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%
	July	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
	August	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
	September	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%
	October	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Chignik Lagoon	January	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	February	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	March	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	April	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	September	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Homer	January	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	50.0%
	February	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	50.0%
	March	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	50.0%
	April	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	September	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Juneau	January	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	February	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	March	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	April	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%
	September	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
King Cove	January	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%	50.0%	25.0%	75.0%	20.0%	33.3%	32.1%
	February	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	33.3%	92.9%
	March	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	66.7%	50.0%
	April	0.0%	50.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%	10.7%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	3.6%
	September	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%	7.1%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	66.7%	7.1%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Kodiak	January	65.0%	82.4%	85.7%	92.3%	100.0%	73.3%	100.0%	100.0%	85.8%
	February	75.0%	52.9%	71.4%	100.0%	91.7%	86.7%	78.6%	93.3%	80.0%
	March	65.0%	88.2%	85.7%	92.3%	91.7%	86.7%	92.9%	93.3%	85.8%
	April	70.0%	52.9%	42.9%	69.2%	50.0%	80.0%	64.3%	66.7%	62.5%
	May	30.0%	29.4%	21.4%	30.8%	66.7%	60.0%	64.3%	60.0%	44.2%
	June	15.0%	23.5%	14.3%	23.1%	50.0%	40.0%	71.4%	53.3%	35.0%
	July	80.0%	82.4%	64.3%	76.9%	83.3%	60.0%	50.0%	60.0%	70.0%
	August	55.0%	58.8%	35.7%	38.5%	58.3%	60.0%	50.0%	60.0%	52.5%
	September	70.0%	82.4%	71.4%	69.2%	75.0%	73.3%	85.7%	86.7%	76.7%
	October	65.0%	47.1%	71.4%	76.9%	66.7%	73.3%	85.7%	86.7%	70.8%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	30.8%	50.0%	66.7%	35.7%	33.3%	25.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.3%	20.0%	28.6%	13.3%	8.3%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Petersburg	January	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	87.5%
	February	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
	March	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	37.5%
	April	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	September	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sand Point	January	100.0%	81.8%	90.9%	100.0%	90.0%	25.0%	50.0%	22.2%	72.9%
	February	23.1%	54.5%	90.9%	90.9%	100.0%	75.0%	83.3%	88.9%	74.1%
	March	23.1%	72.7%	81.8%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	66.7%	66.7%	74.1%
	April	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	62.5%	0.0%	77.8%	14.1%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	76.9%	100.0%	100.0%	90.9%	50.0%	50.0%	83.3%	88.9%	81.2%
	September	0.0%	90.9%	100.0%	72.7%	20.0%	50.0%	58.3%	88.9%	58.8%
	October	69.2%	100.0%	90.9%	72.7%	50.0%	75.0%	83.3%	77.8%	77.6%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.2%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Sitka	January	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	February	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	March	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	April	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	September	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
All Other Alaska	January	33.3%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	66.7%
	February	33.3%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	66.7%
	March	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	44.4%
	April	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	11.1%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	August	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	44.4%
	September	66.7%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	66.7%
	October	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	55.6%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%



Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Alaska Total	January	69.8%	78.1%	75.8%	87.1%	85.7%	58.6%	69.7%	69.0%	74.0%
	February	55.8%	59.4%	81.8%	96.8%	96.4%	82.8%	84.8%	86.2%	79.1%
	March	39.5%	75.0%	66.7%	96.8%	96.4%	89.7%	66.7%	79.3%	74.0%
	April	34.9%	34.4%	18.2%	29.0%	21.4%	58.6%	27.3%	69.0%	36.0%
	May	16.3%	15.6%	9.1%	12.9%	28.6%	31.0%	27.3%	31.0%	20.9%
	June	9.3%	12.5%	6.1%	9.7%	21.4%	20.7%	30.3%	27.6%	16.7%
	July	39.5%	46.9%	30.3%	32.3%	35.7%	31.0%	21.2%	31.0%	33.7%
	August	53.5%	68.8%	54.5%	48.4%	42.9%	48.3%	54.5%	65.5%	54.7%
	September	39.5%	78.1%	69.7%	58.1%	39.3%	51.7%	60.6%	82.8%	59.3%
	October	53.5%	59.4%	66.7%	61.3%	46.4%	62.1%	69.7%	79.3%	62.0%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.9%	25.0%	34.5%	15.2%	17.2%	12.0%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.6%	10.3%	12.1%	6.9%	3.9%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Oregon Total	January	70.0%	81.0%	84.2%	77.8%	68.8%	73.3%	71.4%	92.9%	77.4%
	February	80.0%	57.1%	63.2%	66.7%	56.3%	80.0%	57.1%	92.9%	68.6%
	March	65.0%	85.7%	94.7%	100.0%	93.8%	93.3%	92.9%	100.0%	89.8%
	April	65.0%	52.4%	57.9%	72.2%	68.8%	80.0%	57.1%	57.1%	63.5%
	May	25.0%	19.0%	15.8%	16.7%	31.3%	53.3%	42.9%	71.4%	32.1%
	June	15.0%	19.0%	10.5%	11.1%	37.5%	20.0%	21.4%	35.7%	20.4%
	July	60.0%	47.6%	36.8%	38.9%	31.3%	20.0%	14.3%	14.3%	35.0%
	August	70.0%	76.2%	5.3%	22.2%	31.3%	33.3%	35.7%	35.7%	40.1%
	September	70.0%	76.2%	73.7%	61.1%	62.5%	60.0%	71.4%	92.9%	70.8%
	October	60.0%	61.9%	47.4%	55.6%	62.5%	60.0%	71.4%	78.6%	61.3%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	11.1%	6.3%	33.3%	14.3%	28.6%	10.2%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Average 2003-2010
Washington Total	January	39.1%	44.7%	38.5%	37.8%	37.5%	29.3%	27.5%	46.2%	37.5%
	February	43.5%	28.9%	33.3%	35.1%	42.5%	36.6%	32.5%	38.5%	36.6%
	March	19.6%	34.2%	53.8%	51.4%	57.5%	56.1%	32.5%	38.5%	42.5%
	April	39.1%	28.9%	25.6%	24.3%	15.0%	31.7%	22.5%	35.9%	28.1%
	May	26.1%	13.2%	20.5%	10.8%	32.5%	14.6%	12.5%	17.9%	18.8%
	June	2.2%	7.9%	7.7%	2.7%	12.5%	2.4%	10.0%	7.7%	6.6%
	July	37.0%	57.9%	56.4%	51.4%	32.5%	46.3%	42.5%	46.2%	45.9%
	August	34.8%	36.8%	30.8%	27.0%	45.0%	39.0%	32.5%	30.8%	34.7%
	September	23.9%	52.6%	48.7%	51.4%	40.0%	39.0%	25.0%	41.0%	39.7%
	October	47.8%	31.6%	30.8%	45.9%	30.0%	41.5%	45.0%	43.6%	39.7%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%	17.5%	17.1%	15.0%	12.8%	8.1%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.4%	5.0%	7.7%	1.9%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
All Other States Total	January	50.0%	100.0%	66.7%	66.7%	66.7%	100.0%	100.0%	50.0%	71.4%
	February	50.0%	50.0%	100.0%	66.7%	66.7%	100.0%	100.0%	50.0%	71.4%
	March	0.0%	50.0%	33.3%	66.7%	66.7%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	47.6%
	April	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	0.0%	19.0%
	May	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	66.7%	50.0%	50.0%	0.0%	23.8%
	June	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	0.0%	14.3%
	July	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	33.3%	33.3%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	28.6%
	August	25.0%	50.0%	66.7%	66.7%	66.7%	100.0%	100.0%	50.0%	61.9%
	September	25.0%	50.0%	66.7%	100.0%	33.3%	100.0%	100.0%	50.0%	61.9%
	October	75.0%	50.0%	66.7%	66.7%	33.3%	100.0%	100.0%	50.0%	66.7%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	33.3%	0.0%	50.0%	0.0%	14.3%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.3%	0.0%	50.0%	0.0%	9.5%
	Total Individual Vessels	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Community	Month	Year								Average 2003-2010
		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Total	January	56.6%	65.6%	61.7%	64.0%	59.8%	48.3%	51.7%	61.9%	58.7%
	February	54.9%	46.2%	58.5%	64.0%	63.2%	60.9%	57.3%	64.3%	58.4%
	March	34.5%	60.2%	66.0%	77.5%	77.0%	74.7%	56.2%	61.9%	62.5%
	April	40.7%	35.5%	28.7%	36.0%	27.6%	49.4%	30.3%	50.0%	37.2%
	May	21.2%	15.1%	14.9%	13.5%	32.2%	27.6%	23.6%	31.0%	22.1%
	June	7.1%	11.8%	7.4%	6.7%	20.7%	12.6%	20.2%	19.0%	12.9%
	July	40.7%	50.5%	42.6%	41.6%	33.3%	36.8%	30.3%	35.7%	39.1%
	August	47.8%	57.0%	35.1%	34.8%	42.5%	42.5%	42.7%	44.0%	43.5%
	September	38.1%	66.7%	61.7%	57.3%	43.7%	48.3%	47.2%	64.3%	53.0%
	October	53.1%	48.4%	47.9%	53.9%	41.4%	52.9%	59.6%	61.9%	52.3%
	November	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.0%	18.4%	25.3%	15.7%	16.7%	10.1%
	December	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.3%	4.6%	7.9%	6.0%	2.4%
Total Individual Vessels		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

## APPENDIX 8. FLOW CHART OF THE STATUS QUO HALIBUT PSC LIMITS

